CentreCOM® GS980M Series

MANAGED GIGABIT EDGE SWITCHES

GS980M/52

GS980M/52PS

Command Reference for AlliedWare Plus™ Version 5.5.2-2.x

C613-50608-01 Rev A

Acknowledgments

For the full list of acknowledgments, and respective copyright notices, run the **show version** command on your device.

This product includes software licensed under v2 and v3 of the GNU General Public License, available from: **www.gnu.org/licenses/gpl2.html** and **www.gnu.org/licenses/gpl.html** respectively.

Source code for all GPL licensed software in this product can be obtained from the Allied Telesis GPL Code Download Center at: **www.alliedtelesis.com/support/**

Allied Telesis is committed to meeting the requirements of the open source licenses including the GNU General Public License (GPL) and will make all required source code available.

If you would like a copy of the GPL source code contained in Allied Telesis products, please send us a request by registered mail including a check for US$15 to cover production and shipping costs and a CD with the GPL code will be mailed to you.

GPL Code Request
Allied Telesis Labs (Ltd)
PO Box 8011
Christchurch
New Zealand

Allied Telesis, AlliedWare Plus, Allied Telesis Management Framework, EPSRing, SwitchBlade, VCStack, and VCStack Plus are trademarks or registered trademarks in the United States and elsewhere of Allied Telesis, Inc.

Microsoft and Internet Explorer are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation. All other product names, company names, logos or other designations mentioned herein may be trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective owners.

Contents

List of Commands

Part 1: Setup and Troubleshooting

1 CLI Navigation Commands

Introduction

Overview This chapter provides an alphabetical reference for the commands used to navigate between different modes. This chapter also provides a reference for the help and show commands used to help navigate within the CLI.

Command List

configure terminal

Overview This command enters the Global Configuration command mode.

Syntax

```
configure terminal
```

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To enter the Global Configuration command mode (note the change in the command prompt), enter the command:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)#
```

disable (Privileged Exec mode)

Overview This command exits the Privileged Exec mode, returning the prompt to the User Exec mode. To end a session, use the exit command.

Syntax

```
disable
```

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To exit the Privileged Exec mode, enter the command:

```
awplus# disable
awplus>
```

Related commands enable (Privileged Exec mode)

end

exit

do

Overview This command lets you to run User Exec and Privileged Exec mode commands when you are in any configuration mode.

Syntax

```
do <command>
```

Parameter	Description
<command>	Specify the command and its parameters.

Mode Any configuration mode

Example

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# do ping 192.0.2.23
```

enable (Privileged Exec mode)

Overview This command enters the Privileged Exec mode and optionally changes the privilege level for a session. If a privilege level is not specified then the maximum privilege level (15) is applied to the session. If the optional privilege level is omitted then only users with the maximum privilege level can access Privileged Exec mode without providing the password as specified by the enable password or enable secret (deprecated) commands. If no password is specified then only users with the maximum privilege level set with the username command can assess Privileged Exec mode.

Syntax

```
enable [<privilege-level>]
```

Parameter	Description
<privilege-level>	Specify the privilege level for a CLI session in the range <1-15>, where 15 is the maximum privilege level, 7 is the intermediate privilege level and 1 is the minimum privilege level. The privilege level for a user must match or exceed the privilege level set for the CLI session for the user to access Privileged Exec mode. Privilege level for a user is configured by username.

Mode User Exec

Usage notes Many commands are available from the Privileged Exec mode that configure operating parameters for the device, so you should apply password protection to the Privileged Exec mode to prevent unauthorized use. Passwords can be encrypted but then cannot be recovered. Note that non-encrypted passwords are shown in plain text in configurations.

The username command sets the privilege level for the user. After login, users are given access to privilege level 1. Users access higher privilege levels with the enable (Privileged Exec mode) command. If the privilege level specified is higher than the users configured privilege level specified by the username command, then the user is prompted for the password for that level.

Note that a separate password can be configured for each privilege level using the enable password and the enable secret (deprecated) commands from the Global Configuration mode. The service password-encryption command encrypts passwords configured by the enable password and the enable secret (deprecated) commands, so passwords are not shown in plain text in configurations.

Example The following example shows the use of the **enable** command to enter the Privileged Exec mode (note the change in the command prompt).

```
awplus> enable
awplus#
```

The following example shows the **enable** command enabling access the Privileged Exec mode for users with a privilege level of 7 or greater. Users with a privilege level of 7 or greater do not need to enter a password to access Privileged

Exec mode. Users with a privilege level 6 or less need to enter a password to access Privilege Exec mode. Use the enable password command or the enable secret (deprecated) commands to set the password to enable access to Privileged Exec mode.

```
awplus> enable 7
awplus#
```

Related commands

disable (Privileged Exec mode)

enable password

enable secret (deprecated)

exit

service password-encryption

username

end

Overview This command returns the prompt to the Privileged Exec command mode, from any advanced command mode.

Syntax

```
end
```

Mode All advanced command modes, including Global Configuration and Interface Configuration modes.

Example The following example shows how to use the **end** command to return to the Privileged Exec mode directly from Interface Configuration mode.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# end
awplus#
```

Related commands

disable (Privileged Exec mode)

enable (Privileged Exec mode)

exit

exit

Overview This command exits the current mode, and returns the prompt to the mode at the previous level. When used in User Exec mode, the **exit** command terminates the session.

Syntax

```
exit
```

Mode All command modes, including Interface Configuration and Global Configuration modes.

Example The following example shows the use of the **exit** command to exit Interface Configuration mode and return to Global Configuration mode.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# exit
awplus(config)#
```

Related commands

disable (Privileged Exec mode)

enable (Privileged Exec mode)

end

help

Overview This command displays a description of the AlliedWare Plus™ OS help system.

Syntax `help`

Mode All command modes

Example To display a description on how to use the system help, use the command:

```
awplus# help
```

Output Figure 1-1: Example output from the **help** command

```
When you need help at the command line, press '?'.

If nothing matches, the help list will be empty. Delete
characters until entering a '?' shows the available options.

Enter '?' after a complete parameter to show remaining valid
command parameters (e.g. 'show ?').

Enter '?' after part of a parameter to show parameters that
complete the typed letters (e.g. 'show ip?').
```

logout

Overview This command exits the User Exec or Privileged Exec modes and ends the session.

Syntax

```
logout
```

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To exit the User Exec mode, use the command:

```
awplus# logout
```

show history

Overview This command lists the commands entered in the current session. The history buffer is cleared automatically upon reboot.

The output lists all command line entries, including commands that returned an error.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the "Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus" Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax

```
show history
```

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display the commands entered during the current session, use the command:

```
awplus# show history
```

Output Figure 1-2: Example output from the **show history** command

```
    1 en
    2 show ru
    3 conf t
    4 route-map er deny 3
    5 exit
    6 ex
    7 di
```

2 Device GUI and Vista Manager EX Commands

Introduction

Overview

This chapter provides an alphabetical reference of commands used to configure the Device GUI. They also allow your device to be monitored and managed by Vista Manager EX™.

For more information, see Getting Started with the Device GUI on Switches.

Command List

atmf topology-gui enable

Overview Use this command to enable the operation of Vista Manager EX on the Master device.

Vista Manager EX delivers state-of-the-art monitoring and management for your Autonomous Management Framework™ (AMF) network, by automatically creating a complete topology map of switches, firewalls and wireless access points (APs). An expanded view includes third-party devices such as security cameras.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable operation of Vista Manager EX.

Syntax

```
atmf topology-gui enable
no atmf topology-gui enable
```

Default Disabled by default on AMF Master and member nodes. Enabled by default on Controllers.

Mode Global Configuration mode

Usage notes To use Vista Manager EX, you must also enable the HTTP service on all AMF nodes, including all AMF masters and controllers. The HTTP service is enabled by default on AlliedWare Plus switches and disabled by default on AR-Series firewalls. To enable it, use the commands:

```
Node1# configure terminal
Node1(config)# service http
```

On one master in each AMF area in your network, you also need to configure the master to send event notifications to Vista Manager EX. To do this, use the commands:

```
Node1# configure terminal
Node1(config)# log event-host <ip-address> atmf-topology-event
```

Examples To enable Vista Manager EX on Node1, use the commands:

```
Node1# configure terminal
Node1(config)# atmf topology-gui enable
```

To disable Vista Manager EX on Node1, use the commands:

```
Node1# configure terminal
Node1(config)# no atmf topology-gui enable
```

Related commands atmf enable

log event-host

service http

http log webapi-requests

Overview Use this command to log authenticated web API requests. These logs allow you to monitor and debug Vista Manager EX or Device GUI interactions with your device.

See the Logging Feature Overview and Configuration Guide for more information about the different types of logging and how to filter log messages.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable authenticated web API request logging.

Syntax

```
http log webapi-requests {configuration|all}
no http log webapi-requests
```

Parameter	Description
`configuration`	Log PUT, POST, and DELETE requests.
`all`	Log PUT, POST, DELETE, and GET requests.

Default Web API request logging is disabled.

Mode Global Configuration

Example To enable logging of all authenticated web API requests, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# http log webapi-requests all
```

To disable logging of authenticated web API requests, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no http log webapi-requests
```

Related commands

http port

service http

show log

Command changes Version 5.4.8-1.1: command added

http port

Overview Use this command to change the HTTP port used to access the web-based device GUI, or to disable HTTP management.

Use the **no** variant of this command to return to using the default port, which is 80.

Syntax

```
http port {<1-65535>|none}
no http port
```

Parameter	Description
<1-65535>	The HTTP port number
`none`	Disable HTTP management. You may want to do this if you need to use port 80 for a different service or you do not need to use HTTP at all.

Default The default port for accessing the GUI is port 80.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage notes Do not configure the HTTP port to be the same as the HTTPS port.

Note that the device will redirect from HTTP to HTTPS unless you have disabled HTTPS access, which we do not recommend doing.

Example To set the port to 8080, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# http port 8080
```

To return to using the default port of 80, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no http port
```

To stop users from accessing the GUI via HTTP, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# http port none
```

Related commands http secure-port

service http

show http

Command changes Version 5.4.7-2.4: command added on AR-Series devices

Version 5.4.8-0.2: command added on AlliedWare Plus switches

http secure-port

Overview Use this command to change the HTTPS port used to access the web-based device GUI, or to disable HTTPS management.

Use the **no** variant of this command to return to using the default port, which is 443.

Syntax

```
http secure-port {<1-65535>|none}
no http secure-port
```

Parameter	Description
<1-65535>	The HTTPS port number
`none`	Disable HTTPS management. Do not do this if you want to use Vista Manager EX or the GUI.

Default The default port for accessing the GUI is port 443.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage notes Do not configure the HTTPS port to be the same as the HTTP port.

Note that if you are using Vista Manager EX and need to change the HTTPS port, you must use certificate-based authorization in Vista Manager EX. See the Vista Manager EX Installation Guide for instructions.

Example To set the port to 8443, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# http secure-port 8443
```

To return to using the default port of 443, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no http secure-port
```

To stop users from accessing the GUI via HTTPS, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# http secure-port none
```

Related commands http port

service http

show http

Command changes Version 5.4.7-1.1: command added on AR-Series devices

Version 5.4.7-2.4: **none** parameter added

Version 5.4.8-0.2: command added on AlliedWare Plus switches

http trustpoint

Overview Use this command to set the PKI trustpoint to use for secure HTTP communication to an AlliedWare Plus device.

Use the **no** variant of this command to revert to using the default trustpoint 'default-selfsigned'.

Syntax

```
http trustpoint <trustpoint-name>
no http trustpoint
```

Parameter	Description
<trustpoint-name>	Name of trustpoint

Default By default, HTTP uses the 'default-selfsigned' trustpoint.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage notes Before using the **http trustpoint** command you will need to establish a trustpoint. For example, you can create a local self-signed trustpoint using the procedure outlined below.

Create a self-signed trustpoint called 'vista' with keypair 'vista_key':

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# crypto pki trustpoint vista
awplus(ca-trustpoint)# enrollment selfsigned
awplus(ca-trustpoint)# rsakeypair vista_key
awplus(ca-trustpoint)# exit
awplus(config)# exit
```

Create the root and server certificates for this trustpoint:

```
awplus# crypto pki authenticate vista
awplus# crypto pki enroll vista
```

For more information about the AlliedWare Plus implementation of Public Key Infrastructure (PKI), see the Public Key Infrastructure (PKI) Feature Overview and Configuration Guide

Example To configure HTTP to use the trustpoint 'vista', use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# http trustpoint vista
```

To configure HTTP to use the default trustpoint 'default-selfsigned', use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no http trustpoint
```

Related commands

crypto pki trustpoint

show crypto pki certificates

show crypto pki trustpoint

Command changes

Version 5.5.1-2.1: command added

log event-host

Overview Use this command to set up an external host to log AMF topology events through Vista Manager. This command is run on the Master device.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable log events through Vista Manager.

Syntax

```
log event-host [<ipv4-addr>|<ipv6-addr>] atmf-topology-event
no log event-host [<ipv4-addr>|<ipv6-addr>] atmf-topology-event
```

Parameter	Description
<ipv4-addr>	ipv4 address of the event host
<ipv6-addr>	ipv6 address of the event host

Default Log events are disabled by default.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage notes Event hosts are set so syslog sends the messages out as they come.

Note that there is a difference between log event and log host messages:

- Log event messages are sent out as they come by syslog
- Log host messages are set to wait for a number of messages (20) to send them out together for traffic optimization.

Example To enable Node 1 to log event messages from host IP address 192.0.2.31, use the following commands:

```
Node1# configure terminal
Node1(config)# log event-host 192.0.2.31 atmf-topology-event
```

To disable Node 1 to log event messages from host IP address 192.0.2.31, use the following commands:

```
Node1# configure terminal
Node1(config)# no log event-host 192.0.2.31 atmf-topology-event
```

Related commands atmf topology-gui enable

service http

Overview Use this command to enable the HTTP (Hypertext Transfer Protocol) service.

This service is required to support Vista Manager EX™ and the Device GUI.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable the HTTP feature.

Syntax

```
service http
no service http
```

Default Enabled

Mode Global Configuration

Example To enable the HTTP service, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# service http
```

To disable the HTTP service, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no service http
```

Related commands

http port

http secure-port

show http

show http

Overview This command shows the HTTP server settings.

Syntax

```
show http
```

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To show the HTTP server settings, use the command:

```
awplus# show http
```

Output Figure 2-1: Example output from the **show http** command

```
awplus#show http
HTTP Server Configuration
-------------------------------------------------------------
HTTP server                    : Enabled
Port                           : 80
Secure Port                    : 443

Web GUI Information
-------------------------------------------------------------
GUI file in use                : awplus-gui_551_23.gui

Server Certificate
-------------------------------------------------------------
Subject      : O = Allied-Telesis, CN = AlliedwarePlusCA
Issuer       : O = Allied-Telesis, CN = AlliedwarePlusCA
Valid From   : Jun  1 23:26:03 2021 GMT
Valid To     : May 30 23:26:03 2031 GMT
Fingerprints :
 SHA-1    : 08:17:88:8C:5D:B0:D4:39:3C:8E:B6:EC:B6:BE:42:FF:57:EA:42:CC
 SHA-256 : D7:4E:D4:29:E2:DD:D0:08:F7:B1:4E:4F:47:89:09:13:47:93:B3:64:79:CC:62:E7:
FE:A6:D8:5D:9A:9C:E5:F0
```

Related commands clear line vty

service http

3 File and Configuration Management Commands

Introduction

Overview This chapter provides an alphabetical reference of AlliedWare Plus™ OS file and configuration management commands.

Filename Syntax and Keyword Usage Many of the commands in this chapter use the placeholder 'filename' to represent the name and location of the file that you want to act on. The following table explains the syntax of the filename for each different type of file location.

When you copy a file...	Use this syntax:	Example:
Copying in local flash memory	`flash:[/][<directory>/]<filename>`	To specify a file in the configs directory in flash: flash:configs/example.cfg
Copying to or from a USB storage device	`usb:[/][<directory>/]<filename>`	To specify a file in the top-level directory of the USB stick: usb:example.cfg
Copying with HTTP	`http://[[<username>:<password>]@]{<hostname>|<host-ip>}[/<filepath>]/<filename>`	To specify a file in the configs directory on the server: http://www.company.com/configs/example.cfg
Copying with TFTP	`tftp://[[<location>]/<directory>]/<filename>`	To specify a file in the top-level directory of the server: tftp://172.1.1.1/example.cfg
Copying with SCP	`scp://<username>@<location>[/<directory>][/<filename>]`	To specify a file in the configs directory on the server, logging on as user 'bob': e.g. scp://bob@10.10.0.12/configs/example.cfg
Copying with SFTP	`sftp://[[<location>]/<directory>]/<filename>`	To specify a file in the top-level directory of the server: sftp://10.0.0.5/example.cfg

Valid characters

The filename and path can include characters from up to four categories. The categories are:

1) uppercase letters: A to Z

2) lowercase letters: a to z

3) digits: 0 to 9

4) special symbols: most printable ASCII characters not included in the previous three categories, including the following characters:

- -
- /
- .
- _
- @
- "
- '
- *
- :
- ~
- ?

Do not use spaces, parentheses or the + symbol within filenames. Use hyphens or underscores instead.

Syntax for directory listings

A leading slash (/) indicates the root of the current file system location.

In commands where you need to specify the local file system's flash base directory, you may use **flash** or **flash:** or **flash:/**. For example, these commands are all the same:

- `dir flash`
- `dir flash:`
- `dir flash:/`

Similarly, you can specify the USB storage device base directory with **usb** or **usb:** or **usb:/**

You cannot name a directory or subdirectory **flash**, **nvs**, **usb**, **card**, **tftp**, **scp**, **sftp** or **http.** These keywords are reserved for tab completion when using various file commands.

Command List

- "autoboot enable" on page 95
- "boot config-file" on page 96
- "boot config-file backup" on page 98
- "boot system" on page 99

autoboot enable

Overview This command enables the device to restore a release file and/or a configuration file from a USB storage device.

When the Autoboot feature is enabled, the device looks for a special file called autoboot.txt on the external media. If this file exists, the device will check the key and values in the file and recover the device with a new release file and/or configuration file from the external media. An example of a valid autoboot.txt file is shown in the following figure.

Figure 3-1: Example autoboot.txt file

```
[AlliedWare Plus]
Copy_from_external_media_enabled=yes
Boot_Release=GS980M-5.5.2-2.1.rel
Boot_Config=network1.cfg
```

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable the Autoboot feature.

Syntax

```
autoboot enable
no autoboot enable
```

Default The Autoboot feature operates the first time the device is powered up in the field, after which the feature is disabled by default.

Mode Global Configuration

Example To enable the Autoboot feature, use the command:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# autoboot enable
```

Related commands

create autoboot

show autoboot

show boot

boot config-file

Overview Use this command to set the configuration file to use during the next boot cycle.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the configuration file.

Syntax

```
boot config-file <filepath-filename>
no boot config-file
```

Parameter	Description
<filepath-filename>	Filepath and name of a configuration file. The specified configuration file must exist in the specified filesystem. Valid configuration files must have a **.cfg** extension.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage notes You can only specify that the configuration file is on a USB storage device if there is a backup configuration file already specified in flash. If you attempt to set the configuration file on a USB storage device and a backup configuration file is not specified in flash, the following error message is displayed:

```
% Backup configuration files must be stored in the flash
filesystem
```

For an explanation of the configuration fallback order, see the File Management Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Examples To run the configuration file “branch.cfg” the next time the device boots up, when “branch.cfg” is stored on the device’s flash filesystem, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# boot config-file flash:/branch.cfg
```

To stop running the configuration file “branch.cfg” when the device boots up, when “branch.cfg” is stored on the device’s flash filesystem, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no boot config-file flash:/branch.cfg
```

To run the configuration file “branch.cfg” the next time the device boots up, when “branch.cfg” is stored on a USB storage device, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# boot config-file usb:/branch.cfg
```

To stop running the configuration file “branch.cfg” when the device boots up, when “branch.cfg” is stored on a USB storage device, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no boot config-file usb:/branch.cfg
```

Related commands

boot config-file backup

boot system

boot system backup

show boot

boot config-file backup

Overview Use this command to set a backup configuration file to use if the main configuration file cannot be accessed.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the backup configuration file.

Syntax

```
boot config-file backup <filepath-filename>
no boot config-file backup
```

Parameter	Description
<filepath-filename>	Filepath and name of a backup configuration file. Backup configuration files must be in the flash filesystem. Valid backup configuration files must have a **.cfg** extension.
`backup`	The specified file is a backup configuration file.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage notes For an explanation of the configuration fallback order, see the File Management Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Examples To set the configuration file backup.cfg as the backup to the main configuration file, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# boot config-file backup flash:/backup.cfg
```

To remove the configuration file backup.cfg as the backup to the main configuration file, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no boot config-file backup flash:/backup.cfg
```

Related commands

boot config-file

boot system

boot system backup

show boot

boot system

Overview Use this command to set the release file to load during the next boot cycle.

Use the **no** variant of this command to stop specifying a primary release file to boot from. If the device boots up with no release file set, it will use autoboot or the backup release file if either of those are configured. You can also use the boot menu to select a release file source. To access the boot menu, type Ctrl-B at bootup.

Syntax

```
boot system <filepath-filename>
no boot system
```

Parameter	Description
<filepath-filename>	Filepath and name of a release file. The specified release file must exist and must be stored in the root directory of the specified filesystem. Valid release files must have a **.rel** extension.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage notes You can only specify that the release file is on a USB storage device if there is a backup release file already specified in flash. If you attempt to set the release file on a USB storage device and a backup release file is not specified in flash, the following error message is displayed:

```
% A backup boot image must be set before setting a current boot
image on USB storage device
```

Examples To boot up with the release file GS980M-5.5.2-2.1.rel the next time the device boots up, when the release file is stored on the device's flash filesystem, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# boot system flash:/GS980M-5.5.2-2.1.rel
```

To run the release file GS980M-5.5.2-2.1.rel the next time the device boots up, when the release file is stored on a USB storage device, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# boot system usb:/GS980M-5.5.2-2.1.rel
```

Related commands

boot config-file

boot config-file backup

boot system backup

show boot

boot system backup

Overview Use this command to set a backup release file to load if the main release file cannot be loaded.

Use the **no** variant of this command to stop specifying a backup release file.

Syntax

```
boot system backup <filepath-filename>
no boot system backup
```

Parameter	Description
<filepath-filename>	Filepath and name of a backup release file. Backup release files must be in the Flash filesystem. Valid release files must have a **.rel** extension.
backup	The specified file is a backup release file.

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To specify the file GS980M-5.5.2-1.1.rel as the backup to the main release file, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# boot system backup flash:/GS980M-5.5.2-1.1.rel
```

To stop specifying a backup to the main release file, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no boot system backup
```

Related commands

boot config-file

boot config-file backup

boot system

show boot

cd

Overview This command changes the current working directory.

Syntax

```
cd <directory-name>
```

Parameter	Description
<directory-name>	Name and path of the directory.

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To change to the directory called `images`, use the command:

```
awplus# cd images
```

Related commands

dir

pwd

show file systems

copy (filename)

Overview This command copies a file. This allows you to:

- copy files from your device to a remote device
- copy files from a remote device to your device
- copy files stored on Flash memory to or from a different memory type, such as a USB storage device
- create two copies of the same file on your device

Syntax `copy [force] <source-name> <destination-name>`

Parameter	Description
`force`	This parameter forces the copy command to overwrite the destination file, if it already exists, without prompting the user for confirmation.
<source-name>	The filename and path of the source file. See Introduction on page 92 for valid syntax.
<destination-name>	The filename and path for the destination file. See Introduction on page 92 for valid syntax.

Mode Privileged Exec

Examples To use TFTP to copy the file “bob.key” into the current directory from the remote server at 10.0.0.1, use the command:

```
awplus# copy tftp://10.0.0.1/bob.key bob.key
```

To use SFTP to copy the file “new.cfg” into the current directory from a remote server at 10.0.1.2, use the command:

```
awplus# copy sftp://10.0.1.2/new.cfg bob.key
```

To use SCP with the username “beth” to copy the file old.cfg into the directory config_files on a remote server that is listening on TCP port 2000, use the command:

```
awplus# copy scp://beth@serv:2000/config_files/old.cfg old.cfg
```

To copy the file “newconfig.cfg” onto your device’s Flash from a USB storage device, use the command:

```
awplus# copy usb:/newconfig.cfg flash:/newconfig.cfg
```

To copy the file “newconfig.cfg” to a USB storage device from your device’s Flash, use the command:

```
awplus# copy flash:/newconfig.cfg usb:/newconfig.cfg
```

To copy the file “config.cfg” into the current directory from a USB storage device, and rename it to “configtest.cfg”, use the command:

```
awplus# copy usb:/config.cfg configtest.cfg
```

To copy the file “config.cfg” into the current directory from a remote file server, and rename it to “configtest.cfg”, use the command:

```
awplus# copy fserver:/config.cfg configtest.cfg
```

On an AMF network, to copy the device GUI file from the AMF master to the Flash memory of ‘node_1’, use the command:

```
master# copy awplus-gui_549_13.gui node_1.atmf/flash:
```

Related commands

copy zmodem

copy buffered-log

copy permanent-log

show file systems

copy debug

Overview This command copies a specified debug file to a destination file.

Syntax

```
copy debug {<destination-name>|debug|flash|scp|tftp|usb}
{<source-name>|debug|flash|scp|tftp|usb}
```

Parameter	Description
<destination-name>	The filename and path where you would like the debug output saved. See Introduction on page 92 for valid syntax.
<source-name>	The filename and path where the debug output originates. See the Introduction to this chapter for valid syntax.

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To copy debug output to a file on flash called “my-debug”, use the following command:

```
awplus# copy debug flash:my-debug
```

To copy debug output to a USB storage device with a filename “my-debug”, use the following command:

```
awplus# copy debug usb:my-debug
```

Output Figure 3-2: CLI prompt after entering the **copy debug** command

```
Enter source file name []:
```

Related commands delete debug

move debug

copy running-config

Overview This command copies the running-config to a destination file, or copies a source file into the running-config. Commands entered in the running-config do not survive a device reboot unless they are saved in a configuration file.

Syntax

```
copy <source-name> running-config
copy running-config [<destination-name>]
copy running-config startup-config
```

Parameter	Description
<source-name>	The filename and path of a configuration file. This must be a valid configuration file with a **.cfg** filename extension. Specify this when you want the script in the file to become the new running-config. See Introduction on page 92 for valid syntax.
<destination-name>	The filename and path where you would like the current running-config saved. This command creates a file if no file exists with the specified filename. If a file already exists, then the CLI prompts you before overwriting the file. See Introduction on page 92 for valid syntax. If you do not specify a file name, the device saves the running-config to a file called default.cfg.
startup-config	Copies the running-config into the file set as the current startup-config file.

Mode Privileged Exec

Examples To copy the running-config into the startup-config, use the command:

```
awplus# copy running-config startup-config
```

To copy the file 'layer3.cfg' into the running-config, use the command:

```
awplus# copy layer3.cfg running-config
```

To use SCP to copy the running-config as 'current.cfg' to the remote server listening on TCP port 2000, use the command:

```
awplus# copy running-config
scp://user@server:2000/config_files/current.cfg
```

Related commands

copy startup-config

write file

write memory

copy startup-config

Overview This command copies the startup-config script into a destination file, or alternatively copies a configuration script from a source file into the startup-config file.

Syntax

```
copy <source-name> startup-config
copy startup-config <destination-name>
```

Parameter	Description
<source-name>	The filename and path of a configuration file. This must be a valid configuration file with a **.cfg** filename extension. Specify this to copy the script in the file into the startup-config file. Note that this does not make the copied file the new startup file, so any further changes made in the configuration file are not added to the startup-config file unless you reuse this command. See Introduction on page 92 for valid syntax.
<destination-name>	The destination and filename that you are saving the startup- config as. This command creates a file if no file exists with the specified filename. If a file already exists, then the CLI prompts you before overwriting the file. See Introduction on page 92 for valid syntax.

Mode Privileged Exec

Examples To copy the file 'Layer3.cfg' to the startup-config, use the command:

```
awplus# copy Layer3.cfg startup-config
```

To copy the startup-config as the file 'oldconfig.cfg' in the current directory, use the command:

```
awplus# copy startup-config oldconfig.cfg
```

Related commands copy running-config

copy zmodem

Overview This command allows you to copy files using ZMODEM using Minicom. ZMODEM works over a serial connection and does not need any interfaces configured to do a file transfer.

Syntax

```
copy <source-name> zmodem
copy zmodem
```

Parameter	Description
<source-name>	The filename and path of the source file. See Introduction on page 92 for valid syntax.

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To copy the local file 'asuka.key' using ZMODEM, use the command:

```
awplus# copy asuka.key zmodem
```

Related commands copy (filename)

show file systems

create autoboot

Overview Use this command to create an autoboot.txt file on an external storage device. This command will automatically ensure that the keys and values that are expected in this file are correct. After the file is created the **create autoboot** command will copy the current release and configuration files across to the external storage device. The external storage device is then available to restore a release file and/or a configuration file to the device.

Syntax

```
create autoboot usb
```

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To create an autoboot.txt file on a USB storage device, use the command:

```
awplus# create autoboot usb
```

Related commands

autoboot enable

show autoboot

show boot

delete

Overview This command deletes files or directories.

Syntax `delete [force] [recursive] <filename>`

Parameter	Description
`force`	Ignore nonexistent filenames and never prompt before deletion.
`recursive`	Remove the contents of directories recursively.
`<filename>`	The filename and path of the file to delete. See Introduction on page 92 for valid syntax.

Mode Privileged Exec

Examples To delete the file `temp.cfg` from the current directory, use the command:

```
awplus# delete temp.cfg
```

To delete the read-only file `one.cfg` from the current directory, use the command:

```
awplus# delete force one.cfg
```

To delete the directory `old_configs`, which is not empty, use the command:

```
awplus# delete recursive old_configs
```

To delete the directory `new_configs`, which is not empty, without prompting if any read-only files are being deleted, use the command:

```
awplus# delete force recursive new_configs
```

Related commands erase startup-config

rmdir

delete debug

Overview Use this command to delete a specified debug output file.

Syntax

```
delete debug <source-name>
```

Parameter	Description
<source-name>	The filename and path where the debug output originates. See Introduction on page 92 for valid URL syntax.

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To delete debug output, use the following command:

```
awplus# delete debug
```

Output Figure 3-3: CLI prompt after entering the **delete debug** command

```
Enter source file name []:
```

Related commands

copy debug

move debug

dir

Overview This command lists the files on a filesystem. If you don't specify a directory or file, then this command lists the files in the current directory.

Syntax
```
dir [recursive] [sort [reverse] [name|size|time]]
[<filename>|debug|flash|nvs|usb]
```

Parameter	Description
`recursive`	List the contents of directories recursively.
`sort`	Sort directory listing.
`reverse`	Sort using reverse order.
`name`	Sort by name.
`size`	Sort by size.
`time`	Sort by modification time (default).
<filename>	The name of the directory or file. If you don't specify a directory or file, then this command lists the files in the current directory.
`debug`	Debug root directory.
`flash`	Flash memory root directory.
`nvs`	NVS memory root directory.
`usb`	USB storage device root directory.

Mode Privileged Exec

Examples To list the files in the current working directory, use the command:

```
awplus# dir
```

To list the files in the root of the Flash filesystem, use the command:

```
awplus# dir flash
```

To list recursively the files in the Flash filesystem, use the command:

```
awplus# dir recursive flash:
```

To list the files in alphabetical order, use the command:

```
awplus# dir sort name
```

To list the files by size, smallest to largest, use the command:

```
awplus# dir sort reverse size
```

To sort the files by modification time, oldest to newest, use the command:

```
awplus# dir sort reverse time
```

Output Figure 3-4: Example output from the **dir** command

```
awplus#dir
       630 -rw- Nov 25 2022 23:36:31  example.cfg
  23652123 -rw- Nov 25 2022 03:41:18  GS980M-5.5.2-2.1.rel
       149 -rw- Nov 25 2022 00:40:35  exception.log
```

Related commands

cd

mkdir

pwd

edit

Overview This command opens a text file in the AlliedWare Plus™ text editor. Once opened you can use the editor to alter to the file.

If you specify a filename and the file already exists, then the editor opens it in the text editor.

If you do not enter a filename, the editor opens an empty file and prompts you for a name when you exit the editor.

For information about using the editor, including control sequences, see the File Management Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax

```
edit [<filename>]
edit <remote-file>
```

Parameter	Description
<filename>	The name of a file in the local Flash filesystem.
<remote-file>	The filename and path of the remote file. See Introduction on page 92 for valid syntax.

Mode Privileged Exec

Usage notes Note that files in remote filesystems cannot be edited from the text editor (e.g. files on a TFTP server). Such files will open read-only.

Before starting the editor make sure your terminal, terminal emulation program, or Telnet client is 100% compatible with a VT100 terminal. The editor uses VT100 control sequences to display text on the terminal.

Examples To create and edit a new text file, use the command:

```
awplus# edit
```

To edit the existing configuration file myconfig.cfg stored on your device's Flash memory, use the command:

```
awplus# edit myconfig.cfg
```

To edit the file example.cfg stored in a directory called backups on a USB stick, use the command:

```
awplus# edit usb:/backups/example.cfg
```

To view the file bob.cfg stored in configs directory of a TFTP server, use the command:

```
awplus# edit tftp://configs/bob.cfg
```

Related commands

copy (filename)

dir

mkdir

show file

erase factory-default

Overview This command erases all data from flash **except** the following:

- the boot release file (a .rel file) and its release setting file
- all license files
- the latest GUI release file

The device is then rebooted and returned to its factory default condition. The device can then be used for AMF automatic node recovery.

Syntax

```
erase factory-default
```

Mode Privileged Exec

Usage notes This command is an alias to the atmf cleanup command.

Example To erase data, use the command:

```
Node_1# erase factory-default
```

```
This command will erase all NVS, all flash contents except for
the boot release, a GUI resource file, and any license files,
and then reboot the switch. Continue? (y/n):y
```

Related commands atmf cleanup

erase startup-config

Overview This command deletes the file that is set as the startup-config file, which is the configuration file that the system runs when it boots up.

At the next restart, the device loads the default configuration file, default.cfg. If default.cfg no longer exists, then the device loads with the factory default configuration. This provides a mechanism for you to return the device to the factory default settings.

Syntax

```
erase startup-config
```

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To delete the file currently set as the startup-config, use the command:

```
awplus# erase startup-config
```

Related commands

boot config-file backup

copy running-config

copy startup-config

show boot

ip tftp source-interface

Overview Use this command to manually specify the IP address that all TFTP requests originate from. This is useful in network configurations where TFTP servers only accept requests from certain devices, or where the server cannot dynamically determine the source of the request.

Use the **no** variant of this command to stop specifying a source.

Syntax

```
ip tftp source-interface [<interface>|<ip-add>]
no ip tftp source-interface
```

Parameter	Description
<interface>	The VLAN that TFTP requests originate from. The device will use the IP address of this interface as its source IP address.
<ip-add>	The IP address that TFTP requests originate from, in dotted decimal format.

Default There is no default source specified.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage This command is helpful in network configurations where TFTP traffic needs to traverse point-to-point links or subnets within your network, and you do not want to propagate those point-to-point links through your routing tables.

In those circumstances, the TFTP server cannot dynamically determine the source of the TFTP request, and therefore cannot send the requested data to the correct device. Specifying a source interface or address enables the TFTP server to send the data correctly.

Example To specify that TFTP requests originate from the IP address 192.0.2.1, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip tftp source-interface 192.0.2.1
```

Related commands copy (filename)

ipv6 tftp source-interface

Overview Use this command to manually specify the IPv6 address that all TFTP requests originate from. This is useful in network configurations where TFTP servers only accept requests from certain devices, or where the server cannot dynamically determine the source of the request.

Use the **no** variant of this command to stop specifying a source.

Syntax

```
ipv6 tftp source-interface [<interface>|<ipv6-add>]
no ipv6 tftp source-interface
```

Parameter	Description
<interface>	The VLAN that TFTP requests originate from. The device will use the IPv6 address of this interface as its source IPv6 address.
<ipv6-add>	The IPv6 address that TFTP requests originate from, in the format x:x::x:x, for example, 2001:db8::8a2e:7334.

Default There is no default source specified.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage This command is helpful in network configurations where TFTP traffic needs to traverse point-to-point links or subnets within your network, and you do not want to propagate those point-to-point links through your routing tables.

In those circumstances, the TFTP server cannot dynamically determine the source of the TFTP request, and therefore cannot send the requested data to the correct device. Specifying a source interface or address enables the TFTP server to send the data correctly.

Example To specify that TFTP requests originate from the IPv6 address 2001:db8::8a2e:7334, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 tftp source-interface 2001:db8::8a2e:7334
```

Related commands copy (filename)

mkdir

Overview This command makes a new directory.

Syntax

```
mkdir <name>
```

Parameter	Description
<name>	The name and path of the directory that you are creating.

Mode Privileged Exec

Usage You cannot name a directory or subdirectory **flash**, **nvs**, **usb**, **card**, **tftp**, **scp**, **sftp** or **http.** These keywords are reserved for tab completion when using various file commands.

Example To make a new directory called `images` in the current directory, use the command:

```
awplus# mkdir images
```

Related commands

cd

dir

pwd

move

Overview This command renames or moves a file.

Syntax

```
move <source-name> <destination-name>
```

Parameter	Description
<source-name>	The filename and path of the source file. See Introduction on page 92 for valid syntax.
<destination-name>	The filename and path of the destination file. See Introduction on page 92 for valid syntax.

Mode Privileged Exec

Examples To rename the file `temp.cfg` to `startup.cfg`, use the command:

```
awplus# move temp.cfg startup.cfg
```

To move the file `temp.cfg` from the root of the Flash filesystem to the directory `myconfigs`, use the command:

```
awplus# move temp.cfg myconfigs/temp.cfg
```

Related commands

delete

edit

show file

show file systems

move debug

Overview This command moves a specified debug file to a destination debug file.

Syntax

```
move debug {<destination-name>|debug|flash|usb}
```

Parameter	Description
<destination-name>	The filename and path where you would like the debug output moved to. See Introduction on page 92 for valid syntax.

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To move debug output into Flash memory with a filename "my-debug", use the following command:

To move debug output onto a USB storage device with a filename "my-debug", use the following command:

```
awplus# move debug usb:my-debug
```

Output Figure 3-5: CLI prompt after entering the **move debug** command

```
Enter source file name []:
```

Related commands

copy debug

delete debug

pwd

Overview This command prints the current working directory.

Syntax

```
pwd
```

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To print the current working directory, use the command:

```
awplus# pwd
```

Related commands cd

rmdir

Overview This command removes a directory. This command only works on empty directories, unless you specify the optional **force** keyword.

Syntax

```
rmdir [force] <name>
```

Parameter	Description
`force`	Optional keyword that allows you to delete directories that are not empty and contain files or subdirectories.
<name>	The name and path of the directory.

Mode Privileged Exec

Examples To remove the directory "images" from the top level of the Flash filesystem, use the command:

```
awplus# rmdir flash:/images
```

To create a directory called "level1" containing a subdirectory called "level2", and then force the removal of both directories, use the commands:

```
awplus# mkdir level1
awplus# mkdir level1/level2
awplus# rmdir force level1
```

Related commands

cd

dir

mkdir

pwd

show autoboot

Overview This command displays the Autoboot configuration and status.

Syntax

```
show autoboot
```

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To show the Autoboot configuration and status, use the command:

```
awplus# show autoboot
```

Output Figure 3-6: Example output from the **show autoboot** command

```
awplus#show autoboot
Autoboot configuration
------------------------------------------------------------------------------
Autoboot status                  : enabled
USB file autoboot.txt exists     : yes

Restore information on USB
Autoboot enable in autoboot.txt  : yes
Restore release file             : GS980M-5.5.2-2.1.rel (file exists)
Restore configuration file       : network_1.cfg (file exists)
```

Figure 3-7: Example output from the **show autoboot** command when an external media source is not present

```
awplus#show autoboot
Autoboot configuration
------------------------------------------------------------------------------
Autoboot status                  : enabled
External media source            : USB not found.
```

Related commands

autoboot enable

create autoboot

show boot

show boot

Overview This command displays the current boot configuration.

We recommend that the currently running release is set as the current boot image.

Syntax

```
show boot
```

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To show the current boot configuration, use the command:

```
awplus# show boot
```

Output Figure 3-8: Example output from **show boot**

```
awplus#show boot
Boot configuration
-----------------------------------------------------------------
Current software   : GS980M-5.5.2-2.1.rel
Current boot image : flash:/GS980M-5.5.2-2.1.rel
Backup  boot image : flash:/GS980M-5.5.2-1.1.rel
Default boot config: flash:/default.cfg
Current boot config: flash:/my.cfg (file exists)
Backup  boot config: flash:/backup.cfg (file not found)
Autoboot status    : disabled
```

Table 3-1: Parameters in the output from **show boot**

Parameter	Description
`Current software`	The current software release that the device is using.
`Current boot image`	The boot image currently configured for use during the next boot cycle.
`Backup boot image`	The boot image to use during the next boot cycle if the device cannot load the main image.
`Default boot config`	The default startup configuration file. The device loads this configuration script if no file is set as the startup-config file.
`Current boot config`	The configuration file currently configured as the startup-config file. The device loads this configuration file during the next boot cycle if this file exists.
`Backup boot config`	The configuration file to use during the next boot cycle if the main configuration file cannot be loaded.
`Autoboot status`	The status of the Autoboot feature; either enabled or disabled.

Related commands

autoboot enable

boot config-file backup

boot system backup

show autoboot

show file

Overview This command displays the contents of a specified file.

Syntax

```
show file <filename>
```

Parameter	Description
<filename>	Name of a file on the local Flash filesystem, or name and directory path of a file.

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To display the contents of the file `oldconfig.cfg`, which is in the current directory, use the command:

```
awplus# show file oldconfig.cfg
```

Related commands

edit

show file systems

show file systems

Overview This command lists the file systems and their utilization information where appropriate.

Syntax
```
show file systems
```

Mode Privileged Exec

Examples To display the file systems, use the command:

```
awplus# show file systems
```

Output Figure 3-9: Example output from the **show file systems** command

```
awplus#show file systems

 Size(b)  Free(b)  Type   Flags  Prefixes   S/D/V   Lcl/Ntwk  Avail
-------------------------------------------------------------------
 208.2M   203.6M   flash    rw   flash:     static  local      Y
      -        -   system   rw   system:    virtual local      -
  10.0M     9.8M   debug    rw   debug:     static  local      Y
 443.0K   403.0K   nvs      rw   nvs:       static  local      Y
      -        -   usbstick rw   usb:       dynamic local      N
      -        -   fserver  rw   fserver:   dynamic network    N
      -        -   tftp     rw   tftp:      -       network    -
      -        -   scp      rw   scp:       -       network    -
      -        -   sftp     ro   sftp:      -       network    -
      -        -   http     ro   http:      -       network    -
      -        -   rsync    rw   rsync:     -       network    -
```

Table 4: Parameters in the output of the **show file systems** command

Parameter	Description
Size (b)	The total memory available to this file system. The units are given after the value and are M for Megabytes or k for kilobytes.
Free (b)	The total memory free within this file system. The units are given after the value and are M for Megabytes or K for kilobytes.
Type	The memory type used for this file system, such as: flash system nvs usbstick tftp scp sftp http.
Flags	The file setting options: rw (read write), ro (read only).

Table 4: Parameters in the output of the **show file systems** command (cont.)

Parameter	Description
`Prefixes`	The prefixes used when entering commands to access the file systems, such as: flash system nvs usb tftp scp sftp http.
`S/D/V`	The memory type: Static, Dynamic, Virtual.
`Lcl / Ntwk`	Whether the memory is located locally or via a network connection.
`Avail`	Whether the memory is accessible: Y (yes), N (no), - (not applicable)

Related commands

edit

show file

show running-config

Overview This command displays the current configuration of your device. Its output includes all non-default configuration. The default settings are not displayed.

NOTE: *You can control the output by entering | or > at the end of the command:*

- To display only lines that contain a particular word, enter:

```
| include <word>
```

- To start the display at the first line that contains a particular word, enter:

```
| begin <word>
```

- To save the output to a file, enter:

```
> <filename>
```

Syntax `show running-config [full|<feature>]`

Parameter	Description	
`full`	Display the running-config for all features. This is the default setting, so it is the same as entering **show running-config**.	
<feature>	Display only the configuration for a single feature. The features available depend on your device and will be some of the following list:	
	access-list	ACL configuration
	antivirus	Antivirus configuration
	application	Application configuration
	as-path	Autonomous system path filter configuration
	as-path access-list	Configuration of ACLs for AS path filtering
	atmf	Allied Telesis Management Framework configuration
	bgp	Border Gateway Protocol (BGP) configuration
	community-list	Community-list configuration
	crypto	Security-specific configuration
	dhcp	DHCP configuration
	dpi	Deep Packet Inspection configuration
	entity	Entity configuration
	firewall	Firewall configuration
	interface	Interface configuration. See show running-config interface for further options.

Parameter	Description	
	ip	Internet Protocol (IP) configuration
	ip pim dense-mode	PIM-DM configuration
	ip pim sparse-mode	PIM-SM configuration
	ip route	IP static route configuration
	ip-reputation	IP Reputation configuration
	ips	IPS configuration
	ipsec	Internet Protocol Security (IPsec) configuration
	ipv6	Internet Protocol version 6 (IPv6) configuration
	ipv6 access-list	IPv6 ACL configuration
	ipv6 mroute	IPv6 multicast route configuration
	ipv6 prefix-list	IPv6 prefix list configuration
	ipv6 route	IPv6 static route configuration
	isakmp	Internet Security Association Key Management Protocol (ISAKMP) configuration
	key chain	Authentication key management configuration
	l2tp-profile	L2TP tunnel profile configuration
	lldp	LLDP configuration
	log	Logging utility configuration
	malware-protection	Malware protection configuration
	nat	Network Address Translation configuration
	power-inline	Power over Ethernet (PoE) configuration
	policy-based-routing	Policy-based routing (PBR) configuration
	pppoe-ac	PPPoE access concentrator configuration
	prefix-list	Prefix-list configuration
	route-map	Route-map configuration
	router	Router configuration
	router-id	Configuration of the router identifier for this system
	security-password	Strong password security configuration
	snmp	SNMP configuration
	ssh	Secure Shell configuration

Parameter	Description	
	switch	Switch configuration
	web-control	Web Control configuration

Mode Privileged Exec and Global Configuration

Example To display the current configuration of your device, use the command:

```
awplus# show running-config
```

Output Figure 3-10: Example output from **show running-config**

```
awplus#show running-config
!
service password-encryption
!
no banner motd
!
username manager privilege 15 password 8 $1$bJoVec4D$JwOJGPr7YqoExA0GVasdE0
!
service ssh
!
no service telnet
!
service http
!
no clock timezone

...

line con 0
line vty 0 4
!
end
```

Related commands copy running-config

show running-config interface

show running-config interface

Overview This command displays the current configuration of one or more interfaces on the device.

You can optionally limit the command output to display only information for a given protocol or feature. The features available depend on your device and will be a subset of the features listed in the table below.

Syntax

```
show running-config interface
show running-config interface <interface-list>
show running-config interface <interface-list> <feature>
show running-config interface <interface-list> ip <feature>
show running-config interface <interface-list> ipv6 <feature>
```

Parameter	Description
<interface-list>	The interfaces or ports to display information about. An interface-list can be: • a VLAN (e.g. vlan2) • a switchport (e.g. port1.0.4) • a static channel group (e.g. sa2) • a dynamic (LACP) channel group (e.g. po2) • the loopback interface (lo) • a continuous range of interfaces separated by a hyphen (e.g. vlan10-20) • a comma-separated list (e.g. vlan1,vlan10-20). Do not mix interface types in a list. The specified interfaces must exist.
`cfm`	Displays running configuration for CFM (Connectivity Fault Management) for the specified interfaces.
`dot1x`	Displays running configuration for 802.1X port authentication for the specified interfaces.
`lacp`	Displays running configuration for LACP (Link Aggregation Control Protocol) for the specified interfaces.
`ip igmp`	Displays running configuration for IGMP (Internet Group Management Protocol) for the specified interfaces.
`ip multicast`	Displays running configuration for general multicast settings for the specified interfaces.
`ip pim sparse-mode`	Displays running configuration for PIM-SM (Protocol Independent Multicast - Sparse Mode) for the specified interfaces.

Parameter	Description
`ip pim dense-mode`	Displays running configuration for PIM-DM (Protocol Independent Multicasting - Dense Mode) for the specified interfaces.
`mstp`	Displays running configuration for MSTP (Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol) for the specified interfaces.
`ospf`	Displays running configuration for OSPF (Open Shortest Path First) for the specified interfaces.
`rip`	Displays running configuration for RIP (Routing Information Protocol) for the specified interfaces.
`ipv6 rip`	Displays running configuration for RIPng (RIP for IPv6) for the specified interfaces.
`ipv6 ospf`	Displays running configuration for IPv6 OSPF (Open Shortest Path First) for the specified interfaces.
`ipv6 pim sparse-mode`	Displays running configuration for PIM-SM (Protocol Independent Multicast - Sparse Mode) for the specified interfaces.
`rstp`	Displays running configuration for RSTP (Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol) for the specified interfaces.
`stp`	Displays running configuration for STP (Spanning Tree Protocol) for the specified interfaces.

Mode Privileged Exec and Global Configuration

Default Displays information for all protocols on all interfaces

Examples To display the current running configuration of your device for ports 1 to 4, use the command:

```
awplus# show running-config interface port1.0.1-port1.0.4
```

To display the current running configuration of a device for vlan2, use the command:

```
awplus# show running-config interface vlan2
```

Output Figure 3-11: Example output from **show running-config interface** for a switchport

```
awplus#show running-config interface port1.0.2
!
interface port1.0.2
 switchport
 switchport mode access
!
```

Related commands copy running-config

show running-config

show startup-config

Overview This command displays the contents of the start-up configuration file, which is the file that the device runs on start-up.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the "Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus" Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax
```
show startup-config
```

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To display the contents of the current start-up configuration file, use the command:

```
awplus# show startup-config
```

Output Figure 3-12: Example output from the **show startup-config** command

```
awplus#show startup-config
!
service password-encryption
!
no banner motd
!
username manager privilege 15 password 8 $1$bJoVec4D$JwOJGPr7YqoExA0GVasdE0
!
service ssh
!
no service telnet
!
service http
!
no clock timezone

...

line con 0
line vty 0 4
!
end
```

Related commands
boot config-file backup
copy running-config
copy startup-config
erase startup-config
show boot

show version

Overview This command displays the version number and copyright details of the current AlliedWare Plus™ OS your device is running.

Syntax

```
show version
```

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display the version details of your currently installed software, use the command:

```
awplus# show version
```

Related commands boot system backup

show boot

strict-user-process-control

Overview Use this command to enable Strict User Process Control. This protects sensitive system files from unnecessary user access. The affected commands are file and directory manipulation commands and trigger scripting commands.

Use the **no** variant of this command to turn off Strict User Process Control.

Syntax

```
strict-user-process-control
no strict-user-process-control
```

Default Disabled.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage notes In order to maintain backward compatibility, Strict User Process Control is disabled by default. When you enter the strict-user-process-control command, it prompts you for a password. Make the password different from any existing privileged management passwords. Store the password carefully and securely, because you will need it if you want to disable the feature using the **no** variant of the command.

The command must be entered from a physical console; entering it from a remote login session is not allowed for extra security.

You can use the **show running-config** command to confirm whether Strict User Process Control is on or off. If the feature is running the output will contain the command **strict-user-process-control**.

Example To protect sensitive system files from access, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# strict-user-process-control
```

Related commands show running-config

Command changes Version 5.5.2-2.1: command added

unmount

Overview Use this command to unmount an external storage device. We recommend you unmount storage devices before removing them, to avoid file corruption. This is especially important if files may be automatically written to the storage device, such as external log files or AMF backup files.

Syntax

```
unmount usb
```

Parameter	Description
`usb`	Unmount the USB storage device.

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To unmount a USB storage device and safely remove it from the device, use the command:

```
awplus# unmount usb
```

Related commands

clear log external

log external

show file systems

show log config

show log external

Command changes Version 5.4.7-1.1: command added

write file

Overview This command copies the running-config into the file that is set as the current startup-config file. This command is a synonym of the **write memory** and **copy running-config startup-config** commands.

Syntax

```
write [file]
```

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To write configuration data to the start-up configuration file, use the command:

```
awplus# write file
```

Related commands

copy running-config

write memory

show running-config

write memory

Overview This command copies the running-config into the file that is set as the current startup-config file. This command is a synonym of the **write file** and **copy running-config startup-config** commands.

Syntax

```
write [memory]
```

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To write configuration data to the start-up configuration file, use the command:

```
awplus# write memory
```

Related commands

copy running-config

write file

show running-config

write terminal

Overview This command displays the current configuration of the device. This command is a synonym of the show running-config command.

Syntax

```
write terminal
```

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To display the current configuration of your device, use the command:

```
awplus# write terminal
```

Related commands show running-config

4 User Access Commands

Introduction

Overview This chapter provides an alphabetical reference of commands used to configure user access.

Command List

aaa authentication enable default local

Overview This command enables local privilege level authentication.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable local privilege level authentication.

Syntax

```
aaa authentication enable default local
no aaa authentication enable default
```

Default Local privilege level authentication is enabled by default.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage notes The privilege level configured for a particular user in the local user database is the privilege threshold above which the user is prompted for an enable (Privileged Exec mode) command.

Examples To enable local privilege level authentication, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# aaa authentication enable default local
```

To disable local privilege level authentication, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no aaa authentication enable default
```

Related commands

aaa authentication login

enable (Privileged Exec mode)

enable password

enable secret (deprecated)

aaa local authentication attempts lockout-time

Overview This command configures the duration of the user lockout period.

Use the **no** variant of this command to restore the duration of the user lockout period to its default of 300 seconds (5 minutes).

Syntax

```
aaa local authentication attempts lockout-time <lockout-time>
no aaa local authentication attempts lockout-time
```

Parameter	Description
<lockout-time>	<0-10000>. Time in seconds to lockout the user.

Mode Global Configuration

Default The default for the lockout-time is 300 seconds (5 minutes).

Usage notes While locked out all attempts to login with the locked account will fail. The lockout can be manually cleared by another privileged account using the clear aaa local user lockout command.

Examples To configure the lockout period to 10 minutes (600 seconds), use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# aaa local authentication attempts lockout-time
600
```

To restore the default lockout period of 5 minutes (300 seconds), use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no aaa local authentication attempts
lockout-time
```

Related commands aaa local authentication attempts max-fail

aaa local authentication attempts max-fail

Overview This command configures the maximum number of failed login attempts before a user account is locked out. Every time a login attempt fails the failed login counter is incremented.

Use the **no** variant of this command to restore the maximum number of failed login attempts to the default setting (five failed login attempts).

Syntax

```
aaa local authentication attempts max-fail <failed-logins>
no aaa local authentication attempts max-fail
```

Parameter	Description
<failed-logins>	<1-32>. Number of login failures allowed before locking out a user.

Mode Global Configuration

Default The default for the maximum number of failed login attempts is five failed login attempts.

Usage When the failed login counter reaches the limit configured by this command that user account is locked out for a specified duration configured by the aaa local authentication attempts lockout-time command.

When a successful login occurs the failed login counter is reset to 0. When a user account is locked out all attempts to login using that user account will fail.

Examples To configure the number of login failures that will lock out a user account to two login attempts, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# aaa local authentication attempts max-fail 2
```

To restore the number of login failures that will lock out a user account to the default number of login attempts (five login attempts), use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no aaa local authentication attempts max-fail
```

Related commands aaa local authentication attempts lockout-time

clear aaa local user lockout

aaa login fail-delay

Overview Use this command to configure the minimum time period between failed login attempts. This setting applies to login attempts via the console, SSH and Telnet.

Use the **no** variant of this command to reset the minimum time period to its default value.

Syntax

```
aaa login fail-delay <1-10>
no aaa login fail-delay
```

Parameter	Description
<1-10>	The minimum number of seconds required between login attempts

Default 1 second

Mode Global configuration

Example To apply a delay of at least 5 seconds between login attempts, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# aaa login fail-delay 5
```

Related commands

aaa authentication login

aaa local authentication attempts lockout-time

clear aaa local user lockout

clear aaa local user lockout

Overview Use this command to clear the lockout on a specific user account or all user accounts.

Syntax

```
clear aaa local user lockout {username <username>|all}
```

Parameter	Description
`username`	Clear lockout for the specified user.
`<username>`	Specifies the user account.
`all`	Clear lockout for all user accounts.

Mode Privileged Exec

Examples To unlock the user account '`bob`' use the following command:

```
awplus# clear aaa local user lockout username bob
```

To unlock all user accounts use the following command:

```
awplus# clear aaa local user lockout all
```

Related commands aaa local authentication attempts lockout-time

clear line console

Overview This command resets a console line. If a terminal session exists on the line then the terminal session is terminated. If console line settings have changed then the new settings are applied.

Syntax

```
clear line console 0
```

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To reset the console line (asyn), use the command:

```
awplus# clear line console 0
% The new settings for console line 0 have been applied
```

Related commands

clear line vty

flowcontrol hardware (asyn/console)

line

show users

clear line vty

Overview This command resets a VTY line. If a session exists on the line then it is closed.

Syntax

```
clear line vty <0-32>
```

Parameter	Description
<0-32>	Line number

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To reset the first VTY line, use the command:

```
awplus# clear line vty 1
```

Related commands

privilege level

line

show telnet

show users

enable password

Overview Use this command to set a local password to control access to elevated privilege levels.

Use the **no** version of the command to remove the password.

Note that the enable secret (deprecated) command is an outdated alias for the **enable password** command.

Syntax

```
enable password [8] <password>
enable password level <1-15> [8] <password>
no enable password [level <1-15>]
```

Parameter	Description
<password>	The password. The password can be up to 32 characters in length and include characters from up to four categories. The password categories are: • uppercase letters: A to Z • lowercase letters: a to z • digits: 0 to 9 • special symbols: all printable ASCII characters not included in the previous three categories. The question mark ? cannot be used as it is reserved for help functionality.
`8`	The parameter **8** means that the password that follows is in hashed form, not plain text. Do not type this 8 when creating a password with this command; it is only used in configuration files. In configuration files, the device prints 8 in front of passwords, to indicate that it is displaying the password in its hashed form. Note that the user needs to enter the plain-text version of the password when logging in.
`level`	Privilege level <1-15>. Level for which the password applies. You can specify up to 16 privilege levels, using numbers 1 through 15. Level 1 is normal EXEC-mode user privileges for User Exec mode. If this argument is not specified in the command or the **no** variant of the command, the privilege level defaults to 15 (enable mode privileges) for Privileged Exec mode. A privilege level of 7 can be set for intermediate CLI security.

Default Level 15

Mode Global Configuration

Usage notes This command enables the Network Administrator to set a password for entering the Privileged Exec mode when using the enable (Privileged Exec mode) command.

You can use this command to give a user an intermediate CLI security level (privilege level 7). Such users can access all the show commands in Privileged Exec mode and all the commands in User Exec mode, but not any configuration commands in Privileged Exec mode.

The device stores passwords in hashed form in configuration files, unless you disable service password-encryption.

Related commands

enable (Privileged Exec mode)

enable secret (deprecated)

service password-encryption

privilege level

show privilege

username

show running-config

enable secret (deprecated)

Overview This command has been deprecated. It has been replaced by the enable password command.

exec-timeout

Overview This command sets the interval your device waits for user input from either a console or VTY connection. Once the timeout interval is reached, the connection is dropped. This command sets the time limit when the console or VTY connection automatically logs off after no activity.

The **no** variant of this command removes a specified timeout and resets to the default timeout (10 minutes).

Syntax

```
exec-timeout {<minutes>} [<seconds>]
no exec-timeout
```

Parameter	Description
<minutes>	<0-35791> Required integer timeout value in minutes
<seconds>	<0-2147483> Optional integer timeout value in seconds

Default The default for the **exec-timeout** command is 10 minutes and 0 seconds (**exec-timeout 10 0**).

Mode Line Configuration

Usage notes This command is used set the time the telnet session waits for an idle VTY session, before it times out. An **exec-timeout 0 0** setting will cause the telnet session to wait indefinitely. The command **exec-timeout 0 0** is useful while configuring a device, but reduces device security.

If no input is detected during the interval then the current connection resumes. If no connections exist then the terminal returns to an idle state and disconnects incoming sessions.

Examples To set VTY connections to timeout after 2 minutes, 30 seconds if there is no response from the user, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# line vty 0 32
awplus(config-line)# exec-timeout 2 30
```

To reset the console connection to the default timeout of 10 minutes 0 seconds if there is no response from the user, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# line console 0
awplus(config-line)# no exec-timeout
```

Related commands

line

service telnet

show running-config

flowcontrol hardware (asyn/console)

Overview Use this command to enable RTS/CTS (Ready To Send/Clear To Send) hardware flow control on a terminal console line (asyn port) between the DTE (Data Terminal Equipment) and the DCE (Data Communications Equipment).

Syntax

```
flowcontrol hardware
no flowcontrol hardware
```

Mode Line Configuration

Default Hardware flow control is disabled by default.

Usage notes Hardware flow control makes use of the RTS and CTS control signals between the DTE and DCE where the rate of transmitted data is faster than the rate of received data. Flow control is a technique for ensuring that a transmitting entity does not overwhelm a receiving entity with data. When the buffers on the receiving device are full, a message is sent to the sending device to suspend the transmission until the data in the buffers has been processed.

Hardware flow control can be configured on terminal console lines (e.g. asyn0). For Reverse Telnet connections, hardware flow control must be configured to match on both the Access Server and the Remote Device. For terminal console sessions, hardware flow control must be configured to match on both the DTE and the DCE. Settings are saved in the running configuration. Changes are applied after reboot, clear line console, or after closing the session.

Use **show running-config** and **show startup-config** commands to view hardware flow control settings that take effect after reboot for a terminal console line. See the **show running-config** command output:

```
awplus#show running-config
!
line con 1
  speed 9600
  mode out 2001
  flowcontrol hardware
!
```

Note that line configuration commands do not take effect immediately. Line configuration commands take effect after one of the following commands or events:

- issuing a clear line console command
- issuing a reboot command
- logging out of the current session

Examples

To enable hardware flow control on terminal console line asyn0, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# line console 0
awplus(config-line)# flowcontrol hardware
```

To disable hardware flow control on terminal console line asyn0, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# line console 0
awplus(config-line)# no flowcontrol hardware
```

Related commands

clear line console

show running-config

speed (asyn)

length (asyn)

Overview Use this command to specify the number of rows of output that the device will display before pausing, for the console or VTY line that you are configuring.

The **no** variant of this command restores the length of a line (terminal session) attached to a console port or to a VTY to its default length of 22 rows.

Syntax

```
length <0-512>
no length
```

Parameter	Description
<0-512>	Number of lines on screen. Specify 0 for no pausing.

Mode Line Configuration

Default The length of a terminal session is 22 rows. The **no length** command restores the default.

Usage notes If the output from a command is longer than the length of the line the output will be paused and the '–More–' prompt allows you to move to the next screen full of data.

A length of 0 will turn off pausing and data will be displayed to the console as long as there is data to display.

Examples To set the terminal session length on the console to 10 rows, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# line console 0
awplus(config-line)# length 10
```

To reset the terminal session length on the console to the default (22 rows), use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# line console 0
awplus(config-line)# no length
```

To display output to the console continuously, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# line console 0
awplus(config-line)# length 0
```

Related commands terminal resize

terminal length

line

Overview Use this command to enter line configuration mode for the specified VTYs or the console. The command prompt changes to show that the device is in Line Configuration mode.

Syntax

```
line vty <first-line> [<last-line>]
line console 0
```

Parameter	Description
<first-line>	*<0-32>* Specify the first line number.
<last-line>	*<0-32>* Specify the last line number.
console	The console terminal line(s) for local access.
vty	Virtual terminal for remote console access.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage notes This command puts you into Line Configuration mode. Once in Line Configuration mode, you can configure console and virtual terminal settings, including setting speed (asyn), length (asyn), privilege level, and authentication (login authentication) or accounting (accounting login) method lists.

To change the console (asyn) port speed, use this **line** command to enter Line Configuration mode before using the speed (asyn)command. Set the console speed (Baud rate) to match the transmission rate of the device connected to the console (asyn) port on your device.

Note that line configuration commands do not take effect immediately. Line configuration commands take effect after one of the following commands or events:

- issuing a clear line console command
- issuing a reboot command
- logging out of the current session

Examples To enter Line Configuration mode in order to configure all VTYs, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# line vty 0 32
awplus(config-line)#
```

To enter Line Configuration mode to configure the console (asyn 0) port terminal line, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# line console 0
awplus(config-line)#
```

Related commands

accounting login

clear line console

clear line vty

flowcontrol hardware (asyn/console)

length (asyn)

login authentication

privilege level

speed (asyn)

privilege level

Overview This command sets a privilege level for VTY or console connections. The configured privilege level from this command overrides a specific user's initial privilege level at the console login.

Syntax

```
privilege level <1-15>
```

Mode Line Configuration

Usage notes You can set an intermediate CLI security level for a console user with this command by applying privilege level 7 to access all show commands in Privileged Exec and all User Exec commands. However, intermediate CLI security will not show configuration commands in Privileged Exec.

Examples To set the console connection to have the maximum privilege level, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# line console 0
awplus(config-line)# privilege level 15
```

To set all VTY connections to have the minimum privilege level, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# line vty 0 5
awplus(config-line)# privilege level 1
```

To set all VTY connections to have an intermediate CLI security level, to access all show commands, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# line vty 0 5
awplus(config-line)# privilege level 7
```

Related commands

enable password

line

show privilege

username

security-password history

Overview This command specifies the number of previous passwords that are unable to be reused. A new password is invalid if it matches a password retained in the password history.

The **no** variant of the command disables this feature.

Syntax

```
security-password history <0-15>
no security-password history
```

Parameter	Description
<0-15>	The allowable range of previous passwords to match against. A value of *0* will disable the history functionality and is equivalent to the **no security-password history** command. If the history functionality is disabled, all users' password history is reset and all password history is lost.

Default The default history value is `0`, which will disable the history functionality.

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To restrict reuse of the three most recent passwords, use the command:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# security-password history 3
```

To allow the reuse of recent passwords, use the command:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no security-password history
```

Related commands

security-password forced-change

security-password lifetime

security-password min-lifetime-enforce

security-password minimum-categories

security-password minimum-length

security-password reject-expired-pwd

security-password warning

show running-config security-password

show security-password configuration

show security-password user

security-password forced-change

Overview This command specifies whether or not a user is forced to change an expired password at the next login. If this feature is enabled, users whose passwords have expired are forced to change to a password that must comply with the current password security rules at the next login.

Note that to use this command, the lifetime feature must be enabled with the security-password lifetime command and the reject-expired-pwd feature must be disabled with the security-password reject-expired-pwd command.

The **no** variant of the command disables this feature.

Syntax

```
security-password forced-change
no security-password forced-change
```

Default The forced-change feature is disabled by default.

Mode Global Configuration

Example To force a user to change their expired password at the next login, use the command:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# security-password forced-change
```

Related commands

security-password history

security-password lifetime

security-password min-lifetime-enforce

security-password minimum-categories

security-password minimum-length

security-password reject-expired-pwd

security-password warning

show running-config security-password

show security-password configuration

show security-password user

security-password lifetime

Overview This command enables password expiry by specifying a password lifetime in days.

Note that when the password lifetime feature is disabled, it also disables the security-password forced-change command and the security-password warning command.

The **no** variant of the command disables this feature.

Syntax

```
security-password lifetime <0-1000>
no security-password lifetime
```

Parameter	Description
<0-1000>	Password lifetime specified in days. A value of *0* will disable lifetime functionality and the password will never expire. This is equivalent to the **no security-password lifetime** command.

Default The default password lifetime is `0`, which will disable the lifetime functionality.

Mode Global Configuration

Example To configure the password lifetime to 10 days, use the command:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# security-password lifetime 10
```

Related commands

security-password forced-change

security-password history

security-password min-lifetime-enforce

security-password minimum-categories

security-password minimum-length

security-password reject-expired-pwd

security-password warning

show running-config security-password

show security-password configuration

show security-password user

security-password min-lifetime-enforce

Overview Use this command to configure a minimum number of days before a password can be changed by a user. With this feature enabled, once a user sets the password, the user cannot change it again until the minimum lifetime has passed.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the minimum lifetime.

Syntax

```
security-password min-lifetime-enforce <0-1000>
no security-password min-lifetime-enforce
```

Parameter	Description
<0-1000>	The minimum number of days before a password can be changed

Default By default, no minimum lifetime is enforced.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage notes The minimum lifetime is helpful in conjunction with a security policy that prevents people from re-using old passwords. For example, if you do not allow people to re-use any of their last 5 passwords, a person can bypass that restriction by changing their password 5 times in quick succession and then re-setting it to their previous password. The minimum lifetime prevents that by preventing people from changing their password in quick succession.

Example To force users to wait at least 2 days between changing passwords, use the command:

```
awplus(config)# security-password min-lifetime-enforce 2
```

Related commands

security-password forced-change

security-password history

security-password lifetime

security-password minimum-categories

security-password minimum-length

security-password reject-expired-pwd

security-password warning

show running-config security-password

show security-password configuration

show security-password user

Command changes Version 5.4.7-0.2: command added

security-password minimum-categories

Overview This command specifies the minimum number of categories that the password must contain in order to be considered valid. The password categories are:

- uppercase letters: A to Z
- lowercase letters: a to z
- digits: 0 to 9
- special symbols: all printable ASCII characters not included in the previous three categories. The question mark (?) cannot be used as it is reserved for help functionality.

Note that to ensure password security, the minimum number of categories should align with the lifetime selected, i.e. the fewer categories specified the shorter the lifetime specified.

Syntax

```
security-password minimum-categories <1-4>
```

Parameter	Description
<1-4>	Number of categories the password must satisfy, in the range 1 to 4.

Default The default number of categories that the password must satisfy is `1`.

Mode Global Configuration

Example To configure the required minimum number of character categories to be `3`, use the command:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# security-password minimum-categories 3
```

Related commands

security-password forced-change

security-password history

security-password lifetime

security-password min-lifetime-enforce

security-password minimum-length

security-password reject-expired-pwd

security-password warning

show running-config security-password

show security-password configuration

show security-password user

security-password minimum-length

Overview This command specifies the minimum allowable password length. This value is checked against when there is a password change or a user account is created.

Syntax

```
security-password minimum-length <1-23>
```

Parameter	Description
<1-23>	Minimum password length in the range from 1 to 23.

Default The default minimum password length is `1`.

Mode Global Configuration

Example To configure the required minimum password length as `8`, use the command:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# security-password minimum-length 8
```

Related commands

security-password forced-change

security-password history

security-password lifetime

security-password min-lifetime-enforce

security-password minimum-categories

security-password reject-expired-pwd

security-password warning

show running-config security-password

show security-password configuration

show security-password user

security-password reject-expired-pwd

Overview This command specifies whether or not a user is allowed to login with an expired password. Users with expired passwords are rejected at login if this functionality is enabled. Users then have to contact the Network Administrator to change their password.

CAUTION: *Once all users' passwords are expired you are unable to login to the device again if the security-password reject-expired-pwd command has been executed. You will have to reboot the device with a default configuration file, or load an earlier software version that does not have the security password feature.*

We recommend you never have the command line "security-password reject-expired-pwd" in a default config file.

Note that when the reject-expired-pwd functionality is disabled and a user logs on with an expired password, if the forced-change feature is enabled with security-password forced-change command, a user may have to change the password during login depending on the password lifetime specified by the security-password lifetime command.

The **no** variant of the command disables this feature.

Syntax

```
security-password reject-expired-pwd
no security-password reject-expired-pwd
```

Default The reject-expired-pwd feature is disabled by default.

Mode Global Configuration

Example To configure the system to reject users with an expired password, use the command:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# security-password reject-expired-pwd
```

Related commands

security-password forced-change

security-password history

security-password lifetime

security-password min-lifetime-enforce

security-password minimum-categories

security-password minimum-length

security-password warning

show running-config security-password

show security-password configuration

show security-password user

security-password warning

Overview This command specifies the number of days before the password expires that the user will receive a warning message specifying the remaining lifetime of the password.

Note that the warning period cannot be set unless the lifetime feature is enabled with the security-password lifetime command.

The **no** variant of the command disables this feature.

Syntax

```
security-password warning <0-1000>
no security-password warning
```

Parameter	Description
<0-1000>	Warning period in the range from *0* to *1000* days. A value *0* disables the warning functionality and no warning message is displayed for expiring passwords. This is equivalent to the **no security-password warning** command. The warning period must be less than, or equal to, the password lifetime set with the security-password lifetime command.

Default The default warning period is 0, which disables warning functionality.

Mode Global Configuration

Example To configure a warning period of three days, use the command:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# security-password warning 3
```

Related commands

security-password forced-change

security-password history

security-password lifetime

security-password min-lifetime-enforce

security-password minimum-categories

security-password minimum-length

security-password reject-expired-pwd

show running-config security-password

show security-password configuration

show security-password user

service advanced-vty

Overview This command enables the advanced-vty help feature. This allows you to use TAB completion for commands. Where multiple options are possible, the help feature displays the possible options.

The **no service advanced-vty** command disables the advanced-vty help feature.

Syntax

```
service advanced-vty
no service advanced-vty
```

Default The advanced-vty help feature is enabled by default.

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To disable the advanced-vty help feature, use the command:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no service advanced-vty
```

To re-enable the advanced-vty help feature after it has been disabled, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# service advanced-vty
```

service password-encryption

Overview Use this command to enable password encryption. This is enabled by default. When password encryption is enabled, the device displays passwords in the running config in encrypted form instead of in plain text.

Use the **no service password-encryption** command to stop the device from displaying newly-entered passwords in encrypted form. This does not change the display of existing passwords.

Syntax

```
service password-encryption
no service password-encryption
```

Mode Global Configuration

Example

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# service password-encryption
```

Validation Commands show running-config

Related commands enable password

service telnet

Overview Use this command to enable the telnet server. The server is enabled by default. Enabling the telnet server starts the device listening for incoming telnet sessions on the configured port.

The server listens on port 23, unless you have changed the port by using the privilege level command.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable the telnet server. Disabling the telnet server will stop the device listening for new incoming telnet sessions. However, existing telnet sessions will still be active.

Syntax

```
service telnet [ip|ipv6]
no service telnet [ip|ipv6]
```

Default The IPv4 and IPv6 telnet servers are enabled by default.

The configured telnet port is TCP port 23 by default.

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To enable both the IPv4 and IPv6 telnet servers, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# service telnet
```

To enable the IPv6 telnet server only, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# service telnet ipv6
```

To disable both the IPv4 and IPv6 telnet servers, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no service telnet
```

To disable the IPv6 telnet server only, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no service telnet ipv6
```

Related commands clear line vty

show telnet

telnet server

show aaa local user locked

Overview This command displays the current number of failed attempts, last failure time and location against each user account attempting to log into the device.

Note that once the lockout count has been manually cleared by another privileged account using the clear aaa local user lockout command or a locked account successfully logs into the system after waiting for the lockout time, this command will display nothing for that particular account.

Syntax

```
show aaa local user locked
```

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display the current failed attempts for local users, use the command:

```
awplus# show aaa local user locked
```

Output Figure 4-1: Example output from the **show aaa local user locked** command

```
awplus# show aaa local user locked
Login           Failures Latest failure     From
bob                  3    05/23/14 16:21:37  ttyS0
manager              5    05/23/14 16:31:44  192.168.1.200
```

Related commands

aaa local authentication attempts lockout-time

aaa local authentication attempts max-fail

clear aaa local user lockout

show privilege

Overview This command displays the current user privilege level, which can be any privilege level in the range <1-15>. Privilege levels <1-6> allow limited user access (all User Exec commands), privilege levels <7-14> allow restricted user access (all User Exec commands plus Privileged Exec show commands). Privilege level 15 gives full user access to all Privileged Exec commands.

Syntax

```
show privilege
```

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Usage notes A user can have an intermediate CLI security level set with this command for privilege levels <7-14> to access all show commands in Privileged Exec mode and all commands in User Exec mode, but no configuration commands in Privileged Exec mode.

Example To show the current privilege level of the user, use the command:

```
awplus# show privilege
```

Output Figure 4-2: Example output from the **show privilege** command

```
awplus#show privilege
Current privilege level is 15
awplus#disable
awplus>show privilege
Current privilege level is 1
```

Related commands privilege level

show security-password configuration

Overview This command displays the configuration settings for the various security password rules.

Syntax

```
show security-password configuration
```

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To display the current security-password rule configuration settings, use the command:

```
awplus# show security-password configuration
```

Output Figure 4-3: Example output from the **show security-password configuration** command

```
Security Password Configuration
Minimum password length ........................... 8
Minimum password character categories to match ..... 3
Number of previously used passwords to restrict..... 4
Password lifetime ................................. 30 day(s)
  Warning period before password expires ........... 3 day(s)
Reject expired password at login ................... Disabled
  Force changing expired password at login ......... Enabled
```

Related commands

security-password forced-change

security-password history

security-password lifetime

security-password min-lifetime-enforce

security-password minimum-categories

security-password minimum-length

security-password reject-expired-pwd

security-password warning

show security-password user

show security-password user

Overview This command displays user account and password information for all users.

Syntax

```
show security-password user
```

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To display the system users' remaining lifetime or last password change, use the command:

```
awplus# show security-password user
```

Output Figure 4-4: Example output from the **show security-password** user command

```
User account and password information

UserName          Privilege Last-PWD-Change   Remaining-lifetime
-------------------------------------------------------------------
manager           15          4625 day(s) ago   No Expiry
bob15             15             0 day(s) ago   30 days
ted7              7              0 day(s) ago   No Expiry
mike1             1              0 day(s) ago   No Expiry
```

Related commands

security-password forced-change

security-password history

security-password lifetime

security-password min-lifetime-enforce

security-password minimum-categories

security-password minimum-length

security-password reject-expired-pwd

security-password warning

show security-password configuration

show telnet

Overview This command shows the Telnet server settings.

Syntax

```
show telnet
```

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To show the Telnet server settings, use the command:

```
awplus# show telnet
```

Output Figure 4-5: Example output from the **show telnet** command

```
Telnet Server Configuration
-------------------------------------------------------------
Telnet server               : Enabled
Protocol                    : IPv4,IPv6
Port                        : 23
```

Related commands

clear line vty

service telnet

show users

telnet server

show users

Overview This command shows information about the users who are currently logged into the device.

Syntax

```
show users
```

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To show the users currently connected to the device, use the command:

```
awplus# show users
```

Output Figure 4-6: Example output from the **show users** command

```
Line     User             Host(s)  Idle      Location         Priv Idletime Timeout
con 0    manager          idle     00:00:00  ttyS0            15   10       N/A
vty 0    bob              idle     00:00:03  172.16.11.3      1    0        5
```

Table 1: Parameters in the output of the **show users** command

Parameter	Description
Line	Console port user is connected to.
User	Login name of user.
Host(s)	Status of the host the user is connected to.
Idle	How long the host has been idle.
Location	URL location of user.
Priv	The privilege level in the range 1 to 15, with 15 being the highest.
Idletime	The time interval the device waits for user input from either a console or VTY connection.
Timeout	The time interval before a server is considered unreachable.

strict-user-process-control

Overview Use this command to enable Strict User Process Control. This protects sensitive system files from unnecessary user access. The affected commands are file and directory manipulation commands and trigger scripting commands.

Use the **no** variant of this command to turn off Strict User Process Control.

Syntax

```
strict-user-process-control
no strict-user-process-control
```

Default Disabled.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage notes In order to maintain backward compatibility, Strict User Process Control is disabled by default. When you enter the strict-user-process-control command, it prompts you for a password. Make the password different from any existing privileged management passwords. Store the password carefully and securely, because you will need it if you want to disable the feature using the **no** variant of the command.

The command must be entered from a physical console; entering it from a remote login session is not allowed for extra security.

You can use the **show running-config** command to confirm whether Strict User Process Control is on or off. If the feature is running the output will contain the command **strict-user-process-control**.

Example To protect sensitive system files from access, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# strict-user-process-control
```

Related commands show running-config

Command changes Version 5.5.2-2.1: command added

telnet

Overview Use this command to open a telnet session to a remote device.

Syntax

```
telnet {<hostname>|[ip] <ipv4-addr>|[ipv6] <ipv6-addr>}
[<port>]
```

Parameter	Description
<hostname>	The host name of the remote system.
ip	Keyword used to specify the IPv4 address or host name of a remote system.
<ipv4-addr>	An IPv4 address of the remote system.
ipv6	Keyword used to specify the IPv6 address of a remote system
<ipv6-addr>	Placeholder for an IPv6 address in the format `x:x::x:x`, for example, `2001:db8::8a2e:7334`
<port>	Specify a TCP port number (well known ports are in the range 1-1023, registered ports are 1024-49151, and private ports are 49152-65535).

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Examples To connect to TCP port 2602 on the device at 10.2.2.2, use the command:

```
awplus# telnet 10.2.2.2 2602
```

To connect to the telnet server `host.example`, use the command:

```
awplus# telnet host.example
```

To connect to the telnet server `host.example` on TCP port `100`, use the command:

```
awplus# telnet host.example 100
```

telnet server

Overview This command enables the telnet server on the specified TCP port. If the server is already enabled then it will be restarted on the new port. Changing the port number does not affect the port used by existing sessions.

Syntax

```
telnet server {<1-65535>|default}
```

Parameter	Description
<1-65535>	The TCP port to listen on.
`default`	Use the default TCP port number 23.

Mode Global Configuration

Example To enable the telnet server on TCP port 2323, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# telnet server 2323
```

Related commands show telnet

terminal length

Overview Use the **terminal length** command to specify the number of rows of output that the device will display before pausing, for the currently-active terminal only.

Use the **terminal no length** command to remove the length specified by this command. The default length will apply unless you have changed the length for some or all lines by using the length (asyn) command.

Syntax

```
terminal length <length>
terminal no length [<length>]
```

Parameter	Description
<length>	<0-512> Number of rows that the device will display on the currently-active terminal before pausing.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Examples The following example sets the number of lines to 15:

```
awplus# terminal length 15
```

The following example removes terminal length set previously:

```
awplus# terminal no length
```

Related commands terminal resize

length (asyn)

terminal resize

Overview Use this command to automatically adjust the number of rows of output on the console, which the device will display before pausing, to the number of rows configured on the user's terminal.

Syntax

```
terminal resize
```

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Usage notes When the user's terminal size is changed, then a remote session via SSH or TELNET adjusts the terminal size automatically. However, this cannot normally be done automatically for a serial or console port. This command automatically adjusts the terminal size for a serial or console port.

Examples The following example automatically adjusts the number of rows shown on the console:

```
awplus# terminal resize
```

Related commands length (asyn)

terminal length

username

Overview This command creates or modifies a user to assign a privilege level and a password.

NOTE: *The default username privilege level of 1 is not shown in running-config output. Any username privilege level that has been modified from the default is shown.*

Syntax

```
username <name> privilege <1-15> [password [8] <password>]
username <name> password [8] <password>
no username <name>
```

Parameter	Description	
`<name>`	The login name for the user. Do not use punctuation marks such as single quotes (‘ ’), double quotes (“ ”), or colons (:) with the user login name.	
`privilege`	The user’s privilege level. Use the privilege levels to set the access rights for each user.	
	<1-15>	A privilege level: either 1-14 (limited access) or 15 (full access). A user with privilege level 1-14 can only access higher privilege levels if an enable password has been configured for the level the user tries to access and the user enters that password. A user at privilege level 1 can access the majority of show commands. A user at privilege level 7 can access the majority of show commands including platform show commands. Privilege Level 15 (to access the Privileged Exec command mode) is required to access configuration commands as well as show commands in Privileged Exec.
`password`	A password that the user must enter when logging in.	
	`8`	The parameter **8** means that the password that follows is in hashed form, not plain text. Do not type this 8 when creating a password with this command; it is only used in configuration files. In configuration files, the device prints 8 in front of passwords, to indicate that it is displaying the password in its hashed form. Note that the user needs to enter the plain-text version of the password when logging in.
	<password>	The user’s password. The password can be up to 32 characters in length and include characters from up to four categories. The password categories are: • uppercase letters: A to Z • lowercase letters: a to z • digits: 0 to 9 • special symbols: all printable ASCII characters not included in the previous three categories. The question mark ? cannot be used as it is reserved for help functionality.

Mode Global Configuration

Default The privilege level is 1 by default. Note the default is not shown in running-config output.

Usage notes An intermediate CLI security level (privilege level 7 to privilege level 14) allows a CLI user access to the majority of show commands, including the platform show commands that are available at privilege level 1 to privilege level 6. Note that some show commands, such as **show running-configuration** and **show startup-configuration**, are only available at privilege level 15.

Examples To create the user "bob" with a privilege level of 15, for all show commands including show running-configuration and show startup-configuration and to access configuration commands in Privileged Exec command mode, and the password "bobs_secret", use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# username bob privilege 15 password bobs_secret
```

To create a user "junior_admin" with a privilege level of 7, which will have intermediate CLI security level access for most show commands, and the password "show_only", use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# username junior_admin privilege 7 password
show_only
```

Related commands enable password

security-password minimum-categories

security-password minimum-length

5 System Configuration and Monitoring Commands

Introduction

Overview This chapter provides an alphabetical reference of commands for configuring and monitoring the system.

Command List

banner display external-manager

Overview Use this command to display the external-manager banner. The external-manager banner warns you that certain features are being managed by an external management system. For example, if you are using Vista Manager EX to manage your network, you will see a notification banner telling you what features are being managed after you enter Global Configuration Mode.

Use the **no** variant of this command to hide the external-manager banner.

Syntax

```
banner display external-manager
no banner display external-manager
```

Default The external-manager banner is displayed by default.

Mode User Exec

Usage notes The external-manager banner is displayed by default. In some instances it is desirable to hide it for the current session. You do this by using the **no** variant of this command. The banner will remain hidden until you either re-enable it, or log out and then log back in.

Example To hide the external-manager banner, use the command:

```
awplus> no banner display external-manager
```

To display the external-manager banner, use the command:

```
awplus> banner display external-manager
```

Related commands banner external-manager

show banner external-manager

Command changes Version 5.5.1-1.1: command added

banner exec

Overview This command configures the User Exec mode banner that is displayed on the console after you login. The **banner exec default** command restores the User Exec banner to the default banner. Use the **no banner exec** command to disable the User Exec banner and remove the default User Exec banner.

Syntax

```
banner exec <banner-text>
banner exec default
no banner exec
```

Default By default, the AlliedWare Plus™ version and build date is displayed at console login, such as:

```
AlliedWare Plus (TM) 5.5.2 04/05/22 12:00:00
```

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To configure a User Exec mode banner after login (in this example, to tell people to use the **enable** command to move to Privileged Exec mode), enter the following commands:

```
awplus#configure terminal
awplus(config)#banner exec Use enable to move to Priv Exec mode
awplus(config)#exit
awplus#exit

awplus login: manager
Password:

Use enable to move to Priv Exec mode

awplus>
```

To restore the default User Exec mode banner after login, enter the following commands:

```
awplus#configure terminal
awplus(config)#banner exec default
awplus(config)#exit
awplus#exit

awplus login: manager
Password:

AlliedWare Plus (TM) 5.5.2 04/05/22 12:00:00

awplus>
```

To remove the User Exec mode banner after login, enter the following commands:

```
awplus#configure terminal
awplus(config)#no banner exec
awplus(config)#exit
awplus#exit

awplus login: manager
Password:

awplus>
```

Related commands

banner login (system)

banner motd

banner external-manager

Overview Use this command to add an entry to the external-manager banner. The external-manager banner warns you that certain features are being managed by an external management system. For example, if you are using Vista Manager EX to manage your network, you will see a notification banner telling you what features are being managed after you enter Global Configuration Mode.

Use the **no** variant to remove an entry from the external-manager banner.

Syntax

```
banner external-manager <manager-name> feature <feature-name>
note <feature-note>
```

```
no banner external-manager <manager-name> [feature
<feature-name> note <feature-note>]
```

Parameter	Description
<manager-name>	A string that describes the management system.
<feature-name>	A string that describes the feature being managed.
<feature-note>	A note for the feature.

Default No external-manager banner entries are configured by default.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage notes When you run this command:

- if no entry exists for an external manager, the external manager, feature and note are added.
- if an entry already exists for an external manager, the feature and note are added to the existing manager.
- if the feature already exists for that manager, then the note is added to the existing feature.

The **no** variant of this command removes the specified note from the feature of the specified external manager.

- If there are no other notes for the feature, then the feature is removed.
- If the feature is removed and there are no other features for the external manager, then the external manager is removed.

Use the **no** variant with just the external manager name to remove an external manager and all its features and notes.

Example

To add an external manager note for 'Vista Manager' for the feature 'traffic-control' with the note 'Dynamic Traffic Management', use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# banner external-manager "Vista Manager" feature
"traffic-control" note "Dynamic Traffic Management"
```

To remove the external manager note 'Dynamic Traffic Management' from the feature 'traffic-control' of the external manager 'Vista Manager', use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no banner external-manager "Vista Manager"
feature "traffic-control" note "Dynamic Traffic Management"
```

To remove all external manager features and notes for 'Vista Manager', use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no banner external-manager "Vista Manager"
```

Related commands

banner display external-manager

show banner external-manager

Command changes

Version 5.5.1-1.1: command added

banner login (system)

Overview This command configures the login banner that is displayed on the console when you login. The login banner is displayed on all connected terminals. The login banner is displayed after the MOTD (Message-of-the-Day) banner and before the login username and password prompts.

Use the **no banner login** command to disable the login banner.

Syntax

```
banner login
no banner login
```

Default By default, no login banner is displayed at console login.

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To configure a login banner of "Authorised users only" to be displayed when you login, enter the following commands:

```
awplus#configure terminal
awplus(config)#banner login
Type CNTL/D to finish.

Authorised users only

awplus(config)#exit
awplus#exit

Authorised users only

awplus login: manager
Password:

AlliedWare Plus (TM) 5.5.2 04/05/22 12:00:00

awplus>
```

To remove the login banner, enter the following commands:

```
awplus#configure terminal
awplus(config)#no banner login
awplus(config)#exit
awplus#exit

awplus login: manager
Password:

AlliedWare Plus (TM) 5.5.2 04/05/22 12:00:00

awplus>
```

Related commands

banner exec

banner motd

banner motd

Overview Use this command to create or edit the text MotD (Message-of-the-Day) banner displayed before login. The MotD banner is displayed on all connected terminals. The MotD banner is useful for sending messages that affect all network users, for example, any imminent system shutdowns.

Use the **no** variant of this command to delete the MotD banner.

Syntax

```
banner motd <motd-text>
no banner motd
```

Parameter	Description
<motd-text>	The text to appear in the Message of the Day banner.

Default By default, the device displays the AlliedWare Plus™ OS version and build date when you login.

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To configure a MotD banner of "System shutdown at 6pm today" to be displayed when you log in, enter the following commands:

```
awplus>enable
awplus#configure terminal
Enter configuration commands, one per line.  End with CNTL/Z.
awplus(config)#banner motd System shutdown at 6pm today
awplus(config)#exit
awplus#exit

System shutdown at 6pm today
awplus login: manager
Password:

AlliedWare Plus (TM) 5.5.2 04/05/22 12:00:00

awplus>
```

To delete the login banner, enter the following commands:

```
awplus>enable
awplus#configure terminal
Enter configuration commands, one per line.  End with CNTL/Z.
awplus(config)#no banner motd
awplus(config)#exit
awplus#exit

awplus login: manager
Password:

AlliedWare Plus (TM) 5.5.2 04/05/22 12:00:00

awplus>
```

Related commands

banner exec

banner login (system)

clock set

Overview This command sets the time and date for the system clock.

Syntax

```
clock set <hh:mm:ss> <day> <month> <year>
```

Parameter	Description
<hh:mm:ss>	Local time in 24-hour format
<day>	Day of the current month, from 1 to 31
<month>	The first three letters of the current month
<year>	Current year, from 2000 to 2035

Mode Privileged Exec

Usage notes Configure the timezone before setting the local time. Otherwise, when you change the timezone, the device applies the new offset to the local time.

NOTE: *If Network Time Protocol (NTP) is enabled, then you cannot change the time or date using this command. NTP maintains the clock automatically using an external time source. If you wish to manually alter the time or date, you must first disable NTP.*

Example To set the time and date on your system to 2pm on the 2nd of October 2016, use the command:

```
awplus# clock set 14:00:00 2 oct 2016
```

Related commands clock timezone

clock summer-time date

Overview This command defines the start and end of summertime for a specific year only, and specifies summertime's offset value to Standard Time for that year.

The **no** variant of this command removes the device's summertime setting. This clears both specific summertime dates and recurring dates (set with the clock summer-time recurring command).

By default, the device has no summertime definitions set.

Syntax

```
clock summer-time <timezone-name> date <start-day>
<start-month> <start-year> <start-time> <end-day> <end-month>
<end-year> <end-time> <1-180>
```

```
no clock summer-time
```

Parameter	Description
<timezone-name>	A description of the summertime zone, up to 6 characters long.
`date`	Specifies that this is a date-based summertime setting for just the specified year.
<start-day>	Day that the summertime starts, from 1 to 31.
<start-month>	First three letters of the name of the month that the summertime starts.
<start-year>	Year that summertime starts, from 2000 to 2035.
<start-time>	Time of the day that summertime starts, in the 24-hour time format HH:MM.
<end-day>	Day that summertime ends, from 1 to 31.
<end-month>	First three letters of the name of the month that the summertime ends.
<end-year>	Year that summertime ends, from 2000 to 2035.
<end-time>	Time of the day that summertime ends, in the 24-hour time format HH:MM.
<1-180>	The offset in minutes.

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To set a summertime definition for New Zealand using NZST (UTC+12:00) as the standard time, and NZDT (UTC+13:00) as summertime, with the summertime set to begin on the 25th of September 2016 and end on the 2nd of April 2017:

```
awplus(config)# clock summer-time NZDT date 25 sep 2:00 2016 2
apr 2:00 2017 60
```

To remove any summertime settings on the system, use the command:

```
awplus(config)# no clock summer-time
```

Related commands

clock summer-time recurring

clock timezone

clock summer-time recurring

Overview This command defines the start and end of summertime for every year, and specifies summertime's offset value to Standard Time.

The **no** variant of this command removes the device's summertime setting. This clears both specific summertime dates (set with the clock summer-time date command) and recurring dates.

By default, the device has no summertime definitions set.

Syntax

```
clock summer-time <timezone-name> recurring <start-week>
<start-day> <start-month> <start-time> <end-week> <end-day>
<end-month> <end-time> <1-180>
```

```
no clock summer-time
```

Parameter	Description
<timezone-name>	A description of the summertime zone, up to 6 characters long.
`recurring`	Specifies that this summertime setting applies every year from now on.
<start-week>	Week of the month when summertime starts, in the range 1-5. The value 5 indicates the last week that has the specified day in it for the specified month. For example, to start summertime on the last Sunday of the month, enter 5 for <*start-week*> and sun for <*start-day*>.
<start-day>	Day of the week when summertime starts. Valid values are mon, tue, wed, thu, fri, sat or sun.
<start-month>	First three letters of the name of the month that summertime starts.
<start-time>	Time of the day that summertime starts, in the 24-hour time format HH:MM.
<end-week>	Week of the month when summertime ends, in the range 1-5. The value 5 indicates the last week that has the specified day in it for the specified month. For example, to end summertime on the last Sunday of the month, enter 5 for <*end-week*> and sun for <*end-day*>.
<end-day>	Day of the week when summertime ends. Valid values are mon, tue, wed, thu, fri, sat or sun.
<end-month>	First three letters of the name of the month that summertime ends.
<end-time>	Time of the day that summertime ends, in the 24-hour time format HH:MM.
<1-180>	The offset in minutes.

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To set a summertime definition for New Zealand using NZST (UTC+12:00) as the standard time, and NZDT (UTC+13:00) as summertime, with summertime set to start on the last Sunday in September, and end on the 1st Sunday in April, use the command:

```
awplus(config)# clock summer-time NZDT recurring 5 sun sep 2:00
1 sun apr 2:00 60
```

To remove any summertime settings on the system, use the command:

```
awplus(config)# no clock summer-time
```

Related commands clock summer-time date

clock timezone

clock timezone

Overview This command defines the device's clock timezone. The timezone is set as a offset to the UTC.

The **no** variant of this command resets the system time to UTC.

By default, the system time is set to UTC.

Syntax

```
clock timezone <timezone-name> {minus|plus}
[<0-13>|<0-12>:<00-59>]
```

```
no clock timezone
```

Parameter	Description
<timezone-name>	A description of the timezone, up to 6 characters long.
minusorplus	The direction of offset from UTC. The **minus** option indicates that the timezone is behind UTC. The **plus** option indicates that the timezone is ahead of UTC.
<0-13>	The offset in hours or from UTC.
<0-12>:<00-59>	The offset in hours or from UTC.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage notes Configure the timezone before setting the local time. Otherwise, when you change the timezone, the device applies the new offset to the local time.

Examples To set the timezone to New Zealand Standard Time with an offset from UTC of +12 hours, use the command:

```
awplus(config)# clock timezone NZST plus 12
```

To set the timezone to Indian Standard Time with an offset from UTC of +5:30 hours, use the command:

```
awplus(config)# clock timezone IST plus 5:30
```

To set the timezone back to UTC with no offsets, use the command:

```
awplus(config)# no clock timezone
```

Related commands

clock set

clock summer-time date

clock summer-time recurring

debug core-file

Overview Use this command to enable the generation of crash core files.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable the generation of crash core files.

Syntax

```
debug core-file
no debug core-file
```

Default Enabled.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage notes Core files may contain raw memory content. This may not be acceptable in a security certified network. Use the **no debug core-file** command to prevent such core files from being generated.

Example To prevent the generation of core files, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no debug core-file
```

Related commands show system

Command changes Version 5.4.9-1.0: command added

ecofriendly led

Overview Use this command to enable the eco-friendly LED (Light Emitting Diode) feature, which turns off power to the port LEDs.

You can also use the front-panel eco-switch button to enable or disable the eco-friendly feature. Using this button overrides the configuration set with the **ecofriendly led** command.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable the eco-friendly LED feature.

Syntax

```
ecofriendly led
no ecofriendly led
```

Default The eco-friendly LED feature is disabled by default.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage notes When the eco-friendly LED feature is enabled, a change in port status will not affect the display of the associated LED. When the eco-friendly LED feature is disabled and power is returned to port LEDs, the LEDs will correctly show the current state of the ports.

For an example of how to configure a trigger to turn off power to port LEDs, see the Triggers Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Examples To enable the eco-friendly LED feature which turns off power to all port LEDs, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ecofriendly led
```

To disable the eco-friendly LED feature, use the following command:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no ecofriendly led
```

Related commands show ecofriendly

ecofriendly lpi

LPI is a feature of the IEEE 802.3az Energy Efficient Ethernet (EEE) standard. LPI lowers power consumption of switch ports during periods of low link utilization when connected to IEEE 802.3az compliant host devices. If no data is sent then the switch port can enter a sleep state, called Low Power Idle (LPI), to conserve power used by the switch.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable the eco-friendly LPI feature.

Syntax

```
ecofriendly lpi
no ecofriendly lpi
```

Default The eco-friendly LPI feature is disabled by default.

Mode Interface Configuration for a switch port, or Interface Configuration for a range of switch ports.

Usage notes For an example of how to configure a trigger to enable the eco-friendly LPI feature, see the Triggers Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

All ports configured for LPI must support LPI in hardware and must be configured to auto negotiate by default or by using the speed and duplex commands as needed.

Examples To enable the eco-friendly LPI feature on a switch port, port1.0.2, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# ecofriendly lpi
```

To enable the eco-friendly LPI feature on a range of switch ports, port1.0.2-port1.0.4, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2-port1.0.4
awplus(config-if)# ecofriendly lpi
```

To disable the eco-friendly feature on port1.0.2, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# no ecofriendly lpi
```

Related commands

duplex

ecofriendly led

show ecofriendly

show interface

speed

findme

Overview Use this command to physically locate a specific device from a group of similar devices. Activating the command causes a selected number of port LEDs to alternately flash green then amber (if that device has amber LEDs) at a rate of 1 Hz.

Use the **no** variant of this command to deactivate the Find Me feature prior to the timeout expiring.

Syntax

```
findme [interface <port-list>] [timeout <duration>]
no findme
```

Parameter	Description
`interface <port-list>`	The ports to flash. The port list can be: • a switch port, e.g. port1.0.4 • a continuous range of ports separated by a hyphen, e.g. port1.0.1-1.0.4 • a comma-separated list of ports and port ranges, e.g. port1.0.1,port1.0.5-1.0.6.
`timeout <duration>`	How long the LEDs flash, in seconds, in the range 5 to 3600 seconds.

Default By default all port LEDs flash for 60 seconds.

Mode Privileged Exec

Usage notes Running the **findme** command causes the device's port LEDs to flash. An optional **timeout** parameter specifies the flash behavior duration. Normal LED behavior is restored automatically after either the default time, or a specified time has elapsed, or a **no findme** command is used. You can specify which interface or interfaces are flashed with the optional **interface** parameter.

Example To activate the Find Me feature for the default duration (60 seconds) on all ports, use the following command:

```
awplus# findme
```

To activate the Find Me feature for 120 seconds on all ports, use the following command:

```
awplus# findme timeout 120
```

To activate the Find Me feature for the default duration (60 seconds) on switch port interfaces port1.0.2 through port1.0.4, use the following command:

```
awplus# findme interface port1.0.2-1.0.4
```

In the example above, ports 2 to 4 will flash 4 times and then all ports will flash twice. Each alternate flash will be amber (if that device has amber LEDs). This pattern will repeat until **timeout** (default or set) or **no findme** commands are used.

To deactivate the Find Me feature, use the following command:

```
awplus# no findme
```

findme trigger

Overview When this command is enabled, the LED flashing functionality of the **find-me** command is applied whenever any or all of the selected parameter conditions is detected.

Use the **no** variant to remove the findme trigger function for the selected parameter.

Syntax

```
findme trigger {all|loopprot|thrash-limit}
no findme trigger {all|loopprot|thrash-limit}
```

Parameter	Description
`all`	Enable the find-me function whenever any of the listed parameter conditions are detected
`loopprot`	Enable the findme function whenever a loop protection condition is detected.
`thrash-limit`	Enable the findme function whenever a MAC address thrash-limiting condition is detected.

Default The findme trigger function is disabled.

Mode Global config

Usage notes Note that findme trigger is not available if you have set the switch to take the following actions in response to an event:

- For loop detection, the actions **log-only** and **none**
- For MAC address thrash-limiting, the actions **learn-disable** and **none**.

Example To enable action LED flashing for the loop protection function:

```
awplus# findme trigger loopprot
```

Related commands findme

loop-protection loop-detect

hostname

Overview This command sets the name applied to the device as shown at the prompt. The hostname is:

- displayed in the output of the show system command
- displayed in the CLI prompt so you know which device you are configuring
- stored in the MIB object sysName

Use the **no** variant of this command to revert the hostname setting to its default. For devices that are not part of an AMF network, the default is "awplus".

Syntax

```
hostname <hostname>
no hostname [<hostname>]
```

Parameter	Description
<hostname>	Specifies the name given to a specific device. This is also referred to as the Node name in AMF output screens.

Default `awplus`

Mode Global Configuration

Usage notes Within an AMF network, any device without a user-defined hostname will automatically be assigned a name based on its MAC address.

To efficiently manage your network using AMF, we strongly advise that you devise a naming convention for your network devices and apply an appropriate hostname to each device.

The name must also follow the rules for ARPANET host names. The name must start with a letter, end with a letter or digit, and use only letters, digits, and hyphens. Refer to RFC 1035.

Example To set the system name to `HQ-Sales`, use the command:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# hostname HQ-Sales
```

This changes the prompt to:

```
HQ-Sales(config)#
```

To revert to the default hostname `awplus`, use the command:

```
HQ-Sales(config)# no hostname
```

This changes the prompt to:

```
awplus(config)#
```

NOTE: *When AMF is configured, running the* ***no hostname*** *command will apply a hostname that is based on the MAC address of the device node, for example,* ***node_0000_5e00_5301****.*

Related commands show system

no debug all

Overview This command disables the debugging facility for all features on your device. This stops the device from generating any diagnostic debugging messages.

You can optionally disable the debugging facility for only the given protocol or feature. The features available depend on your device and will be a subset of the features listed in the Syntax section below.

Syntax

```
no debug all [bgp|ipv6 ospf|ipv6 rip|dot1x|nsm|ospf|pim
dense-mode|pim sparse-mode|rip|vrrp]
```

Parameter	Description
`bgp`	Turns off all debugging for BGP (Border Gateway Protocol).
`dot1x`	Turns off all debugging for IEEE 802.1X port-based network access- control.
`ipv6 ospf`	Turns off all debugging for IPv6 OSPF (Open Shortest Path First).
`ipv6 rip`	Turns off all debugging for IPv6 RIP (Routing Information Protocol).
`nsm`	Turns off all debugging for the NSM (Network Services Module).
`ospf`	Turns off all debugging for OSPF (Open Shortest Path First).
`pim dense-mode`	Turns off all debugging for PIM (Protocol Independent Multicast) Dense Mode.
`pim sparse-mode`	Turns off all debugging for PIM (Protocol Independent Multicast) Sparse Mode.
`rip`	Turns off all debugging for RIP (Routing Information Protocol).
`vrrp`	Turns off all debugging for VRRP (Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol).

Default Disabled

Mode Global Configuration and Privileged Exec

Example To disable debugging for all features, use the command:

```
awplus# no debug all
```

To disable all 802.1X debugging, use the command:

```
awplus# no debug all dot1x
```

To disable all NSM debugging, use the command:

```
awplus# no debug all nsm
```

To disable all RIP debugging, use the command:

```
awplus# no debug all rip
```

Related commands undebug all

Command changes Version 5.4.7-1.1: **pim dense-mode**, **pim sparse-mode**, and **rip** parameters added

reboot

Overview This command halts the device and performs a cold restart (also known as reload). It displays a confirmation request before restarting.

Syntax

```
reboot
reload
```

Mode Privileged Exec

Usage notes The **reboot** and **reload** commands perform the same action.

Examples To restart the device, use the command:

```
awplus# reboot
reboot system? (y/n): y
```

reload

Overview This command performs the same function as the reboot command.

show banner external-manager

Overview Use this command to show the current external-manager banner. The external-manager banner warns you that certain features are being managed by an external management system. For example, if you are using Vista Manager EX to manage your network, you will see a notification banner telling you which features are being managed after you enter Global Configuration Mode.

Syntax

```
show banner external-manager
```

Mode User Exec

Example To show the external-manager banner, use the command:

```
awplus# show banner external-manager
```

Output Figure 5-1: Example output from **show banner external-manager**

```
awplus#show banner external-manager
The following features are being managed by external systems.
Configuring these features may have unintended consequences.
Manager: Network Manager
  Feature: ACLs
    Filters

Manager: Vista Manager
  Feature: Traffic control
    Application Priority
    Dynamic Traffic Management
  Feature: Web control
    all features
```

Related commands banner display external-manager

banner external-manager

Command changes Version 5.5.1-1.1: command added

show clock

Overview This command displays the system's current configured local time and date. It also displays other clock related information such as timezone and summertime configuration.

Syntax

```
show clock
```

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display the system's current local time, use the command:

```
awplus# show clock
```

Output Figure 5-2: Example output from the **show clock** command for a device using New Zealand time

```
Local Time: Mon,  17 Oct 2016 13:56:06 +1200
UTC Time:   Mon,  17 Oct 2016 01:56:06 +0000
Timezone: NZST
Timezone Offset: +12:00
Summer time zone: NZDT
Summer time starts: Last Sunday in September at 02:00:00
Summer time ends: First Sunday in April at 02:00:00
Summer time offset: 60 mins
Summer time recurring: Yes
```

Table 1: Parameters in the output of the **show clock** command

Parameter	Description
`Local Time`	Current local time.
`UTC Time`	Current UTC time.
`Timezone`	The current configured timezone name.
`Timezone Offset`	Number of hours offset to UTC.
`Summer time zone`	The current configured summertime zone name.
`Summer time starts`	Date and time set as the start of summer time.
`Summer time ends`	Date and time set as the end of summer time.
`Summer time offset`	Number of minutes that summer time is offset from the system's timezone.
`Summer time recurring`	Whether the device will apply the summer time settings every year or only once.

Related commands

clock set

clock summer-time date

clock summer-time recurring

clock timezone

show cpu

Overview This command displays a list of running processes with their CPU utilization.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the "Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus" Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax

```
show cpu [sort {thrds|pri|sleep|runtime}]
```

Parameter	Description	
`sort`	Changes the sorting order using the following fields. If you do not specify a field, then the list is sorted by percentage CPU utilization.	
	`thrds`	Sort by the number of threads.
	`pri`	Sort by the process priority.
	`sleep`	Sort by the average time sleeping.
	`runtime`	Sort by the runtime of the process.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Examples To show the CPU utilization of current processes, sorting them by the number of threads the processes are using, use the command:

```
awplus# show cpu sort thrds
```

Output Figure 5-3: Example output from **show cpu**

```
CPU averages:
 1 second: 12%, 20 seconds: 2%, 60 seconds: 2%
System load averages:
 1 minute: 0.03, 5 minutes: 0.02, 15 minutes: 0.00
Current CPU load:
 userspace: 6%, kernel: 4%, interrupts: 1% iowaits: 0%

user processes
==============
  pid name            thrds  cpu%   pri state sleep% runtime
 1544 hostd              1   2.8    20   run     0   120
 1166 exfx              17   1.8    20 sleep     0  3846
 1284 aisexec           44   0.9    -2 sleep     0  2606
    1 init               1   0.0    20 sleep     0   120
 9772 sh                 1   0.0    20 sleep     0     0
 9773 corerotate         1   0.0    20 sleep     0     0
  853 syslog-ng          1   0.0    20 sleep     0   356
  859 klogd              1   0.0    20 sleep     0     1
  910 inetd              1   0.0    20 sleep     0     3
  920 portmap            1   0.0    20 sleep     0     0
  931 crond              1   0.0    20 sleep     0     1
 1090 openhpid          11   0.0    20 sleep     0   233
 1111 hpilogd            1   0.0    20 sleep     0     0
 1240 hsl                1   0.0    20 sleep     0    79
 1453 authd              1   0.0    20 sleep     0    85
 ...
```

Table 2: Parameters in the output of the **show cpu** command

Parameter	Description
`CPU averages`	Average CPU utilization for the periods stated.
`System load averages`	The average number of processes waiting for CPU time for the periods stated.
`Current CPU load`	Current CPU utilization specified by load types.
`pid`	Identifier number of the process.
`name`	A shortened name for the process
`thrds`	Number of threads in the process.
`cpu%`	Percentage of CPU utilization that this process is consuming.
`pri`	Process priority state.
`state`	Process state; one of “run”, “sleep”, “zombie”, and “dead”.

Table 2: Parameters in the output of the **show cpu** command (cont.)

Parameter	Description
`sleep%`	Percentage of time that the process is in the sleep state.
`runtime`	The time that the process has been running for, measured in jiffies. A jiffy is the duration of one tick of the system timer interrupt.

Related commands

show memory

show memory allocations

show memory history

show memory pools

show process

show cpu history

Overview This command prints a graph showing the historical CPU utilization.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the "Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus" Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax

```
show cpu history
```

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Usage notes This command's output displays three graphs of the percentage CPU utilization:

- per second for the last minute, then
- per minute for the last hour, then
- per 30 minutes for the last 30 hours.

Examples To display a graph showing the historical CPU utilization of the device, use the command:

```
awplus# show cpu history
```

Output Figure 5-4: Example output from the **show cpu history** command

```
Per second CPU load history

100
 90
 80
 70
 60
 50
 40
 30
 20                                          *
 10 ******************************************* ***************
    |....|....|....|....|....|....|....|....|....|....|....|....
    Oldest                                                 Newest
        CPU load% per second (last 60 seconds)
              * = average CPU load%
```

```
Per minute CPU load history

100
 90
 80
 70
 60                                                  +
 50
 40
 30
 20 ++ +++++++++ +++++++ ++++ + ++++++ ++++ +++ +++++ +++++++++
 10 ************************************************************
    |....|....|....|....|....|....|....|....|....|....|....|....
    Oldest                                                 Newest
        CPU load% per minute (last 60 minutes)
              * = average CPU load%, + = maximum

Per (30) minute CPU load history

100
 90
 80
 70                                                        +
 60
 50
 40
 30
 20
 10                                                       ***
    |....|....|....|....|....|....|....|....|....|....|....|....
    Oldest                                                 Newest
        CPU load% per 30 minutes (last 60 values / 30 hours)
              * = average, - = minimum, + = maximum
```

Related commands

show memory

show memory allocations

show memory pools

show process

show debugging

Overview This command displays all debugging options in alphabetical order, indicating whether debugging is enabled or disabled for each feature.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the "Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus" Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax

```
show debugging
```

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To find out what debugging is enabled, use the command:

```
awplus# show debugging
```

Output Figure 5-5: Example output from the **show debugging** command

```
awplus#show debugging
AAA debugging status:
  Authentication debugging is off
  Accounting debugging is off

% DHCP Snooping service is disabled

802.1X debugging status:

EPSR debugging status:
 EPSR Info debugging is off
 EPSR Message debugging is off
 EPSR Packet debugging is off
 EPSR State debugging is off

IGMP Debugging status:
  IGMP Decoder debugging is off
  IGMP Encoder debugging is off
...
```

show ecofriendly

Overview This command displays the switch's eco-friendly configuration status. The ecofriendly led configuration status are shown in the show ecofriendly output.

Syntax

```
show ecofriendly
```

Mode Privileged Exec and Global Configuration

Example To display the switch's eco-friendly configuration status, use the following command:

```
awplus# show ecofriendly
```

Output Figure 5-6: Example output from the **show ecofriendly** command

```
awplus#show ecofriendly
Front panel port LEDs          normal

Energy efficient ethernet
Port          Name             Configured  Status
port1.0.1     Port 1           off         -
port1.0.2                      off         off
port1.0.3                      off         -
port1.0.4     Port 4           off         -
port1.0.5                      off         -
...
```

Table 3: Parameters in the output of the **show ecofriendly** command

Parameter	Description
normal	The eco-friendly LED feature is disabled and port LEDs show the current state of the ports. This is the default setting.
off	The eco-friendly LED feature is enabled and power to the port LEDs is disabled.
Port	Displays the port number as assigned by the switch.
Name	Displays the port name if a name is configured for a port number.
Configured	Because LPI is not supported, this entry always shows "off" or a dash (-).
Status	Because LPI is not supported, this entry always shows "off" or a dash (-).

show interface memory

Overview This command displays the shared memory used by either all interfaces, or the specified interface or interfaces. The output is useful for diagnostic purposes by Allied Telesis authorized service personnel.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the "Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus" Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax

```
show interface memory
show interface <port-list> memory
```

Parameter	Description
<port-list>	Display information about only the specified port or ports. The port list can be: • a switchport (e.g. port1.0.4) • a static channel group (e.g. sa2) • a dynamic (LACP) channel group (e.g. po2) • a continuous range of ports separated by a hyphen (e.g. port1.0.1-1.0.4) • a comma-separated list (e.g. port1.0.1,port1.0.3-1.0.4). Do not mix port types in the same list.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display the shared memory used by all interfaces, use the command:

```
awplus# show interface memory
```

To display the shared memory used by port1.0.1 and port1.0.3 to port1.0.4, use the command:

```
awplus# show interface port1.0.1,port1.0.3-port1.0.4 memory
```

Output Figure 5-7: Example output from the **show interface memory** command

```
awplus#show interface memory
Vlan blocking state shared memory usage
---------------------------------------------
Interface    shmid        Bytes Used     nattch     Status
port1.0.1    491535       512            1
port1.0.2    393228       512            1
port1.0.3    557073       512            1
...
lo           425997       512            1
po1          1179684      512            1
po2          1212453      512            1
sa3          1245222      512            1
```

Figure 5-8: Example output from **show interface <port-list> memory** for a list of interfaces

```
awplus#show interface port1.0.1,port1.0.3-port1.0.4 memory
Vlan blocking state shared memory usage
---------------------------------------------
Interface    shmid        Bytes Used     nattch     Status
port1.0.1    589842       512            1
port1.0.3    688149       512            1
port1.0.4    327690       512            1
```

Related commands

show interface brief

show interface status

show interface switchport

show memory

Overview This command displays the memory used by each process that is currently running.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the "Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus" Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax

```
show memory [sort {size|peak|stk}]
```

Parameter	Description	
`sort`	Changes the sorting order for the list of processes. If you do not specify this, then the list is sorted by percentage memory utilization.	
	`size`	Sort by the amount of memory the process is currently using.
	`peak`	Sort by the amount of memory the process is currently using.
	`stk`	Sort by the stack size of the process.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display the memory used by the current running processes, use the command:

```
awplus# show memory
```

Output Figure 5-9: Example output from **show memory**

Table 4: Parameters in the output of the **show memory** command

Parameter	Description
`Stack member`	Stack member number.
`RAM total`	Total amount of RAM memory free.
`free`	Available memory size.
`buffers`	Memory allocated kernel buffers.
`pid`	Identifier number for the process.
`name`	Short name used to describe the process.
`mem%`	Percentage of memory utilization the process is currently using.
`size`	Amount of memory currently used by the process.
`peak`	Greatest amount of memory ever used by the process.

Table 4: Parameters in the output of the **show memory** command (cont.)

Parameter	Description
`data`	Amount of memory used for data.
`stk`	The stack size.

Related commands

show memory allocations

show memory history

show memory pools

show memory shared

show memory allocations

Overview This command displays the memory allocations used by processes.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the "Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus" Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax

```
show memory allocations [<process>]
```

Parameter	Description
<process>	Displays the memory allocation used by the specified process.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display the memory allocations used by all processes on your device, use the command:

```
awplus# show memory allocations
```

Output Figure 5-10: Example output from the **show memory allocations** command

```
awplus#show memory allocations
Memory allocations for imi
----------------------------

Current 15093760 (peak 15093760)

Statically allocated memory:
 - binary/exe                :    1675264
 - libraries                 :    8916992
 - bss/global data           :    2985984
 - stack                     :     139264

Dynamically allocated memory (heap):
 - total allocated           :    1351680
   - in use                  :    1282440
   - non-mmapped             :    1351680
 - maximum total allocated   :    1351680
 - total free space          :      69240
   - releasable              :      68968
   - space in freed fastbins :         16

Context
           filename:line   allocated      freed
 +            lib.c:749          484
.
.
.
```

Related commands

show memory

show memory history

show memory pools

show memory shared

show tech-support

show memory history

Overview This command prints a graph showing the historical memory usage.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the "Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus" Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax

```
show memory history
```

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Usage notes This command's output displays three graphs of the percentage memory utilization:

- per second for the last minute, then
- per minute for the last hour, then
- per 30 minutes for the last 30 hours.

Examples To show a graph displaying the historical memory usage, use the command:

```
awplus# show memory history
```

Output Figure 5-11: Example output from the **show memory history** command

Related commands

show memory allocations

show memory pools

show memory shared

show tech-support

show memory pools

Overview This command shows the memory pools used by processes.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the "Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus" Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax

```
show memory pools [<process>]
```

Parameter	Description
<process>	Displays the memory pools used by the specified process.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To shows the memory pools used by processes, use the command:

```
awplus# show memory pools
```

Output Figure 5-12: Example output from the **show memory pools** command

```
awplus#show memory pools
Memory pools for imi
----------------------

Current 15290368 (peak 15290368)

Statically allocated memory:
 - binary/exe                 :    1675264
 - libraries                  :    8916992
 - bss/global data            :    2985984
 - stack                      :     139264

Dynamically allocated memory (heap):
 - total allocated            :    1548288
   - in use                   :    1479816
   - non-mmapped              :    1548288
 - maximum total allocated    :    1548288
 - total free space           :      68472
   - releasable               :      68200
   - space in freed fastbins  :         16
.
.
.
```

Related commands

show memory allocations

show memory history

show tech-support

show memory shared

Overview This command displays shared memory allocation information. The output is useful for diagnostic purposes by Allied Telesis authorized service personnel.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the "Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus" Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax

```
show memory shared
```

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display information about the shared memory allocation used on the device, use the command:

```
awplus# show memory shared
```

Output Figure 5-13: Example output from the **show memory shared** command

```
awplus#show memory shared
Shared Memory Status
--------------------------
Segment allocated  = 39
Pages allocated    = 39
Pages resident     = 11

Shared Memory Limits
--------------------------
Maximum number of segments          = 4096
Maximum segment size (kbytes)       = 32768
Maximum total shared memory (pages) = 2097152
Minimum segment size (bytes)        = 1
```

Related commands

show memory allocations

show memory history

show memory

show process

Overview This command lists a summary of the current running processes.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the "Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus" Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax

```
show process [sort {cpu|mem}]
```

Parameter	Description	
sort	Changes the sorting order for the list of processes.	
	cpu	Sorts the list by the percentage of CPU utilization.
	mem	Sorts the list by the percentage of memory utilization.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Usage notes This command displays a snapshot of currently-running processes. If you want to see CPU or memory utilization history instead, use the commands show cpu history or show memory history.

Example To display a summary of the current running processes, use the command:

```
awplus# show process
```

Output Figure 5-14: Example output from the **show process** command

```
CPU averages:
 1 second: 8%, 20 seconds: 5%, 60 seconds: 5%
System load averages:
 1 minute: 0.04, 5 minutes: 0.08, 15 minutes: 0.12
Current CPU load:
 userspace: 9%, kernel: 9%, interrupts: 0% iowaits: 0%
RAM total: 514920 kB; free: 382600 kB; buffers: 16368 kB

user processes
==============
pid name          thrds  cpu%  mem%   pri  state  sleep%
962 pss             12     0     6    25  sleep       5
1   init             1     0     0    25  sleep       0
797 syslog-ng        1     0     0    16  sleep      88
...
kernel threads
==============
pid name          cpu%  pri  state  sleep%
71  aio/0         0     20   sleep  0
3   events/0      0     10   sleep  98
...
```

Table 5: Parameters in the output from the **show process** command

Parameter	Description
`CPU averages`	Average CPU utilization for the periods stated.
`System load averages`	The average number of processes waiting for CPU time for the periods stated.
`Current CPU load`	Current CPU utilization specified by load types
`RAM total`	Total memory size.
`free`	Available memory.
`buffers`	Memory allocated to kernel buffers.
`pid`	Identifier for the process.
`name`	Short name to describe the process.
`thrds`	Number of threads in the process.
`cpu%`	Percentage of CPU utilization that this process is consuming.
`mem%`	Percentage of memory utilization that this process is consuming.
`pri`	Process priority.
`state`	Process state; one of “run”, “sleep”, “stop”, “zombie”, or “dead”.
`sleep%`	Percentage of time the process is in the sleep state.

Related commands

show cpu

show cpu history

show reboot history

Overview Use this command to display the device's reboot history.

Syntax

```
show reboot history
```

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To show the reboot history, use the command:

```
awplus# show reboot history
```

Output Figure 5-15: Example output from the **show reboot history** command

```
awplus#show reboot history

<date>     <time>    <type>      <description>
-----------------------------------------------
2016-10-10 01:42:04  Expected    User Request
2016-10-10 01:35:31  Expected    User Request
2016-10-10 01:16:25  Unexpected  Rebooting due to critical process (network/nsm)
failure!
2016-10-10 01:11:04  Unexpected  Rebooting due to critical process (network/nsm)
failure!
2016-10-09 19:56:16  Expected    User Request
2016-10-09 19:51:20  Expected    User Request
```

Table 6: Parameters in the output from the **show reboot history** command

Parameter	Description
Unexpected	A non-intended reboot.
Expected	A planned or user-triggered reboot.
User request	User initiated reboot via the CLI.

Related commands show tech-support

show router-id

Overview Use this command to show the Router ID of the current system.

Syntax

```
show router-id
```

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display the Router ID of the current system, use the command:

```
awplus# show router-id
```

Output Figure 5-16: Example output from the **show router-id** command

```
awplus>show router-id
Router ID: 10.55.0.2 (automatic)
```

show system

Overview This command displays general system information about the device, including the hardware, memory usage, and software version. It also displays location and contact details when these have been set.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the "Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus" Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax

```
show system
```

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display configuration information, use the command:

```
awplus# show system
```

Output Figure 5-17: Example output from **show system**

```
System Status                                        Mon Sep 28 08:42:16 2020

Board       ID  Bay     Board Name                      Rev   Serial number
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
Base       515  Base    AT-GS980M/52PS                  X3-0  A10218G182800011
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
RAM: Total: 466136 kB Free: 306820 kB
Flash: 95.8MB Used: 2.0MB Available: 93.8MB
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
Environment Status : Normal
Uptime             : 0 days 04:26:02
Bootloader version : 6.2.8

Current software   : GS980M-5.5.0-1.3.rel
Software version   : 5.5.0-1.3
Build date         : Wed Sep 9 21:10 UTC 2020

Current boot config: flash:/default.cfg (file exists)

System Name
 awplus
System Contact
System Location
```

Related commands show system environment

show system environment

Overview This command displays the current environmental status of your device and its power supplies and any other expansion options. The environmental status covers information about temperatures, fans, and voltage.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the "Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus" Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax

```
show system environment
```

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display the system's environmental status, use the command:

```
awplus# show system environment
```

Output Figure 5-18: Example output from **show system environment**

```
awplus#show system environment
Environment Monitoring Status

Overall Status: Normal

Resource ID: 1  Name: AT-GS980M/52
ID  Sensor (Units)                      Reading  Low Limit High Limit Status
1   Fan: Fan 1 (Rpm)                       3719       2025        -       Ok
2   Voltage: 1.35V (Volts)                1.352      1.209      1.482     Ok
3   Voltage: 0.99V (Volts)                1.028      0.891      1.090     Ok
4   Voltage: 3.3V (Volts)                 3.334      2.960      3.613     Ok
5   Voltage: 1.8V (Volts)                 1.826      1.597      1.964     Ok
6   Voltage: 12.0V (Volts)               12.012     10.767     13.166     Ok
7   Temp: Remote1 (Degrees C)                22        -11         62     Ok
8   Temp: System (Degrees C)                 31        -11         69     Ok
9   Temp: Remote2 (Degrees C)                24        -11         60     Ok
```

Related commands

show system

show system environment counters

trigger

type env-sensor

show system environment counters

Overview Use this command to see the environmental sensor counters.

Syntax

```
show system environment counters
```

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To show the environment sensor counters, use the following command:

```
awplus# show system environment counters
```

Output Figure 5-19: Example output from **show system environment counters**

```
awplus#show system environment counters
Environment Monitoring Counters

Resource ID: 1  Name: AT-GS980M/52PS
ID Sensor                    Value    Threshold Checked  Read   Alarm    Alarm
                             readings readings  readings errors asserted cleared
1  Fan: Fan 1                      7          6        0      0        0       0
2  Fan: Fan 2                      7          6        0      0        0       0
3  Voltage: 1.35V                  7         12        0      0        0       0
4  Voltage: 0.99V                  7         12        0      0        0       0
5  Voltage: 3.3V                   7         12        0      0        0       0
6  Voltage: 1.8V                   7         12        0      0        0       0
7  Voltage: 12.0V                  7         12        0      0        0       0
8  Temp: Remote1                  10         15        0      0        0       0
9  Temp: System                    7         15        0      0        0       0
10 Temp: Remote2                   7         15        0      0        0       0
```

Table 5-1: Parameters in the output from **show system environment counters**

Parameter	Description
`Value readings`	Number of times that the value of this sensor has been read.
`Threshold readings`	Number of times that a threshold value related to this sensor has been read.
`Checked readings`	Number of times that this sensor has gone outside a threshold and has been re-read to confirm this is a genuine error.
`Read errors`	Number of times that there was an error returned when reading this sensor or one of its threshold values.
`Alarm asserted`	Number of times that this sensor has entered the fault state.
`Alarm cleared`	Number of times that this sensor has left the fault state.

Related commands

show system

show system environment

Command changes

Version 5.5.0-0.1: command added

show system interrupts

Overview Use this command to display the number of interrupts for each IRQ (Interrupt Request) used to interrupt input lines on a PIC (Programmable Interrupt Controller) on your device.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the "Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus" Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax
```
show system interrupts
```

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display information about the number of interrupts for each IRQ in your device, use the command:

```
awplus# show system interrupts
```

Output Figure 5-20: Example output from the **show system interrupts** command

```
awplus#show system interrupts

           CPU0
  1:    2040274       GIC  27 Edge   Disabled  1   iproc_gtimer
  2:       5705       GIC 105 Level  Enabled   0   serial
  4:          1       GIC 104 Level  Enabled   0   ehci_hcd:usb1, ohci_hcd:usb2
  5:          0       GIC 117 Level  Enabled   0   18008000.i2c
  6:          0       GIC 118 Level  Enabled   0   3200000.i2c
  7:          3       GIC 116 Level  Enabled   0   gpio_ccg
  8:      48961       GIC 221 Level  Enabled   0   linux-kernel-bde
  9:          0   pca953x   0 Edge   Enabled   0   pluggable-detect

Err:          0
  ...
```

Related commands show system environment

show system mac

Overview This command displays the physical MAC address of the device.

Syntax

```
show system mac
```

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display the physical MAC address enter the following command:

```
awplus# show system mac
```

Output Figure 5-21: Example output from the **show system mac** command

```
awplus#show system mac
eccd.6d9d.4eed (system)
```

show system serialnumber

Overview This command shows the serial number information for the device.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the "Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus" Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax

```
show system serialnumber
```

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display the serial number information for the device, use the command:

```
awplus# show system serialnumber
```

Output Figure 5-22: Example output from the **show system serialnumber** command

```
awplus#show system serialnumber
45AX5300X
```

show tech-support

Overview This command generates system and debugging information for the device and saves it to a file.

This command is useful for collecting a large amount of information so that it can then be analyzed for troubleshooting purposes. The output of this command can be provided to technical support staff when reporting a problem.

You can optionally limit the command output to display only information for a given protocol or feature. The features available depend on your device and will be a subset of the features listed in the table below.

Syntax

```
show tech-support
{[all|atmf|auth|bgp|card|dhcpsn|epsr|firewall|igmp|ip|ipv6|mld
|openflow|ospf|ospf6|pim|rip|ripng|stack|stp|system|tacacs+|
update]} [outfile <filename>]
```

Parameter	Description
`all`	Display full information
`atmf`	Display ATMF-specific information
`auth`	Display authentication-related information
`bgp`	Display BGP-related information
`card`	Display Chassis Card specific information
`dhcpsn`	Display DHCP Snooping specific information
`epsr`	Display EPSR specific information
`firewall`	Display firewall specific information
`igmp`	Display IGMP specific information
`ip`	Display IP specific information
`ipv6`	Display IPv6 specific information
`mld`	Display MLD specific information
`openflow`	Display information related to OpenFlow
`ospf`	Display OSPF related information
`ospf6`	Display OSPF6 specific information
`pim`	Display PIM related information
`rip`	RIP related information
`ripng`	Display RIPNG specific information
`stack`	Display stacking device information
`stp`	Display STP specific information
`system`	Display general system information

Parameter	Description
`tacacs+`	Display TACACS+ information
`update`	Display resource update specific information
`|`	Output modifier
`>`	Output redirection
`>>`	Output redirection (append)
`outfile`	Output file name
`<filename>`	Specifies a name for the output file. If no name is specified, this file will be saved as: tech-support.txt.gz.

Default Captures **all** information for the device.

By default the output is saved to the file 'tech-support.txt.gz' in the current directory. If this file already exists in the current directory then a new file is generated with the time stamp appended to the file name, for example 'tech-support20161009.txt.gz', so the previous file is retained.

Usage notes The command generates a large amount of output, which is saved to a file in compressed format. The output file name can be specified by outfile option. If the output file already exists, a new file name is generated with the current time stamp. If the output filename does not end with ".gz", then ".gz" is appended to the filename. Since output files may be too large for Flash on the device we recommend saving files to external memory or a TFTP server whenever possible to avoid device lockup. This method is not likely to be appropriate when running the working set option of AMF across a range of physically separated devices.

Mode Privileged Exec

Examples To produce the output needed by technical support staff, use the command:

```
awplus# show tech-support
```

speed (asyn)

Overview This command changes the console speed from the device. Note that a change in console speed is applied for subsequent console sessions. Exit the current session to enable the console speed change using the clear line console command.

Syntax

```
speed <console-speed-in-bps>
```

Parameter	Description	
<console-speed-in-bps>	Console speed Baud rate in bps (bits per second).	
	1200	1200 Baud
	2400	2400 Baud
	9600	9600 Baud
	19200	19200 Baud
	38400	38400 Baud
	57600	57600 Baud
	115200	115200 Baud

Default The default console speed baud rate is 9600 bps.

Mode Line Configuration

Usage notes This command is used to change the console (asyn) port speed. Set the console speed to match the transmission rate of the device connected to the console (asyn) port on your device.

Example To set the terminal console (asyn0) port speed from the device to 57600 bps, then exit the session, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# line console 0
awplus(config-line)# speed 57600
awplus(config-line)# exit
awplus(config)# exit
awplus# exit
```

Then log in again to enable the change:

```
awplus login:
Password:
awplus>
```

Related commands

clear line console

line

show running-config

show startup-config

speed

terminal monitor

Overview Use this command to display debugging output on a terminal.

To display the cursor after a line of debugging output, press the Enter key.

Use the command **terminal no monitor** or **no terminal monitor** to stop displaying debugging output on the terminal. Alternatively, you can use the timeout option to stop displaying debugging output on the terminal after a set time.

Syntax

```
terminal monitor [<1-60>]
terminal no monitor
no terminal monitor
```

Parameter	Description
<1-60>	Set a timeout between 1 and 60 seconds for terminal output.

Default Disabled

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Examples To display debugging output on a terminal, enter the command:

```
awplus# terminal monitor
```

To display debugging on the terminal for 60 seconds, enter the command:

```
awplus# terminal monitor 60
```

To stop displaying debugging output on the terminal, use the command:

```
awplus# no terminal monitor
```

Related commands All debug commands

Command changes Version 5.4.8-0.2: **no terminal monitor** added as an alias for **terminal no monitor**

undebug all

Overview This command applies the functionality of the no debug all command.

6 Pluggables and Cabling Commands

Introduction

Overview

This chapter provides an alphabetical reference of commands used to configure and monitor Pluggables and Cabling, including:

- Optical Digital Diagnostic Monitoring (DDM) to help find fiber issues when links go down

For more information, see the Pluggables and Cabling Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Command List

clear fiber-monitoring interface

Overview Use this command to clear the Active Fiber Monitoring state of a port. It clears the alarm, baseline and history and starts monitoring from the beginning. It does not change the configuration.

Syntax

```
clear fiber-monitoring interface <port>
```

Parameter	Description
<port>	The name of the port to reset Active Fiber Monitoring on.

Default n/a

Mode Privileged Exec

Usage notes Normally, you do not need to clear the Active Fiber Monitoring state of a port. If the issue resolves itself and the monitored optical power returns to the baseline, the alarm clears automatically.

However, you may need to clear the Active Fiber Monitoring state if the optical power level reduces for a known reason, causing the port to be stuck in the alarm state. In this situation, the alarm will not clear automatically, because Active Fiber Monitoring does not update the baseline when the port is in the alarm state, for security reasons.

Example To clear the Active Fiber Monitoring state for interface port1.0.49, use the command:

```
awplus# clear fiber-monitoring interface port1.0.49
```

Related commands show system fiber-monitoring

Command changes Version 5.4.8-0.2: command added

clear test cable-diagnostics tdr

Overview Use this command to clear the results of the last cable test that was run.

Syntax
```
clear test cable-diagnostics tdr
```

Mode Privileged Exec

Examples To clear the results of a previous cable-diagnostics test use the following commands:

```
awplus# clear test cable-diagnostics tdr
```

Related commands
show test cable-diagnostics tdr

test cable-diagnostics tdr interface

debug fiber-monitoring

Overview Use this command to enable debugging of active fiber monitoring on the specified ports.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable debugging on all ports or the specified ports.

Syntax

```
debug fiber-monitoring interface <port-list>
no debug fiber-monitoring [interface <port-list>]
```

Parameter	Description
<port-list>	The list of fiber ports to enable or disable debugging for, as a single port, a comma separated list or a hyphenated range.

Default Debugging of active fiber monitoring is disabled by default.

Mode User Exec/Privileged Exec

Usage While debugging is enabled by this command for a port, all the optical power readings for the port are sent to the console.

Example To enable debugging messages for active fiber monitoring of port1.0.49 to be sent to the console, use the commands:

```
awplus# debug fiber-monitoring interface port1.0.49
awplus# terminal monitor
```

To disable debugging messages for active fiber monitoring on port1.0.49, use the command:

```
awplus# no debug fiber-monitoring interface port1.0.49
```

To disable all debugging messages for active fiber monitoring, use the command:

```
awplus# no debug fiber-monitoring
```

Output Figure 6-1: Example output from **debug fiber-monitoring**

```
awplus#debug fiber-monitoring interface port1.0.49
awplus#terminal monitor
% Warning: Console logging enabled
awplus#01:42:50 awplus Pluggable[522]: Fiber-monitor port2.0.1: Channel:1
Reading:1748 Baseline:1708 Threshold:1356
01:42:52 awplus Pluggable[522]: Fiber-monitor port2.0.1: Channel:1 Reading:1717
Baseline:1709 Threshold:1357
01:42:54 awplus Pluggable[522]: Fiber-monitor port2.0.1: Channel:1 Reading:1780
Baseline:1709 Threshold:1357
01:42:56 awplus Pluggable[522]: Fiber-monitor port2.0.1: Channel:1 Reading:1685
Baseline:1710 Threshold:1358
01:42:58 awplus Pluggable[522]: Fiber-monitor port2.0.1: Channel:1 Reading:1701
Baseline:1710 Threshold:1358
01:43:01 awplus Pluggable[522]: Fiber-monitor port2.0.1: Channel:1 Reading:1733
Baseline:1709 Threshold:1357
```

Related commands show system fiber-monitoring

fiber-monitoring action

Overview Use this command to specify an action to be taken if the optical power received on the port changes from the baseline by the amount specified in the **fiber-monitoring sensitivity** command.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the specified action or all actions from the port.

Syntax

```
fiber-monitoring action [trap] [shutdown] [continuous]
no fiber-monitoring action [trap|shutdown]
```

Parameter	Description
`trap`	Send an SNMP notification.
`shutdown`	Shutdown the port.
`continuous`	Make the action or actions happen continuously (every polling interval) while the sensor is in the alarm state. Otherwise, the action only happens when the alarm is triggered or cleared.

Default By default a log message is generated, but no additional action is performed.

Mode Interface Configuration mode for a fiber port.

Usage If fiber monitoring is enabled and this command is not used to set an action, a change in received power on a fiber port only generates a log message.

Example To set the device to send an SNMP trap when port1.0.49 or port1.0.52 receive reduced power and when that reduced-power alarm is cleared, use the commands:

```
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.49-port1.0.52
awplus(config-if)# fiber-monitoring action trap
```

To set the device to send an SNMP trap when port1.0.49 or port1.0.52 receive reduced power, and every polling interval after that until the alarm is cleared, use the commands:

```
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.49-port1.0.52
awplus(config-if)# fiber-monitoring action trap continuous
```

To set the device to send an SNMP trap and to shut down the port when port1.0.49 or port1.0.52 receive reduced power, use the commands:

```
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.49-port1.0.52
awplus(config-if)# fiber-monitoring action trap shutdown
```

To set the device to stop shutting down the port if port1.0.49 or port1.0.52 receive reduced power, use the commands:

```
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.49-port1.0.52
awplus(config-if)# no fiber-monitoring action shutdown
```

If the device is set to send an SNMP trap for those ports, it will continue to do so.

To set the device not to perform any action when it receives reduced power on port1.0.49 or port1.0.52, except sending a log message, use the commands:

```
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.49-port1.0.52
awplus(config-if)# no fiber-monitoring action
```

Related commands

fiber-monitoring sensitivity

show system fiber-monitoring

Command changes

Version 5.4.8-0.2: **continuous** parameter added

fiber-monitoring baseline

Overview Use this command to configure how the baseline value for comparison is calculated for active fiber monitoring on the port.

Note that alarm generation will not commence until the link has been up for a full averaging period.

Use the **no** variant of this command to set the fiber-monitoring baseline to its default value.

Syntax

```
fiber-monitoring baseline average <12-150> [interval <2-86400>]
fiber-monitoring baseline fixed <1-65535>
no fiber-monitoring baseline
```

Parameter	Description
`average <12-150>`	Set the baseline optical power received to be based on the moving average of the specified number of most recent (non-zero) values. Default is to use this setting and 12 values.
`interval <2-86400>`	Optionally, specify the optical power polling interval for determining the baseline, in seconds. By default, the baseline polling interval is the same as the monitoring polling interval, which is 5 seconds by default. If specified, this baseline interval should be larger than the monitoring interval. Even if you specify a baseline interval, Active Fiber Monitoring will use the monitoring interval to calculate the initial baseline average. This means the first x baseline readings will be taken at the monitoring interval, where x is the number of readings specified in the **average** parameter. See Usage below for more information.
`fixed <1-65535>`	Set the baseline to a fixed level of received optical power in 0.0001mW. Not recommended—see Usage below.

Default The default is a moving average of the last 12 values, taken at the same interval as the monitoring interval. The monitoring interval is set using the **fiber-monitoring interval** command. If the monitoring interval is set to its default of 5 seconds, the **fiber-monitoring baseline** default will be the average over the last minute.

Mode Interface Configuration for a fiber port

Usage notes There are two ways to configure the baseline. The first is to choose a number of readings to average. This is the default and recommended method. The second is to set a fixed value in units of x0.0001mW.

If a fixed value is required, the easiest way to choose a value is to enable fiber monitoring on the port and use the **show system fiber-monitoring** command to see what readings you can expect.

CAUTION: *We do not recommend setting a fixed value because gradual change over time caused by temperature fluctuations, etc. could lead to unnecessary alarms.*

If you use the averaging method, you can optionally specify how often Active Fiber Monitoring polls the cable to determine the baseline. This allows Active Fiber Monitoring to update the baseline less often than it polls the device for monitoring.

In order to prevent the theoretical possibility of slow clamping, you can set the baseline interval to a large value, so that the baseline average is only updated with the current reading (for example) once per day or once per hour.

As fiber attenuation can be affected by ambient temperature, take care if changing the baseline interval in environments with large daily temperature fluctuations.

Example To set the baseline optical power to a moving average of the last 30 monitoring readings on port1.0.49 and port1.0.52, use the command:

```
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.49-port1.0.52
awplus(config-if)# fiber-monitoring baseline average 30
```

To calculate the baseline based on 12 values taken 24 hours (86400 seconds) apart, instead of using the monitoring interval, use the command:

```
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.49-port1.0.52
awplus(config-if)# fiber-monitoring baseline average 12
interval 86400
```

To set the baseline to its default, averaging the last 12 readings, use the command:

```
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.49-port1.0.52
awplus(config-if)# no fiber-monitoring baseline
```

Related commands fiber-monitoring interval

fiber-monitoring sensitivity

Command changes Version 5.4.8-0.2: **interval** parameter added

fiber-monitoring enable

Overview Use this command to enable active fiber monitoring on a fiber port. If the port can support fiber monitoring but does not have the correct SFP or fiber type installed, the configuration will be saved, and monitoring will commence when a supported SFP is inserted. Disabling and re-enabling fiber monitoring on a port resets the baseline calculation.

Use the **no** variants of this command to disable active fiber monitoring on the interface, or to remove all the configuration and state for the ports, respectively.

Syntax

```
fiber-monitoring enable
no fiber-monitoring enable
no fiber-monitoring
```

Default Active fiber monitoring is disabled by default

Mode Interface Configuration mode for a fiber port

Examples To enable active fiber monitoring on port1.0.49 and port1.0.52, use the commands:

```
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.49-port1.0.52
awplus(config-if)# fiber-monitoring enable
```

To disable fiber monitoring on the ports, use the commands:

```
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.49-port1.0.52
awplus(config-if)# no fiber-monitoring enable
```

To remove all fiber-monitoring configuration and state for the ports, use the commands:

```
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.49-port1.0.52
awplus(config-if)# no fiber-monitoring
```

Related commands

fiber-monitoring action

fiber-monitoring sensitivity

show system fiber-monitoring

fiber-monitoring interval

Overview Use this command to configure the fiber monitoring polling interval in seconds for the port. The optical power will be read every <interval> seconds and compared against the calculated threshold values to see if a log message or other action is required.

Use the **no** variant of this command to reset the polling interval to the default (5 seconds).

Syntax

```
fiber-monitoring interval <2-60>
no fiber-monitoring interval
```

Parameter	Description
<2-60>	Optical power polling interval in seconds.

Default The interval is set to 5 seconds by default.

Mode Interface configuration mode for a fiber port.

Example To set the fiber monitoring polling interval for port1.0.49 to 30 seconds, use the commands:

```
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.49
awplus(config-if)# fiber-monitoring interval 30
```

To reset the fiber monitoring polling interval back to the default (5s), use the commands:

```
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.49
awplus(config-if)# no fiber-monitoring interval
```

Related commands fiber-monitoring baseline

show system fiber-monitoring

fiber-monitoring sensitivity

Overview Use this command to configure the sensitivity of the alarm thresholds on the port for active fiber monitoring.

Use the **no** variant of this command to reset the sensitivity to the default.

Syntax

```
fiber-monitoring sensitivity (low|medium|high|highest|fixed <25-65535>)|relative <0.01-10.0>
no fiber-monitoring sensitivity
```

Parameter	Description
`low`	Low sensitivity (+/-2 dB)
`medium`	Medium sensitivity (1 dB) (default)
`high`	High sensitivity (the greater of 0.5 dB and 0.0025 mW)
`highest`	The highest sensitivity available: 0.0025mW
`fixed <25-65535>`	Fixed sensitivity at the specified level in 0.0001 mW.
`relative <0.01-10.0>`	Relative sensitivity at the specified level in dB.

Default Medium sensitivity.

Mode User Exec/Privileged Exec

Usage A log message is generated and configured actions are taken if the received optical power drops below the baseline value by the sensitivity configured with this command.

The sensitivity can be configured to one of four pre-defined levels in decibels or to a fixed absolute delta in units of 0.0001mW. The alarm thresholds can be seen in the **show system fiber-monitoring** output. The maximum absolute sensitivity configurable is 0.0025 mW. Note that 0.0025 mW equates to a reduction of approximately 1dB at the maximum attenuation of an AT-SPLX10/1.

Example To set the fiber monitoring sensitivity for port1.0.49 to a relative sensitivity of 0.1 dB, use the commands:

```
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.49
awplus(config-if)# fiber-monitoring sensitivity relative 0.1
```

To reset the fiber monitoring sensitivity to the default (medium), use the commands:

```
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.49
awplus(config-if)# no fiber-monitoring sensitivity
```

Related commands fiber-monitoring action

fiber-monitoring baseline

show system fiber-monitoring

show system fiber-monitoring

Overview Use this command to display settings and current status for Active Fiber Monitoring.

Syntax

```
show system fiber-monitoring
```

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display configuration and status for active fiber monitoring on ports, use the command:

```
awplus# show system fiber-monitoring
```

Output Figure 6-2: Example output from **show system fiber-monitoring**

```
awplus#show sys fiber-monitoring
Fiber Monitoring Status
  Reading units 0.0001mW

Interface port1.0.49
Status:           enabled
Supported:        Supported pluggable
Debugging:        disabled
Interval:         2 seconds
Sensitivity:      1.00dB
Baseline type:    average of last 35 values greater than 50
Status:
 Baseline value:   496
 Alarm threshold:  393
 Alarm:            no
 Last 12 Readings: 498 498 498 498 498 498 498 498 498 498 498 498
 Minimum reading: 486
 Maximum reading: 498

Interface port1.0.52
Status:           enabled
Supported:        Supported pluggable
Debugging:        disabled
Interval:         2 seconds
Sensitivity:      1.00dB
Baseline type:    average of last 30 values greater than 50
Status:
 Baseline value:   0
 Alarm threshold:  0
 Alarm:            no
 Last 12 Readings: 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
 Minimum reading: 0
 Maximum reading: 0
```

Table 6-1: Parameters in the output from **show system fiber-monitoring**

Parameter	Description
`Reading units`	The units for optical power readings in the rest of the display, e.g. 0.0001mW.
`Status`	Whether active fiber monitoring is enabled or disabled for this port.
`Supported`	Whether the pluggable inserted in this port supports active fiber monitoring.
`Debugging`	Whether debugging of active fiber monitoring is enabled or disabled for this port.
`Interval`	The configured interval between readings of optical power on this port.
`Sensitivity`	The configured sensitivity threshold for optical power changes on this port.
`Baseline type`	How the baseline optical power level is calculated: either the average of the specified number of previous readings or a specified fixed value in 0.0001mW.
`Status`	Current values for the following parameters.
`Baseline value`	The baseline value, calculated according to the configured baseline method, in 0.0001mW.
`Alarm threshold`	The current threshold for a change in optical power, calculated according to the configured sensitivity method, that will result in action.
`Alarm`	Whether the optical power at the most recent reading fallen below the threshold.
`Last 12 readings`	The last 12 optical power values measured, in 0.0001mW, with oldest value first.
`Minimum reading`	The lowest optical power reading since the fiber pluggable was last inserted, or since active fiber monitoring was last enabled on the port.
`Maximum reading`	The highest optical power reading since the fiber pluggable was last inserted, or since active fiber monitoring was last enabled on the port.

Related commands

debug fiber-monitoring

fiber-monitoring action

fiber-monitoring baseline

fiber-monitoring enable

fiber-monitoring interval

fiber-monitoring sensitivity

show system pluggable

Overview This command displays **brief** pluggable transceiver information showing the pluggable type, the pluggable serial number, and the pluggable port on the device. Different types of pluggable transceivers are supported in different models of device. See your Allied Telesis dealer for more information about the models of pluggables that your device supports.

Syntax

```
show system pluggable [<port-list>]
```

Parameter	Description
<port-list>	The ports to display information about. The port list can be: • a single port (e.g. port1.0.49) • a continuous range of ports separated by a hyphen (e.g. port1.0.49-port1.0.52) • a comma-separated list of ports and port ranges (e.g. port1.0.49,port1.0.52)

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display brief information about all installed pluggable transceivers, use the command:

```
awplus# show system pluggable
```

Output Figure 6-3: Example output from **show system pluggable**

```
awplus#show system pluggable
System Pluggable Information

Port    Vendor           Device          Serial Number    Datecode Type
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
port1.0.49  ATI              AT-SPSX         A03240R151300867 15032801 1000BASE-SX
port1.0.52  ATI              AT-SPSX         A03240R111800076 15032801 1000BASE-SX
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
```

Table 7: Parameters in the output from the **show system pluggable** command

Parameter	Description
Port	Specifies the port number for the installed pluggable transceiver.
Vendor	Specifies the vendor's name for the installed pluggable transceiver.
Device	Specifies the device name for the installed pluggable transceiver.

Table 7: Parameters in the output from the **show system pluggable** command

Parameter	Description
`Serial Number`	Specifies the serial number for the installed pluggable transceiver.
`Datecode`	Specifies the manufacturing datecode for the installed pluggable transceiver. Checking the manufacturing datecode with the vendor may be useful when determining Laser Diode aging issues. For more information, see "Troubleshooting Fiber and Pluggable Issues" in the "Pluggables and Cabling" Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.
`Type`	Specifies the device type for the installed pluggable transceiver.

Related commands

show system environment

show system pluggable detail

show system pluggable diagnostics

show system pluggable detail

Overview This command displays detailed pluggable transceiver information showing the pluggable type, the pluggable serial number, and the pluggable port on the device. Different types of pluggable transceivers are supported in different models of device. See your Allied Telesis reseller or distributor for more information about the models of pluggables that your device supports.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the "Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus" Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax

```
show system pluggable [<port-list>] detail
```

Parameter	Description
<port-list>	The ports to display information about. The port list can be: • a single port (e.g. port1.0.49) • a continuous range of ports separated by a hyphen (e.g. port1.0.49-port1.0.52) • a comma-separated list of ports and port ranges (e.g. port1.0.49,port1.0.52)

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Usage notes In addition to the information about pluggable transceivers displayed using the show system pluggable command (port, manufacturer, serial number, manufacturing datecode, and type information), the **show system pluggable detail** command displays the following information:

- **SFP Laser Wavelength**: Specifies the laser wavelength of the installed pluggable transceiver.
- **Single mode Fiber**: Specifies the link length supported by the pluggable transceiver using single mode fiber.
- **OM1 (62.5µ m) Fiber**: Specifies the link length, in meters (m) or kilometers (km) supported by the pluggable transceiver using 62.5 micron multi-mode fiber.
- **OM2 (50µ m) Fiber**: Specifies the link length (in meters or kilometers) supported by the pluggable transceiver using 50 micron multi-mode fiber.
- **Diagnostic Calibration**: Specifies whether the pluggable transceiver supports DDM or DOM Internal or External Calibration.
  - **Internal** is displayed if the pluggable transceiver supports DDM or DOM Internal Calibration.
  - **External** is displayed if the pluggable transceiver supports DDM or DOM External Calibration.
  - a dash (-) is displayed if neither Internal Calibration or External Calibration is supported.

- **Power Monitoring**: Displays the received power measurement type, which can be either **OMA** (Optical Module Amplitude) or **Avg** (Average Power) measured in µW.

NOTE: *For parameters that are not supported or not specified, a hyphen is displayed instead.*

Example To display detailed information about the pluggable transceivers installed in a particular port on the device, use a command like:

```
awplus# show system pluggable port1.0.49 detail
```

To display detailed information about all the pluggable transceivers installed on the device, use the command:

```
awplus# show system pluggable detail
```

Output Figure 6-4: Example output from **show system pluggable detail** for a port

```
awplus#show system pluggable port1.0.49 detail
System Pluggable Information Detail
port1.0.49
==========
Vendor Name:              ATI
Device Name:              AT-SPSX
Device Revision:          A
Device Type:              1000BASE-SX
Serial Number:            A02420N0607J0023
Manufacturing Datecode:   060704
SFP Laser Wavelength:     850nm
LinkLength Supported
  Single Mode Fiber :     -
  OM1 (62.5um) Fiber:     150m
  OM2 (50um) Fiber  :     300m
  OM3 (50um) Fiber  :     -
Diagnostic Calibration:   External
Power Monitoring:         Average
```

Table 6-1: Parameters in the output from **show system pluggable detail**

Parameter	Description
Port	Specifies the port the pluggable transceiver is installed in.
Vendor Name	Specifies the vendor's name for the installed pluggable transceiver.
Device Name	Specifies the device name for the installed pluggable transceiver.
Device Revision	Specifies the hardware revision code for the pluggable transceiver. This may be useful for troubleshooting because different devices may support different pluggable transceiver revisions.

Table 6-1: Parameters in the output from **show system pluggable detail** (cont.)

Parameter	Description
`Device Type`	Specifies the device type for the installed pluggable transceiver.
`Serial Number`	Specifies the serial number for the installed pluggable transceiver.
`Manufacturing Datecode`	Specifies the manufacturing datecode for the installed pluggable transceiver. Checking the manufacturing datecode with the vendor may be useful when determining Laser Diode aging issues. For more information, see "Troubleshooting Fiber and Pluggable Issues" in the "Pluggables and Cabling" Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.
`SFP Laser Wavelength`	Specifies the laser wavelength of the installed pluggable transceiver.
`Single Mode Fiber`	Specifies the link length supported by the pluggable transceiver using single mode fiber.
`OM1 (62.5um) Fiber`	Specifies the link length (in µm - micron) supported by the pluggable transceiver using 62.5 micron multi-mode fiber.
`OM2 (50um) Fiber`	Specifies the link length (in µm - micron) supported by the pluggable transceiver using 50 micron multi-mode fiber.
`Diagnostic Calibration`	Specifies whether the pluggable transceiver supports DDM or DOM Internal or External Calibration: **Internal** is displayed if the pluggable transceiver supports DDM or DOM Internal Calibration. **External** is displayed if the pluggable transceiver supports DDM or DOM External Calibration. **-** is displayed if neither Internal Calibration or External Calibration is supported.
`Power Monitoring`	Displays the received power measurement type, which can be either **OMA** (Optical Module Amplitude) or **Avg** (Average Power) measured in µW.

Related commands

show system environment

show system pluggable

show system pluggable diagnostics

show system pluggable diagnostics

Overview This command displays diagnostic information about pluggable transceivers that support Digital Diagnostic Monitoring (DDM).

Different types of pluggable transceivers are supported in different device models. See your device's Datasheet for more information about the models of pluggables that your device supports.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the "Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus" Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax

```
show system pluggable [<port-list>] diagnostics
```

Parameter	Description
<port-list>	The ports to display information about. The port list can be: • a single port (e.g. port1.0.49) • a continuous range of ports separated by a hyphen (e.g. port1.0.49-port1.0.52) • a comma-separated list of ports and port ranges (e.g. port1.0.49,port1.0.52)

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Usage notes Diagnostic monitoring features allow you to monitor real-time parameters of the pluggable transceiver, such as optical output power, optical input power, temperature, laser bias current, and transceiver supply voltage. Additionally, RX LOS (Loss of Signal) is shown when the received optical level is below a preset threshold. Monitor these parameters to check on the health of all transceivers, selected transceivers or a specific transceiver installed in a device.

Examples To display detailed information about all pluggable transceivers installed on a standalone device, use the command:

```
awplus# show system pluggable diagnostics
```

Output Figure 6-5: Example output from the **show system pluggable diagnostics** command on a device

```
awplus#show system pluggable diagnostics

System Pluggable Information Diagnostics

port1.0.49          Status              Alarms                    Warnings
                  Reading   Alarm     Max      Min    Warning     Max      Min
Temp: (Degrees C)  44.871       -  100.00  -40.00          -  95.000  -30.00
Vcc: (Volts)        3.3043       -  3.4650  3.1350          -  3.4000  3.2000
Tx Bias: (mA)        3.468       -  13.264   0.000          -  10.264   0.264
Tx Power: (mW)      0.2376       -  0.7943  0.0562          -  0.6310  0.0708
Rx Power: (mW)      0.2104       -  1.0000  0.0126          -  0.7943  0.0200
Rx LOS:              Rx Up

...
```

Table 7: Parameters in the output from the **show system pluggables diagnostics** command

Parameter	Description
Temp (Degrees C)	Shows the temperature inside the transceiver.
Vcc (Volts)	Shows voltage supplied to the transceiver.
Tx Bias (mA)	Shows current to the Laser Diode in the transceiver.
Tx Power (mW)	Shows the amount of light transmitted from the transceiver.
Rx Power (mW)	Shows the amount of light received in the transceiver.
Rx LOS	Rx Loss of Signal. This indicates whether: • light is being received (Rx Up) and therefore the link is up, or • light is not being received (Rx Down) and therefore the link is down

Related commands

show system environment

show system pluggable

show system pluggable detail

show test cable-diagnostics tdr

Overview Use this command to display the results of the last cable-diagnostics test that was run using the TDR (Time Domain Reflectometer) on a fixed copper cable port.

The displayed status of the cable can be either:

- OK
- Open
- Short (within-pair)
- Short (across-pair)
- Error

Syntax

```
show test cable-diagnostics tdr
```

Mode Privileged Exec

Examples To show the results of a cable-diagnostics test use the following command:

```
awplus# show test cable-diagnostics tdr
```

Output Figure 6-6: Example output from the **show test cable-diagnostics tdr** command

```
Port      Pair  Length       Status
-----------------------------------------------
1.0.1     A     -            OK
          B     -            OK
          C     -            OK
          D     -            OK
```

Related commands

clear test cable-diagnostics tdr

test cable-diagnostics tdr interface

test cable-diagnostics tdr interface

Overview Use this command to apply the Cable Fault Locator's cable-diagnostics tests to twisted pair data cables for a selected port. The tests will detect either correct, short circuit, or open, circuit terminations. For more information on running the CFL, see the Pluggables and Cabling Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

The test can take several seconds to complete. See the related show command to display the test results.

A new test can only be started if no other test is in progress. CFL cannot run on a port that is currently supplying power via PoE.

The displayed status of the cable can be either, OK, Short (within-pair), or Open. The "Open" or "Short" status is accompanied with the distance from the source port to the incorrect termination.

Syntax

```
test cable-diagnostics tdr interface <interface>
```

Parameter	Description
cable-diagnostics	The cable diagnostic tests.
tdr	Time Domain Reflectometry.
interface	Selects the interface to test.
<interface>	Interface number of the port to be tested, e.g. port1.0.2.

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To run a cable test on the cable inserted into port1.0.1 use the following command:

```
awplus# test cable-diagnostics tdr interface port1.0.1
```

You will receive the following message:

```
Link will go down while test is in progress. Continue? (y/n): y
Select y to continue.
```

```
awplus# y
```

You will then receive the following message:

```
Test started. This will take several seconds to complete. Use
"show test cable-diagnostics tdr" to print results.
```

Related commands

clear test cable-diagnostics tdr

show test cable-diagnostics tdr

7 Logging Commands

Introduction

Overview This chapter provides an alphabetical reference of commands used to configure logging. See the Logging Feature Overview and Configuration Guide for more information about the different types of log and how to filter log messages.

Command List

clear exception log

Overview This command resets the contents of the exception log, but does not remove the associated core files.

Syntax
```
clear exception log
```

Mode Privileged Exec

Example
```
awplus# clear exception log
```

clear log

Overview This command removes the contents of the buffered and permanent logs.

Syntax

```
clear log
```

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To delete the contents of the buffered and permanent log use the command:

```
awplus# clear log
```

Related commands

clear log buffered

clear log permanent

show log

clear log buffered

Overview This command removes the contents of the buffered log.

Syntax

```
clear log buffered
```

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To delete the contents of the buffered log use the following commands:

```
awplus# clear log buffered
```

Related commands

default log buffered

log buffered

log buffered (filter)

log buffered size

log buffered exclude

show log

show log config

clear log external

Overview Use this command to delete the external log file from the USB storage device it is stored on.

If the external log is rotating between multiple files, this command deletes all those files, not just the most recent one.

Syntax

```
clear log external
```

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To delete the external log file, use the command:

```
awplus# clear log external
```

Related commands

default log external

log external

log external (filter)

log external exclude

log external rotate

log external size

show log config

show log external

unmount

Command changes Version 5.4.7-1.1: command added

clear log permanent

Overview This command removes the contents of the permanent log.

Syntax

```
clear log permanent
```

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To delete the contents of the permanent log use the following commands:

```
awplus# clear log permanent
```

Related commands

default log permanent

log permanent

log permanent (filter)

log permanent exclude

log permanent size

show log config

show log permanent

copy buffered-log

Overview Use this command to copy the buffered log to an internal or external destination.

Syntax

```
copy buffered-log <destination-name>
```

Parameter	Description
<destination-name>	The filename and path for the destination file. See Introduction on page 92 for valid syntax.

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To copy the buffered log file into a folder in Flash named "buffered-log" and name the file "buffered-log.log", use the command:

```
awplus# copy buffered-log flash:/buffered-log/buffered-log.log
```

To copy the buffered log file onto a USB storage device and name the file "buffered-log.log", use the command:

```
awplus# copy buffered-log usb:/buffered-log.log
```

Related commands

log buffered

show file systems

show log

Command changes Version 5.4.7-1.1: command added

copy permanent-log

Overview Use this command to copy the permanent log to an internal or external destination.

Syntax

```
copy permanent-log <destination-name>
```

Parameter	Description
<destination-name>	The filename and path for the destination file. See Introduction on page 92 for valid syntax.

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To copy the permanent log file into a folder in Flash named "perm-log" and name the file "permanent-log.log", use the command:

```
awplus# copy permanent-log flash:/perm-log/permanent-log.log
```

To copy the permanent log file onto a USB storage device and name the file "permanent-log.log", use the command:

```
awplus# copy permanent-log usb:/permanent-log.log
```

Related commands

log permanent

show file systems

show log permanent

Command changes Version 5.4.7-1.1: command added

default log buffered

Overview This command restores the default settings for the buffered log stored in RAM. By default the size of the buffered log is 50 kB and it accepts messages with the severity level of “warnings” and above.

Syntax

```
default log buffered
```

Default The buffered log is enabled by default.

Mode Global Configuration

Example To restore the buffered log to its default settings use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# default log buffered
```

Related commands

clear log buffered

log buffered

log buffered (filter)

log buffered size

log buffered exclude

show log

show log config

default log console

Overview This command restores the default settings for log messages sent to the terminal when a log console command is issued. By default all messages are sent to the console when a **log console** command is issued.

Syntax

```
default log console
```

Mode Global Configuration

Example To restore the log console to its default settings use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# default log console
```

Related commands

log console

log console (filter)

log console exclude

show log config

default log email

Overview This command restores the default settings for log messages sent to an email address. By default no filters are defined for email addresses. Filters must be defined before messages will be sent. This command also restores the remote syslog server time offset value to local (no offset).

Syntax

```
default log email <email-address>
```

Parameter	Description
<email-address>	The email address to send log messages to

Mode Global Configuration

Example To restore the default settings for log messages sent to the email address `admin@alliedtelesis.com` use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# default log email admin@alliedtelesis.com
```

Related commands

log email

log email (filter)

log email exclude

log email time

show log config

default log external

Overview Use this command to restore the default settings for the external log. By default, the size of the external log is 50 kB, it rotates through 1 additional file, and it accepts messages with a severity level of notices and above.

Note that this command does not clear the configured filename for the external log.

Syntax
```
default log external
```

Mode Global Configuration

Example To restore the default settings for the external log, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# default log external
```

Related commands
clear log external
log external
log external (filter)
log external exclude
log external rotate
log external size
show log config
show log external
unmount

Command changes Version 5.4.7-1.1: command added

default log host

Overview This command restores the default settings for log sent to a remote syslog server. By default no filters are defined for remote syslog servers. Filters must be defined before messages will be sent. This command also restores the remote syslog server time offset value to local (no offset).

Syntax

```
default log host <ip-addr>
```

Parameter	Description
<ip-addr>	The IP address of a remote syslog server

Mode Global Configuration

Example To restore the default settings for messages sent to the remote syslog server with IP address `10.32.16.21` use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# default log host 10.32.16.21
```

Related commands

log host

log host (filter)

log host exclude

log host source

log host time

show log config

default log monitor

Overview This command restores the default settings for log messages sent to the terminal when a terminal monitor command is used.

Syntax

```
default log monitor
```

Default All messages are sent to the terminal when a terminal monitor command is used.

Mode Global Configuration

Example To restore the log monitor to its default settings use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# default log monitor
```

Related commands

log monitor (filter)

log monitor exclude

show log config

terminal monitor

default log permanent

Overview This command restores the default settings for the permanent log stored in Flash. By default, the size of the permanent log is 50 kB and it accepts messages with the severity level of `warnings` and above.

Syntax
```
default log permanent
```

Default The permanent log is enabled by default.

Mode Global Configuration

Example To restore the permanent log to its default settings use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# default log permanent
```

Related commands
clear log permanent
log permanent
log permanent (filter)
log permanent exclude
log permanent size
show log config
show log permanent

log buffered

Overview This command configures the device to store log messages in RAM. Messages stored in RAM are not retained on the device over a restart. Once the buffered log reaches its configured maximum allowable size old messages will be deleted to make way for new ones.

Syntax

```
log buffered
no log buffered
```

Default The buffered log is configured by default.

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To configured the device to store log messages in RAM use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# log buffered
```

To configure the device to not store log messages in a RAM buffer use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no log buffered
```

Related commands

clear log buffered

copy buffered-log

default log buffered

log buffered (filter)

log buffered size

log buffered exclude

show log

show log config

log buffered (filter)

Overview Use this command to create a filter to select messages to be sent to the buffered log. Selection can be based on the priority/ severity of the message, the program that generated the message, the logging facility used, a sub-string within the message or a combination of some or all of these.

The **no** variant of this command removes the corresponding filter, so that the specified messages are no longer sent to the buffered log.

Syntax

```
log buffered [level <level>] [program <program-name>] [facility
<facility>] [msgtext <text-string>]

no log buffered [level <level>] [program <program-name>]
[facility <facility>] [msgtext <text-string>]
```

Parameter	Description	
`level`	Filter messages to the buffered log by severity level.	
<level>	The minimum severity of message to send to the buffered log. The level can be specified as one of the following numbers or level names, where 0 is the highest severity and 7 is the lowest severity:	
	`0|emergencies`	System is unusable
	`1|alerts`	Action must be taken immediately
	`2|critical`	Critical conditions
	`3|errors`	Error conditions
	`4|warnings`	Warning conditions
	`5|notices`	Normal, but significant, conditions
	`6|informational`	Informational messages
	`7|debugging`	Debug-level messages
`program`	Filter messages to the buffered log by program. Include messages from a specified program in the buffered log.	
<program-name>	The name of a program to log messages from. You can enter either one of the following predefined program names (depending on your device model), or another program name that you find in the log output. The pre-defined names are not case sensitive but other program names from the log output are.	
	`rip`	Routing Information Protocol (RIP)
	`ripng`	Routing Information Protocol - next generation (RIPng)
	`ospf`	Open Shortest Path First (OSPF)
	`ospfv3`	Open Shortest Path First (OSPF) version 3 (OSPFv3)
	`bgp`	Border Gateway Protocol (BGP)
	`rsvp`	Resource Reservation Protocol (RSVP)
	`pim-dm`	Protocol Independent Multicast - Dense Mode (PIM-DM)

Parameter	Description	
	`pim-sm`	Protocol Independent Multicast - Sparse Mode (PIM-SM)
	`pim-smv6`	PIM-SM version 6 (PIM-SMv6)
	`dot1x`	IEEE 802.1X Port-Based Access Control
	`lacp`	Link Aggregation Control Protocol (LACP)
	`stp`	Spanning Tree Protocol (STP)
	`rstp`	Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol (RSTP)
	`mstp`	Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol (MSTP)
	`imi`	Integrated Management Interface (IMI)
	`imish`	Integrated Management Interface Shell (IMISH)
	`epsr`	Ethernet Protection Switched Rings (EPSR)
	`irdp`	ICMP Router Discovery Protocol (IRDP)
	`rmon`	Remote Monitoring
	`loopprot`	Loop Protection
	`poe`	Power-inline (Power over Ethernet)
	`dhcpsn`	DHCP snooping (DHCPSN)
`facility`	Filter messages to the buffered log by syslog facility.	
<facility>	Specify one of the following syslog facilities to include messages from in the buffered log:	
	`kern`	Kernel messages
	`user`	Random user-level messages
	`mail`	Mail system
	`daemon`	System daemons
	`auth`	Security/authorization messages
	`syslog`	Messages generated internally by syslogd
	`lpr`	Line printer subsystem
	`news`	Network news subsystem
	`uucp`	UUCP subsystem
	`cron`	Clock daemon
	`authpriv`	Security/authorization messages (private)
	`ftp`	FTP daemon
`msgtext`	Select messages containing a certain text string.	
<text-string>	A text string to match (maximum 128 characters). This is case sensitive, and must be the last text on the command line.	

Default By default the buffered log has a filter to select messages whose severity level is "notices (5)" or higher. This filter may be removed using the **no** variant of this command.

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To add a filter to send all messages generated by EPSR that have a severity of **notices** or higher to the buffered log, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# log buffered level notices program epsr
```

To add a filter to send all messages containing the text "Bridging initialization" to the buffered log, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# log buffered msgtext Bridging initialization
```

To remove a filter that sends all messages generated by EPSR that have a severity of **notices** or higher to the buffered log, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no log buffered level notices program epsr
```

To remove a filter that sends all messages containing the text "Bridging initialization" to the buffered log, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no log buffered msgtext Bridging initialization
```

Related commands

clear log buffered

default log buffered

log buffered

log buffered size

log buffered exclude

show log

show log config

log buffered exclude

Overview Use this command to exclude specified log messages from the buffered log. You can exclude messages on the basis of:

- the priority/severity of the message
- the program that generated the message
- the logging facility used
- a sub-string within the message, or
- a combination of some or all of these.

Use the **no** variant of this command to stop excluding the specified messages.

Syntax

```
log buffered exclude [level <level>] [program <program-name>]
[facility <facility>] [msgtext <text-string>]
```

```
no log buffered exclude [level <level>] [program
<program-name>] [facility <facility>] [msgtext <text-string>]
```

Parameter	Description	
`level`	Exclude messages of the specified severity level.	
<level>	The severity level to exclude. The level can be specified as one of the following numbers or level names, where 0 is the highest severity and 7 is the lowest severity:	
	`0|emergencies`	System is unusable
	`1|alerts`	Action must be taken immediately
	`2|critical`	Critical conditions
	`3|errors`	Error conditions
	`4|warnings`	Warning conditions
	`5|notices`	Normal, but significant, conditions
	`6|informational`	Informational messages
	`7|debugging`	Debug-level messages
`program`	Exclude messages from a specified program.	
<program-name>	The name of a program. You can enter either one of the following predefined program names (depending on your device model), or another program name that you find in the log output. The pre-defined names are not case sensitive but other program names from the log output are.	
	`rip`	Routing Information Protocol (RIP)
	`ripng`	Routing Information Protocol - next generation (RIPng)
	`ospf`	Open Shortest Path First (OSPF)
	`ospfv3`	Open Shortest Path First (OSPF) version 3 (OSPFv3)
	`bgp`	Border Gateway Protocol (BGP)

Parameter	Description	
	`rsvp`	Resource Reservation Protocol (RSVP)
	`pim-dm`	Protocol Independent Multicast - Dense Mode (PIM-DM)
	`pim-sm`	Protocol Independent Multicast - Sparse Mode (PIM-SM)
	`pim-smv6`	PIM-SM version 6 (PIM-SMv6)
	`dot1x`	IEEE 802.1X Port-Based Access Control
	`lacp`	Link Aggregation Control Protocol (LACP)
	`stp`	Spanning Tree Protocol (STP)
	`rstp`	Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol (RSTP)
	`mstp`	Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol (MSTP)
	`imi`	Integrated Management Interface (IMI)
	`imish`	Integrated Management Interface Shell (IMISH)
	`epsr`	Ethernet Protection Switched Rings (EPSR)
	`irdp`	ICMP Router Discovery Protocol (IRDP)
	`rmon`	Remote Monitoring
	`loopprot`	Loop Protection
	`poe`	Power-inline (Power over Ethernet)
	`dhcpsn`	DHCP snooping (DHCPSN)
`facility`	Exclude messages from a syslog facility.	
<facility>	Specify one of the following syslog facilities to exclude messages from:	
	`kern`	Kernel messages
	`user`	Random user-level messages
	`mail`	Mail system
	`daemon`	System daemons
	`auth`	Security/authorization messages
	`syslog`	Messages generated internally by syslogd
	`lpr`	Line printer subsystem
	`news`	Network news subsystem
	`uucp`	UUCP subsystem
	`cron`	Clock daemon
	`authpriv`	Security/authorization messages (private)
	`ftp`	FTP daemon
`msgtext`	Exclude messages containing a certain text string.	
<text-string>	A text string to match (maximum 128 characters). This is case sensitive, and must be the last text on the command line.	

Default No log messages are excluded

Mode Global configuration

Example To remove messages that contain the string “example of irrelevant message”, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# log buffered exclude msgtext example of
irrelevant message
```

Related commands

clear log buffered

default log buffered

log buffered

log buffered (filter)

log buffered size

show log

show log config

log buffered size

Overview This command configures the amount of memory that the buffered log is permitted to use. Once this memory allocation has been filled old messages will be deleted to make room for new messages.

Use the **no** variant of this command to return to the default.

Syntax

```
log buffered size <50-250>
no log buffered size
```

Parameter	Description
<50-250>	Size of the RAM log in kilobytes

Default 50 kilobytes

Mode Global Configuration

Example To allow the buffered log to use up to 100 kilobytes of RAM, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# log buffered size 100
```

To return to the default value, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no log buffered size
```

Related commands

clear log buffered

copy buffered-log

default log buffered

log buffered

log buffered (filter)

log buffered exclude

show log

show log config

log console

Overview This command configures the device to send log messages to consoles. The console log is configured by default to send messages to the device's main console port.

Use the **no** variant of this command to configure the device not to send log messages to consoles.

Syntax

```
log console
no log console
```

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To configure the device to send log messages use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# log console
```

To configure the device not to send log messages in all consoles use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no log console
```

Related commands

default log console

log console (filter)

log console exclude

show log config

log console (filter)

Overview This command creates a filter to select messages to be sent to all consoles when the **log console** command is given. Selection can be based on the priority/severity of the message, the program that generated the message, the logging facility used, a sub-string within the message or a combination of some or all of these.

Syntax

```
log console [level <level>] [program <program-name>] [facility
<facility>] [msgtext <text-string>]
```

```
no log console [level <level>] [program <program-name>]
[facility <facility>] [msgtext <text-string>]
```

Parameter	Description	
`level`	Filter messages by severity level.	
<level>	The minimum severity of message to send. The level can be specified as one of the following numbers or level names, where 0 is the highest severity and 7 is the lowest severity:	
	`0|emergencies`	System is unusable
	`1|alerts`	Action must be taken immediately
	`2|critical`	Critical conditions
	`3|errors`	Error conditions
	`4|warnings`	Warning conditions
	`5|notices`	Normal, but significant, conditions
	`6|informational`	Informational messages
	`7|debugging`	Debug-level messages
`program`	Filter messages by program. Include messages from a specified program.	
<program-name>	The name of a program to log messages from. You can enter either one of the following predefined program names (depending on your device model), or another program name that you find in the log output. The pre-defined names are not case sensitive but other program names from the log output are.	
	`rip`	Routing Information Protocol (RIP)
	`ripng`	Routing Information Protocol - next generation (RIPng)
	`ospf`	Open Shortest Path First (OSPF)
	`ospfv3`	Open Shortest Path First (OSPF) version 3 (OSPFv3)
	`bgp`	Border Gateway Protocol (BGP)
	`rsvp`	Resource Reservation Protocol (RSVP)
	`pim-dm`	Protocol Independent Multicast - Dense Mode (PIM-DM)
	`pim-sm`	Protocol Independent Multicast - Sparse Mode (PIM-SM)
	`pim-smv6`	PIM-SM version 6 (PIM-SMv6)

Parameter	Description	
	`dot1x`	IEEE 802.1X Port-Based Access Control
	`lacp`	Link Aggregation Control Protocol (LACP)
	`stp`	Spanning Tree Protocol (STP)
	`rstp`	Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol (RSTP)
	`mstp`	Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol (MSTP)
	`imi`	Integrated Management Interface (IMI)
	`imish`	Integrated Management Interface Shell (IMISH)
	`epsr`	Ethernet Protection Switched Rings (EPSR)
	`irdp`	ICMP Router Discovery Protocol (IRDP)
	`rmon`	Remote Monitoring
	`loopprot`	Loop Protection
	`poe`	Power-inline (Power over Ethernet)
	`dhcpsn`	DHCP snooping (DHCPSN)
`facility`	Filter messages by syslog facility.	
<facility>	Specify one of the following syslog facilities to include messages from:	
	`kern`	Kernel messages
	`user`	Random user-level messages
	`mail`	Mail system
	`daemon`	System daemons
	`auth`	Security/authorization messages
	`syslog`	Messages generated internally by syslogd
	`lpr`	Line printer subsystem
	`news`	Network news subsystem
	`uucp`	UUCP subsystem
	`cron`	Clock daemon
	`authpriv`	Security/authorization messages (private)
	`ftp`	FTP daemon
`msgtext`	Select messages containing a certain text string.	
<text-string>	A text string to match (maximum 128 characters). This is case sensitive, and must be the last text on the command line.	

Default By default the console log has a filter to select messages whose severity level is `critical` or higher. This filter may be removed using the **no** variant of this command. This filter may be removed and replaced by filters that are more selective.

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To create a filter to send all messages containing the text “Bridging initialization” to console instances where the **log console** command has been entered, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# log console msgtext "Bridging initialization"
```

To remove a filter that sends all messages generated by EPSR that have a severity of **notices** or higher to consoles, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no log console level notices program epsr
```

To remove a default filter that includes sending **critical**, **alert** and **emergency** level messages to the console, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no log console level critical
```

Related commands

default log console

log console

log console exclude

show log config

log console exclude

Overview Use this command to prevent specified log messages from being sent to the console, when console logging is turned on. You can exclude messages on the basis of:

- the priority/severity of the message
- the program that generated the message
- the logging facility used
- a sub-string within the message, or
- a combination of some or all of these.

Use the **no** variant of this command to stop excluding the specified messages.

Syntax

```
log console exclude [level <level>] [program <program-name>]
[facility <facility>] [msgtext <text-string>]
```

```
no log console exclude [level <level>] [program <program-name>]
[facility <facility>] [msgtext <text-string>]
```

Parameter	Description	
`level`	Exclude messages of the specified severity level.	
<level>	The severity level to exclude. The level can be specified as one of the following numbers or level names, where 0 is the highest severity and 7 is the lowest severity:	
	`0|emergencies`	System is unusable
	`1|alerts`	Action must be taken immediately
	`2|critical`	Critical conditions
	`3|errors`	Error conditions
	`4|warnings`	Warning conditions
	`5|notices`	Normal, but significant, conditions
	`6|informational`	Informational messages
	`7|debugging`	Debug-level messages
`program`	Exclude messages from a specified program.	
<program-name>	The name of a program. You can enter either one of the following predefined program names (depending on your device model), or another program name that you find in the log output. The pre-defined names are not case sensitive but other program names from the log output are.	
	`rip`	Routing Information Protocol (RIP)
	`ripng`	Routing Information Protocol - next generation (RIPng)
	`ospf`	Open Shortest Path First (OSPF)
	`ospfv3`	Open Shortest Path First (OSPF) version 3 (OSPFv3)

Parameter	Description	
	bgp	Border Gateway Protocol (BGP)
	rsvp	Resource Reservation Protocol (RSVP)
	pim-dm	Protocol Independent Multicast - Dense Mode (PIM-DM)
	pim-sm	Protocol Independent Multicast - Sparse Mode (PIM-SM)
	pim-smv6	PIM-SM version 6 (PIM-SMv6)
	dot1x	IEEE 802.1X Port-Based Access Control
	lacp	Link Aggregation Control Protocol (LACP)
	stp	Spanning Tree Protocol (STP)
	rstp	Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol (RSTP)
	mstp	Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol (MSTP)
	imi	Integrated Management Interface (IMI)
	imish	Integrated Management Interface Shell (IMISH)
	epsr	Ethernet Protection Switched Rings (EPSR)
	irdp	ICMP Router Discovery Protocol (IRDP)
	rmon	Remote Monitoring
	loopprot	Loop Protection
	poe	Power-inline (Power over Ethernet)
	dhcpsn	DHCP snooping (DHCPSN)
facility	Exclude messages from a syslog facility.	
<facility>	Specify one of the following syslog facilities to exclude messages from:	
	kern	Kernel messages
	user	Random user-level messages
	mail	Mail system
	daemon	System daemons
	auth	Security/authorization messages
	syslog	Messages generated internally by syslogd
	lpr	Line printer subsystem
	news	Network news subsystem
	uucp	UUCP subsystem
	cron	Clock daemon
	authpriv	Security/authorization messages (private)
	ftp	FTP daemon

Parameter	Description
`msgtext`	Exclude messages containing a certain text string.
<text-string>	A text string to match (maximum 128 characters). This is case sensitive, and must be the last text on the command line.

Default No log messages are excluded

Mode Global configuration

Example To remove messages that contain the string “example of irrelevant message”, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# log console exclude msgtext example of
irrelevant message
```

Related commands

default log console

log console

log console (filter)

show log config

log email

Overview This command configures the device to send log messages to an email address. The email address is specified in this command.

Syntax

```
log email <email-address>
```

Parameter	Description
<email-address>	The email address to send log messages to

Default By default no filters are defined for email log targets. Filters must be defined before messages will be sent.

Mode Global Configuration

Example To have log messages emailed to the email address `admin@alliedtelesis.com` use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# log email admin@alliedtelesis.com
```

Related commands

default log email

log email (filter)

log email exclude

log email time

show log config

log email (filter)

Overview This command creates a filter to select messages to be sent to an email address. Selection can be based on the priority/ severity of the message, the program that generated the message, the logging facility used, a sub-string within the message or a combination of some or all of these.

The **no** variant of this command configures the device to no longer send log messages to a specified email address. All configuration relating to this log target will be removed.

Syntax

```
log email <email-address> [level <level>] [program
<program-name>] [facility <facility>] [msgtext <text-string>]
```

```
no log email <email-address> [level <level>] [program
<program-name>] [facility <facility>] [msgtext <text-string>]
```

Parameter	Description	
<email-address>	The email address to send logging messages to	
`level`	Filter messages by severity level.	
<level>	The minimum severity of message to send. The level can be specified as one of the following numbers or level names, where 0 is the highest severity and 7 is the lowest severity:	
	`0|emergencies`	System is unusable
	`1|alerts`	Action must be taken immediately
	`2|critical`	Critical conditions
	`3|errors`	Error conditions
	`4|warnings`	Warning conditions
	`5|notices`	Normal, but significant, conditions
	`6|informational`	Informational messages
	`7|debugging`	Debug-level messages
`program`	Filter messages by program. Include messages from a specified program.	
<program-name>	The name of a program to log messages from. You can enter either one of the following predefined program names (depending on your device model), or another program name that you find in the log output. The pre-defined names are not case sensitive but other program names from the log output are.	
	`rip`	Routing Information Protocol (RIP)
	`ripng`	Routing Information Protocol - next generation (RIPng)
	`ospf`	Open Shortest Path First (OSPF)
	`ospfv3`	Open Shortest Path First (OSPF) version 3 (OSPFv3)
	`bgp`	Border Gateway Protocol (BGP)

Parameter	Description	
	`rsvp`	Resource Reservation Protocol (RSVP)
	`pim-dm`	Protocol Independent Multicast - Dense Mode (PIM-DM)
	`pim-sm`	Protocol Independent Multicast - Sparse Mode (PIM-SM)
	`pim-smv6`	PIM-SM version 6 (PIM-SMv6)
	`dot1x`	IEEE 802.1X Port-Based Access Control
	`lacp`	Link Aggregation Control Protocol (LACP)
	`stp`	Spanning Tree Protocol (STP)
	`rstp`	Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol (RSTP)
	`mstp`	Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol (MSTP)
	`imi`	Integrated Management Interface (IMI)
	`imish`	Integrated Management Interface Shell (IMISH)
	`epsr`	Ethernet Protection Switched Rings (EPSR)
	`irdp`	ICMP Router Discovery Protocol (IRDP)
	`rmon`	Remote Monitoring
	`loopprot`	Loop Protection
	`poe`	Power-inline (Power over Ethernet)
	`dhcpsn`	DHCP snooping (DHCPSN)
`facility`	Filter messages by syslog facility.	
<facility>	Specify one of the following syslog facilities to include messages from:	
	`kern`	Kernel messages
	`user`	Random user-level messages
	`mail`	Mail system
	`daemon`	System daemons
	`auth`	Security/authorization messages
	`syslog`	Messages generated internally by syslogd
	`lpr`	Line printer subsystem
	`news`	Network news subsystem
	`uucp`	UUCP subsystem
	`cron`	Clock daemon
	`authpriv`	Security/authorization messages (private)
	`ftp`	FTP daemon
`msgtext`	Select messages containing a certain text string.	
<text-string>	A text string to match (maximum 128 characters). This is case sensitive, and must be the last text on the command line.	

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To create a filter to send all messages generated by EPSR that have a severity of **notices** or higher to the email address admin@homebase.com, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# log email admin@homebase.com level notices program epsr
```

To create a filter to send all messages containing the text “Bridging initialization”, to the email address admin@homebase.com, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# log email admin@homebase.com msgtext "Bridging initialization"
```

To create a filter to send messages with a severity level of **informational** and above to the email address admin@alliedtelesis.com, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# log email admin@alliedtelesis.com level informational
```

To stop the device emailing log messages emailed to the email address admin@alliedtelesis.com, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no log email admin@homebase.com
```

To remove a filter that sends all messages generated by EPSR that have a severity of **notices** or higher to the email address admin@homebase.com, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no log email admin@homebase.com level notices program epsr
```

To remove a filter that sends messages with a severity level of **informational** and above to the email address admin@alliedtelesis.com, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no log email admin@alliedtelesis.com level informational
```

Related commands

default log email

log email

log email exclude

log email time

show log config

log email exclude

Overview Use this command to prevent specified log messages from being emailed, when the device is configured to send log messages to an email address. You can exclude messages on the basis of:

- the priority/severity of the message
- the program that generated the message
- the logging facility used
- a sub-string within the message, or
- a combination of some or all of these.

Use the **no** variant of this command to stop excluding the specified messages.

Syntax

```
log email exclude [level <level>] [program <program-name>]
[facility <facility>] [msgtext <text-string>]
```

```
no log email exclude [level <level>] [program <program-name>]
[facility <facility>] [msgtext <text-string>]
```

Parameter	Description	
`level`	Exclude messages of the specified severity level.	
<level>	The severity level to exclude. The level can be specified as one of the following numbers or level names, where 0 is the highest severity and 7 is the lowest severity:	
	`0|emergencies`	System is unusable
	`1|alerts`	Action must be taken immediately
	`2|critical`	Critical conditions
	`3|errors`	Error conditions
	`4|warnings`	Warning conditions
	`5|notices`	Normal, but significant, conditions
	`6|informational`	Informational messages
	`7|debugging`	Debug-level messages
`program`	Exclude messages from a specified program.	
<program-name>	The name of a program. You can enter either one of the following predefined program names (depending on your device model), or another program name that you find in the log output. The pre-defined names are not case sensitive but other program names from the log output are.	
	`rip`	Routing Information Protocol (RIP)
	`ripng`	Routing Information Protocol - next generation (RIPng)
	`ospf`	Open Shortest Path First (OSPF)
	`ospfv3`	Open Shortest Path First (OSPF) version 3 (OSPFv3)

Parameter	Description	
	bgp	Border Gateway Protocol (BGP)
	rsvp	Resource Reservation Protocol (RSVP)
	pim-dm	Protocol Independent Multicast - Dense Mode (PIM-DM)
	pim-sm	Protocol Independent Multicast - Sparse Mode (PIM-SM)
	pim-smv6	PIM-SM version 6 (PIM-SMv6)
	dot1x	IEEE 802.1X Port-Based Access Control
	lacp	Link Aggregation Control Protocol (LACP)
	stp	Spanning Tree Protocol (STP)
	rstp	Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol (RSTP)
	mstp	Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol (MSTP)
	imi	Integrated Management Interface (IMI)
	imish	Integrated Management Interface Shell (IMISH)
	epsr	Ethernet Protection Switched Rings (EPSR)
	irdp	ICMP Router Discovery Protocol (IRDP)
	rmon	Remote Monitoring
	loopprot	Loop Protection
	poe	Power-inline (Power over Ethernet)
	dhcpsn	DHCP snooping (DHCPSN)
facility	Exclude messages from a syslog facility.	
<*facility*>	Specify one of the following syslog facilities to exclude messages from:	
	kern	Kernel messages
	user	Random user-level messages
	mail	Mail system
	daemon	System daemons
	auth	Security/authorization messages
	syslog	Messages generated internally by syslogd
	lpr	Line printer subsystem
	news	Network news subsystem
	uucp	UUCP subsystem
	cron	Clock daemon
	authpriv	Security/authorization messages (private)
	ftp	FTP daemon

Parameter	Description
`msgtext`	Exclude messages containing a certain text string.
<text-string>	A text string to match (maximum 128 characters). This is case sensitive, and must be the last text on the command line.

Default No log messages are excluded

Mode Global configuration

Example To remove messages that contain the string “example of irrelevant message”, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# log email exclude msgtext example of irrelevant message
```

Related commands

default log email

log email

log email (filter)

log email time

show log config

log email time

Overview This command configures the time used in messages sent to an email address. If the syslog server is in a different time zone to your device then the time offset can be configured using either the **utc-offset** parameter option keyword or the **local-offset** parameter option keyword, where **utc-offset** is the time difference from UTC (Universal Time, Coordinated) and **local-offset** is the difference from local time.

Syntax

```
log email <email-address> time {local|local-offset|utc-offset
{plus|minus}<0-24>}
```

Parameter	Description
<email-address>	The email address to send log messages to
`time`	Specify the time difference between the email recipient and the device you are configuring.
`local`	The device is in the same time zone as the email recipient
`local-offset`	The device is in a different time zone to the email recipient. Use the **plus** or **minus** keywords and specify the difference (offset) from local time of the device to the email recipient in hours.
`utc-offset`	The device is in a different time zone to the email recipient. Use the **plus** or **minus** keywords and specify the difference (offset) from UTC time of the device to the email recipient in hours.
`plus`	Negative offset (difference) from the device to the email recipient.
`minus`	Positive offset (difference) from the device to the email recipient.
<0-24>	World Time zone offset in hours

Default The default is **local** time.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage notes Use the **local** option if the email recipient is in the same time zone as this device. Messages will display the time as on the local device when the message was generated.

Use the **offset** option if the email recipient is in a different time zone to this device. Specify the time offset of the email recipient in hours. Messages will display the time they were generated on this device but converted to the time zone of the email recipient.

Examples

To send messages to the email address `test@home.com` in the same time zone as the device's local time zone, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# log email admin@base.com time local 0
```

To send messages to the email address `admin@base.com` with the time information converted to the time zone of the email recipient, which is 3 hours ahead of the device's local time zone, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# log email admin@base.com time local-offset plus
3
```

To send messages to the email address `user@remote.com` with the time information converted to the time zone of the email recipient, which is 3 hours behind the device's UTC time zone, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# log email user@remote.com time utc-offset minus
3
```

Related commands

default log email

log email

log email (filter)

log email exclude

show log config

log external

Overview Use this command to enable external logging. External logging sends syslog messages to a file on a USB storage device.

If the file does not already exist on the storage device, it (and any specified subdirectory) will be automatically created. If the file already exists, messages are appended to it.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable external logging.

Syntax

```
log external <filename>
no log external
```

Parameter	Description
<filename>	The file and optionally directory path to store the log messages in. See Introduction on page 92 for valid syntax.

Default External logging is disabled by default.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage notes We strongly recommend using ext3 or ext4 as the file system on the external storage device. These file systems have a lower risk of file corruption occurring if the switch or firewall loses power.

You should also unmount the storage device before removing it from the switch or firewall, to avoid corrupting the log file. To unmount the device, use the **unmount** command.

Example To save messages to a file called "messages.log" in a directory called "log" on a USB storage device, use the command:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# log external usb:/log/messages.log
```

Related commands

clear log external

default log external

log external (filter)

log external exclude

log external rotate

log external size

show log config

show log external

unmount

Command changes Version 5.4.7-1.1: command added

log external (filter)

Overview Use this command to create a filter to select messages to be sent to the external log. You can include messages based on:

- the priority/severity of the message
- the program that generated the message
- the logging facility used
- a sub-string within the message, or
- a combination of some or all of these.

The **no** variant of this command removes the corresponding filter, so that the specified messages are no longer sent to the external log.

Syntax

```
log external [level <level>] [program <program-name>] [facility
<facility>] [msgtext <text-string>]
```

```
no log external [level <level>] [program <program-name>]
[facility <facility>] [msgtext <text-string>]
```

Parameter	Description	
`level`	Filter messages to the external log by severity level.	
<level>	The minimum severity of message to send to the external log. The level can be specified as one of the following numbers or level names, where 0 is the highest severity and 7 is the lowest severity:	
	`0|emergencies`	System is unusable
	`1|alerts`	Action must be taken immediately
	`2|critical`	Critical conditions
	`3|errors`	Error conditions
	`4|warnings`	Warning conditions
	`5|notices`	Normal, but significant, conditions
	`6|informational`	Informational messages
	`7|debugging`	Debug-level messages
`program`	Filter messages to the external log by program. Include messages from a specified program in the external log.	
<program-name>	The name of a program to log messages from. You can enter either one of the following predefined program names (depending on your device model), or another program name that you find in the log output. The pre-defined names are not case sensitive but other program names from the log output are.	
	`rip`	Routing Information Protocol (RIP)
	`ripng`	Routing Information Protocol - next generation (RIPng)
	`ospf`	Open Shortest Path First (OSPF)

Parameter	Description	
	`ospfv3`	Open Shortest Path First (OSPF) version 3 (OSPFv3)
	`bgp`	Border Gateway Protocol (BGP)
	`rsvp`	Resource Reservation Protocol (RSVP)
	`pim-dm`	Protocol Independent Multicast - Dense Mode (PIM-DM)
	`pim-sm`	Protocol Independent Multicast - Sparse Mode (PIM-SM)
	`pim-smv6`	PIM-SM version 6 (PIM-SMv6)
	`dot1x`	IEEE 802.1X Port-Based Access Control
	`lacp`	Link Aggregation Control Protocol (LACP)
	`stp`	Spanning Tree Protocol (STP)
	`rstp`	Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol (RSTP)
	`mstp`	Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol (MSTP)
	`imi`	Integrated Management Interface (IMI)
	`imish`	Integrated Management Interface Shell (IMISH)
	`epsr`	Ethernet Protection Switched Rings (EPSR)
	`irdp`	ICMP Router Discovery Protocol (IRDP)
	`rmon`	Remote Monitoring
	`loopprot`	Loop Protection
	`poe`	Power-inline (Power over Ethernet)
	`dhcpsn`	DHCP snooping (DHCPSN)
`facility`	Filter messages to the external log by syslog facility.	
<facility>	Specify one of the following syslog facilities to include messages from in the log:	
	`kern`	Kernel messages
	`user`	Random user-level messages
	`mail`	Mail system
	`daemon`	System daemons
	`auth`	Security/authorization messages
	`syslog`	Messages generated internally by syslogd
	`lpr`	Line printer subsystem
	`news`	Network news subsystem
	`uucp`	UUCP subsystem
	`cron`	Clock daemon
	`authpriv`	Security/authorization messages (private)
	`ftp`	FTP daemon

Parameter	Description
`msgtext`	Select messages containing a certain text string.
<text-string>	A text string to match (maximum 128 characters). This is case sensitive, and must be the last text on the command line.

Default By default the external log has a filter to select messages whose severity level is "notices (5)" or higher. This filter may be removed using the **no** variant of this command.

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To add a filter to send all messages generated by EPSR that have a severity of **notices** or higher to the external log, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# log external level notices program epsr
```

To add a filter to send all messages containing the text "Bridging initialization" to the external log, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# log external msgtext Bridging initialization
```

To remove a filter that sends all messages generated by EPSR that have a severity of **notices** or higher to the external log, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no log external level notices program epsr
```

To remove a filter that sends all messages containing the text "Bridging initialization" to the external log, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no log external msgtext Bridging initialization
```

Related commands

clear log external

default log external

log external

log external exclude

log external rotate

log external size

show log config

show log external

unmount

Command changes Version 5.4.7-1.1: command added

log external exclude

Overview Use this command to exclude specified log messages from the external log. You can exclude messages on the basis of:

- the priority/severity of the message
- the program that generated the message
- the logging facility used
- a sub-string within the message, or
- a combination of some or all of these.

Use the **no** variant of this command to stop excluding the specified messages.

Syntax

```
log external exclude [level <level>] [program <program-name>]
[facility <facility>] [msgtext <text-string>]
```

```
no log external exclude [level <level>] [program
<program-name>] [facility <facility>] [msgtext <text-string>]
```

Parameter	Description	
`level`	Exclude messages of the specified severity level.	
<level>	The severity level to exclude. The level can be specified as one of the following numbers or level names, where 0 is the highest severity and 7 is the lowest severity:	
	`0|emergencies`	System is unusable
	`1|alerts`	Action must be taken immediately
	`2|critical`	Critical conditions
	`3|errors`	Error conditions
	`4|warnings`	Warning conditions
	`5|notices`	Normal, but significant, conditions
	`6|informational`	Informational messages
	`7|debugging`	Debug-level messages
`program`	Exclude messages from a specified program.	
<program-name>	The name of a program. You can enter either one of the following predefined program names (depending on your device model), or another program name that you find in the log output. The pre-defined names are not case sensitive but other program names from the log output are.	
	`rip`	Routing Information Protocol (RIP)
	`ripng`	Routing Information Protocol - next generation (RIPng)
	`ospf`	Open Shortest Path First (OSPF)
	`ospfv3`	Open Shortest Path First (OSPF) version 3 (OSPFv3)
	`bgp`	Border Gateway Protocol (BGP)

Parameter	Description	
	`rsvp`	Resource Reservation Protocol (RSVP)
	`pim-dm`	Protocol Independent Multicast - Dense Mode (PIM-DM)
	`pim-sm`	Protocol Independent Multicast - Sparse Mode (PIM-SM)
	`pim-smv6`	PIM-SM version 6 (PIM-SMv6)
	`dot1x`	IEEE 802.1X Port-Based Access Control
	`lacp`	Link Aggregation Control Protocol (LACP)
	`stp`	Spanning Tree Protocol (STP)
	`rstp`	Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol (RSTP)
	`mstp`	Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol (MSTP)
	`imi`	Integrated Management Interface (IMI)
	`imish`	Integrated Management Interface Shell (IMISH)
	`epsr`	Ethernet Protection Switched Rings (EPSR)
	`irdp`	ICMP Router Discovery Protocol (IRDP)
	`rmon`	Remote Monitoring
	`loopprot`	Loop Protection
	`poe`	Power-inline (Power over Ethernet)
	`dhcpsn`	DHCP snooping (DHCPSN)
`facility`	Exclude messages from a syslog facility.	
<facility>	Specify one of the following syslog facilities to exclude messages from:	
	`kern`	Kernel messages
	`user`	Random user-level messages
	`mail`	Mail system
	`daemon`	System daemons
	`auth`	Security/authorization messages
	`syslog`	Messages generated internally by syslogd
	`lpr`	Line printer subsystem
	`news`	Network news subsystem
	`uucp`	UUCP subsystem
	`cron`	Clock daemon
	`authpriv`	Security/authorization messages (private)
	`ftp`	FTP daemon
`msgtext`	Exclude messages containing a certain text string.	
<text-string>	A text string to match (maximum 128 characters). This is case sensitive, and must be the last text on the command line.	

Default No log messages are excluded

Mode Global Configuration

Example To remove messages that contain the string “example of irrelevant message”, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# log external exclude msgtext example of
irrelevant message
```

Related commands

clear log external

default log external

log external

log external (filter)

log external rotate

log external size

show log config

show log external

unmount

Command changes Version 5.4.7-1.1: command added

log external rotate

Overview Use this command to configure the number of files that the external log can rotate through.

Use the **no** variant of this command to return to the default.

Syntax

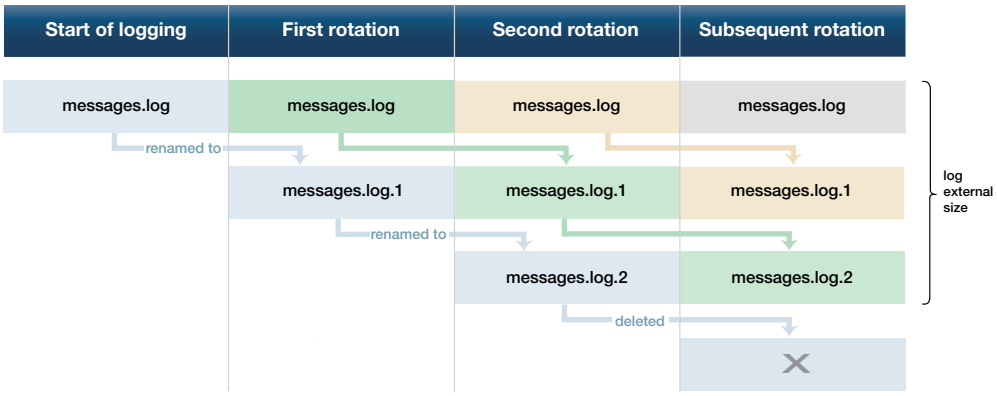
```
log external rotate <0-255>
no log external rotate
```

Parameter	Description
<0-255>	The number of additional files to rotate through. Note that the device rotates between the initial file and the number of additional files specified by this value - see the Usage section below.

Default The default is 1, which rotates between the initial file and 1 additional file (for example, rotates between messages.log and messages.log.1)

Mode Global Configuration

Usage notes The device rotates between the initial file and the number of additional files specified by this command. For example, the diagram below shows how setting rotate to 2 makes the device rotate through 3 files.



Note that if you set rotate to 0, and the external log file becomes full, then the device deletes the full log file and creates a new (empty) file of the same name to save messages into. For this reason, we recommend setting rotate to at least 1.

Example To set the rotation value to 2, and therefore rotate between 3 files, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# log external rotate 2
```

Related commands clear log external

default log external

log external

log external (filter)

log external exclude

log external size

show log config

show log external

unmount

Command changes Version 5.4.7-1.1: command added

log external size

Overview Use this command to configure the total amount of size that the external log is permitted to use, in kilobytes. The maximum possible depends on the storage device's file system.

Note that if you are rotating between multiple files, this is the maximum size of all files, not of each individual file. For example, if you are rotating between 2 files (**log external rotate 1**), each file will have a maximum size of 25 kBytes by default.

Use the **no** variant of this command to return to the default size.

Syntax

```
log external size [<50-4194304>]
no log external size
```

Parameter	Description
<50-4194304>	The total amount of size that the external log is permitted to use, in kilobytes.

Default 50 kBytes

Mode Global Configuration

Example To configure a total log size of 100 kBytes, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# log external size 100
```

Related commands

clear log external

default log external

log external

log external (filter)

log external exclude

log external rotate

log external size

show log config

show log external

unmount

Command changes Version 5.4.7-1.1: command added

log facility

Overview Use this command to assign a facility to all log messages generated on this device. This facility overrides any facility that is automatically generated as part of the log message.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the configured facility.

Syntax

```
log facility {kern|user|mail|daemon|auth|syslog|lpr|news|uucp|
cron|authpriv|ftp|local0|local1|local2|local3|local4|local5|
local6|local7}
```

```
no log facility
```

Default None. The outgoing syslog facility depends on the log message.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage notes Specifying different facilities for log messages generated on different devices can allow messages from multiple devices sent to a common server to be distinguished from each other.

Ordinarily, the facility values generated in log messages have meanings as shown in the following table. Using this command will override these meanings, and the new meanings will depend on the use you put them to.

Table 7-1: Ordinary meanings of the facility parameter in log messages

Facility	Description
kern	Kernel messages
user	User-level messages
mail	Mail system
daemon	System daemons
auth	Security/authorization messages
syslog	Messages generated internally by the syslog daemon
lpr	Line printer subsystem
news	Network news subsystem
uucp	UNIX-to-UNIX Copy Program subsystem
cron	Clock daemon
authpriv	Security/authorization (private) messages

Table 7-1: Ordinary meanings of the facility parameter in log messages (cont.)

Facility	Description
ftp	FTP daemon
local<0..7>	The facility labels above have specific meanings, while the local facility labels are intended to be put to local use. In AlliedWare Plus, some of these local facility labels are used in log messages. In particular, local5 is assigned to log messages generated by UTM Firewall security features.

Example To specify a facility of local6, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# log facility local6
```

Related commands show log config

log host

Overview This command configures the device to send log messages to a remote syslog server via UDP port 514. The IP address of the remote server must be specified. By default no filters are defined for remote syslog servers. Filters must be defined before messages will be sent.

Use the **no** variant of this command to stop sending log messages to the remote syslog server.

Syntax

```
log host <ipv4-addr> [secure]
log host <ipv6-addr>
no log host <ipv4-addr>|<ipv6-addr>
```

Parameter	Description
<ipv4-addr>	Specify the source IPv4 address, in dotted decimal notation (A.B.C.D).
<ipv6-addr>	Specify the source IPv6 address, in X:X::X:X notation.
secure	Optional value to create a secure log destination. This option is only valid for IPv4 hosts.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage notes Use the optional **secure** parameter to configure a secure IPv4 syslog host. For secure hosts, syslog over TLS is used to encrypt the logs. The certificate received from the remote log server must have an issuer chain that terminates with the root CA certificate for any of the trustpoints that are associated with the application.

The remote server may also request that a certificate is transmitted from the local device. In this situation the first trustpoint added to the syslog application will be transmitted to the remote server.

For detailed information about securing syslog, see the PKI Feature Overview_and Configuration_Guide.

Examples To configure the device to send log messages to a remote secure syslog server with IP address 10.32.16.99, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# log host 10.32.16.99 secure
```

To stop the device from sending log messages to the remote syslog server with IP address 10.32.16.99, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no log host 10.32.16.99
```

Related commands default log host

log host (filter)

log host exclude

log host source

log host startup-delay

log host time

log trustpoint

show log config

Command changes Version 5.5.2-1.1: **vrf** parameter added for products that support VRF

log host (filter)

Overview This command creates a filter to select messages to be sent to a remote syslog server. Selection can be based on the priority/severity of the message, the program that generated the message, the logging facility used, a substring within the message or a combination of some or all of these.

The **no** variant of this command configures the device to no longer send log messages to a remote syslog server. The IP address of the syslog server must be specified. All configuration relating to this log target will be removed.

Syntax

```
log host <ip-addr> [level <level>] [program <program-name>]
[facility <facility>] [msgtext <text-string>]
```

```
no log host <ip-addr> [level <level>] [program <program-name>]
[facility <facility>] [msgtext <text-string>]
```

Parameter	Description	
<ip-addr>	The IP address of a remote syslog server.	
`level`	Filter messages by severity level.	
<level>	The minimum severity of message to send. The level can be specified as one of the following numbers or level names, where 0 is the highest severity and 7 is the lowest severity:	
	`0|emergencies`	System is unusable
	`1|alerts`	Action must be taken immediately
	`2|critical`	Critical conditions
	`3|errors`	Error conditions
	`4|warnings`	Warning conditions
	`5|notices`	Normal, but significant, conditions
	`6|informational`	Informational messages
	`7|debugging`	Debug-level messages
`program`	Filter messages by program. Include messages from a specified program.	
<program-name>	The name of a program to log messages from. You can enter either one of the following predefined program names (depending on your device model), or another program name that you find in the log output. The pre-defined names are not case sensitive but other program names from the log output are.	
	`rip`	Routing Information Protocol (RIP)
	`ripng`	Routing Information Protocol - next generation (RIPng)
	`ospf`	Open Shortest Path First (OSPF)
	`ospfv3`	Open Shortest Path First (OSPF) version 3 (OSPFv3)
	`bgp`	Border Gateway Protocol (BGP)
	`rsvp`	Resource Reservation Protocol (RSVP)

Parameter	Description	
	`pim-dm`	Protocol Independent Multicast - Dense Mode (PIM-DM)
	`pim-sm`	Protocol Independent Multicast - Sparse Mode (PIM-SM)
	`pim-smv6`	PIM-SM version 6 (PIM-SMv6)
	`dot1x`	IEEE 802.1X Port-Based Access Control
	`lacp`	Link Aggregation Control Protocol (LACP)
	`stp`	Spanning Tree Protocol (STP)
	`rstp`	Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol (RSTP)
	`mstp`	Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol (MSTP)
	`imi`	Integrated Management Interface (IMI)
	`imish`	Integrated Management Interface Shell (IMISH)
	`epsr`	Ethernet Protection Switched Rings (EPSR)
	`irdp`	ICMP Router Discovery Protocol (IRDP)
	`rmon`	Remote Monitoring
	`loopprot`	Loop Protection
	`poe`	Power-inline (Power over Ethernet)
	`dhcpsn`	DHCP snooping (DHCPSN)
`facility`	Filter messages by syslog facility.	
<facility>	Specify one of the following syslog facilities to include messages from:	
	`kern`	Kernel messages
	`user`	Random user-level messages
	`mail`	Mail system
	`daemon`	System daemons
	`auth`	Security/authorization messages
	`syslog`	Messages generated internally by syslogd
	`lpr`	Line printer subsystem
	`news`	Network news subsystem
	`uucp`	UUCP subsystem
	`cron`	Clock daemon
	`authpriv`	Security/authorization messages (private)
	`ftp`	FTP daemon
`msgtext`	Select messages containing a certain text string.	
<text-string>	A text string to match (maximum 128 characters). This is case sensitive, and must be the last text on the command line.	

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To create a filter to send all messages generated by EPSR that have a severity of **notices** or higher to a remote syslog server with IP address 10.32.16.21, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# log host 10.32.16.21 level notices program epsr
```

To create a filter to send all messages containing the text “Bridging initialization”, to a remote syslog server with IP address 10.32.16.21, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# log host 10.32.16.21 msgtext "Bridging
initialization"
```

To create a filter to send messages with a severity level of **informational** and above to the syslog server with IP address 10.32.16.21, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# log host 10.32.16.21 level informational
```

To remove a filter that sends all messages generated by EPSR that have a severity of **notices** or higher to a remote syslog server with IP address 10.32.16.21, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no log host 10.32.16.21 level notices program
epsr
```

To remove a filter that sends all messages containing the text “Bridging initialization”, to a remote syslog server with IP address 10.32.16.21, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no log host 10.32.16.21 msgtext "Bridging
initialization"
```

To remove a filter that sends messages with a severity level of **informational** and above to the syslog server with IP address 10.32.16.21, use the following commands:

```
awplusawpluls# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no log host 10.32.16.21 level informational
```

Related commands

default log host

log host

log host exclude

log host source

log host time

show log config

Command changes Version 5.5.2-1.1: **vrf** parameter added for products that support VRF

log host exclude

Overview Use this command to prevent specified log messages from being sent to the remote syslog server, when log host is enabled. You can exclude messages on the basis of:

- the priority/severity of the message
- the program that generated the message
- the logging facility used
- a sub-string within the message, or
- a combination of some or all of these.

Use the **no** variant of this command to stop excluding the specified messages.

Syntax

```
log host {<hostname>|<ipv4-addr>|<ipv6-addr>} exclude [level
<level>] [program <program-name>] [facility <facility>]
[msgtext <text-string>]
```

```
no log host {<hostname>|<ipv4-addr>|<ipv6-addr>} exclude [level
<level>] [program <program-name>] [facility <facility>]
[msgtext <text-string>]
```

Parameter	Description	
<hostname>	The host name of a remote syslog server.	
<ipv4-addr>	The IPv4 address of a remote syslog server, in A.B.C.D format.	
<ipv6-addr>	The IPv6 address of a remote syslog server, in X:X::X:X format.	
`level`	Exclude messages of the specified severity level.	
<level>	The severity level to exclude. The level can be specified as one of the following numbers or level names, where 0 is the highest severity and 7 is the lowest severity:	
	`0|emergencies`	System is unusable
	`1|alerts`	Action must be taken immediately
	`2|critical`	Critical conditions
	`3|errors`	Error conditions
	`4|warnings`	Warning conditions
	`5|notices`	Normal, but significant, conditions
	`6|informational`	Informational messages
	`7|debugging`	Debug-level messages
`program`	Exclude messages from a specified program.	
<program-name>	The name of a program. You can enter either one of the following predefined program names (depending on your device model), or another program name that you find in the log output. The pre-defined names are not case sensitive but other program names from the log output are.	

Parameter	Description	
	`rip`	Routing Information Protocol (RIP)
	`ripng`	Routing Information Protocol - next generation (RIPng)
	`ospf`	Open Shortest Path First (OSPF)
	`ospfv3`	Open Shortest Path First (OSPF) version 3 (OSPFv3)
	`bgp`	Border Gateway Protocol (BGP)
	`rsvp`	Resource Reservation Protocol (RSVP)
	`pim-dm`	Protocol Independent Multicast - Dense Mode (PIM-DM)
	`pim-sm`	Protocol Independent Multicast - Sparse Mode (PIM-SM)
	`pim-smv6`	PIM-SM version 6 (PIM-SMv6)
	`dot1x`	IEEE 802.1X Port-Based Access Control
	`lacp`	Link Aggregation Control Protocol (LACP)
	`stp`	Spanning Tree Protocol (STP)
	`rstp`	Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol (RSTP)
	`mstp`	Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol (MSTP)
	`imi`	Integrated Management Interface (IMI)
	`imish`	Integrated Management Interface Shell (IMISH)
	`epsr`	Ethernet Protection Switched Rings (EPSR)
	`irdp`	ICMP Router Discovery Protocol (IRDP)
	`rmon`	Remote Monitoring
	`loopprot`	Loop Protection
	`poe`	Power-inline (Power over Ethernet)
	`dhcpsn`	DHCP snooping (DHCPSN)
`facility`	Exclude messages from a syslog facility.	
<facility>	Specify one of the following syslog facilities to exclude messages from:	
	`kern`	Kernel messages
	`user`	Random user-level messages
	`mail`	Mail system
	`daemon`	System daemons
	`auth`	Security/authorization messages
	`syslog`	Messages generated internally by syslogd
	`lpr`	Line printer subsystem
	`news`	Network news subsystem
	`uucp`	UUCP subsystem
	`cron`	Clock daemon

Parameter	Description	
	`authpriv`	Security/authorization messages (private)
	`ftp`	FTP daemon
`msgtext`	Exclude messages containing a certain text string.	
<text-string>	A text string to match (maximum 128 characters). This is case sensitive, and must be the last text on the command line.	

Default No log messages are excluded

Mode Global configuration

Example To exclude messages that contain the string 'example of irrelevant message' being sent to the remote syslog server 10.10.10.100, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# log host 10.10.10.100 exclude msgtext example
of irrelevant message
```

Related commands

default log host

log host

log host (filter)

log host source

log host time

show log config

Command changes Version 5.2.2-1.1: **vrf** parameter added for products that support VRF

log host source

Overview Use this command to specify a source interface or IP address for the device to send syslog messages from. You can specify any one of an interface name, an IPv4 address or an IPv6 address.

This is useful if the device can reach the syslog server via multiple interfaces or addresses and you want to control which interface/address the device uses.

Note that AlliedWare Plus does not support source interface settings on secure log hosts (which are hosts configured using "log host <ip-address> secure").

Use the **no** variant of this command to stop specifying a source interface or address.

Syntax

```
log host source {<interface-name>|<ipv4-addr>|<ipv6-addr>}
no log host source
```

Parameter	Description
<interface-name>	Specify the source interface name. You can enter a VLAN, eth interface or loopback interface.
<ipv4-addr>	Specify the source IPv4 address, in dotted decimal notation (A.B.C.D).
<ipv6-addr>	Specify the source IPv6 address, in X:X::X:X notation.

Default None (no source is configured)

Mode Global Configuration

Example To send syslog messages from 192.168.1.1, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# log host source 192.168.1.1
```

Related commands

default log host

log host

log host (filter)

log host exclude

log host time

show log config

log host startup-delay

Overview Use this command to set the delay between the device booting up and it attempting to connect to remote log hosts. This is to allow time for network connectivity to the remote host to be established. During this period, the device buffers log messages and sends them once it has connected to the remote host.

The startup delay begins when the message "syslog-ng starting up" appears in the log.

If the default startup delay is not long enough for the boot and configuration process to complete and the links to come up, you may see logging failure messages on startup. In these cases, you can use the command to increase the startup delay.

Use the **no** variant of this command to return to the default delay values.

Syntax

```
log host startup-delay [delay <1-600>] [messages <1-5000>]
no log host startup-delay
```

Parameter	Description
`delay <1-600>`	The time, in seconds, from when syslog starts before the device attempts to filter and transmit the buffered messages to remote hosts.
`messages <1-5000>`	The maximum number of messages that the device will buffer during the delay period.

Default By default the system will buffer up to 2000 messages and wait 120 seconds from when syslog starts before attempting to filter and transmit the buffered messages to remote hosts.

Mode Global Configuration

Example To increase the delay to 180 seconds, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# log host startup-delay delay 180
```

Related commands

default log host

log host (filter)

log host exclude

log host source

log host time

log trustpoint

show log config

Command changes Version 5.4.8-0.2: defaults changed

log host time

Overview This command configures the time used in messages sent to a remote syslog server. If the syslog server is in a different time zone to your device then the time offset can be configured using either the **utc-offset** parameter option keyword or the **local-offset** parameter option keyword, where **utc-offset** is the time difference from UTC (Universal Time, Coordinated) and **local-offset** is the difference from local time.

Syntax

```
log host {<hostname>|<ipv4-addr>|<ipv6-addr>} time
{local|local-offset|utc-offset {plus|minus} <0-24>}
```

Parameter	Description
<hostname>	The host name of a remote syslog server.
<ipv4-addr>	The IPv4 address of a remote syslog server, in A.B.C.D format.
<ipv6-addr>	The IPv6 address of a remote syslog server, in X:X::X:X format.
<email-address>	The email address to send log messages to
`time`	Specify the time difference between the email recipient and the device you are configuring.
`local`	The device is in the same time zone as the email recipient
`local-offset`	The device is in a different time zone to the email recipient. Use the **plus** or **minus** keywords and specify the difference (offset) from local time of the device to the email recipient in hours.
`utc-offset`	The device is in a different time zone to the email recipient. Use the **plus** or **minus** keywords and specify the difference (offset) from UTC time of the device to the email recipient in hours.
`plus`	Negative offset (difference) from the device to the syslog server.
`minus`	Positive offset (difference) from the device to the syslog server.
<0-24>	World Time zone offset in hours

Default The default is **local** time.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage notes Use the **local** option if the remote syslog server is in the same time zone as the device. Messages will display the time as on the local device when the message was generated.

Use the **offset** option if the email recipient is in a different time zone to this device. Specify the time offset of the remote syslog server in hours. Messages will display the time they were generated on this device but converted to the time zone of the remote syslog server.

Examples

To send messages to the remote syslog server with the IP address 10.32.16.21 in the same time zone as the device's local time zone, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# log host 10.32.16.21 time local 0
```

To send messages to the remote syslog server with the IP address 10.32.16.12 with the time information converted to the time zone of the remote syslog server, which is 3 hours ahead of the device's local time zone, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# log host 10.32.16.12 time local-offset plus 3
```

To send messages to the remote syslog server with the IP address 10.32.16.02 with the time information converted to the time zone of the email recipient, which is 3 hours behind the device's UTC time zone, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# log host 10.32.16.02 time utc-offset minus 3
```

Related commands

default log host

log host

log host (filter)

log host exclude

log host source

show log config

Command changes

Version 5.5.2-1.1: **vrf** parameter added for products that support VRF

log monitor (filter)

Overview This command creates a filter to select messages to be sent to the terminal when the terminal monitor command is given. Selection can be based on the priority/severity of the message, the program that generated the message, the logging facility used, a sub-string within the message or a combination of some or all of these.

Syntax

```
log monitor [level <level>] [program <program-name>] [facility
<facility>] [msgtext <text-string>]

no log monitor [level <level>] [program <program-name>]
[facility <facility>] [msgtext <text-string>]
```

Parameter	Description	
`level`	Filter messages by severity level.	
<level>	The minimum severity of message to send. The level can be specified as one of the following numbers or level names, where 0 is the highest severity and 7 is the lowest severity:	
	`0|emergencies`	System is unusable
	`1|alerts`	Action must be taken immediately
	`2|critical`	Critical conditions
	`3|errors`	Error conditions
	`4|warnings`	Warning conditions
	`5|notices`	Normal, but significant, conditions
	`6|informational`	Informational messages
	`7|debugging`	Debug-level messages
`program`	Filter messages by program. Include messages from a specified program.	
<program-name>	The name of a program to log messages from. You can enter either one of the following predefined program names (depending on your device model), or another program name that you find in the log output. The pre-defined names are not case sensitive but other program names from the log output are.	
	`rip`	Routing Information Protocol (RIP)
	`ripng`	Routing Information Protocol - next generation (RIPng)
	`ospf`	Open Shortest Path First (OSPF)
	`ospfv3`	Open Shortest Path First (OSPF) version 3 (OSPFv3)
	`bgp`	Border Gateway Protocol (BGP)
	`rsvp`	Resource Reservation Protocol (RSVP)
	`pim-dm`	Protocol Independent Multicast - Dense Mode (PIM-DM)
	`pim-sm`	Protocol Independent Multicast - Sparse Mode (PIM-SM)
	`pim-smv6`	PIM-SM version 6 (PIM-SMv6)

Parameter	Description	
	dot1x	IEEE 802.1X Port-Based Access Control
	lacp	Link Aggregation Control Protocol (LACP)
	stp	Spanning Tree Protocol (STP)
	rstp	Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol (RSTP)
	mstp	Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol (MSTP)
	imi	Integrated Management Interface (IMI)
	imish	Integrated Management Interface Shell (IMISH)
	epsr	Ethernet Protection Switched Rings (EPSR)
	irdp	ICMP Router Discovery Protocol (IRDP)
	rmon	Remote Monitoring
	loopprot	Loop Protection
	poe	Power-inline (Power over Ethernet)
	dhcpsn	DHCP snooping (DHCPSN)
facility	Filter messages by syslog facility.	
<*facility*>	Specify one of the following syslog facilities to include messages from:	
	kern	Kernel messages
	user	Random user-level messages
	mail	Mail system
	daemon	System daemons
	auth	Security/authorization messages
	syslog	Messages generated internally by syslogd
	lpr	Line printer subsystem
	news	Network news subsystem
	uucp	UUCP subsystem
	cron	Clock daemon
	authpriv	Security/authorization messages (private)
	ftp	FTP daemon
msgtext	Select messages containing a certain text string.	
<*text-string*>	A text string to match (maximum 128 characters). This is case sensitive, and must be the last text on the command line.	

Default By default there is a filter to select all messages. This filter may be removed and replaced by filters that are more selective.

Mode Global Configuration

Examples

To create a filter to send all messages that are generated by authentication and have a severity of **info** or higher to terminal instances where the terminal monitor command has been given, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# log monitor level info program auth
```

To remove a filter that sends all messages generated by EPSR that have a severity of **notices** or higher to the terminal, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no log monitor level notices program epsr
```

To remove a default filter that includes sending everything to the terminal, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no log monitor level debugging
```

Related commands

default log monitor

log monitor exclude

show log config

terminal monitor

log monitor exclude

Overview Use this command to prevent specified log messages from being displayed on a terminal, when terminal monitor is enabled. You can exclude messages on the basis of:

- the priority/severity of the message
- the program that generated the message
- the logging facility used
- a sub-string within the message, or
- a combination of some or all of these.

Use the **no** variant of this command to stop excluding the specified messages.

Syntax

```
log console exclude [level <level>] [program <program-name>]
[facility <facility>] [msgtext <text-string>]
```

```
no log console exclude [level <level>] [program <program-name>]
[facility <facility>] [msgtext <text-string>]
```

Parameter	Description	
`level`	Exclude messages of the specified severity level.	
<level>	The severity level to exclude. The level can be specified as one of the following numbers or level names, where 0 is the highest severity and 7 is the lowest severity:	
	`0|emergencies`	System is unusable
	`1|alerts`	Action must be taken immediately
	`2|critical`	Critical conditions
	`3|errors`	Error conditions
	`4|warnings`	Warning conditions
	`5|notices`	Normal, but significant, conditions
	`6|informational`	Informational messages
	`7|debugging`	Debug-level messages
`program`	Exclude messages from a specified program.	
<program-name>	The name of a program. You can enter either one of the following predefined program names (depending on your device model), or another program name that you find in the log output. The pre-defined names are not case sensitive but other program names from the log output are.	
	`rip`	Routing Information Protocol (RIP)
	`ripng`	Routing Information Protocol - next generation (RIPng)
	`ospf`	Open Shortest Path First (OSPF)
	`ospfv3`	Open Shortest Path First (OSPF) version 3 (OSPFv3)

Parameter	Description	
	`bgp`	Border Gateway Protocol (BGP)
	`rsvp`	Resource Reservation Protocol (RSVP)
	`pim-dm`	Protocol Independent Multicast - Dense Mode (PIM-DM)
	`pim-sm`	Protocol Independent Multicast - Sparse Mode (PIM-SM)
	`pim-smv6`	PIM-SM version 6 (PIM-SMv6)
	`dot1x`	IEEE 802.1X Port-Based Access Control
	`lacp`	Link Aggregation Control Protocol (LACP)
	`stp`	Spanning Tree Protocol (STP)
	`rstp`	Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol (RSTP)
	`mstp`	Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol (MSTP)
	`imi`	Integrated Management Interface (IMI)
	`imish`	Integrated Management Interface Shell (IMISH)
	`epsr`	Ethernet Protection Switched Rings (EPSR)
	`irdp`	ICMP Router Discovery Protocol (IRDP)
	`rmon`	Remote Monitoring
	`loopprot`	Loop Protection
	`poe`	Power-inline (Power over Ethernet)
	`dhcpsn`	DHCP snooping (DHCPSN)
`facility`	Exclude messages from a syslog facility.	
<facility>	Specify one of the following syslog facilities to exclude messages from:	
	`kern`	Kernel messages
	`user`	Random user-level messages
	`mail`	Mail system
	`daemon`	System daemons
	`auth`	Security/authorization messages
	`syslog`	Messages generated internally by syslogd
	`lpr`	Line printer subsystem
	`news`	Network news subsystem
	`uucp`	UUCP subsystem
	`cron`	Clock daemon
	`authpriv`	Security/authorization messages (private)
	`ftp`	FTP daemon

Parameter	Description
`msgtext`	Exclude messages containing a certain text string.
<text-string>	A text string to match (maximum 128 characters). This is case sensitive, and must be the last text on the command line.

Default No log messages are excluded

Mode Global configuration

Example To remove messages that contain the string “example of irrelevant message”, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# log monitor exclude msgtext example of
irrelevant message
```

Related commands

default log monitor

log monitor (filter)

show log config

terminal monitor

log permanent

Overview This command configures the device to send permanent log messages to Flash memory on the device. The content of the permanent log is retained over a reboot. Once the permanent log reaches its configured maximum allowable size old messages will be deleted to make way for new messages.

The **no** variant of this command configures the device not to send any messages to the permanent log. Log messages will not be retained over a restart.

Syntax

```
log permanent
no log permanent
```

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To enable permanent logging use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# log permanent
```

To disable permanent logging use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no log permanent
```

Related commands

clear log permanent

copy permanent-log

default log permanent

log permanent (filter)

log permanent exclude

log permanent size

show log config

show log permanent

log permanent (filter)

Overview This command creates a filter to select messages to be sent to the permanent log. Selection can be based on the priority/ severity of the message, the program that generated the message, the logging facility used, a sub-string within the message or a combination of some or all of these.

The **no** variant of this command removes the corresponding filter, so that the specified messages are no longer sent to the permanent log.

Syntax

```
log permanent [level <level>] [program <program-name>]
[facility <facility>] [msgtext <text-string>]
```

```
no log permanent [level <level>] [program <program-name>]
[facility <facility>] [msgtext <text-string>]
```

Parameter	Description	
`level`	Filter messages sent to the permanent log by severity level.	
<level>	The minimum severity of message to send. The level can be specified as one of the following numbers or level names, where 0 is the highest severity and 7 is the lowest severity:	
	`0|emergencies`	System is unusable
	`1|alerts`	Action must be taken immediately
	`2|critical`	Critical conditions
	`3|errors`	Error conditions
	`4|warnings`	Warning conditions
	`5|notices`	Normal, but significant, conditions
	`6|informational`	Informational messages
	`7|debugging`	Debug-level messages
`program`	Filter messages by program. Include messages from a specified program.	
<program-name>	The name of a program to log messages from. You can enter either one of the following predefined program names (depending on your device model), or another program name that you find in the log output. The pre-defined names are not case sensitive but other program names from the log output are.	
	`rip`	Routing Information Protocol (RIP)
	`ripng`	Routing Information Protocol - next generation (RIPng)
	`ospf`	Open Shortest Path First (OSPF)
	`ospfv3`	Open Shortest Path First (OSPF) version 3 (OSPFv3)
	`bgp`	Border Gateway Protocol (BGP)
	`rsvp`	Resource Reservation Protocol (RSVP)
	`pim-dm`	Protocol Independent Multicast - Dense Mode (PIM-DM)
	`pim-sm`	Protocol Independent Multicast - Sparse Mode (PIM-SM)

Parameter	Description	
	`pim-smv6`	PIM-SM version 6 (PIM-SMv6)
	`dot1x`	IEEE 802.1X Port-Based Access Control
	`lacp`	Link Aggregation Control Protocol (LACP)
	`stp`	Spanning Tree Protocol (STP)
	`rstp`	Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol (RSTP)
	`mstp`	Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol (MSTP)
	`imi`	Integrated Management Interface (IMI)
	`imish`	Integrated Management Interface Shell (IMISH)
	`epsr`	Ethernet Protection Switched Rings (EPSR)
	`irdp`	ICMP Router Discovery Protocol (IRDP)
	`rmon`	Remote Monitoring
	`loopprot`	Loop Protection
	`poe`	Power-inline (Power over Ethernet)
	`dhcpsn`	DHCP snooping (DHCPSN)
`facility`	Filter messages by syslog facility.	
<facility>	Specify one of the following syslog facilities to include messages from:	
	`kern`	Kernel messages
	`user`	Random user-level messages
	`mail`	Mail system
	`daemon`	System daemons
	`auth`	Security/authorization messages
	`syslog`	Messages generated internally by syslogd
	`lpr`	Line printer subsystem
	`news`	Network news subsystem
	`uucp`	UUCP subsystem
	`cron`	Clock daemon
	`authpriv`	Security/authorization messages (private)
	`ftp`	FTP daemon
`msgtext`	Select messages containing a certain text string.	
<text-string>	A text string to match (maximum 128 characters). This is case sensitive, and must be the last text on the command line.	

Default By default the buffered log has a filter to select messages whose severity level is `notices (5)` or higher. This filter may be removed using the **no** variant of this command.

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To create a filter to send all messages generated by EPSR that have a severity of `notices` or higher to the permanent log use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# log permanent level notices program epsr
```

To create a filter to send all messages containing the text "`Bridging initialization`", to the permanent log use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# log permanent msgtext Bridging initialization
```

Related commands

clear log permanent

default log permanent

log permanent

log permanent exclude

log permanent size

show log config

show log permanent

log permanent exclude

Overview Use this command to prevent specified log messages from being sent to the permanent log. You can exclude messages on the basis of:

- the priority/severity of the message
- the program that generated the message
- the logging facility used
- a sub-string within the message, or
- a combination of some or all of these.

Use the **no** variant of this command to stop excluding the specified messages.

Syntax

```
log permanent exclude [level <level>] [program <program-name>]
[facility <facility>] [msgtext <text-string>]

no log permanent exclude [level <level>] [program
<program-name>] [facility <facility>] [msgtext <text-string>]
```

Parameter	Description	
`level`	Exclude messages of the specified severity level.	
<level>	The severity level to exclude. The level can be specified as one of the following numbers or level names, where 0 is the highest severity and 7 is the lowest severity:	
	`0|emergencies`	System is unusable
	`1|alerts`	Action must be taken immediately
	`2|critical`	Critical conditions
	`3|errors`	Error conditions
	`4|warnings`	Warning conditions
	`5|notices`	Normal, but significant, conditions
	`6|informational`	Informational messages
	`7|debugging`	Debug-level messages
`program`	Exclude messages from a specified program.	
<program-name>	The name of a program. You can enter either one of the following predefined program names (depending on your device model), or another program name that you find in the log output. The pre-defined names are not case sensitive but other program names from the log output are.	
	`rip`	Routing Information Protocol (RIP)
	`ripng`	Routing Information Protocol - next generation (RIPng)
	`ospf`	Open Shortest Path First (OSPF)
	`ospfv3`	Open Shortest Path First (OSPF) version 3 (OSPFv3)
	`bgp`	Border Gateway Protocol (BGP)

Parameter	Description	
	`rsvp`	Resource Reservation Protocol (RSVP)
	`pim-dm`	Protocol Independent Multicast - Dense Mode (PIM-DM)
	`pim-sm`	Protocol Independent Multicast - Sparse Mode (PIM-SM)
	`pim-smv6`	PIM-SM version 6 (PIM-SMv6)
	`dot1x`	IEEE 802.1X Port-Based Access Control
	`lacp`	Link Aggregation Control Protocol (LACP)
	`stp`	Spanning Tree Protocol (STP)
	`rstp`	Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol (RSTP)
	`mstp`	Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol (MSTP)
	`imi`	Integrated Management Interface (IMI)
	`imish`	Integrated Management Interface Shell (IMISH)
	`epsr`	Ethernet Protection Switched Rings (EPSR)
	`irdp`	ICMP Router Discovery Protocol (IRDP)
	`rmon`	Remote Monitoring
	`loopprot`	Loop Protection
	`poe`	Power-inline (Power over Ethernet)
	`dhcpsn`	DHCP snooping (DHCPSN)
`facility`	Exclude messages from a syslog facility.	
<facility>	Specify one of the following syslog facilities to exclude messages from:	
	`kern`	Kernel messages
	`user`	Random user-level messages
	`mail`	Mail system
	`daemon`	System daemons
	`auth`	Security/authorization messages
	`syslog`	Messages generated internally by syslogd
	`lpr`	Line printer subsystem
	`news`	Network news subsystem
	`uucp`	UUCP subsystem
	`cron`	Clock daemon
	`authpriv`	Security/authorization messages (private)
	`ftp`	FTP daemon
`msgtext`	Exclude messages containing a certain text string.	
<text-string>	A text string to match (maximum 128 characters). This is case sensitive, and must be the last text on the command line.	

Default No log messages are excluded

Mode Global configuration

Example To remove messages that contain the string “example of irrelevant message”, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# log permanent exclude msgtext example of
irrelevant message
```

Related commands

clear log permanent

default log permanent

log permanent

log permanent (filter)

log permanent size

show log config

show log permanent

log permanent size

Overview This command configures the amount of memory that the permanent log is permitted to use. Once this memory allocation has been filled old messages will be deleted to make room for new messages.

Use the **no** variant of this command to return to the default.

Syntax

```
log permanent size <50-250>
no log permanent size
```

Parameter	Description
<50-250>	Size of the permanent log in kilobytes

Default 50 kilobytes

Mode Global Configuration

Example To allow the permanent log to use up to 100 kilobytes of flash, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# log permanent size 100
```

To return to the default value, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no log permanent size
```

Related commands

clear log permanent

copy permanent-log

default log permanent

log permanent

log permanent (filter)

log permanent exclude

show log config

show log permanent

log-rate-limit nsm

Overview This command limits the number of log messages generated by the device for a specified time interval.

Use the **no** variant of this command to revert to the default number of log messages, which is up to 200 log messages per second.

Syntax

```
log-rate-limit nsm messages <message-limit> interval
<time-interval>
```

```
no log-rate-limit nsm
```

Parameter	Description
<message-limit>	<1-65535> The number of log messages generated by the device.
<time-interval>	<0-65535> The time period for log message generation in 1/100 seconds. If an interval of 0 is specified then no log message rate limiting is applied.

Default By default, the device will allow 200 log messages to be generated per second.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage notes This command limits the rate that log messages are generated. Limiting log messages protects the device from running out of memory in extreme conditions, such as during a broadcast storm.

Once the specified number of log messages per interval is exceeded, any excess log messages are dropped. When this occurs a summary log message is generated at the end of the interval. This summary message includes the number of log messages dropped.

If you expect a lot of dropped log messages, we recommend setting the time interval to no less than 100. This limits the number of summary messages to one per second, which prevents the log from filling up with these summary messages.

Examples To allow the device to generate a maximum of 300 log messages per second, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# log-rate-limit nsm messages 300 interval 100
```

To return the device to the default setting, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no log-rate-limit nsm
```

log trustpoint

Overview This command adds one or more trustpoints to be used with the syslog application. Multiple trustpoints may be specified, or the command may be executed multiple times, to add multiple trustpoints to the application.

The **no** version of this command removes one or more trustpoints from the list of trustpoints associated with the application.

Syntax

```
log trustpoint [<trustpoint-list>]
no log trustpoint [<trustpoint-list>]
```

Parameter	Description
<trustpoint-list>	Specify one or more trustpoints to be added or deleted.

Default No trustpoints are created by default.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage notes The device certificate associated with first trustpoint added to the application will be transmitted to remote servers. The certificate received from the remote server must have an issuer chain that terminates with the root CA certificate for any of the trustpoints that are associated with the application.

If no trustpoints are specified in the command, the trustpoint list will be unchanged.

If **no log trustpoint** is issued without specifying any trustpoints, then all trustpoints will be disassociated from the application.

Example You can add multiple trustpoints by executing the command multiple times:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# log trustpoint trustpoint_1
awplus(config)# log trustpoint trustpoint_2
```

Alternatively, add multiple trustpoints with a single command:

```
awplus(config)# log trustpoint trustpoint_2 trustpoint_3
```

Disassociate all trustpoints from the syslog application using the command:

```
awplus(config)# log trustpoint trustpoint_2 trustpoint_3
```

Related commands log host

show log config

show counter log

Overview This command displays log counter information.

Syntax

```
show counter log
```

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display the log counter information, use the command:

```
awplus# show counter log
```

Output Figure 7-1: Example output from the **show counter log** command

```
Log counters
Total Received        ......... 2328
Total Received P0     ......... 0
Total Received P1     ......... 0
Total Received P2     ......... 1
Total Received P3     ......... 9
Total Received P4     ......... 32
Total Received P5     ......... 312
Total Received P6     ......... 1602
Total Received P7     ......... 372
```

Table 8: Parameters in output of the **show counter log** command

Parameter	Description
Total Received	Total number of messages received by the log
Total Received P0	Total number of Priority 0 (Emergency) messages received
Total Received P1	Total number of Priority 1 (Alert) messages received
Total Received P2	Total number of Priority 2 (Critical) messages received
Total Received P3	Total number of Priority 3 (Error) messages received
Total Received P4	Total number of Priority 4 (Warning) messages received
Total Received P5	Total number of Priority 5 (Notice) messages received
Total Received P6	Total number of Priority 6 (Info) messages received
Total Received P7	Total number of Priority 7 (Debug) messages received

Related commands show log config

show exception log

Overview This command displays the contents of the exception log. If the device has unexpectedly restarted and has produced a core dump file, the output of this command shows the name and location of the file.

Syntax

```
show exception log
```

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display the exception log, use the command:

```
awplus# show exception log
```

Output Figure 7-2: Example output from the **show exception log** command on a device that has never had an exception occur

```
awplus#show exception log
<date> <time> <facility>.<severity> <program[<pid>]>: <message>
------------------------------------------------------------------------
None
------------------------------------------------------------------------
awplus#
```

show log

Overview This command displays the contents of the buffered log.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the "Getting Started with AlliedWare_Plus" Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax

```
show log [tail [<10-250>]]
```

Parameter	Description
`tail`	Display only the latest log entries.
<10-250>	Specify the number of log entries to display.

Default By default the entire contents of the buffered log is displayed.

Mode User Exec, Privileged Exec and Global Configuration

Usage notes If the optional **tail** parameter is specified, only the latest 10 messages in the buffered log are displayed. A numerical value can be specified after the **tail** parameter to select how many of the latest messages should be displayed.

The **show log** command is only available to users at privilege level 7 and above. To set a user's privilege level, use the command:

```
awplus(config)# username <name> privilege <1-15>
```

Examples To display the contents of the buffered log use the command:

```
awplus# show log
```

To display the 10 latest entries in the buffered log use the command:

```
awplus# show log tail 10
```

Output Figure 7-3: Example output from **show log**

```
awplus#show log

<date> <time> <facility>.<severity> <program[<pid>]>: <message>
------------------------------------------------------------------------
2019 Apr 12 14:32:46 syslog.notice awplus syslog-ng[1151]: syslog-ng starting up;
version='3.10.1'
2019 Apr 12 14:32:46 kern.warning awplus kernel: pxa3xx-nand f10d0000.flash: This
platform can't do DMA on this device
2019 Apr 12 14:32:46 kern.notice awplus kernel: 3 ofpart partitions found on MTD
device pxa3xx_nand-0
2019 Apr 12 14:32:46 kern.notice awplus kernel: 4 ofpart partitions found on MTD
device spi1.0
2019 Apr 12 14:32:46 kern.notice awplus kernel: Registering SWP/SWPB emulation
handler
2019 Apr 12 14:32:46 kern.notice awplus kernel: RAMDISK: squashfs filesystem found
at block 0
2019 Apr 12 14:32:46 kern.notice awplus kernel: random: real_init urandom read with
98 bits of entropy available
2019 Apr 12 14:32:46 kern.notice awplus kernel: ubi0: attaching mtd0
...
```

Related commands

clear log buffered

copy buffered-log

default log buffered

log buffered

log buffered (filter)

log buffered size

log buffered exclude

show log config

show log config

Overview This command displays information about the logging system. This includes the configuration of the various log destinations, such as buffered, permanent, syslog servers (hosts) and email addresses. This also displays the latest status information for each log destination.

Syntax

```
show log config
```

Mode User Exec, Privileged Exec and Global Configuration

Example To display the logging configuration use the command:

```
awplus# show log config
```

Output Figure 7-4: Example output from **show log config**

```
Facility: default

PKI trustpoints: example_trustpoint

Buffered log:
 Status ......... enabled
  Maximum size ... 100kb
  Filters:
 *1 Level ........ notices
    Program ...... any
    Facility ..... any
    Message text . any
  2 Level ........ informational
    Program ...... auth
    Facility ..... daemon
    Message text . any
  Statistics ..... 1327 messages received, 821 accepted by filter (2016 Oct 11
10:36:16)
Permanent log:
  Status ......... enabled
  Maximum size ... 60kb
  Filters:
  1 Level ........ error
    Program ...... any
    Facility ..... any
    Message text . any
 *2 Level ........ warnings
    Program ...... dhcp
    Facility ..... any
    Message text . "pool exhausted"
  Statistics ..... 1327 messages received, 12 accepted by filter (2016 Oct 11
10:36:16)
```

```
Host 10.32.16.21:
  Time offset .... +2:00
  Offset type .... UTC
  Source ......... -
  Secured ........ enabled
  Filters:
  1 Level ........ critical
    Program ...... any
    Facility ..... any
    Message text . any
  Statistics ..... 1327 messages received, 1 accepted by filter (2016 Oct 11
10:36:16)
Email admin@alliedtelesis.com:
  Time offset .... +0:00
  Offset type .... Local
  Filters:
  1 Level ........ emergencies
    Program ...... any
    Facility ..... any
    Message text . any
  Statistics ..... 1327 messages received, 0 accepted by filter (2016 Oct 11
10:36:16)
...
```

In the above example the '*' next to filter 1 in the buffered log configuration indicates that this is the default filter. The permanent log has had its default filter removed, so none of the filters are marked with '*'.

NOTE: *Terminal log and console log cannot be set at the same time. If console logging is enabled then the terminal logging is turned off.*

Related commands

show counter log

show log

show log permanent

show log external

Overview Use this command to display the contents of the external log, which is stored on a USB storage device.

Syntax

```
show log external [tail [<10-250>]]
```

Parameter	Description
`tail`	Display only the latest log entries.
<10-250>	Specify the number of log entries to display.

Mode Global Configuration

Privileged Exec

User Exec

Usage notes If the optional **tail** parameter is specified, only the latest 10 messages in the permanent log are displayed. A numerical value can be specified after the **tail** parameter to change how many of the latest messages should be displayed.

Example To display the last 5 entries in the external log, use the command:

```
awplus# show log external tail 5
```

Related commands

clear log external

default log external

log external

log external (filter)

log external exclude

log external rotate

log external size

show log config

unmount

Command changes Version 5.4.7-1.1: command added

show log permanent

Overview This command displays the contents of the permanent log.

Syntax

```
show log permanent [tail [<10-250>]]
```

Parameter	Description
`tail`	Display only the latest log entries.
<10-250>	Specify the number of log entries to display.

Usage notes If the optional **tail** parameter is specified, only the latest 10 messages in the permanent log are displayed. A numerical value can be specified after the **tail** parameter to change how many of the latest messages should be displayed.

Mode User Exec, Privileged Exec and Global Configuration

Example To display the permanent log, use the command:

```
awplus# show log permanent
```

Output Figure 7-5: Example output from **show log permanent**

```
awplus#show log permanent

<date> <time> <facility>.<severity> <program[<pid>]>: <message>
------------------------------------------------------------------------
2016 Feb 16 02:20:40 kern.err s_src@awplus kernel: Last message 'RTNL: assertion
fail' repeated 11 times, suppressed by syslog-ng on awplus
2016 Feb 16 02:52:38 local6.crit awplus Pluggable[428]: Pluggable AT-SP10SR inserted
into port1.0.5
2016 Feb 16 02:52:38 local6.crit awplus Pluggable[428]: Pluggable AT-SP10SR inserted
into port1.0.6
2016 Feb 16 02:52:38 local6.crit awplus Pluggable[428]: Pluggable AT-SP10SR inserted
into port1.0.7
2016 Feb 16 02:52:39 local6.crit awplus Pluggable[428]: Pluggable AT-SP10SR inserted
into port1.0.8
2016 Feb 16 02:52:39 local6.crit awplus Pluggable[428]: Pluggable AT-SP10SR inserted
into port1.0.9
```

Related commands

clear log permanent

copy permanent-log

default log permanent

log permanent

log permanent (filter)

log permanent exclude

log permanent size

show log config

show running-config log

Overview This command displays the current running configuration of the Log utility.

Syntax

```
show running-config log
```

Mode Privileged Exec and Global Configuration

Example To display the current configuration of the log utility, use the command:

```
awplus# show running-config log
```

Related commands show log

show log config

unmount

Overview Use this command to unmount an external storage device. We recommend you unmount storage devices before removing them, to avoid file corruption. This is especially important if files may be automatically written to the storage device, such as external log files or AMF backup files.

Syntax

```
unmount usb
```

Parameter	Description
`usb`	Unmount the USB storage device.

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To unmount a USB storage device and safely remove it from the device, use the command:

```
awplus# unmount usb
```

Related commands

clear log external

log external

show file systems

show log config

show log external

Command changes Version 5.4.7-1.1: command added

8 Scripting Commands

Introduction

Overview This chapter provides commands used for command scripts.

Command List

activate

Overview This command activates a script file.

Syntax

```
activate [background] <script>
```

Parameter	Description
`background`	Activate a script to run in the background. A process that is running in the background will operate as a separate task, and will not interrupt foreground processing. Generally, we recommend running short, interactive scripts in the foreground and longer scripts in the background. The default is to run the script in the foreground.
<script>	The file name of the script to activate. The script is a command script consisting of commands documented in this software reference. Note that you must use either a **.scp** or a **.sh** filename extension for a valid script text file, as described below in the usage section for this command.

Mode Privileged Exec

Usage notes When a script is activated, the privilege level is set to 1 enabling User Exec commands to run in the script. If you need to run Privileged Exec commands in your script you need to add an enable (Privileged Exec mode) command to the start of your script. If you need to run Global Configuration commands in your script you need to add a configure terminal command after the **enable** command at the start of your script.

The **activate** command executes the script in a new shell. A terminal length shell command, such as **terminal length 0** may also be required to disable a delay that would pause the display.

A script must be a text file with a filename extension of either **.sh** or **.scp** only for the AlliedWare Plus™ CLI to activate the script file. The **.sh** filename extension indicates the file is an ASH script, and the **.scp** filename extension indicates the file is an AlliedWare Plus™ script.

Examples To activate a command script to run as a background process, use the command:

```
awplus# activate background test.scp
```

Related commands

configure terminal

echo

enable (Privileged Exec mode)

wait

echo

Overview This command echoes a string to the terminal, followed by a blank line.

Syntax

```
echo <line>
```

Parameter	Description
<line>	The string to echo

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Usage This command may be useful in CLI scripts, to make the script print user-visible comments.

Example To echo the string `Hello World` to the console, use the command:

```
awplus# echo Hello World
```

Output

```
Hello World
```

Related commands activate

wait

wait

Overview This command pauses execution of the active script for the specified period of time.

Syntax

```
wait <delay>
```

Parameter	Description
<delay>	<1-65535> Specify the time delay in seconds

Default No wait delay is specified by default.

Mode Privileged Exec (when executed from a script not directly from the command line)

Usage notes Use this command to pause script execution in an **.scp** (AlliedWare Plus™ script) or an **.sh** (ASH script) file executed by the activate command. The script must contain an **enable** command, because the **wait** command is only executed in the Privileged Exec mode.

Example See an **.scp** script file extract below that will show port counters for interface port1.0.2 over a 10 second interval:

```
enable

show interface port1.0.2

wait 10

show interface port1.0.2
```

Related commands

activate

echo

enable (Privileged Exec mode)

9 Interface Commands

Introduction

Overview This chapter provides an alphabetical reference of commands used to configure and display interfaces.

Command List

description (interface)

Overview Use this command to add a description to a specific port or interface.

Syntax

```
description <description>
```

Parameter	Description
<description>	Text describing the specific interface. Descriptions can contain any printable ASCII characters (ASCII 32-126).

Mode Interface Configuration

Example The following example uses this command to describe the device that an interface is connected to.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# description Boardroom PC
```

Command changes Version 5.4.7-1.1: valid character set changed to printable ASCII characters

interface (to configure)

Overview Use this command to select one or more interfaces to configure.

Syntax

```
interface <interface-list>
```

Parameter	Description
<interface-list>	The interfaces to configure. An interface-list can be: • a VLAN (e.g. vlan2) • a switchport (e.g. port1.0.4) • a static channel group (e.g. sa2) • a dynamic (LACP) channel group (e.g. po2) • the loopback interface (lo) • a continuous range of interfaces separated by a hyphen (e.g. vlan10-20) • a comma-separated list (e.g. vlan1,vlan10-20). Do not mix interface types in a list. The specified interfaces must exist.

Usage notes A local loopback interface is one that is always available for higher layer protocols to use and advertise to the network. Although a local loopback interface is assigned an IP address, it does not have the usual requirement of connecting to a lower layer physical entity. This lack of physical attachment creates the perception of a local loopback interface always being accessible via the network.

Local loopback interfaces can be utilized by a number of protocols for various purposes. They can be used to improve access to the device and also increase its reliability, security, scalability and protection. In addition, local loopback interfaces can add flexibility and simplify management, information gathering and filtering.

Mode Global Configuration

Examples The following example shows how to enter Interface mode to configure VLAN interface vlan1. Note how the prompt changes.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan1
awplus(config-if)#
```

The following example shows how to enter Interface mode to configure the local loopback interface.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface lo
awplus(config-if)#
```

Related commands

ip address (IP Addressing and Protocol)

show interface

show interface brief

mtu

Overview Use this command to set the Maximum Transmission Unit (MTU) size for interfaces, where MTU is the maximum packet size that interfaces can transmit. The MTU size setting is applied to both IPv4 and IPv6 packet transmission.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove a previously specified Maximum Transmission Unit (MTU) size, and restore the default MTU size. For example, the VLAN interface default is 1500 bytes.

Syntax

```
mtu <68-1582>
no mtu
```

Parameter	Description
<68-1582>	The Maximum Transmission size in bytes.

Default The default MTU size, for example 1500 bytes for VLAN interfaces.

Mode Interface Configuration

Usage notes If a device receives an IPv4 packet for Layer 3 switching to another interface with an MTU size smaller than the packet size, and if the packet has the '**don't fragment**' bit set, then the device will send an ICMP '**destination unreachable**' (3) packet type and a '**fragmentation needed and DF set**' (4) code back to the source. For IPv6 packets bigger than the MTU size of the transmitting interface, an ICMP '**packet too big**' (ICMP type 2 code 0) message is sent to the source.

From version 5.4.7-1.1, if the MTU of a VLAN is set to less than 1500 bytes, all packet forwarding to that VLAN will be done using the slow path forwarding (via the CPU). This ensures that packets are fragmented correctly.

Note that show interface output will only show MTU size for VLAN interfaces.

Examples To configure an MTU size of 1555 bytes on vlan2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# mtu 1555
```

To restore the MTU size to the default MTU size of 1500 bytes on vlan2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# no mtu
```

Related commands show interface

Command changes

Version 5.4.7-1.1: Behavior change when MTU set to less than 1500 on FS980M and GS980M.

Version 5.5.1-0.1: Layer 3 jumbo frames supported on SBx908 GEN2 and x950.

Version 5.5.1-1.2: Layer 3 jumbo frames supported on x530 and GS980MX.

platform jumboframe

Overview This command enables the device to forward jumbo frames. See the Switching Feature Overview and Configuration Guide for more information.

When jumbo frame support is enabled, the maximum size of packets that the device can forward is 10218 bytes of payload.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove jumbo frame support. This stops the ports from forwarding packets larger than VLAN tagged frames (1522 bytes).

NOTE: *The number above specifies the payload only. For an IEEE 802.1q frame, provision is made (internally) for the following additional components:*

- Source and Destination addresses
- EtherType field
- Priority and VLAN tag fields
- FCS

These additional components increase the frame size (to 1522 bytes in the default case).

Syntax

```
platform jumboframe
no platform jumboframe
```

Default By default, jumbo frames is off.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage notes You must save the configuration and restart the device after entering this command for it to take effect. You can use the reboot command to restart the device.

Example To enable the device to forward jumbo frames, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# platform jumboframe
```

Related commands show platform

show running-config

service statistics interfaces counter

Overview Use this command to enable the interface statistics counter.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable the interface statistics counter.

Syntax

```
service statistics interfaces counter
no service statistics interfaces counter
```

Default The interface statistics counter is enabled by default.

Mode Global Configuration

Example To enable the interface statistics counter, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# service statistics interfaces counter
```

To disable the interface statistics counter, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no service statistics interfaces counter
```

Command changes Version 5.4.7-2.1: command added

show interface

Overview Use this command to display interface configuration and status.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the "Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus" Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax

```
show interface [<interface-list>]
```

Parameter	Description
<interface-list>	The interfaces or ports to display. An interface-list can be: • a VLAN (e.g. vlan2) • a switchport (e.g. port1.0.4) • a static channel group (e.g. sa2) • a dynamic (LACP) channel group (e.g. po2) • the loopback interface (lo) • a continuous range of interfaces separated by a hyphen (e.g. vlan10-20) • a comma-separated list (e.g. vlan1,vlan10-20). Do not mix interface types in a list. The specified interfaces must exist.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Usage notes Note that the output displayed with this command will show MTU (Maximum Transmission Unit) size for VLAN interfaces, and MRU (Maximum Received Unit) size for switch ports.

Example To display configuration and status information for all interfaces, use the command:

```
awplus# show interface
```

Figure 9-1: Example output from the **show interface** command:

```
awplus#show interface
Interface port1.0.1
  Scope: both
  Link is DOWN, administrative state is UP
  Thrash-limiting
    Status Not Detected, Action learn-disable, Timeout 1(s)
  Hardware is Ethernet, address is eccd.6dff.d67d
  index 5001 metric 1 mru 1500
  configured duplex auto, configured speed auto, configured polarity auto
  <UP,BROADCAST,MULTICAST>
  SNMP link-status traps: Disabled
    input packets 1328, bytes 143605, dropped 0, multicast packets 0
    output packets 1847, bytes 218999, multicast packets 1 broadcast packets 3
    input average rate : 30 seconds 3.00 Kbps, 5 minutes 1.02 Kbps
    output average rate: 30 seconds 5.32 Kbps, 5 minutes 2.06 Kbps
    input peak rate 8.19 Kbps at 2017/11/13 05:09:59
    output peak rate 17.05 Kbps at 2017/11/13 05:11:23
  Time since last state change: 0 days 01:37:41
...
```

To display configuration and status information for the loopback interface lo, use the command:

```
awplus# show interface lo
```

Figure 9-2: Example output from the **show interface lo** command:

```
awplus#show interface lo
Interface lo
  Scope: both
  Link is UP, administrative state is UP
  Hardware is Loopback
  index 1 metric 1
  <UP,LOOPBACK,RUNNING>
  SNMP link-status traps: Disabled
  Router Advertisement is disabled
  Router Advertisement default routes are accepted
  Router Advertisement prefix info is accepted
  Time since last state change: 8 days 00:01:09
```

To display configuration and status information for interface vlan1, use the command:

```
awplus# show interface vlan1
```

Figure 9-3: Example output from the **show interface vlan1** command:

```
awplus#show interface vlan1
Interface vlan1
  Link is UP, administrative state is UP
  Hardware is VLAN, address is 0000.cd38.026c
  IPv4 address 192.168.1.1/24 broadcast 192.168.1.255
  index 301 metric 1 mtu 1500
  arp ageing timeout 300
  <UP,BROADCAST,RUNNING,MULTICAST>
  VRF Binding: Not bound
  SNMP link-status traps: Disabled
  Router Advertisement is disabled
  Router Advertisement default routes are accepted
  Router Advertisement prefix info is accepted
    input packets 0, bytes 0, dropped 0, multicast packets 0
    output packets 9, bytes 612, multicast packets 0, broadcast packets 0
    input average rate : 30 seconds 0 bps, 5 minutes 0 bps
    output average rate: 30 seconds 0 bps, 5 minutes 0 bps
    output peak rate 140 bps at 2018/04/10 16:40:56
  Time since last state change: 8 days 19:09:19
```

Related commands

mtu

show interface brief

show interface status

Command changes

Version 5.4.7-2.1: average rate and peak rate added to output

show interface brief

Overview Use this command to display brief interface, configuration, and status information, including provisioning information.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the "Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus" Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax

```
show interface brief
```

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Output Figure 9-4: Example output from **show interface brief**

```
awplus# show interface brief
Interface              Status          Protocol
port1.0.1              admin up        down
port1.0.2              admin up        down
port1.0.3              admin up        down
port1.0.4              admin up        down
...
port1.0.13             admin up        down
port1.0.14             admin up        down
lo                     admin up        running
vlan1                  admin up        down
```

Table 9-1: Parameters in the output of **show interface brief**

Parameter	Description
`Interface`	The name or type of interface.
`Status`	The administrative state. This can be either **admin up** or **admin down**.
`Protocol`	The link state. This can be either **down**, **running**, or **provisioned**.

Related commands

show interface

show interface status

show interface memory

show interface memory

Overview This command displays the shared memory used by either all interfaces, or the specified interface or interfaces. The output is useful for diagnostic purposes by Allied Telesis authorized service personnel.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the "Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus" Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax

```
show interface memory
show interface <port-list> memory
```

Parameter	Description
<port-list>	Display information about only the specified port or ports. The port list can be: • a switchport (e.g. port1.0.4) • a static channel group (e.g. sa2) • a dynamic (LACP) channel group (e.g. po2) • a continuous range of ports separated by a hyphen (e.g. port1.0.1-1.0.4) • a comma-separated list (e.g. port1.0.1,port1.0.3-1.0.4). Do not mix port types in the same list.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display the shared memory used by all interfaces, use the command:

```
awplus# show interface memory
```

To display the shared memory used by port1.0.1 and port1.0.3 to port1.0.4, use the command:

```
awplus# show interface port1.0.1,port1.0.3-port1.0.4 memory
```

Output Figure 9-5: Example output from the **show interface memory** command

```
awplus#show interface memory
Vlan blocking state shared memory usage
---------------------------------------------
Interface    shmid        Bytes Used     nattch     Status
port1.0.1    491535       512            1
port1.0.2    393228       512            1
port1.0.3    557073       512            1
...
lo           425997       512            1
po1          1179684      512            1
po2          1212453      512            1
sa3          1245222      512            1
```

Figure 9-6: Example output from **show interface <port-list> memory** for a list of interfaces

```
awplus#show interface port1.0.1,port1.0.3-port1.0.4 memory
Vlan blocking state shared memory usage
---------------------------------------------
Interface    shmid        Bytes Used     nattch     Status
port1.0.1    589842       512            1
port1.0.3    688149       512            1
port1.0.4    327690       512            1
```

Related commands

show interface brief

show interface status

show interface switchport

show interface status

Overview Use this command to display the status of the specified interface or interfaces. Note that when no interface or interfaces are specified then the status of all interfaces on the device are shown.

Syntax

```
show interface [<port-list>] status
```

Parameter	Description
<port-list>	The ports to display information about. The port list can be: • a switchport (e.g. port1.0.4) • a static channel group (e.g. sa2) • a dynamic (LACP) channel group (e.g. po2) • a continuous range of ports separated by a hyphen (e.g. port1.0.1-1.0.4) • a comma-separated list (e.g. port1.0.1,port1.0.3-1.0.4). Do not mix port types in the same list.

Examples To display the status of port1.0.1 to port1.0.3, use the command:

```
awplus# show interface port1.0.1-port1.0.3 status
```

Table 10: Example output from the **show interface <port-list> status** command

```
awplus#show interface port1.0.1-port1.0.3 status
Port       Name               Status            Vlan Duplex   Speed Type
port1.0.1                     notconnect           1 auto      auto 1000BASE-T
port1.0.2                     notconnect           1 auto      auto 1000BASE-T
port1.0.3                     notconnect           1 auto      auto 1000BASE-T
```

To display the status of all ports, use the command:

```
awplus# show interface status
```

Table 11: Example output from the **show interface status** command

```
awplus#show interface status
Port      Name               Status             Vlan Duplex   Speed Type
port1.0.1 Trunk_Net          connected         trunk a-full  a-1000 1000BaseTX
port1.0.2 Access_Net1        connected             1 full      1000 1000BaseTX
port1.0.3 Access_Net1        disabled              1 auto      auto 1000BaseTX
...
```

Table 12: Parameters in the output from the **show interface status** command

Parameter	Description
`Port`	Name/Type of the interface.
`Name`	Description of the interface.
`Status`	The administrative and operational status of the interface; one of: • disabled: the interface is administratively down. • connect: the interface is operationally up. • notconnect: the interface is operationally down.
`Vlan`	VLAN type or VLAN IDs associated with the port: • When the VLAN mode is trunk, it displays **trunk** (it does not display the VLAN IDs). • When the VLAN mode is access, it displays the VLAN ID. • When the VLAN mode is private promiscuous, it displays the primary VLAN ID if it has one, and **promiscuous** if it does not have a VLAN ID. • When the VLAN mode is private host, it displays the primary and secondary VLAN IDs. • When the VLAN is dynamically assigned, it displays the current dynamically assigned VLAN ID (not the access VLAN ID), or **dynamic** if it has multiple VLANs dynamically assigned.
`Duplex`	The actual duplex mode of the interface, preceded by **a-** if it has autonegotiated this duplex mode. If the port is disabled or not connected, it displays the configured duplex setting.
`Speed`	The actual link speed of the interface, preceded by **a-** if it has autonegotiated this speed. If the port is disabled or not connected, it displays the configured speed setting.
`Type`	The type of interface, e.g. 1000BaseTX. For SFP bays, it displays **Unknown** if it does not recognize the type of SFP installed, or **Not present** if an SFP is not installed or is faulty.

Related commands

show interface

show interface brief

show interface memory

shutdown

Overview This command shuts down the selected interface. This administratively disables the link and takes the link down at the physical (electrical) layer.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable this function and bring the link back up again.

Syntax

```
shutdown
no shutdown
```

Mode Interface Configuration

Usage notes If you shutdown an aggregator, the device shows the admin status of the aggregator and its component ports as “admin down”. While the aggregator is down, the device accepts **shutdown** and **no shutdown** commands on component ports, but these have no effect on port status. Ports will not come up again while the aggregator is down.

Example To shut down port1.0.1, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1
awplus(config-if)# shutdown
```

To bring up port1.0.1, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1
awplus(config-if)# no shutdown
```

To shut down vlan2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# shutdown
```

To bring up vlan2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# no shutdown
```

10 Port Mirroring and Remote Mirroring Commands

Introduction

Overview

This chapter provides an alphabetical reference of commands used to configure Port Mirroring and Remote Mirroring (also known as RSPAN).

For more information, see the Mirroring Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Command List

mirror interface

Overview Use this command to define a mirror port and mirrored (monitored) ports and direction of traffic to be mirrored. The port for which you enter interface mode will be the mirror port.

The destination port is removed from all VLANs, and no longer participates in other switching.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable port mirroring by the destination port on the specified source port.

Use the **none** variant of this command when using copy-to-mirror ACL and QoS commands.

Syntax

```
mirror interface <source-port-list> direction
{both|receive|transmit}
mirror interface none
no mirror interface <source-port-list>
no mirror interface none
```

Parameter	Description
<source-port-list>	The source switch ports to mirror. A port-list can be: • a port (e.g. port1.0.2) • a continuous range of ports separated by a hyphen, e.g. port1.0.1-port1.0.3 • a comma-separated list of ports and port ranges, e.g. port1.0.1,port1.0.2-port1.0.4 The source port list cannot include dynamic or static channel groups (link aggregators).
`direction`	Specifies whether to mirror traffic that the source port receives, transmits, or both.
`both`	Mirroring traffic both received and transmitted by the source port.
`receive`	Mirroring traffic received by the source port.
`transmit`	Mirroring traffic transmitted by the source port.
`none`	Specify this parameter for use with the **copy-to-mirror** parameter of: - the ACL (Access Control List) **access-list** and **ipv6 access-list** commands or - the QoS (Quality of Service) **default action** command. The **none** parameter lets you specify the destination port (the analyzer port) for the traffic without specifying a source mirror port.

Mode Interface Configuration

Usage notes

Use this command to send traffic to another device connected to the mirror port for monitoring.

For more information, see the Mirroring Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

A mirror port cannot be associated with a VLAN. If a switch port is configured to be a mirror port, it is automatically removed from any VLAN it was associated with.

This command can only be applied to a single mirror (destination) port, not to a range of ports, nor to a static or dynamic channel group. Do not apply multiple interfaces with an interface command before issuing the mirror interface command. One interface may have multiple mirror interfaces.

Access control lists can be used to mirror a subset of traffic from the mirrored port by using the copy-to-mirror parameter in hardware ACL commands.

Example

To mirror traffic received and transmitted on port1.0.1 to destination port1.0.2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# mirror interface port1.0.1 direction both
```

To enable use with the access-list (numbered hardware ACL for IP packets) ACL and default-action QoS commands to destination port1.0.1 without specifying a source port, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1
awplus(config-if)# mirror interface none
```

To mirror all received or transmitted TCP traffic to analyzer port1.0.1, use the sample configuration snippet below:

```
awplus#show running-config

mls qos enable
access-list 3000 copy-to-mirror tcp any any
access-group 3000
!
interface port1.0.1
 mirror interface none
```

Related commands

access-list (numbered hardware ACL for IP packets)

access-list (numbered hardware ACL for MAC addresses)

default-action

ipv6 access-list (named IPv6 hardware ACL)

remote-mirror interface

Overview Use this command on the source device to specify the source port whose traffic is to be remote-mirrored (monitored), and the remote mirroring VLAN ID these mirrored frames will be tagged with when they egress from the source device. The port for which Interface Configuration mode is entered is the port via which the mirrored traffic egresses the source device towards the remote destination device.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable remote mirroring of the specified mirrored port by the egress (destination) port on the source device.

Syntax

```
remote-mirror interface <port-list> direction
{both|receive|transmit} vlan <2-4090> [priority <0-7>]
```

```
remote-mirror interface none vlan <2-4090> [priority <0-7>]
```

```
no remote-mirror interface <port-list> [direction
{receive|transmit}]
```

```
no remote-mirror interface none
```

Parameter	Description
<port-list>	The ports from which to mirror traffic. A port-list can be: • a port (e.g. port1.0.1) • a continuous range of ports separated by a hyphen, e.g. port1.0.1-port1.0.4 • a comma-separated list of ports and port ranges, e.g. port1.0.1,port1.0.3-port1.0.4
`direction`	Specifies whether to mirror traffic that the source port receives, transmits, or both.
`both`	Mirroring traffic both received and transmitted by the source port.
`receive`	Mirroring traffic received by the source port.
`transmit`	Mirroring traffic transmitted by the source port.
`2-4090`	The VLAN ID of the remote mirroring VLAN that this mirrored traffic is to be tagged with at the egress port on the source device.
`priority`	The 802.1p priority tag to apply to mirrored packets.

Default No ports are set to be remote mirrored by default.

Mode Interface Configuration

Usage notes To prevent unwanted processing of mirrored traffic, we recommend configuring remote monitoring on the receiving device before configuring it on the source device.

This command can only be used to configure a single egress port on the source device, not a range of egress ports. Do not use the **interface** command with multiple interfaces before using this **remote-mirror interface** command. One egress (destination) port on the source device can transmit mirrored frames from up to four remote mirrored (source) ports.

The egress port on the source device can be associated with other VLANs in addition to the remote mirror VLAN, so it can function as an uplink for traffic from multiple VLANs. This command does not change the VLAN associations of the mirrored ports.

Only one port on the device can be configured as either a mirror port for port mirroring (**mirror interface** command) or as an egress port on the source device for remote mirroring (**remote-mirror interface** command).

All mirrored ports on a single device must use the same remote mirror VLAN and priority.

Access control lists can be used to mirror a subset of traffic from the mirrored port by using the copy-to-mirror parameter in hardware ACL commands.

Example To configure the source device to send all the traffic that it receives on remote-mirrored port port1.0.2 out egress port port1.0.1 tagged with remote mirroring VLAN ID 2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1
awplus(config-if)# remote-mirror interface port1.0.2 direction
receive vlan 2
```

To stop port1.0.1 remote-mirroring traffic received on mirrored port port1.0.2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1
awplus(config-if)# no remote-mirror interface port1.0.2
direction receive
```

Related commands

access-list (numbered hardware ACL for IP packets)

access-list (numbered hardware ACL for MAC addresses)

default-action

mirror interface

remote-mirror interface

show remote-mirror

switchport remote-mirror-egress

vlan mode remote-mirror-vlan

show mirror

Overview Use this command to display the status of all mirrored ports.

Syntax

```
show mirror
```

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display the status of all mirrored ports, use the following command:

```
awplus# show mirror
```

Output Figure 10-1: Example output from the **show mirror** command

```
Mirror Test Port Name: port1.0.1
Mirror option: Enabled
Mirror direction: both
Monitored Port Name: port1.0.2
```

show mirror interface

Overview Use this command to display port mirroring configuration for a mirrored (monitored) switch port.

Syntax

```
show mirror interface <port>
```

Parameter	Description
<port>	The monitored switch port to display information about.

Mode User Exec, Privileged Exec and Interface Configuration

Example To display port mirroring configuration for port1.0.2, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# show mirror interface port1.0.2
```

Output Figure 10-2: Example output from the **show mirror interface** command

```
Mirror Test Port Name: port1.0.1
Mirror option: Enabled
Mirror direction: both
Monitored Port Name: port1.0.2
```

show remote-mirror

Overview Use this command to display information for remote-mirroring.

Syntax

```
show remote-mirror
```

Mode User Exec

Example To display information about remote mirroring, use the command:

```
awplus# show remote-mirror
```

Output Figure 10-3: Example output from **show remote-mirror**

```
awplus#show remote-mirror
Remote mirror information:
Remote mirror destination:
 Port: port1.0.3
 VLAN: 259
 User priority: 0

Monitored ports:
 port1.0.1
 direction: both

Remote mirror egress ports:

Remote mirror VLANs:
 VLAN 259
```

Table 10-1: Parameters in the output from **show remote-mirror**

Parameter	Description
`Remote mirror destination`	On the source device, this displays information about: • the egress port for the mirrored traffic on the source device • the remote mirroring VLAN ID this traffic is tagged with on egress • the user priority this traffic is tagged with on egress
`Monitored ports`	On the source device, this displays: • the ports being mirrored (monitored) • the direction—whether both received traffic, transmitted traffic or both are mirrored • 'none (via ACL)' if it is configured with the command **remote-mirror interface none** to allow ACLs to select the traffic to be mirrored

Table 10-1: Parameters in the output from **show remote-mirror** (cont.)

Parameter	Description
`Remote mirror egress ports`	On the destination device, this displays : • the remote mirror egress ports • the remote mirror VLANs they are associated with
`Remote mirror VLANs`	On source, destination and intermediate devices, this displays a list of any VLANs configured in remote mirror VLAN mode. To see a list of the ports associated with these VLANs, use the command **show vlan brief**.

Related commands

remote-mirror interface

switchport remote-mirror-egress

vlan mode remote-mirror-vlan

switchport remote-mirror-egress

Overview Use this command on the device receiving remote mirrored traffic to set the remote mirroring egress port for the specified remote mirroring VLAN. This port removes the remote mirror VLAN tagging before transmitting the mirrored traffic. Ingress traffic on this port is disabled.

Use the **no** variant of this command to reset the port to no longer function as a remote mirror egress port.

Syntax

```
switchport remote-mirror-egress vlan <vlan-id>
no switchport remote-mirror-egress
```

Parameter	Description
<vlan-id>	The port will transmit the mirrored traffic it receives from this remote mirror VLAN.

Default There is no remote mirror egress port by default.

Mode Interface Configuration for a switch port

Usage notes To prevent unwanted processing of mirrored traffic, we recommend configuring remote monitoring on the receiving device before configuring it on the source device.

This command would typically be used for the port that transmits the remote-mirrored traffic to a device that will analyze it. The port effectively functions as an access port in the remote mirror VLAN, with the added feature of not allowing ingress traffic on the port.

Example To set port1.0.2 on the destination device as the remote mirror egress port for mirrored traffic that is tagged with VLAN ID 2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# switchport remote-mirror-egress vlan 2
```

To unset port1.0.2 as a remote mirror egress port, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# no switchport remote-mirror-egress
```

Related commands

remote-mirror interface

show remote-mirror

vlan mode remote-mirror-vlan

vlan mode remote-mirror-vlan

Overview Use this command to create a single VLAN or a range of VLANs in remote mirror mode to be used for remote mirroring.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the remote mirror VLAN from the VLAN database and its configurations.

Syntax

```
vlan [<vid>|<vid-range>] mode remote-mirror-vlan
no vlan [<vid>|<vid-range>]
```

Parameter	Description
<vid>	The VLAN ID of the remote mirroring VLAN to be created.
<vid-range>	The range of VLAN IDs for the remote mirroring VLANs to be created.

Default There is no remote mirror VLAN by default.

Mode VLAN Configuration

Usage notes This remote mirror VLAN needs to be configured on the remote mirroring source device, the destination (receiving) device, and any devices in between that are to forward the mirrored traffic. We recommend configuring this on the receiving device and intermediate devices before configuring the source device.

The remote mirror VLAN operates in a special mode— all traffic on the remote mirror VLAN is flooded, and no learning or CPU processing is done for packets in the VLAN. BPDU packets (link-local packets used to control features like spanning tree or AMF) are dropped on remote mirror VLANs.

Disabling the remote-mirroring VLAN on the source switch does not prevent the mirrored packets from being sent with the remote-mirror VLAN tag. To stop the mirroring, the command **no remote-mirror interface** must be used.

Example To create a VLAN with VLAN ID 3 in remote mirror VLAN mode, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# vlan database
awplus(config-vlan)# vlan 3 mode remote-mirror-vlan
```

To remove the remote mirror VLAN with ID 3, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# vlan database
awplus(config-vlan)# no vlan 3
```

Related commands remote-mirror interface

show remote-mirror

switchport remote-mirror-egress

Part 2: Interfaces and Layer 2

11 Switching Commands

Introduction

Overview This chapter provides an alphabetical reference of commands used to configure switching.

For more information, see the Switching Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Command List

backpressure

Overview This command provides a method of applying flow control to ports running in half duplex mode. The setting will only apply when the link is in the half-duplex state.

You can disable backpressure on an interface using the **off** parameter or the **no** variant of this command.

Syntax

```
backpressure {on|off}
no backpressure
```

Parameters	Description
`on`	Enables half-duplex flow control.
`off`	Disables half-duplex flow control.

Default Backpressure is turned off by default. You can determine whether an interface has backpressure enabled by viewing the running-config output; **backpressure on** is shown for interfaces if this feature is enabled.

Mode Interface Configuration

Usage notes The backpressure feature enables half duplex Ethernet ports to control traffic flow during congestion by preventing further packets arriving. Backpressure utilizes a pre-802.3x mechanism in order to apply Ethernet flow control to switch ports that are configured in the half duplex mode.

The flow control applied by the flowcontrol (switch port) command operates only on full-duplex links, whereas backpressure operates only on half-duplex links.

If a port has insufficient capacity to receive further frames, the device will simulate a collision by transmitting a CSMACD jamming signal from this port until the buffer empties. The jamming signal causes the sending device to stop transmitting and wait a random period of time, before retransmitting its data, thus providing time for the buffer to clear. Although this command is only valid for switch ports operating in half-duplex mode the remote device (the one sending the data) can be operating in the full duplex mode.

To see the currently-negotiated duplex mode for ports whose links are up, use the command show interface. To see the configured duplex mode (when different from the default), use the command show running-config.

Examples To enable backpressure flow control on port1.0.2, enter the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# backpressure on
```

To disable backpressure flow control on interface port1.0.2, enter the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# backpressure off
```

Related commands

duplex

show interface

show running-config

clear loop-protection action

Overview Use this command to clear the loop protection actions on the specified interfaces.

Syntax

```
clear loop-protection [interface <port-list>] action
```

Parameters	Description
`interface`	The interface whose actions are to be cleared.
<port-list>	A port, a port range, or an aggregated link.

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To clear the loop protection actions on interface port1.0.2, use the command:

```
awplus# clear loop-protection interface port1.0.2 action
```

To clear the loop protection actions of all interfaces on a device, use the command:

```
awplus# clear loop-protection action
```

Related commands

loop-protection loop-detect

loop-protection action

show loop-protection

clear loop-protection counters

Overview Use this command to clear the loop protection counters.

Syntax

```
clear loop-protection [interface <port-list>] counters
```

Parameters	Description
`interface`	The interface whose counters are to be cleared.
`<port-list>`	A port, a port range, or an aggregated link.

Mode Privileged Exec

Examples To clear the counter information for all interfaces:

```
awplus# clear loop-protection counters
```

To clear the counter information for a single port:

```
awplus# clear loop-protection interface port1.0.1 counters
```

Related commands show loop-protection

clear mac address-table dynamic

Overview Use this command to clear the filtering database of all entries learned for a selected MAC address, an MSTP instance, a switch port interface, or a VLAN interface.

Syntax

```
clear mac address-table dynamic
[address <mac-address>|interface <port> [instance <inst>]|
vlan <vid>]
```

Parameter	Description
`address <mac-address>`	Specify a MAC (Media Access Control) address to be cleared from the filtering database, in the format HHHH.HHHH.HHHH.
`interface <port>`	Specify a switch port to be cleared from the filtering database. The port can be: • a switchport (e.g. port1.0.4) • a static channel group (e.g. sa2) • a dynamic (LACP) channel group (e.g. po2)
`instance <inst>`	Specify an MSTP (Multiple Spanning Tree) instance in the range 1 to 63 to be cleared from the filtering database.
`vlan <vid>`	Specify a VID (VLAN ID) in the range 1 to 4094 to be cleared from the filtering database.

Mode Privileged Exec

Usage notes Use this command with options to clear the filtering database of all entries learned for a given MAC address, interface or VLAN. Use this command without options to clear any learned entries.

Use the optional **instance** parameter to clear the filtering database entries associated with a specified MSTP instance. Note that you must first specify a switch port interface before you can specify an MSTP instance.

Compare this usage and operation with the clear mac address-table static command. Note that an MSTP instance cannot be specified with the command **clear mac address-table static**.

Examples This example shows how to clear all dynamically learned filtering database entries.

```
awplus# clear mac address-table dynamic
```

This example shows how to clear all dynamically learned filtering database entries when learned through device operation for the MAC address 0000.5E00.5302.

```
awplus# clear mac address-table dynamic address 0000.5E00.5302
```

This example shows how to clear all dynamically learned filtering database entries when learned through device operation for a given MSTP instance 1 on switch port interface port1.0.3.

```
awplus# clear mac address-table dynamic interface port1.0.3
instance 1
```

Related commands

clear mac address-table static

show mac address-table

clear mac address-table static

Overview Use this command to clear the filtering database of all statically configured entries for a selected MAC address, interface, or VLAN.

Syntax

```
clear mac address-table static [address <mac-address>|interface
<port>|vlan <vid>]
```

Parameter	Description
`address <mac-address>`	Specify a MAC (Media Access Control) address to be cleared from the filtering database, in the format HHHH.HHHH.HHHH.
`interface <port>`	Specify the port from which statically configured entries are to be cleared. The port can be • a switchport (e.g. port1.0.4) • a static channel group (e.g. sa2) • a dynamic (LACP) channel group (e.g. po2)
`vlan <vid>`	Specify a VID (VLAN ID) in the range 1 to 4094 to be cleared from the filtering database.

Mode Privileged Exec

Usage notes Use this command with options to clear the filtering database of all entries made from the CLI for a given MAC address, interface or VLAN. Use this command without options to clear any entries made from the CLI.

Compare this usage with clear mac address-table dynamic command.

Examples This example shows how to clear all filtering database entries configured through the CLI.

```
awplus# clear mac address-table static
```

This example shows how to clear all filtering database entries for a specific interface configured through the CLI.

```
awplus# clear mac address-table static interface port1.0.3
```

This example shows how to clear filtering database entries configured through the CLI for the MAC address 0000.5E00.5302.

```
awplus# clear mac address-table static address 0000.5E00.5302
```

Related commands clear mac address-table dynamic

mac address-table static

show mac address-table

clear port counter

Overview Use this command to clear the packet counters of the port.

Syntax

```
clear port counter [<port>]
```

Parameter	Description
<port>	The port number or range

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To clear the packet counter for port1.0.1, use the command:

```
awplus#  clear port counter port1.0.1
```

Related commands show platform port

clear port-security intrusion

Overview Use this command to clear the history of the port-security intrusion list on all ports, or an individual port. If you do not specify a port, this command clears the intrusion lists of all ports.

This command does not clear any MAC addresses the switch has already learned. If you want to clear already-learned MAC addresses from the filtering database, use the clear mac address-table dynamic command or the clear mac address-table static command.

Syntax

```
clear port-security intrusion [interface <port>]
```

Parameter	Description
<port>	Specify the switch port from which the history of violated address entries will be cleared, e.g. port1.0.4.

Mode Privileged Exec

Examples To see the intrusion list on port1.0.2, use the following command:

```
awplus# show port-security intrusion interface port1.0.2
```

Table 11-1: Example output from **show port-security intrusion**

```
awplus#show port-security intrusion interface port1.0.2
Port Security Intrusion List
------------------------------------------------------------
Interface: port1.0.2     - 1 intrusion(s) detected
801f.0200.19da
```

To clear the history of port-security intrusion list on port1.0.2, use the following command:

```
awplus# clear port-security intrusion interface port1.0.2
```

To see the port-security status on port1.0.2, use the following command:

```
awplus# show port-security interface port1.0.2
```

Table 11-2: Example output from **show port-security interface**

```
awplus#show port-security interface port1.0.2
Port Security configuration
------------------------------------------------------------
Security Enabled : YES
Port Status : ENABLED
Violation Mode : TRAP
Aging : OFF
Maximum MAC Addresses : 1
Total MAC Addresses : 1
Lock Status : LOCKED
Security Violation Count : 0
Last Violation Source Address : None
```

NOTE: *Note that the port status is still locked while the history of port violation is cleared from the database.*

To re-check the intrusion list on port1.0.2, use the following command:

```
awplus# show port-security intrusion interface port1.0.2
```

Table 11-3: Example output from **show port-security intrusion**

```
awplus#show port-security intrusion interface port1.0.2
Port Security Intrusion List
------------------------------------------------------------
Interface: port1.0.2     - no intrusions detected
```

Related commands

show port-security interface

show port-security intrusion

switchport port-security

switchport port-security aging

switchport port-security maximum

switchport port-security violation

Command changes

Version 5.5.1-0.1: port-security on LAGs added for SBx81CFC960, SBx908 GEN2, x950, x930, x550, x530, x530L, x320, x230, x230L and x220 Series switches

debug loopprot

Overview This command enables Loop Protection debugging.

The **no** variant of this command disables Loop Protection debugging.

Syntax

```
debug loopprot {info|msg|pkt|state|nsm|all}
no debug loopprot {info|msg|pkt|state|nsm|all}
```

Parameter	Description
`info`	General Loop Protection information.
`msg`	Received and transmitted Loop Detection Frames (LDFs).
`pkt`	Echo raw ASCII display of received and transmitted LDF packets to the console.
`state`	Loop Protection states transitions.
`nsm`	Network Service Module information.
`all`	All debugging information.

Mode Privileged Exec and Global Configuration

Example To enable debug for all state transitions, use the command:

```
awplus#  debug loopprot state
```

Related commands show debugging loopprot

undebug loopprot

debug platform packet

Overview This command enables platform to CPU level packet debug functionality on the device.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable platform to CPU level packet debug. If the result means both send and receive packet debug are disabled, then any active timeout will be canceled.

Syntax

```
debug platform packet [recv] [send] [timeout <timeout>] [vlan <vid>|all]
no debug platform packet [recv] [send]
```

Parameter	Description
`recv`	Debug packets received.
`send`	Debug packets sent.
`timeout <timeout>`	Stop debug after a specified time. Specify the time in seconds.
`vlan <vid>`	Specify a VID (VLAN ID) in the range 1 to 4094 to limit debug to that VLAN.
`all`	Debug all VLANs (default setting).

Default A 5 minute timeout is configured by default if no other timeout duration is specified.

Mode Privileged Exec and Global Configuration

Usage notes This command can be used to trace packets sent and received by the CPU. If a timeout is not specified, then a default 5 minute timeout will be applied.

If a timeout of 0 is specified, packet debug will be generated until the **no** variant of this command is used or another timeout value is specified. The timeout value applies to both send and receive debug and is updated whenever the **debug platform packet** command is used.

Examples To enable both receive and send packet debug for the default timeout of 5 minutes, enter:

```
awplus# debug platform packet
```

To enable receive packet debug for 10 seconds, enter:

```
awplus# debug platform packet recv timeout 10
```

To enable send packet debug with no timeout, enter:

```
awplus# debug platform packet send timeout 0
```

To enable VLAN packet debug for VLAN 1 with a timeout duration of 3 minutes, enter:

```
awplus# debug platform packet vlan 1 timeout 180
```

To disable receive packet debug, enter:

```
awplus# no debug platform packet recv
```

Related commands

show debugging platform packet

undebug platform packet

duplex

Overview This command changes the duplex mode for the specified port.

To see the currently-negotiated duplex mode for ports whose links are up, use the command show interface. To see the configured duplex mode (when different from the default), use the command show running-config.

Syntax

```
duplex {auto|full|half}
```

Parameter	Description
`auto`	Auto-negotiate duplex mode.
`full`	Operate in full duplex mode only.
`half`	Operate in half duplex mode only.

Default By default, ports auto-negotiate duplex mode (except for 100Base-FX ports which do not support auto-negotiation, so default to full duplex mode).

Mode Interface Configuration

Usage notes Switch ports in a static or dynamic (LACP) channel group must have the same port speed and be in full duplex mode. Once switch ports have been aggregated into a channel group, you can set the duplex mode of all the switch ports in the channel group by applying this command to the channel group.

Examples To specify full duplex for port1.0.4, enter the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.4
awplus(config-if)# duplex full
```

To specify half duplex for port1.0.4, enter the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.4
awplus(config-if)# duplex half
```

To auto-negotiate duplex mode for port1.0.4, enter the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.4
awplus(config-if)# duplex auto
```

Related commands

polarity

speed

show interface

flowcontrol (switch port)

Overview Use this command to enable flow control, and configure the flow control mode for the switch port.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable flow control for the specified switch port.

Syntax

```
flowcontrol both
flowcontrol {receive|send} {off|on}
no flowcontrol
```

Parameter	Description
`both`	Use this parameter to specify send and receive flow control for the port.
`receive`	When the port receives pause frames, it temporarily stops (pauses) sending traffic.
`send`	When the port is congested (receiving too much traffic), it sends pause frames to request the other end to temporarily stop (pause) sending traffic.
`on`	Enable the specified flow control.
`off`	Disable the specified flow control.

Default By default, flow control is disabled.

Mode Interface Configuration

Usage notes The flow control mechanism specified by 802.3x is only for full duplex links. It operates by sending PAUSE frames to the link partner to temporarily suspend transmission on the link.

Flow control enables connected Ethernet ports to control traffic rates during congestion by allowing congested nodes to pause link operation at the other end. If one port experiences congestion, and cannot receive any more traffic, it notifies the other port to stop sending until the condition clears. When the local device detects congestion at its end, it notifies the remote device by sending a pause frame. On receiving a pause frame, the remote device stops sending data packets, which prevents loss of data packets during the congestion period.

Flow control is not recommended when running QoS or ACLs, because the complex queuing, scheduling, and filtering configured by QoS or ACLs may be slowed by applying flow control.

For half-duplex links, an older form of flow control known as backpressure is supported. See the related backpressure command.

For flow control on async serial (console) ports, see the flowcontrol hardware (asyn/console) command.

Examples

To enable flow control on port1.0.2 (receive only), use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# flowcontrol receive on
```

To enable flow control on port1.0.2 (send only), use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# flowcontrol send on
```

To disable flow control on port1.0.2 (receive only), use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# flowcontrol receive off
```

To disable flow control on port1.0.2 (send only), use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# flowcontrol send off
```

Related commands

backpressure

show running-config

linkflap action

Overview Use this command to detect flapping on all ports. If more than 15 flaps occur in less than 15 seconds the flapping port will shut down.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable flapping detection at this rate.

Syntax

```
linkflap action [shutdown]
no linkflap action
```

Parameter	Description
`linkflap`	Global setting for link flapping.
`action`	Specify the action for port.
`shutdown`	Shutdown the port.

Default Linkflap action is disabled by default.

Mode Global Configuration

Example To enable the linkflap action command on the device, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# linkflap action shutdown
```

loop-protection loop-detect

Overview Use this command to enable the loop-protection loop-detect feature and configure its parameters.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable the loop-protection loop-detect feature.

Syntax

```
loop-protection loop-detect [ldf-interval <period>]
[ldf-rx-window <frames>] [fast-block]
no loop-protection loop-detect
```

Parameter	Description
`ldf-interval`	The time (in seconds) between successive loop-detect frames being sent.
<period>	Specify a period between 1 and 600 seconds. The default is 10 seconds.
`ldf-rx-window`	The number of transmitted loop detect frames whose details are held for comparing with frames arriving at the same port.
<frames>	Specify a value for the window size between 1 and 5 frames. The default is 3 frames.
`fast-block`	The fast-block blocks transmitting port to keep partial connectivity.

Default The loop-protection loop-detect feature is disabled by default. The default interval is 10 seconds, and the default window size is 3 frames.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage notes If transmitting of loop-detection frames takes too long, then it can time out and the switch may not send all loop-detection frames, and therefore may not detect a loop. This can happen in some networks with large numbers of loop-protection instances with short loop-detection intervals. In this case, the switch generates a log message:

"Sending loop-detection frames taking longer than expected - too many instances?"

To prevent this log message, you can either:

- change the loop-detection frame interval to a higher value to reduce the number of packets that are sent in each block. To do this, use the command **loop-protection loop-detect ldf-interval <period>**, or
- reduce the number of instances by reducing the number of VLANs per port or by removing loop protection from some ports.

The show loop-protection command shows the total number of loop-protection instances (one instance per VLAN per port) and the number of packets that need

to be transmitted by the device each second (the Total Instances entry). It also shows the number of packets that timed out for each port (the Timeout entry). The **show loop-protection counter** command shows the number of timeouts per VLAN for each port.

See the "Loop Protection" section in the Switching Feature Overview and Configuration Guide for more relevant conceptual, configuration, and overview information before applying this command.

Example To enable the loop-detect mechanism on the switch, and generate loop-detect frames once every 5 seconds, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# loop-protection loop-detect ldf-interval 5
```

Related commands

loop-protection action

loop-protection timeout

show loop-protection

loop-protection action

Overview Use this command to specify the protective action to apply when a network loop is detected on an interface.

Use the **no** variant of this command to reset the loop protection actions to the default action, vlan-disable, on an interface.

Syntax

```
loop-protection action
{link-down|log-only|port-disable|vlan-disable|none}
```

```
no loop-protection action
```

Parameter	Description
`link-down`	Block all traffic on a port (or aggregated link) that detected the loop, and take **down** the link.
`log-only`	Details of loop conditions are logged. No action is applied to the port (or aggregated link).
`port-disable`	Block all traffic on interface for which the loop occurred, but keep the link in the **up** state.
`vlan-disable`	Block all traffic for the VLAN on which the loop traffic was detected. Note that setting this parameter will also enable ingress filtering. This is the default action.
`none`	Applies no protective action.

Default loop-protection action vlan-disable

Mode Interface Configuration

Usage notes See the "Loop Protection" section in the Switching Feature Overview and Configuration Guide for relevant conceptual, configuration, and overview information prior to applying this command.

Example To disable the interface `port1.0.2` and bring the link down when a network loop is detected, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# loop-protection action link-down
```

Related commands

loop-protection loop-detect

loop-protection timeout

show loop-protection

loop-protection action-delay-time

Overview Use this command to sets the loop protection action delay time for an interface to specified values in seconds. The action delay time specifies the waiting period for the action.

Use the **no** variant of this command to reset the loop protection action delay time for an interface to default.

Syntax

```
loop-protection action-delay-time <0-86400>
no loop-protection action
```

Parameter	Description
<0-86400>	Time in seconds; 0 means action delay timer is disabled.

Default Action delay timer is disabled by default.

Mode Interface Configuration

Example To configure a loop protection action delay time of 10 seconds on port1.0.4, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.4
awplus(config-if)# loop-protection action-delay-time 10
```

Related commands

loop-protection loop-detect

loop-protection timeout

show loop-protection

loop-protection timeout

Overview Use this command to specify the Loop Protection recovery action duration on an interface.

Use the **no** variant of this command to set the loop protection timeout to the default.

Syntax

```
loop-protection timeout <duration>
no loop-protection timeout
```

Parameter	Description
<duration>	The time (in seconds) for which the configured action will apply before being disabled. This duration can be set between 0 and 86400 seconds (24 hours). The set of 0 means infinity so timeout does not expire.

Default The default is 7 seconds.

Mode Interface Configuration

Usage notes See the "Loop Protection" section in the Switching_Feature Overview_and Configuration_Guide for relevant conceptual, configuration, and overview information prior to applying this command.

Example To configure a loop protection action timeout of 10 seconds for port1.0.4, use the command:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.4
awplus(config-if)# loop-protection timeout 10
```

mac address-table acquire

Overview Use this command to enable MAC address learning on the device.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable learning.

Syntax
```
mac address-table acquire
no mac address-table acquire
```

Default Learning is enabled by default for all instances.

Mode Global Configuration

Example
```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# mac address-table acquire
```

mac address-table ageing-time

Overview Use this command to specify an ageing-out time for a learned MAC address. The learned MAC address will persist for at least the specified time.

The **no** variant of this command will reset the ageing-out time back to the default of 300 seconds (5 minutes).

Syntax

```
mac address-table ageing-time <ageing-timer> none
no mac address-table ageing-time
```

Parameter	Description
<ageing-timer>	*<10-1000000>* The number of seconds of persistence.
none	Disable learned MAC address timeout.

Default The default ageing time is 300 seconds.

Mode Global Configuration

Examples The following commands specify various ageing timeouts on the device:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# mac address-table ageing-time 1000
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# mac address-table ageing-time none
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no mac address-table ageing-time
```

mac address-table logging

Overview Use this command to create log entries when the content of the FDB (forwarding database) changes. Log messages are produced when a MAC address is added to or removed from the FDB.

CAUTION: *MAC address table logging may impact the performance of the switch. Only enable it when necessary as a debug tool.*

Use the **no** variant of this command to stop creating log entries when the content of the FDB changes.

Syntax

```
mac address-table logging
no mac address-table logging
```

Default MAC address table logging is disabled by default.

Mode User Exec/Privileged Exec

Usage When MAC address table logging is enabled, the switch produces the following messages:

Change	Message format	Example
MAC added	MAC add <*mac*> <*port*> <*vlan*>	MAC add eccd.6db5.68a7 port1.0.1 vlan2
MAC deleted	MAC delete <*mac*> <*port*> <*vlan*>	MAC delete eccd.6db5.68a7 port1.0.1 vlan2
MAC aged out	MAC age-out <*mac*> <*port*> <*vlan*>	MAC age-out eccd.6db5.68a7 port1.0.1 vlan2

To see whether MAC address table logging is enabled, use the command show running-config.

Example To create log messages when the content of the FDB changes, use the command:

```
awplus# mac address-table logging
```

Related commands show running-config

mac address-table static

Overview Use this command to statically configure the MAC address-table to forward or discard frames with a matching destination MAC address.

Syntax

```
mac address-table static <mac-addr> {forward|discard} interface
<port> [vlan <vid>]
```

```
no mac address-table static <mac-addr> {forward|discard}
interface <port> [vlan <vid>]
```

Parameter	Description
<mac-addr>	The destination MAC address in `HHHH.HHHH.HHHH` format.
`interface` *<port>*	Specify a switch port to be cleared from the filtering database. The port can be: • a switchport (e.g. port1.0.4) • a static channel group (e.g. sa2) • a dynamic (LACP) channel group (e.g. po2)
`vlan` *<vid>*	The ID of a VLAN to apply the command to, in the range 1 to 4094. If you do not specify a VLAN, the command applies to VLAN1.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage notes The **mac address-table static** command is only applicable to Layer 2 switched traffic within a single VLAN. Do not apply the **mac address-table static** command to Layer 3 switched traffic passing from one VLAN to another VLAN. Frames will not be discarded across VLANs because packets are routed across VLANs. This command only works on Layer 2 traffic.

Example

```
awplus# configure terminal
```

```
awplus(config)# mac address-table static 2222.2222.2222 forward
interface port1.0.4 vlan 3
```

Related commands clear mac address-table static

show mac address-table

mac address-table thrash-limit

Overview Use this command to set the thrash limit on the device.

Thrashing occurs when a MAC address table rapidly "flips" its mapping of a single MAC address between two switchports on the same VLAN. This is usually because of a network loop.

Use the **no** variant of this command to return the thrash limit to its default setting.

Syntax

```
mac address-table thrash-limit <rate>
no mac address-table thrash-limit
```

Parameter	Description
<rate>	The maximum thrash rate at which limiting is applied. This rate can be set to between 5 and 255 MAC thrashing flips per second. Once the thrash limit rate is reached, the port is considered to be thrashing.

Default 10 MAC thrashing flips per second

Mode Global Configuration

Usage notes Use this command to limit thrashing on the selected port range.

Example To apply a thrash limit of 20 MAC address flips per second:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# mac address-table thrash-limit 20
```

Related commands

show interface

show mac address-table thrash-limit

thrash-limiting

platform control-plane-prioritization rate

Overview The feature ensures that different traffic types can share the CPU effectively.

Use this command to set the maximum traffic rate on the CPU port to limit the data rate to the CPU. This is to prevent the CPU becoming overloaded with unnecessary data packets, which in turn could result in poor performance in situations such as a CLI console lock up, or control packet loss following a broadcast storm.

Use the **no** variant of this command to restore the rate limiting on the CPU port to the default.

Note that only integer values are accepted for rate limits.

Set the rate to 0 using **platform control-plane prioritization rate** to disable CPU protection.

Syntax

```
platform control-plane-prioritization rate <rate-limit>
no platform control-plane-prioritization rate
```

Parameter	Description
<rate-limit>	<1000-30000> 1000Kbps to 30000Kbps (1 Mbps to 30 Mbps).

Default 30 Mbps

Mode Global Configuration

Usage notes

Confirming default settings:

Use show platform to confirm the default rate limit settings displayed with platform information:

```
awplus# show platform
```

Disabling CPU protection:

To disable the CPU protection feature you can set the control plane prioritization rate to 0:

```
awplus# platform control-plane-prioritization 0
```

Then you can confirm the CPU protection feature has been disabled using show platform:

```
awplus# show platform
```

```
Load Balancing                  srt-dst-mac, src-dst-ip
Control-plane-prioritization    Max 0 Mbps
Jumboframe support              off
Enhanced mode                   qos counters
Vlan-stacking TPID              0x8100
```

Examples To set the maximum traffic rate on the CPU port to 20 Mbps enter the following command:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# platform control-plane-prioritization 20000
```

Confirm the maximum traffic rate has been configured using the following **show** command:

```
awplus#show platform
Load Balancing                  srt-dst-mac, src-dst-ip
Control-plane-prioritization    Max 20 Mbps
Jumboframe support              off
Enhanced mode                   qos counters
Vlan-stacking TPID              0x8100
```

To reset the maximum traffic rate on the CPU port to the default enter the following command:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no platform control-plane-prioritization
```

Related commands

show platform

show running-config

platform jumboframe

Overview This command enables the device to forward jumbo frames. See the Switching Feature Overview and Configuration Guide for more information.

When jumbo frame support is enabled, the maximum size of packets that the device can forward is 10218 bytes of payload.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove jumbo frame support. This stops the ports from forwarding packets larger than VLAN tagged frames (1522 bytes).

NOTE: *The number above specifies the payload only. For an IEEE 802.1q frame, provision is made (internally) for the following additional components:*

- Source and Destination addresses
- EtherType field
- Priority and VLAN tag fields
- FCS

These additional components increase the frame size (to 1522 bytes in the default case).

Syntax

```
platform jumboframe
no platform jumboframe
```

Default By default, jumbo frames is off.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage notes You must save the configuration and restart the device after entering this command for it to take effect. You can use the reboot command to restart the device.

Example To enable the device to forward jumbo frames, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# platform jumboframe
```

Related commands show platform

show running-config

platform l2mc-overlap

Overview Use this command to enable checking for overlapping (shared) multicast entries, so that shared entries are not deleted if they are still in use.

An overlap exists if the resulting MAC address is the same for two different multicast groups. For example, 224.1.1.1 and 239.1.1.1 will result in a multicast overlap—packets destined for 239.1.1.1 will also be sent to 224.1.1.1.

Use the **no** version of this command to disable checking for overlapping entries before deletion.

Syntax

```
platform l2mc-overlap
no platform l2mc-overlap
```

Mode Global Configuration

Default Enabled

Usage notes When overlap handling is on, group entries will not be deleted if a multicast overlap exists. However, this may have the unexpected behavior of flooding multicast packets to ports which have not joined the group. If this is an issue, either turn off the command or redesign the network to ensure no multicast groups overlap.

Example To prevent the deletion of overlapping (shared) Layer 2 multicast entries, use the command:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# platform l2mc-overlap
```

Related commands show platform

Command changes Version 5.5.1-0.1: Default changed to enabled

Version 5.5.1-1.2: Command added to SBx908 GEN2 and x950 Series. Note that it is disabled by default on these switches.

platform l2mc-table mode

Overview Use this command to control the way in which hardware Layer 2 multicast forwarding entries are allocated to multicast groups. You can choose either to share entries between groups when possible, or to allocate one entry per mulicast group. Sharing entries minimizes how many hardware entries are used for Layer 2 multicast forwarding.

Use the **no** variant of this command to return to the default, which is **compact**.

Syntax

```
platform l2mc-table mode {compact|entry-per-group}
no platform l2mc-table mode
```

Parameter	Description
`compact`	Share hardware entries across similar groups
`entry-per-group`	Allocate a distinct entry to each group

Default Compact

Mode Global Configuration

Usage notes This command controls the way in which hardware Layer 2 multicast forwarding entries are allocated to multicast groups. These hardware entries represent a set of ports in a VLAN, to which a multicast group is being sent. More than one multicast group may be sent to the same set of egress ports in a given VLAN at the same time. If this is the case, then the default behavior is to create just the one hardware forwarding entry representing that set of egress ports on that VLAN, and have multiple multicast groups share that one entry.

The entry-per-group option changes this behavior, so that each multicast group has its own hardware entry representing the egress ports to which it is being forwarded on a given VLAN. With this option, if multiple groups are being forwarded to the same set of ports on a particular VLAN, each group will have its own hardware entry, each comprising that same set of ports.

The default mode (compact) is usually well suited to a core switch, which is forwarding many groups to a relatively few ports, and not often changing which groups are sent to which ports. Because the usage of hardware entries is minimized, this maximizes the number of multicast groups that the switch can forward. However, sometimes the entry-per-group mode is preferable, especially in the following situations:

- If multicast data is being forwarded out through an aggregated link.

  The hardware forwarding entries do not allocate data to aggregated links as such; they just work with sets of individual ports, and cannot include aggregations in their set of egress ports. If groups are being forwarded to an aggregated link, a given forwarding entry will include just one port of that aggregation. If multiple multicast groups share the same forwarding entry, they will all be sent down the same single link in the aggregation. The

multicast data will not be shared across the aggregated links, and therefore the bandwidth of the aggregation will not be fully utilized.

If you change the mode to entry-per-group, then each group will have its own forwarding entry, and a statistical process will put different members of the aggregation into different forwarding entries. Therefore, the multicast data will be statistically distributed across the links in the aggregation.

- If the switch is forwarding a large number of groups to a large number of ports in a dynamic environment, where end hosts are frequently joining and leaving groups.

  In compact mode, every time a group membership changes, the switch needs to check to see if the mapping of groups to forwarding entries is still optimized. If not, then it needs to rearrange the mapping, to return to an optimized state. In a highly dynamic environment, this activity adds significant processing overhead, and can lead to some disruption of multicast forwarding if hardware entries are being frequently updated. In this case, changing to entry-per-group mode removes the need to perform frequent re-optimizations, thereby reducing processing overhead, and avoiding such frequent updating of hardware entries.

Example To change to entry-per-group mode, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# platform l2mc-table mode entry-per-group
```

platform load-balancing

Overview This command determines which address fields are used as inputs into the load balancing algorithm for aggregated links. The output from this algorithm is used to select which individual path a given packet will traverse within an aggregated link.

The **no** variant of this command removes the specified packet type from the calculation.

Syntax

```
platform load-balancing [src-dst-mac] [src-dst-ip]
[src-dst-port]
```

```
no platform load-balancing [src-dst-mac] [src-dst-ip]
[src-dst-port]
```

Parameter	Description
`src-dst-mac`	The source and destination MAC addresses (Layer 2)
`src-dst-ip`	The source and destination IP addresses (Layer 3)
`src-dst-port`	The source and destination TCP/UDP port data (Layer 4). If you include this option, make sure that **src-dst-ip** is also selected.

Default Includes the **src-dst-mac** and **src-dst-ip** addresses as inputs into the platform load balancing algorithm.

Mode Global configuration

Usage notes Useful combinations of inputs are:

- MAC address and IP address (the default)
- MAC address only
- MAC address, IP address and Layer 4 port number
- IP address and Layer 4 port number
- IP address only

The following examples show how to configure each of these combinations.

Note the following restrictions:

- you can only stop using MAC addresses (**src-dst-mac**) if you still have IP addresses (**src-dst-ip**) selected
- if you specify Layer 4 ports (**src-dst-port**), you should also specify IP addresses (**src-dst-ip**)

Use the show platform command to verify this command's setting.

Examples

To use MAC addresses and IP addresses, you do not have to enter any commands, because this is the default. Note that this setting is not displayed in the **show running-config** output. Use the show platform command to verify this setting.

To use MAC addresses only, remove IP addresses by using the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no platform load-balancing src-dst-ip
```

To use MAC addresses, IP addresses and Layer 4 port numbers, add Layer 4 port numbers by using the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# platform load-balancing src-dst-port
```

To use IP addresses and Layer 4 port numbers, remove MAC addresses and add Layer 4 port numbers by using the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no platform load-balancing src-dst-mac
awplus(config)# platform load-balancing src-dst-port
```

To use IP addresses only, remove MAC addresses by using the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no platform load-balancing src-dst-mac
```

Related commands

show platform

platform multicast-address-mismatch-action

Overview Use this command to change the action taken by the switch when it receives IP multicast packets that have mismatched destination MAC address and destination IP address. Such packets are used by services like Microsoft Network Load Balancing (MS-NLB), in which case they need to be flooded across the switch.

Use the **no** variant of this command to return to the default action.

Syntax

```
platform multicast-address-mismatch-action {bridge|drop}
no platform multicast-address-mismatch-action
```

Parameter	Description
`drop`	Drop IP multicast packets with mismatched destination addresses on ingress.
`bridge`	Flood IP multicast packets with mismatched destination addresses.

Default The default behavior depends on whether **arp-mac-disparity multicast** or **arp-mac-disparity multicast-igmp** has been configured on an interface:

- If one of these has been configured, then the default action is to flood the packets.
- If neither of these has been configured, then the default action is to drop the packets.

Mode Global Configuration

Example To ensure that the switch floods packets it receives that have IP multicast packets with mismatched L2/L3 destination addresses, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# platform multicast-address-mismatch-action
bridge
```

To return to the default, where the behavior depends on the arp-mac-disparity command setting, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no platform multicast-address-mismatch-action
```

Related commands arp

arp-mac-disparity

Command changes Version 5.4.8-2.1: command added

platform multicast-ratelimit

Overview Use this command to set the maximum number of multicast packets to be forwarded to the CPU (in packets per second). Setting the value to zero disables rate limiting.

This command should be used with care. Increasing or removing the limit could make the device less responsive under heavy multicast load.

Use the **no** variant of this command to return the limit to its default.

Syntax

```
platform multicast-ratelimit <0-1000>
no platform multicast-ratelimit
```

Default 10 packets per second (pps)

Mode Global Configuration

Usage notes If you find that the CPU load on your device from multicast traffic is higher than desired, reducing this rate may reduce the CPU load.

If you need the device to process a large amount of multicast traffic, increasing this rate may improve performance.

Example To set the rate to 30pps, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# platform multicast-ratelimit 30
```

Command changes Version 5.4.8-1.1: default changed to 100pps on SBx908 GEN2, SBx8100, and x930 Series switches.

polarity

Overview This command sets the MDI/MDIX polarity on a copper-based switch port.

Syntax

```
polarity {auto|mdi|mdix}
```

Parameter	Description
`mdi`	Sets the polarity to MDI (medium dependent interface).
`mdix`	Sets the polarity to MDI-X (medium dependent interface crossover).
`auto`	The switch port sets the polarity automatically. This is the default option.

Default By default, switch ports set the polarity automatically (**auto**).

Mode Interface Configuration

Usage notes We recommend the default **auto** setting for MDI/MDIX polarity. Polarity applies to copper 10BASE-T, 100BASE-T, and 1000BASE-T switch ports; it does not apply to fiber ports. See the "MDI/MDIX Connection Modes" section in the Switching Feature Overview and Configuration Guide for more information.

Example To set the polarity for port1.0.4 to fixed MDI mode, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.4
awplus(config-if)# polarity mdi
```

show debugging loopprot

Overview This command shows Loop Protection debugging information.

Syntax

```
show debugging loopprot
```

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display the enabled Loop Protection debugging modes, use the command:

```
awplus# show debugging loopprot
```

Related commands debug loopprot

show debugging platform packet

Overview This command shows platform to CPU level packet debugging information.

Syntax

```
show debugging platform packet
```

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display the platform packet debugging information, use the command:

```
awplus# show debugging platform packet
```

Related commands debug platform packet

undebug platform packet

show flowcontrol interface

Overview Use this command to display flow control information.

Syntax

```
show flowcontrol interface <port>
```

Parameter	Description
<port>	Specifies the name of the port to be displayed.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display the flow control for port1.0.3, use the command:

```
awplus# show flowcontrol interface port1.0.3
```

Output Figure 11-1: Example output from the **show flowcontrol interface** command for a specific interface

```
Port      Send  FlowControl    Receive  FlowControl  RxPause TxPause
          admin    oper         admin    oper
-----     ------- --------     ------- --------     ------- -------
port1.0.3 on       on           on       on           0       0
```

show interface err-disabled

Overview Use this command to show the ports which have been dynamically shut down by protocols running on the device and the protocols responsible for the shutdown.

Syntax `show interface [<interface-range> err-disabled]`

Parameter	Description
<interface-range>	Interface range
`err-disabled`	Brief summary of interfaces shut down by protocols

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To show which protocols have shut down ports, use the commands:

```
awplus# show interface err-disabled
```

Output Figure 11-2: Example output from **show interface err-disabled**

```
awplus#show interface err-disabled
Interface            Reason
port1.0.1            loop protection
port1.0.2            loop protection
```

show interface switchport

Overview Use this command to show VLAN information about each switch port.

Syntax

```
show interface switchport
```

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display VLAN information about each switch port, enter the command:

```
awplus# show interface switchport
```

Output Figure 11-3: Example output from the **show interface switchport** command

```
 Interface name          : port1.0.1
 Switchport mode         : access
 Ingress filter          : enable
 Acceptable frame types  : all
 Default Vlan            : 1
 Configured Vlans        : 2
 Dynamic Vlans           :

 Interface name          : port1.0.2
 Switchport mode         : trunk
 Ingress filter          : enable
 Acceptable frame types  : all
 Default Vlan            : 1
 Configured Vlans        : 1 4 5 6 7 8
 Dynamic Vlans           :
...
```

Related commands

show interface memory

show vlan

show loop-protection

Overview Use this command to display the current configuration and operation of loop protection on the device.

Syntax

```
show loop-protection [interface <port-list>] [counters]
```

Parameter	Description
`interface`	The interface selected for display.
`<port-list>`	A port, a port range, or an aggregated link.
`counters`	Displays counter information for loop protection.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Usage notes If transmitting of loop-detection frames takes too long, then it can time out and the switch may not send all loop-detection frames, and therefore may not detect a loop. This can happen in some networks with large numbers of loop-protection instances with short loop-detection intervals. In this case, the switch generates a log message:

"Sending loop-detection frames taking longer than expected - too many instances?"

To prevent this log message, you can either:

- change the loop-detection frame interval to a higher value to reduce the number of packets that are sent in each block. To do this, use the command **loop-protection loop-detect ldf-interval <period>**, or
- reduce the number of instances by reducing the number of VLANs per port or by removing loop protection from some ports.

The **show loop-protection** command shows the total number of loop-protection instances (one instance per VLAN per port) and the number of packets that need to be transmitted by the device each second (the Total Instances entry). It also shows the number of packets that timed out for each port (the Timeout entry). The **show loop-protection counter** command shows the number of timeouts per VLAN for each port.

Example To display the current configuration status, use the command:

```
awplus# show loop-protection
```

Output Figure 11-4: Example output from the **show loop-protection** command:

```
awplus#show loop-protection

LDF Interval:       10
Fast Block:   Disabled
Total Instances: 29174 (2917 packets/s)
                                                          Timeout
  Int           Enabled  Action     Status    Timeout    Remain    Rx port
  ------------------------------------------------------------------------
  port1.0.1     Yes      vlan-dis   Normal    7          -         -
  port1.0.2     Yes      vlan-dis   Normal    0          -         -
  port1.0.3     Yes      vlan-dis   Normal    0          -         -
...
```

Example To display the counter information, use the command:

```
awplus# show loop-protection counters
```

Output Figure 11-5: Example output from the **show loop-protection counters** command:

```
awplus#show loop-protection counters

Switch Loop Detection Counter

  Interface     Tx         Rx        Tx Timeout  Rx Invalid     Last LDF Rx
  ------------------------------------------------------------------------
  port1.0.1
      vlan1     60         0         7           0              -
  port1.0.2
      vlan1     0          0         0           0              -
  port1.0.3
      vlan1     0          0         0           0              -
...
```

Related commands

clear loop-protection counters

loop-protection action

loop-protection loop-detect

show mac address-table

Overview Use this command to display the MAC address-table for all configured VLANs.

Syntax

```
show mac address-table
```

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Usage notes The **show mac address-table** command is only applicable to view a MAC address-table for Layer 2 switched traffic within VLANs.

Example To display the MAC address-table, use the following command:

```
awplus# show mac address-table
```

Output See the following sample output captured when there was no traffic being switched:

```
awplus#show mac address-table

VLAN port         mac              type
1    unknown      0000.cd28.0752   forward   static
ARP  -            0000.cd00.0000   forward   static
```

See the sample output captured when packets were switched and MAC addresses were learned:

```
awplus#show mac address-table

VLAN port         mac              type
1    unknown      0000.cd28.0752   forward   static
1    port1.0.2    0030.846e.9bf4   forward   dynamic
1    port1.0.3    0030.846e.bac7   forward   dynamic
ARP  -            0000.cd00.0000   forward   static
```

Note the new MAC addresses learned for port1.0.2 and port1.0.3 added as dynamic entries.

Note the first column of the output below shows VLAN IDs if multiple VLANs are configured:

```
awplus#show mac address-table

VLAN port         mac              type
1    unknown      0000.cd28.0752   forward   static
1    port1.0.2    0030.846e.bac7   forward   dynamic
2    unknown      0000.cd28.0752   forward   static
2    port1.0.3    0030.846e.9bf4   forward   dynamic
ARP  -            0000.cd00.0000   forward   static
```

Also note if manually configured static MAC addresses exist, this is shown to the right of the type column:

```
awplus(config)#mac address-table static 0000.1111.2222 for int
port1.0.3 vlan 1
awplus(config)#end
awplus#
awplus#show mac address-table

VLAN port         mac              type
1    unknown      0000.cd28.0752   forward   static
1    port1.0.2    0030.846e.bac7   forward   dynamic
1    port1.0.3    0000.1111.2222   forward   static
...
```

Related commands

clear mac address-table dynamic

clear mac address-table static

mac address-table static

show mac address-table thrash-limit

Overview Use this command to display the current thrash limit set for all interfaces on the device.

Syntax

```
show mac address-table thrash-limit
```

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display the current, use the following command:

```
awplus# show mac address-table thrash-limit
```

Output Figure 11-6: Example output from the **show mac address-table thrash-limit** command

```
% Thrash-limit  7 movements per second
```

Related commands mac address-table thrash-limit

show platform

Overview This command displays the settings configured by using the **platform** commands.

Syntax

```
show platform
```

Mode Privileged Exec

Usage notes This command displays the settings in the running config. For changes in some of these settings to take effect, the device must be rebooted with the new settings in the startup config.

Example To check the settings configured with **platform** commands on the device, use the following command:

```
awplus# show platform
```

Output Figure 11-7: Example output from the **show platform** command:

```
awplus# show platform
Routing ratio                  IPv4 and IPv6
Route Weighting                balanced
Load Balancing                 src-dst-mac,src-dst-ip
Control-plane-prioritization   Max 1000 Mbps
L2MC overlapped group check    off
fdb-l3-hosts mode              Disabled
acls to vlanclassifiers        more-vlan-classifiers
MC address mismatch action     Drop
Jumboframe support             off
Vlan-stacking TPID             0x8100
```

Table 12: Parameters in the output of the **show platform** command. Note that the parameters displayed depend on your device, and that not all displayed parameters can be modified on all devices.

Parameter	Description
Routing Ratio	Whether all memory is allocated to IPv4 address table entries only, or whether it is allocated evenly to both IPv4 and IPv6 addresses (set with the **platform routingratio** command).
Route Weighting	The split between multicast and unicast route entries (set with the **platform routingratio** command).
MAC vlan hashing algorithm	The MAC VLAN hash-key-generating algorithm (set with the **platform mac-vlan-hashing-algorithm** command). The default algorithm is crc32l. The algorithm may need to be changed in rare circumstances in which hash collisions occur.

Table 12: Parameters in the output of the **show platform** command. Note that the parameters displayed depend on your device, and that not all displayed parameters can be modified on all devices. (cont.)

Parameter	Description
L3 hashing algorithm	The L3 VLAN hash-key-generating algorithm (set with the **platform l3-vlan-hashing-algorithm** command). The default algorithm is crc32l. The algorithm may need to be changed in rare circumstances in which hash collisions occur.
Load Balancing	Which packet fields are used in the channel load balancing algorithm (set with the **platform load-balancing** command).
Control-plane-prioritization	Maximum traffic rate on the CPU port (set with the **platform control-plane-prioritization rate** command).
Fdb-chain-length	The length of the FDB hash chain (set with the **platform fdb-chain-length** command). FDB entries are hashed and indexed using a hash. In rare circumstances it may be useful to reduce the chain length.
L2MC overlapped group check	Whether Layer 2 multicast entries are checked before deletion (set with the **platform l2mc-overlap** command).
silicon-profile	The silicon profile setting (set with the **platform silicon-profile** command) for the switch hardware; one of: • profile 1 • profile 2 • profile 3 • None (default)
fdb-l3-hosts mode	Whether Host Mode is turned on or not. Host Mode increases the number of host entries and is available for systems containing SBx81CFC960 controller cards and SBx81XLEM line cards. See **platform silicon-profile** and **platform fdb-l3-hosts** for details.
Jumboframe support	Whether the jumbo frames setting is enabled or disabled (set with the **platform jumboframe** command).
Traffic Manager	A test setting that is disabled by default.
stop-unreg-mc-flooding	Whether the stop-unreg-mc-flooding feature is on or off (set with the **platform stop-unreg-mc-flooding** command). This feature prevents flooding of unregistered multicast packets in the occasional situations in which IGMP snooping does not prevent it.
Port Mode	Whether each port on the AT-StackQS is configured as one 40Gbps port or four 10Gbps ports, if they are operating as network ports (set with the **platform portmode interface** command).
Vlan-stacking TPID	The value of the TPID set in the Ethernet type field when a frame has a double VLAN tag (set with the **platform vlan-stacking-tpid** command).
PBR enabled	Whether policy-based routing is globally enabled or not (set with the **platform pbr-enable** command).

Table 12: Parameters in the output of the **show platform** command. Note that the parameters displayed depend on your device, and that not all displayed parameters can be modified on all devices. (cont.)

Parameter	Description
Hardware Filter Size	Whether hardware ACLs can filter on IPv6 addresses (ipv4-full-ipv6) or not (ipv4-limited-ipv6). This is set with the **platform hwfilter-size** command.
Vlan Ingress Filter Hard Drop	The Bridge Vlan Ingress Filtering drops traffic if the VID assigned to the packet does not match with the port's VLAN membership. There are two ways the traffic is dropped by the Ingress Filtering mechanism: • HARD DROP - Traffic is dropped by the Bridge Engine and not forwarded or trapped. • SOFT DROP - Traffic may be mirrored or trapped by the Bridge Engine.

show platform classifier statistics utilization brief

Overview This command displays the number of used entries available for various platform functions, and the percentage that number of entries represents of the total available.

Syntax
```
show platform classifier statistics utilization brief
```

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To display the platform classifier utilization statistics, use the following command:

```
awplus# show platform classifier statistics utilization brief
```

Output Figure 11-8: Output from **show platform classifier statistics utilization brief**

```
awplus#show platform classifier statistics utilization brief

[Instance 0]
  [port1.0.1-port1.0.28]
 Usage:
                  Used / Total
  --------------------------------
Ingress:
  System             0
  MLD Snooping       0
  DHCP Snooping      0
  Loop Detection     0
  EPSR               0
  CFM                0
  G8032              0
  Global ACL         0
  ACL                0
  VACL               0
  QoS                0
  RA Guard           0
  BFD                0
  AMFAPPS            0
  Total              0 /  512 (0.00%)
```

```
Pre-Ingress:
  MAC VLAN            0
  Subnet VLAN         0
  VLAN Xlate          0
  VLAN XlateDef       0
Egress:
  VLAN Xlate          0
  VLAN Isolate        0
  VLAN IsolateDef     0
  Total               0 / 3072 (0.00%)

  Qos Rule Limit Reached (clear on read): 0
  Total Qos Rule Limit Reached from startup: 0

  Pre-Ingress Rule Limit Reached (clear on read): 0
  Total Pre-Ingress Rule Limit Reached from startup: 0

  Egress Rule Limit Reached (clear on read): 0
  Total Egress Rule Limit Reached from startup: 0
  UDB Usage:
  Legend of Offset Type) 1:Ether 2:IP 3:TCP/UDP
  UDB Set       Offset Type      Used / Total
  ------------- 0------8------15 ------------
  IPv4 TCP      00000000000000        0 / 14
  IPv4 UDP      00000000000000        0 / 14
  MPLS          00000000000000        0 / 14
  IPv4 Frag     00000000000000        0 / 14
  IPv4          00000000000000        0 / 14
  Ethernet      00000000000000        0 / 14
  IPv6          00000000000000        0 / 14
  IPv6 TCP      00000000000000        0 / 14
  IPv6 UDP      00000000000000        0 / 14
  User-Def      00000000000000        0 / 14

Index         User      Shared DSCP Queue  CoS Bandwidth-class RefCount
  0     Cos 2 queue      No    0     2     0   Green              1        1
  1     Cos 2 queue      No    0     0     1   Green              1        1
  2     Cos 2 queue      No    0     1     2   Green              1        1
  3     Cos 2 queue      No    0     3     3   Green              1        1
  4     Cos 2 queue      No    0     4     4   Green              1        1
  5     Cos 2 queue      No    0     5     5   Green              1        1
  6     Cos 2 queue      No    0     6     6   Green              1        1
  7     Cos 2 queue      No    0     7     7   Green              1        1
  8     DSCP Premark     No    0     0     0   Green              1        1
  9     DSCP Premark     No    1     0     0   Green              1        1
...
 71     DSCP Premark     No   63     0     0   Green              1        1
 72     CPU Egress       Yes   0     0     0   Green              1        1
 73     CPU Egress       Yes   0     1     1   Green              1        1
 74     CPU Egress       Yes   0     2     2   Green              1        1
 75     CPU Egress       Yes   0     3     3   Green              1        1
...
```

Output parameters Depending on your switch, you will see some of the following parameters in the output from **show platform classifier statistics utilization brief**

Parameter	Description
IPv6 Multicast	Reserved hardware space for use by IPv6 multicast.
System	Fixed system entries. For example, resiliency links make use of system ACLs.
MLD Snooping	Entries to send various packets that MLD Snooping is interested in to the CPU.
DHCP Snooping	Entries used to send DHCP and ARP packets to the CPU. User-added DHCP Snooping filters under ACLs are counted under the ACL or QoS categories.
Loop Detection	Entries uses to send the special loop detection frame to the CPU.
EPSR	Entries used to send EPSR control traffic to the CPU.
CFM	Entries used by Connectivity Fault Management.
G8032	Entries used to send G.8032 control traffic to the CPU.
Global ACLs	Entries for ACLs appear here if the ACLs are applied globally instead of per switchport.
ACL	Entries for ACL filters that have been applied directly to ports using the access-group command.
VACL	Entries for VLAN-based ACLs (ACLs that are applied to VLANs instead of ports).
DOS	Entries used for Denial of Service protection.
UFO	Entries used by Upward Forwarding Only (UFO).
QoS	Entries for ACL filters and other class-map configurations, such as policers, applied through policy maps using the service input command.
RA Guard	Entries used to block IPv6 router advertisements, configured with the **ipv6 nd raguard** command.
AMFAPPS	Entries used by AMF Application Proxy. These entries enable the SES Controller to block infected ports.
Pre-Ingress	Entries used for VLAN ID Translation (and also for subnet-based and MAC-based VLAN entries on SBx81XLEM cards).
Egress	Entries used for VLAN ID Translation.
UDB	User Defined Bytes (UDB), which are a limited resource of bytes that can be used to implement additional arbitrary matching on packet bytes on some switches. The software manages the use and allocation of these bytes automatically. The output of this table is intended for use by Allied Telesis Customer Support only.

Related commands show platform

show platform port

Overview This command displays the various port registers or platform counters for specified switchports.

Syntax

```
show platform port [<port-list>] [counters]
```

Parameter	Description
<port-list>	The ports to display information about. A port-list can be: • a switchport (e.g. port1.0.4) • a continuous range of ports separated by a hyphen (e.g. port1.0.1-1.0.4) • a comma-separated list (e.g. port1.0.1,port1.0.3-1.0.4).
`counters`	Show the platform counters.

Mode Privileged Exec

Examples To display port registers for port1.0.1 to port1.0.4, use the command:

```
awplus# show platform port port1.0.1-port1.0.4
```

To display platform counters for port1.0.1 to port1.0.4, use the command:

```
awplus# show platform port port1.0.1-port1.0.4 counters
```

Output Figure 11-9: Example output from the **show platform port** command

```
awplus#show platform port port1.0.1
Phy address is: 01

PHY 88E1680 Registers for dev 0 (port 29)
  Page 0 - Copper
  0 1140  1 7949  2 0141  3 0ED4  4 0181  5 0000  6 0004  7 2001
  8 0000  9 0F00 10 4000 13 0003 14 0000 15 3000 16 3078 17 8040
18 0000 19 0040 20 8020 21 0000 23 0000 26 0040 28 0000 29 0000
Page 2 - Mac
16 6048 18 0000 19 0000 21 1046
Page 3 - LED
16 0088 17 8800 18 4905 19 0073 20 0000 21 00A6 23 0001 24 0000
25 00A6 26 0001 27 0000 28 0003 29 0000
Page 4 - QSGMII
  1 0020 16 6224 17 9020 18 0000 19 0000 20 0000 21 0000 23 0000
24 0000 25 0000 26 0002 27 3FA0
Page 5 - VCT
16 0000 17 0000 18 0000 19 0000 20 0000 21 2000 23 0603 24 0000
25 0104 26 0F12 27 0A0C 28 0C06
Page 6 - Packet
16 0000 17 0000 18 0000 19 000B 23 0000 24 0000 25 0000 26 190B
27 0C3A
Page 7 - Cable
16 0000 17 0000 18 0000 19 0000 20 0000 21 0100 25 0104 26 0F12
27 0A0C 28 0006
Page 8 - PTP A
  0 1000  1 020C  2 0000  8 0000  9 0000 10 0000 11 0000 12 0000
13 0000 14 0000 15 0000
Page 9 - PTP D
  0 0000  1 0000  2 0000  3 0000  5 0000
Page 12 - TAI Global
  0 0000  1 1F40  2 0000  3 0000  4 0000  5 F000  8 0077  9 0000
10 0000 11 0000 12 0000 13 0000 14 0000 15 0000
Page 14 - PTP Global
  0 88F7  1 0000  2 0000  3 0001 14 0000 15 0000
Page 18 - Common
  0 0C00  1 111E  2 111E 16 0000 17 0000 18 0003 19 000B 20 0000
25 0000 26 0000 27 0000
Page 253 - QSGMII TX Amp
  7 000D  8 0B53
Page 255 - Factory
  0 0000  1 0000  2 0000  3 0000  4 0000  5 0000  6 0000  7 0000
  8 0000  9 0000 10 0000 11 0000 12 0000 13 0000 14 0000 15 0000
16 0000 17 0000 18 0E5C 19 0000 20 0000 21 0000 23 0000 24 0000
25 0000 26 0000 27 0000 28 0000 29 0000 30 0000 31 0000
```

```
Clause 45 PHY Information for dev 0 port 29:

Device 3 PCS registers: length 4 devNum 0
  0000=0000  0001=0042  0014=0006  0016=0000
Device 7 EEE autoneg registers: length 2 devNum 0
  003C=0000  003D=0000


EEE Status and Configuration on dev 0 port 29:

EEE Mode (In Hardware):          OFF
EEE Admin Status:                Disabled
Link Partner EEE capable:        NO
Has Received Tx LP Idle:         NO
Has Received Rx LP Idle:         NO
Currently Receiving Tx LP Idle:  NO
Currently Receiving Rx LP Idle:  NO
Port configuration:
  lport 29   macStatus:       0x1001D010      value: 0x0000C802
             macCtrl:         0x1001D000      value: 0x00008BE5
             autoNegCtrl:     0x1001D00C      value: 0x0000B0ED
             macCtrl1:        0x1001D004      value: 0x00003703
             macCtrl2:        0x1001D008      value: 0x0000C008
             macCtrl3:        0x1001D048      value: 0x00000300
             macCtrl4:        0x1001D090      value: 0x00000502

Port Serdes Configuration:
TX values:
Port  Lane Amp Amp Emph0 Emph1 Amp Slew SlewEn
              Adj             Shft
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
   29    0  12   0     0     0   0    0      0
RX values:
Port  Lane Sqlch ffeR ffeC al90 dcGain bandWidth LbandWidth
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
   29    0 0x94  0x06 0x0f 0x00 0x50   0x0d      0x00
```

show port-security interface

Overview Use this command to show the current port-security configuration and status.

Syntax

```
show port-security interface <port>
```

Parameter	Description
<port>	Specify the switch port to display information about, e.g. port1.0.4.

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To see the port-security status on port1.0.2, use the following command:

```
awplus# show port-security interface port1.0.2
```

Output Figure 11-10: Example output from the **show port-security interface** command

```
Port Security configuration
Security Enabled              : YES
Port Status                   : ENABLED
Violation Mode                : TRAP
Aging                         : OFF
Maximum MAC Addresses         : 3
Total MAC ddresses            : 1
Lock Status                   : UNLOCKED
Security Violation Count      : 0
Last Violation Source Address : None
```

Related commands

clear port-security intrusion

show port-security intrusion

switchport port-security

switchport port-security aging

switchport port-security maximum

switchport port-security violation

show port-security intrusion

Overview Use this command to show the intrusion list. If the port is not specified, the entire intrusion table is shown.

Syntax

```
show port-security intrusion [interface <port>]
```

Parameter	Description
`interface`	Specify a port
<port>	Specify the switch port to display information about, e.g. port1.0.4.

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To see the intrusion list on port1.0.2, use the following command:

```
awplus# show port-security intrusion interface port1.0.2
```

Output Figure 11-11: Example output from the **show port-security intrusion** command for port1.0.2

```
Port Security Intrusion List
Interface: port1.0.2 -3 intrusion(s) detected
11-22-33-44-55-04 11-22-33-44-55-06 11-22-33-44-55-08
```

Related commands

clear port-security intrusion

show port-security interface

switchport port-security

switchport port-security aging

switchport port-security maximum

switchport port-security violation

show storm-control

Overview Use this command to display storm-control information for all interfaces or a particular interface.

Syntax

```
show storm-control [<port>]
```

Parameter	Description
<port>	The port to display information about. The port may be: • a switchport (e.g. port1.0.4) • a static channel group (e.g. sa2) • a dynamic (LACP) channel group (e.g. po2)

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display storm-control information for port1.0.2, use the following command:

```
awplus# show storm-control port1.0.2
```

Output Figure 11-12: Example output from the **show storm-control** command for port1.0.2

```
Port       BcastLevel  McastLevel  DlfLevel
port1.0.2      40. 0%     100. 0%   100. 0%
```

Related commands storm-control level

speed

Overview This command changes the speed of the specified port. You can optionally specify the speed or speeds that get autonegotiated, so autonegotiation is only attempted at the specified speeds.

To see the currently-negotiated speed for ports whose links are up, use the show interface command. To see the configured speed (when different from the default), use the show running-config command.

Depending on your switch model and the SFP or SFP+ modules you use, a subset of the following speed options will be available.

Syntax

```
speed {10|100|1000|2500|5000|10000|40000|100000}
```

```
speed auto [10] [100] [1000] [2500] [5000] [10000] [40000]
[100000]
```

The following table shows the speed options for each type of port, depending on the model.

Port type	Speed Options (units are Mbps)

RJ.5 copper ports	`auto` (default)
	`10`
	`100`
	`1000`

RJ-45 copper ports	`auto` (default)
	`10`
	`100`
	`1000`
	`2500`
	`5000`
	`10000`

tri-speed copper SFPs	`auto` (default)
	`10`
	`100`
	`1000`

100 Mbps fiber SFPs	`100`
1000 Mbps fiber SFPs	`auto` (default) `1000`
1000 Mbps copper SFPs	`auto` (default) `1000`
1000 Mbps fiber CSFPs (Compact SFPs)	`auto` (default) `1000`

Multi-speed copper SFP+	`auto` (default)
	`1000`
	`2500`
	`5000`
	`10000`

Port type	Speed Options (units are Mbps)
10000 Mbps fiber SFP+	`auto` (default) `10000`
10000 Mbps copper SFP+	`auto` (default) `10000`
10000 Mbps Direct Attach Cable (DAC)	`auto` (default) `10000`
40000 Mbps QSFP+	`auto` (default) `40000`
40000 Mbps Direct Attach Cable (DAC)	`auto` (default) `40000`
Breakout DACs for 4 x 10G connections	`auto` (default) `10000`
100000 Mbps QSFP28	`auto` (default) `100000`

Mode Interface Configuration

Default By default, ports autonegotiate speed.

Usage notes We recommend having autonegotiation enabled for link speeds of 1000 Mbps and above. For example, to apply a fixed speed of 1000 Mbps use the command **speed auto 1000**.

If multiple speeds are specified after the auto option to autonegotiate speeds, then the device only attempts autonegotiation at those specified speeds.

Switch ports in a static or dynamic (LACP) channel group must have the same port speed and be in full duplex mode. Once switch ports have been aggregated into a channel group, you can set the speed of all the switch ports in the channel group by applying this command to the channel group.

Examples

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1
awplus(config-if)# speed auto 1000
```

To return the port to auto-negotiating its speed, enter the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1
awplus(config-if)# speed auto
```

Related commands

duplex

ecofriendly lpi

polarity

show interface

speed (asyn)

storm-control level

Overview Use this command to specify the speed limiting level for broadcast, multicast, or dlf (destination lookup failure) traffic for the port. Storm-control limits the selected traffic type to the specified percentage of the maximum port speed.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable storm-control for broadcast, multicast or dlf traffic.

Syntax

```
storm-control {broadcast|multicast|dlf} level <level>
no storm-control {broadcast|multicast|dlf} level
```

Parameter	Description
<level>	<0-100> Specifies the percentage of the maximum port speed allowed for broadcast, multicast or destination lookup failure traffic.
broadcast	Applies the storm-control to broadcast frames.
multicast	Applies the storm-control to multicast frames.
dlf	Applies the storm-control to destination lookup failure traffic.

Default Disabled

Mode Interface Configuration

Usage notes Flooding techniques are used to block the forwarding of unnecessary flooded traffic. A packet storm occurs when a large number of broadcast packets are received on a port. Forwarding these packets can cause the network to slow down or time out.

More than one limit type can be set at a time. For example, you can configure both broadcast and multicast levels on the same port, at the same time.

Example To limit broadcast traffic on port1.0.2 to 30% of the maximum port speed, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# storm-control broadcast level 30
```

Related commands show storm-control

Command changes Version 5.4.9-1.3: Multiple limit types available on x530 series

Version 5.5.0-2.1: Multiple limit types available on x220 and GS980M series

switchport block unicast-flooding

Overview Use this command to enable Unknown Unicast Flood Prevention (UUFP). The UUFP feature prevents unknown unicast traffic from being flooded to all Layer 2 ports in a VLAN. When enabled, UUFP only permits egress traffic for MAC addresses that are known to exist on the port.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable UUFP.

Syntax

```
switchport block unicast-flooding
no switchport block unicast-flooding
```

Default UUFP is off.

Mode Interface Configuration for a switchport.

Example To enable the UUFP feature on port1.0.3, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.3
awplus(config-if)# switchport block unicast-flooding
```

To disable the UUFP feature on port1.0.3, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.3
awplus(config-if)# no switchport block unicast-flooding
```

To check if UUFP is enabled on port1.0.3, use the command:

```
awplus# show interface port1.0.3
```

```
awplus#show interface port1.0.3
Interface port1.0.3
  Scope: both
  Link is UP, administrative state is UP
  Thrash-limiting
    Status Not Detected, Action learn-disable, Timeout 1(s)
  Hardware is Ethernet, address is 0000.cd28.088a
  index 5013 metric 1 mru 1500
  current duplex full, current speed 1000, current polarity mdix
  configured duplex auto, configured speed auto, configured polarity auto

  SNMP link-status traps: Disabled
    input packets 0, bytes 0, dropped 0, multicast packets 0
    output packets 0, bytes 0, multicast packets 0, broadcast packets 0
    input average rate : 30 seconds 0 bps, 5 minutes 0 bps
    output average rate: 30 seconds 0 bps, 5 minutes 0 bps
  Time since last state change: 0 days 00:00:35
  Unknown unicast flooding blocking is enabled
```

Related commands show interface

Command changes Version 5.5.1-2.1: command added

switchport port-security

Overview Use this command to enable the port-security feature. This feature is also known as the port-based learn limit. It allows you to set the maximum number of MAC addresses that each port can learn (using the switchport port-security maximum command).

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable the port-security feature.

Syntax

```
switchport port-security
no switchport port-security
```

Mode Interface Configuration for a switchport.

Usage notes After using this command to turn on port-security, use the following commands to configure it:

- switchport port-security maximum to set the number of MAC addresses that can be learned
- switchport port-security aging (optional) to choose whether to limit it to specific devices, or to allow any devices up to the limit
- switchport port-security violation (optional) to change the action the switch takes if the limit is violated.

If the switch sees a new MAC address on a port that has port-security enabled, and the MAC address is statically configured for another port, this triggers a violation. The switch will ignore the maximum learn limit and will treat that MAC address as an intruder.

Examples To enable the port-security feature on port1.0.2 and set it to learn 1 MAC address, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# switchport port-security
awplus(config-if)# switchport port-security maximum 1
```

To disable the port-security feature on port1.0.2, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# no switchport port-security
```

Related commands

clear port-security intrusion

show port-security interface

show port-security intrusion

switchport port-security aging

switchport port-security maximum

switchport port-security violation

Command changes

Version 5.5.1-0.1: port-security on LAGs added for SBx81CFC960, SBx908 GEN2, x950, x930, x550, x530, x530L, x320, x230, x230L and x220 Series switches

switchport port-security aging

Overview Use this command to set MAC addresses that have been learned by port security to age out.

Use the **no** variant of this command to set the MAC addresses to not age out.

Syntax

```
switchport port-security aging
no switchport port-security aging
```

Default Disabled (MAC addresses do not age out)

Mode Interface Configuration for a switchport.

Usage notes Use this command to change from static to dynamic operation.

Static operation

Any MAC address learned will be statically installed into the MAC Address table and will not age out. The addresses are also added to the device's running configuration. Each entry then counts towards the maximum allowed addresses, regardless of whether the device is still connected.

Use this if you want to allow only specific devices to access the port. For example, this can prevent a person from plugging an unauthorized laptop into your corporate LAN.

This is the default mode.

Dynamic operation

Any MAC addresses learned will be dynamically installed into the MAC Address table. Unlike the static operation, no MAC addresses are added to the device's running configuration. If a device is disconnected, the Maximum MAC addresses allowed decreases by 1 (once the dynamic entry times out in the MAC Address table).

Use this if you want to allow only a limited number of devices to access the port, but you are not concerned about which specific devices have access. For example, this can prevent a person from plugging a switch into a port and creating an unauthorized internet cafe.

Examples To choose dynamic mode by setting port1.0.2 so that the MAC addresses that have been learned by port security age out, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# switchport port-security aging
```

To return to static mode by stopping the MAC addresses that have been learned by port security from aging out on port1.0.2, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# no switchport port-security aging
```

Related commands

clear port-security intrusion

show port-security interface

show port-security intrusion

switchport port-security

switchport port-security maximum

switchport port-security violation

Command changes

Version 5.5.1-0.1: port-security on LAGs added for SBx81CFC960, SBx908 GEN2, x950, x930, x550, x530, x530L, x320, x230, x230L and x220 Series switches

switchport port-security maximum

Overview Use this command to set the maximum number of MAC addresses that each port can learn when port-security is enabled on that port.

Use the **no** variant of this command to unset the maximum number of MAC addresses that can be learned. This is same as setting the maximum number to 0. This command also resets the intrusion list table.

Syntax

```
switchport port-security maximum <0-256>
no switchport port-security maximum
```

Parameter	Description
`maximum <0-256>`	Specify the maximum number of addresses to learn.

Mode Interface Configuration for a switchport.

Usage notes Before using this command, turn on port-security with the switchport port-security command.

After using this command to specify the limit, you can use the following commands for further configuration:

- switchport port-security aging (optional) to choose whether to limit it to specific devices, or to allow any devices up to the limit
- switchport port-security violation (optional) to change the action the switch takes if the limit is violated.

If the switch sees a new MAC address on a port that has port-security enabled, and the MAC address is statically configured for another port, this triggers a violation. The switch will ignore the maximum learn limit and will treat that MAC address as an intruder.

Examples To learn 3 MAC addresses on port1.0.2, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# switchport port-security
awplus(config-if)# switchport port-security maximum 3
```

To remove the MAC learning limit on port1.0.2, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# no switchport port-security maximum
```

Related commands

clear port-security intrusion

show port-security interface

show port-security intrusion

switchport port-security

switchport port-security aging

switchport port-security violation

Command changes

Version 5.5.1-0.1: port-security on LAGs added for SBx81CFC960, SBx908 GEN2, x950, x930, x550, x530, x530L, x320, x230, x230L and x220 Series switches

switchport port-security violation

Overview Use this command to set the action taken on a switch port when the port exceeds the port-security learning limits.

The action can be **shutdown**, **restrict** or **protect**:

- **shutdown**: the physical link will be disabled and 'shutdown' will be shown in the configuration file.
- **restrict**: the packet from the unauthorized MAC will be discarded and an SNMP trap will be generated to alert management.
- **protect**: the packet will simply be discarded silently.

Use the **no** variant of this command to set the violation action to the default action of **protect**.

Syntax

```
switchport port-security violation {shutdown|restrict|protect}
no switchport port-security violation
```

Parameter	Description
`shutdown`	Disable the port.
`restrict`	Discard and alert the network administrator.
`protect`	Discard the packet.

Mode Interface Configuration for a switchport.

Default Protect

Usage notes When modes restrict or shutdown are used, the administrator can also be alerted via an SNMP trap. To configure this, add the following command to the SNMP configuration:

```
awplus(config)# snmp-server enable trap nsm
```

Examples To set the action to be shutdown on port1.0.2, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# switchport port-security violation shutdown
```

To set the port-security action to the default (protect) on port1.0.2, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# no switchport port-security violation
```

Related commands

clear port-security intrusion

show port-security interface

show port-security intrusion

switchport port-security

switchport port-security aging

switchport port-security maximum

Command changes

Version 5.5.1-0.1: port-security on LAGs added for SBx81CFC960, SBx908 GEN2, x950, x930, x550, x530, x530L, x320, x230, x230L and x220 Series switches

thrash-limiting

Overview Use the **no** variant of this command to return the action or timeout to its default setting.

Thrash-limiting actions are initiated when MAC addresses are added and removed from a port's MAC table faster than a given rate. The rate is 10 MAC address changes per second by default. You can change it with the mac address-table thrash-limit command.

See the "Thrash Limiting" section in the Switching Feature Overview and Configuration Guide for more information.

Examples To set the action to learn disable for port1.0.1, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1
awplus(config-if)# thrash-limiting action learn-disable
```

To block all traffic on a VLAN on port1.0.1 if the switch detects thrashing for that VLAN on that port, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1
awplus(config-if)# thrash-limiting action vlan-disable
```

To set the thrash limiting action to its default on port1.0.1, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1
awplus(config-if)# no thrash-limiting action
```

To set the thrash limiting timeout to 5 seconds on port1.0.1, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1
awplus(config-if)# thrash-limiting timeout 5
```

To set the thrash limiting timeout value to its default on port1.0.1, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1
awplus(config-if)# no thrash-limiting timeout
```

Related commands mac address-table thrash-limit

show interface

undebug loopprot

Overview This command applies the functionality of the no debug loopprot command.

undebug platform packet

Overview This command applies the functionality of the no debug platform packet command.

12 VLAN Commands

Introduction

Overview This chapter provides an alphabetical reference of commands used to configure VLANs. For more information see the VLAN Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Command List

private-vlan

Overview Use this command to a create a private VLAN. Private VLANs can be either primary or secondary. Secondary VLANs can be either community or isolated.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the specified private VLAN.

For more information, see the VLAN Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax

```
private-vlan <vlan-id> {community|isolated|primary}
no private-vlan <vlan-id> {community|isolated|primary}
```

Parameter	Description
<vlan-id>	VLAN ID in the range <2-4094> for the VLAN which is to be made a private VLAN.
community	Community VLAN.
isolated	Isolated VLAN.
primary	Primary VLAN.

Mode VLAN Configuration

Examples To configure a set of private VLANs, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# vlan database
awplus(config-vlan)# vlan 2 name vlan2 state enable
awplus(config-vlan)# vlan 3 name vlan3 state enable
awplus(config-vlan)# vlan 4 name vlan4 state enable
awplus(config-vlan)# private-vlan 2 primary
awplus(config-vlan)# private-vlan 3 isolated
awplus(config-vlan)# private-vlan 4 community
```

To remove a set of private VLANs, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# vlan database
awplus(config-vlan)# no private-vlan 2 primary
awplus(config-vlan)# no private-vlan 3 isolated
awplus(config-vlan)# no private-vlan 4 community
```

Related commands show vlan private-vlan

private-vlan association

Overview Use this command to associate a secondary VLAN to a primary VLAN. Only one isolated VLAN can be associated to a primary VLAN. Multiple community VLANs can be associated to a primary VLAN.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove association of all the secondary VLANs to a primary VLAN.

For more information, see the VLAN_Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax

```
private-vlan <primary-vlan-id> association {add
<secondary-vlan-id>|remove <secondary-vlan-id>}
```

```
no private-vlan <primary-vlan-id> association
```

Parameter	Description
<primary-vlan-id>	VLAN ID of the primary VLAN.
<secondary-vlan-id>	VLAN ID of the secondary VLAN (either isolated or community).

Mode VLAN Configuration

Examples The following commands associate primary VLAN 2 with secondary VLAN 3:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# vlan database
awplus(config-vlan)# private-vlan 2 association add 3
```

The following commands remove the association of primary VLAN 2 with secondary VLAN 3:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# vlan database
awplus(config-vlan)# private-vlan 2 association remove 3
```

The following commands remove all secondary VLAN associations of primary VLAN 2:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# vlan database
awplus(config-vlan)# no private-vlan 2 association
```

show vlan

Overview Use this command to display information about a particular VLAN by specifying its VLAN ID. Selecting **all** will display information for all the VLANs configured.

Syntax

```
show vlan
{all|brief|dynamic|static|auto|static-ports|<1-4094>}
```

Parameter	Description
<1-4094>	Display information about the VLAN specified by the VLAN ID.
`all`	Display information about all VLANs on the device.
`brief`	Display information about all VLANs on the device.
`dynamic`	Display information about all VLANs learned dynamically.
`static`	Display information about all statically configured VLANs.
`auto`	Display information about all auto-configured VLANs.
`static-ports`	Display static egress/forbidden ports.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display information about VLAN 2, use the command:

```
awplus# show vlan 2
```

Output Figure 12-1: Example output from the **show vlan** command

```
VLAN ID  Name            Type    State   Member ports
                                         (u)-Untagged, (t)-Tagged
======= ================ ======= ======= ====================================
2       VLAN0002         STATIC  ACTIVE  port1.0.3(u) port1.0.4(u) port1.0.5(u)
                                         port1.0.6(u)
...
```

Related commands vlan

Command changes Version 5.5.0-1.3: Support for up to 5 VLANs added to AR1050V

show vlan classifier group

Overview Use this command to display information about all configured VLAN classifier groups or a specific group.

Syntax

```
show vlan classifier group [<1-16>]
```

Parameter	Description
<1-16>	VLAN classifier group identifier

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Usage If a group ID is not specified, all configured VLAN classifier groups are shown. If a group ID is specified, a specific configured VLAN classifier group is shown.

Example To display information about VLAN classifier group 1, enter the command:

```
awplus# show vlan classifier group 1
```

Related commands vlan classifier group

show vlan classifier group interface

Overview Use this command to display information about a single switch port interface for all configured VLAN classifier groups.

Syntax

```
show vlan classifier group interface <switch-port>
```

Parameter	Description
<switch-port>	Specify the switch port interface classifier group identifier

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Usage notes All configured VLAN classifier groups are shown for a single interface.

Example To display VLAN classifier group information for switch port interface port1.0.2, enter the command:

```
awplus# show vlan classifier group interface port1.0.2
```

Output Figure 12-2: Example output from the **show vlan classifier group interface port1.0.1** command:

```
vlan classifier group 1 interface port1.0.1
```

Related commands

vlan classifier group

show vlan classifier interface group

show vlan classifier interface group

Overview Use this command to display information about all interfaces configured for a VLAN group or all the groups.

Syntax

```
show vlan classifier interface group [<1-16>]
```

Parameter	Description
<1-16>	VLAN classifier interface group identifier

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Usage notes If a group ID is not specified, all interfaces configured for all VLAN classifier groups are shown. If a group ID is specified, the interfaces configured for this VLAN classifier group are shown.

Example To display information about all interfaces configured for all VLAN groups, enter the command:

```
awplus# show vlan classifier interface group
```

To display information about all interfaces configured for VLAN group 1, enter the command:

```
awplus# show vlan classifier interface group 1
```

Output Figure 12-3: Example output from the **show vlan classifier interface group** command

```
vlan classifier group 1 interface port1.0.1
vlan classifier group 1 interface port1.0.2
vlan classifier group 2 interface port1.0.3
vlan classifier group 2 interface port1.0.4
```

Figure 12-4: Example output from the **show vlan classifier interface group** 1 command

```
vlan classifier group 1 interface port1.0.1
vlan classifier group 1 interface port1.0.2
```

Related commands vlan classifier group

show vlan classifier group interface

show vlan classifier rule

Overview Use this command to display information about all configured VLAN classifier rules or a specific rule.

Syntax

```
show vlan classifier rule [<1-256>]
```

Parameter	Description
<1-256>	VLAN classifier rule identifier

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Usage If a rule ID is not specified, all configured VLAN classifier rules are shown. If a rule ID is specified, a specific configured VLAN classifier rule is shown.

Example To display information about VLAN classifier rule 1, enter the command:

```
awplus# show vlan classifier rule 1
```

Output Figure 12-5: Example output from the **show vlan classifier rule**1 command

```
vlan classifier group 1 add rule 1
```

Related commands

vlan classifier activate

vlan classifier rule ipv4

vlan classifier rule proto

show vlan private-vlan

Overview Use this command to display the private VLAN configuration and associations.

Syntax

```
show vlan private-vlan
```

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display the private VLAN configuration and associations, enter the command:

```
awplus# show vlan private-vlan
```

Output Figure 12-6: Example output from the **show vlan private-vlan** command

```
awplus#show vlan private-vlan
 PRIMARY       SECONDARY          TYPE         INTERFACES
 -------       ---------        ----------     ----------
       2               3          isolated
       2               4         community
                       8          isolated
```

Related commands

private-vlan

private-vlan association

switchport access vlan

Overview Use this command to change the port-based VLAN of the current port.

Use the **no** variant of this command to change the port-based VLAN of this port to the default VLAN, VLAN 1.

Syntax

```
switchport access vlan <vlan-id>
no switchport access vlan
```

Parameter	Description
<vlan-id>	<1-4094> The port-based VLAN ID for the port.

Default VLAN 1

Mode Interface Configuration

Usage notes Any untagged frame received on this port will be associated with the specified VLAN.

Examples To change the port-based VLAN to VLAN 3 for port1.0.2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# switchport access vlan 3
```

To reset the port-based VLAN to the default VLAN 1 for port1.0.2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# no switchport access vlan
```

Related commands show interface switchport

show vlan

Command changes Version 5.5.0-1.3: Support for up to 5 VLANs added to AR1050V

switchport enable vlan

Overview This command enables the VLAN on the port manually once disabled by certain actions, such as QSP (QoS Storm Protection) or EPSR (Ethernet Protection Switching Ring). Note that if the VID is not given, all disabled VLANs are re-enabled.

This command enables the VLAN on the port manually once disabled by certain actions, such as EPSR (Ethernet Protection Switching Ring). Note that if the VID is not given, all disabled VLANs are re-enabled.

Syntax

```
switchport enable vlan [<1-4094>]
```

Parameter	Description
`vlan`	Re-enables the VLAN on the port.
<1-4094>	VLAN ID.

Mode Interface Configuration

Example To re-enable port1.0.2 from VLAN 1:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# switchport enable vlan 1
```

Related commands show mls qos interface storm-status

storm-window

switchport mode access

Overview Use this command to set the switching characteristics of the port to access mode. Received frames are classified based on the VLAN characteristics, then accepted or discarded based on the specified filtering criteria.

Syntax

```
switchport mode access [ingress-filter {enable|disable}]
```

Parameter	Description
`ingress-filter`	Set the ingress filtering for the received frames.
`enable`	Turn on ingress filtering for received frames. This is the default.
`disable`	Turn off ingress filtering to accept frames that do not meet the classification criteria.

Default By default, ports are in access mode with ingress filtering on.

Usage notes Use access mode to send untagged frames only.

Mode Interface Configuration

Example

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# switchport mode access ingress-filter enable
```

Related Commands show interface switchport

Command changes Version 5.5.0-1.3: Support for up to 5 VLANs added to AR1050V

switchport mode private-vlan

Overview Use this command to make a Layer 2 port a private VLAN host port or a promiscuous port.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the configuration.

Syntax

```
switchport mode private-vlan {host|promiscuous}
no switchport mode private-vlan {host|promiscuous}
```

Parameter	Description
`host`	This port type can communicate with all other host ports assigned to the same community VLAN, but it cannot communicate with the ports in the same isolated VLAN. All communications outside of this VLAN must pass through a promiscuous port in the associated primary VLAN.
`promiscuous`	A promiscuous port can communicate with all interfaces, including the community and isolated ports within a private VLAN.

Mode Interface Configuration

Examples To configure host mode, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# switchport mode private-vlan host
```

To configure promiscuous mode, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.3
awplus(config-if)# switchport mode private-vlan promiscuous
```

To remove promiscuous mode, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.3
awplus(config-if)# no switchport mode private-vlan promiscuous
```

Related commands switchport private-vlan mapping

switchport mode private-vlan trunk promiscuous

Overview Use this command to enable a port in trunk mode to be a promiscuous port for isolated VLANs.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove a port in trunk mode as a promiscuous port for isolated VLANs. You must first remove the secondary port, or ports, in trunk mode associated with the promiscuous port with the **no switchport mode private-vlan trunk secondary** command.

Syntax

```
switchport mode private-vlan trunk promiscuous group <group-id>
no switchport mode private-vlan trunk promiscuous
```

Parameter	Description
<group-id>	The group ID is a numeric value in the range 1 to 32 that is used to associate the promiscuous port with secondary ports.

Default By default, a port in trunk mode is disabled as a promiscuous port.

Mode Interface Configuration

Usage notes A port must be put in trunk mode with switchport mode trunk command before it can be enabled as a promiscuous port.

To add VLANs to be trunked over the promiscuous port, use the switchport trunk allowed vlan command. These VLANs can be isolated VLANs, or non-private VLANs.

To configure the native VLAN for the promiscuous port, use the switchport trunk native vlan command. The native VLAN can be an isolated VLAN, or a non-private VLAN.

When you enable a promiscuous port, all of the secondary port VLANs associated with the promiscuous port via the group ID number must be added to the promiscuous port. In other words, the set of VLANs on the promiscuous port must be a superset of all the VLANs on the secondary ports within the group.

Examples To create the isolated VLANs 2, 3 and 4 and then enable port1.0.2 in trunk mode as a promiscuous port for these VLANs with the group ID of 3, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# vlan database
awplus(config-vlan)# vlan 2-4
awplus(config-vlan)# private-vlan 2 isolated
awplus(config-vlan)# private-vlan 3 isolated
awplus(config-vlan)# private-vlan 4 isolated
awplus(config-vlan)# exit
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# switchport mode trunk
awplus(config-if)# switchport trunk allowed vlan add 2-4
awplus(config-if)# switchport mode private-vlan trunk
promiscuous group 3
```

To remove port1.0.2 in trunk mode as a promiscuous port for a private VLAN, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# no switchport mode private-vlan trunk
promiscuous
```

Note that you must remove the secondary port or ports enabled as trunk ports that are associated with the promiscuous port before removing the promiscuous port.

Related commands

switchport mode private-vlan trunk secondary

switchport mode trunk

switchport trunk allowed vlan

switchport trunk native vlan

show vlan private-vlan

switchport mode private-vlan trunk secondary

Overview Use this command to enable a port in trunk mode to be a secondary port for isolated VLANs.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove a port in trunk mode as a secondary port for isolated VLANs.

Syntax

```
switchport mode private-vlan trunk secondary group <group-id>
no switchport mode private-vlan trunk secondary
```

Parameter	Description
<group-id>	The group ID is a numeric value in the range 1 to 32 that is used to associate a secondary port with its promiscuous port.

Default By default, a port in trunk mode is disabled as a secondary port.

When a port in trunk mode is enabled to be a secondary port for isolated VLANs, by default it will have a native VLAN of **none** (no native VLAN specified).

Mode Interface Configuration

Usage notes A port must be put in trunk mode with switchport mode trunk command before the port is enabled as a secondary port in trunk mode.

To add VLANs to be trunked over the secondary port use the switchport trunk allowed vlan command. These must be isolated VLANs and must exist on the associated promiscuous port.

To configure the native VLAN for the secondary port, use the switchport trunk native vlan command. The native VLAN must be an isolated VLAN and must exist on the associated promiscuous port.

Examples

To create isolated private VLAN 2 and then enable port1.0.3 in trunk mode as a secondary port for this VLAN with the group ID of 3, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# vlan database
awplus(config-vlan)# vlan 2
awplus(config-vlan)# private-vlan 2 isolated
awplus(config-vlan)# exit
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.3
awplus(config-if)# switchport mode trunk
awplus(config-if)# switchport trunk allowed vlan add 2
awplus(config-if)# switchport mode private-vlan trunk secondary
group 3
```

To remove port1.0.3 in trunk mode as a secondary port, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.3
awplus(config-if)# no switchport mode private-vlan trunk
secondary
```

Related commands

switchport mode private-vlan trunk promiscuous

switchport mode trunk

switchport trunk allowed vlan

switchport trunk native vlan

show vlan private-vlan

switchport mode trunk

Overview Use this command to set the switching characteristics of the port to trunk. Received frames are classified based on the VLAN characteristics, then accepted or discarded based on the specified filtering criteria.

Syntax

```
switchport mode trunk [ingress-filter {enable|disable}]
```

Parameter	Description
`ingress-filter`	Set the ingress filtering for the frames received.
`enable`	Turn on ingress filtering for received frames. This is the default.
`disable`	Turn off ingress filtering to accept frames that do not meet the classification criteria.

Default By default, ports are in access mode, are untagged members of the default VLAN (VLAN 1), and have ingress filtering on.

Mode Interface Configuration

Usage notes A port in trunk mode can be a tagged member of multiple VLANs, and an untagged member of one native VLAN.

To configure which VLANs this port will trunk for, use the switchport trunk allowed vlan command.

Example

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.3
awplus(config-if)# switchport mode trunk ingress-filter enable
```

Related Commands show interface switchport

Command changes Version 5.5.0-1.3: Support for up to 5 VLANs added to AR1050V

switchport private-vlan host-association

Overview Use this command to associate a primary VLAN and a secondary VLAN to a host port. Only one primary and secondary VLAN can be associated to a host port.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the association.

Syntax

```
switchport private-vlan host-association <primary-vlan-id> add
<secondary-vlan-id>
no switchport private-vlan host-association
```

Parameter	Description
<primary-vlan-id>	VLAN ID of the primary VLAN.
<secondary-vlan-id>	VLAN ID of the secondary VLAN (either isolated or community).

Mode Interface Configuration

Examples

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# switchport private-vlan host-association 2
add 3
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# no switchport private-vlan host-association
```

switchport private-vlan mapping

Overview Use this command to associate a primary VLAN and a set of secondary VLANs to a promiscuous port.

Use the **no** variant of this to remove all the association of secondary VLANs to primary VLANs for a promiscuous port.

Syntax

```
switchport private-vlan mapping <primary-vlan-id> add
<secondary-vid-list>
```

```
switchport private-vlan mapping <primary-vlan-id> remove
<secondary-vid-list>
```

```
no switchport private-vlan mapping
```

Parameter	Description
<primary-vlan-id>	VLAN ID of the primary VLAN.
<secondary-vid-list>	VLAN ID of the secondary VLAN (either isolated or community), or a range of VLANs, or a comma-separated list of VLANs and ranges.

Mode Interface Configuration

Usage notes This command can be applied to a switch port or a static channel group, but not a dynamic (LACP) channel group. LACP channel groups (dynamic/LACP aggregators) cannot be promiscuous ports in private VLANs.

Examples

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# switchport private-vlan mapping 2 add 3-4
awplus(config-if)# switchport private-vlan mapping 2 remove 3-4
awplus(config-if)# no switchport private-vlan mapping
```

Related commands switchport mode private-vlan

switchport trunk allowed vlan

Overview Use this command to add VLANs to be trunked over this switch port. Traffic for these VLANs can be sent and received on the port.

Use the **no** variant of this command to reset switching characteristics of a specified interface to negate a trunked configuration specified with **switchport trunk allowed vlan** command.

Syntax

```
switchport trunk allowed vlan all
switchport trunk allowed vlan none
switchport trunk allowed vlan add <vid-list>
switchport trunk allowed vlan remove <vid-list>
switchport trunk allowed vlan except <vid-list>
no switchport trunk
```

Parameter	Description
`all`	Allow all VLANs to transmit and receive through the port.
`none`	Allow no VLANs to transmit and receive through the port.
`add`	Add a VLAN to the list of VLANs that are allowed to transmit and receive through the port. Only use this parameter if a list of VLANs is already configured on a port.
`remove`	Remove a VLAN from the list of VLANs that are allowed to transmit and receive through the port. Only use this parameter if a list of VLANs is already configured on a port. If you are removing VLAN port membership for a large number of switchports and VLANs, note that this command may take a number of minutes to run.
`except`	All VLANs, except the VLAN for which the VID is specified, are part of its port member set. Only use this parameter to remove VLANs after either this parameter or the **all** parameter have added VLANs to a port.
<vid-list>	<2-4094> The ID of the VLAN or VLANs that will be added to, or removed from, the port. A single VLAN, VLAN range, or comma-separated VLAN list can be set. For a VLAN range, specify two VLAN numbers: lowest, then highest number in the range, separated by a hyphen. For a VLAN list, specify the VLAN numbers separated by commas. Do not enter spaces between hyphens or commas when setting parameters for VLAN ranges or lists.

Default By default, ports are untagged members of the default VLAN (VLAN 1).

Mode Interface Configuration

Usage notes

The **all** parameter sets the port to be a tagged member of all the VLANs configured on the device. The **none** parameter removes all VLANs from the port's tagged member set. The **add** and **remove** parameters will add and remove VLANs to and from the port's member set. The **except** parameter creates an exception to the list.

If you use the **all** parameter, and then you want to remove VLANs from the port's member list, you must use the **except** parameter to remove the unwanted VLANs. Similarly, if you use the **except** parameter to remove a list of VLANs, and you want to change that list, you must use the **except** parameter to make that change (not the **add** and **remove** parameters).

For example, if you want to remove VLAN3-5 from a port and the port's configuration is currently **switchport trunk allowed vlan all**, then you should remove VLAN3-5 by entering the **except** parameter, instead of using the **remove** parameter. This means using the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.6
awplus(config-if)# switchport trunk allowed vlan except 3-5
```

If you do this, then the configuration changes to:

```
awplus#show running-config
interface port1.0.6
switchport
switchport mode trunk
switchport trunk allowed vlan except 3-5
```

For example, if you want to add VLAN4 back in again, and the port configuration is currently **switchport trunk allowed vlan except 3-5**, then you should add VLAN4 by re-entering the **except** parameter with the list of VLANs to remove, instead of using the **add** parameter. This means using the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.6
awplus(config-if)# switchport trunk allowed vlan except 3,5
```

If you do this, then the configuration changes to:

```
awplus#show running-config
interface port1.0.6
switchport
switchport mode trunk
switchport trunk allowed vlan except 3,5
```

Examples

The following shows adding a single VLAN to a port's member set.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# switchport trunk allowed vlan add 2
```

The following shows adding a range of VLANs to a port's member set.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# switchport trunk allowed vlan add 2-4
```

The following shows adding a list of VLANs to a port's member set.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# switchport trunk allowed vlan add 2,3,4
```

Command changes

Version 5.5.0-1.3: Support for up to 5 VLANs added to AR1050V

switchport trunk native vlan

Overview Use this command to configure the native VLAN for this port. The native VLAN is used for classifying the incoming untagged packets. Use the **none** parameter with this command to remove the native VLAN from the port and set the acceptable frame types to VLAN-tagged only.

Use the **no** variant of this command to reset the native VLAN to the default VLAN ID 1 and remove tagged VLANs from the port.

Syntax

```
switchport trunk native vlan {<vid>|none}
no switchport trunk native vlan
```

Parameter	Description
<vid>	The ID of the VLAN that will be used to classify the incoming untagged packets, in the range 2-2094. The VLAN ID must be a part of the VLAN member set of the port.
none	No native VLAN specified. This option removes the native VLAN from the port and sets the acceptable frame types to vlan-tagged only. Note: Use the **no** variant of this command to revert to the default VLAN 1 as the native VLAN for the specified interface switchport - not **none**.

Default VLAN 1 (the default VLAN), which is reverted to using the **no** form of this command.

Mode Interface Configuration

Examples To set the native VLAN on interface port1.0.2 to VLAN 2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# switchport trunk native vlan 2
```

To remove the native VLAN from interface port1.0.2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# switchport trunk native vlan none
```

To reset the native VLAN on interface port1.0.2 to the default VLAN 1, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# no switchport trunk native vlan
```

Command changes Version 5.5.0-1.3: Support for up to 5 VLANs added to AR1050V

switchport voice dscp

Overview Use this command for a specific port to configure the Layer 3 DSCP value advertised when the transmission of LLDP-MED Network Policy TLVs for voice devices is enabled. When LLDP-MED capable IP phones receive this network policy information, they transmit voice data with the specified DSCP value.

Use the **no** variant of this command to reset the DSCP value to the default, 0.

Syntax

```
switchport voice dscp <0-63>
no switchport voice dscp
```

Parameter	Description
`dscp`	Specify a DSCP value for voice data.
<0-63>	DSCP value.

Default A DSCP value of 0 will be advertised.

Mode Interface Configuration

Usage notes LLDP-MED advertisements including Network Policy TLVs are transmitted via a port if:

- LLDP is enabled (lldp run command)
- Voice VLAN is configured for the port (switchport voice vlan command)
- The port is configured to transmit LLDP advertisements—enabled by default (lldp transmit receive command)
- The port is configured to transmit Network Policy TLVs—enabled by default (lldp med-tlv-select command)
- There is an LLDP-MED device connected to the port

Example To tell IP phones connected to port1.0.2 to send voice data with DSCP value 27, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# switchport voice dscp 27
```

Related commands

lldp med-tlv-select

show lldp

switchport voice vlan

switchport voice vlan

Overview Use this command to configure the Voice VLAN tagging advertised when the transmission of LLDP-MED Network Policy TLVs for voice endpoint devices is enabled. When LLDP-MED capable IP phones receive this network policy information, they transmit voice data with the specified tagging. This command also sets the ports to be spanning tree edge ports, that is, it enables spanning tree portfast on the ports.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove LLDP-MED network policy configuration for voice devices connected to these ports. This does not change the spanning tree edge port status.

Syntax

```
switchport voice vlan [<vid>|dot1p|dynamic|untagged]
no switchport voice vlan
```

Parameter	Description
`dot1p`	The IP phone should send User Priority tagged packets, that is, packets in which the tag contains a User Priority value, and a VID of 0. (The User Priority tag is also known as the 802.1p priority tag, or the Class of Service (CoS) tag.)
`dynamic`	The VLAN ID with which the IP phone should send tagged packets will be assigned by RADIUS authentication.
`untagged`	The IP phone should send untagged packets.

Default By default, no Voice VLAN is configured, and therefore no network policy is advertised for voice devices.

Mode Interface Configuration

Usage notes LLDP-MED advertisements including Network Policy TLVs are transmitted via a port if:

- LLDP is enabled (lldp run command)
- Voice VLAN is configured for the port using this command (switchport voice vlan)
- The port is configured to transmit LLDP advertisements—enabled by default (lldp transmit receive command)
- The port is configured to transmit Network Policy TLVs—enabled by default (lldp med-tlv-select command)
- There is an LLDP-MED device connected to the port.

To set the priority value to be advertised for tagged frames, use the switchport voice vlan priority command.

If the Voice VLAN details are to be assigned by RADIUS, then the RADIUS server must be configured to send the attribute “Egress-VLANID (56)” or

"Egress-VLAN-Name (58)" in the RADIUS Accept message when authenticating a phone attached to this port.

For more information about configuring authentication for Voice VLAN, see the LLDP Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

If the ports have been set to be edge ports by the switchport voice vlan command, the **no** variant of this command will leave them unchanged as edge ports. To set them back to their default non-edge port configuration, use the spanning-tree edgeport (RSTP and MSTP) command.

Examples

To tell IP phones connected to port1.0.4 to send voice data tagged for VLAN 10, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.4
awplus(config-if)# switchport voice vlan 10
```

To tell IP phones connected to port1.0.2-port1.0.8 to send priority tagged packets (802.1p priority tagged with VID 0, so that they will be assigned to the port VLAN) use the following commands. The priority value is 5 by default, but can be configured with the switchport voice vlan priority command.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2-port1.0.8
awplus(config-if)# switchport voice vlan dot1p
```

To dynamically configure the VLAN ID advertised to IP phones connected to port1.0.1 based on the VLAN assigned by RADIUS authentication (with RADIUS attribute "Egress- VLANID" or "Egress-VLAN-Name" in the RADIUS accept packet), use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1
awplus(config-if)# switchport voice vlan dynamic
```

To remove the Voice VLAN, and therefore disable the transmission of LLDP-MED network policy information for voice devices on port1.0.8, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.8
awplus(config-if)# no switchport voice vlan
```

Related commands

switchport voice dscp

switchport voice vlan priority

switchport voice vlan priority

Overview Use this command to configure the Layer 2 user priority advertised when the transmission of LLDP-MED Network Policy TLVs for voice devices is enabled. This is the priority in the User Priority field of the IEEE 802.1Q VLAN tag, also known as the Class of Service (CoS), or 802.1p priority. When LLDP-MED capable IP phones receive this network policy information, they transmit voice data with the specified priority.

Syntax

```
switchport voice vlan priority <0-7>
no switchport voice vlan priority
```

Parameter	Description
`priority`	Specify a user priority value for voice data.
<0-7>	Priority value.

Default By default, the Voice VLAN user priority value is 5.

Mode Interface Configuration

Usage LLDP-MED advertisements including Network Policy TLVs are transmitted via a port if:

- LLDP is enabled (lldp run command)
- Voice VLAN is configured for the port (switchport voice vlan command)
- The port is configured to transmit LLDP advertisements—enabled by default (lldp transmit receive command)
- The port is configured to transmit Network Policy TLVs—enabled by default (lldp med-tlv-select command)
- There is an LLDP-MED device connected to the port.

To set the Voice VLAN tagging to be advertised, use the switchport voice vlan command.

Example To remove the Voice VLAN, and therefore disable the transmission of LLDP-MED network policy information for voice devices on port1.0.6, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.6
awplus(config-if)# no switchport voice vlan
```

Related commands

lldp med-tlv-select

show lldp

switchport voice vlan

vlan

Overview This command creates VLANs, assigns names to them, and enables or disables them. Disabling the VLAN causes all forwarding over the specified VLAN ID to cease. Enabling the VLAN allows forwarding of frames on the specified VLAN.

You can create a management-only VLAN that contains only one member port and may be used as a remote management port. Management-only VLANs process packets in the CPU rather than in hardware. See the parameter table below for more detail.

If you need to control ingress and egress traffic to and from management interfaces, you can use software-based ACLs to filter traffic to and from a management-only VLAN.

When VCStack is enabled, you can configure a maximum of 512 VLANs.

The **no** variant of this command destroys the specified VLANs or returns their MTU to the default.

Syntax

```
vlan <vid> [name <vlan-name>] [state
{enable|disable|management-only}]
vlan <vid-range> [state {enable|disable|management-only}]
vlan {<vid>|<vlan-name>} [mtu <mtu-value>]
no vlan {<vid>|<vid-range>} [mtu]
```

Parameter	Description
<vid>	The VID of the VLAN to enable or disable, in the range 1-4094.
<vlan-name>	The ASCII name of the VLAN. Maximum length: 32 characters.
<vid-range>	Specifies a range of VLAN identifiers.
<mtu-value>	Specifies the Maximum Transmission Unit (MTU) size in bytes, in the range 68 to 1500 bytes, for the VLAN.
`enable`	Puts the VLAN into an enabled state.
`disable`	Puts the VLAN into a disabled state.
`management-only`	Management-only VLANs are VLANs which: • have one and only one access port (no aggregators, trunk port etc.) • do not route to/from other interfaces. • process packets in the CPU, rather than in hardware. • cannot be converted to a normal VLAN, nor can a normal VLAN be converted to a management-only VLAN. Delete and re-create the VLAN to convert a normal VLAN to/from a management-only VLAN.

Default By default, VLANs are enabled when they are created.

Mode VLAN Configuration

Examples To enable VLAN 45, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# vlan database
awplus(config-vlan)# vlan 45 name accounts state enable
```

To destroy VLAN 45, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# vlan database
awplus(config-vlan)# no vlan 45
```

To create a management-only VLAN with VID 100, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# vlan database
awplus(config-vlan)# vlan 100 state management-only
```

Related commands mtu

vlan database

show vlan

Command changes Version 5.4.9-2.1: Parameter **management-only** added

Version 5.5.0-1.3: Support for up to 5 VLANs added to AR1050V

vlan classifier activate

Overview Use this command in Interface Configuration mode to associate a VLAN classifier group with the switch port.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the VLAN classifier group from the switch port.

Syntax

```
vlan classifier activate <vlan-class-group-id>
no vlan classifier activate <vlan-class-group-id>
```

Parameter	Description
<vlan-class-group-id>	Specify a VLAN classifier group identifier in the range <1-16>.

Mode Interface Configuration mode for a switch port or link aggregator.

Usage notes See the protocol-based VLAN configuration example in the VLAN Feature Overview and Configuration Guide for configuration details.

Example To associate VLAN classifier group 3 with switch port1.0.3, enter the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.3
awplus(config-if)# vlan classifier activate 3
```

To remove VLAN classifier group 3 from switch port1.0.3, enter the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.3
awplus(config-if)# no vlan classifier activate 3
```

Related commands

show vlan classifier rule

vlan classifier group

vlan classifier rule ipv4

vlan classifier rule proto

vlan classifier group

Overview Use this command to create a group of VLAN classifier rules. The rules must already have been created.

Use the **no** variant of this command to delete a group of VLAN classifier rules.

Syntax

```
vlan classifier group <1-16> {add|delete} rule
<vlan-class-rule-id>
```

```
no vlan classifier group <1-16>
```

Parameter	Description
<1-16>	VLAN classifier group identifier
add	Add the rule to the group.
delete	Delete the rule from the group.
<vlan-class-rule-id>	The VLAN classifier rule identifier.

Mode Global Configuration

Example

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# vlan classifier group 3 add rule 5
```

Related commands

show vlan classifier rule

vlan classifier activate

vlan classifier rule ipv4

vlan classifier rule proto

vlan classifier rule ipv4

Overview Use this command to create an IPv4 subnet-based VLAN classifier rule and map it to a specific VLAN. Use the **no** variant of this command to delete the VLAN classifier rule.

Syntax

```
vlan classifier rule <1-256> ipv4 <ip-addr/prefix-length> vlan <1-4094>
no vlan classifier rule <1-256>
```

Parameter	Description
<1-256>	Specify the VLAN Classifier Rule identifier.
<ip-addr/prefix-length>	Specify the IP address and prefix length.
<1-4094>	Specify a VLAN ID to which an untagged packet is mapped in the range *<1-4094>*.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage notes If the source IP address matches the IP subnet specified in the VLAN classifier rule, the received packets are mapped to the specified VLAN.

NOTE: *The subnet VLAN classifier only matches IPv4 packets. It does not match ARP packets. To ensure ARP traffic is classified into the correct subnet VLAN, you can use a hardware based policy map that sends ARP packets to the CPU, which will then process them appropriately. This means that if you use subnet-based VLANs, you should also configure the following:*

NOTE: *The policy map should be applied to each port that uses a subnet based VLAN using the service-policy input command:*

Example

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# vlan classifier rule 3 ipv4 3.3.3.3/8 vlan 5
```

Related commands

show vlan classifier rule

vlan classifier activate

vlan classifier rule proto

vlan classifier rule proto

Overview Use this command to create a protocol type-based VLAN classifier rule, and map it to a specific VLAN. See the published IANA EtherType IEEE 802 numbers here:

www.iana.org/assignments/ieee-802-numbers/ieee-802-numbers.txt.

Instead of a protocol name the decimal value of the protocol's EtherType can be entered. The EtherType field is a two-octet field in an Ethernet frame. It is used to show which protocol is encapsulated in the payload of the Ethernet frame. Note that EtherTypes in the IANA 802 numbers are given as hexadecimal values.

The **no** variant of this command removes a previously set rule.

Syntax

```
vlan classifier rule <1-256> proto <protocol> encap
{ethv2|nosnapllc|snapllc} vlan <1-4094>
```

```
no vlan classifier rule <1-256>
```

Parameter	Description	
<1-256>	VLAN Classifier identifier	
proto	Protocol type	
<protocol>	Specify a protocol either by its decimal number (0-65535) or by one of the following protocol names:	
	[arp|2054]	Address Resolution protocol
	[atalkaarp|33011]	Appletalk AARP protocol
	[atalkddp|32923]	Appletalk DDP protocol
	[atmmulti|34892]	MultiProtocol Over ATM protocol
	[atmtransport|34948]	Frame-based ATM Transport protocol
	[dec|24576]	DEC Assigned protocol
	[deccustom|24582]	DEC Customer use protocol
	[decdiagnostics|24581]	DEC Systems Comms Arch protocol
	[decdnadumpload|24577]	DEC DNA Dump/Load protocol
	[decdnaremoteconsole|24578]	DEC DNA Remote Console protocol
	[decdnarouting|24579]	DEC DNA Routing protocol
	[declat|24580]	DEC LAT protocol

Parameter	Description	
	`[decsyscomm|24583]`	DEC Systems Comms Arch protocol
	`[g8bpqx25|2303]`	G8BPQ AX.25 protocol
	`[ieeeaddrtrans|2561]`	Xerox IEEE802.3 PUP Address
	`[ieeepup|2560]`	Xerox IEEE802.3 PUP protocol
	`[ip|2048]`	IP protocol
	`[ipv6|34525]`	IPv6 protocol
	`[ipx|33079]`	IPX protocol
	`[netbeui|61680]`	IBM NETBIOS/NETBEUI protocol
	`[netbeui|61681]`	IBM NETBIOS/NETBEUI protocol
	`[pppdiscovery|34915]`	PPPoE discovery protocol
	`[pppsession|34916]`	PPPoE session protocol
	`[rarp|32821]`	Reverse Address Resolution protocol
	`[x25|2056]`	CCITT.25 protocol
	`[xeroxaddrtrans|513]`	Xerox PUP Address Translation protocol
	`[xeroxpup|512]`	Xerox PUP protocol
`ethv2`	Ethernet Version 2 encapsulation	
`<1-4094>`	Specify a VLAN ID to which an untagged packet is mapped in the range *<1-4094>*	

Mode Global Configuration

Usage notes If the protocol type matches the protocol specified in the VLAN classifier rule, the received packets are mapped to the specified VLAN. Ethernet Frame Numbers may be entered in place of the protocol names listed. For a full list please refer to the IANA list online:
www.iana.org/assignments/ieee-802-numbers/ieee-802-numbers.txt

Example

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# vlan classifier rule 1 proto x25 encap ethv2 vlan 2
awplus(config)# vlan classifier rule 2 proto 512 encap ethv2 vlan 2
awplus(config)# vlan classifier rule 3 proto 2056 encap ethv2 vlan 2
awplus(config)# vlan classifier rule 4 proto 2054 encap ethv2 vlan 2
```

Validation Output

```
awplus# show vlan classifier rule
```

```
vlan classifier rule 16 proto rarp encap ethv2 vlan 2

vlan classifier rule 8 proto encap ethv2 vlan 2

vlan classifier rule 4 proto arp encap ethv2 vlan 2

vlan classifier rule 3 proto xeroxpup encap ethv2 vlan 2
vlan classifier rule 2 proto ip encap ethv2 vlan 2
vlan classifier rule 1 proto ipv6 encap ethv2 vlan 2
```

Related commands

show vlan classifier rule

vlan classifier activate

vlan classifier group

vlan database

Overview Use this command to enter the VLAN Configuration mode. You can then add or delete a VLAN, or modify its values.

Syntax

```
vlan database
```

Mode Global Configuration

Example In the following example, note the change to VLAN Configuration mode from Global Configuration mode:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# vlan database
awplus(config-vlan)#
```

Related commands vlan

Command changes Version 5.5.0-1.3: Support for up to 5 VLANs added to AR1050V

13 Spanning Tree Commands

Introduction

Overview This chapter provides an alphabetical reference for commands used to configure RSTP, STP or MSTP. For information about spanning trees, including configuration procedures, see the STP Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Command List

clear spanning-tree statistics

Overview Use this command to clear all the STP BPDU (Bridge Protocol Data Unit) statistics.

Syntax

```
clear spanning-tree statistics
clear spanning-tree statistics [instance <mstp-instance>]
clear spanning-tree statistics [interface <port> [instance
<mstp-instance>]]
```

Parameter	Description
<port>	The port to clear STP BPDU statistics for. The port may be a switch port (e.g. `port1.0.4`), a static channel group (e.g. `sa2`), or a dynamic (LACP) channel group (e.g. `po2`).
<mstp-instance>	The MSTP instance (MSTI - Multiple Spanning Tree Instance) to clear MSTP BPDU statistics.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Usage notes Use this command with the **instance** parameter in MSTP mode. Specifying this command with the **interface** parameter only not the instance parameter will work in STP and RSTP mode.

Examples

```
awplus# clear spanning-tree statistics
awplus# clear spanning-tree statistics instance 1
awplus# clear spanning-tree statistics interface port1.0.2
awplus# clear spanning-tree statistics interface port1.0.2
instance 1
```

clear spanning-tree detected protocols (RSTP and MSTP)

Overview Use this command to clear the detected protocols for a specific port, or all ports.

Use this command in RSTP or MSTP mode only.

Syntax

```
clear spanning-tree detected protocols [interface <port>]
```

Parameter	Description
<port>	The port to clear detected protocols for. The port may be a switch port (e.g. `port1.0.4`), a static channel group (e.g. `sa2`), or a dynamic (LACP) channel group (e.g. `po2`).

Mode Privileged Exec

Example

```
awplus# clear spanning-tree detected protocols
```

debug mstp (RSTP and STP)

Overview Use this command to enable debugging for the configured spanning tree mode, and echo data to the console, at various levels. Note that although this command uses the keyword **mstp** it displays debugging output for RSTP and STP protocols as well the MSTP protocol.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable spanning tree debugging.

Syntax

```
debug mstp {all|cli|protocol [detail]|timer [detail]}
debug mstp {packet {rx|tx} [decode] [interface <interface>]}
debug mstp {topology-change [interface <interface>]}
no debug mstp {all|cli|protocol [detail]|timer [detail]}
no debug mstp {packet {rx|tx} [decode] [interface <interface>]}
no debug mstp {topology-change [interface <interface>]}
```

Parameter	Description
`all`	Echoes all spanning tree debugging levels to the console.
`cli`	Echoes spanning tree commands to the console.
`packet`	Echoes spanning tree packets to the console.
`rx`	Received packets.
`tx`	Transmitted packets.
`protocol`	Echoes protocol changes to the console.
`timer`	Echoes timer information to the console.
`detail`	Detailed output.
`decode`	Interprets packet contents
`topology-change`	Interprets topology change messages
`interface`	Keyword before <interface> placeholder to specify an interface to debug
<interface>	Placeholder used to specify the name of the interface to debug.

Mode Privileged Exec and Global Configuration mode

Usage 1 Use the **debug mstp topology-change interface** command to generate debugging messages when the device receives an indication of a topology change in a BPDU from another device. The debugging can be activated on a per-port basis. Although this command uses the keyword **mstp**, it displays debugging output for RSTP and STP protocols as well as the MSTP protocol.

Due to the likely volume of output, these debug messages are best viewed using the terminal monitor command before issuing the relevant **debug mstp**

command. The default terminal monitor filter will select and display these messages. Alternatively, the messages can be directed to any of the other log outputs by adding a filter for the MSTP application using log buffered (filter) command:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# log buffered program mstp
```

Output 1

```
awplus#terminal monitor
awplus#debug mstp topology-change interface port1.0.4
10:09:09 awplus MSTP[1409]: Topology change rcvd on port1.0.4 (internal)
10:09:09 awplus MSTP[1409]: Topology change rcvd on MSTI 1 port1.0.4
awplus#debug mstp topology-change interface port1.0.6
10:09:29 awplus MSTP[1409]: Topology change rcvd on port1.0.6 (external)
10:09:29 awplus MSTP[1409]: Topology change rcvd on MSTI 1 port1.0.6
```

Usage 2 Use the **debug mstp packet rx|tx decode interface** command to generate debugging messages containing the entire contents of a BPDU displayed in readable text for transmitted and received xSTP BPDUs. The debugging can be activated on a per-port basis and transmit and receive debugging is controlled independently. Although this command uses the keyword **mstp**, it displays debugging output for RSTP and STP protocols as well as the MSTP protocol.

Due to the likely volume of output, these debug messages are best viewed using the terminal monitor command before issuing the relevant **debug mstp** command. The default terminal monitor filter will select and display these messages. Alternatively, the messages can be directed to any of the other log outputs by adding a filter for the MSTP application using the log buffered (filter) command:

```
awplus(config)# log buffered program mstp
```

Output 2 In MSTP mode - an MSTP BPDU with 1 MSTI:

```
awplus#terminal monitor
awplus#debug mstp packet rx decode interface port1.0.4
17:23:42 awplus MSTP[1417]: port1.0.4 xSTP BPDU rx - start
17:23:42 awplus MSTP[1417]: Protocol version: MSTP, BPDU type: RST
17:23:42 awplus MSTP[1417]: CIST Flags:  Agree Forward Learn role=Desig
17:23:42 awplus MSTP[1417]: CIST root id      : 0000:0000cd1000fe
17:23:42 awplus MSTP[1417]: CIST ext pathcost : 0
17:23:42 awplus MSTP[1417]: CIST reg root id  : 0000:0000cd1000fe
17:23:42 awplus MSTP[1417]: CIST port id      : 8001 (128:1)
17:23:42 awplus MSTP[1417]: msg age: 0 max age: 20 hellotime: 2 fwd delay: 15
17:23:42 awplus MSTP[1417]: Version 3 length : 80
17:23:42 awplus MSTP[1417]: Format id      : 0
17:23:42 awplus MSTP[1417]: Config name    : test
17:23:42 awplus MSTP[1417]: Revision level : 0
17:23:42 awplus MSTP[1417]: Config digest  : 3ab68794d602fdf43b21c0b37ac3bca8
17:23:42 awplus MSTP[1417]: CIST int pathcost : 0
17:23:42 awplus MSTP[1417]: CIST bridge id    : 0000:0000cd1000fe
17:23:42 awplus MSTP[1417]: CIST hops remaining : 20
17:23:42 awplus MSTP[1417]: MSTI flags           : Agree Forward Learn role=Desig
17:23:42 awplus MSTP[1417]: MSTI reg root id     : 8001:0000cd1000fe
17:23:42 awplus MSTP[1417]: MSTI pathcost        : 0
17:23:42 awplus MSTP[1417]: MSTI bridge priority : 32768 port priority : 128
17:23:42 awplus MSTP[1417]: MSTI hops remaining  : 20
17:23:42 awplus MSTP[1417]: port1.0.4 xSTP BPDU rx - finish
```

In STP mode transmitting a TCN BPDU:

```
awplus#terminal monitor
awplus#debug mstp packet tx decode interface port1.0.4
17:28:09 awplus MSTP[1417]: port1.0.4 xSTP BPDU tx - start
17:28:09 awplus MSTP[1417]: Protocol version: STP, BPDU type: TCN
17:28:09 awplus MSTP[1417]: port1.0.4 xSTP BPDU tx - finish
```

In STP mode receiving an STP BPDU:

```
awplus#terminal monitor
awplus#debug mstp packet rx decode interface port1.0.4
17:31:36 awplus MSTP[1417]: port1.0.4 xSTP BPDU rx - start
17:31:36 awplus MSTP[1417]: Protocol version: STP, BPDU type: Config
17:31:36 awplus MSTP[1417]: Flags:  role=none
17:31:36 awplus MSTP[1417]: Root id      : 8000:0000cd1000fe
17:31:36 awplus MSTP[1417]: Root pathcost : 0
17:31:36 awplus MSTP[1417]: Bridge id  : 8000:0000cd1000fe
17:31:36 awplus MSTP[1417]: Port id      : 8001 (128:1)
17:31:36 awplus MSTP[1417]: msg age: 0 max age: 20 hellotime: 2 fwd delay: 15
17:31:36 awplus MSTP[1417]: port1.0.4 xSTP BPDU rx - finish
```

In RSTP mode receiving an RSTP BPDU:

```
awplus#terminal monitor
awplus#debug mstp packet rx decode interface port1.0.4
awplus#17:30:17 awplus MSTP[1417]: port1.0.4 xSTP BPDU rx - start
17:30:17 awplus MSTP[1417]: Protocol version: RSTP, BPDU type: RST
17:30:17 awplus MSTP[1417]: CIST Flags:  Forward Learn role=Desig
17:30:17 awplus MSTP[1417]: CIST root id      : 8000:0000cd1000fe
17:30:17 awplus MSTP[1417]: CIST ext pathcost : 0
17:30:17 awplus MSTP[1417]: CIST reg root id  : 8000:0000cd1000fe
17:30:17 awplus MSTP[1417]: CIST port id      : 8001 (128:1)
17:30:17 awplus MSTP[1417]: msg age: 0 max age: 20 hellotime: 2 fwd delay: 15
17:30:17 awplus MSTP[1417]: port1.0.4 xSTP BPDU rx - finish
```

Examples

```
awplus# debug mstp all
awplus# debug mstp cli
awplus# debug mstp packet rx
awplus# debug mstp protocol detail
awplus# debug mstp timer
awplus# debug mstp packet rx decode interface port1.0.2
awplus# debug mstp packet tx decode interface port1.0.6
```

Related commands

log buffered (filter)

show debugging mstp

terminal monitor

undebug mstp

instance priority (MSTP)

Overview Use this command to set the priority for this device to become the root bridge for the specified MSTI (Multiple Spanning Tree Instance).

Use this command for MSTP only.

Use the **no** variant of this command to restore the root bridge priority of the device for the instance to the default.

Syntax

```
instance <instance-id> priority <priority>
no instance <instance-id> priority
```

Parameter	Description
<instance-id>	Specify an MSTP instance in the range 1-5.
<priority>	Specify the root bridge priority for the device for the MSTI in the range <0-61440>. Note that a lower priority number indicates a greater likelihood of the device becoming the root bridge. The priority values can be set only in increments of 4096. If you specify a number that is not a multiple of 4096, it will be rounded down. The default priority is 32768.

Default The default priority value for all instances is 32768.

Mode MST Configuration

Usage notes MSTP lets you distribute traffic more efficiently across a network by blocking different links for different VLANs. You do this by making different devices into the root bridge for each MSTP instance, so that each instance blocks a different link.

If all devices have the same root bridge priority for the instance, MSTP selects the device with the lowest MAC address to be the root bridge. Give the device a higher priority for becoming the root bridge for a particular instance by assigning it a lower priority number, or vice versa.

Examples To set the root bridge priority for MSTP instance 2 to be the highest (0), so that it will be the root bridge for this instance when available, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# spanning-tree mst configuration
awplus(config-mst)# instance 2 priority 0
```

To reset the root bridge priority for instance 2 to the default (32768), use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# spanning-tree mst configuration
awplus(config-mst)# no instance 2 priority
```

Related commands

region (MSTP)

revision (MSTP)

show spanning-tree mst config

spanning-tree mst instance

spanning-tree mst instance priority

instance vlan (MSTP)

Overview Use this command to create an MST Instance (MSTI), and associate the specified VLANs with it. An MSTI is a spanning tree instance that exists within an MST region (MSTR).

When a VLAN is associated with an MSTI the member ports of the VLAN are automatically configured to send and receive spanning-tree information for the associated MSTI. You can disable this automatic configuration of member ports of the VLAN to the associated MSTI by using a **no spanning-tree mst instance** command to remove the member port from the MSTI.

Use the **instance vlan** command for MSTP only.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the specified VLANs from the MSTI.

Syntax

```
instance <instance-id> vlan <vid-list>
no instance <instance-id> vlan <vid-list>
```

Parameter	Description
<instance-id>	Specify an MSTP instance in the range 1-5.
<vid-list>	Specify one or more VLAN identifiers (VID) to be associated with the MSTI specified. This can be a single VID in the range 1-4094, or a hyphen-separated range or a comma-separated list of VLAN IDs.

Mode MST Configuration

Usage notes The VLANs must be created before being associated with an MST instance (MSTI). If the VLAN range is not specified, the MSTI will not be created.

This command removes the specified VLANs from the CIST and adds them to the specified MSTI. If you use the **no** variant of this command to remove the VLAN from the MSTI, it returns it to the CIST. To move a VLAN from one MSTI to another, you must first use the **no** variant of this command to return it to the CIST.

Ports in these VLANs will remain in the control of the CIST until you associate the ports with the MSTI using the spanning-tree mst instance command.

Example To associate VLAN 30 with MSTI 2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# spanning-tree mode mstp
awplus(config)# spanning-tree mst configuration
awplus(config-mst)# instance 2 vlan 30
```

Related commands

region (MSTP)

revision (MSTP)

show spanning-tree mst config

spanning-tree mst instance

vlan

region (MSTP)

Overview Use this command to assign a name to the device's MST Region. MST Instances (MSTI) of a region form different spanning trees for different VLANs.

Use this command for MSTP only.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove this region name and reset it to the default.

Syntax

```
region <region-name>
no region
```

Parameter	Description
<region-name>	Specify the name of the region, up to 32 characters. Valid characters are upper-case, lower-case, digits, underscore.

Default By default, the region name is My Name.

Mode MST Configuration

Usage The region name, the revision number, and the digest of the VLAN to MSTI configuration table must be the same on all devices that are intended to be in the same MST region.

Example

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# spanning-tree mst configuration
awplus(config-mst)# region ATL
```

Related commands revision (MSTP)

show spanning-tree mst config

revision (MSTP)

Overview Use this command to specify the MST revision number to be used in the configuration identifier.

Use this command for MSTP only.

Syntax

```
revision <revision-number>
```

Parameter	Description
<revision-number>	<0-65535> Revision number.

Default The default of revision number is 0.

Mode MST Configuration

Usage The region name, the revision number, and the digest of the VLAN to MSTI configuration table must be the same on all devices that are intended to be in the same MST region.

Example

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# spanning-tree mst configuration
awplus(config-mst)# revision 25
```

Related commands

region (MSTP)

show spanning-tree mst config

instance vlan (MSTP)

show debugging mstp

Overview Use this command to see what debugging is turned on for MSTP.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the "Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus" Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax

```
show debugging mstp
```

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display the MSTP debugging options set, enter the command:

```
awplus# show debugging mstp
```

Output Figure 13-1: Example output from **show debugging mstp**

```
MSTP debugging status:
  MSTP receiving packet debugging is on
```

Related commands debug mstp (RSTP and STP)

show spanning-tree

Overview Use this command to display detailed spanning tree information on the specified port or on all ports. Use this command for RSTP, MSTP or STP.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the "Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus" Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax

```
show spanning-tree [interface <port-list>]
```

Parameter	Description
`interface`	Display information about the following port only.
`<port-list>`	The ports to display information about. A port-list can be: • a switch port (e.g. port1.0.6) a static channel group (e.g. sa2) or a dynamic (LACP) channel group (e.g. po2) • a continuous range of ports separated by a hyphen, e.g. port1.0.1-1.0.4, or sa1-2, or po1-2 • a comma-separated list of ports and port ranges, e.g. port1.0.1,port1.0.4-1.0.6. Do not mix switch ports, static channel groups, and dynamic (LACP) channel groups in the same list

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Usage notes Note that any list of interfaces specified must not span any interfaces that are not installed.

A topology change counter has been included for RSTP and MSTP. You can see the topology change counter for RSTP by using the **show spanning-tree** command. You can see the topology change counter for MSTP by using the **show spanning-tree mst instance** command.

Example To display spanning tree information about port1.0.3, use the command:

```
awplus# show spanning-tree interface port1.0.3
```

Output Figure 13-2: Example output from **show spanning-tree** in RSTP mode

```
awplus#show spanning-tree
% 1: Bridge up - Spanning Tree Enabled
% 1: Root Path Cost 0 - Root Port 0 -  Bridge Priority 32768
% 1: Forward Delay 15 - Hello Time 2 - Max Age 20
% 1: Root Id 80000000cd24ff2d
% 1: Bridge Id 80000000cd24ff2d
% 1: last topology change Mon Oct 3 02:06:26 2016
% 1: portfast bpdu-filter disabled
% 1: portfast bpdu-guard disabled
% 1: portfast errdisable timeout disabled
% 1: portfast errdisable timeout interval 300 sec
%   port1.0.1: Port 5001 - Id 8389 - Role Disabled - State Discarding
%   port1.0.1: Designated Path Cost 0
%   port1.0.1: Configured Path Cost 20000000  - Add type Explicit ref count 1
%   port1.0.1: Designated Port Id 8389 - Priority 128  -
%   port1.0.1: Root 80000000cd24ff2d
%   port1.0.1: Designated Bridge 80000000cd24ff2d
%   port1.0.1: Message Age 0 - Max Age 20
%   port1.0.1: Hello Time 2 - Forward Delay 15
%   port1.0.1: Forward Timer 0 - Msg Age Timer 0 - Hello Timer 0 - topo change
timer 0
%   port1.0.1: forward-transitions 0
%   port1.0.1: Version Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol - Received None - Send STP
%   port1.0.1: No portfast configured - Current  portfast off
%   port1.0.1: portfast bpdu-guard  default  - Current portfast bpdu-guard off
%   port1.0.1: portfast bpdu-filter default  - Current portfast bpdu-filter off
%   port1.0.1: no root guard configured     - Current root guard off
%   port1.0.1: Configured Link Type point-to-point - Current  shared
%
%   port1.0.2: Port 5002 - Id 838a - Role Disabled - State Discarding
%   port1.0.2: Designated Path Cost 0
%   port1.0.2: Configured Path Cost 20000000  - Add type Explicit ref count 1
%   port1.0.2: Designated Port Id 838a - Priority 128  -
%   port1.0.2: Root 80000000cd24ff2d
%   port1.0.2: Designated Bridge 80000000cd24ff2d
%   port1.0.2: Message Age 0 - Max Age 20
%   port1.0.2: Hello Time 2 - Forward Delay 15
%   port1.0.2: Forward Timer 0 - Msg Age Timer 0 - Hello Timer 0 - topo change
timer 0
%   port1.0.2: forward-transitions 0
%   port1.0.2: Version Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol - Received None - Send STP
%   port1.0.2: No portfast configured - Current  portfast off
%   port1.0.2: portfast bpdu-guard  default  - Current portfast bpdu-guard off
%   port1.0.2: portfast bpdu-filter default  - Current portfast bpdu-filter off
%   port1.0.2: no root guard configured     - Current root guard off
%   port1.0.2: Configured Link Type point-to-point - Current  shared
```

Output Figure 13-3: Example output from **show spanning-tree**

```
% 1: Bridge up - Spanning Tree Enabled
% 1: Root Path Cost 0 - Root Port 0 -  Bridge Priority 32768
% 1: Forward Delay 15 - Hello Time 2 - Max Age 20
% 1: Root Id 80000000cd20f093
% 1: Bridge Id 80000000cd20f093
% 1: last topology change Mon Oct 3 02:06:26 2016
% 1: portfast bpdu-filter disabled
% 1: portfast bpdu-guard disabled
% 1: portfast errdisable timeout disabled
% 1: portfast errdisable timeout interval 300 sec
%   port1.0.3: Port 5023 - Id 839f - Role Designated - State Forwarding
%   port1.0.3: Designated Path Cost 0
%   port1.0.3: Configured Path Cost 200000  - Add type Explicit ref count 1
%   port1.0.3: Designated Port Id 839f - Priority 128  -
%   port1.0.3: Root 80000000cd20f093
%   port1.0.3: Designated Bridge 80000000cd20f093
%   port1.0.3: Message Age 0 - Max Age 20
%   port1.0.3: Hello Time 2 - Forward Delay 15
%   port1.0.3: Forward Timer 0 - Msg Age Timer 0 - Hello Timer 1 - topo change
timer 0
%   port1.0.3: forward-transitions 32
%   port1.0.3: Version Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol - Received None - Send RSTP
%   port1.0.3: No portfast configured - Current  portfast off
%   port1.0.3: portfast bpdu-guard  default  - Current portfast bpdu-guard off
%   port1.0.3: portfast bpdu-filter default  - Current portfast bpdu-filter off
%   port1.0.3: no root guard configured     - Current root guard off
%   port1.0.3: Configured Link Type point-to-point - Current point-to-point
...
```

show spanning-tree brief

Overview Use this command to display a summary of spanning tree status information on all ports. Use this command for RSTP, MSTP or STP.

Syntax

```
show spanning-tree brief
```

Parameter	Description
`brief`	A brief summary of spanning tree information.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Usage notes Note that any list of interfaces specified must not span any interfaces that are not installed.

A topology change counter has been included for RSTP and MSTP. You can see the topology change counter for RSTP by using the **show spanning-tree** command. You can see the topology change counter for MSTP by using the **show spanning-tree mst instance** command.

Example To display a summary of spanning tree status information, use the command:

```
awplus# show spanning-tree brief
```

Output Figure 13-4: Example output from **show spanning-tree brief**

```
Default: Bridge up - Spanning Tree Enabled
Default: Root Path Cost 40000 - Root Port 4501 -  Bridge Priority 32768
Default: Root Id 8000:0000cd250001
Default: Bridge Id 8000:0000cd296eb1

Port            Designated Bridge    Port Id    Role          State
sa1             8000:001577c9744b    8195       Rootport      Forwarding
po1             8000:0000cd296eb1    81f9       Designated    Forwarding
port1.0.1       8000:0000cd296eb1    8389       Disabled      Discarding
port1.0.2       8000:0000cd296eb1    838a       Disabled      Discarding
port1.0.3       8000:0000cd296eb1    838b       Disabled      Discarding
...
```

Related commands show spanning-tree

show spanning-tree mst

Overview This command displays bridge-level information about the CIST and VLAN to MSTI mappings.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the "Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus" Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax

```
show spanning-tree mst
```

Mode User Exec, Privileged Exec and Interface Configuration

Example To display bridge-level information about the CIST and VLAN to MSTI mappings, enter the command:

```
awplus# show spanning-tree mst
```

Output Figure 13-5: Example output from **show spanning-tree mst**

```
% 1: Bridge up - Spanning Tree Enabled
% 1: CIST Root Path Cost 0 - CIST Root Port 0 - CIST Bridge
Priority 32768
% 1: Forward Delay 15 - Hello Time 2 - Max Age 20 - Max-hops 20
% 1: CIST Root Id 8000000475e93ffe
% 1: CIST Reg Root Id 8000000475e93ffe
% 1: CST Bridge Id 8000000475e93ffe
% 1: portfast bpdu-filter disabled
% 1: portfast bpdu-guard disabled
% 1: portfast errdisable timeout disabled
% 1: portfast errdisable timeout interval 300 sec
%
%   Instance        VLAN
%   0:              1
%   2:              4
```

Related commands show spanning-tree mst interface

show spanning-tree mst config

Overview Use this command to display MSTP configuration identifier for the device.

Syntax

```
show spanning-tree mst config
```

Mode User Exec, Privileged Exec and Interface Configuration

Usage notes The region name, the revision number, and the digest of the VLAN to MSTI configuration table must be the same on all devices that are intended to be in the same MST region.

Example To display MSTP configuration identifier information, enter the command:

```
awplus# show spanning-tree mst config
```

Output Figure 13-6: Example output from **show spanning-tree mst config**

```
awplus#show spanning-tree mst config
%
%  MSTP Configuration Information:
%--------------------------------------------------------
%  Format Id      : 0
%  Name           : My Name
%  Revision Level : 0
%  Digest         : 0x80DEE46DA92A98CF21C603291B22880A
%--------------------------------------------------------
```

Related commands

instance vlan (MSTP)

region (MSTP)

revision (MSTP)

show spanning-tree mst detail

Overview This command displays detailed information about each instance, and all interfaces associated with that particular instance.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the "Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus" Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax
```
show spanning-tree mst detail
```

Mode User Exec, Privileged Exec and Interface Configuration

Example To display detailed information about each instance, and all interfaces associated with them, enter the command:

```
awplus# show spanning-tree mst detail
```

Output Figure 13-7: Example output from **show spanning-tree mst detail**

```
% 1: Bridge up - Spanning Tree Enabled
% 1: CIST Root Path Cost 0 - CIST Root Port 0 -  CIST Bridge Priority 32768
% 1: Forward Delay 15 - Hello Time 2 - Max Age 20 - Max-hops 20
% 1: CIST Root Id 80000000cd24ff2d
% 1: CIST Reg Root Id 80000000cd24ff2d
% 1: CIST Bridge Id 80000000cd24ff2d
% 1: portfast bpdu-filter disabled
% 1: portfast bpdu-guard disabled
% 1: portfast errdisable timeout disabled
% 1: portfast errdisable timeout interval 300 sec
%   port1.0.1: Port 5001 - Id 8389 - Role Disabled - State Discarding
%   port1.0.1: Designated External Path Cost 0 -Internal Path Cost 0
%   port1.0.1: Configured Path Cost 20000000  - Add type Explicit ref count 1
%   port1.0.1: Designated Port Id 8389 - CIST Priority 128  -
%   port1.0.1: CIST Root 80000000cd24ff2d
%   port1.0.1: Regional Root 80000000cd24ff2d
%   port1.0.1: Designated Bridge 80000000cd24ff2d
%   port1.0.1: Message Age 0 - Max Age 20
%   port1.0.1: CIST Hello Time 2 - Forward Delay 15
%   port1.0.1: CIST Forward Timer 0 - Msg Age Timer 0 - Hello Timer 0 - topo
change timer 0
...
%   port1.0.2: forward-transitions 0
%   port1.0.2: Version Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol - Received None - Send STP
%   port1.0.2: No portfast configured - Current  portfast off
%   port1.0.2: portfast bpdu-guard  default  - Current portfast bpdu-guard off
%   port1.0.2: portfast bpdu-filter default  - Current portfast bpdu-filter off
%   port1.0.2: no root guard configured     - Current root guard off
%   port1.0.2: Configured Link Type point-to-point - Current  shared
%
```

```
%   port1.0.3: Port 5003 - Id 838b - Role Disabled - State Discarding
%   port1.0.3: Designated External Path Cost 0 -Internal Path Cost 0
%   port1.0.3: Configured Path Cost 20000000  - Add type Explicit ref count 1
%   port1.0.3: Designated Port Id 838b - CIST Priority 128  -
%   port1.0.3: CIST Root 80000000cd24ff2d
%   port1.0.3: Regional Root 80000000cd24ff2d
%   port1.0.3: Designated Bridge 80000000cd24ff2d
%   port1.0.3: Message Age 0 - Max Age 20
%   port1.0.3: CIST Hello Time 2 - Forward Delay 15
%   port1.0.3: CIST Forward Timer 0 - Msg Age Timer 0 - Hello Timer 0 - topo
change timer 0
%   port1.0.3: forward-transitions 0
%   port1.0.3: Version Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol - Received None - Send STP
%   port1.0.3: No portfast configured - Current  portfast off
%   port1.0.3: portfast bpdu-guard  default  - Current portfast bpdu-guard off
%   port1.0.3: portfast bpdu-filter default  - Current portfast bpdu-filter off
%   port1.0.3: no root guard configured     - Current root guard off
%   port1.0.3: Configured Link Type point-to-point - Current  shared
```

show spanning-tree mst detail interface

Overview This command displays detailed information about the specified switch port, and the MST instances associated with it.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the "Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus" Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax

```
show spanning-tree mst detail interface <port>
```

Parameter	Description
<port>	The port to display information about. The port may be a switch port (e.g. `port1.0.4`), a static channel group (e.g. `sa2`), or a dynamic (LACP) channel group (e.g. `po2`).

Mode User Exec, Privileged Exec and Interface Configuration

Example To display detailed information about port1.0.3 and the instances associated with it, enter the command:

```
awplus# show spanning-tree mst detail interface port1.0.3
```

Output Figure 13-8: Example output from **show spanning-tree mst detail interface**

```
% 1: Bridge up - Spanning Tree Enabled
% 1: CIST Root Path Cost 0 - CIST Root Port 0 -  CIST Bridge Priority 32768
% 1: Forward Delay 15 - Hello Time 2 - Max Age 20 - Max-hops 20
% 1: CIST Root Id 80000000cd24ff2d
% 1: CIST Reg Root Id 80000000cd24ff2d
% 1: CIST Bridge Id 80000000cd24ff2d
% 1: portfast bpdu-filter disabled
% 1: portfast bpdu-guard disabled
% 1: portfast errdisable timeout disabled
% 1: portfast errdisable timeout interval 300 sec
%   port1.0.2: Port 5002 - Id 838a - Role Disabled - State Discarding
%   port1.0.2: Designated External Path Cost 0 -Internal Path Cost 0
%   port1.0.2: Configured Path Cost 20000000  - Add type Explicit ref count 2
%   port1.0.2: Designated Port Id 838a - CIST Priority 128  -
%   port1.0.2: CIST Root 80000000cd24ff2d
%   port1.0.2: Regional Root 80000000cd24ff2d
%   port1.0.2: Designated Bridge 80000000cd24ff2d
%   port1.0.2: Message Age 0 - Max Age 20
%   port1.0.2: CIST Hello Time 2 - Forward Delay 15
%   port1.0.2: CIST Forward Timer 0 - Msg Age Timer 0 - Hello Timer 0 - topo
change timer 0
%   port1.0.2: forward-transitions 0
%   port1.0.2: Version Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol - Received None - Send STP
```

```
%   port1.0.2: No portfast configured - Current  portfast off
%   port1.0.2: portfast bpdu-guard  default  - Current portfast bpdu-guard off
%   port1.0.2: portfast bpdu-filter default  - Current portfast bpdu-filter off
%   port1.0.2: no root guard configured     - Current root guard off
%   port1.0.2: Configured Link Type point-to-point - Current  shared
%
% Instance  2:  Vlans: 2
% 1: MSTI Root Path Cost 0 -MSTI Root Port 0 - MSTI Bridge Priority 32768
% 1: MSTI Root Id 80020000cd24ff2d
% 1: MSTI Bridge Id 80020000cd24ff2d
%   port1.0.2: Port 5002 - Id 838a - Role Disabled - State Discarding
%   port1.0.2: Designated Internal Path Cost 0  - Designated Port Id 838a
%   port1.0.2: Configured Internal Path Cost 20000000
%   port1.0.2: Configured CST External Path cost 20000000
%   port1.0.2: CST Priority 128  - MSTI Priority 128
%   port1.0.2: Designated Root 80020000cd24ff2d
%   port1.0.2: Designated Bridge 80020000cd24ff2d
%   port1.0.2: Message Age 0 - Max Age 0
%   port1.0.2: Hello Time 2 - Forward Delay 15
%   port1.0.2: Forward Timer 0 - Msg Age Timer 0 - Hello Timer 0
```

show spanning-tree mst instance

Overview This command displays detailed information for the specified instance, and all switch ports associated with that instance.

A topology change counter has been included for RSTP and MSTP. You can see the topology change counter for RSTP by using the show spanning-tree command. You can see the topology change counter for MSTP by using the **show spanning-tree mst instance** command.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the "Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus" Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax

```
show spanning-tree mst instance <instance-id>
```

Parameter	Description
<instance-id>	Specify an MSTP instance in the range 1-5.

Mode User Exec, Privileged Exec, and Interface Configuration

Example To display detailed information for **instance 2**, and all switch ports associated with that instance, use the command:

```
awplus# show spanning-tree mst instance 2
```

Output Figure 13-9: Example output from **show spanning-tree mst instance**

```
% 1: MSTI Root Path Cost 0 - MSTI Root Port 0 - MSTI Bridge Priority 32768
% 1: MSTI Root Id 80020000cd24ff2d
% 1: MSTI Bridge Id 80020000cd24ff2d
%   port1.0.2: Port 5002 - Id 838a - Role Disabled - State Discarding
%   port1.0.2: Designated Internal Path Cost 0  - Designated Port Id 838a
%   port1.0.2: Configured Internal Path Cost 20000000
%   port1.0.2: Configured CST External Path cost 20000000
%   port1.0.2: CST Priority 128  - MSTI Priority 128
%   port1.0.2: Designated Root 80020000cd24ff2d
%   port1.0.2: Designated Bridge 80020000cd24ff2d
%   port1.0.2: Message Age 0 - Max Age 0
%   port1.0.2: Hello Time 2 - Forward Delay 15
%   port1.0.2: Forward Timer 0 - Msg Age Timer 0 - Hello Timer 0
%
```

show spanning-tree mst instance interface

Overview This command displays detailed information for the specified MST (Multiple Spanning Tree) instance, and the specified switch port associated with that MST instance.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the "Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus" Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax

```
show spanning-tree mst instance <instance-id> interface <port>
```

Parameter	Description
<instance-id>	Specify an MSTP instance in the range 1-5.
<port>	The port to display information about. The port may be a switch port (e.g. port1.0.4), a static channel group (e.g. sa2), or a dynamic (LACP) channel group (e.g. po2).

Mode User Exec, Privileged Exec, and Interface Configuration

Example To display detailed information for instance 2, interface port1.0.2, use the command:

```
awplus# show spanning-tree mst instance 2 interface port1.0.2
```

Output Figure 13-10: Example output from **show spanning-tree mst instance**

```
% 1: MSTI Root Path Cost 0 - MSTI Root Port 0 - MSTI Bridge Priority 32768
% 1: MSTI Root Id 80020000cd24ff2d
% 1: MSTI Bridge Id 80020000cd24ff2d
%   port1.0.2: Port 5002 - Id 838a - Role Disabled - State Discarding
%   port1.0.2: Designated Internal Path Cost 0  - Designated Port Id 838a
%   port1.0.2: Configured Internal Path Cost 20000000
%   port1.0.2: Configured CST External Path cost 20000000
%   port1.0.2: CST Priority 128  - MSTI Priority 128
%   port1.0.2: Designated Root 80020000cd24ff2d
%   port1.0.2: Designated Bridge 80020000cd24ff2d
%   port1.0.2: Message Age 0 - Max Age 0
%   port1.0.2: Hello Time 2 - Forward Delay 15
%   port1.0.2: Forward Timer 0 - Msg Age Timer 0 - Hello Timer 0
%
```

show spanning-tree mst interface

Overview This command displays the number of instances created, and VLANs associated with it for the specified switch port.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the "Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus" Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax

```
show spanning-tree mst interface <port>
```

Parameter	Description
<port>	The port to display information about. The port may be a switch port (e.g. `port1.0.4`), a static channel group (e.g. `sa2`), or a dynamic (LACP) channel group (e.g. `po2`).

Mode User Exec, Privileged Exec, and Interface Configuration

Example To display detailed information about each instance, and all interfaces associated with them, for port1.0.4, use the command:

```
awplus# show spanning-tree mst interface port1.0.4
```

Output Figure 13-11: Example output from **show spanning-tree mst interface**

```
% 1: Bridge up - Spanning Tree Enabled
% 1: CIST Root Path Cost 0 - CIST Root Port 0 - CIST Bridge Priority 32768
% 1: Forward Delay 15 - Hello Time 2 - Max Age 20 - Max-hops 20
% 1: CIST Root Id 80000008c73a2b22
% 1: CIST Reg Root Id 80000008c73a2b22
% 1: CST Bridge Id 80000008c73a2b22
% 1: portfast bpdu-filter disabled
% 1: portfast bpdu-guard disabled
% 1: portfast errdisable timeout disabled
% 1: portfast errdisable timeout interval 1 sec
%
%   Instance        VLAN
%   0:              1
%   1:              2-3
%   2:              4-5
```

show spanning-tree statistics

Overview This command displays BPDU (Bridge Protocol Data Unit) statistics for all spanning-tree instances, and all switch ports associated with all spanning-tree instances.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the "Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus" Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax
```
show spanning-tree statistics
```

Mode Privileged Exec

Usage notes To display BPDU statistics for all spanning-tree instances, and all switch ports associated with all spanning-tree instances, use the command:

```
awplus# show spanning-tree statistics
```

Output Figure 13-12: Example output from **show spanning-tree statistics**

```
Port number = 915 Interface = port1.0.6
                ================================
% BPDU Related Parameters
% ------------------------
% Port Spanning Tree                : Disable
% Spanning Tree Type                : Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol
% Current Port State                : Discarding
% Port ID                           : 8393
% Port Number                       : 393
% Path Cost                         : 20000000
% Message Age                       : 0
% Designated Root                   : ec:cd:6d:20:c0:ed
% Designated Cost                   : 0
% Designated Bridge                 : ec:cd:6d:20:c0:ed
% Designated Port Id                : 8393
% Top Change Ack                    : FALSE
% Config Pending                    : FALSE
% PORT Based Information & Statistics
% ----------------------------------
% Config Bpdu's xmitted             : 0
% Config Bpdu's received            : 0
% TCN Bpdu's xmitted                : 0
% TCN Bpdu's received               : 0
% Forward Trans Count               : 0
```

```
% STATUS of Port Timers
% ----------------------
% Hello Time Configured              : 2
% Hello timer                        : INACTIVE
% Hello Time Value                   : 0
% Forward Delay Timer                : INACTIVE
% Forward Delay Timer Value          : 0
% Message Age Timer                  : INACTIVE
% Message Age Timer Value            : 0
% Topology Change Timer              : INACTIVE
% Topology Change Timer Value        : 0
% Hold Timer                         : INACTIVE
% Hold Timer Value                   : 0
% Other Port-Specific Info
  ------------------------
% Max Age Transitions                : 1
% Msg Age Expiry                     : 0
% Similar BPDUS Rcvd                 : 0
% Src Mac Count                      : 0
% Total Src Mac Rcvd                 : 0
% Next State                         : Learning
% Topology Change Time               : 0
```

show spanning-tree statistics instance

Overview This command displays BPDU (Bridge Protocol Data Unit) statistics for the specified MST (Multiple Spanning Tree) instance, and all switch ports associated with that MST instance.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the "Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus" Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax

```
show spanning-tree statistics instance <instance-id>
```

Parameter	Description
<instance-id>	Specify an MSTP instance in the range 1-5.

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To display BPDU statistics information for MST instance 2, and all switch ports associated with that MST instance, use the command:

```
awplus# show spanning-tree statistics instance 2
```

Output Figure 13-13: Example output from **show spanning-tree statistics instance**

```
% % INST_PORT port1.0.3 Information & Statistics
% ---------------------------------------
% Config Bpdu's xmitted (port/inst)    : (0/0)
% Config Bpdu's received (port/inst)   : (0/0)
% TCN Bpdu's xmitted (port/inst)       : (0/0)
% TCN Bpdu's received (port/inst)      : (0/0)
% Message Age(port/Inst)               : (0/0)
% port1.0.3: Forward Transitions                : 0
% Next State                           : Learning
% Topology Change Time                 : 0
...
```

Related commands show spanning-tree statistics

show spanning-tree statistics instance interface

Overview This command displays BPDU (Bridge Protocol Data Unit) statistics for the specified MST (Multiple Spanning Tree) instance and the specified switch port associated with that MST instance.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the "Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus" Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax

```
show spanning-tree statistics instance <instance-id> interface
<port>
```

Parameter	Description
<instance-id>	Specify an MSTP instance in the range 1-5.
<port>	The port to display information about. The port may be a switch port (e.g. port1.0.4), a static channel group (e.g. sa2), or a dynamic (LACP) channel group (e.g. po2).

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To display BPDU statistics for MST instance 2, interface port1.0.2, use the command:

```
awplus# show spanning-tree statistics instance 2 interface
port1.0.2
```

Output Figure 13-14: Example output from **show spanning-tree statistics instance interface**

```
awplus#sh spanning-tree statistics interface port1.0.2 instance 1
        Spanning Tree Enabled for Instance : 1
        ==================================
% INST_PORT port1.0.2 Information & Statistics
% ---------------------------------------
% Config Bpdu's xmitted (port/inst)    : (0/0)
% Config Bpdu's received (port/inst)   : (0/0)
% TCN Bpdu's xmitted (port/inst)       : (0/0)
% TCN Bpdu's received (port/inst)      : (0/0)
% Message Age(port/Inst)               : (0/0)
% port1.0.2: Forward Transitions       : 0
% Next State                           : Learning
% Topology Change Time                 : 0

% Other Inst/Vlan Information & Statistics
% ---------------------------------------
% Bridge Priority                     : 0
% Bridge Mac Address                  : ec:cd:6d:20:c0:ed
% Topology Change Initiator           : 5023
% Last Topology Change Occured        : Mon Oct 3 05:42:06 2016
% Topology Change                     : FALSE
% Topology Change Detected            : FALSE
% Topology Change Count               : 1
% Topology Change Last Recvd from     : 00:00:00:00:00:00
```

Related commands show spanning-tree statistics

show spanning-tree statistics interface

Overview This command displays BPDU (Bridge Protocol Data Unit) statistics for the specified switch port, and all MST instances associated with that switch port.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the "Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus" Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax

```
show spanning-tree statistics interface <port>
```

Parameter	Description
<port>	The port to display information about. The port may be a switch port (e.g. port1.0.2), a static channel group (e.g. sa2), or a dynamic (LACP) channel group (e.g. po2).

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To display BPDU statistics about each MST instance for port1.0.2, use the command:

```
awplus# show spanning-tree statistics interface port1.0.2
```

Output Figure 13-15: Example output from **show spanning-tree statistics interface**

```
awplus#show spanning-tree statistics interface port1.0.2

              Port number = 906 Interface = port1.0.2
                 ================================
% BPDU Related Parameters
% ----------------------
% Port Spanning Tree                : Disable
% Spanning Tree Type                : Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol
% Current Port State                : Discarding
% Port ID                           : 838a
% Port Number                       : 38a
% Path Cost                         : 20000000
% Message Age                       : 0
% Designated Root                   : ec:cd:6d:20:c0:ed
% Designated Cost                   : 0
% Designated Bridge                 : ec:cd:6d:20:c0:ed
% Designated Port Id                : 838a
% Top Change Ack                    : FALSE
% Config Pending                    : FALSE
```

```
% PORT Based Information & Statistics
% -----------------------------------
% Config Bpdu's xmitted              : 0
% Config Bpdu's received             : 0
% TCN Bpdu's xmitted                 : 0
% TCN Bpdu's received                : 0
% Forward Trans Count                : 0

% STATUS of Port Timers
% ---------------------
% Hello Time Configured              : 2
% Hello timer                        : INACTIVE
% Hello Time Value                   : 0
% Forward Delay Timer                : INACTIVE
% Forward Delay Timer Value          : 0
% Message Age Timer                  : INACTIVE
% Message Age Timer Value            : 0
% Topology Change Timer              : INACTIVE
% Topology Change Timer Value        : 0
% Hold Timer                         : INACTIVE
% Hold Timer Value                   : 0

% Other Port-Specific Info
  ------------------------
% Max Age Transitions                : 1
% Msg Age Expiry                     : 0
% Similar BPDUS Rcvd                 : 0
% Src Mac Count                      : 0
% Total Src Mac Rcvd                 : 0
% Next State                         : Learning
% Topology Change Time               : 0
% Other Bridge information & Statistics
  ------------------------------------
% STP Multicast Address              : 01:80:c2:00:00:00
% Bridge Priority                    : 32768
% Bridge Mac Address                 : ec:cd:6d:20:c0:ed
% Bridge Hello Time                  : 2
% Bridge Forward Delay               : 15
% Topology Change Initiator          : 5023
% Last Topology Change Occured       : Mon Oct 3 05:41:20 2016
% Topology Change                    : FALSE
% Topology Change Detected           : TRUE
% Topology Change Count              : 1
% Topology Change Last Recvd from    : 00:00:00:00:00:00
```

Related commands show spanning-tree statistics

show spanning-tree vlan range-index

Overview Use this command to display information about MST (Multiple Spanning Tree) instances and the VLANs associated with them including the VLAN range-index value for the device.

Syntax

```
show spanning-tree vlan range-index
```

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To display information about MST instances and the VLANs associated with them for the device, including the VLAN range-index value, use the following command:

```
awplus# show spanning-tree vlan range-index
```

Output Figure 13-16: Example output from **show spanning-tree vlan range-index**

```
awplus#show spanning-tree vlan range-index
% MST Instance  VLAN       RangeIdx
%      1        1          1%
```

Related commands show spanning-tree statistics

spanning-tree autoedge (RSTP and MSTP)

Overview Use this command to enable the autoedge feature on the port.

The autoedge feature allows the port to automatically detect that it is an edge port. If it does not receive any BPDUs in the first three seconds after linkup, enabling, or entering RSTP or MSTP mode, it sets itself to be an edgeport and enters the forwarding state.

Use this command for RSTP or MSTP.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable this feature.

Syntax

```
spanning-tree autoedge
no spanning-tree autoedge
```

Default Disabled

Mode Interface Configuration

Example

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.3
awplus(config-if)# spanning-tree autoedge
```

Related commands spanning-tree edgeport (RSTP and MSTP)

spanning-tree bpdu

Overview Use this command to configure BPDU (Bridge Protocol Data Unit) discarding or forwarding, when STP is disabled on the switch. This may be needed for correct STP operation in complex networks.

There is no **no** variant for this command. Instead, apply the **discard** parameter to reset it back to the default then re-enable STP with the command spanning-tree enable.

Syntax

```
spanning-tree bpdu
{discard|forward|forward-untagged-vlan|forward-vlan}
```

Parameter	Description	
`bpdu`	A port that has BPDU filtering enabled will not transmit any BPDUs and will ignore any BPDUs received. This port type has one of the following parameters (in Global Configuration mode):	
	`discard`	Discards all ingress STP BPDU frames.
	`forward`	Forwards any ingress STP BPDU packets to all ports, regardless of any VLAN membership.
	`forward-untagged-vlan`	Forwards any ingress STP BPDU frames to all ports that are untagged members of the ingress port's native VLAN.
	`forward-vlan`	Forwards any ingress STP BPDU frames to all ports that are tagged members of the ingress port's native VLAN.

Default The discard parameter is enabled by default.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage notes This command enables the switch to forward unsupported BPDUs with an unsupported Spanning Tree Protocol, such as proprietary STP protocols with unsupported BPDUs, by forwarding BDPU (Bridge Protocol Data Unit) frames unchanged through the switch.

You must disable RSTP with the **no spanning-tree rstp enable** command before you can use this command.

When you want to revert to default behavior on the switch, issue a **spanning-tree bdpu discard** command and re-enable Spanning Tree with a **spanning-tree rstp enable** command.

Examples

To enable STP BPDU discard in Global Configuration mode with STP disabled, which discards all ingress STP BPDU frames, enter the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no spanning-tree rstp enable
awplus(config)# spanning-tree bpdu discard
```

To enable STP BPDU forward in Global Configuration mode with STP disabled, which forwards any ingress STP BPDU frames to all ports regardless of any VLAN membership, enter the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no spanning-tree rstp enable
awplus(config)# spanning-tree bpdu forward
```

To enable STP BPDU forwarding for untagged frames in Global Configuration mode with STP disabled, which forwards any ingress STP BPDU frames to all ports that are untagged members of the ingress port's native VLAN, enter the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no spanning-tree rstp enable
awplus(config)# spanning-tree bpdu forward-untagged-vlan
```

To enable STP BPDU forwarding for tagged frames in Global Configuration mode with STP disabled, which forwards any ingress STP BPDU frames to all ports that are tagged members of the ingress port's native VLAN, enter the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no spanning-tree rstp enable
awplus(config)# spanning-tree bpdu forward-vlan
```

To reset STP BPDU back to the default `discard` parameter and re-enable RSTP on the switch, enter the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# spanning-tree bpdu discard
awplus(config)# spanning-tree rstp enable
```

Related commands

show spanning-tree

spanning-tree enable

spanning-tree cisco-interoperability (MSTP)

Overview Use this command to enable/disable Cisco-interoperability for MSTP.

Use this command for MSTP only.

Syntax

```
spanning-tree cisco-interoperability {enable|disable}
```

Parameter	Description
`enable`	Enable Cisco interoperability for MSTP.
`disable`	Disable Cisco interoperability for MSTP.

Default If this command is not used, Cisco interoperability is disabled.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage For compatibility with certain Cisco devices, all devices in the switched LAN running the AlliedWare Plus™ Operating System must have Cisco-interoperability enabled. When the AlliedWare Plus Operating System is interoperating with Cisco, the only criteria used to classify a region are the region name and revision level. VLAN to instance mapping is not used to classify regions when interoperating with Cisco.

Examples To enable Cisco interoperability on a Layer 2 device:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# spanning-tree cisco-interoperability enable
```

To disable Cisco interoperability on a Layer 2 device:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# spanning-tree cisco-interoperability disable
```

spanning-tree edgeport (RSTP and MSTP)

Overview Use this command to set a port as an edge-port.

Use this command for RSTP or MSTP.

This command has the same effect as the spanning-tree portfast (STP) command, but the configuration displays differently in the output of some show commands.

Use the **no** variant of this command to set a port to its default state (not an edge-port).

Syntax
```
spanning-tree edgeport
no spanning-tree edgeport
```

Default Not an edge port.

Mode Interface Configuration

Usage notes Use this command on a switch port connected to a LAN that has no other bridges attached. If a BPDU is received on the port that indicates that another bridge is connected to the LAN, then the port is no longer treated as an edge port.

Example
```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# spanning-tree edgeport
```

Related commands spanning-tree autoedge (RSTP and MSTP)

spanning-tree enable

Overview Use this command in Global Configuration mode to enable the specified spanning tree protocol for all switch ports. Note that this must be the spanning tree protocol that is configured on the device by the spanning-tree mode command.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable the configured spanning tree protocol. This places all switch ports in the forwarding state.

Syntax

```
spanning-tree {mstp|rstp|stp} enable
no spanning-tree {mstp|rstp|stp} enable
```

Parameter	Description
`mstp`	Enables or disables MSTP (Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol).
`rstp`	Enables or disables RSTP (Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol).
`stp`	Enables or disables STP (Spanning Tree Protocol).

Default RSTP is enabled by default for all switch ports.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage With no configuration, spanning tree is enabled, and the spanning tree mode is set to RSTP. To change the mode, see spanning-tree mode command.

Examples To enable STP in Global Configuration mode, enter the below commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# spanning-tree stp enable
```

To disable STP in Global Configuration mode, enter the below commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no spanning-tree stp enable
```

To enable MSTP in Global Configuration mode, enter the below commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# spanning-tree mstp enable
```

To disable MSTP in Global Configuration mode, enter the below commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no spanning-tree mstp enable
```

To enable RSTP in Global Configuration mode, enter the below commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# spanning-tree rstp enable
```

To disable RSTP in Global Configuration mode, enter the below commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no spanning-tree rstp enable
```

Related commands

spanning-tree bpdu

spanning-tree mode

spanning-tree errdisable-timeout enable

Overview Use this command to enable the errdisable-timeout facility, which sets a timeout for ports that are disabled due to the BPDU guard feature.

Use this command for RSTP or MSTP.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable the errdisable-timeout facility.

Syntax
```
spanning-tree errdisable-timeout enable
no spanning-tree errdisable-timeout enable
```

Default By default, the errdisable-timeout is disabled.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage The BPDU guard feature shuts down the port on receiving a BPDU on a BPDU-guard enabled port. This command associates a timer with the feature such that the port is re- enabled without manual intervention after a set interval. This interval can be configured by the user using the spanning-tree errdisable-timeout interval command.

Example
```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# spanning-tree errdisable-timeout enable
```

Related commands
show spanning-tree

spanning-tree errdisable-timeout interval

spanning-tree portfast bpdu-guard

spanning-tree errdisable-timeout interval

Overview Use this command to specify the time interval after which a port is brought back up when it has been disabled by the BPDU guard feature.

Use this command for RSTP or MSTP.

Syntax

```
spanning-tree errdisable-timeout interval <10-1000000>
no spanning-tree errdisable-timeout interval
```

Parameter	Description
<10-1000000>	Specify the errdisable-timeout interval in seconds.

Default By default, the port is re-enabled after 300 seconds.

Mode Global Configuration

Example

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# spanning-tree errdisable-timeout interval 34
```

Related commands

show spanning-tree

spanning-tree errdisable-timeout enable

spanning-tree portfast bpdu-guard

spanning-tree force-version

Overview Use this command in Interface Configuration mode for a switch port interface only to force the protocol version for the switch port. Use this command for RSTP or MSTP only.

Syntax

```
spanning-tree force-version <version>
no spanning-tree force-version
```

Parameter	Description	
<version>	<0-3>	Version identifier.
	0	Forces the port to operate in STP mode.
	1	Not supported.
	2	Forces the port to operate in RSTP mode. If it receives STP BPDUs, it can automatically revert to STP mode.
	3	Forces the port to operate in MSTP mode (this option is only available if MSTP mode is configured). If it receives RSTP or STP BPDUs, it can automatically revert to RSTP or STP mode.

Default By default, no version is forced for the port. The port is in the spanning tree mode configured for the device, or a lower version if it automatically detects one.

Mode Interface Configuration mode for a switch port interface only.

Examples Set the value to enforce the spanning tree protocol (STP):

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# spanning-tree force-version 0
```

Set the default protocol version:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# no spanning-tree force-version
```

Related commands show spanning-tree

spanning-tree forward-time

Overview Use this command to set the forward delay value. Use the **no** variant of this command to reset the forward delay value to the default setting of 15 seconds.

The **forward delay** sets the time (in seconds) to control how fast a port changes its spanning tree state when moving towards the forwarding state. If the mode is set to STP, the value determines how long the port stays in each of the listening and learning states which precede the forwarding state. If the mode is set to RSTP or MSTP, this value determines the maximum time taken to transition from discarding to learning and from learning to forwarding.

This value is used only when the device is acting as the root bridge. Devices not acting as the Root Bridge use a dynamic value for the **forward delay** set by the root bridge. The **forward delay**, **max-age**, and **hello time** parameters are interrelated.

Syntax

```
spanning-tree forward-time <forward-delay>
no spanning-tree forward-time
```

Parameter	Description
<forward-delay>	<4-30> The forwarding time delay in seconds.

Default The default is 15 seconds.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage notes The allowable range for forward-time is 4-30 seconds.

The **forward delay**, **max-age**, and **hello time** parameters should be set according to the following formula, as specified in IEEE Standard 802.1d:

2 x (forward delay - 1.0 seconds) >= max-age

max-age >= 2 x (hello time + 1.0 seconds)

Example

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# spanning-tree forward-time 6
```

Related commands

show spanning-tree

spanning-tree forward-time

spanning-tree hello-time

spanning-tree mode

spanning-tree guard root

Overview Use this command in Interface Configuration mode for a switch port only to enable the Root Guard feature for the switch port. The root guard feature disables reception of superior BPDUs. You can use this command for RSTP, STP or MSTP.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable the root guard feature for the port.

Syntax

```
spanning-tree guard root
no spanning-tree guard root
```

Mode Interface Configuration mode for a switch port interface only.

Usage notes The Root Guard feature makes sure that the port on which it is enabled is a designated port. If the Root Guard enabled port receives a superior BPDU, it goes to a Listening state (for STP) or discarding state (for RSTP and MSTP).

Example

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# spanning-tree guard root
```

spanning-tree hello-time

Overview Use this command to set the hello-time. This sets the time in seconds between the transmission of device spanning tree configuration information when the device is the Root Bridge of the spanning tree or is trying to become the Root Bridge.

Use this command for RSTP, STP or MSTP.

Use the **no** variant of this command to restore the default of the hello time.

Syntax

```
spanning-tree hello-time <hello-time>
no spanning-tree hello-time
```

Parameter	Description
<hello-time>	<1-10> The hello BPDU interval in seconds.

Default Default is 2 seconds.

Mode Global Configuration and Interface Configuration for switch ports.

Usage notes The allowable range of values is 1-10 seconds.

The forward delay, max-age, and hello time parameters should be set according to the following formula, as specified in IEEE Standard 802.1d:

2 x (forward delay - 1.0 seconds) >= max-age

max-age>= 2 x (hello time + 1.0 seconds)

Example

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# spanning-tree hello-time 3
```

Related commands

spanning-tree forward-time

spanning-tree max-age

show spanning-tree

spanning-tree link-type

Overview Use this command in Interface Configuration mode for a switch port interface only to enable or disable point-to-point or shared link types on the switch port.

Use this command for RSTP or MSTP only.

Use the **no** variant of this command to return the port to the default link type.

Syntax

```
spanning-tree link-type {point-to-point|shared}
no spanning-tree link-type
```

Parameter	Description
`shared`	Disable rapid transition.
`point-to-point`	Enable rapid transition.

Default The default link type is point-to-point.

Mode Interface Configuration mode for a switch port interface only.

Usage notes You may want to set link type to shared if the port is connected to a hub with multiple devices connected to it.

Examples

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# spanning-tree link-type point-to-point
```

spanning-tree max-age

Overview Use this command to set the max-age. This sets the maximum age, in seconds, that dynamic spanning tree configuration information is stored in the device before it is discarded.

Use this command for RSTP, STP or MSTP.

Use the **no** variant of this command to restore the default of max-age.

Syntax

```
spanning-tree max-age <max-age>
no spanning-tree max-age
```

Parameter	Description
<max-age>	<6-40> The maximum time, in seconds.

Default The default of spanning-tree max-age is 20 seconds.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage Max-age is the maximum time in seconds for which a message is considered valid.

Configure this value sufficiently high, so that a frame generated by the root bridge can be propagated to the leaf nodes without exceeding the max-age.

The **forward delay**, **max-age**, and **hello time** parameters should be set according to the following formula, as specified in IEEE Standard 802.1d:

2 x (forward delay - 1.0 seconds) >= max-age

max-age >= 2 x (hello time + 1.0 seconds)

Example

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# spanning-tree max-age 12
```

Related commands

show spanning-tree

spanning-tree forward-time

spanning-tree hello-time

spanning-tree max-hops (MSTP)

Overview Use this command to specify the maximum allowed hops for a BPDU in an MST region. This parameter is used by all the instances of the MST region.

Use the **no** variant of this command to restore the default.

Use this command for MSTP only.

Syntax

```
spanning-tree max-hops <hop-count>
no spanning-tree max-hops <hop-count>
```

Parameter	Description
<hop-count>	Specify the maximum hops the BPDU will be valid for in the range <1-40>.

Default The default max-hops in a MST region is 20.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage Specifying the max hops for a BPDU prevents the messages from looping indefinitely in the network. The hop count is decremented by each receiving port. When a device receives an MST BPDU that has a hop count of zero, it discards the BPDU.

Examples

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# spanning-tree max-hops 25
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no spanning-tree max-hops
```

spanning-tree mode

Overview Use this command to change the spanning tree protocol mode on the device. The spanning tree protocol mode on the device can be configured to either STP, RSTP or MSTP.

Syntax

```
spanning-tree mode {stp|rstp|mstp}
```

Default The default spanning tree protocol mode on the device is RSTP.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage With no configuration, the device will have spanning tree enabled, and the spanning tree mode will be set to RSTP. Use this command to change the spanning tree protocol mode on the device. MSTP is VLAN aware, but RSTP and STP are not VLAN aware. To enable or disable spanning tree operation, see the spanning-tree enable command.

Examples To change the spanning tree mode from the default of RSTP to MSTP, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# spanning-tree mode mstp
```

Related commands spanning-tree enable

spanning-tree mst configuration

Overview Use this command to enter the MST Configuration mode to configure the Multiple Spanning-Tree Protocol.

Syntax

```
spanning-tree mst configuration
```

Mode Global Configuration

Examples The following example uses this command to enter MST Configuration mode. Note the change in the command prompt.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# spanning-tree mst configuration
awplus(config-mst)#
```

spanning-tree mst instance

Overview Use this command to assign a Multiple Spanning Tree instance (MSTI) to a switch port or channel group.

Note that ports are automatically configured to send and receive spanning-tree information for the associated MSTI when VLANs are assigned to MSTIs using the instance vlan (MSTP) command.

Use the **no** variant of this command in Interface Configuration mode to remove the MSTI from the specified switch port or channel group.

Syntax

```
spanning-tree mst instance <instance-id>
no spanning-tree mst instance <instance-id>
```

Parameter	Description
<instance-id>	Specify an MSTP instance in the range 1-5. The MST instance must have already been created using the instance vlan (MSTP) command.

Default A port automatically becomes a member of an MSTI when it is assigned to a VLAN.

Mode Interface Configuration mode for a switch port or channel group.

Usage notes You can disable automatic configuration of member ports of a VLAN to an associated MSTI by using a **no spanning-tree mst instance** command to remove the member port from the MSTI. Use the **spanning-tree mst instance** command to add a VLAN member port back to the MSTI.

Examples To assign instance 3 to a switch port, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# spanning-tree mst instance 3
```

To remove instance 3 from a switch port, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# no spanning-tree mst instance 3
```

Related commands

instance vlan (MSTP)

spanning-tree mst instance path-cost

spanning-tree mst instance priority

spanning-tree mst instance restricted-role

spanning-tree mst instance restricted-tcn

spanning-tree mst instance path-cost

Overview Use this command to set the cost of a path associated with a switch port, for the specified MSTI.

This specifies the switch port's contribution to the cost of a path to the MSTI regional root via that port. This applies when the port is the root port for the MSTI.

Use the **no** variant of this command to restore the default cost value of the path.

Syntax

```
spanning-tree mst instance <instance-id> path-cost <path-cost>
no spanning-tree mst instance <instance-id> path-cost
```

Parameter	Description
<instance-id>	Specify an MSTP instance in the range 1-5.
<path-cost>	Specify the cost of path in the range of <1-200000000>, where a lower path-cost indicates a greater likelihood of the specific interface becoming a root.

Default The default path cost values and the range of recommended path cost values depend on the port speed, as shown in the following table from the IEEE 802.1q-2003 standard.

Port speed	Default path cost	Recommended path cost range
Less than 100 Kb/s	200,000,000	20,000,000-200,000,000
1Mbps	20,000,000	2,000,000-20,000,000
10Mbps	2,000,000	200,000-2,000,000
100 Mbps	200,000	20,000-200,000
1 Gbps	20,000	2,000-20,000
10 Gbps	2,000	200-2,000
100 Gbps	200	20-200
1Tbps	20	2-200
10 Tbps	2	2-20

Mode Interface Configuration mode for a switch port interface only.

Usage notes Before you can use this command to set a path-cost in a VLAN configuration, you must explicitly add an MST instance to a port using the spanning-tree mst instance command.

Examples To set a path cost of 1000 on instance 3, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# spanning-tree mst instance 3 path-cost 1000
```

To return the path cost to its default value on instance 3, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# no spanning-tree mst instance 3 path-cost
```

Related commands

instance vlan (MSTP)

spanning-tree mst instance

spanning-tree mst instance priority

spanning-tree mst instance restricted-role

spanning-tree mst instance restricted-tcn

spanning-tree mst instance priority

Overview Use this command in Interface Configuration mode for a switch port interface only to set the port priority for an MST instance (MSTI).

Use the **no** variant of this command to restore the default priority value (128).

Syntax

```
spanning-tree mst instance <instance-id> priority <priority>
no spanning-tree mst instance <instance-id> [priority]
```

Parameter	Description
<instance-id>	Specify an MSTP instance in the range 1-5.
<priority>	This must be a multiple of 16 and within the range <0-240>. A lower priority indicates greater likelihood of the port becoming the root port.

Default The default is 128.

Mode Interface Configuration mode for a switch port interface.

Usage notes This command sets the value of the priority field contained in the port identifier. The MST algorithm uses the port priority when determining the root port for the switch in the MSTI. The port with the lowest value has the highest priority, so it will be chosen as root port over a port that is equivalent in all other aspects but with a higher priority value.

Examples To set the priority to 112 on instance 3, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# spanning-tree mst instance 3 priority 112
```

To return the priority to its default value of 128 on instance 3, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# no spanning-tree mst instance 3 priority
```

Related commands

instance vlan (MSTP)

spanning-tree priority (port priority)

spanning-tree mst instance

spanning-tree mst instance path-cost

spanning-tree mst instance restricted-role

spanning-tree mst instance restricted-tcn

spanning-tree mst instance restricted-role

Overview Use this command in Interface Configuration mode for a switch port interface only to enable the restricted role for an MSTI (Multiple Spanning Tree Instance) on a switch port. Configuring the restricted role for an MSTI on a switch port prevents the switch port from becoming the root port in a spanning tree topology.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable the restricted role for an MSTI on a switch port. Removing the restricted role for an MSTI on a switch port allows the switch port to become the root port in a spanning tree topology.

Syntax

```
spanning-tree mst instance <instance-id> restricted-role
no spanning-tree mst instance <instance-id> restricted-role
```

Parameter	Description
<instance-id>	Specify an MSTP instance in the range 1-5. The MST instance must have already been created using the instance vlan (MSTP) command.

Default The restricted role for an MSTI instance on a switch port is disabled by default.

Mode Interface Configuration mode for a switch port interface only.

Usage notes The root port is the port providing the best path from the bridge to the root bridge. Use this command to disable a port from becoming a root port. Use the **no** variant of this command to enable a port to become a root port. See the STP Feature Overview and Configuration Guide for root port information.

Examples To prevent a switch port from becoming the root port, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# spanning-tree mst instance 3 restricted-role
```

To stop preventing the switch port from becoming the root port, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# no spanning-tree mst instance 3
restricted-role
```

Related commands

instance vlan (MSTP)

spanning-tree priority (port priority)

spanning-tree mst instance

spanning-tree mst instance path-cost

spanning-tree mst instance restricted-tcn

spanning-tree mst instance restricted-tcn

Overview Use this command to prevent a switch port from propagating received topology change notifications and topology changes to other switch ports. This is named restricted TCN (Topology Change Notification). A TCN is a simple Bridge Protocol Data Unit (BPDU) that a bridge sends out to its root port to signal a topology change.

Use the **no** variant of this command to stop preventing the switch port from propagating received topology change notifications and topology changes to other switch ports for the specified MSTI (Multiple Spanning Tree Instance).

The restricted TCN setting applies only to the specified MSTI (Multiple Spanning Tree Instance).

Syntax

```
spanning-tree mst instance <instance-id> restricted-tcn
no spanning-tree mst instance <instance-id> restricted-tcn
```

Parameter	Description
<instance-id>	Specify an MSTP instance in the range 1-5. The MST instance must have already been created using the instance vlan (MSTP) command.

Default Disabled. By default, switch ports propagate TCNs.

Mode Interface Configuration mode for a switch port interface only.

Examples To prevent a switch port from propagating received topology change notifications and topology changes to other switch ports, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# spanning-tree mst instance 3 restricted-tcn
```

To stop preventing a switch port from propagating received topology change notifications and topology changes to other switch ports, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# no spanning-tree mst instance 3
restricted-tcn
```

Related commands

instance vlan (MSTP)

spanning-tree priority (port priority)

spanning-tree mst instance

spanning-tree mst instance path-cost

spanning-tree mst instance restricted-role

spanning-tree path-cost

Overview Use this command in Interface Configuration mode for a switch port interface only to set the cost of a path for the specified port. This value then combines with others along the path to the root bridge in order to determine the total cost path value from the particular port, to the root bridge. The lower the numeric value, the higher the priority of the path. This applies when the port is the root port.

Use this command for RSTP, STP or MSTP. When MSTP mode is configured, this will apply to the port's path cost for the CIST.

Syntax

```
spanning-tree path-cost <pathcost>
no spanning-tree path-cost
```

Parameter	Description
<pathcost>	<1-200000000> The cost to be assigned to the port.

Default The default path cost values and the range of recommended path cost values depend on the port speed, as shown in the following table from the IEEE 802.1q-2003 and IEEE 802.1d-2004 standards.

Port speed	Default path cost	Recommended path cost range
Less than 100 Kb/s	200,000,000	20,000,000-200,000,000
1Mbps	20,000,000	2,000,000-20,000,000
10Mbps	2,000,000	200,000-2,000,000
100 Mbps	200,000	20,000-200,000
1 Gbps	20,000	2,000-20,000
10 Gbps	2,000	200-2, 000
100 Gbps	200	20-200
1Tbps	20	2-200
10 Tbps	2	2-20

Mode Interface Configuration mode for switch port interface only.

Example

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# spanning-tree path-cost 123
```

spanning-tree portfast (STP)

Overview Use this command in Interface Configuration mode for a switch port interface only to set a port as an edge-port. The portfast feature enables a port to rapidly move to the forwarding state, without having first to pass through the intermediate spanning tree states. This command has the same effect as the spanning-tree edgeport (RSTP and MSTP) command, but the configuration displays differently in the output of some show commands.

NOTE: *You can run either of two additional parameters with this command. To simplify the syntax these are documented as separate commands. See the following additional portfast commands:*

- spanning-tree portfast bpdu-filter command
- spanning-tree portfast bpdu-guard command.

You can obtain the same effect by running the spanning-tree edgeport (RSTP and MSTP) command. However, the configuration output may display differently in some show commands.

Use the **no** variant of this command to set a port to its default state (not an edge-port).

Syntax

```
spanning-tree portfast
no spanning-tree portfast
```

Default Not an edge port.

Mode Interface Configuration mode for a switch port interface only.

Usage notes Portfast makes a port move from a blocking state to a forwarding state, bypassing both listening and learning states. The portfast feature is meant to be used for ports connected to end-user devices. Enabling portfast on ports that are connected to a workstation or server allows devices to connect to the network without waiting for spanning-tree to converge.

For example, you may need hosts to receive a DHCP address quickly and waiting for STP to converge would cause the DHCP request to time out. Ensure you do not use portfast on any ports connected to another device to avoid creating a spanning-tree loop on the network.

Use this command on a switch port that connects to a LAN with no other bridges attached. An edge port should never receive BPDUs. Therefore if an edge port receives a BPDU, the portfast feature takes one of three actions.

- Cease to act as an edge port and pass BPDUs as a member of a spanning tree network (spanning-tree portfast (STP) command disabled).
- Filter out the BPDUs and pass only the data and continue to act as a edge port (spanning-tree portfast bpdu-filter command enabled).
- Block the port to all BPDUs and data (spanning-tree portfast bpdu-guard command enabled).

Example

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# spanning-tree portfast
```

Related commands

spanning-tree edgeport (RSTP and MSTP)

show spanning-tree

spanning-tree portfast bpdu-filter

spanning-tree portfast bpdu-guard

spanning-tree portfast bpdu-filter

Overview This command sets the bpdu-filter feature and applies a filter to any BPDUs (Bridge Protocol Data Units) received. Enabling this feature ensures that configured ports will not transmit any BPDUs and will ignore (filter out) any BPDUs received. BPDU Filter is not enabled on a port by default.

Using the **no** variant of this command to turn off the bpdu-filter, but retain the port's status as an enabled port. If the port then receives a BPDU it will change its role from an **edge-port** to a **non edge-port**.

Syntax (Global Configuration)

```
spanning-tree portfast bpdu-filter
no spanning-tree portfast bpdu-filter
```

Syntax (Interface Configuration)

```
spanning-tree portfast bpdu-filter
{default|disable|enable}
no spanning-tree portfast bpdu-filter
```

Parameter	Description	
`bpdu-filter`	A port that has bpdu-filter enabled will not transmit any BPDUs and will ignore any BPDUs received. This port type has one of the following parameters (in Interface Configuration mode):	
	`default`	Takes the setting that has been configured for the whole device, i.e. the setting made from the Global configuration mode.
	`disable`	Turns off BPDU filter.
	`enable`	Turns on BPDU filter.

Default BPDU Filter is not enabled on any ports by default.

Mode Global Configuration and Interface Configuration

Usage notes This command filters the BPDUs and passes only data to continue to act as an edge port. Using this command in Global Configuration mode applies the portfast bpdu-filter feature to all ports on the device. Using it in Interface mode applies the feature to a specific port, or range of ports.The command will operate in both RSTP and MSTP networks.

Use the show spanning-tree command to display status of the bpdu-filter parameter for the switch ports.

Example To enable STP BPDU filtering in Global Configuration mode, enter the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# spanning-tree portfast bpdu-filter
```

To enable STP BPDU filtering in Interface Configuration mode, enter the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# spanning-tree portfast bpdu-filter enable
```

Related commands

spanning-tree edgeport (RSTP and MSTP)

show spanning-tree

spanning-tree portfast (STP)

spanning-tree portfast bpdu-guard

spanning-tree portfast bpdu-guard

Overview

This command applies a BPDU (Bridge Protocol Data Unit) guard to the port. A port with the bpdu-guard feature enabled will block all traffic (BPDUs and user data), if it starts receiving BPDUs.

Use this command in Global Configuration mode to apply BPDU guard to all ports on the device. Use this command in Interface mode for an individual interface or a range of interfaces specified. BPDU Guard is not enabled on a port by default.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable the BPDU Guard feature on a device in Global Configuration mode or to disable the BPDU Guard feature on a port in Interface mode.

Syntax (Global Configuration)

```
spanning-tree portfast bpdu-guard
no spanning-tree portfast bpdu-guard
```

Syntax (Interface Configuration)

```
spanning-tree portfast bpdu-guard
{default|disable|enable}
no spanning-tree portfast bpdu-guard
```

Parameter	Description	
`bpdu-guard`	A port that has bpdu-guard turned on will enter the STP blocking state if it receives a BPDU. This port type has one of the following parameters (in Interface Configuration mode):	
	`default`	Takes the setting that has been configured for the whole device, i.e. the setting made from the Global configuration mode.
	`disable`	Turns off BPDU guard.
	`enable`	Turns on BPDU guard and will also set the port as an edge port.

Default

BPDU Guard is not enabled on any ports by default.

Mode

Global Configuration or Interface Configuration

Usage notes

This command blocks the port(s) to all devices and data when enabled. BPDU Guard is a port-security feature that changes how a portfast-enabled port behaves if it receives a BPDU. When **bpdu-guard** is set, then the port shuts down if it receives a BPDU. It does not process the BPDU as it is considered suspicious. When **bpdu-guard** is not set, then the port will negotiate spanning-tree with the device sending the BPDUs. By default, bpdu- guard is not enabled on a port.

You can configure a port disabled by the bpdu-guard to re-enable itself after a specific time interval. This interval is set with the spanning-tree errdisable-timeout interval command. If you do not use the **errdisable-timeout** feature, then you will need to manually re-enable the port by using the **no shutdown** command.

Use the show spanning-tree command to display the device and port configurations for the BPDU Guard feature. It shows both the administratively configured and currently running values of bpdu-guard.

Example To enable STP BPDU guard in Global Configuration mode, enter the below commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# spanning-tree portfast bpdu-guard
```

To enable STP BPDU guard in Interface Configuration mode, enter the below commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# spanning-tree portfast bpdu-guard enable
```

Related commands

spanning-tree edgeport (RSTP and MSTP)

show spanning-tree

spanning-tree portfast (STP)

spanning-tree portfast bpdu-filter

spanning-tree priority (bridge priority)

Overview Use this command to set the bridge priority for the device. A lower priority value indicates a greater likelihood of the device becoming the root bridge.

Use this command for RSTP, STP or MSTP. When MSTP mode is configured, this will apply to the CIST.

Use the **no** variant of this command to reset it to the default.

Syntax

```
spanning-tree priority <priority>
no spanning-tree priority
```

Parameter	Description
<priority>	<0-61440> The bridge priority, which will be rounded to a multiple of 4096.

Default The default priority is 32678.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage To force a particular device to become the root bridge use a lower value than other devices in the spanning tree.

Example

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# spanning-tree priority 4096
```

Related commands

spanning-tree mst instance priority

show spanning-tree

spanning-tree priority (port priority)

Overview Use this command in Interface Configuration mode for a switch port interface only to set the port priority for port. A lower priority value indicates a greater likelihood of the port becoming part of the active topology.

Use this command for RSTP, STP, or MSTP. When the device is in MSTP mode, this will apply to the CIST.

Use the **no** variant of this command to reset it to the default.

Syntax

```
spanning-tree priority <priority>
no spanning-tree priority
```

Parameter	Description
<priority>	<0-240>, in increments of 16. The port priority, which will be rounded down to a multiple of 16.

Default The default priority is 128.

Mode Interface Configuration mode for a switch port interface only.

Usage notes To force a port to be part of the active topology (for instance, become the root port or a designated port) use a lower value than other ports on the device. (This behavior is subject to network topology, and more significant factors, such as bridge ID.)

Example

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# spanning-tree priority 16
```

Related commands

spanning-tree mst instance priority

spanning-tree priority (bridge priority)

show spanning-tree

spanning-tree restricted-role

Overview Use this command in Interface Configuration mode for a switch port interface only to restrict the port from becoming a root port.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable the restricted role functionality.

Syntax
```
spanning-tree restricted-role
no spanning-tree restricted-role
```

Default The restricted role is disabled.

Mode Interface Configuration mode for a switch port interface only.

Example
```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# spanning-tree restricted-role
```

spanning-tree restricted-tcn

Overview Use this command in Interface Configuration mode for a switch port interface only to prevent TCN (Topology Change Notification) BPDUs (Bridge Protocol Data Units) from being sent on a port. If this command is enabled, after a topology change a bridge is prevented from sending a TCN to its designated bridge.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable the restricted TCN functionality.

Syntax
```
spanning-tree restricted-tcn
no spanning-tree restricted-tcn
```

Default The restricted TCN is disabled.

Mode Interface Configuration mode for a switch port interface only.

Example
```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# spanning-tree restricted-tcn
```

spanning-tree transmit-holdcount

Overview Use this command to set the maximum number of BPDU transmissions that are held back.

Use the **no** variant of this command to restore the default transmit hold-count value.

Syntax

```
spanning-tree transmit-holdcount
no spanning-tree transmit-holdcount
```

Default Transmit hold-count default is 3.

Mode Global Configuration

Example

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# spanning-tree transmit-holdcount
```

undebug mstp

Overview This command applies the functionality of the no debug mstp (RSTP and STP) command.

14 Link Aggregation Commands

Introduction

Overview

This chapter provides an alphabetical reference of commands used to configure a static channel group (static aggregator) and dynamic channel group (LACP channel group, etherchannel or LACP aggregator). Link aggregation is also sometimes referred to as channeling.

NOTE: *AlliedWare Plus™ supports IEEE 802.3ad link aggregation and uses the Link Aggregation Control Protocol (LACP). LACP does not interoperate with devices that use Port Aggregation Protocol (PAgP).*

Link aggregation does not necessarily achieve exact load balancing across the links. The load sharing algorithm is designed to ensure that any given data flow always goes down the same link. It also aims to spread data flows across the links as evenly as possible.

For example, for a 2 Gbps LAG that is a combination of two 1 Gbps ports, any one flow of traffic can only ever reach a maximum throughput of 1 Gbps. However, the hashing algorithm should spread the flows across the links so that when many flows are operating, the full 2 Gbps can be utilized.

For information about load balancing see the platform load-balancing command.

For a description of static and dynamic link aggregation (LACP), and configuration examples, see the Link Aggregation Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Command List

channel-group

Overview Use this command to create a dynamic channel group, or to add a port to an existing dynamic channel group.

You can create up to 126 channel groups, in any combination of static and dynamic (LACP) groups. This means you can create up to 126 dynamic channel groups, if you have no static channel groups.

Use the **no** variant of this command to turn off link aggregation on the device port. You will be returned to Global Configuration mode from Interface Configuration mode.

Syntax

```
channel-group <dynamic-channel-group-number> mode
{active|passive}
```

```
no channel-group
```

Parameter	Description
<dynamic-channel-group-number>	<1-248> Dynamic channel group number for an LACP link. You can create up to 126 dynamic channel groups, numbered in the range 1-248.
`active`	Enables initiation of LACP negotiation on a port. The port will transmit LACP dialogue messages whether or not it receives them from the partner device.
`passive`	Disables initiation of LACP negotiation on a port. The port will only transmit LACP dialogue messages if the partner device is transmitting them, i.e., the partner is in the active mode.

Mode Interface Configuration

Usage notes All the device ports in a channel-group must belong to the same VLANs, have the same tagging status, and can only be operated on as a group. All device ports within a channel group must have the same port speed and be in full duplex mode.

Once the LACP channel group has been created, it is treated as a device port. You can specify it in other commands. If you are specifying it in:

- an LACP command, then use the channel-group number on its own. For example, use the command **show etherchannel 2** to show details about channel group 2.
- a non-LACP command, then use **po** followed by the channel-group number. For example, use the command **show interface po2** to show details about channel group 2's interface.

Link aggregation hashes the source and destination MAC address to select a link on which to send a packet. So packet flow between a pair of hosts always takes the same link inside the Link Aggregation Group (LAG). The net effect is that the

bandwidth for a given packet stream is restricted to the speed of one link in the LAG. This hashing mechanism cannot be changed.

For more information about LACP, see the Link Aggregation Feature Overview and Configuration Guide which is available on our website at alliedtelesis.com.

Examples

To add device port1.0.2 to a newly created LACP channel group 2, in active mode, use the commands below:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# channel-group 2 mode active
```

To remove device port1.0.2 from any created LACP channel groups, use the command below:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# no channel-group
```

To reference channel group 2 as an interface, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface po2
awplus(config-if)#
```

Related commands

show etherchannel

show etherchannel detail

show etherchannel summary

show port etherchannel

Command changes

Version 5.4.9-0.1: Ability added to create up to 126 groups as any combination of static and dynamic channel groups. Also, numbering changed to 1-248.

clear lacp counters

Overview Use this command to clear all counters of all present LACP aggregators (channel groups) or a given LACP aggregator.

Syntax

```
clear lacp [<1-248>] counters
```

Parameter	Description
<1-248>	Channel-group number.

Mode Privileged Exec

Example

```
awplus# clear lacp 2 counters
```

debug lacp

Overview Use this command to enable all LACP troubleshooting functions.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable this function.

Syntax

```
debug lacp {all|cli|event|ha|packet|sync|timer[detail]}
no debug lacp {all|cli|event|ha|packet|sync|timer[detail]}
```

Parameter	Description
`all`	Turn on all debugging for LACP.
`cli`	Specifies debugging for CLI messages. Echoes commands to the console.
`event`	Specifies debugging for LACP events. Echoes events to the console.
`ha`	Specifies debugging for HA (High Availability) events. Echoes High Availability events to the console.
`packet`	Specifies debugging for LACP packets. Echoes packet contents to the console.
`sync`	Specified debugging for LACP synchronization. Echoes synchronization to the console.
`timer`	Specifies debugging for LACP timer. Echoes timer expiry to the console.
`detail`	Optional parameter for LACP timer-detail. Echoes timer start/stop details to the console.

Mode Privileged Exec and Global Configuration

Examples

```
awplus# debug lacp timer detail
awplus# debug lacp all
```

Related commands show debugging lacp

undebug lacp

lacp global-passive-mode enable

Overview Use this command to enable LACP channel-groups to dynamically self-configure when they are connected to another device that has LACP channel-groups configured with Active Mode.

Syntax

```
lacp global-passive-mode enable
no lacp global-passive-mode enable
```

Default Enabled

Mode Global Configuration

Usage notes Do not mix LACP configurations (manual and dynamic). When LACP global passive mode is turned on (by using the **lacp global-passive-mode enable** command), we do not recommend using a mixed configuration in a LACP channel-group; i.e. some links are manually configured (by the **channel-group** command) and others are dynamically learned in the same channel-group.

Example To enable global passive mode for LACP channel groups, use the command:

```
awplus(config)# lacp global-passive-mode enable
```

To disable global passive mode for LACP channel groups, use the command:

```
awplus(config)# no lacp global-passive-mode enable
```

Related commands show etherchannel

show etherchannel detail

lacp port-priority

Overview Use this command to set the priority of a device port. Ports are selected for aggregation based on their priority, with the higher priority (numerically lower) ports selected first.

Use the **no** variant of this command to reset the priority of port to the default.

Syntax

```
lacp port-priority <1-65535>
no lacp port-priority
```

Parameter	Description
<1-65535>	Specify the LACP port priority.

Default The default is 32768.

Mode Interface Configuration

Example

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# lacp port-priority 34
```

lacp system-priority

Overview Use this command to set the system priority of a local system. This is used in determining the system responsible for resolving conflicts in the choice of aggregation groups.

Use the **no** variant of this command to reset the system priority of the local system to the default.

Syntax

```
lacp system-priority <1-65535>
no lacp system-priority
```

Parameter	Description
<1-65535>	LACP system priority. Lower numerical values have higher priorities.

Default The default is 32768.

Mode Global Configuration

Example

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# lacp system-priority 6700
```

lacp timeout

Overview Use this command to set the short or long timeout on a port. Ports will time out of the aggregation if three consecutive updates are lost.

Syntax

```
lacp timeout {short|long}
```

Parameter	Description
`timeout`	Number of seconds before invalidating a received LACP data unit (DU).
`short`	LACP short timeout. The **short** timeout value is **1** second.
`long`	LACP long timeout. The **long** timeout value is **30** seconds.

Default The default is **long** timeout (30 seconds).

Mode Interface Configuration

Usage notes This command enables the device to indicate the rate at which it expects to receive LACPDUs from its neighbor.

If the timeout is set to **long**, then the device expects to receive an update every **30** seconds, and this will time a port out of the aggregation if no updates are seen for 90 seconds (i.e. 3 consecutive updates are lost).

If the timeout is set to **short**, then the device expects to receive an update every second, and this will time a port a port out of the aggregation if no updates are seen for 3 seconds (i.e. 3 consecutive updates are lost).

The device indicates its preference by means of the Timeout field in the Actor section of its LACPDUs. If the Timeout field is set to 1, then the device has set the **short** timeout. If the Timeout field is set to 0, then the device has set the **long** timeout.

Setting the **short** timeout enables the device to be more responsive to communication failure on a link, and does not add too much processing overhead to the device (1 packet per second).

NOTE: *It is not possible to configure the rate that the device sends LACPDUs; the device must send at the rate which the neighbor indicates it expects to receive LACPDUs.*

Examples The following commands set the LACP long timeout period for 30 seconds on port1.0.2.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# lacp timeout long
```

The following commands set the LACP short timeout for 1 second on port1.0.2.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# lacp timeout short
```

platform load-balancing

Overview This command determines which address fields are used as inputs into the load balancing algorithm for aggregated links. The output from this algorithm is used to select which individual path a given packet will traverse within an aggregated link.

The **no** variant of this command removes the specified packet type from the calculation.

Syntax

```
platform load-balancing [src-dst-mac] [src-dst-ip]
[src-dst-port]
```

```
no platform load-balancing [src-dst-mac] [src-dst-ip]
[src-dst-port]
```

Parameter	Description
`src-dst-mac`	The source and destination MAC addresses (Layer 2)
`src-dst-ip`	The source and destination IP addresses (Layer 3)
`src-dst-port`	The source and destination TCP/UDP port data (Layer 4). If you include this option, make sure that **src-dst-ip** is also selected.

Default Includes the **src-dst-mac** and **src-dst-ip** addresses as inputs into the platform load balancing algorithm.

Mode Global configuration

Usage notes Useful combinations of inputs are:

- MAC address and IP address (the default)
- MAC address only
- MAC address, IP address and Layer 4 port number
- IP address and Layer 4 port number
- IP address only

The following examples show how to configure each of these combinations.

Note the following restrictions:

- you can only stop using MAC addresses (**src-dst-mac**) if you still have IP addresses (**src-dst-ip**) selected
- if you specify Layer 4 ports (**src-dst-port**), you should also specify IP addresses (**src-dst-ip**)

Use the show platform command to verify this command's setting.

Examples

To use MAC addresses and IP addresses, you do not have to enter any commands, because this is the default. Note that this setting is not displayed in the **show running-config** output. Use the show platform command to verify this setting.

To use MAC addresses only, remove IP addresses by using the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no platform load-balancing src-dst-ip
```

To use MAC addresses, IP addresses and Layer 4 port numbers, add Layer 4 port numbers by using the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# platform load-balancing src-dst-port
```

To use IP addresses and Layer 4 port numbers, remove MAC addresses and add Layer 4 port numbers by using the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no platform load-balancing src-dst-mac
awplus(config)# platform load-balancing src-dst-port
```

To use IP addresses only, remove MAC addresses by using the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no platform load-balancing src-dst-mac
```

Related commands

show platform

show debugging lacp

Overview Use this command to see what debugging is turned on for LACP management.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the "Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus" Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax

```
show debugging lacp
```

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example

```
awplus# show debugging lacp
```

Output Figure 14-1: Example output from the **show debugging lacp** command

```
LACP debugging status:
 LACP timer debugging is on
 LACP timer-detail debugging is on
 LACP cli debugging is on
 LACP packet debugging is on
 LACP event debugging is on
 LACP sync debugging is on
```

Related commands debug lacp

show diagnostic channel-group

Overview This command displays dynamic and static channel group interface status information. The output of this command is useful for Allied Telesis authorized service personnel for diagnostic purposes.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the "Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus" Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax
```
show diagnostic channel-group
```

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example
```
awplus# show diagnostic channel-group
```

Output Figure 14-2: Example output from the **show diagnostic channel-group** command

```
awplus# show diagnostic channel-group

Channel Group Info based on NSM:
Note: Pos - position in hardware table
-------------------------------------------------------------
Dev  Interface  IfIndex  Member port  IfIndex  Active  Pos
-------------------------------------------------------------
     po1        4601     port1.0.4    5004     No
     po1        4601     port1.0.5    5005     No


Channel Group Info based on HSL:
Note: Pos - position in hardware table
-------------------------------------------------------------
Dev  Interface  IfIndex  Member port  IfIndex  Active  Pos
-------------------------------------------------------------
     po1        4601                           N/a


Channel Group Info based on IPIFWD:
Note: Pos - position in hardware table
-------------------------------------------------------------
Dev  Interface  IfIndex  Member port  IfIndex  Active  Pos
-------------------------------------------------------------
     po1        4601                           N/a


No error found
```

Related commands show tech-support

show etherchannel

Overview Use this command to display information about an LACP channel specified by the channel group number.

The command output also shows the thrash limiting status. If thrash limiting is detected and the **action** parameter of the thrash-limiting command is set to **vlan-disable**, the output will also show the VLANs on which thrashing is detected.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the "Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus" Feature Overview and Configuration Guide, which is available on our website at alliedtelesis.com.

Syntax

```
show etherchannel [<1-248>]
```

Parameter	Description
<1-248>	Channel-group number.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example

```
awplus# show etherchannel
```

Output Figure 14-3: Example output from **show etherchannel**

```
awplus#show etherchannel
LAG Maximum        : 126
LAG Static  Count  : 0
LAG Dynamic Count  : 1
LAG Total   Count  : 1
Lacp Aggregator: po1
Member:
 port1.0.1
port1.0.2
```

Example

```
awplus# show etherchannel 1
```

Output Figure 14-4: Example output from **show etherchannel** for a particular channel

```
awplus#show etherchannel 1
Aggregator po1 (4601)
 Mac address: 00:00:00:00:00:00
 Admin Key: 0001 - Oper Key 0000
 Receive link count: 0 - Transmit link count: 0
 Individual: 0 - Ready: 0
 Partner LAG: 0x0000,00-00-00-00-00-00
  Link: port1.0.1 (5001) disabled
  Link: port1.0.2 (5002) disabled
```

show etherchannel detail

Overview Use this command to display detailed information about all LACP channels.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the "Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus" Feature Overview and Configuration Guide, which is available on our website at alliedtelesis.com.

Syntax

```
show etherchannel detail
```

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example

```
awplus# show etherchannel detail
```

Output Example output from **show etherchannel detail**

```
awplus#show etherchannel detail
Aggregator po1 (IfIndex: 4601)
 Mac address: 00:00:cd:37:05:17
 Admin Key: 0001 - Oper Key 0001
 Receive link count: 2 - Transmit link count: 2
 Individual: 0 - Ready: 1
 Partner LAG: 0x8000,00-00-cd-37-02-9a,0x0001
  Link: port1.0.1 (IfIndex: 8002) synchronized
  Link: port1.0.2 (IfIndex: 20002) synchronized
Aggregator po2 (IfIndex: 4602)
 Mac address: 00:00:cd:37:05:17
 Admin Key: 0002 - Oper Key 0002
 Receive link count: 2 - Transmit link count: 2
 Individual: 0 - Ready: 1
 Partner LAG: 0x8000,ec-cd-6d-aa-c8-56,0x0002
  Link: port1.0.3 (IfIndex: 8001) synchronized
  Link: port1.0.4 (IfIndex: 20001) synchronized
```

show etherchannel summary

Overview Use this command to display a summary of all LACP channels.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the "Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus" Feature Overview and Configuration Guide, which is available on our website at alliedtelesis.com.

Syntax

```
show etherchannel summary
```

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example

```
awplus# show etherchannel summary
```

Output Example output from **show etherchannel summary**

```
awplus#show etherchannel summary
Aggregator po10 (IfIndex: 4610)
 Admin Key: 0010 - Oper Key 0010
  Link: port1.0.1 (IfIndex: 7007) synchronized
  Link: port1.0.2 (IfIndex: 8007) synchronized
  Link: port1.0.3 (IfIndex: 11007) synchronized
```

show lacp sys-id

Overview Use this command to display the LACP system ID and priority.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the "Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus" Feature Overview and Configuration Guide, which is available on our website at alliedtelesis.com.

Syntax

```
show lacp sys-id
```

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example

```
awplus# show lacp sys-id
```

Output Example output from **show lacp sys-id**

```
System Priority: 0x8000 (32768)
MAC Address: 0200.0034.5684
```

show lacp-counter

Overview Use this command to display the packet traffic on all ports of all present LACP aggregators, or a given LACP aggregator.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the "Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus" Feature Overview and Configuration Guide, which is available on our website at alliedtelesis.com.

Syntax

```
show lacp-counter [<1-248>]
```

Parameter	Description
<1-248>	Channel-group number.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example

```
awplus# show lacp-counter 2
```

Output Example output from **show lacp-counter**

```
% Traffic statistics
Port           LACPDUs          Marker          Pckt err
            Sent     Recv     Sent     Recv     Sent     Recv
% Aggregator po2 (IfIndex: 4604)
port1.0.2   0        0        0        0        0        0
```

show port etherchannel

Overview Use this command to show LACP details of the device port specified.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the "Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus" Feature Overview and Configuration Guide, which is available on our website at alliedtelesis.com.

Syntax

```
show port etherchannel <port>
```

Parameter	Description
<port>	Name of the device port to display LACP information about.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example

```
awplus# show port etherchannel port1.0.2
```

Output Example output from **show port etherchannel**

```
awplus#show port etherchannel port1.0.2
LACP link info: port1.0.2 - 7007
Link: port1.0.2 (IfIndex: 7007)
Aggregator: po10 (IfIndex: 4610)
Receive machine state: Current
Periodic Transmission machine state: Slow periodic
Mux machine state: Collecting/Distributing
Actor Information:                      Partner Information:
 Selected ................. Selected     Partner Sys Priority ....... 0x8000
 Physical Admin Key ..... 2             Partner System .. ec-cd-6d-d1-64-d0
 Port Key ..... 10                      Port Key ..... 10
 Port Priority ..... 32768              Port Priority ..... 32768
 Port Number ..... 7007                 Port Number ..... 5001
 Mode ..... Active                      Mode ..... Active
 Timeout ..... Long                     Timeout ..... Long
 Individual ..... Yes                   Individual ..... Yes
 Synchronised ..... Yes                 Synchronised ..... Yes
 Collecting ..... Yes                   Collecting ..... Yes
 Distributing ..... Yes                 Distributing ..... Yes
 Defaulted ..... No                     Defaulted ..... No
 Expired ..... No                       Expired ..... No
```

show static-channel-group

Overview Use this command to display all configured static channel groups and their corresponding member ports. Note that a static channel group is the same as a static aggregator.

The command output also shows the thrash limiting status. If thrash limiting is detected and the **action** parameter of the thrash-limiting command is set to **vlan-disable**, the output will also show the VLANs on which thrashing is detected.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the "Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus" Feature Overview and Configuration Guide, which is available on our website at alliedtelesis.com.

Syntax
```
show static-channel-group
```

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example
```
awplus# show static-channel-group
```

Output Example output from **show static-channel-group**

```
% LAG Maximum        : 126
% LAG Static  Count  : 2
% LAG Dynamic Count  : 0
% LAG Total   Count  : 2
% Static Aggregator: sa2
% Member:
   port1.0.1
port1.0.2
% Static Aggregator: sa3
% Member:
   port1.0.3
port1.0.4
```

Related commands static-channel-group

static-channel-group

Overview Use this command to create a static channel group, or to add a port to an existing static channel group. Static channel groups are also known as static aggregators.

You can create up to 126 channel groups, in any combination of static and dynamic (LACP) groups. This means you can create up to 126 static channel groups, if you have no dynamic channel groups.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the device port from the static channel group.

Syntax

```
static-channel-group <static-channel-group-number>
[member-filters]
no static-channel-group
```

Parameter	Description
<static-channel-group-number>	Static channel group number from the range 1 to 248. You can create up to 126 static channel groups.
member-filters	Allow QoS and ACL settings to be configured on the aggregator's individual member ports, instead of the aggregator itself. This configuration is required when using QoS Storm Protection on a static aggregator.

Mode Interface Configuration

Usage notes This command adds the device port to the static channel group with the specified channel group number. If the channel group does not exist, it is created, and the port is added to it. The **no** prefix detaches the port from the static channel group. If the port is the last member to be removed, the static channel group is deleted.

All the ports in a channel group must have the same VLAN configuration: they must belong to the same VLANs and have the same tagging status, and can only be operated on as a group.

Once the static channel group has been created, it is treated as a device port. You can specify it in other commands by using **sa** followed by the channel-group number. For example, use the command **show interface sa2** to show details about channel group 2's interface:

Examples To define static channel group 2 on port1.0.2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# static-channel-group 2
```

To reference static channel group 2 as an interface, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface sa2
awplus(config-if)#
```

To make it possible to use QoS Storm Protection on static channel group 2 on port1.0.2, with an ACL named “test-acl”, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# static-channel-group 2 member-filters
awplus(config-if)# access-group test-acl
```

Related commands show static-channel-group

Command changes Version 5.4.9-0.1: Ability added to create up to 126 groups as any combination of static and dynamic channel groups. Also, numbering changed to 1-248.

undebug lacp

Overview This command applies the functionality of the no debug lacp command.

15 Power over Ethernet Commands

Introduction

Overview

This chapter contains an alphabetical list of commands used to configure Power over Ethernet (PoE). Each command contains a functional description and shows examples of configuration and output screens for show commands. These commands are only supported on PoE capable ports. An error message will display on the console if you enter a PoE command on a port that does not support PoE. The following documents offer further information for configuring PoE on AlliedWare Plus switches.

- the PoE Feature Overview and Configuration_Guide.
- the Support for Allied Telesis Enterprise_MIBs_in AlliedWare Plus, for information about which PoE MIB objects are supported.
- the SNMP Feature Overview and Configuration_Guide, for information about SNMP traps.

Power over Ethernet (PoE) is a technology allowing devices such as security cameras to receive power over LAN cabling.

The Powered Device (PD) referred to throughout this chapter is a PoE or PoE+ powered device, such as an IP phone or a Wireless Access Point (WAP).

Command List

clear power-inline counters interface

Overview This command will clear the counters from a specified port, a range of ports, or all ports on the switch. If no ports are entered then PoE counters for all ports are cleared. It will also clear all Power over Ethernet (PoE) counters supported by the Power Ethernet MIB (RFC 3621).

Syntax

```
clear power-inline counters interface [<port-list>]
```

Parameter	Description
<port-list>	Selects the port or ports whose counters are to be cleared.

Mode Privileged Exec

Usage notes The PoE counters are displayed with the show power-inline counters command.

Examples To clear the PoE counters for port1.0.2 only, use the following command:

```
awplus# clear power-inline counters interface port1.0.2
```

To clear the PoE counters for port1.0.5 through port1.0.8, use the following command:

```
awplus# clear power-inline counters interface
port1.0.5-port1.0.8
```

To clear the PoE counters for all ports, use the following command:

```
awplus# clear power-inline counters interface
```

Related commands show power-inline counters

Command changes Version 5.4.8-0.2: added to x550 series products

debug power-inline

Overview This command enables debugging display for messages that are specific to Power over Ethernet (PoE).

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable the specified PoE debugging messages.

Syntax

```
debug power-inline [all|event|info|power]
no debug power-inline [all|event|info|power]
```

Parameter	Description
`all`	Displays all (`event`, `info`, `nsm`, `power`) debug messages.
`event`	Displays event debug information, showing any error conditions that may occur during PoE operation.
`info`	Displays informational level debug information, showing high-level essential debugging, such as information about message types.
`power`	Displays power management debug information.

Default No debug messages are enabled by default.

Mode Privileged Exec

Usage notes Use the terminal monitor command to display PoE debug messages on the console.

Use the show debugging power-inline command to show the PoE debug configuration.

Examples To enable PoE debugging and start the display of PoE event and info debug messages on the console, use the following commands:

```
awplus# terminal monitor
awplus# debug power-inline event info
```

To enable PoE debugging and start the display of all PoE debugging messages on the console, use the following commands:

```
awplus# terminal monitor
awplus# debug power-inline all
```

To stop the display of PoE info debug messages on the console, use the following command:

```
awplus# no debug power-inline info
```

To disable all PoE debugging and stop the display of any PoE debugging messages on the console, use the following command:

```
awplus# no debug power-inline all
```

Related commands

show debugging power-inline

terminal monitor

Command changes

Version 5.4.8-0.2: added to x550 series products

power-inline description

Overview This command adds a description for a Powered Device (PD) connected to a PoE port.

The **no** variant of this command clears a previously entered description for a connected PD, resetting the PD description to the default (null).

Syntax

```
power-inline description <pd-description>
no power-inline description
```

Parameter	Description
<pd-description>	Description of the PD connected to the PoE capable port (with a maximum 256 character string limit per PD description).

Default No description for a connected PD is set by default.

Mode Interface Configuration

Usage notes Select a PoE port, a list of PoE ports, or a range of PoE ports with the preceding interface (to configure) command. If you specify a range or list of ports they must all be PoE capable ports.

Examples To add the description "Desk Phone" for a connected PD on port1.0.2, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# power-inline description Desk Phone
```

To clear the description for the connected PD on port1.0.2, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# no power-inline description
```

Related commands show power-inline interface

show running-config *<power-inline>*

Command changes Version 5.4.8-0.2: added to x550 series products

power-inline enable

Overview This command enables Power over Ethernet (PoE) to detect a connected Powered Device (PD) and supply power.

The **no** variant of this command disables PoE functionality on the selected PoE port(s). No power is supplied to a connected PD after PoE is disabled on the selected PoE port(s).

Ports still provide Ethernet connectivity after PoE is disabled.

Syntax
```
power-inline enable
no power-inline enable
```

Default PoE is enabled by default on all ports

Mode Interface Configuration for one or more PoE switchports.

Usage notes No PoE log messages are generated for ports on which PoE is disabled.

Examples To disable PoE on port1.0.1 to port1.0.4, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1-port1.0.4
awplus(config-if)# no power-inline enable
```

To enable PoE on port1.0.1 to port1.0.4, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1-port1.0.4
awplus(config-if)# power-inline enable
```

Related commands

show power-inline

show power-inline interface

show power-inline interface detail

show running-config power-inline

Command changes Version 5.4.8-0.2: added to x550 series products

power-inline hanp

Overview Use this command to enable High Availability Network Power (HANP), also known as Continuous PoE. Continuous PoE enables the switches to perform actions such as software upgrades without forcing the Powered Devices to power cycle. This means, for example, if you are rebooting a switch connected to a PD such as a camera, Continuous PoE allows the camera to buffer while the switch is rebooted. You can configure it on a global or per port level. Enabling it globally enables it on all PoE ports.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable Continuous PoE globally or on the specified ports.

Syntax

```
power-inline hanp
no power-inline hanp
```

Default Continuous PoE is disabled globally by default. If you enable it globally, that enables it on all ports.

Mode User Exec/Privileged Exec or Interface Configuration for a PoE port

Example To enable Continuous PoE on all ports, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# power-inline hanp
```

To enable Continuous PoE on all ports except port 1.0.5, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# power-inline hanp
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.5
awplus(config-if)# no power-inline hanp
```

Related commands

show power-inline

show power-inline interface

show power-inline interface detail

Command changes

Version 5.4.6-2.1: command added

Version 5.4.7-0.1: added to x930 series products

Version 5.4.8-0.2: added to x550 series products

Version 5.4.8-2.1: added to x220 series products

power-inline max

Overview This command sets the maximum power allocated to a Power over an Ethernet (PoE and PoE+) port. The amount of power actually supplied to the port depends on the power requirements of the connected PD. It is also a function of the total PoE power loading on the switch and the PoE priority set for the port by the power-inline priority command. However this command (power-inline max) does apply a maximum value to the power that the port is able to supply.

This switch allocates power dynamically, so you do not need to use this command to set it statically. If you do use this command, the values specified in this command will override the dynamic allocation and will control the power output for each port.

Note that the value set by this command will be the figure the switch will use when apportioning the power budget for its ports. For example, if 15.4 W is assigned to a port whose PD only consumes 5 W, the switch will reserve the full 15.4 W for this port when determining its total power PoE power requirement.

The **no** variant of this command sets the maximum power supplied to a PoE port to the default, which is set to the maximum power limit for the class of the connected Powered Device (PD).

Syntax

```
power-inline max <4000-30000>
no power-inline max
```

Parameter	Description
<4000-30000>	The maximum power supplied to a PoE port in milliwatts (mW).

Default By default, the switch dynamically determines the power used by the PD connected to the port.

Mode Interface Configuration for one or more ports. If you specify a range or list of ports, they must all be PoE capable ports.

Usage notes If you select a range of PoE ports in Interface Configuration mode before issuing this command, then each port in the range selected will have the same maximum power value configured.

If a PoE port attempts to draw more than the maximum power, this is logged and all power is removed.

Note that the value entered is rounded up to the next value supported by the hardware. The actual value used is displayed after you enter the command, such as in the following sample console output:

```
awplus#configure terminal

awplus(config)#interface port1.0.1

awplus(config-if)#power-line max 5300

% The maximum power has been rounded to 5450mW in hardware.
```

See the LLDP Feature Overview and Configuration Guide for information about power monitoring at the PD.

Note the difference in power supplied from the PSE to the power available at the PD due to line loss.

See the PoE Feature Overview and Configuration Guide for further information about the difference between the power supplied from the PSE and the power available at the PD.

Examples To set the maximum power supplied to ports in the range port1.0.1 to port1.0.4 to 6450mW per port, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2-port1.0.4
awplus(config-if)# power-inline max 6450
```

To clear the user-configured maximum power supplied to port1.0.1, and revert to using the default maximum power, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1
awplus(config-if)# no power-inline max
```

Related commands show power-inline interface

show running-config power-inline

Command changes Version 5.4.8-0.2: added to x550 series products

power-inline priority

Overview This command sets the Power over Ethernet (PoE) priority level of a PoE port to one of three available priority levels:

- low
- high
- critical

The IE200-6 Series switches are able to supply 802.3at (PoE+) power levels to all their PoE-capable ports. This command prioritizes ports if necessary, however this should not be necessary on an IE200-6 Series switch.

The **no** variant of this command restores the PoE port priority to the default (low).

Syntax

```
power-inline priority {low|high|critical}
no power-inline priority
```

Parameter	Description
`low`	The lowest priority for a PoE enabled port (default). PoE ports set to **low** only receive power if all the PoE ports assigned to the other two levels are already receiving power.
`high`	The second highest priority for a PoE enabled port. PoE ports set to **high** receive power only if all the ports set to **critical** are already receiving power.
`critical`	The highest priority for a PoE enabled port. PoE ports set to **critical** are guaranteed power before any ports assigned to the other two priority levels. Ports assigned to the other priority levels receive power only if all critical ports are receiving power.

Default The default priority is **low** for all PoE ports

Mode Interface Configuration

Usage notes Select a PoE port, a list of PoE ports, or a range of PoE ports with the preceding interface (to configure) command. If you specify a range or list of ports they must all be PoE capable ports.

PoE ports with higher priorities are given power before PoE ports with lower priorities. If the priorities for two PoE ports are the same then the lower numbered PoE port is given power before the higher numbered PoE port.

See the PoE Feature Overview and Configuration Guide for further information about PoE priority.

Examples

To set the priority level to high on port1.0.1 to port1.0.4, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1-port1.0.4
awplus(config-if)# power-inline priority high
```

To reset the priority level to the default of low on port1.0.1 to port1.0.4, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1-port1.0.4
awplus(config-if)# no power-inline priority
```

Related commands

power-inline usage-threshold

show power-inline

show power-inline interface

show running-config power-inline

Command changes

Version 5.4.8-0.2: added to x550 series products

power-inline usage-threshold

Overview This command sets the level at which the switch will issue a message that the power supplied to all Powered Devices (PDs) has reached a critical level of the nominal power rating for the switch. The level is set as a percentage of total available power.

The **no** variant of this command resets the notification usage-threshold to the default (80% of the nominal power rating).

Syntax

```
power-inline usage-threshold <1-99>
no power-inline usage-threshold
```

Parameter	Description
<1-99>	The usage-threshold percentage configured with this command.

Default The default power usage threshold is 80% of the nominal power rating

Mode Global Configuration

Usage notes Use the snmp-server enable trap command to configure SNMP notification. An SNMP notification is sent when the usage-threshold, as configured in the example, is exceeded.

Examples To generate SNMP notifications when power supplied exceeds 70% of the nominal power rating, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# snmp-server enable trap power-inline
awplus(config)# power-inline usage-threshold 70
```

To reset the notification threshold to the default (80% of the nominal power rating), use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no power-inline usage-threshold
```

Related commands snmp-server enable trap

show power-inline interface

show running-config power-inline

Command changes Version 5.4.8-0.2: added to x550 series products

service power-inline

Overview This command enables Power over Ethernet (PoE) globally on the switch, for all PoE ports.

Syntax

```
service power-inline
no service power-inline
```

Default PoE functionality is enabled by default

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To disable PoE, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no service power-inline
```

To re-enable PoE, if PoE has been disabled, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# service power-inline
```

Related commands show power-inline

show running-config power-inline

Command changes Version 5.4.8-0.2: added to x550 series products

show debugging power-inline

Overview This command displays Power over Ethernet (PoE) debug settings.

Syntax

```
show debugging power-inline
```

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display PoE debug settings, use the following command:

```
awplus# show debugging power-inline
```

Output Figure 15-1: Example output from the **show debugging power-inline** command

```
awplus#show debugging power-inline
PoE Debugging status:
PoE Informational debugging is disabled
PoE Event debugging is disabled
PoE Power Management debugging is disabled

PoE NSM debugging is enabled
```

Related commands debug power-inline

terminal monitor

Command changes Version 5.4.8-0.2: added to x550 series products

show power-inline

Overview This command displays the Power over Ethernet (PoE) status for all ports.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the "Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus" Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax

```
show power-inline
```

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display the PoE status for all ports, use the following command:

```
awplus# show power-inline
```

Output Figure 15-2: Example output from **show power-inline**.

```
awplus#show power-inline
PoE Status:

 Stack member 1
 Nominal Power: 740W
 Power Allocated: 0W
 Actual Power Consumption: 0W
 Operational Status: On
 Power Usage Threshold: 80% (592W)
 Detection of legacy devices is enabled
 High Availability Network Power: Disabled
 Power management mode: Dynamic

PoE Interface:
Interface   Admin    Pri  Oper     Power Device          Class Max
                                     (mW)                      (mW)
port1.0.1   Enabled  Low  Off         0 n/a               n/a   n/a
port1.0.2   Enabled  Low  Off         0 n/a               n/a   n/a
port1.0.3   Enabled  Low  Off         0 n/a               n/a   n/a
port1.0.4   Enabled  Low  Off         0 n/a               n/a   n/a
...
```

Table 1: Parameters in the **show power-inline** command output

Parameter	Description
Nominal Power	The nominal power available on the switch in watts (W).
Power Allocated	The current power allocated in watts (W) that is available to be drawn by any connected Powered Devices (PDs). This is updated every 5 seconds.
Actual Power Consumption	The current power consumption in watts (W) drawn by all connected Powered Devices (PDs). This is updated every 5 seconds.

Table 1: Parameters in the **show power-inline** command output (cont.)

Parameter	Description
Operational Status	The operational status of the PSU hardware when this command was issued: • **On** if the PSU is installed and switched on. • **Off** when the PSU is switched off (an RPS may be connected to the switch to power PoE instead of the PSU). • **Fault** when there is an issue with the PSU hardware.
Power Usage Threshold (%)	The configured SNMP trap / log threshold, as configured from a power-inline usage-threshold command.
Power Source	PD (Class x) if the device is currently powered by a PD port, or otherwise PSU.
Power management mode: Dynamic	Indicates that PoE power is allocated dynamically, based on the current usage of each PD attached to the switch's ports. When you connect a new PD to the switch, the switch determines whether it can power that device by measuring the power the existing PDs are currently using. If there is sufficient power available, the switch will allocate it to the new device.
High Availability Network Power	Whether High Availability Network Power is enabled or disabled globally. HANP is also known as Continuous PoE. Continuous PoE enables the switch to perform actions such as software upgrades without forcing the Powered Devices to power cycle. This allows, for example, IP cameras to buffer data instead of losing it.
Interface	The PoE port(s) in the format portx.y.z, where x is the device number, y is the module number within the device, and z is the PoE port number within the module.
Admin	The administrative state of PoE on a PoE port, either **Enabled** or **Disabled**.
Pri	The current PoE priorities for PoE ports, as configured using the power-inline priority command: • **Low** is the lowest priority (this is the default). • **High** is the second highest priority. • **Crit** (critical) is the highest priority. If the switch cannot supply all ports, it will supply critical ports, then high-priority ports, then low-priority ports.

Table 1: Parameters in the **show power-inline** command output (cont.)

Parameter	Description
Oper	The current PoE port state when this command was issued: • **Powered** displays if there is a PD connected and power is being supplied. • **Denied** displays if supplying power would make the switch go over the power budget. • **Off** displays if the port is not supplying power but has not been denied power by the switch. This is the default state for ports that are not connected to a PD. • **Disabled** displays if the PoE port is administratively disabled. • **Syncing** displays if PoE is still initializing the port when you issue the command. • **Fault** displays if there is a problem with PoE on the port. • **Unknown** displays if PoE cannot determine the state of the port.
Power	The power consumption in milliwatts (mW) for the PoE port when this command was entered.
Device	The description of the connected PD device if a description has been added with the power-inline description command. No description is shown for PDs not configured with the power-inline description command.
Class	The class of the connected PD, if power is being supplied to the PD.
Max (mW)	The power in milliwatts (mW) allocated for the PoE port. Additionally, note the following as displayed per PoE port: • **[U]** if the power limit for a port was user configured (with the power-inline max command). • **[L]** if the power limit for a port was supplied by LLDP. • **[C]** if the power limit for a port was supplied by the PD class.
HANP	Whether High Availability Network Power is enabled (on) or not (off) on the port. HANP is also known as Continuous PoE. Continuous PoE enables the switch to perform actions such as software upgrades without forcing the Powered Devices to power cycle. This allows, for example, IP cameras to buffer data instead of losing it. This column only displays if Continuous PoE has been enabled globally on the switch.

Related commands

show power-inline counters

show power-inline interface

Command changes

Version 5.4.8-0.2: added to x550 series products

show power-inline counters

Overview This command displays Power over Ethernet (PoE) event counters for ports on the Power Sourcing Equipment (PSE). The PoE event counters displayed can also be accessed by objects in the PoE MIB (RFC 3621). See the MIB Objects Feature Overview and Configuration Guide for information about which PoE MIB objects are supported.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the "Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus" Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax

```
show power-inline counters [<port-list>]
```

Parameter	Description
<port-list>	Enter the PoE port(s) to display PoE event counters for them.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Examples To display all PoE event counters for all PoE ports, use the command:

```
awplus# show power-inline counters
```

To display the PoE event counters for port1.0.1, use the command:

```
awplus# show power-inline counters port1.0.1
```

Output Figure 15-3: Example output from the **show power-inline counters** command

```
awplus#show power-inline counters
PoE Counters:
Interface   MPSAbsent Overload Short Invalid Denied
port1.0.1   0         0        0     0       0
port1.0.2   0         0        0     0       0
port1.0.3   0         0        0     0       0
port1.0.4   0         0        0     0       0
port1.0.5   0         0        0     0       0
...
```

Table 2: Parameters in the **show power-inline counters** command output

Parameter	Description
`Interface`	The PoE port(s) in the format portx.y.z, where x is the device number, y is the module number within the device, and z is the PoE port number within the module.
`MPSAbsent`	The number of instances when the PoE MPS (Maintain Power Signature) signal has been lost. The PoE MPS signal is lost when a PD is disconnected from the PSE. Also increments `pethPsePortMPSAbsentCounter` in the PoE MIB.

Table 2: Parameters in the **show power-inline counters** command output

Parameter	Description
`Overload`	The number of instances when a PD exceeds its configured power limit (as configured by the power-inline max command). Also increments `pethPsePortOverLoadCounter` in the PoE MIB.
`Short`	The number of short circuits that have happened with a PD. Also increments `pethPsePortShortCounter` in the PoE MIB.
`Invalid`	The number of times a PD with an Invalid Signature (where the PD has an open or short circuit, or is a legacy PD) is detected. Also increments `pethPseInvalidSignatureCounter` in the PoE MIB.
`Denied`	The number of times a PD has been refused power due to power budget limitations for the PSE. Also increments `pethPsePortPowerDeniedCounter` in the PoE MIB.

Related commands

clear power-inline counters interface

show power-inline

show power-inline interface

Command changes

Version 5.4.8-0.2: added to x550 series products

show power-inline interface

Overview This command displays a summary of Power over Ethernet (PoE) information for specified ports. If no ports are specified then PoE information is displayed for all ports.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the "Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus" Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax

```
show power-inline interface [<port-list>]
```

Parameter	Description
<port-list>	Enter the PoE port(s) to display PoE specific information in the show output.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display the PoE port-specific information for all PoE ports on the switch, use the following command:

```
awplus# show power-inline interface
```

To display the PoE port specific information for port1.0.1 to port1.0.3, use the following command:

```
awplus# show power-inline interface port1.0.1-port1.0.3
```

Output Figure 15-4: Example output from **show power-inline interface**

```
awplus#show power-inline interface
Interface   Admin    Pri  Oper        Power Device          Class   Max
                                      (mW)                        (mW)
port1.0.1   Enabled  Low  Powered      2700 IP-Phone            0   15400[C]
port1.0.2   Enabled  Low  Off             0    n/a               n/a     n/a
port1.0.3   Enabled  Low  Off             0    n/a               n/a     n/a
port1.0.4   Enabled  Low  Off             0    n/a               n/a     n/a
...
```

Table 3: Parameters in **show power-inline interface** output

Parameter	Description
Interface	The PoE port(s) in the format portx.y.z, where x is the device number, y is the module number within the device, and z is the PoE port number within the module.
Admin	The administrative state of PoE on a PoE port, either **Enabled** or **Disabled**.

Table 3: Parameters in **show power-inline interface** output (cont.)

Parameter	Description
`Pri`	The current PoE priorities for PoE ports on the PSE, as configured from a power-inline priority command: • **Low** displays when the `low` parameter is issued. The lowest priority for a PoE enabled port (default). • **High** displays when the `high` parameter is issued. The second highest priority for a PoE enabled port. • **Crit** displays when the `critical` parameter is issued. The highest priority for a PoE enabled port.
`Oper`	The current PoE port state when this command was issued: • **Powered** displays if there is a PD connected and power is being supplied. • **Denied** displays if supplying power would make the switch go over the power budget. • **Off** displays if the port is not supplying power but has not been denied power by the switch. This is the default state for ports that are not connected to a PD. • **Disabled** displays if the PoE port is administratively disabled. • **Syncing** displays if PoE is still initializing the port when you issue the command. • **Fault** displays if there is a problem with PoE on the port. • **Unknown** displays if PoE cannot determine the state of the port.
`Power`	The power consumption in milliwatts (mW) for the PoE port when this command was entered.
`Device`	The description of the connected PD device if a description has been added with the power-inline description command. No description is shown for PDs not configured with the power-inline description command.
`Class`	The class of the connected PD, if power is being supplied to the PD from the PSE. See the PoE Feature Overview and Configuration Guide for further information about power classes.

Table 3: Parameters in **show power-inline interface** output (cont.)

Parameter	Description
`Max (mW)`	The power in milliwatts (mW) allocated for the PoE port. Additionally, note the following is displayed per PoE port: • **[U]** if the power limit for a port was user configured (with the power-inline max command). • **[L]** if the power limit for a port was supplied by LLDP. • **[C]** if the power limit for a port was supplied by the PD class.
`HANP`	Whether High Availability Network Power is enabled (on) or not (off) on the port. HANP is also known as Continuous PoE. It enables the switch to perform actions such as software upgrades without forcing the Powered Devices to power cycle. This allows, for example, IP cameras to buffer data instead of losing it. This column only displays if Continuous PoE has been enabled globally on the switch.

Related commands

show power-inline

show power-inline interface detail

Command changes

Version 5.4.8-0.2: added to x550 series products

show power-inline interface detail

Overview This command displays detailed information for one or more Power over Ethernet (PoE) ports.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the "Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus" Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax

```
show power-inline interface [<port-list>] detail
```

Parameter	Description
<port-list>	Enter the PoE port(s) to display information about only the specified port or ports.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Usage notes The power allocated to each port is listed in the **Power allocated** row, and is limited by the maximum power per Powered Device (PD) class, or a user configured power limit.

Examples To display detailed PoE port specific information for the port range port1.0.1 to port1.0.2, use the command:

```
awplus# show power-inline interface port1.0.1-port1.0.2 detail
```

Output Figure 15-5: Example output from **show power-inline interface detail**

```
awplus#show power-inline interface port1.0.1 detail
Interface port1.0.1
  Powered device type: IP-Phone
  PoE admin: on
  Configured Priority: Low
  Actual Priority: Low
  Detection status: Powered
  High Availability Network Power: On
   Last negotiated time: mon Sep 2 21:01:24 2019
  Current power consumption: 23000 mW
  Powered device class: 4
  Power allocated: 30000 mW (from powered device class)
  Powered pairs: Data
```

Table 4: Parameters in **show power-inline interface detail** output

Parameter	Description
`Interface`	The PoE port(s) in the format portx.y.z, where x is the device number, y is the module number within the device, and z is the PoE port number within the module.
`Powered device type:`	The name of the PD, if connected and if power is being supplied to the PD from the PSE, configured with the power-inline description command. **n/a** displays if a description has not been configured for the PD.
`PoE admin`	The administrative state of PoE on a PoE capable port, either **Enabled** or **Disabled** as configured from the power-inline enable command or the **no power-inline enable** command respectively.
`Priority`	The PoE priority of a port, which is either **Low,** or **High,** or **Critical**, as configured by the power-inline priority command.
`Detection status:`	The current PSE PoE port state when this command was issued: • **Powered** displays when there is a PD connected and power is being supplied from the PSE. • **Denied** displays when supplying power would make the PSE go over the power budget. • **Disabled** displays when the PoE port is administratively disabled. • **Off** displays when PoE has been disabled for the port. • **Fault** displays when a PSE goes over its power allocation.
`High Availability Network Power:`	Whether HANP is enabled or disabled on the port. HANP is also known as Continuous PoE. It enables the switch to perform actions such as software upgrades without forcing the Powered Devices to power cycle. This allows, for example, IP cameras to buffer data instead of losing it. Note that this information is only displayed if Continuous PoE is enabled globally on the switch.
`Current power consumption:`	The power consumption for the PoE port when this command was entered. Note that the power consumption may have changed since the command was entered and the power is displayed.
`Powered device class:`	The class of the connected PD if connected, and if power is being supplied to the PD from the PSE. See the PoE Feature Overview and Configuration Guide for further information about power classes.
`Power allocated`	The power in milliwatts (mW) allocated for the PoE port. Additionally, note the following as displayed per PoE port: • **[U]** if the power limit for a port was user configured (with the **power-inline max** command). • **[L]** if the power limit for a port was supplied by LLDP. • **[C]** if the power limit for a port was supplied by the PD class.

Table 4: Parameters in **show power-inline interface detail** output (cont.)

Parameter	Description
`Detection of legacy devices is enabled`	Legacy PoE detection on the PoE port is permanently enabled and cannot be disabled. Legacy detection involves measuring for a large capacitance value to confirm the presence of a legacy PD.
`Powered pairs`	The IEEE 802.3af and IEEE 802.3at standards allow for either **data** or **spare** twisted pairs to be used to transfer power to a PD.

Related commands

show power-inline

show power-inline interface

Command changes

Version 5.4.8-0.2: added to x550 series products

Part 3: Layer 3 Switching

16 IP Addressing and Protocol Commands

Introduction

Overview

This chapter provides an alphabetical reference of commands used to configure various IP features, including the following protocols:

- Address Resolution Protocol (ARP)
- ICMP Router Discovery Advertisements (IRDP)

For more information, see the IP Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Command List

arp-aging-timeout

Overview This command sets a timeout period on dynamic ARP entries associated with a specific interface. If your device stops receiving traffic for the host specified in a dynamic ARP entry, it deletes the ARP entry from the ARP cache after this timeout is reached.

Your device times out dynamic ARP entries to ensure that the cache does not fill with entries for hosts that are no longer active. Static ARP entries are not aged or automatically deleted.

By default the time limit for dynamic ARP entries is 300 seconds on all interfaces.

The **no** variant of this command sets the time limit to the default of 300 seconds.

Syntax

```
arp-aging-timeout <0-432000>
no arp-aging timeout
```

Parameter	Description
<0-432000>	The timeout period in seconds.

Default 300 seconds (5 minutes)

Mode Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface.

Example To set the ARP entries on interface vlan2 to time out after two minutes, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# arp-aging-timeout 120
```

Related commands

clear arp-cache

show arp

arp-mac-disparity

Overview Use this command to enable the switch to support services like Microsoft Network Load Balancing (MS-NLB).

Such services use ARP with disparate MAC addresses to ensure that packets destined for a server cluster virtual address are sent to all servers in the cluster. Disparate MAC addresses mean that the MAC address in the "sender hardware address" field of an ARP reply is different to the MAC address in the "Source MAC address" field of the Ethernet header that the ARP packet is encapsulated in.

The **no** variant of this command reverts to the default behavior. See the Default section below for more information.

Syntax

```
arp-mac-disparity {multicast|multicast-igmp|unicast}
no arp-mac-disparity {multicast|multicast-igmp|unicast}
```

Parameter	Description
`multicast`	Enables support of server clusters operating in multicast mode. Packets destined for the server cluster are flooded to all ports in the VLAN.
`multicast-igmp`	Enables support of server clusters operating in multicast/IGMP mode. In multicast/IGMP mode, the MS-NLB server cluster uses IGMP reports to forward server traffic to a limited set of ports.
`unicast`	Enables support of server clusters operating in unicast mode. Packets destined for the server cluster are flooded to all ports in the VLAN.

Default The default behavior upon receiving a Disparate ARP response depends on whether **arp-mac-disparity multicast** or **arp-mac-disparity multicast-igmp** has been configured on an interface.

- If one of these has been configured, then the default action is to flood the packets.
- If neither of these has been configured, then the default action is to drop the packets.
- The command **platform multicast-address-mismatch-action {drop|bridge}** overrides the default behavior regardless of the arp-mac-disparity configuration. An action of **bridge** will cause disparate ARPs to be flooded.

Mode Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface.

Usage notes

Multicast mode

When you are using **multicast** mode, you can limit the number of ports that packets are flooded to, instead of flooding to all ports in the VLAN. To do this, specify the list of ports when creating the ARP entry.

For example, to flood only port1.0.1 to port1.0.3, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# arp-mac-disparity multicast
awplus(config-if)# arp 10.10.1.100 010e.11ff.2222
port1.0.1-port1.0.3
```

Multicast IGMP mode

You can enable Multicast-IGMP mode by using the command **arp-mac-disparity multicast-igmp**.

In this mode, the only difference to standard multicast mode is that the reception of IGMP reports now controls the ports to which the L3 switch floods traffic. That is, rather than simply flooding each packet destined for the NLB cluster IP address to all ports on the egress VLAN, those packets are only sent to the switchports in the VLAN that have received IGMP reports for the multicast group corresponding to the NLB cluster MAC address.

Like **arp-mac-disparity multicast**, the command **arp-mac-disparity multicast-igmp** puts the switch into a mode where it will accept Disparate ARP responses. Similarly, upon receiving a Disparate ARP response, an ARP entry is created for the IP/MAC in the content of the ARP packet. The difference with the **arp-mac-disparity multicast-igmp** command is that the egress port is set to the subset of ports in the VLAN that have received IGMP reports for the NLB cluster MAC address.

Note that the ARP entry is updated as ports join/leave the IGMP group. If no ports have received IGMP reports for the NLB cluster MAC address then the ARP entry will have no egress ports and will simply drop packets destined for the NLB cluster IP address.

Again, no FDB entry is created in response to receiving the ARP packet. However, since the NLB server is operating in multicast mode with the IGMP option set and is sending IGMP reports, an FDB entry will already exist for the IGMP group (and, as a result, the NLB cluster MAC address).

When the **arp-mac-disparity multicast-igmp** command is configured on the VLAN, ARP entries appear in the output of the command **show arp** like this:

```
awplus#show arp
IP Address    MAC Address      Interface  Port         Type
10.100.0.56   0100.5e7f.0038   vlan200    igmp-group   dynamic
```

Examples To enable support for MS-NLB in unicast mode on interface vlan2, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# arp-mac-disparity unicast
```

To disable support for MS-NLB in unicast mode on interface vlan2, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# no arp-mac-disparity unicast
```

Related commands

arp

clear arp-cache

platform multicast-address-mismatch-action

show arp

arp

Overview This command adds a static ARP entry to the ARP cache. This is typically used to add entries for hosts that do not support ARP or to speed up the address resolution function for a host. The ARP entry must not already exist. Use the **alias** parameter to allow your device to respond to ARP requests for this IP address.

The **no** variant of this command removes the static ARP entry. Use the clear arp-cache command to remove the dynamic ARP entries in the ARP cache.

Syntax

```
arp <ip-addr> <mac-address> [<port-number>] [alias]
no arp <ip-addr>
```

Parameter	Description
<ip-addr>	The IPv4 address of the device you are adding as a static ARP entry.
<mac-address>	The MAC address of the device you are adding as a static ARP entry, in hexadecimal notation with the format HHHH.HHHH.HHHH.
<port-number>	The port number associated with the IP address. Specify this when the IP address is part of a VLAN.
alias	Allows your device to respond to ARP requests for the IP address. Proxy ARP must be enabled on the interface before using this parameter.

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To add the IP address 10.10.10.9 with the MAC address 0010.2533.4566 into the ARP cache, and have your device respond to ARP requests for this address, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# arp 10.10.10.9 0010.2533.4566 alias
```

Related commands clear arp-cache

show arp

arp log

Overview This command enables the logging of dynamic and static ARP entries in the ARP cache. The ARP cache contains mappings of device ports, VLAN IDs, and IP addresses to physical MAC addresses for hosts.

This command can display the MAC addresses in the ARP log either using the notation HHHH.HHHH.HHHH, or using the IEEE standard hexadecimal notation (HH-HH-HH-HH-HH-HH).

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable the logging of ARP entries.

Syntax

```
arp log [mac-address-format ieee]
no arp log [mac-address-format ieee]
```

Parameter	Description
`mac-address-format ieee`	Display the MAC address in the standard IEEE format (HH-HH-HH-HH-HH-HH), instead of displaying the MAC address with the format HHHH.HHHH.HHHH.

Default The ARP logging feature is disabled by default.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage notes You have the option to change how the MAC address is displayed in the ARP log message. The output can either use the notation HHHH.HHHH.HHHH or HH-HH-HH-HH-HH-HH.

Enter **arp log** to use HHHH.HHHH.HHHH notation.

Enter **arp log mac-address-format ieee** to use HH-HH-HH-HH-HH-HH notation.

Enter **no arp log mac-address-format ieee** to revert from HH-HH-HH-HH-HH-HH to HHHH.HHHH.HHHH.

Enter **no arp log** to disable ARP logging.

To display ARP log messages use the command **show log | include ARP_LOG**.

Examples To enable ARP logging and specify that the MAC address in the log message is displayed in HHHH.HHHH.HHHH notation, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# arp log
```

To disable ARP logging on the device, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no arp log
```

To enable ARP logging and specify that the MAC address in the log message is displayed in the standard IEEE format hexadecimal notation (HH-HH-HH-HH-HH-HH), use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# arp log mac-address-format ieee
```

To leave ARP logging enabled, but stop using HH-HH-HH-HH-HH-HH format and use HHHH.HHHH.HHHH format instead, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no arp log mac-address-format ieee
```

To display ARP log messages, use the following command:

```
awplus# show log | include ARP_LOG
```

Output Figure 16-1: Output from **show log | include ARP_LOG** after enabling ARP logging using **arp log**. Note that this output uses HHHH.HHHH.HHHH format.

```
awplus#configure terminal
awplus(config)#arp log
awplus(config)#exit
awplus#show log | include ARP_LOG
2022 Mar 6 06:21:01 user.notice awplus HSL[1007]: ARP_LOG port1.0.1 vlan1 add
0013.4078.3b98 (192.168.2.4)
2022 Mar 6 06:22:30 user.notice awplus HSL[1007]: ARP_LOG port1.0.1 vlan1 del
0013.4078.3b98 (192.168.2.4)
2022 Mar 6 06:23:26 user.notice awplus HSL[1007]: ARP_LOG port1.0.1 vlan1 add
0030.940e.136b (192.168.2.20)
2022 Mar 6 06:23:30 user.notice awplus IMISH[1830]: show log | include ARP_LOG
```

Figure 16-2: Output from **show log | include ARP_LOG** after enabling ARP logging using **arp log mac-address format ieee**. Note that this output uses HH-HH-HH-HH-HH-HH format.

```
awplus#configure terminal
awplus(config)#arp log mac-address-format ieee
awplus(config)#exit
awplus#show log | include ARP_LOG
2022 Mar 6 06:25:28 user.notice awplus HSL[1007]: ARP_LOG port1.0.1 vlan1 add
00-17-9a-b6-03-69 (192.168.2.12)
2022 Mar 6 06:25:30 user.notice awplus HSL[1007]: ARP_LOG port1.0.1 vlan1 add
00-03-37-6b-a6-a5 (192.168.2.10)
2022 Mar 6 06:26:53 user.notice awplus HSL[1007]: ARP_LOG port1.0.1 vlan1 del
00-30-94-0e-13-6b (192.168.2.20)
2022 Mar 6 06:27:31 user.notice awplus HSL[1007]: ARP_LOG port1.0.1 vlan1 del
00-17-9a-b6-03-69 (192.168.2.12)
2022 Mar 6 06:28:09 user.notice awplus HSL[1007]: ARP_LOG port1.0.1 vlan1 del
00-03-37-6b-a6-a5 (192.168.2.10)
2022 Mar 6 06:28:14 user.notice awplus IMISH[1830]: show log | include ARP_LOG
```

The following table lists the parameters shown in the output of the **show log | include ARP_LOG** command. The ARP log message format is:

```
<date> <time> <severity> <hostname> <program-name>
ARP_LOG <port-number> <vid> <operation> <MAC> <IP>
```

Table 16-1: Parameters in the output from **show log | include ARP_LOG**

Parameter	Description
ARP_LOG	Indicates that ARP log entry information follows.
<port-number>	Indicates device port number for the ARP log entry.
<vid>	Indicates the VLAN ID for the ARP log entry.
<operation>	Indicates "add" if the ARP log entry displays an ARP addition. Indicates "del" if the ARP log entry displays an ARP deletion.
<MAC>	Indicates the MAC address for the ARP log entry, either in the default hexadecimal notation (HHHH.HHHH.HHHH) or in the IEEE standard format hexadecimal notation (HH-HH-HH-HH-HH-HH) as specified with the **arp log** or the **arp log mac-address-format ieee** command.
<IP>	Indicates the IP address for the ARP log entry.

Related commands

show log

show running-config

arp opportunistic-nd

Overview Use this command to enable opportunistic neighbor discovery for the global ARP cache. This command changes the behavior for unsolicited ARP packet forwarding on the device.

CAUTION: *Opportunistic neighbor discovery can make your device more vulnerable to ARP/ND cache poisoning attacks. We recommend disabling it unless necessary.*

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable opportunistic neighbor discovery for the global ARP cache.

Syntax

```
arp opportunistic-nd
no arp opportunistic-nd
```

Default Opportunistic neighbor discovery is disabled by default.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage notes When opportunistic neighbor discovery is enabled, the device will reply to any received unsolicited ARP packets (but not gratuitous ARP packets). The source MAC address for the unsolicited ARP packet is added to the ARP cache, so the device forwards the ARP packet. When opportunistic neighbor discovery is disabled, the source MAC address for the ARP packet is not added to the ARP cache, so the ARP packet is not forwarded by the device.

Examples To enable opportunistic neighbor discovery for the global ARP cache, enter:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# arp opportunistic-nd
```

To disable opportunistic neighbor discovery for the global ARP cache, enter:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no arp opportunistic-nd
```

Related commands

ipv6 opportunistic-nd

show arp

show running-config interface

arp-loose-check

Overview Use this command to let AlliedWare Plus process ARPs that have a sender protocol address from outside the interface's local subnets.

Use the **no** variant of this command to return to the default ARP processing behavior. By default, AlliedWare Plus will only process ARP packets that are local to the incoming interface.

Syntax

```
arp-loose-check
no arp-loose-check
```

Default Disabled.

Mode Interface Configuration for VLAN interfaces.

Usage notes By default, AlliedWare Plus will only process ARP packets that are local to the incoming interface, to prevent ARP poisoning. This means the packets must have:

- a sender protocol address inside one of the incoming interface's local subnets, and
- a target protocol address equal to one of the incoming interface's IP addresses.

If you enable loose ARP processing and then use the **no** variant of this command to return to default processing, you may need to clear the ARP cache. Use the clear arp-cache command. This will remove any undesired existing ARPs.

You cannot use this command at the same time as Proxy ARP. Proxy ARP also allows AlliedWare Plus to process ARPs that have a sender protocol address from outside the interface's local subnets.

Example To process ARPs that have a sender protocol address from outside vlan2's local subnets, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# arp-loose-check
```

To return to the default behavior on vlan2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# no arp-loose-check
```

Related commands

arp

clear arp-cache

ip proxy-arp

show arp

Command changes Version 5.5.2-0.1: command added

arp-reply-bc-dmac

Overview Use this command to allow processing of ARP replies that arrive with a broadcast destination MAC (ffff.ffff.ffff). This makes neighbors reachable if they send ARP responses that contain a broadcast destination MAC.

Use the **no** variant of this command to turn off processing of ARP replies that arrive with a broadcast destination MAC.

Syntax

```
arp-reply-bc-dmac
no arp-reply-bc-dmac
```

Default By default, this functionality is disabled.

Mode Interface Configuration for VLAN interfaces.

Example To allow processing of ARP replies that arrive on vlan2 with a broadcast destination MAC, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# arp-reply-bc-dmac
```

Related commands clear arp-cache

show arp

clear arp-cache

Overview This command deletes dynamic ARP entries from the ARP cache. You can optionally specify the IPv4 address of an ARP entry to be cleared from the ARP cache.

Syntax

```
clear arp-cache [<ip-address>]
```

Parameter	Description
<ip-address>	The IPv4 address of an ARP entry that is to be cleared from the ARP cache.

Mode Privileged Exec

Usage notes To display the entries in the ARP cache, use the show arp command. To remove static ARP entries, use the no variant of the arp command.

Example To clear all dynamic ARP entries, use the command:

```
awplus# clear arp-cache
```

To clear all dynamic ARP entries associated with the IPv4 address 192.168.1.1, use the command:

```
awplus# clear arp-cache 192.168.1.1
```

Related commands arp

show arp

debug ip packet interface

Overview The **debug ip packet interface** command enables IP packet debug and is controlled by the **terminal monitor** command.

If the optional **icmp** keyword is specified then ICMP packets are shown in the output.

The **no** variant of this command disables the **debug ip packet interface** command.

Syntax

```
debug ip packet interface {<interface-name>|all} [address
<ip-address>|verbose|hex|arp|udp|tcp|icmp]
```

```
no debug ip packet interface [<interface-name>]
```

Parameter	Description
<interface-name>	Specify a single Layer 3 interface name (not a range of interfaces) This keyword can be specified as either all or as a single Layer 3 interface to show debugging for either all interfaces or a single interface.
`all`	Specify all Layer 3 interfaces on the device.
<ip-address>	Specify an IPv4 address. If this keyword is specified, then only packets with the specified IP address as specified in the ip-address placeholder are shown in the output.
`verbose`	Specify **verbose** to output more of the IP packet. If this keyword is specified then more of the packet is shown in the output.
`hex`	Specify **hex** to output the IP packet in hexadecimal. If this keyword is specified, then the output for the packet is shown in hex.
`arp`	Specify **arp** to output ARP protocol packets. If this keyword is specified, then ARP packets are shown in the output.
`udp`	Specify **udp** to output UDP protocol packets. If this keyword is specified then UDP packets are shown in the output.
`tcp`	Specify **tcp** to output TCP protocol packets. If this keyword is specified, then TCP packets are shown in the output.
`icmp`	Specify **icmp** to output ICMP protocol packets. If this keyword is specified, then ICMP packets are shown in the output.

Mode Privileged Exec and Global Configuration

Examples

To turn on ARP packet debugging on vlan2, use the command:

```
awplus# debug ip packet interface vlan2 arp
```

To turn off IP packet interface debugging on interface vlan2, use the command:

```
awplus# no debug ip packet interface vlan2
```

To turn on all packet debugging on all interfaces on the device, use the command:

```
awplus# debug ip packet interface all
```

To turn off IP packet interface debugging on all interfaces, use the command:

```
awplus# no debug ip packet interface
```

To turn on TCP packet debugging on vlan2 and IP address 192.168.2.4, use the command:

```
awplus# debug ip packet interface vlan2 address 192.168.2.4 tcp
```

Related commands

no debug all

tcpdump

terminal monitor

undebug ip packet interface

debug ip irdp

Overview This command enables debugging of ICMP Router Discovery Protocol (IRDP) events and messages on your device. IRDP debugging is disabled by default.

The **no** variant of this command disables IRDP debugging. Negating any packet debug mode will switch detail off.

Syntax

```
debug ip irdp {event|nsm|receive|send|both|detail|all}
no debug ip irdp {event|nsm|receive|send|both|detail|all}
```

Parameter	Description
`event`	Enables debugging of IRDP events.
`nsm`	Enables debugging of IRDP processing of NSM messages.
`receive`	Enables debugging of IRDP input packet processing.
`send`	Enables debugging of IRDP output packet processing.
`both`	Enables debugging of both IRDP input and output packet processing.
`detail`	Enables detailed debugging of both IRDP input and output packet processing. Note that setting detail also sets both, so if you set **detail**, the output will show "packet debugging mode is all". Negating any packet debug mode will switch detail off.
`all`	Enables all IRDP debugging types.

Default IRDP protocol debugging is disabled by default.

Mode Privileged Exec and Global Configuration

Examples To enable IRDP input packet process debugging, use the following command:

```
awplus# debug ip irdp receive
```

To disable all IRDP debugging, use the following command:

```
awplus# no debug ip irdp all
```

Related commands

ip irdp

router ip irdp

show ip irdp

undebug ip irdp

ip address (IP Addressing and Protocol)

Overview This command sets a static IP address on an interface.

The **no** variant of this command removes the IP address from the interface.

You cannot remove the primary address when a secondary address is present.

Syntax

```
ip address <ip-addr/prefix-length> [secondary] [label <label>]
no ip address [<ip-addr/prefix-length>] [secondary]
```

Parameter	Description
<ip-addr/prefix-length>	The IPv4 address and prefix length you are assigning to the interface.
`secondary`	Secondary IP address.
`label`	Adds a user-defined description of the secondary IP address.
<label>	A user-defined description of the secondary IP address. Valid characters are any printable character and spaces.

Mode Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface or a local loopback interface.

Usage notes To set the primary IP address on the interface, specify only **ip address** *<ip-addr/prefix-length>*. This overwrites any configured primary IP address. To add additional IP addresses on this interface, use the **secondary** parameter. You must configure a primary address on the interface before configuring a secondary address.

NOTE: *Use **show running-config interface**, instead of **show ip interface brief**, when you need to view a secondary address configured on an interface. **show ip interface brief** will only show the primary address, not a secondary address for an interface.*

Examples To add the IP address 10.10.10.50/24 to the interface vlan2, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ip address 10.10.10.50/24
```

To add the secondary IP address 10.10.11.50/24 to the same interface, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ip address 10.10.11.50/24 secondary
```

To add the IP address 10.10.11.50/24 to the local loopback interface lo, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface lo
awplus(config-if)# ip address 10.10.11.50/24
```

Related commands

interface (to configure)

show ip interface

show running-config interface

ip forwarding

Overview This command enables IP forwarding on your device. When enabled, your device routes IP packets.

The **no** variant of this command disables IP forwarding on your device. Even when IP forwarding is not enabled, the device can still work as an IP host; in particular, it can be managed by IP-based applications, such as SNMP, Telnet and SSH.

Syntax

```
ip forwarding
no ip forwarding
```

Default IP forwarding is enabled by default.

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To enable your device to route IP packets, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip forwarding
```

To stop your device from routing IP packets, use the commands

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no ip forwarding
```

Related commands show ip forwarding

ip gratuitous-arp-link

Overview This command sets the Gratuitous ARP time limit for all interfaces. The time limit restricts the sending of Gratuitous ARP packets to one Gratuitous ARP packet within the time in seconds.

The **no** variant of the command sets the Gratuitous ARP time limit to the default.

NOTE: *This command specifies time between sequences of Gratuitous ARP packets, and time between individual Gratuitous ARP packets occurring in a sequence, to allow legacy support for older devices and inter-operation between other devices that are not ready to receive and forward data until several seconds after linkup.*

Additionally, jitter has been applied to the delay following linkup, so Gratuitous ARP packets applicable to a given port are spread over a period of 1 second so are not all sent at once. Remaining Gratuitous ARP packets in the sequence occur after a fixed delay from the first one.

Syntax

```
ip gratuitous-arp-link <0-300>
no ip gratuitous-arp-link
```

Parameter	Description
<0-300>	Specify the minimum time between sequences of Gratuitous ARPs and the fixed time between Gratuitous ARPs occurring in a sequence, in seconds. 0 disables the sending of Gratuitous ARP packets. The default is 8 seconds.

Default The default Gratuitous ARP time limit for all interfaces is 8 seconds.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage Every switchport will send a sequence of 3 Gratuitous ARP packets to each VLAN that the switchport is a member of, whenever the switchport moves to the forwarding state. The first Gratuitous ARP packet is sent 1 second after the switchport becomes a forwarding switchport. The second and third Gratuitous ARP packets are each sent after the time period specified by the Gratuitous ARP time limit.

Additionally, the Gratuitous ARP time limit specifies the minimum time between the end of one Gratuitous ARP sequence and the start of another Gratuitous ARP sequence. When a link is flapping, the switchport's state is set to forwarding several times. The Gratuitous ARP time limit is imposed to prevent Gratuitous ARP packets from being sent undesirably often.

Examples To disable the sending of Gratuitous ARP packets, use the commands :

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip gratuitous-arp-link 0
```

To restrict the sending of Gratuitous ARP packets to one every 20 seconds, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip gratuitous-arp-link 20
```

Related Commands show running-config

ip irdp

Overview This command enables ICMP Router Discovery advertising on an interface. However, the interface does not send or process Router Discovery messages until at least one IP address is configured on the interface with the ip address (IP Addressing and Protocol) command.

The **no** variant of this command disables ICMP Router Discovery advertisements on an IP interface. All transmitting and processing of Router Discovery messages ceases immediately on the interface.

Syntax

```
ip irdp
no ip irdp
```

Mode Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface or a local loopback interface.

Examples To enable Router Discovery advertisements on `vlan4`, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan4
awplus(config-if)# ip irdp
```

To disable Router Discovery advertisements on `vlan4`, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan4
awplus(config-if)# no ip irdp
```

Related commands

ip address (IP Addressing and Protocol)

show ip irdp

show ip irdp interface

ip icmp error-interval

Overview Use this command to limit how often IPv4 ICMP error messages are sent. The maximum frequency of messages is specified in milliseconds.

Use the **no** variant of this command to reset the frequency to the default.

Syntax

```
ip icmp error-interval <interval>
no ip icmp error-interval
```

Parameter	Description
<interval>	0-2147483647, interval in milliseconds.

Default 1000

Mode Global Configuration

Example To configure the rate to be at most one packet every 10 seconds, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip icmp error-interval 10000
```

To reset the rate to the default of one packet every second, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no ip icmp error-interval
```

Related commands ipv6 icmp error-interval

ip icmp-timestamp

Overview Use this command to allow ICMP timestamp request and response packets.

Use the **no** variant of this command to drop ICMP timestamp request and response packets.

You may wish to drop these packets because the ICMP timestamp response contains the device's date and time. This information could theoretically be used against some systems to exploit weak time-based random number generators in other services. In addition, it may be possible to fingerprint devices by analyzing their responses to invalid ICMP timestamp requests.

Syntax

```
ip icmp-timestamp
no ip icmp-timestamp
```

Default Allowed

Mode Global Configuration

Example To drop ICMP timestamp packets, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no ip icmp-timestamp
```

To allow ICMP timestamp packets again, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip icmp-timestamp
```

Related commands ip tcp-timestamp

Command changes Version 5.5.2-0.1: command added

ip irdp address preference

Overview When multiple routers connected to a LAN are all sending Router Discovery advertisements, hosts need to be able to choose the best router to use. Therefore the IRDP defines a preference value to place in the Router Discovery advertisements. Hosts choose the router with the highest preference value.

This command sets the preference value to include in Router Discovery advertisements sent for the specified IP address.

The **no** variant of this command sets the preference for a specific address to the default of **0**.

Syntax

```
ip irdp address <ip-address> preference <0-2147483647>
no ip irdp address <ip-address> preference
```

Parameter	Description
<ip-address>	The IP address to be advertised with the specified preference value.
<0-2147483647>	The preference value advertised. A higher number increases the preference level for this address.

Default The default preference value is 0.

Mode Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface or a local loopback interface.

Examples To set the preference value to `3000` for the address `192.168.1.1` advertised on `vlan5`, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan5
awplus(config-if)# ip irdp address 192.168.1.1 preference 3000
```

To set the preference value to the default of `0` for the address `192.168.1.1` advertised on `vlan5`, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan5
awplus(config-if)# no ip irdp address 192.168.1.1 preference
```

Related commands

ip irdp

ip irdp preference

show ip irdp interface

ip irdp broadcast

Overview

This command configures broadcast Router Discovery advertisements on an interface. The interface sends IRDP advertisements with the broadcast address (255.255.255.255) as the IP destination address.

The **no** variant of this command configures multicast Router Discovery advertisements on an interface. The interface sends IRDP advertisements with the all-system multicast address (224.0.0.1) as the IP destination address.

Syntax

```
ip irdp broadcast
no ip irdp broadcast
```

Mode

Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface or a local loopback interface.

Examples

To enable broadcast Router Discovery advertisements on `vlan13`, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan13
awplus(config-if)# ip irdp broadcast
```

To enable multicast Router Discovery advertisements on `vlan13`, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan13
awplus(config-if)# no ip irdp broadcast
```

Related commands

ip irdp

ip irdp multicast

show ip irdp interface

ip irdp holdtime

Overview This command sets the maximum length of time that the advertised addresses are to be considered as valid router addresses by hosts.

The **no** variant of this command resets the holdtime back to the default of 1800 seconds.

Syntax

```
ip irdp holdtime <0-9000>
no ip irdp holdtime
```

Parameter	Description
<0-9000>	The holdtime value in seconds of addresses advertised.

Default The IRDP holdtime is set to 1800 seconds (30 minutes) by default.

Mode Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface or a local loopback interface.

Examples To set the holdtime value of addresses advertised on `vlan2` to 4000 seconds, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ip irdp holdtime 4000
```

To set the holdtime value of addresses advertised on `vlan2` back to the default, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# no ip irdp holdtime
```

Related commands show ip irdp interface

ip irdp lifetime

Overview This command sets the maximum length of time that hosts should consider the Router Discovery advertised addresses as valid router addresses. If you change the lifetime value, also change the **maxadvertisementinterval** and the **minadvertisementinterval** to maintain the following ratios:

This command is synonymous with the **ip irdp hostname***<0-9000>* command.

The **no** variant of this command sets the lifetime back to the default of 1800 seconds.

Syntax

```
ip irdp lifetime <0-9000>
no ip irdp lifetime
```

Parameter	Description
<0-9000>	Lifetime value in seconds of the advertised addresses.

Default The lifetime value is 1800 seconds.

Mode Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface or a local loopback interface.

Examples To set the lifetime value to 4000 seconds for addresses advertised on `vlan6`, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan6
awplus(config-if)# ip irdp lifetime 4000
```

To set the lifetime value to the default of 1800 seconds for addresses advertised on `vlan6`, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan6
awplus(config-if)# no ip irdp lifetime
```

Related commands

ip irdp

ip irdp maxadvertinterval

ip irdp minadvertinterval

show ip irdp interface

ip irdp maxadvertinterval

Overview This command sets the maximum time allowed between sending router advertisements from the interface. If you change the **maxadvertisementinterval** value, also change the **lifetime** and the **minadvertisementinterval** to maintain the following ratios:

```
lifetime=3 x maxadvertisementinterval

minadvertisementinterval=0.75 x maxadvertisementinterval
```

You cannot set the maximum advertisement interval below the minimum interval. If you are lowering the maximum interval to a value below the current minimum interval, you must change the minimum value first.

The **no** variant of this command sets the **maxadvertinterval** back to the default of 600 seconds.

Syntax

```
ip irdp maxadvertinterval <4-1800>
no ip irdp maxadvertinterval
```

Parameter	Description
<4-1800>	The maximum time, in seconds, between Router Discovery advertisements.

Default The IRDP maximum advertisement interval is set to 600 seconds (10 minutes) by default.

Mode Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface or a local loopback interface.

Examples To set the maximum interval between Router Discovery advertisements on `vlan7` to 950 seconds, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan7
awplus(config-if)# ip irdp maxadvertinterval 950
```

To set the maximum interval between advertisements on `vlan7` back to the default, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan7
awplus(config-if)# no ip irdp maxadvertinterval
```

Related commands

ip irdp

ip irdp lifetime

ip irdp minadvertinterval

show ip irdp interface

ip irdp minadvertinterval

Overview This command sets the minimum time allowed between sending router advertisements from the interface. If you change the **minadvertisementinterval** value, also change the **lifetime** and the **maxadvertisementinterval** to maintain the following ratios:

```
lifetime=3 x maxadvertisementinterval

minadvertisementinterval=0.75 x maxadvertisementinterval
```

You cannot set the minimum advertisement interval above the maximum interval. If you are raising the minimum interval to a value above the current maximum interval, you must change the maximum value first.

The **no** variant of this command sets the **minadvertinterval** back to the default of 450 seconds.

Syntax

```
ip irdp minadvertinterval <3-1800>
no ip irdp minadvertinterval
```

Parameter	Description
<3-1800>	The minimum time between advertisements in seconds.

Default The IRDP minimum advertisement interval is set to 450 seconds (7.5 minutes) by default.

Mode Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface or a local loopback interface.

Examples To set the minimum interval between advertisements on `vlan4` to 900 seconds, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan4
awplus(config-if)# ip irdp minadvertinterval 900
```

To set the minimum interval between advertisements on `vlan4` back to the default of 450 seconds, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan4
awplus(config-if)# no ip irdp minadvertinterval
```

Related commands

ip irdp

ip irdp lifetime

ip irdp maxadvertinterval

show ip irdp interface

ip irdp multicast

Overview This command configures multicast Router Discovery advertisements on an interface. The interface sends IRDP advertisements with the all-system multicast address (224.0.0.1) as the IP destination address.

The **no** variant of this command configures broadcast Router Discovery advertisements on an interface. The interface sends IRDP advertisements with the broadcast address (255.255.255.255) as the IP destination address.

The multicast address is the default IP destination address for Router Discovery advertisements.

Syntax

```
ip irdp multicast
no ip irdp multicast
```

Mode Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface or a local loopback interface.

Examples To enable multicast Router Discovery advertisements on `vlan5`, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan5
awplus(config-if)# ip irdp multicast
```

To enable broadcast Router Discovery advertisements on `vlan5`, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan5
awplus(config-if)# no ip irdp multicast
```

Related commands

ip irdp

ip irdp broadcast

show ip irdp interface

ip irdp preference

Overview When multiple routers connected to a LAN are all sending Router Discovery advertisements, hosts need to be able to choose the best router to use. Therefore the IRDP defines a preference value to place in the Router Discovery advertisements. Hosts choose the router with the highest preference value.

This command sets the preference value to include in Router Discovery advertisements sent for the specified interface.

When this command is used, all IP addresses on the interface are assigned the same preference value, except the addresses that have specific preference value assignment using the command ip irdp address preference.

The **no** variant of this command sets the preference value to the default of 0.

Syntax

```
ip irdp preference <0-2147483647>
no ip irdp preference
```

Parameter	Description
<0-2147483647>	The preference value for the interface. A higher number increases the preference level for addresses on the specific interface.

Default The default preference value is 0.

Mode Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface or a local loopback interface.

Examples To set the preference of addresses advertised on `vlan6` to `500`, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan6
awplus(config-if)# ip irdp preference 500
```

To set the preference value for addresses on `vlan6` back to the default of `0`, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan6
awplus(config-if)# no ip irdp preference
```

Related commands ip irdp

ip irdp address preference

show ip irdp interface

ip limited-local-proxy-arp

Overview Use this command to enable local proxy ARP, but only for a specified set of IP addresses. This makes the device respond to ARP requests for those IP addresses when the addresses are reachable via the interface you are configuring.

To specify the IP addresses, use the command local-proxy-arp.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable limited local proxy ARP. This stops your device from intercepting and responding to ARP requests for the specified hosts. This allows the hosts to use MAC address resolution to communicate directly with one another.

Syntax

```
ip limited-local-proxy-arp
no ip limited-local-proxy-arp
```

Default Limited local proxy ARP is disabled by default.

Mode Interface Configuration for VLAN interfaces.

Usage This command allows you to stop MAC address resolution for specified hosts. Limited local proxy ARP works by intercepting ARP requests for the specified hosts and responding with your device's own MAC address details instead of the destination host's details. This stops hosts from learning the MAC address of the other hosts through ARP requests.

Limited local proxy ARP ensures that the specified devices cannot send traffic that bypasses Layer 3 routing on your device. This gives you control over which hosts may communicate with one another.

Example To enable limited local proxy ARP, so that the device makes ARP responses to ARP requests for specified addresses, when the ARP requests are received on VLAN2 and the addresses are routed out VLAN2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ip limited-local-proxy-arp
```

Related commands ip local-proxy-arp

local-proxy-arp

ip local-proxy-arp

Overview This command allows you to stop MAC address resolution between hosts within a subnet. Local Proxy ARP works by intercepting ARP requests between hosts within a subnet and responding with your device's own MAC address details instead of the destination host's details. This stops hosts from learning the MAC address of other hosts within its subnet through ARP requests.

Local Proxy ARP is used in private VLAN edge (protected port) configurations.

Local Proxy ARP ensures that devices within a subnet cannot send traffic that bypasses Layer 3 routing on your device. This lets you monitor and filter traffic between hosts in the same subnet, and enables you to have control over which hosts may communicate with one another.

When Local Proxy ARP is operating on an interface, your device does not generate or forward any ICMP-Redirect messages on that interface. This command does not enable proxy ARP on the interface; see the ip proxy-arp command for more information on enabling proxy ARP.

The **no** variant of this command disables Local Proxy ARP to stop your device from intercepting and responding to ARP requests between hosts within a subnet. This allows the hosts to use MAC address resolution to communicate directly with one another. Local Proxy ARP is disabled by default.

Syntax

```
ip local-proxy-arp
no ip local-proxy-arp
```

Default Local Proxy ARP is disabled by default.

Mode Interface Configuration for VLAN interfaces.

Examples To enable your device to apply Local Proxy ARP on the interface vlan2, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ip local-proxy-arp
```

To stop your device from doing Local Proxy ARP on the interface vlan2, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# no ip local-proxy-arp
```

Related commands

ip proxy-arp

show arp

show running-config

ip proxy-arp

Overview This command enables Proxy ARP responses to ARP requests on an interface. When enabled, your device intercepts ARP broadcast packets and substitutes its own physical address for that of the remote host. By responding to the ARP request, your device ensures that subsequent packets from the local host are directed to its physical address, and it can then forward these to the remote host.

Your device responds only when it has a specific route to the address being requested, excluding the interface route that the ARP request arrived from. It ignores all other ARP requests. See the ip local-proxy-arp command about enabling your device to respond to other ARP messages.

The **no** variant of this command disables Proxy ARP responses on an interface. Proxy ARP is disabled by default.

Syntax

```
ip proxy-arp
no ip proxy-arp
```

Default Proxy ARP is disabled by default.

Mode Interface Configuration for VLAN interfaces.

Examples To enable your device to do Proxy ARP on the interface vlan2, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ip proxy-arp
```

To stop your device from doing Proxy ARP on the interface vlan2, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# no ip proxy-arp
```

Related commands

arp

ip local-proxy-arp

show arp

show running-config

ip tcp synack-retries

Overview Use this command to specify how many times the switch will retry sending a SYN ACK for a TCP connection for which it has received a SYN but not an ACK. Such connections are called half-open TCP connections. This command allows you to influence how long half-open TCP connections take to time out.

Use the **no** variant of this command to return to the default setting of 5 retries.

Syntax

```
ip tcp synack-retries <0-255>
no ip tcp synack-retries
```

Parameter	Description
<0-255>	Number of times to retry sending the SYN ACK

Default 5 retries

Mode Global Configuration

Usage notes The following table shows the approximate correlation between the number of retries and the time half-open TCP connections take to time out.

Number of retries	Approximate lower bound for the timeout
0 retries	1 second
1 retry	3 seconds
2 retries	7 seconds
3 retries	15 seconds
4 retries	31 seconds
5 retries	63 seconds

Example To retry twice, which leads to a timeout of approximately 7 seconds, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip tcp synack-retries 2
```

Related commands show running-config

Command changes Version 5.4.7-0.2: command added

ip tcp-timestamp

Overview Use this command to enable TCP timestamp responses.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable TCP timestamp responses.

You may wish to disable timestamp responses because TCP timestamps may allow other parties to remotely calculate the system uptime and boot time of the device and the device's clock. To prevent this information leaking to potential attackers, we recommend you disable TCP timestamps on the device, unless you need to use them.

Syntax

```
ip tcp-timestamp
no ip tcp-timestamp
```

Default Enabled

Mode Global Configuration

Example To disable TCP timestamp responses, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no ip tcp-timestamp
```

To enable TCP timestamp responses again, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip tcp-timestamp
```

Related commands ip icmp-timestamp

Command changes Version 5.5.2-0.1: command added

ip unreachables

Overview Use this command to enable ICMP (Internet Control Message Protocol) type 3, destination unreachable, messages.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable destination unreachable messages. This prevents an attacker from using these messages to discover the topology of a network.

Syntax

```
ip unreachables
no ip unreachables
```

Default Destination unreachable messages are enabled by default.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage notes When a device receives a packet for a destination that is unreachable it returns an ICMP type 3 message, this message includes a reason code, as per the table below. An attacker can use these messages to obtain information regarding the topology of a network. Disabling destination unreachable messages, using the **no ip unreachables** command, secures your network against this type of probing.

NOTE: *Disabling ICMP destination unreachable messages breaks applications such as traceroute and Path MTU Discovery (PMTUD), which depend on these messages to operate correctly.*

Table 16-2: ICMP type 3 reason codes and description

Code	Description [RFC]
0	Network unreachable [RFC792]
1	Host unreachable [RFC792]
2	Protocol unreachable [RFC792]
3	Port unreachable [RFC792]
4	Fragmentation required, and DF flag set [RFC792]
5	Source route failed [RFC792]
6	Destination network unknown [RFC1122]
7	Destination host unknown [RFC1122]
8	Source host isolated [RFC1122]
9	Network administratively prohibited [RFC768]
10	Host administratively prohibited [RFC869]
11	Network unreachable for Type of Service [RFC908]
12	Host unreachable for Type of Service [RFC938]
13	Communication administratively prohibited [RFC905]

Table 16-2: ICMP type 3 reason codes and description (cont.)

Code	Description [RFC]
14	Host Precedence Violation [RFC1812]
15	Precedence cutoff in effect [RFC1812]

Example To disable destination unreachable messages, use the commands

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no ip unreachables
```

To enable destination unreachable messages, use the commands

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip unreachables
```

local-proxy-arp

Overview Use this command to specify an IP subnet for use with limited local proxy ARP. When limited local proxy ARP is enabled with the command ip limited-local-proxy-arp, the device will respond to ARP requests for addresses in that subnet.

Use the **no** variant of this command to stop specifying a subnet for use with limited local proxy ARP.

Syntax

```
local-proxy-arp [<ip-add/mask>]
no local-proxy-arp [<ip-add/mask>]
```

Parameter	Description
<ip-add/mask>	The IP subnet to use with limited local proxy ARP, in dotted decimal format (A.B.C.D/M). To specify a single IP address, use a 32-bit mask.

Default No subnets are specified for use with limited local proxy ARP.

Mode Global Configuration

Example To specify limited local proxy ARP for the address 172.22.0.3, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# local-proxy-arp 172.22.0.3/32
```

Related commands ip limited-local-proxy-arp

ping

Overview This command sends a query to another IPv4 host (send Echo Request messages).

Syntax

```
ping [ip] <host> [broadcast] [df-bit {yes|no}] [interval
<0-128>] [pattern <hex-data-pattern>] [repeat
{<1-2147483647>|continuous}] [size <36-18024>] [source
<ip-addr>] [timeout <1-65535>] [tos <0-255>]
```

Parameter	Description
<host>	The destination IP address or hostname.
broadcast	Allow pinging of a broadcast address.
df-bit	Enable or disable the do-not-fragment bit in the IP header.
interval *<0-128>*	Specify the time interval in seconds between sending ping packets. The default is 1. You can use decimal places to specify fractions of a second. For example, to ping every millisecond, set the interval to 0.001.
pattern *<hex-data-pattern>*	Specify the hex data pattern.
repeat	Specify the number of ping packets to send.
<1-2147483647>	Specify repeat count. The default is 5.
continuous	Continuous ping
size *<36-18024>*	The number of data bytes to send, excluding the 8 byte ICMP header. The default is 56 (64 ICMP data bytes).
source *<ip-addr>*	The IP address of a configured IP interface to use as the source in the IP header of the ping packet.
timeout *<1-65535>*	The time in seconds to wait for echo replies if the ARP entry is present, before reporting that no reply was received. If no ARP entry is present, it does not wait.
tos *<0-255>*	The value of the type of service in the IP header.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To ping the IP address 10.10.0.5 use the following command:

```
awplus# ping 10.10.0.5
```

platform multicast-address-mismatch-action

Overview Use this command to change the action taken by the switch when it receives IP multicast packets that have mismatched destination MAC address and destination IP address. Such packets are used by services like Microsoft Network Load Balancing (MS-NLB), in which case they need to be flooded across the switch.

Use the **no** variant of this command to return to the default action.

Syntax

```
platform multicast-address-mismatch-action {bridge|drop}
no platform multicast-address-mismatch-action
```

Parameter	Description
`drop`	Drop IP multicast packets with mismatched destination addresses on ingress.
`bridge`	Flood IP multicast packets with mismatched destination addresses.

Default The default behavior depends on whether **arp-mac-disparity multicast** or **arp-mac-disparity multicast-igmp** has been configured on an interface:

- If one of these has been configured, then the default action is to flood the packets.
- If neither of these has been configured, then the default action is to drop the packets.

Mode Global Configuration

Example To ensure that the switch floods packets it receives that have IP multicast packets with mismatched L2/L3 destination addresses, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# platform multicast-address-mismatch-action
bridge
```

To return to the default, where the behavior depends on the arp-mac-disparity command setting, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no platform multicast-address-mismatch-action
```

Related commands arp

arp-mac-disparity

Command changes Version 5.4.8-2.1: command added

router ip irdp

Overview This command globally enables ICMP Router Discovery (IRDP) advertisements on your device. However, your device does not send or process IRDP messages until at least one interface is configured to use IP and has had IRDP enabled on the interface with the ip irdp command.

The **no** variant of this command globally disables IRDP advertisements on the device. All interfaces immediately stop transmitting and processing Router Discovery messages.

Syntax

```
router ip irdp
no router ip irdp
```

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To enable Router Discovery advertisements on your device, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router ip irdp
```

To disable Router Discovery advertisements on your device, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no router ip irdp
```

Related commands ip irdp

show ip irdp

show arp

Overview Use this command to display entries in the ARP routing and forwarding table—the ARP cache contains mappings of IP addresses to physical addresses for hosts. To have a dynamic entry in the ARP cache, a host must have used the ARP protocol to access another host.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the "Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus" Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax

```
show arp
```

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Usage notes Running this command with no additional parameters will display all entries in the ARP routing and forwarding table.

Example To display all ARP entries in the ARP cache, use the following command:

```
awplus# show arp
```

Output Figure 16-3: Example output from the **show arp** command

```
awplus#show arp
IP Address       LL Address        Interface  Port          Type
192.168.27.10    192.168.4.1       vlan1      port1.0.1     dynamic
192.168.27.100   0000.daaf.cd24    vlan1      port1.0.2     dynamic
...
```

Table 17: Parameters in the output of the **show arp** command

Parameter	Meaning
IP Address	IP address of the network device this entry maps to.
LL Address	Hardware address of the network device.
Interface	Interface over which the network device is accessed.
Port	Physical port that the network device is attached to.
Type	Whether the entry is a static or dynamic entry. Static entries are added using the arp command. Dynamic entries are learned from ARP request/reply message exchanges.

Related commands

arp

clear arp-cache

show arp security

Command changes Version 5.4.9-0.1: Link layer addresses now shown as the hardware address (MAC Address output parameter has been renamed to LL Address).

show debugging ip packet

Overview Use this command to see what debugging is turned on for IP interfaces. IP interface debugging is set using the **debug ip packet interface** command.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the "Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus" Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax

```
show debugging ip packet
```

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display the IP interface debugging status when the terminal monitor is off, use the commands:

```
awplus# terminal no monitor
awplus# show debugging ip packet
```

Output Figure 16-4: Example output from the **show debugging ip packet** command with **terminal monitor** off

```
awplus#terminal no monitor
awplus#show debugging ip packet
IP debugging status:
interface all tcp (stopped)
...
```

Example To display the IP interface debugging status when the terminal monitor is on, use the commands:

```
awplus# terminal monitor
awplus# show debugging ip packet
```

Output Figure 16-5: Example output from the **show debugging ip packet** command with **terminal monitor** on

```
awplus#terminal monitor
awplus#show debugging ip packet
IP debugging status:
interface all tcp (running)
...
```

Related commands debug ip packet interface

terminal monitor

show ip flooding-nexthops

Overview Use this command to display the static and dynamic ARP entries in the ARP cache that flood packets to multiple ports.

Syntax
```
show ip flooding-nexthops
```

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display all of the flooding nexthop entries in the ARP cache, use the command:

```
awplus# show ip flooding-nexthops
```

Output Figure 16-6: Example output from **show ip flooding-nexthops**

```
awplus#show ip flooding-nexthops
IP Address      MAC Address     Interface         Flooding Mode    Type
11.11.11.10     0300.0000.0011  vlan1             port-group       static
```

Related commands show arp

Command changes Version 5.4.8-2.1: command added

show ip forwarding

Overview Use this command to display the IP forwarding status.

Syntax

```
show ip forwarding
```

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example

```
awplus# show ip forwarding
```

Output Figure 16-7: Example output from the **show ip forwarding** command

```
awplus#show ip forwarding
IP forwarding is on
```

Related commands ip forwarding

show ip interface

Overview Use this command to display information about interfaces and the IP addresses assigned to them. To display information about a specific interface, specify the interface name with the command.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the "Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus" Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax

```
show ip interface [<interface-list>] [brief]
```

Parameter	Description
<interface-list>	The interfaces to display information about. An interface-list can be: • a VLAN (e.g. vlan2) • the loopback interface (lo) • a continuous range of interfaces separated by a hyphen (e.g. vlan10-20) • a comma-separated list (e.g. vlan1,vlan10-20). Do not mix interface types in a list. The specified interfaces must exist.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Examples To show brief information for the assigned IP address for interface vlan2 use the command:

```
awplus# show ip interface vlan2 brief
```

Output Figure 16-8: Example output from the **show ip interface brief** command

```
Interface              IP-Address      Status          Protocol
port1.0.1              unassigned      admin up        down
...
vlan1                  192.168.1.1     admin up        running
...
```

show ip irdp

Overview This command displays whether IRDP is globally enabled on your device, and the status of the debugging modes.

If the **debug ip irdp** command has been set with the **detail** parameter then the **both** parameter is also set and the output will show "packet debugging mode is all".

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the "Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus" Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax

```
show ip irdp
```

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display global IRDP configuration, use the command:

```
awplus# show ip irdp
```

Output Figure 16-9: Example output from the **show ip irdp** command

```
IRDP is enabled
  event debugging is disabled
  nsm debugging is disabled
  packet debugging mode is disabled
```

Figure 16-10: Example output from the **show ip irdp** command with **debug ip irdp detail** set

```
IRDP is enabled
  event debugging is disabled
  nsm debugging is disabled
  packet debugging mode is all
```

Figure 16-11: Example output from the **show ip irdp** command with **debug ip irdp both** set

```
IRDP is enabled
  event debugging is disabled
  nsm debugging is disabled
  packet debugging mode is both
```

Related commands debug ip irdp

router ip irdp

show ip irdp interface

Overview This command displays the configuration of IRDP on all interfaces, or for a specified interface.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the "Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus" Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax

```
show ip irdp interface [<interface-name>]
```

Parameter	Description
<interface-name>	Displays the interface status and configuration details of the specified interface.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display the IRDP configuration for `vlan4`, use the command:

```
awplus# show ip irdp interface vlan4
```

Output Figure 16-12: Example output from the **show ip irdp interface** command

```
vlan13 is up, line protocol is up
ICMP Router Discovery Protocol
  Sending mode          multicast
  Router Lifetime       1350 seconds
  Default Preference    0
  Min Adv Interval      450 seconds
  Max Adv Interval      600 seconds
  Next advertisement in 551 seconds
  Non default prefix preferences
     192.168.1.1        preference     25000

  In packets                  0                Out packets                  3
  In bad packets              0                Out bad packets              0
  In good packets             0                Out good packets             3
  In ignored packets          0
```

Table 18: Parameters in the output of the **show ip irdp interface** command

Parameter	Description
`Sending mode`	Whether this interface is sending broadcast or multicast router advertisements. This means the destination IP address of router advertisements will be either the multicast address 224.0.0.1, or the broadcast address 255.255.255.255.
`Router Lifetime`	The lifetime value set for router advertisements sent from this interface. This is the maximum time that other devices should treat the advertised address as valid.
`Default Preference`	The preference value for IP addresses as default router addresses, relative to other router addresses on the same subnet. This preference value is used for all IP addresses on this interface, except for those listed under the heading "non default prefix preferences".
`Min Adv Interval`	Minimum time allowed between sending router advertisements from this interface.
`Max Adv Interval`	Maximum time allowed between sending router advertisements from this interface.
`Non default prefix preferences`	List of the IP addresses on this interface that have been set with a specific router preference value. These addresses use the preference value listed beside them, rather than the interface's default preference value.
`In packets`	The total number of packets received by IRDP on this interface. IRDP processes all ICMP packets received on this interface.
`Out packets`	The number of packets sent by IRDP on this interface.
`In bad packets`	The number of packets received by IRDP that it has discarded because they do not conform or corrupted.
`Out bad packets`	The number of packets that IRDP generated but failed to send to the network layer.
`In good packets`	The number of packets received and processed by IRDP.
`Out good packets`	The number of packets generated and successfully sent by IRDP.
`In ignored packets`	The number of incoming packets ignored, like ICMP packets other than IRDP.

Related commands

ip irdp

show ip irdp

show ip sockets

Overview Use this command to display information about the IP or TCP sockets that are present on the device. It includes TCP and UDP listen sockets, and displays the associated IP address and port.

The information displayed for established TCP sessions includes the remote IP address, port, and session state. Raw IP protocol listen socket information is also displayed for protocols such as ICMP6, which are configured to receive IP packets with the associated protocol number.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the "Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus" Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax

```
show ip sockets
```

Mode Privileged Exec

Usage notes Use this command to verify that the socket being used is opening correctly. If there is a local and remote endpoint, a connection is established with the ports indicated.

Note that this command does not display sockets that are used internally for exchanging data between the various processes that exist on the device and are involved in its operation and management. It only displays sockets that are present for the purposes of communicating with other external devices.

Example To display IP sockets currently present on the device, use the command:

```
awplus# show ip sockets
```

Output Figure 16-13: Example output from **show ip sockets**

```
Socket information

Not showing 40 local connections
Not showing 7 local listening ports

Typ Local Address           Remote Address          State
tcp 0.0.0.0:111             0.0.0.0:*               LISTEN
tcp 0.0.0.0:80              0.0.0.0:*               LISTEN
tcp 0.0.0.0:23              0.0.0.0:*               LISTEN
tcp 0.0.0.0:443             0.0.0.0:*               LISTEN
tcp 0.0.0.0:4743            0.0.0.0:*               LISTEN
tcp 0.0.0.0:873             0.0.0.0:*               LISTEN
tcp :::23                   :::*                    LISTEN
udp 0.0.0.0:111             0.0.0.0:*
udp 226.94.1.1:5405         0.0.0.0:*
udp 0.0.0.0:161             0.0.0.0:*
udp :::161                  :::*
raw 0.0.0.0:112             0.0.0.0:*               112
raw :::58                   :::*                    58
raw :::112                  :::*                    112
```

Table 16-1: Parameters in the output from **show ip sockets**

Parameter	Description
`Not showing <number> local connections`	This field refers to established sessions between processes internal to the device, that are used in its operation and management. These sessions are not displayed as they are not useful to the user. <number> is some positive integer.
`Not showing <number> local listening ports`	This field refers to listening sockets belonging to processes internal to the device, that are used in its operation and management. They are not available to receive data from other devices. These sessions are not displayed as they are not useful to the user. <number> is some positive integer.
`Typ`	This column displays the type of the socket. Possible values for this column are: `tcp` : IP Protocol 6 `udp` : IP Protocol 17 `raw` : Indicates that socket is for a non port-orientated protocol (i.e. a protocol other than TCP or UDP) where all packets of a specified IP protocol type are accepted. For raw socket entries the protocol type is indicated in subsequent columns.
`Local Address`	For TCP and UDP listening sockets this shows the destination IP address and destination TCP or UDP port number for which the socket will receive packets. The address and port are separated by ':'. If the socket will accept packets addressed to any of the device's IP addresses, the IP address will be 0.0.0.0 for IPv4 or :: for IPv6. For active TCP sessions the IP address will display which of the devices addresses the session was established with. For raw sockets this displays the IP address and IP protocol for which the socket will accept IP packets. The address and protocol are separated by ':'. If the socket will accept packets addressed to any of the device's IP addresses, the IP address will be 0.0.0.0 for IPv4 and :: for IPv6. IP Protocol assignments are described at:www.iana.org/assignments/protocol-numbers

Table 16-1: Parameters in the output from **show ip sockets** (cont.)

Parameter	Description
`Remote Address`	For TCP and UDP listening sockets this shows the source IP address (either IPv4 or IPv6) and source TCP or UDP port number for which the socket will accept packets. The address and port are separated by ':'. If the socket will accept packets addressed from any IP address, the IP address will be 0.0.0.0 for IPv4 . This is the usual case for a listening socket. Normally for a listen socket any source port will be accepted. This is indicated by ". For active TCP sessions the IP address will display the remote address and port the session was established with. For raw sockets the entry in this column will be 0.0.0.0: for IPv4 .

`State`	This column shows the state of the socket. For TCP sockets this shows the state of the TCP state machine. For UDP sockets this column is blank. For raw sockets it contains the IP protocol number. The possible TCP states are:
	`LISTEN`
	`SYN-SENT`
	`SYN-RECEIVED`
	`ESTABLISHED`
	`FIN-WAIT-1`
	`FIN-WAIT-2`
	`CLOSE-WAIT`
	`CLOSING`
	`LAST-ACK`
	`TIME-WAIT`
	`CLOSED`
	RFC793 contains the TCP state machine diagram with Section 3.2 describing each of the states.

show ip traffic

Overview Use this command to display statistics regarding IP traffic sent and received by all interfaces on the device, showing totals for IP and IPv6 and then broken down into sub-categories such as TCP, UDP, ICMP and their IPv6 equivalents when appropriate.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the "Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus" Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax

```
show ip traffic
```

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To display IP traffic statistics, use the command:

```
awplus# show ip traffic
```

Output Figure 16-14: Example output from the **show ip traffic** command

```
awplus#show ip traffic
IP:
    168475 packets received
    168475 delivered
    208099 sent
    35 dropped due to missing route
    22646409 bytes received
    126783216 bytes sent
    InCsumErrors 0
    InNoECTPkts 168475
    InECT1Pkts 0
    InECT0Pkts 0
    InCEPkts 0
    In107 Destination Unreachable
    Out11 Destination Unreachable
IPv6:
    14 packets received
    14 received packets delivered
    18 packets transmitted
...
ICMP6:
    4 messages sent
...
UDP6:
    Udp6RcvbufErrors 0
...
UDPLite6:
    UdpLite6RcvbufErrors 0
...
```

```
TCP:
    8 remote connections established
...
UDP:
    79797 datagrams received
...
UDPLite:
    InCsumErrors 0
...
```

tcpdump

Overview Use this command to start a tcpdump, which gives the same output as the Unix-like **tcpdump** command to display TCP/IP traffic. Press `<ctrl> + c` to stop a running tcpdump.

Syntax `tcpdump <line>`

Parameter	Description
<line>	Specify the dump options. For more information on the options for this placeholder see http://www.tcpdump.org/tcpdump_man.html

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To start a tcpdump running to capture IP packets, enter the command:

```
awplus# tcpdump ip
```

Output Figure 16-15: Example output from the **tcpdump** command

```
03:40:33.221337 IP 192.168.1.1 > 224.0.0.13: PIMv2, Hello,
length: 34
1 packets captured
2 packets received by filter
0 packets dropped by kernel
```

Related commands debug ip packet interface

traceroute

Overview Use this command to trace the route to the specified IPv4 host.

Syntax `traceroute {<ip-addr>|<hostname>}`

Parameter	Description
<ip-addr>	The destination IPv4 address. The IPv4 address uses the format A.B.C.D.
<hostname>	The destination hostname.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example
```
awplus# traceroute 10.10.0.5
```

undebug ip packet interface

Overview This command applies the functionality of the no debug ip packet interface command.

undebug ip irdp

Overview This command applies the functionality of the no debug ip irdp command.

17 Domain Name Service (DNS) Commands

Introduction

Overview This chapter provides an alphabetical reference of commands used to configure the Domain Name Service (DNS) client.

For more information about DNS for Switches, see the Domain Name System (DNS) for AlliedWare Plus Switches Feature Overview and Configuration Guide

Command List

ip domain-list

Overview This command adds a domain to the DNS list. Domains are appended to incomplete host names in DNS requests. Each domain in this list is tried in turn in DNS lookups. This list is ordered so that the first entry you create is checked first.

The **no** variant of this command deletes a domain from the list.

Syntax

```
ip domain-list <domain-name>
no ip domain-list <domain-name>
```

Parameter	Description
<domain-name>	Domain string, for example “company.com”.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage notes If there are no domains in the DNS list, then your device uses the domain specified with the ip domain-name command. If any domain exists in the DNS list, then the device does not use the domain set using the **ip domain-name** command.

Example To add the domain `example.net` to the DNS list, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip domain-list example.net
```

Related commands

ip domain-lookup

ip domain-name

show ip domain-list

ip domain-lookup

Overview This command enables the DNS client on your device. This allows you to use domain names instead of IP addresses in commands. The DNS client resolves the domain name into an IP address by sending a DNS inquiry to a DNS server, specified with the ip name-server command.

The **no** variant of this command disables the DNS client. The client will not attempt to resolve domain names. You must use IP addresses to specify hosts in commands.

Syntax

```
ip domain-lookup
no ip domain-lookup
```

Mode Global Configuration

Usage notes The client is enabled by default. However, it does not attempt DNS inquiries unless there is a DNS server configured.

Examples To enable the DNS client on your device, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip domain-lookup
```

To disable the DNS client on your device, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no ip domain-lookup
```

Related commands

ip domain-list

ip domain-name

ip name-server

show hosts

show ip name-server

ip domain-name

Overview This command sets a default domain for the DNS. The DNS client appends this domain to incomplete host-names in DNS requests.

The **no** variant of this command removes the domain-name previously set by this command.

Syntax

```
ip domain-name <domain-name>
no ip domain-name <domain-name>
```

Parameter	Description
<domain-name>	Domain string, for example “company.com”.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage notes If there are no domains in the DNS list (created using the ip domain-list command) then your device uses the domain specified with this command. If any domain exists in the DNS list, then the device does not use the domain configured with this command.

When your device is using its DHCP client for an interface, it can receive Option 15 from the DHCP server. This option replaces the domain name set with this command.

Example To configure the domain name, enter the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip domain-name company.com
```

Related commands

ip domain-list

show ip domain-list

show ip domain-name

ip name-server

Overview Use this command to add IPv4 or IPv6 DNS server addresses. The DNS client on your device sends DNS queries to IP addresses in this list when trying to resolve a host name. Host names cannot be resolved until you have added at least one server to this list. A maximum of three name servers can be added to this list.

The **no** variant of this command removes the specified DNS name-server address.

Syntax

```
ip name-server <ip-addr>
no ip name-server <ip-addr>
```

Parameter	Description
<ip-addr>	The IP address of the DNS server that is being added to the name server list. The address is entered in the form A.B.C.D for an IPv4 address, or in the form X:X::X:X for an IPv6 address. The order that you enter the servers in, is the order in which they will be used.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage notes To allow the device to operate as a DNS proxy, your device must have learned about a DNS name-server to forward requests to. Name-servers can be learned through the following means:

- Manual configuration, using the **ip name-server** command
- Learned from DHCP server with Option 6

Use this command to statically configure a DNS name-server for the device to use.

The order that you enter the servers in, is the order in which they will be used.

Examples To allow a device to send DNS queries to a DNS server with the IPv4 address 10.10.10.5, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip name-server 10.10.10.5
```

To enable your device to send DNS queries to a DNS server with the IPv6 address 2001:0db8:010d::1, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip name-server 2001:0db8:010d::1
```

Related commands

ip domain-list

ip domain-lookup

ip domain-name

show ip name-server

Command changes Version 5.4.6-2.1: VRF-lite support added to AR-series devices.

ip name-server preferred-order

Overview Use this command to choose between using statically-configured DNS servers or dynamically-learned DNS servers.

Use the **no** variant of this command to set the DNS servers back to the default setting of dynamic.

Syntax

```
ip name-server preferred-order {dynamic|static}
no ip name-server preferred-order
```

Parameter	Description
`dynamic`	Use dynamically learned DNS servers first.
`static`	Use statically configured DNS servers first.

Default dynamic

Mode Global Configuration

Usage notes This command is used to choose which DNS server set to use first. Select either the **dynamic** or **static** parameter.

Examples To configure the preference to use static servers first, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip name-server preferred-order static
```

To configure the preference to use dynamically-learned servers first, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip name-server preferred-order dynamic
```

or

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no ip name-server preferred-order
```

Related commands

ip address dhcp

ip name-server

show ip name-server

Command changes Version 5.4.9-0.1: command added

show hosts

Overview This command shows the default domain, domain list, and name servers configured on your device.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the "Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus" Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax

```
show hosts
```

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display the default domain, use the command:

```
awplus# show hosts
```

Output Figure 17-1: Example output from the **show hosts** command when **no ip domain-lookup** is configured

```
awplus#show hosts

Default domain is not set
Name/address lookup is disabled
```

Figure 17-2: Example output from the **show hosts** command when **ip domain-lookup** is configured

```
awplus#show hosts

Default domain is mycompany.com
Domain list: company.com
Name/address lookup uses domain service
Name servers are 10.10.0.2 10.10.0.88
```

Related commands

ip domain-list

ip domain-lookup

ip domain-name

ip name-server

show ip domain-list

Overview This command shows the domains configured in the domain list. The DNS client uses the domains in this list to append incomplete hostnames when sending a DNS inquiry to a DNS server.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the "Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus" Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax
```
show ip domain-list
```

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display the list of domains in the domain list, use the command:

```
awplus# show ip domain-list
```

Output Figure 17-3: Example output from the **show ip domain-list** command

```
awplus#show ip domain-list
alliedtelesis.com
mycompany.com
```

Related commands ip domain-list

ip domain-lookup

show ip domain-name

Overview This command shows the default domain configured on your device. When there are no entries in the DNS list, the DNS client appends this domain to incomplete hostnames when sending a DNS inquiry to a DNS server.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the "Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus" Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax

```
show ip domain-name
```

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display the default domain configured on your device, use the command:

```
awplus# show ip domain-name
```

Output Figure 17-4: Example output from the **show ip domain-name** command

```
awplus#show ip domain-name
alliedtelesis.com
```

Related commands ip domain-name

ip domain-lookup

show ip name-server

Overview This command displays a list of IPv4 and IPv6 DNS server addresses that your device will send DNS requests to. This is a static list configured using the ip name-server command.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the "Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus" Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax

```
show ip name-server
```

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display the list of DNS servers that your device sends DNS requests to, use the command:

```
awplus# show ip name-server
```

Output Figure 17-5: Example output from the **show ip name-server** command

```
awplus# show ip name-server
 10.10.0.123
 10.10.0.124
 2001:0db8:010d::1
```

Related commands ip domain-lookup

ip name-server

18 IPv6 Commands

Introduction

Overview This chapter provides an alphabetical reference of commands used to configure IPv6. For more information, see the IPv6 Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Command List

clear ipv6 neighbors

Overview Use this command to clear all dynamic IPv6 neighbor entries.

Syntax
```
clear ipv6 neighbors
```

Mode Privileged Exec

Example
```
awplus# clear ipv6 neighbors
```

Related commands ipv6 neighbor

show ipv6 neighbors

ipv6 address

Overview Use this command to set the IPv6 address of an interface. The command also enables IPv6 on the interface, which creates an EUI-64 link-local address as well as enabling RA processing and SLAAC.

To stop the device from processing prefix information (routes and addresses from the received Router Advertisements) use the command **no ipv6 nd accept-ra-pinfo**.

To remove the EUI-64 link-local address, use the command **no ipv6 eui64-linklocal**.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the IPv6 address assigned and disable IPv6. Note that if no global addresses are left after removing the IPv6 address then IPv6 is disabled.

Syntax

```
ipv6 address <ipv6-addr/prefix-length>
no ipv6 address <ipv6-addr/prefix-length>
```

Parameter	Description
<ipv6-addr/prefix-length>	Specifies the IPv6 address to be set. The IPv6 address uses the format X:X::X:X/Prefix-Length. The prefix-length is usually set between 0 and 64.

Mode Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface or a local loopback interface.

Examples To assign the IPv6 address 2001:0db8::a2/64 to the VLAN interface vlan2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 address 2001:0db8::a2/64
```

To remove the IPv6 address 2001:0db8::a2/64 from the VLAN interface vlan2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# no ipv6 address 2001:0db8::a2/64
```

Related commands

ipv6 address autoconfig

ipv6 enable

ipv6 eui64-linklocal

show running-config

show ipv6 interface

show ipv6 route

ipv6 address autoconfig

Overview Use this command to enable IPv6 stateless address autoconfiguration (SLAAC) for an interface. This configures an IPv6 address on an interface derived from the MAC address on the interface.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable IPv6 SLAAC on an interface. Note that if no global addresses are left after removing all IPv6 autoconfigured addresses then IPv6 is disabled.

Syntax

```
ipv6 address autoconfig
no ipv6 address autoconfig
```

Mode Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface or a local loopback interface.

Usage notes Use this command to enable automatic configuration of IPv6 addresses using stateless autoconfiguration on an interface, and enable IPv6.

IPv6 hosts can configure themselves when connected to an IPv6 network using ICMPv6 (Internet Control Message Protocol version 6) router discovery messages. Configured routers respond with a Router Advertisement (RA) containing configuration parameters for IPv6 hosts.

The SLAAC process derives the interface identifier of the IPv6 address from the MAC address of the interface.

When applying SLAAC to an interface, note that the MAC address of the default VLAN is applied to the interface if the interface does not have its own MAC address.

Note that the device keeps link-local addresses until you remove them with the **no** variant of the command that established them. See the ipv6 enable command for more information.

Also note that the device keeps the link-local address if the global address is removed using a command other than the command that was used to establish the link-local address. For example, if a link local address is established with the ipv6 enable command then it will not be removed using a **no ipv6 address** command.

Examples To enable SLAAC on vlan2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 address autoconfig
```

To disable SLAAC on vlan2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# no ipv6 address autoconfig
```

Related commands

ipv6 address

ipv6 enable

show ipv6 interface

show running-config

ipv6 address suffix

Overview Use this command to configure the suffix to use when generating an address from prefix information. Any addresses that were created with the EUI-64 suffix will be removed, and new addresses will be added after the next Router Advertisement.

Use the **no** variant of this command to set it back to the default of disabled or set to :: for the same result as the **no** variant.

Syntax

```
ipv6 address suffix <ipv6-addr-suffix>
no ipv6 address suffix
```

Parameter	Description
<ipv6-addr-suffix>	In the format of ::X:X:X:X, for example ::a2d8:0fd8

Default Disabled

Mode Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface or a local loopback interface.

Example To configure the suffix to use when generating an address from prefix information on vlan2, use the command:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 address suffix ::a2d8:0fd8
```

Related commands ipv6 nd accept-ra-pinfo

show running-config interface

Command changes Version 5.4.8-2.1: command added

ipv6 enable

Overview Use this command to enable automatic configuration of a link-local IPv6 address on an interface using Stateless Automatic Address Configuration (SLAAC). By default, the EUI-64 method is used to generate the link-local address.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable IPv6 on an interface without a global address. Note, to stop EUI-64 from generating the automatic link-local address, use the command **no ipv6 eui64-linklocal**.

Syntax

```
ipv6 enable
no ipv6 enable
```

Mode Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface or a local loopback interface.

Usage notes The **ipv6 enable** command automatically configures an IPv6 link-local address on the interface and enables the interface for IPv6 processing.

A link-local address is an IP (Internet Protocol) address that is only used for communications in the local network, or for a point-to-point connection. Routing does not forward packets with link-local addresses. IPv6 requires that a link-local address is assigned to each interface that has the IPv6 protocol enabled, and when addresses are assigned to interfaces for routing IPv6 packets.

Note that the device keeps link-local addresses until you remove them with the **no** variant of the command that established them.

Also note that the device keeps the link-local address if the global address is removed using a command other than the command that was used to establish the link-local address. For example, if a link local address is established with the ipv6 enable command then it will not be removed using a **no ipv6 address** command.

Default All interfaces default to IPv6-down with no address.

Examples To enable IPv6 with only a link-local IPv6 address on the VLAN interface vlan2, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 enable
```

To disable IPv6 with only a link-local IPv6 address on the VLAN interface vlan2, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# no ipv6 enable
```

Related commands

ipv6 address

ipv6 address autoconfig

show ipv6 interface

show ipv6 route

show running-config

ipv6 eui64-linklocal

Overview When IPv6 is enabled on an interface, an EUI link-local address is generated and installed on the interface. In other words, **ipv6 eui64-linklocal** is enabled by default on any IPv6 enabled interface.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disallow the automatic generation of the EUI-64 link-local address on an IPv6 enabled interface.

Syntax

```
ipv6 eui64-linklocal
no ipv6 eui64-linklocal
```

Default The command **ipv6 eui64-linklocal** is enabled by default on any IPv6 enabled interface.

Mode Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface or a local loopback interface.

Example To enable IPv6 on the interface vlan1, and use the link-local address of fe80::1/10 instead of the EUI-64 link-local that is automatically generated, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan1
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 enable
awplus(config-if)# no ipv6 eui64-linklocal
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 address fe80::1/10
```

Related commands

ipv6 address

ipv6 address autoconfig

ipv6 enable

Command changes Version 5.4.7-0.1: command added

ipv6 forwarding

Overview Use this command to turn on IPv6 unicast routing for IPv6 packet forwarding.

Use this command globally on your device before using the ipv6 enable command on individual interfaces.

Use the **no** variant of this command to turn off IPv6 unicast routing. Note IPv6 unicast routing is disabled by default.

Syntax

```
ipv6 forwarding
no ipv6 forwarding
```

Mode Global Configuration

Default IPv6 unicast forwarding is disabled by default.

Usage notes Enable IPv6 unicast forwarding globally for all interfaces on your device with this command. Use the **no** variant of this command to disable IPv6 unicast forwarding globally for all interfaces on your device.

IPv6 unicast forwarding allows devices to communicate with devices that are more than one hop away, providing that there is a route to the destination address. If IPv6 forwarding is not enabled then pings to addresses on devices that are more than one hop away will fail, even if there is a route to the destination address.

Examples To enable IPv6 unicast routing, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 forwarding
```

To disable IPv6 unicast routing, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no ipv6 forwarding
```

Related commands ipv6 enable

ipv6 icmp error-interval

Overview Use this command to limit how often IPv6 ICMP error messages are sent. The maximum frequency of messages is specified in milliseconds.

Use the **no** variant of this command to reset the frequency to the default

Syntax

```
ipv6 icmp error-interval <interval>
no ipv6 icmp error-interval
```

Parameter	Description
<interval>	0-2147483647, interval in milliseconds.

Default 1000

Mode Global Configuration

Example To configure the rate to be at most one packet every 10 seconds, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 icmp error-interval 10000
```

To reset the rate to the default of one packet every second, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no ipv6 icmp error-interval
```

Related commands ip icmp error-interval

ipv6 multicast forward-slow-path-packet

Overview Use this command to enable multicast packets to be forwarded to the CPU. Enabling this command will ensure that the layer L3 MTU is set correctly for each IP multicast group and will apply the value of the smallest MTU among the outgoing interfaces for the multicast group.

It will also ensure that a received packet that is larger than the MTU value will result in the generation of an ICMP Too Big message.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable the above functionality.

Syntax

```
ipv6 multicast forward-slow-path-packet
no ipv6 multicast forward-slow-path-packet
```

Default Disabled.

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To enable the ipv6 multicast forward-slow-path-packet function, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip multicast forward-slow-path-packet
```

Related commands show ipv6 forwarding

ipv6 nd accept-ra-default-routes

Overview Use this command to allow accepting and installing of default routes based on a received RA (Router Advertisement). The default route's destination is set to the source address of the received RA.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable accepting RA-based default routes.

Syntax

```
ipv6 nd accept-ra-default-routes
no ipv6 nd accept-ra-default-routes
```

Default RA-based default routes are accepted by default.

Mode Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface or a local loopback interface.

Example To enable RA-based default routes on vlan1, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan1
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 enable
awplus(config-if)# no ipv6 nd accept-ra-pinfo
```

Related commands

ipv6 address

ipv6 address autoconfig

ipv6 enable

ipv6 nd accept-ra-pinfo

Overview Use this command to allow the processing of the prefix information included in a received RA (Router Advertisement) on an IPv6 enabled interface.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable an IPv6 interface from using the prefix information within a received RA.

Syntax

```
ipv6 nd accept-ra-pinfo
no ipv6 nd accept-ra-pinfo
```

Default The command **ipv6 nd accept-ra-pinfo** is enabled by default on any IPv6 interface.

Mode Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface or a local loopback interface.

Usage notes By default, when IPv6 is enabled on an interface, SLAAC is also enabled. SLAAC addressing along with the EUI-64 process, uses the prefix information included in a received RA to generate an automatic link-local address on the IPv6 interface.

Note: an AlliedWare Plus device will, by default, add a prefix for the connected interface IPv6 address(es) to the RA it transmits. However, this behavior can be changed by using the command **no ipv6 nd prefix auto-advertise**, so there is no guarantee that an RA will contain a prefix.

Example To enable IPv6 on vlan1 without installing a SLAAC address on the interface, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan1
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 enable
awplus(config-if)# no ipv6 nd accept-ra-pinfo
```

Related commands

ipv6 address

ipv6 address autoconfig

ipv6 enable

Command changes Version 5.4.7-0.1: command added

ipv6 nd current-hoplimit

Overview Use this command to specify the advertised current hop limit used between IPv6 Routers.

Use the **no** variant of this command to reset the current advertised hop limit to the default of 0, which means no advertised current hop limit is specified.

Syntax

```
ipv6 nd current-hoplimit <hoplimit>
no ipv6 nd current-hoplimit
```

Parameter	Description
<hoplimit>	Specifies the advertised current hop limit value. Valid values are from 0 to 255 hops.

Default 0 (No advertised current hop limit specified)

Mode Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface or a local loopback interface.

Examples To set the advertised current hop limit to 2 between IPv6 Routers on vlan2, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 nd current-hoplimit 2
```

To reset the advertised current hop limit to the default 0 on vlan2, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# no ipv6 nd current-hoplimit
```

Related commands

ipv6 nd managed-config-flag

ipv6 nd prefix

ipv6 nd suppress-ra

ipv6 nd dns search-list

Overview Use this command to specify a DNS Search List (DNSSL) to be included in the Router Advertisment for a given IPv6 interface.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove a specified domain name. If no domain name is specified, then all domain names previously added will be deleted.

Syntax

```
ipv6 nd dns search-list <domain-name>
no ipv6 nd dns search-list [<domain-name>]
```

Parameter	Description
<domain-name>	A string specifying the domain name to be added to the search list. For example, myexample.com

Default No domain search list is included in router advertisements from any interface.

Mode Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface or a local loopback interface.

Example To add the domain name 'myexample.com' to the search list for vlan2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 nd dns search-list myexample.com
```

To delete all domain names added previously, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# no ipv6 nd dns search-list
```

Related commands ipv6 nd suppress-ra

Command changes Version 5.5.0-2.5: command added

ipv6 nd dns-server

Overview Use this command to advertise (in Router Advertisement messages) a DNS server for downstream devices to use.

Use the **no** variant of this command to delete one or all DNS server addresses.

Syntax

```
ipv6 nd dns-server <ip-add>
no ipv6 nd dns-server [<ip-add>]
```

Parameter	Description
<ip-add>	Advertise a particular IPv6 address as a DNS server for downstream devices.

Default No DNS servers are advertised.

Mode Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface or a local loopback interface.

Example To configure vlan2 to send RAs and advertise 2001:DB8::2 as a DNS server, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# no ipv6 nd suppress-ra
awplus(config-if)# no ipv6 nd accept-ra-pinfo
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 address 2001:DB8::1/64
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 nd dns-server 2001:DB8::2
```

To stop advertising any DNS servers on the selected interface, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# no ipv6 nd dns-server
```

Related commands

ipv6 nd accept-ra-pinfo

ipv6 nd suppress-ra

show ipv6 interface

ipv6 nd managed-config-flag

Overview Use this command to set the managed address configuration flag, contained within the router advertisement field.

Setting this flag indicates the operation of a stateful autoconfiguration protocol such as DHCPv6 for address autoconfiguration, and that address information (i.e. the network prefix) and other (non-address) information can be requested from the device.

An unset flag enables hosts receiving the advertisements to use a stateless autoconfiguration mechanism to establish their IPv6 addresses. The default is flag unset.

Use the **no** variant of this command to reset this command to its default of having the flag unset.

Syntax

```
ipv6 nd managed-config-flag
no ipv6 nd managed-config-flag
```

Default Unset

Mode Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface or a local loopback interface.

Usage notes To enable the transmission of router advertisements, you must apply the **no** version of the ipv6 nd suppress-ra command. This step is included in the example below.

Example To set the managed address configuration flag on vlan2, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 nd managed-config-flag
awplus(config-if)# no ipv6 nd suppress-ra
```

Related commands

ipv6 nd suppress-ra

ipv6 nd prefix

ipv6 nd other-config-flag

ipv6 nd minimum-ra-interval

Overview Use this command in Interface Configuration mode to set a minimum Router Advertisement (RA) interval for an interface.

Use the **no** variant of this command in Interface Configuration mode to remove the minimum RA interval for an interface.

Syntax

```
ipv6 nd minimum-ra-interval <seconds>
no ipv6 nd minimum-ra-interval
```

Parameter	Description
<seconds>	Specifies the number of seconds between IPv6 Router Advertisements (RAs). Valid values are from 3 to 1350 seconds.

Default The RA interval for an interface is unset by default.

Mode Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface or a local loopback interface.

Examples To set the minimum RA interval for the VLAN interface vlan2, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 nd minimum-ra-interval 60
```

To remove the minimum RA interval for the VLAN interface vlan2, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# no ipv6 nd minimum-ra-interval
```

Related commands

ipv6 nd ra-interval

ipv6 nd suppress-ra

ipv6 nd prefix

ipv6 nd other-config-flag

ipv6 nd other-config-flag

Overview Use this command to set the **other** stateful configuration flag (contained within the router advertisement field) to be used for IPv6 address auto-configuration. This flag is used to request the router to provide information in addition to providing addresses.

Setting the ipv6 nd managed-config-flag command implies that the ipv6 nd other-config-flag will also be set.

Use **no** variant of this command to reset the value to the default.

Syntax

```
ipv6 nd other-config-flag
no ipv6 nd other-config-flag
```

Default Unset

Mode Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface or a local loopback interface.

Usage notes To enable the transmission of router advertisements, you must apply the **no** version of the ipv6 nd suppress-ra command. This step is included in the example below.

Example To set the IPv6 other-config-flag on the VLAN interface vlan2, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 nd other-config-flag
awplus(config-if)# no ipv6 nd suppress-ra
```

Related commands

ipv6 nd suppress-ra

ipv6 nd prefix

ipv6 nd managed-config-flag

ipv6 nd prefix

Overview Use this command in Interface Configuration mode to specify the IPv6 prefix information that is advertised by the router advertisement for IPv6 address auto-configuration.

Use the **no** parameter with this command to reset the IPv6 prefix for an interface in Interface Configuration mode.

Syntax

```
ipv6 nd prefix <ipv6-prefix/length>
ipv6 nd prefix <ipv6-prefix/length> <valid-lifetime>
ipv6 nd prefix <ipv6-prefix/length> <valid-lifetime>
<preferred-lifetime> [no-autoconfig]
ipv6 nd prefix <ipv6-prefix/length> <valid-lifetime>
<preferred-lifetime> off-link [no-autoconfig]
no ipv6 nd prefix [<ipv6-addr/prefix-length>|all]
```

Parameter	Description
<ipv6-prefix/length>	The prefix to be advertised by the router advertisement message. The IPv6 address prefix uses the format X:X::/prefix-length. The prefix-length is usually set between 0 and 64. The default is X:X::/64.
<valid-lifetime>	The the period during which the specified IPv6 address prefix is valid. This can be set to a value between 0 and 4294967295 seconds. The default is 2592000 (30 days). Note that this period should be set to a value greater than that set for the prefix preferred-lifetime.
<preferred-lifetime>	Specifies the IPv6 prefix preferred lifetime. This is the period during which the IPv6 address prefix is considered a current (undeprecated) value. After this period, the command is still valid but should not be used in new communications. Set to a value between 0 and 4294967295 seconds. The default is 604800 seconds (7 days). Note that this period should be set to a value less than that set for the prefix valid-lifetime.
`off-link`	Specify the IPv6 prefix off-link flag. The default is flag set.
`no-autoconfig`	Specify the IPv6 prefix no autoconfiguration flag. Setting this flag indicates that the prefix is not to be used for autoconfiguration. The default is flag set.
`all`	Specify all IPv6 prefixes associated with the interface.

Default Valid-lifetime default is 2592000 seconds (30 days). Preferred-lifetime default is 604800 seconds (7 days).

Mode Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface or a local loopback interface.

Usage notes This command specifies the IPv6 prefix flags that are advertised by the router advertisement message.

Examples To configure the device to issue router advertisements on vlan2, and advertise the address prefix of 2001:0db8::/64, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 nd prefix 2001:0db8::/64
```

To configure the device to issue router advertisements on vlan2, and advertise the address prefix of 2001:0db8::/64 with a valid lifetime of 10 days and a preferred lifetime of 5 days, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 nd prefix 2001:0db8::/64 864000 432000
```

To configure the device to issue router advertisements on vlan2 and advertise the address prefix of 2001:0db8::/64 with a valid lifetime of 10 days, a preferred lifetime of 5 days, and no prefix used for autoconfiguration, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 nd prefix 2001:0db8::/64 864000 432000
no-autoconfig
```

To reset router advertisements on vlan2, so the address prefix of 2001:0db8::/64 is not advertised from the device, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# no ipv6 nd prefix 2001:0db8::/64
```

To reset all router advertisements on vlan2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# no ipv6 nd prefix all
```

Related commands ipv6 nd suppress-ra

ipv6 nd ra-interval

Overview Use this command to specify the interval between IPv6 Router Advertisements (RA) transmissions.

Use **no** parameter with this command to reset the value to the default value (600 seconds).

Syntax

```
ipv6 nd ra-interval <seconds>
no ipv6 nd ra-interval
```

Parameter	Description
<seconds>	Specifies the number of seconds between IPv6 Router Advertisements (RAs). Valid values are from 4 to 1800 seconds.

Default 600 seconds.

Mode Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface or a local loopback interface.

Usage notes To enable the transmission of router advertisements, you must apply the **no** version of the ipv6 nd suppress-ra command. This step is included in the example below.

Example To set the advertisements interval on vlan2 to be 60 seconds, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 nd ra-interval 60
awplus(config-if)# no ipv6 nd suppress-ra
```

To reset the advertisements interval on vlan2 to the default, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# no ipv6 nd ra-interval
```

Related commands

ipv6 nd minimum-ra-interval

ipv6 nd suppress-ra

ipv6 nd prefix

ipv6 nd ra-lifetime

Overview Use this command to specify the time period that this router can usefully act as a default gateway for the network. Each router advertisement resets this time period.

Use **no** parameter with this command to reset the value to default.

Syntax

```
ipv6 nd ra-lifetime <seconds>
no ipv6 nd ra-lifetime
```

Parameter	Description
<seconds>	Time period in seconds. Valid values are from 0 to 9000. Note that you should set this time period to a value greater than the value you have set using the ipv6 nd ra-interval command.

Default 1800 seconds

Mode Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface or a local loopback interface.

Usage notes This command specifies the lifetime of the current router to be announced in IPv6 Router Advertisements.

To enable the transmission of router advertisements, you must apply the **no** version of the ipv6 nd suppress-ra command. This step is included in the example below.

Examples To set the advertisement lifetime of 8000 seconds on vlan2, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 nd ra-lifetime 8000
awplus(config-if)# no ipv6 nd suppress-ra
```

To reset the advertisement lifetime to the default on vlan2, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# no ipv6 nd ra-lifetime
```

Related commands ipv6 nd suppress-ra

ipv6 nd prefix

ipv6 nd reachable-time

Overview Use this command to specify the reachable time in the router advertisement to be used for detecting reachability of the IPv6 neighbor.

Use the **no** variant of this command to reset the value to default.

Syntax

```
ipv6 nd reachable-time <milliseconds>
no ipv6 nd reachable-time
```

Parameter	Description
<milliseconds>	Time period in milliseconds. Valid values are from 1000 to 3600000. Setting this value to 0 indicates an unspecified reachable-time.

Default 0 milliseconds

Mode Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface or a local loopback interface.

Usage notes This command specifies the reachable time of the current router to be announced in IPv6 Router Advertisements.

To enable the transmission of router advertisements, you must apply the **no ipv6 nd suppress-ra** command. This instruction is included in the example shown below.

Example To set the reachable-time in router advertisements on the VLAN interface vlan2 to be 1800000 milliseconds, enter the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 nd reachable-time 1800000
awplus(config-if)# no ipv6 nd suppress-ra
```

To reset the reachable-time in router advertisements on the VLAN interface vlan2 to an unspecified reachable-time (0 milliseconds), enter the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# no ipv6 nd reachable-time
```

Related commands ipv6 nd suppress-ra

ipv6 nd prefix

ipv6 nd retransmission-time

Overview Use this command to specify the advertised retransmission interval for Neighbor Solicitation in milliseconds between IPv6 Routers.

Use the **no** variant of this command to reset the retransmission time to the default (1 second).

Syntax

```
ipv6 nd retransmission-time <milliseconds>
no ipv6 nd retransmission-time
```

Parameter	Description
<milliseconds>	Time period in milliseconds. Valid values are from 1000 to 3600000.

Default 1000 milliseconds (1 second)

Mode Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface or a local loopback interface.

Examples To set the retransmission-time of Neighbor Solicitation on the VLAN interface vlan2 to be 800000 milliseconds, enter the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 nd retransmission-time 800000
```

To reset the retransmission-time of Neighbor Solicitation on the VLAN interface vlan2 to the default 1000 milliseconds (1 second), enter the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# no ipv6 nd retransmission-time
```

Related commands ipv6 nd suppress-ra

ipv6 nd prefix

ipv6 nd route-information

Overview Use this command to supply more specific route information to be included in the RA (Router Advertisement) the device sends to downstream devices on the same link/LAN.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove some or all route information.

Syntax

```
ipv6 nd route-information <ipv6-prefix/length>
[<0-4294967295>|infinity|default] [low|medium|high]
ipv6 nd route-information <ipv6-prefix/length>
no ipv6 nd route-information <ipv6-prefix/length>
no ipv6 nd route-information all
```

Parameter	Description
<ipv6-prefix/length>	The IPv6 network prefix and prefix length entered in dotted decimal format for the IPv6 network prefix, then slash notation for the IPv6 prefix length in the format X:X::X:X/ M, e.g. 2001:db8::/64
<0-4294967295>| infinity|default	The length of time in seconds (relative to the time the packet is sent) that the prefix is valid for route determination. • infinity - specifies that the route advertisement has an infinite lifetime. • default - is 3 * MaxRtrAdvInterval
low|medium|high	The preference value for the route information

Default No route information option is included in router advertisement on any interface.

Mode Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface or a local loopback interface.

Example To configure a route of 2001:DB8:1::/48 on vlan2, with a lifetime of 6000 seconds and a high preference, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# int vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 nd route-information 2001:DB8:1::/48
6000 high
```

Related commands ipv6 nd suppress-ra

Command changes Version 5.5.0-2.4: command added

ipv6 nd router-preference

Overview Use this command to set the default router preference in the router advertisements sent on a particular interface. You can use this setting to decide whether devices will use this router instead of an alternative router, by giving this router and the alternative router different values.

Use the **no** variant of this command to return the router preference to its default value.

Syntax

```
ipv6 nd router-preference {low|medium|high}
no ipv6 nd router-preference
```

Parameter	Description
`low`	(0b11) Preference for this router on this interface is low.
`medium`	(0b00) Preference for this router on this interface is medium.
`high`	(0b01) Preference for this router on this interface is high.

Default Medium

Mode Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface or a local loopback interface.

Example To set the router preference to high on vlan2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 nd router-preference high
```

Related commands ipv6 nd suppress-ra

show ipv6 interface

Command changes Version 5.5.1-0.1: command added

ipv6 nd suppress-ra

Overview Use this command to inhibit IPv6 Router Advertisement (RA) transmission for the current interface. Router advertisements are used when applying IPv6 stateless auto-configuration.

Use the **no** parameter with this command to enable Router Advertisement transmission.

Syntax

```
ipv6 nd suppress-ra
no ipv6 nd suppress-ra
```

Default Router Advertisement (RA) transmission is suppressed by default.

Mode Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface or a local loopback interface.

Example To enable the transmission of router advertisements from vlan2 on the device, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# no ipv6 nd suppress-ra
```

Related commands

ipv6 nd ra-interval

ipv6 nd router-preference

ipv6 nd prefix

ipv6 neighbor

Overview Use this command to add a static IPv6 neighbor entry.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove a specific IPv6 neighbor entry.

Syntax

```
ipv6 neighbor <ipv6-address> <vlan-name> <mac-address>
<port-list>
```

```
no ipv6 neighbor <ipv6-address> <vlan-name> <port-list>
```

Parameter	Description
<ipv6-address>	Specify the neighbor's IPv6 address in the format X:X::X:X.
<vlan-name>	Specify the neighbor's VLAN name.
<mac-address>	Specify the MAC hardware address in hexadecimal notation in the format HHHH.HHHH.HHHH.
<port-list>	Specify the port number, or port range.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage notes Use this command to clear a specific IPv6 neighbor entry. To clear all dynamic address entries, use the clear ipv6 neighbors command.

Example To create a static neighbor entry for IPv6 address 2001:0db8::a2, on vlan2, with MAC address 0000.cd28.0880, on port1.0.1, use the command:

```
awplus# configure terminal
```

```
awplus(config)# ipv6 neighbor 2001:0db8::a2 vlan2
0000.cd28.0880 port1.0.1
```

Related commands clear ipv6 neighbors

show ipv6 neighbors

ipv6 opportunistic-nd

Overview Use this command to enable opportunistic neighbor discovery for the global IPv6 ND cache. Opportunistic neighbor discovery changes the behavior for unsolicited ICMPv6 ND packet forwarding on the device.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable opportunistic neighbor discovery for the global IPv6 ND cache.

Syntax

```
ipv6 opportunistic-nd
no ipv6 opportunistic-nd
```

Default Opportunistic neighbor discovery is disabled by default.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage notes When opportunistic neighbor discovery is enabled, the device will reply to any received unsolicited ICMPv6 ND packets. The source MAC address for the unsolicited ICMPv6 ND packet is added to the IPv6 ND cache, so the device forwards the ICMPv6 ND packet. When opportunistic neighbor discovery is disabled, the source MAC address for the ICMPv6 packet is not added to the IPv6 ND cache, so the ICMPv6 ND packet is not forwarded by the device.

Examples To enable opportunistic neighbor discovery for the IPv6 ND cache, enter:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 opportunistic-nd
```

To disable opportunistic neighbor discovery for the IPv6 ND cache, enter:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no ipv6 opportunistic-nd
```

Related commands

arp opportunistic-nd

show ipv6 neighbors

show running-config interface

ipv6 route

Overview This command adds a static IPv6 route to the Routing Information Base (RIB). If this route is the best route for the destination, then your device adds it to the Forwarding Information Base (FIB). Your device uses the FIB to forward packets and to advertise routes to neighbors.

The **no** variant of this command removes the static route.

Syntax

```
ipv6 route <dest-prefix/length> {<gateway-ip>|<gateway-name>}
[<src-prefix/length>] [<distvalue>] [description
<description>]
```

```
no ipv6 route <dest-prefix/length>
{<gateway-ip>|<gateway-name>} [<src-prefix/length>]
[<distvalue>]
```

Parameter	Description
<dest-prefix/length>	Specifies the destination prefix. The IPv6 address prefix uses the format X:X::/prefix-length. The prefix-length is usually set between 0 and 64.
<gateway-ip>	Specifies the address of the gateway (or next hop). The IPv6 address uses the format X:X::X:X/Prefix-Length. The prefix-length is usually set between 0 and 64.
<gateway-name>	Specifies the name of the interface for the gateway (or next hop).
<src-prefix/length>	Specifies the source prefix. This is used for SADR - see the Usage notes. The IPv6 address prefix uses the format X:X::/prefix-length. The prefix-length is usually set between 0 and 64.
<distvalue>	Specifies the administrative distance for the route. Valid values are from 1 to 255. You can use administrative distance to determine which routes take priority over other routes. The route with the lowest distance value is used.
description *<description>*	A description to record the route's purpose. It can be up to 80 printable ASCII characters long, including spaces. The description does not affect routing or forwarding decisions made by the device. To see the description, use the command **show running-configuration**.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage notes You can configure IPv6 static routes for Source Address Dependent Routing (SADR) by providing a source prefix. In 'normal' routing, when the device searches

routes for a next hop to forward a packet to, the device chooses the next hop based only on the destination address of the packet. When you provide SADR information for a route, the device also inspects the source address and ensures it fits within the source prefix range you provided for this route.

Versions of AlliedWare Plus earlier than 5.5.1-2.1 do not support descriptions on static routes, so a start-up configuration that contains descriptions will be rejected by these older versions. If you add descriptions, be careful if you downgrade to an older AlliedWare Plus version.

Example To create a route with administrative distance of 32 to send packets to 2001:0db8::1/128 via vlan2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 route 2001:0db8::1/128 vlan2 32
```

To use SADR to create a route for packets from 2001::/64 to 2223::/64, with a next hop of 2001::1, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 route 2223::/64 2001::1 2001::/64
```

To give a route a description of 'test' when creating it, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 route 2001:0db8::1/128 vlan2 description
test
```

To remove the description from a route, re-enter the route without specifying the **description** parameter:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 route 2001:0db8::1/128 vlan2
```

Related Commands show running-config

show ipv6 route

Command changes Version 5.5.1-2.1: **description** parameter added

Version 5.5.0-0.3: **src-prefix** parameter added

ipv6 unreachables

Overview Use this command to enable ICMPv6 (Internet Control Message Protocol version 6) type 1, destination unreachable, messages.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable destination unreachable messages. This prevents an attacker from using these messages to discover the topology of a network.

Syntax

```
ipv6 unreachables
no ipv6 unreachables
```

Default Destination unreachable messages are enabled by default.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage notes When a device receives a packet for a destination that is unreachable it returns an ICMPv6 type 1 message. This message includes a reason code, as per the table below. An attacker can use these messages to obtain information regarding the topology of a network. Disabling destination unreachable messages, using the **no ipv6 unreachables** command, secures your network against this type of probing.

NOTE: *Disabling ICMPv6 destination unreachable messages breaks applications such as traceroute, which depend on these messages to operate correctly.*

Table 18-1: ICMPv6 type 1 reason codes and description

Code	Description [RFC]
0	No route to destination [RFC4443]
1	Communication with destination administratively prohibited [RFC4443]
2	Beyond scope of source address [RFC4443]
3	Address unreachable [RF4443]
4	Port unreachable [RFC4443]
5	Source address failed ingress/egress policy [RFC4443]
6	Reject route to destination [RFC4443
7	Error in Source Routing Header [RFC6554]

Example To disable destination unreachable messages, use the commands

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no ipv6 unreachables
```

To enable destination unreachable messages, use the commands

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 unreachables
```

optimistic-nd

Overview Use this command to enable the optimistic neighbor discovery feature for both IPv4 and IPv6.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable the optimistic neighbor discovery feature.

Syntax

```
optimistic-nd
no optimistic-nd
```

Default The optimistic neighbor discovery feature is enabled by default.

Mode Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface.

Usage notes The optimistic neighbor discovery feature allows the device, after learning an IPv4 or IPv6 neighbor, to refresh the neighbor before the neighbor is deleted from the hardware L3 switching table. The device puts the neighbor entry into the ‘stale’ state in the software switching table if is it not refreshed, then the 'stale' neighbors are deleted from the hardware L3 switching table.

The optimistic neighbor discovery feature enables the device to sustain L3 traffic switching to a neighbor without interruption. Without the optimistic neighbor discovery feature enabled L3 traffic is interrupted when a neighbor is ‘stale’ and is then deleted from the L3 switching table.

If a neighbor receiving optimistic neighbor solicitations does not answer optimistic neighbor solicitations with neighbor advertisements, then the neighbor will be put into the ‘stale’ state, and subsequently deleted from both the software and the hardware L3 switching tables.

Examples To enable the optimistic neighbor discovery feature on vlan2, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# optimistic-nd
```

To disable the optimistic neighbor discovery feature on vlan2, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# no optimistic-nd
```

Related commands show running-config

ping ipv6

Overview This command sends a query to another IPv6 host (send Echo Request messages).

Syntax

```
ping ipv6 {<host>|<ipv6-address>} [repeat
{<1-2147483647>|continuous}] [size <10-1452>] [interface
<interface-list>] [timeout <1-65535>]
```

Parameter	Description
<ipv6-addr>	The destination IPv6 address. The IPv6 address uses the format X:X::X:X.
<hostname>	The destination hostname.
repeat	Specify the number of ping packets to send.
<1-2147483647>	Specify repeat count. The default is 5.
size *<10-1452>*	The number of data bytes to send, excluding the 8 byte ICMP header. The default is 56 (64 ICMP data bytes).
interface *<interface-list>*	The interface or range of configured IP interfaces to use as the source in the IP header of the ping packet. The interface can be one of: • a VLAN (e.g. vlan2) • the loopback interface (lo) • a continuous range of interfaces separated by a hyphen (e.g. vlan10-20) • a comma-separated list (e.g. vlan1,vlan10-20). Do not mix interface types in a list. You can only specify the interface when pinging a link local address.
timeout *<1-65535>*	The time in seconds to wait for echo replies if the ARP entry is present, before reporting that no reply was received. If no ARP entry is present, it does not wait.
repeat	Specify the number of ping packets to send.
<1-2147483647>	Specify repeat count. The default is 5.
continuous	Continuous ping.
size *<10-1452>*	The number of data bytes to send, excluding the 8 byte ICMP header. The default is 56 (64 ICMP data bytes).
timeout *<1-65535>*	The time in seconds to wait for echo replies if the ARP entry is present, before reporting that no reply was received. If no ARP entry is present, it does not wait.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example

```
awplus# ping ipv6 2001:0db8::a2
```

Related commands traceroute ipv6

show ipv6 forwarding

Overview Use this command to display IPv6 forwarding status.

Syntax

```
show ipv6 forwarding
```

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example

```
awplus# show ipv6 forwarding
```

Output Figure 18-1: Example output from the **show ipv6 forwarding** command

```
awplus#show ipv6 forwarding
ipv6 forwarding is on
```

show ipv6 interface

Overview Use this command to display brief information about interfaces and the IPv6 address assigned to them.

Syntax

```
show ipv6 interface [brief|<interface-list>] [nd]
```

Parameter	Description
`brief`	Specify this optional parameter to display brief IPv6 interface information.
<interface-list>	The interfaces to display information about. An interface-list can be: • a VLAN (e.g. vlan2) • the loopback interface (lo) • a continuous range of interfaces separated by a hyphen (e.g. vlan10-20) • a comma-separated list (e.g. vlan1,vlan10-20). Do not mix interface types in a list. The specified interfaces must exist.
`nd`	Specify this optional parameter for Neighbor Discovery configurations.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Examples To display a brief list of all interfaces on a device, use the following command:

```
awplus# show ipv6 interface brief
```

Output Figure 18-2: Example output from the **show ipv6 interface brief** command

```
awplus#show ipv6 interface brief
Interface     IPv6-Address                                Status      Protocol
lo            unassigned                                  admin up    running
vlan1         2001:db8::1/48                              admin up    down
              fe80::215:77ff:fee9:5c50/64
```

Related commands ipv6 nd router-preference

show interface brief

show ipv6 neighbors

Overview Use this command to display all IPv6 neighbors.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the "Getting_Started with AlliedWare Plus" Feature Overview and Configuration_Guide.

Syntax

```
show ipv6 neighbors
```

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display a device's IPv6 neighbors, use the following command:

```
awplus# show ipv6 neighbors
```

Output Figure 18-3: Example output of the **show ipv6 neighbors** command

```
IPv6 Address                    MAC Address    Interface          Port      Type
fe80::290:bff:fe3e:44dc         0090.0b3e.44dc vlan1              po3       dynamic
fd32:b1f0:dff7:ab03::1          0090.0b3e.44dc vlan1              po3       dynamic
fe80::2                         eccd.6ddf.6d41 vlan2              po4       static
```

Related commands clear ipv6 neighbors

ipv6 neighbor

show ipv6 route

Overview Use this command to display the IPv6 routing table for a protocol or from a particular table.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the "Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus" Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax

```
show ipv6 route
[connected|database|static|summary|<ipv6-address>|
<ipv6-prefix/prefix-length>]
```

Parameter	Description
`connected`	Displays only the routes learned from connected interfaces.
`database`	Displays only the IPv6 routing information extracted from the database.
`static`	Displays only the IPv6 static routes you have configured.
`summary`	Displays summary information from the IPv6 routing table.
`<ipv6-address>`	Displays the routes for the specified address in the IPv6 routing table.
`<ipv6-prefix>/<prefix-length>`	Displays only the routes for the specified IPv6 prefix.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display all IPv6 routes with all parameters turned on, use the following command:

```
awplus# show ipv6 route
```

To display all database entries for all IPv6 routes, use the following command:

```
awplus# show ipv6 route database
```

Output Figure 18-4: Example output of the **show ipv6 route** command

```
IPv6 Routing Table
Codes: C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, O - OSPF, B - BGP
S   ::/0 [1/0] via 2001::a:0:0:c0a8:a6, vlan10
C   2001:db8::a:0:0:0:0/64 via ::, vlan10
C   2001:db8::14:0:0:0:0/64 via ::, vlan20
C   2001:db8::0:0:0:0/64 via ::, vlan30
C   2001:db8::28:0:0:0:0/64 via ::, vlan40
C   2001:db8::fa:0:0:0:0/64 via ::, vlan250
C   2001:db8::/64 via ::, vlan250
C   2001:db8::/64 via ::, vlan40
C   2001:db8::/64 via ::, vlan20
C   2001:db8::/64 via ::, vlan10
```

Output Figure 18-5: Example output of the **show ipv6 route database** command

```
IPv6 Routing Table
Codes: C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, O - OSPF, B - BGP
> - selected route, * - FIB route, p - stale info
Timers: Uptime

S   ::/0 [1/0] via 2001::a:0:0:c0a8:a01 inactive, 6d22h12m
         [1/0] via 2001::fa:0:0:c0a8:fa01 inactive, 6d22h12m
```

show ipv6 route summary

Overview Use this command to display the summary of the current NSM RIB entries.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the "Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus" Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax

```
show ipv6 route summary
```

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display IP route summary, use the following command:

```
awplus# show ipv6 route summary
```

Output Figure 18-6: Example output from the **show ipv6 route summary** command

```
IPv6 routing table name is Default-IPv6-Routing-Table(0)
IPv6 routing table maximum-paths is 4
RouteSource     Networks
connected       4
Total           4
FIB             0
```

Related commands show ip route database

traceroute ipv6

Overview Use this command to trace the route to the specified IPv6 host.

Syntax

```
traceroute ipv6 {<ipv6-addr>|<hostname>}
```

Parameter	Description
<ipv6-addr>	The destination IPv6 address. The IPv6 address uses the format X:X::X:X.
<hostname>	The destination hostname.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To run a traceroute for the IPv6 address 2001:0db8::a2, use the following command:

```
awplus# traceroute ipv6 2001:0db8::a2
```

Related commands ping ipv6

19 Routing Commands

Introduction

Overview This chapter provides an alphabetical reference of routing commands that are common across the routing IP protocols. For more information, see the Route Selection Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Command List

ip route

Overview This command adds a static route to the Routing Information Base (RIB). If this route is the best route for the destination, then your device adds it to the Forwarding Information Base (FIB). Your device uses the FIB to advertise routes to neighbors and forward packets.

The **no** variant of this command removes the static route from the RIB and FIB.

Syntax

```
ip route <subnet&mask> {<gateway-ip>|<interface>} [<distance>]
[description <description>]
```

```
no ip route <subnet&mask> {<gateway-ip>|<interface>}
[<distance>]
```

Parameter	Description
<subnet&mask>	The IPv4 address of the destination subnet defined using either a prefix length or a separate mask specified in one of the following formats: • The IPv4 subnet address in dotted decimal notation followed by the subnet mask, also in dotted decimal notation. • The IPv4 subnet address in dotted decimal notation, followed by a forward slash, then the prefix length.
<gateway-ip>	The IPv4 address of the gateway device.
<interface>	The interface that connects your device to the network. For a VLAN, enter the name of the VLAN or its VID. You can also enter 'null' as an interface. Specify a 'null' interface to add a null or blackhole route to the device. The gateway IP address or the interface is required.
<distance>	The administrative distance for the static route in the range 1 to 255. Static routes by default have an administrative distance of 1, which gives them the highest priority possible.
description *<description>*	A description to record the route's purpose. It can be up to 80 printable ASCII characters long, including spaces. The description does not affect routing or forwarding decisions made by the device. To see the description, use the command **show running-configuration**.

Mode Global Configuration

Default The default administrative distance for a static route is 1.

Usage notes You can use administrative distance to determine which routes take priority over other routes.

Specify a 'Null' interface to add a null or blackhole route to the switch. A null or blackhole route is a routing table entry that does not forward packets, so any packets sent to it are dropped.

Versions of AlliedWare Plus earlier than 5.5.1-2.1 do not support descriptions on static routes, so a start-up configuration that contains descriptions will be rejected by these older versions. If you add descriptions, be careful if you downgrade to an older AlliedWare Plus version.

Examples To add the destination 192.168.3.0 with the mask 255.255.255.0 as a static route available through the device at 10.10.0.2 with the default administrative distance, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip route 192.168.3.0 255.255.255.0 10.10.0.2
```

To remove the destination 192.168.3.0 with the mask 255.255.255.0 as a static route available through the device at 10.10.0.2 with the default administrative distance, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no ip route 192.168.3.0 255.255.255.0 10.10.0.2
```

To specify a null or blackhole route 192.168.4.0/24, so packets forwarded to this route are dropped, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip route 192.168.4.0/24 null
```

To add the destination 192.168.3.0 with the mask 255.255.255.0 as a static route available through the device at 10.10.0.2 with an administrative distance of 128, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip route 192.168.3.0 255.255.255.0 10.10.0.2
128
```

To give a route a description of 'test' when creating it, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip route 192.168.3.0/24 10.10.0.2 description
test
```

To remove the description from a route, re-enter the route without specifying the **description** parameter:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip route 192.168.3.0/24 10.10.0.2
```

Related commands show ip route

show ip route database

ipv6 route

Overview This command adds a static IPv6 route to the Routing Information Base (RIB). If this route is the best route for the destination, then your device adds it to the Forwarding Information Base (FIB). Your device uses the FIB to forward packets and to advertise routes to neighbors.

The **no** variant of this command removes the static route.

Syntax

```
ipv6 route <dest-prefix/length> {<gateway-ip>|<gateway-name>}
[<src-prefix/length>] [<distvalue>] [description
<description>]
```

```
no ipv6 route <dest-prefix/length>
{<gateway-ip>|<gateway-name>} [<src-prefix/length>]
[<distvalue>]
```

Parameter	Description
<dest-prefix/length>	Specifies the destination prefix. The IPv6 address prefix uses the format X:X::/prefix-length. The prefix-length is usually set between 0 and 64.
<gateway-ip>	Specifies the address of the gateway (or next hop). The IPv6 address uses the format X:X::X:X/Prefix-Length. The prefix-length is usually set between 0 and 64.
<gateway-name>	Specifies the name of the interface for the gateway (or next hop).
<src-prefix/length>	Specifies the source prefix. This is used for SADR - see the Usage notes. The IPv6 address prefix uses the format X:X::/prefix-length. The prefix-length is usually set between 0 and 64.
<distvalue>	Specifies the administrative distance for the route. Valid values are from 1 to 255. You can use administrative distance to determine which routes take priority over other routes. The route with the lowest distance value is used.
description *<description>*	A description to record the route's purpose. It can be up to 80 printable ASCII characters long, including spaces. The description does not affect routing or forwarding decisions made by the device. To see the description, use the command **show running-configuration**.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage notes You can configure IPv6 static routes for Source Address Dependent Routing (SADR) by providing a source prefix. In 'normal' routing, when the device searches

routes for a next hop to forward a packet to, the device chooses the next hop based only on the destination address of the packet. When you provide SADR information for a route, the device also inspects the source address and ensures it fits within the source prefix range you provided for this route.

Versions of AlliedWare Plus earlier than 5.5.1-2.1 do not support descriptions on static routes, so a start-up configuration that contains descriptions will be rejected by these older versions. If you add descriptions, be careful if you downgrade to an older AlliedWare Plus version.

Example To create a route with administrative distance of 32 to send packets to 2001:0db8::1/128 via vlan2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 route 2001:0db8::1/128 vlan2 32
```

To use SADR to create a route for packets from 2001::/64 to 2223::/64, with a next hop of 2001::1, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 route 2223::/64 2001::1 2001::/64
```

To give a route a description of 'test' when creating it, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 route 2001:0db8::1/128 vlan2 description
test
```

To remove the description from a route, re-enter the route without specifying the **description** parameter:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 route 2001:0db8::1/128 vlan2
```

Related Commands show running-config

show ipv6 route

Command changes Version 5.5.1-2.1: **description** parameter added

Version 5.5.0-0.3: **src-prefix** parameter added

maximum-paths

Overview This command enables ECMP on your device, and sets the maximum number of paths that each route has in the Forwarding Information Base (FIB). ECMP is enabled by default.

The **no** variant of this command sets the maximum paths to the default of 4.

Syntax

```
maximum-paths <1-8>
no maximum-paths
```

Parameter	Description
<1-8>	The maximum number of paths that a route can have in the FIB.

Default By default the maximum number of paths is 4.

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To set the maximum number of paths for each route in the FIB to 5, use the command:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# maximum-paths 5
```

To set the maximum paths for a route to the default of 4, use the command:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no maximum-paths
```

show ip route

Overview Use this command to display routing entries in the FIB (Forwarding Information Base). The FIB contains the best routes to a destination, and your device uses these routes when forwarding traffic. You can display a subset of the entries in the FIB based on protocol.

To modify the lines displayed, use the | (output modifier token); to save the output to a file, use the > output redirection token.

Syntax

```
show ip route [connected|rip|static|<ip-addr>|
<ip-addr/prefix-length>]
```

Parameter	Description
`connected`	Displays only the routes learned from connected interfaces.
`rip`	Displays only the routes learned from RIP.
`static`	Displays only the static routes you have configured.
<ip-addr>	Displays the routes for the specified address. Enter an IPv4 address.
<ip-addr/prefix-length>	Displays the routes for the specified network. Enter an IPv4 address and prefix length.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Examples To display the static routes in the FIB, use the command:

```
awplus# show ip route static
```

Output Each entry in the output from this command has a code preceding it, indicating the source of the routing entry. The first few lines of the output list the possible codes that may be seen with the route entries.

Typically, route entries are composed of the following elements:

- code
- a second label indicating the sub-type of the route
- network or host IP address
- administrative distance and metric
- next hop IP address
- outgoing interface name
- time since route entry was added

Figure 19-1: Example output from the **show ip route** command

```
Codes: C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, B - BGP
       O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area
       N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
       E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2
       * - candidate default

C       3.3.3.0/24 is directly connected, vlan1
C       10.10.31.0/24 is directly connected, vlan2
C       10.70.0.0/24 is directly connected, vlan4
C       33.33.33.33/32 is directly connected, lo
```

Connected Route An example of a connected route entry consists of:

```
C       10.10.31.0/24 is directly connected, vlan2
```

This route entry denotes:

- Route entries for network 10.10.31.0/24 are derived from the IP address of local interface vlan2.
- These routes are marked as Connected routes (C) and always preferred over routes for the same network learned from other routing protocols.

Related commands

ip route

maximum-paths

show ip route database

show ip route database

Overview This command displays the routing entries in the RIB (Routing Information Base).

When multiple entries are available for the same prefix, RIB uses the routes' administrative distances to choose the best route. All best routes are entered into the FIB (Forwarding Information Base). To view the routes in the FIB, use the show ip route command.

To modify the lines displayed, use the | (output modifier token); to save the output to a file, use the > (output redirection token).

Syntax

```
show ip route database [connected|static]
```

Parameter	Description
`connected`	Displays only the routes learned from connected interfaces.
`static`	Displays only the static routes you have configured.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display the static routes in the RIB, use the command:

```
awplus# show ip route database static
```

Output Figure 19-2: Example output from the **show ip route database** command:

```
awplus#show ip route database
Codes: C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, B - BGP
       O - OSPF, D - DHCP, IA - OSPF inter area
       N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
       E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2
       > - selected route, * - FIB route, p - stale info

S    *> 0.0.0.0/0 [1/0] via 10.34.1.1, vlan1
C    *> 10.34.0.0/16 is directly connected, vlan1
S       192.168.2.0/24 [1/0] is directly connected, vlan2 inactive

Gateway of last resort is not set
```

Related commands maximum-paths

show ip route

show ip route summary

Overview This command displays a summary of the current RIB (Routing Information Base) entries.

To modify the lines displayed, use the | (output modifier token); to save the output to a file, use the > output redirection token.

Syntax

```
show ip route summary
```

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display a summary of the current RIB entries, use the command:

```
awplus# show ip route summary
```

Output Figure 19-3: Example output from the **show ip route summary** command

```
IP routing table name is Default-IP-Routing-Table(0)
IP routing table maximum-paths is 4
Route Source    Networks
connected       5
Total           8
```

Related commands

show ip route

show ip route database

show ipv6 route

Overview Use this command to display the IPv6 routing table for a protocol or from a particular table.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the "Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus" Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax

```
show ipv6 route
[connected|database|static|summary|<ipv6-address>|
<ipv6-prefix/prefix-length>]
```

Parameter	Description
`connected`	Displays only the routes learned from connected interfaces.
`database`	Displays only the IPv6 routing information extracted from the database.
`static`	Displays only the IPv6 static routes you have configured.
`summary`	Displays summary information from the IPv6 routing table.
`<ipv6-address>`	Displays the routes for the specified address in the IPv6 routing table.
`<ipv6-prefix>/<prefix-length>`	Displays only the routes for the specified IPv6 prefix.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display all IPv6 routes with all parameters turned on, use the following command:

```
awplus# show ipv6 route
```

To display all database entries for all IPv6 routes, use the following command:

```
awplus# show ipv6 route database
```

Output Figure 19-4: Example output of the **show ipv6 route** command

```
IPv6 Routing Table
Codes: C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, O - OSPF, B - BGP
S   ::/0 [1/0] via 2001::a:0:0:c0a8:a6, vlan10
C   2001:db8::a:0:0:0:0/64 via ::, vlan10
C   2001:db8::14:0:0:0:0/64 via ::, vlan20
C   2001:db8::0:0:0:0/64 via ::, vlan30
C   2001:db8::28:0:0:0:0/64 via ::, vlan40
C   2001:db8::fa:0:0:0:0/64 via ::, vlan250
C   2001:db8::/64 via ::, vlan250
C   2001:db8::/64 via ::, vlan40
C   2001:db8::/64 via ::, vlan20
C   2001:db8::/64 via ::, vlan10
```

Output Figure 19-5: Example output of the **show ipv6 route database** command

```
IPv6 Routing Table
Codes: C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, O - OSPF, B - BGP
> - selected route, * - FIB route, p - stale info
Timers: Uptime

S   ::/0 [1/0] via 2001::a:0:0:c0a8:a01 inactive, 6d22h12m
         [1/0] via 2001::fa:0:0:c0a8:fa01 inactive, 6d22h12m
```

show ipv6 route summary

Overview Use this command to display the summary of the current NSM RIB entries.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the "Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus" Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax

```
show ipv6 route summary
```

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display IP route summary, use the following command:

```
awplus# show ipv6 route summary
```

Output Figure 19-6: Example output from the **show ipv6 route summary** command

```
IPv6 routing table name is Default-IPv6-Routing-Table(0)
IPv6 routing table maximum-paths is 4
RouteSource     Networks
connected       4
Total           4
FIB             0
```

Related commands show ip route database

20 RIP Commands

Introduction

Overview This chapter provides an alphabetical reference of commands used to configure RIP.

For information about configuring RIP, see the RIP Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Command List

accept-lifetime

Overview Use this command to specify the time period during which the authentication key on a key chain is received as valid.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove a specified time period for an authentication key on a key chain as set previously with the **accept-lifetime** command.

Syntax

```
accept-lifetime <start-date> {<end-date>|
duration <seconds>|infinite}
```

```
no accept-lifetime
```

Parameter	Description	
<start-date>	Specifies the start time and date in the format: *<hh:mm:ss> <day> <month> <year>* or *<hh:mm:ss> <month> <day> <year>*, where:	
	<hh:mm:ss>	The time of the day, in hours, minutes and seconds
	<day>	<1-31> The day of the month
	<month>	The month of the year (the first three letters of the month, for example, Jan)
	<year>	<1993-2035> The year
<end-date>	Specifies the end time and date in the format: *<hh:mm:ss> <day> <month> <year>* or *<hh:mm:ss> <month> <day> <year>*, where:	
	<hh:mm:ss>	The time of the day, in hours, minutes and seconds
	<day>	<1-31> The day of the month
	<month>	The month of the year (the first three letters of the month, for example, Jan)
	<year>	<1993-2035> The year
<seconds>	<1-2147483646> Duration of the key in seconds.	
infinite	Never expires.	

Mode Keychain-key Configuration

Examples The following examples show the setting of accept-lifetime for key 1 on the key chain named “mychain”.

```
awplus# configure terminal
```

```
awplus(config)# key chain mychain
```

```
awplus(config-keychain)# key 1
```

```
awplus(config-keychain-key)# accept-lifetime 03:03:01 Sep 3
2016 04:04:02 Oct 6 2016
```

or:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# key chain mychain
awplus(config-keychain)# key 1
awplus(config-keychain-key)# accept-lifetime 03:03:01 3 Sep
2016 04:04:02 6 Oct 2016
```

Related commands

key

key-string

key chain

send-lifetime

alliedware-behavior

Overview This command configures your device to exhibit AlliedWare behavior when sending RIPv1 response/update messages. Configuring for this behavior may be necessary if you are replacing an AlliedWare device with an AlliedWare Plus device and wish to ensure consistent RIPv1 behavior.

Use the **no** variant of this command to implement AlliedWare Plus behavior.

This command has no impact on devices running RIPv2. Reception and transmission can be independently altered to conform to AlliedWare standard.

Syntax

```
alliedware-behavior {rip1-send|rip1-recv}
no alliedware-behavior {rip1-send|rip1-recv}
```

Parameter	Description
`rip1-send`	Configures the router to behave in AlliedWare mode when **sending** update messages.
`rip1-recv`	Configures the router to behave in AlliedWare mode when **receiving** update messages.

Default By default when sending out RIPv1 updates on an interface, if the prefix (learned through RIPv2 or otherwise redistributed into RIP) being advertised does not match the subnetting used on the outgoing RIPv1 interface it will be filtered. The **alliedware-behavior** command returns your router's RIPv1 behavior to the AlliedWare format, where the prefix will be advertised as-is.

For example, if a RIPv1 update is being sent over interface 192.168.1.4/26, by default the prefix 192.168.1.64/26 will be advertised, but the prefix 192.168.1.144/28 will be filtered because the mask /28 does not match the interface's mask of /26. If **alliedware-behavior rip1-send** is configured, 192.168.1.144 would be sent as-is.

Mode Router Configuration

Examples To configure your device for **AlliedWare**-like behavior when sending and receiving RIPv1 update messages, enter the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router rip
awplus(config-router)# alliedware-behavior rip1-send
awplus(config-router)# alliedware-behavior rip1-recv
```

To return your device to **AlliedWare Plus**-like behavior when sending and receiving RIPv1 update messages, enter the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router rip
awplus(config-router)# no alliedware-behavior rip1-send
awplus(config-router)# no alliedware-behavior rip1-recv
```

Validation Commands

show ip protocols rip

show running-config

Related commands

fullupdate (RIP)

cisco-metric-behavior (RIP)

Overview Use this command to enable or disable the RIP routing metric update to conform to Cisco's implementation. This command is provided to allow inter-operation with older Cisco devices that do not conform to the RFC standard for RIP route metrics.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable this feature.

Syntax

```
cisco-metric-behavior {enable|disable}
no cisco-metric-behavior
```

Parameter	Description
`enable`	Enables updating the metric consistent with Cisco.
`disable`	Disables updating the metric consistent with Cisco.

Default By default, the Cisco metric-behavior is disabled.

Mode Router Configuration

Examples To enable the routing metric update to behave as per the Cisco implementation, enter the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router rip
awplus(config-router)# cisco-metric-behavior enable
```

To disable the routing metric update to behave as per the default setting, enter the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router rip
awplus(config-router)# no cisco-metric-behavior
```

Validation Commands show running-config

clear ip rip route

Overview Use this command to clear specific data from the RIP routing table.

Syntax

```
clear ip rip route <ip-dest-network/prefix-length>
clear ip rip route
{static|connected|rip|ospf|invalid-routes|all}
```

Parameter	Description
<ip-dest-network/prefix-length>	Removes entries which exactly match this destination address from RIP routing table. Enter the IP address and prefix length of the destination network.
`static`	Removes static entries from the RIP routing table.
`connected`	Removes entries for connected routes from the RIP routing table.
`rip`	Removes only RIP routes from the RIP routing table.
`ospf`	Removes only OSPF routes from the RIP routing table.
`invalid-routes`	Removes routes with metric 16 immediately. Otherwise, these routes are not removed until RIP times out the route after 2 minutes.
`all`	Clears the entire RIP routing table.

Mode Privileged Exec

Usage notes Using this command with the **all** parameter clears the RIP table of all the routes.

Examples To clear the route 10.0.0.0/8 from the RIP routing table, use the following command:

```
awplus# clear ip rip route 10.0.0.0/8
```

debug rip

Overview Use this command to specify the options for the displayed debugging information for RIP events and RIP packets.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable the specified debug option.

Syntax

```
debug rip {events|nsm|<packet>|all}
no debug rip {events|nsm|<packet>|all}
```

Parameter	Description
`events`	RIP events debug information is displayed.
`nsm`	RIP and NSM communication is displayed.
`<packet>`	`packet [recv|send] [detail]` Specifies RIP packets only.
`recv`	Specifies that information for received packets be displayed.
`send`	Specifies that information for sent packets be displayed.
`detail`	Displays detailed information for the sent or received packet.
`all`	Displays all RIP debug information.

Default Disabled

Mode Privileged Exec and Global Configuration

Example The following example displays information about the RIP packets that are received and sent out from the device.

```
awplus# debug rip packet
```

Related commands undebug rip

default-information originate (RIP)

Overview Use this command to generate a default route into the Routing Information Protocol (RIP).

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable this feature.

Syntax
```
default-information originate
no default-information originate
```

Default Disabled

Mode Router Configuration

Usage If routes are being redistributed into RIP and the router's route table contains a default route, within one of the route categories that are being redistributed, the RIP protocol will advertise this default route, irrespective of whether the **default-information originate** command has been configured or not. However, if the router has not redistributed any default route into RIP, but you want RIP to advertise a default route anyway, then use this command.

This will cause RIP to create a default route entry in the RIP database. The entry will be of type RS (Rip Static). Unless actively filtered out, this default route will be advertised out every interface that is sending RIP. Split horizon does not apply to this route, as it is internally generated. This operates quite similarly to the OSPF **default-information originate always** command.

Example
```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router rip
awplus(config-router)# default-information originate
```

default-metric (RIP)

Overview Use this command to specify the metrics to be assigned to redistributed RIP routes.

Use the **no** variant of this command to reset the RIP metric back to its default (1).

Syntax

```
default-metric <metric>
no default-metric [<metric>]
```

Parameter	Description
<metric>	<1-16> Specifies the value of the default metric.

Default By default, the RIP metric value is set to 1.

Mode RIP Router Configuration

Usage notes This command is used with the redistribute (RIP) command to make the routing protocol use the specified metric value for all redistributed routes, regardless of the original protocol that the route has been redistributed from.

Examples This example assigns the cost of 10 to the routes that are redistributed into RIP.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router rip
awplus(config-router)# default-metric 10
awplus(config-router)# redistribute ospf
awplus(config-router)# redistribute connected
```

Related commands redistribute (RIP)

distance (RIP)

Overview This command sets the administrative distance for RIP routes. Your device uses this value to select between two or more routes to the same destination obtained from two different routing protocols. The route with the smallest administrative distance value is added to the Forwarding Information Base (FIB). For more information, see the Route Selection Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

The **no** variant of this command sets the administrative distance for the RIP route to the default of 120.

Syntax

```
distance <1-255> [<ip-addr/prefix-length> [<access-list>]]
no distance [<1-255>] [<ip-addr/prefix-length> [<access-list>]]
```

Parameter	Description
<1-255>	The administrative distance value you are setting for this RIP route.
<ip-addr/prefix-length>	The network IP address and prefix-length that you are changing the administrative distance for.
<access-list>	Specifies the access-list name. This access list specifies which routes within the specified network this command applies to.

Mode RIP Router Configuration

Examples To set the administrative distance to 8 for the RIP routes within the 10.0.0.0/8 network that match the access-list "mylist", use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router rip
awplus(config-router)# distance 8 10.0.0.0/8 mylist
```

To set the administrative distance to the default of 120 for the RIP routes within the 10.0.0.0/8 network that match the access-list "mylist", use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router rip
awplus(config-router)# no distance 8 10.0.0.0/8 mylist
```

distribute-list (RIP)

Overview Use this command to filter incoming or outgoing route updates using the access-list or the prefix-list.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable this feature.

Syntax

```
distribute-list {<access-list> | prefix <prefix-list>} {in|out}
[<interface>]
```

```
no distribute-list {<access-list> | prefix <prefix-list>}
{in|out} [<interface>]
```

Parameter	Description
<access-list>	Specifies the IPv4 access-list number or name to use.
prefix	Filter prefixes in routing updates.
<prefix-list>	Specifies the name of the IPv4 prefix-list to use.
in	Filter incoming routing updates.
out	Filter outgoing routing updates.
<interface>	The interface on which the filtering applies.

Default Disabled

Mode RIP Router Configuration

Usage notes Filter out incoming or outgoing route updates using an access-list or a prefix-list. If you do not specify the name of the interface, the filter will be applied to all interfaces.

Examples To apply an ACL called 'myfilter' to filter incoming routing updates on VLAN2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router rip
awplus(config-router)# distribute-list myfilter in vlan2
```

To apply a prefix list called 'myfilter' to filter incoming routing updates on VLAN2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router rip
awplus(config-router)# distribute-list prefix myfilter in vlan2
```

fullupdate (RIP)

Overview Use this command to specify which routes RIP should advertise when performing a triggered update. By default, when a triggered update is sent, RIP will only advertise those routes that have changed since the last update. When **fullupdate** is configured, the device advertises the full RIP route table in outgoing triggered updates, including routes that have not changed. This enables faster convergence times, or allows inter-operation with legacy network equipment, but at the expense of larger update messages.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable this feature.

Syntax

```
fullupdate
no fullupdate
```

Default By default this feature is disabled.

Mode RIP Router Configuration

Example To enable the fullupdate (RIP) function, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router rip
awplus(config-router)# fullupdate
```

ip summary-address rip

Overview Use this command to configure a summary IP address on a RIPv2 interface.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove a summary IP address from a selected RIPv2 interface.

Syntax

```
ip summary-address rip {<ip-address/prefix-length>}
no ip summary-address rip {<ip-address/prefix-length>}
```

Parameter	Description
<ip-address/prefix-length>	The summary IPv4 address to be advertised

Mode Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface.

Usage notes Route summarization is a technique that helps network administrators reduce the size of the routing tables by advertising a single super-network that covers a range of subnets.

You statically configure an IP summary address on a router interface. The router then advertises the summary address downstream through this interface. This means that:

- all the routers that are downstream from the configured interface will receive only the summary route, and none of the child routes via the RIP advertisement.
- As long as at least one of the child routes is valid, the router will propagate the summary route. But when the last child that is part of the summarized range disappears, then the router will stop advertising the summary route through the interface.

This command will be rejected if there is no IP address configured on the interface.

NOTE: *Manual route summarization is not supported when the interface/router is running in RIPv1.*

Example The subnets 10.4.1.0/24, 10.4.2.128/25 and 10.4.3.0/24 can be summarized and advertised as 10.4.0.0/16 on vlan1 using the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan1
awplus(config-if)# ip summary-address rip 10.4.0.0/16
```

Related commands

show ip rip database

show ip protocols rip

Command changes Version 5.4.8-0.2 command added

ip rip authentication key-chain

Overview Use this command to enable RIPv2 authentication on an interface and specify the name of the key chain to be used.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable this function.

Syntax

```
ip rip authentication key-chain <key-chain-name>
no ip rip authentication key-chain
```

Parameter	Description
<key-chain-name>	Specify the name of the key chain. This is an alpha-numeric string, but it cannot include spaces.

Mode Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface.

Usage notes Use this command to perform authentication on the interface. Not configuring the key chain results in no authentication at all.

The AlliedWare Plus™ implementation provides the choice of configuring authentication for single key or multiple keys at different times. Use the ip rip authentication string command for single key authentication. Use the ip rip authentication key-chain command for multiple keys authentication. See the RIP Feature Overview and Configuration Guide for illustrated RIP configuration examples.

For multiple key authentication, use the following steps to configure a route to enable RIPv2 authentication using multiple keys at different times:

1) Define a key chain with a key chain name, using the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# key chain <key-chain-name>
```

2) Define a key on this key chain, using the following command:

```
awplus(config-keychain)# key <keyid>
```

3) Define the password used by the key, using the following command:

```
awplus(config-keychain-key)# key-string <key-password>
```

4) Enable authentication on the desired interface and specify the key chain to be used, using the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface <id>
awplus(config-if)# ip rip authentication key-chain
<key-chain-name>
```

5) Specify the mode of authentication for the given interface (text or MD5), using the following command:

```
awplus(config-if)# ip rip authentication mode {md5|text}
```

Example 1 To use the key chain named 'mykey' on the interface vlan2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ip rip authentication key-chain mykey
```

Example 2 In the following example of a configuration for multiple keys authentication, a password 'toyota' is set for key 1 in key chain 'cars'. Authentication is enabled on vlan2 and the authentication mode is set to MD5:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# key chain cars
awplus(config-keychain)# key 1
awplus(config-keychain-key)# key-string toyota
awplus(config-keychain-key)# accept-lifetime 10:00:00 Oct 08
2021 duration 43200
awplus(config-keychain-key)# send-lifetime 10:00:00 Oct 08 2021
duration 43200
awplus(config-keychain-key)# exit
awplus(config-keychain)# exit
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ip rip authentication key-chain cars
awplus(config-if)# ip rip authentication mode md5
```

Related commands

accept-lifetime

send-lifetime

ip rip authentication mode

ip rip authentication string

key

key chain

ip rip authentication mode

Overview Use this command to specify the type of authentication mode used for RIP v2 packets.

Use the **no** variant of this command to restore clear text authentication.

Syntax

```
ip rip authentication mode {md5|text}
no ip rip authentication mode
```

Parameter	Description
`md5`	Uses the keyed MD5 authentication algorithm.
`text`	Specifies clear text or simple password authentication.

Default Text authentication is enabled

Mode Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface.

Usage notes The AlliedWare Plus™ implementation provides the choice of configuring authentication for single key or multiple keys at different times. Use the ip rip authentication string command for single key authentication. Use the ip rip authentication key-chain command for multiple keys authentication. See the RIP Feature Overview and Configuration Guide for illustrated RIP configuration examples.

Usage: single key Use the following steps to configure a route to enable RIPv2 authentication using a single key or password:

1) Define the authentication string or password used by the key for the desired interface, using the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface <id>
awplus(config-if)# ip rip authentication string <auth-string>
```

2) Specify the mode of authentication for the given interface (text or MD5), using the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface <id>
awplus(config-if)# ip rip authentication mode {md5|text}
```

Usage: multiple key For multiple keys authentication, use the following steps to configure a route to enable RIPv2 authentication using multiple keys at different times:

1) Define a key chain with a key chain name, using the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# key chain <key-chain-name>
```

2) Define a key on this key chain using the following command:

```
awplus(config-keychain)# key <keyid>
```

3) Define the password used by the key, using the following command:

```
awplus(config-keychain-key)# key-string <key-password>
```

4) Enable authentication on the desired interface and specify the key chain to be used, using the following commands:

```
awplus(config-if)# ip rip authentication key-chain
<key-chain-name>
```

5) Specify the mode of authentication for the given interface (text or MD5), using the following commands:

```
awplus(config-if)# ip rip authentication mode {md5|text}
```

Example 1 To use MD5 authentication on the interface vlan2, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ip rip authentication mode md5
```

Example 2 In the following example of a configuration for multiple keys authentication, a password 'toyota' is set for key 1 in key chain 'cars'. Authentication is enabled on vlan2 and the authentication mode is set to MD5:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# key chain cars
awplus(config-keychain)# key 1
awplus(config-keychain-key)# key-string toyota
awplus(config-keychain-key)# accept-lifetime 10:00:00 Oct 08
2016 duration 43200
awplus(config-keychain-key)# send-lifetime 10:00:00 Oct 08 2016
duration 43200
awplus(config-keychain-key)# exit
awplus(config-keychain)# exit
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ip rip authentication key-chain cars
awplus(config-if)# ip rip authentication mode md5
```

Related commands

ip rip authentication string

ip rip authentication key-chain

ip rip authentication string

Overview Use this command to specify the authentication string or password used by a key.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the authentication string.

Syntax

```
ip rip authentication string <auth-string>
no ip rip authentication string
```

Parameter	Description
<auth-string>	The authentication string or password used by a key. It is an alpha-numeric string and can include spaces.

Mode Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface.

Usage notes The AlliedWare Plus™ implementation provides the choice of configuring authentication for single key or multiple keys at different times. Use this command to specify the password for a single key on an interface. Use the ip rip authentication key-chain command for multiple keys authentication. For information about configuring RIP, see the RIP Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Use the following steps to configure a route to enable RIPv2 authentication using a single key or password:

1) Define the authentication string or password used by the key for the desired interface, using the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface <id>
```

2) Specify the mode of authentication for the given interface (text or MD5), using the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config-if)# ip rip authentication string <auth-string>
awplus(config)# interface <id>
awplus(config-if)# ip rip authentication mode {md5|text}
```

Example To specify 'mykey' as the authentication string and use MD5 authentication for the VLAN interface vlan2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ip rip authentication string mykey
awplus(config-if)# ip rip authentication mode md5
```

Any RIP packet received on that interface should have the same string as its password.

Related commands

ip rip authentication key-chain

ip rip authentication mode

ip rip receive-packet

Overview Use this command to configure the interface to enable the reception of RIP packets.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable this feature.

Syntax

```
ip rip receive-packet
no ip rip receive-packet
```

Default Enabled

Mode Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface.

Example To turn on packet receiving on the interface vlan2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ip rip receive-packet
```

Related commands ip rip send-packet

ip rip receive version

Overview Use this command to specify the version of RIP packets accepted on an interface and override the setting of the version command.

Use the **no** variant of this command to use the setting specified by the version (RIP) command.

Syntax

```
ip rip receive version [1] [2]
no ip rip receive version
```

Parameter	Description
1	Specifies acceptance of RIP version 1 packets on the interface.
2	Specifies acceptance of RIP version 2 packets on the interface.

Default Version 2

Mode Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface.

Usage notes This command applies to a specific interface and overrides the version specified by the version (RIP) command.

RIP can be run in version 1 or version 2 mode. Version 2 has more features than version 1; in particular RIP version 2 supports authentication and classless routing. Once the RIP version is set, RIP packets of that version will be received and sent on all the RIP-enabled interfaces.

Example To set the interface vlan2 to receive both RIP version 1 and 2 packets, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ip rip receive version 1 2
```

Related commands version (RIP)

ip rip send-packet

Overview Use this command to enable sending RIP packets through the current interface.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable this feature.

Syntax

```
ip rip send-packet
no ip rip send-packet
```

Default Enabled

Mode Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface.

Example To turn on packet sending on the interface vlan2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ip rip send-packet
```

Related commands ip rip receive-packet

ip rip send version

Overview Use this command in Interface Configuration mode to specify the version of RIP packets sent on an interface and override the setting of the version (RIP) command. This mechanism causes RIP version 2 interfaces to send multicast packets instead of broadcasting packets.

Use the **no** variant of this command to use the setting specified by the version (RIP) command.

Syntax

```
ip rip send version {1|2|1 2|2 1}
no ip rip send version
```

Parameter	Description
1	Specifies the sending of RIP version 1 packets out of an interface.
2	Specifies the sending of RIP version 2 packets out of an interface.
1 2	Specifies the sending of both RIP version 1 and RIP version 2 packets out of an interface.
2 1	Specifies the sending of both RIP version 2 and RIP version 1 packets out of an interface.

Default Version 2

Mode Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface.

Usage notes This command applies to a specific interface and overrides the version specified by the version (RIP) command.

RIP can be run in version 1 or version 2 mode. Version 2 has more features than version 1; in particular RIP version 2 supports authentication and classless routing. Once the RIP version is set, RIP packets of that version will be received and sent on all the RIP-enabled interfaces. Selecting version parameters 1 2 or 2 1 sends RIP version 1 and 2 packets.

Use the ip rip send version 1-compatible command in an environment where you cannot send multicast packets. For example, in environments where multicast is not enabled and where hosts do not listen to multicast.

Examples To set the interface vlan2 to send both RIP version 1 and 2 packets, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ip rip send version 1 2
```

Related commands

ip rip send version 1-compatible

version (RIP)

ip rip send version 1-compatible

Overview Use this command in Interface Configuration mode to send RIP version 1 compatible packets from a RIP version 2 interface to other RIP Interfaces. This mechanism causes RIP version 2 interfaces to send broadcast packets instead of multicasting packets, and is used in environments where multicast is not enabled or where hosts do not listen to multicast.

Use the **no** variant of this command to use the setting specified by the version (RIP) command, and disable the broadcast of RIP version 2 packets that are sent as broadcast packets.

Syntax

```
ip rip send version 1-compatible
no ip rip send version
```

Parameter	Description
`1-compatible`	Specify this parameter to send RIP version 1 compatible packets from a version 2 RIP interface to other RIP interfaces. This mechanism causes version 2 RIP interfaces to broadcast packets instead of multicasting packets.

Default RIP version 2 is enabled by default.

Mode Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface.

Usage notes This command applies to a specific interface and overrides the version specified by the version (RIP) command.

RIP can be run in version 1 compatible mode. Version 2 has more features than version 1; in particular RIP version 2 supports authentication and classless routing. Once the RIP version is set, RIP packets of that version will be received and sent on all the RIP-enabled interfaces.

Use the ip rip send version command in an environment where you can send multicast packets, for example, in environments where multicast is enabled and where hosts listen to multicast.

Example To set the interface vlan2 to send RIP version 1- compatible packets, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ip rip send version 1-compatible
```

Related commands

ip rip send version

version (RIP)

ip rip split-horizon

Overview Use this command to turn on the split-horizon mechanism on the interface.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable this mechanism.

Syntax

```
ip rip split-horizon [poisoned]
no ip rip split-horizon
```

Parameter	Description
`poisoned`	Performs split-horizon with poison-reverse. See "Usage" below for more information.

Default Split horizon poisoned

Mode Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface.

Usage notes Use this command to avoid including routes in updates sent to the same gateway from which they were learned. Without the **poisoned** parameter, using this command causes routes learned from a neighbor to be omitted from updates sent to that neighbor. With the **poisoned** parameter, using this command causes such routes to be included in updates, but sets their metrics to infinity. This advertises that these routes are not reachable.

Example To turn on split horizon poisoned on vlan2, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ip rip split-horizon poisoned
```

key

Overview Use this command to manage, add and delete authentication keys in a key-chain.

Use the **no** variant of this command to delete the authentication key.

Syntax

```
key <keyid>
no key <keyid>
```

Parameter	Description
<keyid>	<0-2147483647> Key identifier number.

Mode Keychain Configuration

Usage This command allows you to enter the keychain-key mode where a password can be set for the key.

Example The following example configures a key number 1 and shows the change into a **keychain- key** command mode prompt.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# key chain mychain
awplus(config-keychain)# key 1
awplus(config-keychain-key)#
```

Related commands

key chain

key-string

accept-lifetime

send-lifetime

key chain

Overview Use this command to enter the key chain management mode and to configure a key chain with a key chain name.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the key chain and all configured keys.

Syntax

```
key chain <key-chain-name>
no key chain <key-chain-name>
```

Parameter	Description
<key-chain-name>	Specify the name of the key chain to manage.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage This command allows you to enter the keychain mode from which you can specify keys on this key chain.

Example The following example shows the creation of a key chain named `mychain` and the change into **keychain** mode prompt.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# key chain mychain
awplus(config-keychain)#
```

Related commands

key

key-string

accept-lifetime

send-lifetime

key-string

Overview Use this command to define the password to be used by a key.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove a password.

Syntax

```
key-string <key-password>
no key-string
```

Parameter	Description
<key-password>	A string of characters to be used as a password by the key.

Mode Keychain-key Configuration

Usage Use this command to specify passwords for different keys.

Examples In the following example, the password for `key1` in the key chain named `mychain` is set to password **prime**:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# key chain mychain
awplus(config-keychain)# key 1
awplus(config-keychain-key)# key-string prime
```

In the following example, the password for `key1` in the key chain named `mychain` is removed:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# key chain mychain
awplus(config-keychain)# key 1
awplus(config-keychain-key)# no key-string
```

Related commands

key

key chain

accept-lifetime

send-lifetime

maximum-prefix

Overview Use this command to configure the maximum number of RIP routes stored by the device.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable all limiting of the number of RIP routes stored by the device.

Syntax

```
maximum-prefix <maxprefix> [<threshold>]
no maximum-prefix
```

Parameter	Description
<maxprefix>	<1-65535> The maximum number of RIP routes allowed.
<threshold>	<1-100> Percentage of maximum routes to generate a warning. The default threshold is 75%.

Mode Router Configuration

Example To configure the maximum number of RIP routes to 150, use the following command:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router rip
awplus(config-router)# maximum-prefix 150
```

neighbor (RIP)

Overview Use this command to specify a neighbor router. It is used for each router to which you wish to send unicast RIP updates.

Use the **no** variant of this command to stop sending unicast updates to the specific router.

Syntax

```
neighbor <ip-address>
no neighbor <ip-address>
```

Parameter	Description
<ip-address>	The IP address of a neighboring router with which the routing information will be exchanged.

Default Disabled

Mode Router Configuration

Usage Use this command to exchange nonbroadcast routing information. It can be used multiple times for additional neighbors.

The passive-interface (RIP) command disables sending routing updates on an interface. If you want to send routing updates only to specific neighbors, use the passive-interface (RIP) command and this **neighbor** command together.

Example To specify the neighbor router to 1.1.1.1, use the following command:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router rip
awplus(config-router)# passive-interface vlan1
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 1.1.1.1
```

Related commands passive-interface (RIP)

network (RIP)

Overview Use this command to activate the transmission of RIP routing information on the defined network.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the specified network or interface as one that runs RIP.

Syntax

```
network {<network-address>[/<subnet-mask>]|<interface>}
no network {<network-address>[/<subnet-mask>]|<interface>}
```

Parameter	Description
<network-address> [/<subnet-mask>]	Specifies the network address to run RIP. Entering a subnet mask (or prefix length) for the network address is optional. Where no mask is entered, the device will attempt to apply a mask that is appropriate to the class (A, B, or C) of the address entered, e.g. an IP address of 10.0.0.0 will have a prefix length of 8 applied to it.
<interface>	Specify an interface to run RIP.

Default Disabled

Mode RIP Router Configuration

Usage notes Use this command to specify networks, by IP address or interface, to which routing updates will be sent and received. The connected routes corresponding to the specified network will be automatically advertised in RIP updates. RIP updates will be sent and received within the specified network.

Example Use the following commands to activate RIP routing updates on network 172.16.20.0/24:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router rip
awplus(config-router)# network 172.16.20.0/24
```

Related commands

show ip rip

show running-config

clear ip rip route

offset-list (RIP)

Overview Use this command to add an offset to the **in** and **out** metrics of routes learned through RIP.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the offset list.

Syntax

```
offset-list <access-list> {in|out} <offset> [<interface>]
no offset-list <access-list> {in|out} <offset> [<interface>]
```

Parameter	Description
<access-list>	Specifies the access-list number or names to apply. Note that you can only use standard ACLs, not extended ACLs.
`in`	Indicates the access list will be used for metrics of incoming advertised routes.
`out`	Indicates the access list will be used for metrics of outgoing advertised routes.
<offset>	`<0-16>` Specifies that the offset is used for metrics of networks matching the access list.
<interface>	An alphanumeric string that specifies the interface to match.

Default The default offset value is the metric value of the interface over which the updates are being exchanged.

Mode RIP Router Configuration

Usage Use this command to specify the offset value that is added to the routing metric. When the networks match the access list the offset is applied to the metrics. No change occurs if the offset value is zero.

Examples In this example the router examines the RIP updates being sent out from interface vlan2 and adds 5 hops to the routes matching the IP addresses specified in the access list 8. To do this, use these commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router rip
awplus(config-router)# offset-list 8 in 5 vlan2
```

Related commands access-list (extended numbered)

passive-interface (RIP)

Overview Use this command to block RIP broadcasts on the interface.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable this function.

Syntax

```
passive-interface <interface>
no passive-interface <interface>
```

Parameter	Description
<interface>	Specifies the interface name.

Default Disabled

Mode RIP Router Configuration

Example Use the following commands to block RIP broadcasts on vlan2:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router rip
awplus(config-router)# passive-interface vlan2
```

Related commands show ip rip

recv-buffer-size (RIP)

Overview Use this command to run-time configure the RIP UDP (User Datagram Protocol) receive-buffer size to improve UDP reliability by avoiding UDP receive buffer overrun.

Use the **no** variant of this command to reset the configured RIP UDP receive-buffer size to the system default (196608 bits).

Syntax

```
recv-buffer-size <8192-2147483647>
no recv-buffer-size [<8192-2147483647>]
```

Parameter	Description
<8192-2147483647>	Specify the RIP UDP (User Datagram Protocol) buffer size value in bits.

Default 196608 bits is the system default when reset using the **no** variant of this command.

Mode Router Configuration

Examples To run-time configure the RIP UDP, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router rip
awplus(config-router)# recv-buffer-size 23456789
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router rip
awplus(config-router)# no recv-buffer-size 23456789
```

redistribute (RIP)

Overview Use this command to redistribute information from other routing protocols into RIP.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable the specified redistribution. The parameters **metric** and **routemap** may be used with the **no** variant, but have no effect.

Syntax

```
redistribute {connected|static|ospf} [metric <0-16>] [routemap
<routemap>]
```

```
no redistribute {connected|static|ospf} [metric] [routemap]
```

Parameter	Description
`routemap`	Optional. Specifies route-map that controls how routes are redistributed.
`<routemap>`	Optional. The name of the route map.
`connected`	Redistribute from connected routes.
`static`	Redistribute from static routes.
`ospf`	Redistribute from Open Shortest Path First (OSPF).
`metric <0-16>`	Optional. Sets the value of the metric that will be applied to routes redistributed into RIP from other protocols. If a value is not specified, and no value is specified using the default-metric (RIP) command, the default is one.

Default By default, the RIP metric value is set to 1.

Mode RIP Router Configuration

Example To apply the metric value 15 to static routes being redistributed into RIP, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router rip
awplus(config-router)# redistribute static metric 15
```

Related commands default-metric (RIP)

restart rip graceful

Overview Use this command to force the RIP process to restart, and optionally set the grace-period.

Syntax
```
restart rip graceful [grace-period <1-65535>]
```

Mode Privileged Exec

Default The default RIP grace-period is 60 seconds.

Usage notes After this command is executed, the RIP process immediately shuts down. It notifies the system that RIP has performed a graceful shutdown. Routes that have been installed into the route table by RIP are preserved until the specified grace-period expires.

When a **restart rip graceful** command is issued, the RIP configuration is reloaded from the last saved configuration. Ensure you first enter the command copy running-config startup-config.

Example To apply a restart rip graceful setting, grace-period to 100 seconds use the following commands:

```
awplus# copy running-config startup-config
awplus# restart rip graceful grace-period 100
```

rip restart grace-period

Overview Use this command to change the grace period of RIP graceful restart.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable this function.

Syntax

```
rip restart grace-period <1-65535>
no rip restart grace-period <1-65535>
```

Mode Global Configuration

Default The default RIP grace-period is 60 seconds.

Usage notes Use this command to enable the **Graceful Restart** feature on the RIP process. Entering this command configures a grace period for RIP.

Example

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# rip restart grace-period 200
```

route (RIP)

Overview Use this command to add a static RIP route.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove a static RIP route.

Syntax

```
route <ip-addr/prefix-length>
no route <ip-addr/prefix-length>
```

Parameter	Description
<ip-addr/prefix-length>	The IPv4 address and prefix length.

Default No static RIP route is added by default.

Mode RIP Router Configuration

Usage notes Use this command to add a static RIP route. After adding the RIP route, the route can be checked in the RIP routing table.

Example To create a static RIP route to IP subnet 192.168.1.0/24, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router rip
awplus(config-router)# route 192.168.1.0/24
```

Related commands show ip rip

clear ip rip route

router rip

Overview Use this global command to enter Router Configuration mode to enable the RIP routing process.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable the RIP routing process.

Syntax

```
router rip
no router rip
```

Mode Global Configuration

Example This command is used to begin the RIP routing process:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router rip
awplus(config-router)# version 1
awplus(config-router)# network 10.10.10.0/24
awplus(config-router)# network 10.10.11.0/24
awplus(config-router)# neighbor 10.10.10.10
```

Related commands network (RIP)

version (RIP)

send-lifetime

Overview Use this command to specify the time period during which the authentication key on a key chain can be sent.

Syntax

```
send-lifetime <start-date> {<end-date>|
duration <seconds>|infinite}
```

```
no send-lifetime
```

Parameter	Description	
<start-date>	Specifies the start time and date in the format: *<hh:mm:ss> <day> <month> <year>* or *<hh:mm:ss> <month> <day> <year>*, where:	
	<hh:mm:ss>	The time of the day, in hours, minutes and seconds
	<day>	<1-31> The day of the month
	<month>	The month of the year (the first three letters of the month, for example, Jan)
	<year>	<1993-2035> The year
<end-date>	Specifies the end time and date in the format: *<hh:mm:ss> <day> <month> <year>* or *<hh:mm:ss> <month> <day> <year>*, where:	
	<hh:mm:ss>	The time of the day, in hours, minutes and seconds
	<day>	<1-31> The day of the month
	<month>	The month of the year (the first three letters of the month, for example, Jan)
	<year>	<1993-2035> The year
<seconds>	<1-2147483646> Duration of the key in seconds.	
infinite	Never expires.	

Mode Keychain-key Configuration

Example The following example shows the setting of send-lifetime for key 1 on the key chain named “mychain”.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# key chain mychain
awplus(config-keychain)# key 1
awplus(config-keychain-key)# send-lifetime 03:03:01 Jan 3 2016
04:04:02 Dec 6 2016
```

Related commands

key

key-string

key chain

accept-lifetime

show debugging rip

Overview Use this command to display the RIP debugging status for these debugging options: nsm debugging, RIP event debugging, RIP packet debugging and RIP nsm debugging.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the "Getting_Started with AlliedWare Plus" Feature Overview and Configuration_Guide.

Syntax
```
show debugging rip
```

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Usage notes Use this command to display the debug status of RIP.

Example
```
awplus# show debugging rip
```

show ip protocols rip

Overview Use this command to display RIP process parameters and statistics.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the "Getting_Started with AlliedWare Plus" Feature Overview and Configuration_Guide.

Syntax

```
show ip protocols rip
```

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example

```
awplus# show ip protocols rip
```

Output Figure 20-1: Example output from the **show ip protocols rip** command

```
Routing Protocol is "rip"
Sending updates every 30 seconds with +/-50%, next due in 12
seconds
Timeout after 180 seconds, garbage collect after 120 seconds
Outgoing update filter list for all interface is not set
Incoming update filter list for all interface is not set
Default redistribution metric is 1
Redistributing: connected static
Default version control: send version 2, receive version 2
Interface        Send  Recv   Key-chain
   vlan25          2     2
Routing for Networks:
  10.10.0.0/24
Routing Information Sources:
  Gateway          BadPackets BadRoutes  Distance Last Update
Distance: (default is 120
```

show ip rip

Overview Use this command to show RIP routes.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the "Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus" Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax

```
show ip rip
```

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example

```
awplus# show ip rip
```

Output Figure 20-2: Example output from the **show ip rip** command

```
awplus#show ip rip
Codes: R - RIP, Rc - RIP connected, Rs - RIP static
       C - Connected, S - Static, O - OSPF, B - BGP
Network         Next Hop Metric From If    Time
C 10.0.1.0/24             1      vlan20
S 10.10.10.0/24           1      vlan20
C 10.10.11.0/24           1      vlan20
S 192.168.101.0/24        1      vlan20
R 192.192.192.0/24        1      --
```

Related commands

route (RIP)

network (RIP)

clear ip rip route

show ip rip database

Overview Use this command to display information about the RIP database.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the "Getting_Started with AlliedWare Plus" Feature Overview and Configuration_Guide.

Syntax

```
show ip rip database [full]
```

Parameter	Description
`full`	Specify the full RIP database including sub-optimal RIP routes.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example

```
awplus# show ip rip database
awplus# show ip rip database full
```

Related commands show ip rip

show ip rip interface

Overview Use this command to display information about the RIP interfaces. You can specify an interface name to display information about a specific interface.

Syntax

```
show ip rip interface [<interface>]
```

Parameter	Description
<interface>	The interface to display information about.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example

```
awplus# show ip rip interface
```

timers (RIP)

Overview Use this command to adjust routing network timers.

Use the **no** variant of this command to restore the defaults.

Syntax

```
timers basic <update> <timeout> <garbage>
no timers basic
```

Parameter	Description
<update>	<5-2147483647> Specifies the period at which RIP route update packets are transmitted. The default is 30 seconds.
<timeout>	<5-2147483647> Specifies the routing information timeout timer in seconds. The default is 180 seconds. After this interval has elapsed and no updates for a route are received, the route is declared invalid.
<garbage>	<5-2147483647> Specifies the routing garbage collection timer in seconds. The default is 120 seconds.

Default Enabled

Mode RIP Router Configuration

Usage notes This command adjusts the RIP timing parameters.

The update timer is the time between sending out updates, that contain the complete routing table, to every neighboring router.

If an update for a given route has not been seen for the time specified by the timeout parameter, that route is no longer valid. However, it is retained in the routing table for a short time, with metric 16, so that neighbors are notified that the route has been dropped.

When the time specified by the garbage parameter expires the metric 16 route is finally removed from the routing table. Until the garbage time expires, the route is included in all updates sent by the router.

All the routers in the network must have the same timers to ensure the smooth operation of RIP throughout the network.

Examples To set the update timer to 30, the routing information timeout timer to 180, and the routing garbage collection timer to 120, use the following command:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router rip
awplus(config-router)# timers basic 30 180 120
```

undebug rip

Overview Use this command to disable the options set for debugging information of RIP events, packets and communication between RIP and NSM.

This command has the same effect as the **no debug rip** command.

Syntax `undebug rip {all|events|nsm|<packet>}`

Parameter	Description
`all`	Disables all RIP debugging.
`events`	Disables the logging of RIP events.
`nsm`	Disables the logging of RIP and NSM communication.
<packet>	`packet [recv|send] [detail]` Disables the debugging of RIP packets.
`recv`	Disables the logging of received packet information.
`send`	Disables the logging of sent packet information.
`detail`	Disables the logging of sent or received RIP packets.

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To disable the options set for debugging RIP information events, use the following command:

```
awplus# undebug rip packet
```

Related commands debug rip

version (RIP)

Overview Use this command to specify a RIP version used globally by the router.

Use the **no** variant of this command to restore the default version.

Syntax

```
version {1|2}
no version
```

Parameter	Description
1|2	Specifies the version of RIP processing.

Default Version 2

Mode RIP Router Configuration

Usage notes RIP can be run in version 1 or version 2 mode. Version 2 has more features than version 1; in particular RIP version 2 supports authentication and classless routing. Once the RIP version is set, RIP packets of that version will be received and sent on all the RIP-enabled interfaces.

Setting the version command has no impact on receiving updates, only on sending them. The ip rip send version command overrides the value set by the version (RIP) command on an interface-specific basis. The ip rip receive version command allows you to configure a specific interface to accept only packets of the specified RIP version. The ip rip receive version command and the ip rip send version command override the value set by this command.

Examples To specify a RIP version, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# router rip
awplus(config-router)# version 1
```

Related commands

ip rip receive version

ip rip send version

show running-config

Part 4: Multicast Applications

21 IGMP Snooping Commands

Introduction

Overview

Devices running AlliedWare Plus use IGMP (Internet Group Management Protocol) and MLD (Multicast Listener Discovery) to track which multicast groups their clients belong to. This enables them to send the correct multimedia streams to the correct destinations. IGMP is used for IPv4 multicasting, and MLD is used for IPv6 multicasting.

This chapter describes the commands to configure IGMP Snooping.

Command List

clear ip igmp

Overview Use this command to clear all IGMP group membership records on all interfaces where it is configured .

Syntax

```
clear ip igmp
```

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To delete all IGMP records, use the command

```
awplus# clear ip igmp
```

Related commands

clear ip igmp group

clear ip igmp interface

show ip igmp interface

show running-config

Command changes Version 5.4.7-1.1: VRF-lite support added SBx8100.

Version 5.4.8-1.1: VRF-lite support added x930, SBx908 GEN2.

clear ip igmp group

Overview Use this command to clear IGMP group membership records for a specific group on either all interfaces, a single interface, or for a range of interfaces.

Syntax

```
clear ip igmp group *
clear ip igmp group <ip-address> <interface>
```

Parameter	Description
*	Clears all groups on all interfaces. This has the same effect as the **clear ip igmp** command.
<ip-address>	Specifies the group whose membership records will be cleared from all interfaces, entered in the form A.B.C.D.
<interface>	Specifies the name of the interface; all groups learned on this interface are deleted.

Mode Privileged Exec

Usage notes This command applies to groups learned by IGMP Snooping.

In addition to the group, an interface can be specified. Specifying this will mean that only entries with the group learned on the interface will be deleted.

Examples To delete all group records, use the command:

```
awplus# clear ip igmp group *
```

To delete records for 224.1.1.1 on vlan1, use the command:

```
awplus# clear ip igmp group 224.1.1.1 vlan1
```

Related commands

clear ip igmp

clear ip igmp interface

show ip igmp interface

show running-config

Command changes Version 5.4.7-1.1: VRF-lite support added SBx8100.

Version 5.4.8-1.1: VRF-lite support added x930, SBx908 GEN2.

clear ip igmp interface

Overview Use this command to clear IGMP group membership records on a particular interface.

Syntax

```
clear ip igmp interface <interface>
```

Parameter	Description
<interface>	Specifies the name of the interface. All groups learned on this interface are deleted.

Mode Privileged Exec

Usage notes This command applies to interfaces configured for IGMP Snooping.

Example To delete records for vlan1, use the command:

```
awplus# clear ip igmp interface vlan1
```

Related commands

clear ip igmp

clear ip igmp group

show ip igmp interface

show running-config

Command changes Version 5.4.7-1.1: VRF-lite support added SBx8100.

Version 5.4.8-1.1: VRF-lite support added x930, SBx908 GEN2.

debug igmp

Overview Use this command to enable debugging of either all IGMP or a specific component of IGMP.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable all IGMP debugging, or debugging of a specific component of IGMP.

Syntax

```
debug igmp {all|decode|encode|events|fsm|tib}
no debug igmp {all|decode|encode|events|fsm|tib}
```

Parameter	Description
`all`	Enable or disable all debug options for IGMP
`decode`	Debug of IGMP packets that have been received
`encode`	Debug of IGMP packets that have been sent
`events`	Debug IGMP events
`fsm`	Debug IGMP Finite State Machine (FSM)
`tib`	Debug IGMP Tree Information Base (TIB)

Modes Privileged Exec and Global Configuration

Example

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# debug igmp all
```

Related commands show debugging igmp

undebug igmp

Command changes Version 5.4.7-1.1: VRF-lite support added SBx8100.

Version 5.4.8-1.1: VRF-lite support added x930, SBx908 GEN2.

ip igmp flood-group

Overview Use this command to configure a static multicast group that will flood matching packets to all ports in the VLAN and not mirror any packets matching that group to the CPU.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove an IGMP flooding group.

Syntax

```
ip igmp flood-group <ip-address> [<vlan-id>]
no ip igmp flood-group <ip-address>
```

Parameter	Description
<ip-address>	Standard IP Multicast group address, entered in the form A.B.C.D.
<vlan-id>	Layer 3 downstream interface list for Layer 3 forwarding of multicast packets.

Default Not set.

Mode Interface Configuration

Usage notes Multicast packets from an unregistered source will be mirrored to the CPU to ensure IGMP and PIM-SM knows about the group. In certain networks, it is possible for a large number of packets with a number of different sources destined for the same group address, to overwhelm a switches hardware table. This could cause packets to be stuck mirrored to the CPU forever, resulting in high CPU usage and in some cases stack failovers.

This command adds an all sources multicast entry into the switches multicast hardware table, to flood multicast packets to all ports within the VLAN without mirroring the traffic to CPU. This significantly reduces the number of hardware entries consumed.

The Layer 3 variant of this command:

```
ip igmp flood-group <ip-address> <vlan-id>
```

is only supported on one VLAN group address. Any number of the Layer 2 variants can be used.

Example To configure an IGMP flooding group to Layer 2 ports only, use the following commands. This will flood any UDP packet to group 239.255.255.250 to all ports in vlan1:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# int vlan1
awplus(config-if)# ip igmp flood-group 239.255.255.250
```

To configure an IGMP flooding group to Layer 2 ports and Layer 3 forwarding, use the following commands. This will flood any UDP packet to group 239.255.255.250 to all ports in vlan2 and forward any UDP packet to all ports in vlan3:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# int vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ip igmp flood-group 239.255.255.250 vlan3
```

To remove an IGMP flooding group from vlan2, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# int vlan2
awplus(config-if)# no ip igmp flood-group 239.255.255.250
```

IGMP Flooding Groups are integrated into the existing command: **show ip igmp groups**

Output Figure 21-1: Example output from **show ip igmp groups**

```
awplus#show ip igmp groups
IGMP Connected Group Membership
Group Address    Interface   Uptime    Expires  Last Reporter
239.255.255.250  vlan3000    01:20:59  stopped 0.0.0.0
```

Related commands ip igmp static-group

Command changes Version 5.5.0-2.3: command added

ip igmp flood specific-query

Overview Use this command if you want IGMP to flood specific queries to all VLAN member ports, instead of only sending the queries to multicast group member ports.

Use the **no** variant of this command if you want IGMP to only send the queries to multicast group member ports.

Syntax

```
ip igmp flood specific-query
no ip igmp flood specific-query
```

Default By default, specific queries are flooded to all VLAN member ports.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage In an L2 switched network running IGMP, it is considered more robust to flood all specific queries. In most cases, the benefit of flooding specific queries to all VLAN member ports outweighs the disadvantages.

However, sometimes this is not the case. For example, if hosts with very low CPU capability receive specific queries for multicast groups they are not members of, their performance may degrade unacceptably. In this situation, it is desirable for IGMP to send specific queries to known member ports only. This minimizes the performance degradation of such hosts. In those circumstances, use this command to turn off flooding of specific queries.

Example To cause IGMP to flood specific queries only to multicast group member ports, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no ip igmp flood specific-query
```

Related commands show ip igmp interface

Command changes Version 5.4.7-1.1: VRF-lite support added SBx8100.

Version 5.4.8-1.1: VRF-lite support added x930, SBx908 GEN2.

ip igmp maximum-groups

Overview Use this command to set a limit, per switch port, on the number of IGMP groups clients can join. This stops a single client from using all the switch's available group-entry resources, and ensures that clients on all ports have a chance to join IGMP groups.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the limit.

Syntax

```
ip igmp maximum-groups <0-65535>
no ip igmp maximum-groups
```

Parameter	Description
<0-65535>	The maximum number of IGMP groups clients can join on this switch port. 0 means no limit.

Default The default is 0, which means no limit

Mode Interface mode for a switch port

Usage notes We recommend using this command with IGMP snooping fast leave on the relevant VLANs. To enable fast leave, use the command:

```
awplus(config-if)# ip igmp snooping fast-leave
```

The device keeps count of the number of groups learned by each port. This counter is incremented when group joins are received via IGMP reports. It is decremented when:

- Group memberships time out
- Group leaves are received via leave messages or reports

Also, the port's group counter is cleared when:

- The port goes down
- You run the command **clear ip igmp group ***
- The port is removed from a VLAN

You can see the current value of the group counter by using either of the commands:

```
awplus# show ip igmp snooping statistics interface <port-list>
awplus# show ip igmp interface <port>
```

Example To limit clients to 10 groups on port 1.0.1, which is in vlan1, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1
awplus(config-if)# ip igmp maximum-groups 10
awplus(config-if)# exit
awplus(config)# interface vlan1
awplus(config-if)# ip igmp snooping fast-leave
```

Related commands

clear ip igmp group

ip igmp snooping fast-leave

show ip igmp interface

show ip igmp snooping statistics

ip igmp snooping

Overview Use this command to enable IGMP Snooping. When this command is used in the Global Configuration mode, IGMP Snooping is enabled at the device level. When this command is used in Interface Configuration mode, IGMP Snooping is enabled for the specified VLANs.

Use the **no** variant of this command to either globally disable IGMP Snooping, or disable IGMP Snooping on a specified interface.

NOTE: *IGMP snooping cannot be disabled on an interface if IGMP snooping has already been disabled globally. IGMP snooping can be disabled on both an interface and globally if disabled on the interface first and then disabled globally.*

Syntax

```
ip igmp snooping
no ip igmp snooping
```

Default By default, IGMP Snooping is enabled both globally and on all VLANs.

Mode Global Configuration and Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface.

Usage notes It is possible to disable IGMP snooping globally or on a per-VLAN basis, using the command **no ipv6 igmp snooping**. However, we recommend leaving IGMP snooping enabled unless an Allied Telesis support representative tells you to disable it, even if you are not actively using the device for multicast.

For IGMP snooping to operate on particular VLAN interfaces, it must be enabled both globally by using this command in Global Configuration mode, and on individual VLAN interfaces by using this command in Interface Configuration mode (both are enabled by default).

Examples To enable IGMP Snooping on vlan2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip igmp snooping
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ip igmp snooping
```

Related commands

ipv6 mld snooping

show ip igmp interface

show running-config

ip igmp snooping fast-leave

Overview Use this command to enable IGMP Snooping fast-leave processing. Fast-leave processing is analogous to immediate-leave processing. The IGMP group-membership entry is removed as soon as an IGMP leave group message is received, without sending out a group-specific query.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable fast-leave processing.

Syntax
```
ip igmp snooping fast-leave
no ip igmp snooping fast-leave
```

Default IGMP Snooping fast-leave processing is disabled.

Mode Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface.

Usage notes This IGMP Snooping command can only be configured on VLAN interfaces.

Example To enable fast-leave processing on vlan2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ip igmp snooping fast-leave
```

Related commands show ip igmp interface

show running-config

ip igmp snooping mrouter

Overview Use this command to statically configure the specified port as a multicast router port for IGMP Snooping for an interface. This command applies to interfaces configured for IGMP Snooping.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the static configuration of the port as a multicast router port.

Syntax

```
ip igmp snooping mrouter interface <port>
no ip igmp snooping mrouter interface <port>
```

Parameter	Description
<port>	The port may be a device port (e.g. port1.0.2), a static channel group (e.g. sa3), or a dynamic (LACP) channel group (e.g. po4).

Mode Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface.

Example To configure port1.0.2 statically as a multicast router interface for vlan2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ip igmp snooping mrouter interface port1.0.2
```

Related commands show ip igmp snooping mrouter

ip igmp snooping querier

Overview Use this command to enable IGMP querier operation when no multicast routing protocol is configured. When enabled, the IGMP Snooping querier sends out periodic IGMP queries for all interfaces. This command applies to interfaces configured for IGMP Snooping.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable IGMP querier configuration.

Syntax

```
ip igmp snooping querier
no ip igmp snooping querier
```

Mode Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface.

Usage notes The IGMP Snooping querier uses the `0.0.0.0` Source IP address because it only masquerades as a proxy IGMP querier for faster network convergence.

It does not start, or automatically cease, the IGMP Querier operation if it detects query message(s) from a multicast router.

If an IP address is assigned to a VLAN, which has IGMP querier enabled on it, then the IGMP Snooping querier uses the VLAN's IP address as the Source IP Address in IGMP queries.

The IGMP Snooping Querier will not stop sending IGMP Queries if there is another IGMP Snooping Querier in the network with a lower Source IP Address.

NOTE: *Do not enable the IGMP Snooping Querier feature on a Layer 2 device when there is an operational IGMP Querier in the network.*

Example To configure vlan2 as a Snooping querier, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ip igmp snooping querier
```

Related commands

show ip igmp interface

show running-config

ip igmp snooping report-suppression

Overview Use this command to enable report suppression for IGMP versions 1 and 2. This command applies to interfaces configured for IGMP Snooping.

Report suppression stops reports being sent to an upstream multicast router port when there are already downstream ports for this group on this interface.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable report suppression.

Syntax

```
ip igmp snooping report-suppression
no ip igmp snooping report-suppression
```

Default Report suppression does not apply to IGMPv3, and is turned on by default for IGMPv1 and IGMPv2 reports.

Mode Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface.

Example To enable report suppression for IGMPv2 reports for vlan2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ip igmp version 2
awplus(config-if)# ip igmp snooping report-suppression
```

Related commands show ip igmp interface

show running-config

ip igmp snooping routermode

Overview Use this command to set the destination IP addresses as router multicast addresses.

Use the **no** variant of this command to set it to the default. You can also remove a specified IP address from a custom list of multicast addresses.

Syntax

```
ip igmp snooping routermode
{all|default|ip|multicastrouter|address <ip-address>}
```

```
no ip igmp snooping routermode [address <ip-address>]
```

Parameter	Description
`all`	All reserved multicast addresses (224.0.0.x). Packets from all possible addresses in range 224.0.0.x are treated as coming from routers.
`default`	Default set of reserved multicast addresses. Packets from 224.0.0.1, 224.0.0.2, 224.0.0.4, 224.0.0.5, 224.0.0.6, 224.0.0.9, 224.0.0.13, 224.0.0.15 and 224.0.0.24 are treated as coming from routers.
`ip`	Custom reserved multicast addresses. Packets from custom IP address in the 224.0.0.x range are treated as coming from routers.
`multicastrouter`	Packets from DVMRP (224.0.0.4) and PIM (224.0.0.13) multicast addresses are treated as coming from routers.
`address <ip-address>`	Packets from the specified multicast address are treated as coming from routers. The address must be in the 224.0.0.x range.

Default The default routermode is **default** (not **all**) and shows the following reserved multicast addresses:

```
Router mode.............Def

Reserved multicast address
         224.0.0.1
         224.0.0.2
         224.0.0.4
         224.0.0.5
         224.0.0.6
         224.0.0.9
         224.0.0.13
         224.0.0.15
         224.0.0.24
```

Mode Global Configuration

Examples

To set **ip igmp snooping routermode** for all default reserved addresses enter:

```
awplus(config)# ip igmp snooping routermode default
```

To remove the multicast address 224.0.0.5 from the custom list of multicast addresses enter:

```
awplus(config)# no ip igmp snooping routermode address
224.0.0.5
```

Related commands

ip igmp trusted

show ip igmp snooping routermode

Command changes

Version 5.4.7-1.1: VRF-lite support added SBx8100.

Version 5.4.8-1.1: VRF-lite support added x930, SBx908 GEN2.

ip igmp snooping source-timeout

Overview Use this command to set the global IGMP Snooping source time-out value (in seconds) on the switch.

Use the **no** variant of this command to set the source time-out value to be the same as the group membership timeout.

Syntax

```
ip igmp snooping source-timeout <timeout>
no ip igmp snooping source-timeout <timeout>
```

Parameter	Description
<timeout>	Time-out value in seconds *<0-86400>*

Default Global IGMP Snooping source-timeout is disabled by default, and unregistered multicast will be timed-out like normal entries.

Interface IGMP Snooping source timeout is disabled by default, and unregistered multicast will be timed-out like normal entries.

Mode Interface/Global Configuration

Usage notes The timeout determines how long unregistered multicast entries will be kept for. If the value '0' is specified, then effectively all unregistered multicast entries will never be timed out, and can only be cleared by using the command **clear ip igmp group**. The interface settings will always take precedence over the global setting.

Example To configure IGMP Snooping source timeout on 'vlan1', use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan1
awplus(config-if)# ip igmp snooping source-timeout 200
```

Related commands show ip igmp snooping source-timeout

ip igmp snooping tcn query solicit

Overview Use this command to enable IGMP (Internet Group Management Protocol) Snooping TCN (Topology Change Notification) Query Solicitation feature. When this command is used in the Global Configuration mode, Query Solicitation is enabled.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable IGMP Snooping TCN Query Solicitation. When the **no** variant of this command is used in Interface Configuration mode, this overrides the Global Configuration mode setting and Query Solicitation is disabled.

Syntax

```
ip igmp snooping tcn query solicit
no ip igmp snooping tcn query solicit
```

Default IGMP Snooping TCN Query Solicitation is disabled by default on the device, unless the device is the Master Node in an EPSR ring, or is the Root Bridge in a Spanning Tree.

When the device is the Master Node in an EPSR ring, or the device is the Root Bridge in a Spanning Tree, then IGMP Snooping TCN Query Solicitation is enabled by default and cannot be disabled using the Global Configuration mode command. However, Query Solicitation can be disabled for specified interfaces using the **no** variant of this command from the Interface Configuration mode.

Mode Global Configuration, and Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface.

Usage notes Once enabled, if the device is not an IGMP Querier, on detecting a topology change, the device generates IGMP Query Solicit messages that are sent to all the ports of the vlan configured for IGMP Snooping on the device.

On a device that is not the Master Node in an EPSR ring or the Root Bridge in a Spanning Tree, Query Solicitation can be disabled using the **no** variant of this command after being enabled.

If the device that detects a topology change is an IGMP Querier then the device will generate an IGMP Query message.

Note that the **no** variant of this command when issued in Global Configuration mode has no effect on a device that is the Master Node in an EPSR ring or on a device that is a Root Bridge in a Spanning Tree. Query Solicitation is not disabled for the device these instances. However, Query Solicitation can be disabled on a per-vlan basis from the Interface Configuration mode.

See the following state table that shows when Query Solicit messages are sent in these instances:

Command issued from Global Configuration	Command issued from Interface Configuration	Device is STP Root Bridge or the EPSR Master Node	IGMP Query Solicit message sent on VLAN
No	Yes	Yes	Yes
Yes	No	Yes	No
Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes

See the IGMP Feature Overview and Configuration Guide for introductory information about the Query Solicitation feature.

Examples To enable Query Solicitation on a device, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip igmp snooping tcn query solicit
```

To disable Query Solicitation on a device, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no ip igmp snooping tcn query solicit
```

To enable Query Solicitation for vlan2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ip igmp snooping tcn query solicit
```

To disable Query Solicitation for vlan2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# no ip igmp snooping tcn query solicit
```

Related commands

show ip igmp interface

show running-config

Command changes

Version 5.4.7-1.1: VRF-lite support added SBx8100.

Version 5.4.8-1.1: VRF-lite support added x930, SBx908 GEN2.

ip igmp static-group

Overview Use this command to statically configure multicast group membership entries on a VLAN interface, or to statically forward a multicast channel out a particular port or port range.

To statically add only a group membership, do not specify any parameters.

To statically add a (*,g) entry to forward a channel out of a port, specify only the multicast group address and the switch port range.

To statically add an (s,g) entry to forward a channel out of a port, specify the multicast group address, the source IP address, and the switch port range.

Use the **no** variant of this command to delete static group membership entries.

Syntax

```
ip igmp static-group <ip-address> [source {<ip-source-addr>}]
[interface <port>]
```

```
no ip igmp static-group <ip-address> [source
{<ip-source-addr>}] [interface <port>]
```

Parameter	Description
<ip-address>	Standard IP Multicast group address, entered in the form A.B.C.D, to be configured as a static group member.
`source`	Optional.
<ip-source-addr>	Standard IP source address, entered in the form A.B.C.D, to be configured as a static source from where multicast packets originate.
`interface`	Use this parameter to specify a specific switch port or switch port range to statically forward the multicast group out of. If not used, static configuration is applied on all ports in the VLAN.
<port>	The port or port range to statically forward the group out of. The port may be a switch port (e.g. port1.0.4), a static channel group (e.g. sa2), or a dynamic (LACP) channel group (e.g. po2).

Mode Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface.

Usage notes This command applies to IGMP Snooping on a VLAN interface.

Example The following example show how to statically add group and source records for IGMP on vlan3:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan3
awplus(config-if)# ip igmp
awplus(config-if)# ip igmp static-group 226.1.2.4 source
10.2.3.4
```

ip igmp trusted

Overview Use this command to allow IGMP to process packets received on certain trusted ports only.

Use the **no** variant of this command to stop IGMP from processing specified packets if the packets are received on the specified ports or aggregator.

Syntax

```
ip igmp trusted {all|query|report|routermode}
no ip igmp trusted {all|query|report|routermode}
```

Parameter	Description
`all`	Specifies whether or not the interface is allowed to receive all IGMP and other routermode packets
`query`	Specifies whether or not the interface is allowed to receive IGMP queries
`report`	Specifies whether or not the interface is allowed to receive IGMP membership reports
`routermode`	Specifies whether or not the interface is allowed to receive routermode packets

Default By default, all ports and aggregators are trusted interfaces, so IGMP is allowed to process all IGMP query, report, and router mode packets arriving on all interfaces.

Mode Interface mode for one or more switch ports or aggregators

Usage Because all ports are trusted by default, use this command in its **no** variant to stop IGMP processing packets on ports you do not trust.

For example, you can use this command to make sure that only ports attached to approved IGMP routers are treated as router ports.

Example To stop ports port1.0.3-port1.0.6 from being treated as router ports by IGMP, use the commands:

```
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.3-port1.0.6
awplus(config-if)# no ip igmp trusted routermode
```

ip igmp version

Overview Use this command to set the current IGMP version (IGMP version 1, 2 or 3) on an interface.

Use the **no** variant of this command to return to the default version.

Syntax

```
ip igmp version <1-3>
no ip igmp version
```

Parameter	Description
`version <1-3>`	IGMP protocol version number

Default The default IGMP version is 3.

Mode Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface.

Example To set the IGMP version to 2 for vlan2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ip igmp version 2
```

Related commands show ip igmp interface

show debugging igmp

Overview Use this command to see what debugging is turned on for IGMP.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the "Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus" Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax

```
show debugging igmp
```

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display the IGMP debugging options set, enter the command:

```
awplus# show debugging igmp
```

Output Figure 21-2: Example output from the **show debugging igmp** command

```
IGMP Debugging status:
  IGMP Decoder debugging is on
  IGMP Encoder debugging is on
  IGMP Events debugging is on
  IGMP FSM debugging is on
  IGMP Tree-Info-Base (TIB) debugging is on
```

Related commands debug igmp

Command changes Version 5.4.7-1.1: VRF-lite support added SBx8100.

Version 5.4.8-1.1: VRF-lite support added x930, SBx908 GEN2.

show ip igmp groups

Overview Use this command to display the multicast groups with receivers directly connected to the router, and learned through IGMP.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the "Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus" Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax

```
show ip igmp groups [brief]
show ip igmp groups <ip-address> [detail]
show ip igmp groups <interface> [<ip-address>] [detail]
```

Parameter	Description
<ip-address>	Address of the multicast group, entered in the form A.B.C.D.
<interface>	Interface name for which to display local information.
`brief`	Brief display of all interfaces.
`detail`	Detailed display of the interface.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example The following command displays local-membership information for all ports in all interfaces:

```
awplus# show ip igmp groups
```

Output Figure 21-3: Example output from **show ip igmp groups**

```
IGMP Connected Group Membership
Group Address    Interface       Uptime    Expires   Last Reporter
224.0.1.1        port1.0.1       00:00:09  00:04:17  10.10.0.82
224.0.1.24       port1.0.2       00:00:06  00:04:14  10.10.0.84
...
```

Table 21-1: Parameters in the output of **show ip igmp groups**

Parameter	Description
`Group Address`	Address of the multicast group.
`Interface`	Port through which the group is reachable.
`Uptime`	The time in weeks, days, hours, minutes, and seconds that this multicast group has been known to the device.

Table 21-1: Parameters in the output of **show ip igmp groups** (cont.)

Parameter	Description
`Expires`	Time (in hours, minutes, and seconds) until the entry expires.
`Last Reporter`	Last host to report being a member of the multicast group.

Command changes

Version 5.4.7-1.1: VRF-lite support added SBx8100.

Version 5.4.8-1.1: VRF-lite support added x930, SBx908 GEN2.

Version 5.4.8-2.3: **brief** parameter added.

show ip igmp interface

Overview Use this command to display the state of IGMP Snooping for a specified VLAN, or all VLANs. IGMP is shown as Active or Disabled in the show output. You can also display the number of groups a switch port belongs to.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the "Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus" Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax

```
show ip igmp interface [<interface>]
```

Parameter	Description
<interface>	The name of the interface. If you specify a switch port number, the output displays the number of groups the port belongs to, and the port's group membership limit, if a limit has been set (with the command ip igmp maximum-groups).

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Output The following output shows IGMP interface status for vlan2 with IGMP Snooping enabled:

```
awplus#show ip igmp interface vlan2
Interface vlan2 (Index 202)
 IGMP Disabled, Inactive, Version 3 (default)
 IGMP interface has 0 group-record states
 IGMP activity: 0 joins, 0 leaves
 IGMP robustness variable is 2
 IGMP last member query count is 2
 IGMP query interval is 125 seconds
 IGMP query holdtime is 500 milliseconds
 IGMP querier timeout is 255 seconds
 IGMP max query response time is 10 seconds
 Last member query response interval is 1000 milliseconds
 Group Membership interval is 260 seconds
 Strict IGMPv3 ToS checking is disabled on this interface
 Source Address checking is enabled
 IGMP Snooping is globally enabled
 IGMP Snooping query solicitation is globally disabled
  Num. query-solicit packets: 57 sent, 0 recvd
 IGMP Snooping is enabled on this interface
 IGMP Snooping fast-leave is not enabled
 IGMP Snooping querier is not enabled
 IGMP Snooping report suppression is enabled
```

The following output shows IGMP interface status for vlan2 with IGMP Snooping disabled:

```
awplus#show ip igmp interface vlan2
Interface vlan2 (Index 202)
 IGMP Disabled, Inactive, Version 3 (default)
 IGMP interface has 0 group-record states
 IGMP activity: 0 joins, 0 leaves
 IGMP robustness variable is 2
 IGMP last member query count is 2
 IGMP query interval is 125 seconds
 IGMP query holdtime is 500 milliseconds
 IGMP querier timeout is 255 seconds
 IGMP max query response time is 10 seconds
 Last member query response interval is 1000 milliseconds
 Group Membership interval is 260 seconds
 Strict IGMPv3 ToS checking is disabled on this interface
 Source Address checking is enabled
 IGMP Snooping is globally enabled
 IGMP Snooping query solicitation is globally disabled
  Num. query-solicit packets: 57 sent, 0 recvd
 IGMP Snooping is not enabled on this interface
 IGMP Snooping fast-leave is not enabled
 IGMP Snooping querier is not enabled
 IGMP Snooping report suppression is enabled
```

The following output displays membership information for port1.0.1:

```
awplus#show ip igmp interface port1.0.1
IGMP information for port1.0.1
    Maximum groups limit set: 10
    Number of groups port belongs to: 0
```

Command changes

Version 5.4.7-1.1: VRF-lite support added SBx8100.

Version 5.4.8-1.1: VRF-lite support added x930, SBx908 GEN2.

show ip igmp snooping mrouter

Overview Use this command to display the multicast router ports, both static and dynamic, in a VLAN.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the "Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus" Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax

```
show ip igmp snooping mrouter [interface <interface>]
```

Parameter	Description
`interface`	A specific interface.
`<interface>`	The name of the VLAN interface.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To show all multicast router interfaces, use the command:

```
awplus# show ip igmp snooping mrouter
```

To show the multicast router interfaces in `vlan1`, use the command:

```
awplus# show ip igmp snooping mrouter interface vlan1
```

Output Figure 21-4: Example output from **show ip igmp snooping mrouter**

```
VLAN    Interface   Static/Dynamic
1       port1.0.1   Statically configured
200     port1.0.2   Statically configured
```

Figure 21-5: Example output from **show ip igmp snooping mrouter interface vlan1**

```
VLAN    Interface   Static/Dynamic
1       port1.0.1   Statically configured
```

Related commands ip igmp snooping mrouter

Command changes Version 5.4.7-1.1: VRF-lite support added SBx8100.

Version 5.4.8-1.1: VRF-lite support added x930, SBx908 GEN2.

show ip igmp snooping routermode

Overview Use this command to display the current router mode and the list of IP addresses set as router multicast addresses from the ip igmp snooping routermode command.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the "Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus" Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax

```
show ip igmp snooping routermode
```

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To show the router mode and the list of router multicast addresses, use the command:

```
awplus# show ip igmp snooping routermode
```

Output Figure 21-6: Example output from **show ip igmp snooping routermode**

```
awplus#show ip igmp snooping routermode
Router mode.............Def
Reserved multicast address

         224.0.0.1
         224.0.0.2
         224.0.0.4
         224.0.0.5
         224.0.0.6
         224.0.0.9
         224.0.0.13
         224.0.0.15
         224.0.0.24
```

Related commands ip igmp snooping routermode

Command changes Version 5.4.7-1.1: VRF-lite support added SBx8100.

Version 5.4.8-1.1: VRF-lite support added x930, SBx908 GEN2.

show ip igmp snooping source-timeout

Overview Use this command to display the configured IGMP snooping source timeouts for a specified VLAN or VLAN range.

Syntax
```
show ip igmp snooping source-timeout [interface|
<interface-range>]
```

Parameter	Description
<interface-range>	The name of the VLAN interface or VLAN range

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To display the configured IGMP snooping source timeouts for all VLANs, use the command:

```
awplus# show ip igmp snooping source-timeout
```

Output Figure 21-7: Example output from **show ip igmp snooping source-timeout**

```
awplus#show ip igmp snooping source-timeout
Global IGMP snooping source-timeout is enabled (60 secs)

vlan1           enabled (300 secs)
vlan2           inherits global setting
vlan1000        inherits global settingawplus#show ip igmp
snooping source-timeout int vlan1
Global IGMP snooping source-timeout is enabled (60 secs)vlan1
enabled (300 secs)
```

Related commands ip igmp snooping source-timeout

Command changes Version 5.4.7-1.1: VRF-lite support added SBx8100.

Version 5.4.8-1.1: VRF-lite support added x930, SBx908 GEN2.

show ip igmp snooping statistics

Overview Use this command to display IGMP Snooping statistics data.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the "Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus" Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax

```
show ip igmp snooping statistics interface <interface-range>
[group [<ip-address>]]
```

Parameter	Description
<ip-address>	Optionally specify the address of the multicast group, entered in the form A.B.C.D.
<interface>	Specify the name of the interface or interface range. If you specify a port number, the output displays the number of groups the port belongs to, and the port's group membership limit, if a limit has been set (with the command ip igmp maximum-groups)

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To display IGMP statistical information for **vlan1** and **vlan2**, use the command:

```
awplus# show ip igmp snooping statistics interface vlan1-vlan2
```

Output Figure 21-8: Example output from the **show ip igmp snooping statistics** command for VLANs

```
awplus#show ip igmp interface vlan1-vlan2
IGMP Snooping statistics for vlan1
Interface:      port1.0.1
Group:          224.1.1.1
Uptime:         00:00:09
Group mode:     Exclude (Expires: 00:04:10)
Last reporter:  10.4.4.5
Source list is empty
IGMP Snooping statistics for vlan2
Interface:      port1.0.2
Group:          224.1.1.2
Uptime:         00:00:19
Group mode:     Exclude (Expires: 00:05:10)
Last reporter:  10.4.4.6
Source list is empty
```

Figure 21-9: Example output from the **show ip igmp snooping statistics** command for a switch port

```
awplus#show ip igmp interface port1.0.1
IGMP information for port1.0.1
    Maximum groups limit set: 10
    Number of groups port belongs to: 0
```

Command changes

Version 5.4.7-1.1: VRF-lite support added SBx8100.

Version 5.4.8-1.1: VRF-lite support added x930, SBx908 GEN2.

undebug igmp

Overview This command applies the functionality of the no debug igmp command.

22 MLD Snooping Commands

Introduction

Overview This chapter provides an alphabetical reference of configuration, clear, and show commands related to MLD Snooping.

Command List

clear ipv6 mld

Overview Use this command to clear all MLD local memberships on all interfaces.

Syntax
```
clear ipv6 mld
```

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To clear all MLD local memberships on all interfaces, use the command:
```
awplus# clear ipv6 mld
```

Related commands clear ipv6 mld group

clear ipv6 mld interface

clear ipv6 mld group

Overview Use this command to clear MLD specific local-membership(s) on all interfaces, for a particular group.

Syntax

```
clear ipv6 mld group {*|<ipv6-address>}
```

Parameter	Description
*	Clears all groups on all interfaces. This is an alias to the clear ipv6 mld command.
<ipv6-address>	Specify the group address for which MLD local-memberships are to be cleared from all interfaces. Specify the IPv6 multicast group address in the format in the format X:X::X:X.

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To clear all groups on all interfaces, use the command:

```
awplus# clear ipv6 mld group *
```

Related commands

clear ipv6 mld

clear ipv6 mld interface

clear ipv6 mld interface

Overview Use this command to clear MLD interface entries.

Syntax

```
clear ipv6 mld interface <interface>
```

Parameter	Description
<interface>	Specifies name of the interface; all groups learned from this interface are deleted.

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To clear the entries from vlan2, use the command:

```
awplus# clear ipv6 mld interface vlan2
```

Related commands

clear ipv6 mld

clear ipv6 mld group

debug mld

Overview Use this command to enable all MLD debugging modes, or a specific MLD debugging mode.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable all MLD debugging modes, or a specific MLD debugging mode.

Syntax

```
debug mld {all|decode|encode|events|fsm|tib}
no debug mld {all|decode|encode|events|fsm|tib}
```

Parameter	Description
`all`	Debug all MLD.
`decode`	Debug MLD decoding.
`encode`	Debug MLD encoding.
`events`	Debug MLD events.
`fsm`	Debug MLD Finite State Machine (FSM).
`tib`	Debug MLD Tree Information Base (TIB).

Mode Privileged Exec and Global Configuration

Examples

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# debug mld all
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# debug mld decode
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# debug mld encode
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# debug mld events
```

Related commands show debugging mld

ipv6 mld access-group

Overview Use this command to control the multicast local-membership groups learned on an interface.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable this access control.

Syntax

```
ipv6 mld access-group <IPv6-access-list-name>
no ipv6 mld access-group
```

Parameter	Description
<IPv6-access-list-name>	Specify a Standard or an Extended software IPv6 access-list name. See IPv6 Software Access Control List (ACL) Commands for supported IPv6 ACLs.

Default No access list is configured by default.

Mode Interface Configuration for a specified VLAN interface or a range of VLAN interfaces.

Examples In the following example, the VLAN interface `vlan2` will only accept MLD joins for groups in the range `ff1e:0db8:0001::/64`:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 forwarding
awplus(config)# ipv6 multicast-routing
awplus(config)# ipv6 access-list standard group1 permit
ff1e:0db8:0001::/64
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 enable
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 mld access-group group1
```

In the following example, the VLAN interfaces `vlan2-vlan4` will only accept MLD joins for groups in the range `ff1e:0db8:0001::/64`:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 forwarding
awplus(config)# ipv6 multicast-routing
awplus(config)# ipv6 access-list standard group1 permit
ff1e:0db8:0001::/64
awplus(config)# interface vlan2-vlan4
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 enable
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 mld access-group group1
```

ipv6 mld immediate-leave

Overview Use this command to minimize the leave latency of MLD memberships.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable this feature.

Syntax

```
ipv6 mld immediate-leave group-list <IPv6-access-list-name>
no ipv6 mld immediate-leave
```

Parameter	Description
<IPv6-access-list-name>	Specify a Standard or an Extended software IPv6 access-list name that defines multicast groups in which the immediate leave feature is enabled. See IPv6 Software Access Control List (ACL) Commands for supported IPv6 ACLs.

Default Disabled

Mode Interface Configuration for a specified VLAN interface or a range of VLAN interfaces.

Example The following example shows how to enable the immediate-leave feature on an interface for a specific range of multicast groups. In this example, the router assumes that the group access-list consists of groups that have only one node membership at a time per interface:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 forwarding
awplus(config)# ipv6 multicast-routing
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 enable
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 mld immediate-leave v6grp
awplus(config-if)# exit
```

ipv6 mld limit

Overview Use this command to configure a limit on the maximum number of group memberships that may be learned. The limit may be set for the device as a whole, or for a specific interface.

Once the specified group membership limit is reached, all further local-memberships will be ignored.

Optionally, an exception access-list can be configured to specify the group-address(es) that are exempted from being subject to the limit.

Use the **no** variant of this command to unset the limit and any specified exception access-list.

Syntax

```
ipv6 mld limit <limitvalue> [except <IPv6-access-list-name>]
no ipv6 mld limit
```

Parameter	Description
<limitvalue>	<2-512> Maximum number of group membership states.
<IPv6-access-list-name>	Specify a Standard or an Extended software IPv6 access-list name that defines multicast groups, which are exempted from being subject to the configured limit. See IPv6 Software Access Control List (ACL) Commands for supported IPv6 ACLs.

Default The default limit, which is reset by the **no** variant of this command, is the same as maximum number of group membership entries that can be learned with the **ipv6 mld limit** command.

The default limit of group membership entries that can be learned is 512 entries.

Mode Global Configuration and Interface Configuration for a specified VLAN interface or a range of VLAN interfaces.

Usage notes This command applies to interfaces configured for MLD Layer-3 multicast protocols and learned by MLD Snooping.

Examples The following example configures an MLD limit of 100 group-memberships across all VLAN interfaces on which MLD is enabled, and excludes groups in the range `ff1e:0db8:0001::/64` from this limitation:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 forwarding
awplus(config)# ipv6 multicast-routing
awplus(config)# ipv6 access-list standard v6grp permit
ff1e:0db8:0001::/64
awplus(config)# ipv6 mld limit 100 except v6grp
```

The following example configures an MLD limit of 100 group-membership states on the VLAN interface `vlan2`:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 forwarding
awplus(config)# ipv6 multicast-routing
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 enable
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 mld limit 100
```

The following example configures an MLD limit of 100 group-membership states on the VLAN interfaces `vlan2-vlan4`:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 forwarding
awplus(config)# ipv6 multicast-routing
awplus(config)# interface vlan2-vlan4
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 enable
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 mld limit 100
```

Related commands

ipv6 mld immediate-leave

show ipv6 mld groups

ipv6 mld snooping

Overview Use this command to enable MLD Snooping. When this command is issued in the Global Configuration mode, MLD Snooping is enabled globally for the device. When this command is issued in Interface mode for a VLAN then MLD Snooping is enabled for the specified VLAN. Note that MLD Snooping is enabled on the VLAN only if it is enabled globally and on the VLAN.

Use the **no** variant of this command to globally disable MLD Snooping in Global Configuration mode, or for the specified VLAN interface in Interface mode.

NOTE: *There is a 100 MLD interface limit when applying MLD commands to multiple VLANs. Only the first 100 VLANs have the required multicast structures added to the interfaces that allow multicast routing.*

Syntax

```
ipv6 mld snooping
no ipv6 mld snooping
```

Default By default, MLD Snooping is enabled both globally and on all VLANs.

Mode Global Configuration and Interface Configuration for a specified VLAN interface or a range of VLAN interfaces.

Usage notes It is possible to disable MLD snooping globally or on a per-VLAN basis, using the command **no ipv6 mld snooping**. However, we recommend leaving MLD snooping enabled unless an Allied Telesis support representative tells you to disable it, even if you are not actively using the device for multicast.

For MLD Snooping to operate on particular VLAN interfaces, it must be enabled both globally by using this command in Global Configuration mode, and on individual VLAN interfaces by using this command in Interface Configuration mode (both are enabled by default).

MLD requires memory for storing data structures, as well as the hardware tables to implement hardware routing. As the number of ports, VLANs, static and dynamic groups increases then more memory is consumed. You can track the memory used for MLD with the command:

```
awplus# show memory pools nsm | grep MLD
```

Static and dynamic groups (LACP), ports and VLANs are not limited for MLD. For VLANs, this allows you to configure MLD across more VLANs with fewer ports per VLAN, or fewer VLANs with more ports per VLAN. For LACPs, you can configure MLD across more LACP groups with fewer ports per LACP, or fewer LACP groups with more ports per LACP.

Examples To configure MLD Snooping on the VLAN interfaces vlan2-vlan4, enter the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2-vlan4
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 mld snooping
```

To disable MLD Snooping for the VLAN interfaces vlan2-vlan4, enter the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2-vlan4
awplus(config)# no ipv6 mld snooping
```

To configure MLD Snooping globally for the device, enter the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 mld snooping
```

To disable MLD Snooping globally for the device, enter the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no ipv6 mld snooping
```

ipv6 mld snooping fast-leave

Overview Use this command to enable MLD Snooping fast-leave processing. Fast-leave processing is analogous to immediate-leave processing; the MLD group-membership is removed as soon as an MLD leave group message is received, without sending out a group-specific query.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable fast-leave processing.

Syntax

```
ipv6 mld snooping fast-leave
no ipv6 mld snooping fast-leave
```

Default MLD Snooping fast-leave processing is disabled.

Mode Interface Configuration for a specified VLAN interface or a range of VLAN interfaces.

Usage notes This MLD Snooping command can only be configured on VLAN interfaces.

Examples This example shows how to enable fast-leave processing on the VLAN interface vlan2.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 mld snooping fast-leave
```

This example shows how to enable fast-leave processing on the VLAN interface vlan2-vlan4.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2-vlan4
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 mld snooping fast-leave
```

ipv6 mld snooping mrouter

Overview Use this command to statically configure the specified port as a Multicast Router interface for MLD Snooping within the specified VLAN.

See detailed usage notes below to configure static multicast router ports when using static IPv6 multicast routes with EPSR, and the destination VLAN is an EPSR data VLAN.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the static configuration of the interface as a Multicast Router interface.

Syntax

```
ipv6 mld snooping mrouter interface <port>
no ipv6 mld snooping mrouter interface <port>
```

Parameter	Description
<port>	Specify the name of the port.

Mode Interface Configuration for a specified VLAN interface or a range of VLAN interfaces.

Usage notes This MLD Snooping command statically configures a switch port as a Multicast Router interface.

Note that if static IPv6 multicast routing is being used with EPSR and the destination VLAN is an EPSR data VLAN, then multicast router (mrouter) ports must be statically configured. This minimizes disruption for multicast traffic in the event of ring failure or restoration.

When configuring the EPSR data VLAN, statically configure mrouter ports so that the multicast router can be reached in either direction around the EPSR ring.

For example, if port1.0.1 and port1.0.6 are ports on an EPSR data VLAN vlan101, which is the destination for a static IPv6 multicast route, then configure both ports as multicast router (mrouter) ports as shown in the example commands listed below:

Figure 22-1: Example **ipv6 mld snooping mrouter** commands when static IPv6 multicast routing is being used and the destination VLAN is an EPSR data VLAN:

```
awplus>enable
awplus#configure terminal
awplus(config)#interface vlan101
awplus(config-if)#ipv6 mld snooping mrouter interface port1.0.1
awplus(config-if)#ipv6 mld snooping mrouter interface port1.0.6
```

Examples This example shows how to specify the next-hop interface to the multicast router for VLAN interface `vlan2`:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 mld snooping mrouter interface
port1.0.5
```

This example shows how to specify the next-hop interface to the multicast router for VLAN interfaces `vlan2-vlan4`:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2-vlan4
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 mld snooping mrouter interface
port1.0.5
```

ipv6 mld snooping querier

Overview Use this command to enable MLD querier operation on a subnet (VLAN) when no multicast routing protocol is configured in the subnet (VLAN). When enabled, the MLD Snooping querier sends out periodic MLD queries for all interfaces on that VLAN.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable MLD querier configuration.

Syntax
```
ipv6 mld snooping querier
no ipv6 mld snooping querier
```

Mode Interface Configuration for a specified VLAN interface.

Usage This command can only be configured on a single VLAN interface - not on multiple VLANs.

The MLD Snooping querier uses the 0.0.0.0 Source IP address because it only masquerades as an MLD querier for faster network convergence.

The MLD Snooping querier does not start, or automatically cease, the MLD Querier operation if it detects query message(s) from a multicast router. It restarts as an MLD Snooping querier if no queries are seen within the other querier interval.

Example
```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 mld snooping querier
```

ipv6 mld snooping report-suppression

Overview Use this command to enable report suppression from hosts for Multicast Listener Discovery version 1 (MLDv1) on a VLAN in Interface Configuration mode.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable report suppression on a VLAN in Interface Configuration mode.

Syntax

```
ipv6 mld snooping report-suppression
no ipv6 mld snooping report-suppression
```

Default Report suppression does not apply to MLDv2, and is turned on by default for MLDv1 reports.

Mode Interface Configuration for a specified VLAN interface or a range of VLAN interfaces.

Usage This MLD Snooping command can only be configured on VLAN interfaces.

MLDv1 Snooping maybe configured to suppress reports from hosts. When a querier sends a query, only the first report for particular set of group(s) from a host will be forwarded to the querier by the MLD Snooping device. Similar reports (to the same set of groups) from other hosts, which would not change group memberships in the querier, will be suppressed by the MLD Snooping device to prevent 'flooding' of query responses.

Examples This example shows how to enable report suppression for MLD reports on VLAN interface `vlan2`:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 mld snooping report-suppression
```

This example shows how to disable report suppression for MLD reports on VLAN interface `vlan2`:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# no ipv6 mld snooping report-suppression
```

This example shows how to enable report suppression for MLD reports on VLAN interfaces `vlan2-vlan4`:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2-vlan4
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 mld snooping report-suppression
```

This example shows how to disable report suppression for MLD reports on VLAN interfaces `vlan2-vlan4`:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2-vlan4
awplus(config-if)# no ipv6 mld snooping report-suppression
```

ipv6 mld static-group

Overview Use this command to statically configure IPv6 group membership entries on an interface. To statically add only a group membership, do not specify any parameters.

Use the **no** variant of this command to delete static group membership entries.

Syntax

```
ipv6 mld static-group <ipv6-group-address> [source
<ipv6-source-address>] [interface <port>]
```

```
no ipv6 mld static-group <ipv6-group-address> [source
<ipv6-source-address>] [interface <port>]
```

Parameter	Description
<ipv6-group-address>	Specify a standard IPv6 Multicast group address to be configured as a static group member. The IPv6 address uses the format X:X::X:X.
<ipv6-source-address>	Optional. Specify a standard IPv6 source address to be configured as a static source from where multicast packets originate. The IPv6 address uses the format X:X::X:X.
<port>	Optional. Physical interface. This parameter specifies a physical port. If this parameter is used, the static configuration is applied to just that physical interface. If this parameter is not used, the static configuration is applied on all interfaces in the group.

Mode Interface Configuration for a specified VLAN interface.

Usage notes This command applies to MLD Snooping on a VLAN interface to statically add groups and/or source records.

Examples To add a static group record, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 mld static-group ff1e::10
```

To add a static group and source record, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 mld static-group ff1e::10 source
fe80::2fd:6cff:fe1c:b
```

To add a static group record on a specific port on vlan2, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 mld static-group ff1e::10 interface
port1.0.8
```

show debugging mld

Overview Use this command to see what debugging is turned on for MLD. MLD debugging modes are enabled with the debug mld command.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the "Getting_Started with AlliedWare Plus" Feature Overview and Configuration_Guide.

Syntax
```
show debugging mld
```

Mode Privileged Exec

Example
```
awplus# show debugging mld
```

Output
```
show debugging mld
MLD Debugging status:
  MLD Decoder debugging is on
  MLD Encoder debugging is on
  MLD Events debugging is on
  MLD FSM debugging is on
  MLD Tree-Info-Base (TIB) debugging is on
```

Related commands debug mld

show ipv6 mld groups

Overview Use this command to display the multicast groups that have receivers directly connected to the router and learned through MLD.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the "Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus" Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax

```
show ipv6 mld groups [<ipv6-address>|<interface>] [detail]
```

Parameter	Description
<ipv6-address>	Optional. Specify Address of the multicast group in format X:X::X:X.
<interface>	Optional. Specify the Interface name for which to display local information.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Examples The following command displays local-membership information for all interfaces:

```
awplus# show ipv6 mld groups
```

Output Figure 22-2: Example output for **show ipv6 mld groups**

```
awplus#show ipv6 mld groups
MLD Connected Group Membership
Group Address     Interface            Uptime   Expires     Last Reporter
ff08::1           vlan10 (port1.0.1)   00:07:27 00:03:10    fe80::200:1ff:fe20:b5ac
```

The following command displays local-membership information for all interfaces:

```
awplus# show ipv6 mld groups detail
```

Figure 22-3: Example output for **show ipv6 mld groups detail**

```
awplus# show ipv6 mld groups detail
MLD Connected Group Membership Details for port1.0.1
Interface:      port1.0.1
Group:          ff08::1
Uptime:         00:00:13
Group mode:     Include ()
Last reporter:  fe80::eecd:6dff:fe6b:4783
Group source list: (R - Remote, M - SSM Mapping, S - Static )
  Source Address                Uptime    v2 Exp    Fwd  Flags
  2001:db8::1                   00:00:13  00:04:07  Yes  R
  2002:db8::3                   00:00:13  00:04:07  Yes  R
```

show ipv6 mld interface

Overview Use this command to display the state of MLD and MLD Snooping for a specified interface, or all interfaces.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the "Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus" Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax

```
show ipv6 mld interface [<interface>]
```

Parameter	Description
<interface>	Interface name.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example The following command displays MLD interface status on all interfaces enabled for MLD:

```
awplus# show ipv6 mld interface
```

Output Figure 22-4: Example output for **show ipv6 mld interface**

```
awplus#show ipv6 mld interface

Interface vlan1 (Index 301)
 MLD Enabled, Active, Querier, Version 2 (default)
 Internet address is fe80::215:77ff:fec9:7468
 MLD interface has 0 group-record states
 MLD activity: 0 joins, 0 leaves
 MLD robustness variable is 2
 MLD last member query count is 2
 MLD query interval is 125 seconds
 MLD querier timeout is 255 seconds
 MLD max query response time is 10 seconds
 Last member query response interval is 1000 milliseconds
 Group Membership interval is 260 seconds
 MLD Snooping is globally enabled
 MLD Snooping is enabled on this interface
 MLD Snooping fast-leave is not enabled
 MLD Snooping querier is enabled
 MLD Snooping report suppression is enabled
```

show ipv6 mld snooping mrouter

Overview Use this command to display the multicast router interfaces, both configured and learned, in a VLAN. If you do not specify a VLAN interface then all the VLAN interfaces are displayed.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the "Getting_Started with AlliedWare Plus" Feature Overview and Configuration_Guide.

Syntax

```
show ipv6 mld snooping mrouter [<interface>]
```

Parameter	Description
<interface>	Optional. Specify the name of the VLAN interface. Note: If you do not specify a single VLAN interface, then all VLAN interfaces are shown.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Examples The following command displays the multicast router interfaces in `vlan2`:

```
awplus# show ipv6 mld snooping mrouter vlan2
```

Output

```
awplus#show ipv6 mld snooping mrouter vlan2
VLAN    Interface    Static/Dynamic
2       port1.0.2    Dynamically Learned
2       port1.0.3    Dynamically Learned
```

The following command displays the multicast router interfaces for all VLAN interfaces:

```
awplus# show ipv6 mld snooping mrouter
```

Output

```
awplus#show ipv6 mld snooping mrouter
VLAN    Interface    Static/Dynamic
2       port1.0.2    Dynamically Learned
2       port1.0.3    Dynamically Learned
3       port1.0.4    Statically Assigned
3       port1.0.5    Statically Assigned
```

show ipv6 mld snooping statistics

Overview Use this command to display MLD Snooping statistics data.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the "Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus"_Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax

```
show ipv6 mld snooping statistics interface <interface>
```

Parameter	Description
<interface>	The name of the VLAN interface.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example The following command displays MLDv2 statistical information for `vlan1`:

```
awplus# show ipv6 mld snooping statistics interface vlan1
```

Output

```
awplus#show ipv6 mld snooping statistics interface vlan1
MLD Snooping statistics for vlan1
Interface:      port1.0.1
Group:          ff08::1
Uptime:         00:02:18
Group mode:     Include ()
Last reporter:  fe80::eecd:6dff:fe6b:4783
Group source list: (R - Remote, M - SSM Mapping, S - Static )
  Source Address       Uptime    v2 Exp    Fwd  Flags
  2001:db8::1          00:02:18  00:02:02  Yes  R
  2001:db8::3          00:02:18  00:02:02  Yes  R
```

Part 5: Access and Security

23 IPv4 Hardware Access Control List (ACL) Commands

Introduction

Overview This chapter provides an alphabetical reference of IPv4 Hardware Access Control List (ACL) commands. It contains detailed command information and command examples about IPv4 hardware ACLs, which you can apply directly to interfaces using the access-group command.

To apply ACLs to an LACP channel group, apply it to all the individual switch ports in the channel group. To apply ACLs to a static channel group, apply it to the static channel group itself.

Most ACL command titles include information in parentheses:

- When the command title ends with words in parentheses, these words indicate usage instead of keywords to enter into the CLI. For example, the title **access-list (numbered hardware ACL for ICMP)** indicates that the command is used to create an ACL with the syntax:

```
access-list <3000-3699> <action> icmp <source-ip> <dest-ip>
[icmp-type <number>] [vlan <1-4094>]
```

- When the command title is completely surrounded by parentheses, the title indicates the type of ACL filter instead of keywords to enter into the CLI. For example, the title **(named hardware ACL: ICMP entry)** represents a command with the syntax:

```
[<sequence-number>] <action> icmp <source-ip> <dest-ip>
[icmp-type <number>] [vlan <1-4094>]
```

Hardware ACLs will **permit** access unless **explicitly denied** by an ACL action.

Sub-modes Many of the ACL commands operate from sub-modes that are specific to particular ACL types. The following table shows the CLI prompts at which ACL commands are entered.

Table 23-1: IPv4 Hardware Access List Commands and Prompts

Command Name	Command Mode	Prompt
show interface access-group	Privileged Exec	awplus#
show access-group	Privileged Exec	awplus#
show access-list (IPv4 Hardware ACLs)	Privileged Exec	awplus#
show acl-group ip address	Privileged Exec	awplus#
show acl-group ip port	Privileged Exec	awplus#
show interface access-group	Privileged Exec	awplus#
access-list (numbered hardware ACL for IP packets)	Global Configuration	awplus(config)#
access-list (numbered hardware ACL for ICMP)	Global Configuration	awplus(config)#
access-list (numbered hardware ACL for IP protocols)	Global Configuration	awplus(config)#
access-list (numbered hardware ACL for TCP or UDP)	Global Configuration	awplus(config)#
access-list (numbered hardware ACL for MAC addresses)	Global Configuration	awplus(config)#
access-list hardware (named hardware ACL)	Global Configuration	awplus(config)#
acl-group ip address	Global Configuration	awplus(config)#
acl-group ip port	Global Configuration	awplus(config)#
(named hardware ACL entry for IP packets)	IPv4 Hardware ACL Configuration	awplus(config-ip-hw-acl)#
(named hardware ACL entry for ICMP)	IPv4 Hardware ACL Configuration	awplus(config-ip-hw-acl)#
(named hardware ACL entry for IP protocols)	IPv4 Hardware ACL Configuration	awplus(config-ip-hw-acl)#
(named hardware ACL entry for TCP or UDP)	IPv4 Hardware ACL Configuration	awplus(config-ip-hw-acl)#
(named hardware ACL entry for MAC addresses)	IPv4 Hardware ACL Configuration	awplus(config-ip-hw-acl)#
commit (IPv4)	IPv4 Hardware ACL Configuration	awplus(config-ip-hw-acl)#
ip (ip-host-group)	ACL Host Group Configuration	awplus(config-ip-host-group)#
(acl-group ip port range)	ACL Port Group Configuration	awplus(config-ip-port-group)#
access-group	Global Configuration	awplus(config)#
access-group	Interface Configuration	awplus(config-if)#

References

For descriptions of ACLs, and further information about rules when applying them, see the ACL Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

For more information on link aggregation see the following references:

- the Link Aggregation Feature Overview_and_Configuration_Guide.
- Link Aggregation Commands

Command List

access-group

Overview This command adds or removes a hardware-based access-list to or from a switch port interface or interfaces. The number of hardware numbered and named access-lists that can be added to a switch port interface is determined by the available memory in hardware-based packet classification tables.

This command works in both Global Configuration and Interface Configuration modes to apply hardware access-lists to all switch port interfaces or selected switch port interfaces respectively.

The **no** variant of this command removes the selected access-list from an interface.

Syntax

```
access-group
[<3000-3699>|<4000-4699>|<hardware-access-list-name>]

no access-group
[<3000-3699>|<4000-4699>|<hardware-access-list-name>]
```

Parameter	Description
<3000-3699>	Hardware IP access-list.
<4000-4699>	Hardware MAC access-list.
<hardware-access-list-name>	The hardware access-list name.

Mode Interface Configuration or Global Configuration

Default Any traffic on an interface controlled by a hardware ACL that does not explicitly match a filter is permitted.

Usage notes First create an IP access-list that applies the appropriate permit/deny requirements with the access-list (numbered hardware ACL for IP packets) command, the access-list (numbered hardware ACL for MAC addresses) command or the access-list hardware (named hardware ACL) command. Then use this command to apply this hardware access- list to a specific port or port range. Note that this command will apply the access-list only to incoming data packets.

To apply ACLs to an LACP aggregated link, apply it to all the individual switch ports in the aggregated group. To apply ACLs to a static channel group, apply it to the static channel group itself. An ACL can even be applied to a static aggregated link that spans more than one switch instance (Link Aggregation Commands).

Note that you cannot apply software numbered ACLs to switch port interfaces with the access-group command. This command will only apply hardware ACLs.

NOTE: *Hardware ACLs will **permit** access unless **explicitly denied** by an ACL action.*

Examples

To add the numbered hardware access-list 3005 to all switch ports, enter the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# access-group 3005
```

To add the numbered hardware access-list 3005 to switch port interface port1.0.1, enter the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1
awplus(config-if)# access-group 3005
```

To add the named hardware access-list “hw-acl” to switch port interface port1.0.2, enter the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# access-group hw-acl
```

To apply an ACL to static channel group 2 containing switch port1.0.3 and port1.0.4, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.3-port1.0.4
awplus(config-if)# static-channel-group 2
awplus(config)# interface sa2
awplus(config-if)# access-group 3000
```

Related commands

access-list hardware (named hardware ACL)

access-list (numbered hardware ACL for IP packets)

access-list (numbered hardware ACL for MAC addresses)

show access-group

show interface access-group

access-list (numbered hardware ACL for ICMP)

Overview

This command creates an access-list for use with hardware classification. The access-list will match on ICMP packets that have the specified source and destination IP addresses and, optionally, ICMP type. You can use the value **any** instead of source or destination address if an address does not matter.

Once you have configured the ACL, you can use the access-group or the match access-group command to apply this ACL to a port or QoS class-map.

The optional **vlan** parameter can be used to match tagged (802.1q) packets.

The **no** variant of this command removes the previously specified access-list.

Hardware ACLs will **permit** access unless **explicitly denied** by an ACL action.

CAUTION: *Specifying a "send" action enables you to use ACLs to redirect packets from their original destination. Use such ACLs with caution. They could prevent control packets from reaching the correct destination, such as EPSR healthcheck messages and AMF messages.*

Syntax

```
access-list <3000-3699> <action> icmp <source-ip> <dest-ip>
[icmp-type <number>] [vlan <1-4094>]

no access-list <3000-3699>
```

The following actions are available for hardware ACLs:

Values for the <action> parameter	
`deny`	Reject packets that match the source and destination filtering specified with this command.
`permit`	Permit packets that match the source and destination filtering specified with this command.
`copy-to-cpu`	Send a copy of matching packets to the CPU.
`copy-to-mirror`	Send a copy of matching packets to the mirror port. Use the **mirror interface** command to configure the mirror port.
`send-to-cpu`	Send matching packets to the CPU.

Parameter	Description
<3000-3699>	An ID number for this hardware IP access-list.
<action>	The action that the switch will take on matching packets. See the table above for valid values.
`icmp`	Match against ICMP packets

Parameter	Description	
<source-ip>	The source addresses to match against. You can specify a single host, a subnet, or all source addresses. The following are the valid formats for specifying the source:	
	`any`	Match any source IP address.
	`host` *<ip-addr>*	Match a single source host with the IP address given by *<ip-addr>* in dotted decimal notation.
	<ip-addr>/*<prefix>*	Match any source IP address within the specified subnet. Specify the subnet by entering the IPv4 address, then a forward slash, then the prefix length.
	<ip-addr> *<reverse-mask>*	Match any source IP address within the specified subnet. Specify the subnet by entering a reverse mask in dotted decimal format. For example, entering "192.168.1.1 0.0.0.255" is the same as entering 192.168.1.1/24.
<dest-ip>	The destination addresses to match against. You can specify a single host, a subnet, or all destination addresses. The following are the valid formats for specifying the destination:	
	`any`	Match any destination IP address.
	`host` *<ip-addr>*	Match a single destination host with the IP address given by *<ip-addr>* in dotted decimal notation.
	<ip-addr>/*<prefix>*	Match any destination IP address within the specified subnet. Specify the subnet by entering the IPv4 address, then a forward slash, then the prefix length.
	<ip-addr> *<reverse-mask>*	Match any destination IP address within the specified subnet. Specify the subnet by entering a reverse mask in dotted decimal format. For example, entering "192.168.1.1 0.0.0.255" is the same as entering 192.168.1.1/24.
`icmp-type` *<number>*	The type of ICMP message to match against, as defined in RFC792 and RFC950. Values include:	
	0	Echo replies.
	3	Destination unreachable messages.
	4	Source quench messages.
	5	Redirect (change route) messages.
	8	Echo requests.
	11	Time exceeded messages.

Parameter	Description	
	12	Parameter problem messages.
	13	Timestamp requests.
	14	Timestamp replies.
	15	Information requests.
	16	Information replies.
	17	Address mask requests.
	18	Address mask replies.
`vlan <1-4094>`	The VLAN to match against. The ACL will match against the specified ID in the packet's VLAN tag.	

Mode Global Configuration

Default On an interface controlled by a hardware ACL, any traffic that does not explicitly match a filter is permitted.

Usage notes This command creates an ACL for use with hardware classification. Once you have configured the ACL, use the access-group or the match access-group command to apply this ACL to a port or QoS class-map.

ACLs numbered in the range 3000-3699 match on packets that have the specified source and destination IP addresses.

ICMP ACLs will match any ICMP packet that has the specified source and destination IP addresses and ICMP type. The ICMP type is an optional parameter.

Examples To create an access-list that will permit ICMP packets with a source address of 192.168.1.0/24 with any destination address and an ICMP type of 5 enter the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# access-list 3000 permit icmp 192.168.1.0/24 any
icmp-type 5
```

To destroy the access-list with an access-list identity of 3000 enter the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no access-list 3000
```

Related commands access-group

match access-group

show running-config

show access-list (IPv4 Hardware ACLs)

access-list (numbered hardware ACL for IP packets)

Overview

This command creates an access-list for use with hardware classification. The access-list will match on packets that have the specified source and destination IP addresses. You can use the value **any** instead of source or destination address if an address does not matter.

Once you have configured the ACL, you can use the access-group or the match access-group command to apply this ACL to a port or QoS class-map.

The optional **vlan** parameter can be used to match tagged (802.1q) packets.

The **no** variant of this command removes the previously specified IP hardware access-list.

Hardware ACLs will **permit** access unless **explicitly denied** by an ACL action.

CAUTION: *Specifying a "send" action enables you to use ACLs to redirect packets from their original destination. Use such ACLs with caution. They could prevent control packets from reaching the correct destination, such as EPSR healthcheck messages and AMF messages.*

Syntax

```
access-list <3000-3699> <action> ip <source-ip> <dest-ip> [vlan <1-4094>]
no access-list <3000-3699>
```

The following actions are available for hardware ACLs:

Values for the <action> parameter	
`deny`	Reject packets that match the source and destination filtering specified with this command.
`permit`	Permit packets that match the source and destination filtering specified with this command.
`copy-to-cpu`	Send a copy of matching packets to the CPU.
`copy-to-mirror`	Send a copy of matching packets to the mirror port. Use the **mirror interface** command to configure the mirror port.
`send-to-cpu`	Send matching packets to the CPU.

Table 23-2: IP and ICMP parameters in **access-list (hardware IP numbered)**

Parameter	Description	
<3000-3699>	An ID number for this hardware IP access-list.	
<action>	The action that the switch will take on matching packets. See the table above for valid values.	
ip	Match against IP packets	
<source-ip>	The source addresses to match against. You can specify a single host, a subnet, or all source addresses. The following are the valid formats for specifying the source:	
	any	Match any source IP address.
	host *<ip-addr>*	Match a single source host with the IP address given by *<ip-addr>* in dotted decimal notation.
	<ip-addr>/<prefix>	Match any source IP address within the specified subnet. Specify the subnet by entering the IPv4 address, then a forward slash, then the prefix length.
	<ip-addr> <reverse-mask>	Match any source IP address within the specified subnet. Specify the subnet by entering a reverse mask in dotted decimal format. For example, entering "192.168.1.1 0.0.0.255" is the same as entering 192.168.1.1/24.
<dest-ip>	The destination addresses to match against. You can specify a single host, a subnet, or all destination addresses. The following are the valid formats for specifying the destination:	
	any	Match any destination IP address.
	host *<ip-addr>*	Match a single destination host with the IP address given by *<ip-addr>* in dotted decimal notation.
	<ip-addr>/<prefix>	Match any destination IP address within the specified subnet. Specify the subnet by entering the IPv4 address, then a forward slash, then the prefix length.
	<ip-addr> <reverse-mask>	Match any destination IP address within the specified subnet. Specify the subnet by entering a reverse mask in dotted decimal format. For example, entering "192.168.1.1 0.0.0.255" is the same as entering 192.168.1.1/24.
vlan *<1-4094>*	The VLAN to match against. The ACL will match against the specified ID in the packet's VLAN tag.	

Mode Global Configuration

Default On an interface controlled by a hardware ACL, any traffic that does not explicitly match a filter is permitted.

Usage notes This command creates an ACL for use with hardware classification. Once you have configured the ACL, use the access-group or the match access-group command to apply this ACL to a port or QoS class-map.

ACLs numbered in the range 3000-3699 match on packets that have the specified source and destination IP addresses.

Examples To create an access-list that will permit IP packets with a source address of 192.168.1.1 and any destination address, enter the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# access-list 3000 permit ip 192.168.1.1/32 any
```

To destroy the access-list with an access-list identity of 3000 enter the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no access-list 3000
```

Related commands access-group

match access-group

show running-config

show access-list (IPv4 Hardware ACLs)

access-list (numbered hardware ACL for IP protocols)

Overview

This command creates an access-list for use with hardware classification. The access-list will match on packets that have the specified source and destination IP addresses and IP protocol number. You can use the value **any** instead of source or destination address if an address does not matter.

Once you have configured the ACL, you can use the access-group or the match access-group command to apply this ACL to a port or QoS class-map.

The optional **vlan** parameter can be used to match tagged (802.1q) packets.

The **no** variant of this command removes the previously specified IP hardware access-list.

Hardware ACLs will **permit** access unless **explicitly denied** by an ACL action.

CAUTION: *Specifying a "send" action enables you to use ACLs to redirect packets from their original destination. Use such ACLs with caution. They could prevent control packets from reaching the correct destination, such as EPSR healthcheck messages and AMF messages.*

Syntax

```
access-list <3000-3699> <action> proto <1-255> <source-ip>
<dest-ip> [vlan <1-4094>]

no access-list <3000-3699>
```

The following actions are available for hardware ACLs:

Values for the <action> parameter	
`deny`	Reject packets that match the source and destination filtering specified with this command.
`permit`	Permit packets that match the source and destination filtering specified with this command.
`copy-to-cpu`	Send a copy of matching packets to the CPU.
`copy-to-mirror`	Send a copy of matching packets to the mirror port. Use the **mirror interface** command to configure the mirror port.
`send-to-cpu`	Send matching packets to the CPU.

Table 23-3: Parameters in **access-list (hardware IP numbered)**

Parameter	Description	
<3000-3699>	An ID number for this hardware IP access-list.	
<action>	The action that the switch will take on matching packets. See the table above for valid values.	
`proto` *<1-255>*	The IP protocol number to match against, as defined by IANA (Internet Assigned Numbers Authority www.iana.org/assignments/protocol-numbers) See below for a list of IP protocol numbers and their descriptions.	
<source-ip>	The source addresses to match against. You can specify a single host, a subnet, or all source addresses. The following are the valid formats for specifying the source:	
	`any`	Match any source IP address.
	`host` *<ip-addr>*	Match a single source host with the IP address given by *<ip-addr>* in dotted decimal notation.
	<ip-addr>/*<prefix>*	Match any source IP address within the specified subnet. Specify the subnet by entering the IPv4 address, then a forward slash, then the prefix length.
	<ip-addr> *<reverse-mask>*	Match any source IP address within the specified subnet. Specify the subnet by entering a reverse mask in dotted decimal format. For example, entering "192.168.1.1 0.0.0.255" is the same as entering 192.168.1.1/24.
<dest-ip>	The destination addresses to match against. You can specify a single host, a subnet, or all destination addresses. The following are the valid formats for specifying the destination:	
	`any`	Match any destination IP address.
	`host` *<ip-addr>*	Match a single destination host with the IP address given by *<ip-addr>* in dotted decimal notation.
	<ip-addr>/*<prefix>*	Match any destination IP address within the specified subnet. Specify the subnet by entering the IPv4 address, then a forward slash, then the prefix length.

Table 23-3: Parameters in **access-list (hardware IP numbered)** (cont.)

Parameter	Description	
	<ip-addr> *<reverse-mask>*	Match any destination IP address within the specified subnet. Specify the subnet by entering a reverse mask in dotted decimal format. For example, entering "192.168.1.1 0.0.0.255" is the same as entering 192.168.1.1/24.
`vlan` *<1-4094>*	The VLAN to match against. The ACL will match against the specified ID in the packet's VLAN tag.	

Table 23-4: IP protocol number and description

Protocol Number	Protocol Description [RFC]
1	Internet Control Message [RFC792]
2	Internet Group Management [RFC1112]
3	Gateway-to-Gateway [RFC823]
4	IP in IP [RFC2003]
5	Stream [RFC1190] [RFC1819]
6	TCP (Transmission Control Protocol) [RFC793]
8	EGP (Exterior Gateway Protocol) [RFC888]
9	IGP (Interior Gateway Protocol) [IANA]
11	Network Voice Protocol [RFC741]
17	UDP (User Datagram Protocol) [RFC768]
20	Host monitoring [RFC869]
27	RDP (Reliable Data Protocol) [RFC908]
28	IRTP (Internet Reliable Transaction Protocol) [RFC938]
29	ISO-TP4 (ISO Transport Protocol Class 4) [RFC905]
30	Bulk Data Transfer Protocol [RFC969]
33	DCCP (Datagram Congestion Control Protocol) [RFC4340]
48	DSR (Dynamic Source Routing Protocol) [RFC4728]
50	ESP (Encap Security Payload) [RFC2406]
51	AH (Authentication Header) [RFC2402]
54	NARP (NBMA Address Resolution Protocol) [RFC1735]
58	ICMP for IPv6 [RFC1883]
59	No Next Header for IPv6 [RFC1883]
60	Destination Options for IPv6 [RFC1883]

Table 23-4: IP protocol number and description (cont.)

Protocol Number	Protocol Description [RFC]
88	EIGRP (Enhanced Interior Gateway Routing Protocol)
89	OSPFIGP [RFC1583]
97	Ethernet-within-IP Encapsulation / RFC3378
98	Encapsulation Header / RFC1241
108	IP Payload Compression Protocol / RFC2393
112	Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol / RFC3768
134	RSVP-E2E-IGNORE / RFC3175
135	Mobility Header / RFC3775
136	UDPLite / RFC3828
137	MPLS-in-IP / RFC4023
138	MANET Protocols / RFC-ietf-manet-iana-07.txt
139-252	Unassigned / IANA
253	Use for experimentation and testing / RFC3692
254	Use for experimentation and testing / RFC3692
255	Reserved / IANA

Mode Global Configuration

Default On an interface controlled by a hardware ACL, any traffic that does not explicitly match a filter is permitted.

Usage notes This command creates an ACL for use with hardware classification. Once you have configured the ACL, use the access-group or the match access-group command to apply this ACL to a port or QoS class-map.

ACLs numbered in the range 3000-3699 match on packets that have the specified source and destination IP addresses.

Examples To create an access-list that will deny all IGMP packets (IP protocol 2) from the 192.168.0.0 network, enter the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# access-list 3000 deny proto 2 192.168.0.0/16
any
```

To destroy the access-list with an access-list identity of 3000 enter the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no access-list 3000
```

Related commands access-group

access-list (numbered hardware ACL for MAC addresses)

Overview

This command creates an access-list for use with hardware classification. The access-list will match on packets that have the specified source and destination MAC addresses. You can use the value **any** instead of source or destination address if an address does not matter.

Once you have configured the ACL, you can use the access-group or the match access-group command to apply this ACL to a port or QoS class-map.

The **no** variant of this command removes the specified MAC hardware filter access-list.

Hardware ACLs will **permit** access unless **explicitly denied** by an ACL action.

CAUTION: *Specifying a "send" action enables you to use ACLs to redirect packets from their original destination. Use such ACLs with caution. They could prevent control packets from reaching the correct destination, such as EPSR healthcheck messages and AMF messages.*

Syntax

```
access-list <4000-4699> <action> {<source-mac>|any}
{<dest-mac>|any} [vlan <1-4094>]

no access-list <4000-4699>
```

The following actions are available for hardware ACLs:

Values for the <action> parameter	
`deny`	Reject packets that match the source and destination filtering specified with this command.
`permit`	Permit packets that match the source and destination filtering specified with this command.
`copy-to-cpu`	Send a copy of matching packets to the CPU.
`copy-to-mirror`	Send a copy of matching packets to the mirror port. Use the **mirror interface** command to configure the mirror port.
`send-to-cpu`	Send matching packets to the CPU.

Parameter	Description
<4000-4699>	An ID number for this hardware IP access-list.
<action>	The action that the switch will take on matching packets. See the table above for valid values.

Parameter	Description
<source-mac>	The source MAC address to match against, followed by the mask. Enter the address in the format <HHHH.HHHH.HHHH>, where each *H* is a hexadecimal number. Enter the mask in the format <HHHH.HHHH.HHHH>, where each *H* is a hexadecimal number. For a mask, each value is either 0 or F, where FF = Ignore, and 00 = Match.
`any`	Match against any source MAC address.
<dest-mac>	The destination MAC address to match against, followed by the mask. Enter the address in the format <HHHH.HHHH.HHHH>, where each *H* is a hexadecimal number. Enter the mask in the format <HHHH.HHHH.HHHH>, where each *H* is a hexadecimal number. For a mask, each value is either 0 or F, where FF = Ignore, and 00 = Match.
`any`	Match against any destination MAC address.
`vlan` *<1-4094>*	Match against the specified ID in the packet's VLAN tag.

Mode Global Configuration

Default On an interface controlled by a hardware ACL, any traffic that does not explicitly match a filter is permitted.

Usage notes This command creates an ACL for use with hardware classification. Once you have configured the ACL, use the access-group or the match access-group command to apply this ACL to a port or QoS class-map.

ACLs numbered in the range 4000-4699 match on packets that have the specified source and destination MAC addresses.

Examples To create an access-list that will permit packets with a source MAC address of 0000.00ab.1234 and any destination address, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# access-list 4000 permit 0000.00ab.1234
0000.0000.0000 any
```

To create an access-list that will permit packets if their source MAC address starts with 0000.00ab, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# access-list 4001 permit 0000.00ab.1234
0000.0000.FFFF any
```

You also need to configure the mirror port with the mirror interface command.

To destroy the access-list with an access-list identity of 4000 enter the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no access-list 4000
```

Related commands

access-group

match access-group

show running-config

show access-list (IPv4 Hardware ACLs)

Command changes

Version 5.4.7-2.1: **send-to-vlan-port** action parameter added to GS900MX, SBx8100, SBx908 GEN2, XS900MX series.

Version 5.4.6-2.1: **send-to-vlan-port** action parameter added

access-list (numbered hardware ACL for TCP or UDP)

Overview

This command creates an access-list for use with hardware classification. The access-list will match on TCP or UDP packets that have the specified source and destination IP addresses and optionally, port values. You can use the value **any** instead of source or destination IP address if an address does not matter.

Once you have configured the ACL, you can use the access-group or the match access-group command to apply this ACL to a port or QoS class-map.

You can use the optional **vlan** parameter to match tagged (802.1q) packets.

The **no** variant of this command removes the specified IP hardware access-list.

Hardware ACLs will **permit** access unless **explicitly denied** by an ACL action.

CAUTION: *Specifying a "send" action enables you to use ACLs to redirect packets from their original destination. Use such ACLs with caution. They could prevent control packets from reaching the correct destination, such as EPSR healthcheck messages and AMF messages.*

Syntax

```
access-list <3000-3699> <action> {tcp|udp} <source-ip> [eq
<0-65535>] <dest-ip> [eq <0-65535>] [vlan <1-4094>]

no access-list <3000-3699>
```

The following actions are available for hardware ACLs:

Values for the <action> parameter	
`deny`	Reject packets that match the source and destination filtering specified with this command.
`permit`	Permit packets that match the source and destination filtering specified with this command.
`copy-to-cpu`	Send a copy of matching packets to the CPU.
`copy-to-mirror`	Send a copy of matching packets to the mirror port. Use the **mirror interface** command to configure the mirror port.
`send-to-cpu`	Send matching packets to the CPU.

Parameter	Description
<3000-3699>	An ID number for this hardware IP access-list.
<action>	The action that the switch will take on matching packets. See the table above for valid values.
`tcp`	Match against TCP packets.

Parameter	Description	
`udp`	Match against UDP packets.	
<source-ip>	The source addresses to match against. You can specify a single host, a subnet, or all source addresses. The following are the valid formats for specifying the source:	
	`any`	Match any source IP address.
	`host` *<ip-addr>*	Match a single source host with the IP address given by *<ip-addr>* in dotted decimal notation.
	<ip-addr>/*<prefix>*	Match any source IP address within the specified subnet. Specify the subnet by entering the IPv4 address, then a forward slash, then the prefix length.
	<ip-addr> *<reverse-mask>*	Match any source IP address within the specified subnet. Specify the subnet by entering a reverse mask in dotted decimal format. For example, entering "192.168.1.1 0.0.0.255" is the same as entering 192.168.1.1/24.
<dest-ip>	The destination addresses to match against. You can specify a single host, a subnet, or all destination addresses. The following are the valid formats for specifying the destination:	
	`any`	Match any destination IP address.
	`host` *<ip-addr>*	Match a single destination host with the IP address given by *<ip-addr>* in dotted decimal notation.
	<ip-addr>/*<prefix>*	Match any destination IP address within the specified subnet. Specify the subnet by entering the IPv4 address, then a forward slash, then the prefix length.
	<ip-addr> *<reverse-mask>*	Match any destination IP address within the specified subnet. Specify the subnet by entering a reverse mask in dotted decimal format. For example, entering "192.168.1.1 0.0.0.255" is the same as entering 192.168.1.1/24.
`eq` *<0-65535>*	Match on the specified source or destination TCP or UDP port number.	
`vlan` *<1-4094>*	The VLAN to match against. The ACL will match against the specified ID in the packet's VLAN tag.	

Mode Global Configuration

Default On an interface controlled by a hardware ACL, any traffic that does not explicitly match a filter is permitted.

Usage notes This command creates an ACL for use with hardware classification. Once you have configured the ACL, use the access-group or the match access-group command to apply this ACL to a port or QoS class-map.

ACLs numbered in the range 3000-3699 match on packets that have the specified source and destination IP addresses.

Examples To create an access-list that will permit TCP packets with a destination address of 192.168.1.1, a destination port of 80, and any source address and source port, enter the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# access-list 3000 permit tcp any 192.168.1.1/32 eq 80
```

Related commands

access-group

match access-group

show running-config

show access-list (IPv4 Hardware ACLs)

access-list hardware (named hardware ACL)

Overview This command creates a named hardware access-list and puts you into IPv4 Hardware ACL Configuration mode, where you can add filter entries to the ACL.

Once you have configured the ACL, you can use the access-group or the match access-group command to apply this ACL to a port or QoS class-map.

The **no** variant of this command removes the specified named hardware ACL.

Syntax

```
access-list hardware <name>
no access-list hardware <name>
```

Parameter	Description
<name>	Specify a name for the hardware ACL.

Mode Global Configuration

Default Any traffic on an interface controlled by a hardware ACL that does not explicitly match a filter is permitted.

Usage notes Use this command to name a hardware ACL and enter the IPv4 Hardware ACL Configuration mode. If the named hardware ACL does not exist, it will be created after entry. If the named hardware ACL already exists, then this command puts you into IPv4 Hardware ACL Configuration mode for that existing ACL.

Entering this command moves you to the IPv4 Hardware ACL Configuration mode (config-ip-hw-acl prompt), so you can enter ACL filters with sequence numbers. From this prompt, configure the filters for the ACL. See the ACL Feature Overview and Configuration Guide for complete examples of configured sequenced numbered ACLs.

NOTE: *Hardware ACLs will **permit** access unless **explicitly denied** by an ACL action.*

Examples To create the hardware access-list named “ACL-1” and enter the IPv4 Hardware ACL Configuration mode to specify the ACL filter entry, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# access-list hardware ACL-1
awplus(config-ip-hw-acl)#
```

To remove the hardware access-list named “ACL-1”, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no access-list hardware ACL-1
```

Related commands

access-group

(named hardware ACL entry for ICMP)

(named hardware ACL entry for IP protocols)

(named hardware ACL entry for TCP or UDP)

(access-list standard named filter)

show access-group

show interface access-group

show access-list (IPv4 Hardware ACLs)

acl-group ip address

Overview Use this command to create a new named IPv4 ACL group that contains one or more IPv4 host or subnets.

This command creates a named IPv4 ACL group and enters the ACL Host Group config mode. IPv4 hosts or subnets can be added to or removed from this group. This host group can be used as a source or destination match for any hardware ACL to simplify large ACL configs with lots of IPv4 hosts.

Use the **no** variant of this command to delete an IPv4 ACL group.

Syntax

```
acl-group ip address <group>
no acl-group ip address <group>
```

Parameter	Description
<group>	The name of the IPv4 ACL group.

Default No ACL groups exist by default.

Mode Global Configuration

Example To create an IPv4 ACL group named IPV4 _GROUP1, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# acl-group ip address IPV4_GROUP1
awplus(config-ip-host-group)#
```

To delete an IPv4 ACL group named IPV4 _GROUP1, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no acl-group ip address IPV4_GROUP1
```

Related commands ip (ip-host-group)

show acl-group ip address

Command changes Version 5.5.0-1.1: command added

acl-group ip port

Overview Use this command to create a new named port ACL group that contains one or more port rules for an ACL.

This command creates a named port ACL group and enters the ACL Port Group config mode. Port matching rules can be added to or removed from this group. This host group can be used to match on source or destination ports when used with an ACL.

Use the **no** variant of this command to delete a port ACL group.

Syntax

```
acl-group ip port <group>
no acl-group ip port <group>
```

Parameter	Description
<group>	The name of the port ACL group.

Default No ACL groups exist by default.

Mode Global Configuration

Example To create a port ACL group named PORT_GROUP1, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# acl-group ip port PORT_GROUP1
awplus(config-ip-port-group)#
```

To delete a port ACL group named PORT_GROUP1, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no acl-group ip port PORT_GROUP1
```

Related commands (acl-group ip port range)

show acl-group ip port

Command changes Version 5.5.0-1.1: command added

(acl-group ip port range)

Overview Use this command to add one or more protocol port rules on a port ACL group. These port matching rules are used to simplify large ACL configs where many ACLs block or permit on the same service ports.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove a rule match on protocol ports.

Syntax

```
eq <0-65535>
lt <0-65535>
gt <0-65535>
ne <0-65535>
range <0-65535> <0-65535>
no eq <0-65535>
no lt <0-65535>
no gt <0-65535>
no ne <0-65535>
no range <0-65535> <0-65535>
```

Parameter	Description
`eq`	The protocol port matches if equal to this number.
`lt`	The protocol port matches if less than this number.
`gt`	The protocol port matches if greater than this number.
`ne`	The protocol port matches if not equal to this number.
`range`	The protocol port matches if it is in this range.
<0-65535>	The port number.

Default The port ACL group will match on all ports by default.

Mode IP ACL Port Group Configuration

Example To add the rule match on protocol ports equal to 20 on a port ACL group, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# acl-group ip port PORT_GROUP1
awplus(config-ip-port-group)# eq 20
```

To add the rule match on protocol ports between 20 and 50 on a port ACL group, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# acl-group ip port PORT_GROUP1
awplus(config-ip-port-group)# range 20 50
```

To add the rule match on protocol ports greater than 20 except 30 on a port ACL group, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# acl-group ip port PORT_GROUP1
awplus(config-ip-port-group)# gt 20
awplus(config-ip-port-group)# ne 30
```

To remove the rule match on protocol ports between 20 and 50 on a port ACL group, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# acl-group ip port PORT_GROUP1
awplus(config-ip-port-group)# no range 20 50
```

Related commands

acl-group ip port

show acl-group ip port

Command changes

Version 5.5.0-1.1: command added

clear access-list counters

Overview Use this command to reset the hardware access-list counters to zero. The access-list counters show the number of packets that match your hardware ACLs. Every time a hardware ACL allows or drops a packet, its counter increments.

Syntax

```
clear access-list counters [<acl>]
```

Parameter	Description
<acl>	Clear the counters for only the specified ACL. You can enter the ACL name or number.

Mode Privileged Exec

Usage notes To view the counter values, use the command show access-list counters.

Example To clear the counters for the ACL named ACL-1, use the command:

```
awplus# clear access-list counters ACL-1
```

Related commands show access-list counters

Command changes Version 5.5.2-2.1: command added

commit (IPv4)

Overview Use this command to commit the IPv4 ACL filter configuration entered at the console to the hardware immediately without exiting the IPv4 Hardware ACL Configuration mode.

This command forces the associated hardware and software IPv4 ACLs to synchronize.

Syntax

```
commit
```

Mode IPv4 Hardware ACL Configuration

Usage notes Normally, when an IPv4 hardware ACL is edited, the new configuration state of the IPv4 ACL is not written to hardware until you exit IPv4 Hardware ACL Configuration mode. By entering this command you can ensure that the current state of a hardware access-list that is being edited is written to hardware immediately.

Scripts typically do not include the exit command to exit configuration modes, potentially leading to IPv4 ACL filters in hardware not being correctly updated. Using this **commit** command in a configuration script after specifying an IPv4 hardware ACL filter ensures that it is updated in the hardware immediately.

Example To update the hardware with the IPv4 ACL filter configuration, use the command:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# access-list hardware my-hw-list
awplus(config-ip-hw-acl)# commit
```

Related commands access-list hardware (named hardware ACL)

ip (ip-host-group)

Overview Use this command to add an IPv4 host or subnet to an IPv4 ACL group. Adding IPv4 hosts and subnets to an ACL group allows you to simplify ACL config when the same IP addresses are required for many ACLs.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove an IPv4 host or subnet from an IPv4 ACL group.

Syntax

```
ip {any|<match-ip>}
no ip {any|<match-ip>}
```

Parameter	Description	
`any`	Match any IP address.	
<match-ip>	The addresses to match against. You can specify a single host or a subnet. The following are the valid formats for specifying the addresses:	
	<ip-addr>	Match a single host with the IP address given by *<ip-addr>* in dotted decimal notation.
	<ip-addr>/<prefix>	Match any IP address within the specified subnet. Specify the subnet by entering the IPv4 address, then a forward slash, then the prefix length.
	<ip-addr> <reverse-mask>	Match any IP address within the specified subnet. Specify the subnet by entering a reverse mask in dotted decimal format. For example, entering "192.168.1.1 0.0.0.255" is the same as entering 192.168.1.1/24.

Default No hosts or subnets are in an IPv4 ACL group by default.

Mode IP ACL Host Group Configuration

Example To add the subnet 192.168.1.0/24 to an IPv4 ACL group IPV4_GROUP1, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# acl-group ip address IPV4_GROUP1
awplus(config-ip-host-group)# ip 192.168.1.0/24
```

To remove the subnet 192.168.1.0/24 from an IPv4 ACL group IPV4_GROUP1, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# acl-group ip address IPV4_GROUP1
awplus(config-ip-host-group)# no ip 192.168.1.0/24
```

Related commands

acl-group ip address

show acl-group ip address

Command changes

Version 5.5.0-1.1: command added

(named hardware ACL entry for ICMP)

Overview

Use this command to add a new ICMP filter entry to the current hardware access-list. The filter will match on any ICMP packet that has the specified source and destination IP addresses and (optionally) ICMP type. You can specify the value **any** if source or destination address does not matter.

If you specify a sequence number, the switch inserts the new filter at the specified location. Otherwise, the switch adds the new filter to the end of the access-list.

The **no** variant of this command removes an ICMP filter entry from the current hardware access-list. You can specify the ICMP filter entry for removal by entering either its sequence number (e.g. **no 100**), or by entering its ICMP filter profile without specifying its sequence number (e.g. **no permit icmp 192.168.1.0/24 any icmp-type 11**).

You can find the sequence number by running the show access-list (IPv4 Hardware ACLs) command.

Hardware ACLs will **permit** access unless **explicitly denied** by an ACL action.

CAUTION: *Specifying a "send" action enables you to use ACLs to redirect packets from their original destination. Use such ACLs with caution. They could prevent control packets from reaching the correct destination, such as EPSR healthcheck messages and AMF messages.*

Syntax

```
[<sequence-number>] <action> icmp <source-ip> <dest-ip>
[icmp-type <number>] [vlan <1-4094>]

no <sequence-number>

no <action> icmp <source-ip> <dest-ip> [icmp-type <number>]
[vlan <1-4094>]
```

The following actions are available for hardware ACLs:

Values for the <action> parameter	
`deny`	Reject packets that match the source and destination filtering specified with this command.
`permit`	Permit packets that match the source and destination filtering specified with this command.
`copy-to-cpu`	Send a copy of matching packets to the CPU.
`copy-to-mirror`	Send a copy of matching packets to the mirror port. Use the **mirror interface** command to configure the mirror port.
`send-to-cpu`	Send matching packets to the CPU.

Parameter	Description	
<sequence-number>	The sequence number for the filter entry of the selected access control list, in the range 1-65535. If you do not specify a sequence number, the switch puts the entry at the end of the ACL and assigns it the next available multiple of 4 as its sequence number.	
<action>	The action that the switch will take on matching packets. See the table above for valid values.	
`icmp`	Match against ICMP packets	
<source-ip>	The source addresses to match against. You can specify a single host, a subnet, or all source addresses. The following are the valid formats for specifying the source:	
	`any`	Match any source IP address.
	`host` *<ip-addr>*	Match a single source host with the IP address given by *<ip-addr>* in dotted decimal notation.
	<ip-addr>/*<prefix>*	Match any source IP address within the specified subnet. Specify the subnet by entering the IPv4 address, then a forward slash, then the prefix length.
	<ip-addr> *<reverse-mask>*	Match any source IP address within the specified subnet. Specify the subnet by entering a reverse mask in dotted decimal format. For example, entering "192.168.1.1 0.0.0.255" is the same as entering 192.168.1.1/24.
<dest-ip>	The destination addresses to match against. You can specify a single host, a subnet, or all destination addresses. The following are the valid formats for specifying the destination:	
	`any`	Match any destination IP address.
	`host` *<ip-addr>*	Match a single destination host with the IP address given by *<ip-addr>* in dotted decimal notation.
	<ip-addr>/*<prefix>*	Match any destination IP address within the specified subnet. Specify the subnet by entering the IPv4 address, then a forward slash, then the prefix length.

Parameter	Description	
	<ip-addr> <reverse-mask>	Match any destination IP address within the specified subnet. Specify the subnet by entering a reverse mask in dotted decimal format. For example, entering "192.168.1.1 0.0.0.255" is the same as entering 192.168.1.1/24.
`icmp-type <number>`	The type of ICMP message to match against, as defined in RFC792 and RFC950. Values include:	
	0	Echo replies.
	3	Destination unreachable messages.
	4	Source quench messages.
	5	Redirect (change route) messages.
	8	Echo requests.
	11	Time exceeded messages.
	12	Parameter problem messages.
	13	Timestamp requests.
	14	Timestamp replies.
	15	Information requests.
	16	Information replies.
	17	Address mask requests.
	18	Address mask replies.
`vlan <1-4094>`	The VLAN to match against. The ACL will match against the specified ID in the packet's VLAN tag.	

Mode IPv4 Hardware ACL Configuration (accessed by running the command access-list hardware (named hardware ACL))

Default On an interface controlled by a hardware ACL, any traffic that does not explicitly match a filter is permitted.

Usage notes To use this command, first run the command access-list hardware (named hardware ACL) and enter the desired access-list name. This changes the prompt to:

```
awplus(config-ip-hw-acl)#
```

Then use this command (and the other "named hardware ACL: entry" commands) to add filter entries. You can add multiple filter entries to an ACL. You can insert a new filter entry into the middle of an existing list by specifying the appropriate sequence number. If you do not specify a sequence number, the switch puts the entry at the end of the ACL and assigns it the next available multiple of 4 as its sequence number.

Then use the access-group or the match access-group command to apply this ACL to a port or QoS class-map. Note that the ACL will only apply to incoming data packets.

Examples

To add an access-list filter entry with a sequence number of 100 to the access-list named "my-list" that will permit ICMP packets with a source address of 192.168.1.0/24, any destination address and an ICMP type of 5, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# access-list hardware my-list
awplus(config-ip-hw-acl)# 100 permit icmp 192.168.1.0/24 any
icmp-type 5
```

To remove an access-list filter entry with a sequence number of 100 from the access-list named "my-list", use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# access-list hardware my-list
awplus(config-ip-hw-acl)# no 100
```

Related commands

access-group

access-list hardware (named hardware ACL)

match access-group

show running-config

show access-list (IPv4 Hardware ACLs)

(named hardware ACL entry for IP packets)

Overview

Use this command to add an IP packet filter entry to the current hardware access-list. The filter will match on IP packets that have the specified IP and/or MAC addresses. You can use the value **any** instead of source or destination IP or MAC address if an address does not matter.

If you specify a sequence number, the switch inserts the new filter at the specified location. Otherwise, the switch adds the new filter to the end of the access-list.

The **no** variant of this command removes a filter entry from the current hardware access-list. You can specify the filter entry for removal by entering either its sequence number (e.g. **no 100**), or by entering its filter profile without specifying its sequence number (e.g. **no deny ip 192.168.0.0/16 any**).

You can find the sequence number by running the show access-list (IPv4 Hardware ACLs) command.

Hardware ACLs will **permit** access unless **explicitly denied** by an ACL action.

CAUTION: *Specifying a "send" action enables you to use ACLs to redirect packets from their original destination. Use such ACLs with caution. They could prevent control packets from reaching the correct destination, such as EPSR healthcheck messages and AMF messages.*

Syntax

```
[<sequence-number>] <action> ip <source-ip> <dest-ip>
[<source-mac> <dest-mac>] [vlan <1-4094>]

no <sequence-number>

no <action> ip <source-ip> <dest-ip> [<source-mac> <dest-mac>]
[vlan <1-4094>]
```

The following actions are available for hardware ACLs:

Values for the <action> parameter	
`deny`	Reject packets that match the source and destination filtering specified with this command.
`permit`	Permit packets that match the source and destination filtering specified with this command.
`copy-to-cpu`	Send a copy of matching packets to the CPU.
`copy-to-mirror`	Send a copy of matching packets to the mirror port. Use the **mirror interface** command to configure the mirror port.
`send-to-cpu`	Send matching packets to the CPU.

Parameter	Description	
<sequence-number>	The sequence number for the filter entry of the selected access control list, in the range 1-65535. If you do not specify a sequence number, the switch puts the entry at the end of the ACL and assigns it the next available multiple of 4 as its sequence number.	
<action>	The action that the switch will take on matching packets. See the table above for valid values.	
ip	Match against IP packets	
<source-ip>	The source addresses to match against. You can specify a single host, a subnet, or all source addresses. The following are the valid formats for specifying the source:	
	any	Match any source IP address.
	dhcpsnooping	Match the source address learned from the DHCP Snooping binding database.
	host *<ip-addr>*	Match a single source host with the IP address given by *<ip-addr>* in dotted decimal notation.
	<ip-addr>/*<prefix>*	Match any source IP address within the specified subnet. Specify the subnet by entering the IPv4 address, then a forward slash, then the prefix length.
	<ip-addr> *<reverse-mask>*	Match any source IP address within the specified subnet. Specify the subnet by entering a reverse mask in dotted decimal format. For example, entering "192.168.1.1 0.0.0.255" is the same as entering 192.168.1.1/24.
<dest-ip>	The destination addresses to match against. You can specify a single host, a subnet, or all destination addresses. The following are the valid formats for specifying the destination:	
	any	Match any destination IP address.
	host *<ip-addr>*	Match a single destination host with the IP address given by *<ip-addr>* in dotted decimal notation.
	<ip-addr>/*<prefix>*	Match any destination IP address within the specified subnet. Specify the subnet by entering the IPv4 address, then a forward slash, then the prefix length.

Parameter	Description	
	<ip-addr> *<reverse-mask>*	Match any destination IP address within the specified subnet. Specify the subnet by entering a reverse mask in dotted decimal format. For example, entering "192.168.1.1 0.0.0.255" is the same as entering 192.168.1.1/24.
<source-mac>	The source MAC address to match against. You can specify a single MAC address, a range (through a mask), the address learned from DHCP snooping, or any:	
	`any`	Match against any source MAC address.
	<source-mac>	The source MAC address to match against, followed by the mask. Enter the address in the format <HHHH.HHHH.HHHH>, where each *H* is a hexadecimal number. Enter the mask in the format <HHHH.HHHH.HHHH>, where each *H* is a hexadecimal number. For a mask, each value is either 0 or F, where FF = Ignore, and 00 = Match.
	`dhcpsnooping`	Match the source address learned from the DHCP Snooping binding database.
<dest-mac>	The destination MAC address to match against. You can specify a single MAC address, a range (through a mask), or any:	
	`any`	Match against any destination MAC address.
	<dest-mac>	The destination MAC address to match against, followed by the mask. Enter the address in the format <HHHH.HHHH.HHHH>, where each *H* is a hexadecimal number. Enter the mask in the format <HHHH.HHHH.HHHH>, where each *H* is a hexadecimal number. For a mask, each value is either 0 or F, where FF = Ignore, and 00 = Match.
`vlan` *<1-4094>*	The VLAN to match against. The ACL will match against the specified ID in the packet's VLAN tag.	

Mode IPv4 Hardware ACL Configuration (accessed by running the command access-list hardware (named hardware ACL))

Default On an interface controlled by a hardware ACL, any traffic that does not explicitly match a filter is permitted.

Usage notes

To use this command, first run the command access-list hardware (named hardware ACL) and enter the desired access-list name. This changes the prompt to:

```
awplus(config-ip-hw-acl)#
```

Then use this command (and the other "named hardware ACL: entry" commands) to add filter entries. You can add multiple filter entries to an ACL. You can insert a new filter entry into the middle of an existing list by specifying the appropriate sequence number. If you do not specify a sequence number, the switch puts the entry at the end of the ACL and assigns it the next available multiple of 4 as its sequence number.

Then use the access-group or the match access-group command to apply this ACL to a port or QoS class-map. Note that the ACL will only apply to incoming data packets.

Examples

To add a filter entry to the access-list named "my-list" that will permit any IP packet with a source address of 192.168.1.1, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# access-list hardware my-list
awplus(config-ip-hw-acl)# permit ip 192.168.1.1/32 any
```

To add a filter entry to the access-list named "my-list" that will permit any IP packet with a source address of 192.168.1.1and a MAC source address of ffee.ddcc.bbaa, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# access-list hardware my-list
awplus(config-ip-hw-acl)# permit ip 192.168.1.1/32 any mac
ffee.ddcc.bbaa 0000.0000.0000 any
```

To add a filter entry to the access-list named "my-list" that will deny all IP packets on vlan 2, use the commands:

```
awplus# enable
awplus(config)# configure terminal
awplus(config)# access-list hardware my-list
awplus(config-ip-hw-acl)# deny ip any any vlan 2
```

Related commands

access-group

access-list hardware (named hardware ACL)

match access-group

show running-config

show access-list (IPv4 Hardware ACLs)

(named hardware ACL entry for IP protocols)

Overview

Use this command to add an IP protocol type filter entry to the current hardware access-list. The filter will match on IP packets that have the specified IP protocol number, and the specified IP and/or MAC addresses. You can use the value **any** instead of source or destination IP or MAC address if an address does not matter.

If you specify a sequence number, the switch inserts the new filter at the specified location. Otherwise, the switch adds the new filter to the end of the access-list.

The **no** variant of this command removes a filter entry from the current hardware access-list. You can specify the filter entry for removal by entering either its sequence number (e.g. **no 100**), or by entering its filter profile without specifying its sequence number (e.g. **no deny proto 2 192.168.0.0/16 any**).

You can find the sequence number by running the show access-list (IPv4 Hardware ACLs) command.

Hardware ACLs will **permit** access unless **explicitly denied** by an ACL action.

CAUTION: *Specifying a "send" action enables you to use ACLs to redirect packets from their original destination. Use such ACLs with caution. They could prevent control packets from reaching the correct destination, such as EPSR healthcheck messages and AMF messages.*

Syntax

```
[<sequence-number>] <action> proto <1-255> <source-ip>
<dest-ip> [<source-mac> <dest-mac>] [vlan <1-4094>]

no <sequence-number>

no <action> proto <1-255> <source-ip> <dest-ip> [<source-mac>
<dest-mac>] [vlan <1-4094>]
```

The following actions are available for hardware ACLs:

Values for the <action> parameter	
deny	Reject packets that match the source and destination filtering specified with this command.
permit	Permit packets that match the source and destination filtering specified with this command.
copy-to-cpu	Send a copy of matching packets to the CPU.
copy-to-mirror	Send a copy of matching packets to the mirror port. Use the **mirror interface** command to configure the mirror port.
send-to-cpu	Send matching packets to the CPU.

Table 23-5: Parameters in IP protocol ACL entries

Parameter	Description	
<sequence-number>	The sequence number for the filter entry of the selected access control list, in the range 1-65535. If you do not specify a sequence number, the switch puts the entry at the end of the ACL and assigns it the next available multiple of 4 as its sequence number.	
<action>	The action that the switch will take on matching packets. See the table above for valid values.	
`proto` *<1-255>*	The IP protocol number to match against, as defined by IANA (Internet Assigned Numbers Authority www.iana.org/assignments/protocol-numbers) See below for a list of IP protocol numbers and their descriptions.	
<source-ip>	The source addresses to match against. You can specify a single host, a subnet, or all source addresses. The following are the valid formats for specifying the source:	
	`any`	Match any source IP address.
	`dhcpsnooping`	Match the source address learned from the DHCP Snooping binding database.
	`host` *<ip-addr>*	Match a single source host with the IP address given by *<ip-addr>* in dotted decimal notation.
	<ip-addr>/*<prefix>*	Match any source IP address within the specified subnet. Specify the subnet by entering the IPv4 address, then a forward slash, then the prefix length.
	<ip-addr> *<reverse-mask>*	Match any source IP address within the specified subnet. Specify the subnet by entering a reverse mask in dotted decimal format. For example, entering "192.168.1.1 0.0.0.255" is the same as entering 192.168.1.1/24.
<dest-ip>	The destination addresses to match against. You can specify a single host, a subnet, or all destination addresses. The following are the valid formats for specifying the destination:	
	`any`	Match any destination IP address.
	`host` *<ip-addr>*	Match a single destination host with the IP address given by *<ip-addr>* in dotted decimal notation.
	<ip-addr>/*<prefix>*	Match any destination IP address within the specified subnet. Specify the subnet by entering the IPv4 address, then a forward slash, then the prefix length.

Table 23-5: Parameters in IP protocol ACL entries (cont.)

Parameter	Description	
	<ip-addr> *<reverse-mask>*	Match any destination IP address within the specified subnet. Specify the subnet by entering a reverse mask in dotted decimal format. For example, entering "192.168.1.1 0.0.0.255" is the same as entering 192.168.1.1/24.
<source-mac>	The source MAC address to match against. You can specify a single MAC address, a range (through a mask), the address learned from DHCP snooping, or any:	
	`any`	Match against any source MAC address.
	<source-mac>	The source MAC address to match against, followed by the mask. Enter the address in the format <HHHH.HHHH.HHHH>, where each *H* is a hexadecimal number. Enter the mask in the format <HHHH.HHHH.HHHH>, where each *H* is a hexadecimal number. For a mask, each value is either 0 or F, where FF = Ignore, and 00 = Match.
	`dhcpsnooping`	Match the source address learned from the DHCP Snooping binding database.
<dest-mac>	The destination MAC address to match against. You can specify a single MAC address, a range (through a mask), or any:	
	`any`	Match against any destination MAC address.
	<dest-mac>	The destination MAC address to match against, followed by the mask. Enter the address in the format <HHHH.HHHH.HHHH>, where each *H* is a hexadecimal number. Enter the mask in the format <HHHH.HHHH.HHHH>, where each *H* is a hexadecimal number. For a mask, each value is either 0 or F, where FF = Ignore, and 00 = Match.
`vlan` *<1-4094>*	The VLAN to match against. The ACL will match against the specified ID in the packet's VLAN tag.	

Table 23-6: IP protocol number and description

Protocol Number	Protocol Description [RFC]
1	Internet Control Message [RFC792]
2	Internet Group Management [RFC1112]
3	Gateway-to-Gateway [RFC823]
4	IP in IP [RFC2003]
5	Stream [RFC1190] [RFC1819]
6	TCP (Transmission Control Protocol) [RFC793]
8	EGP (Exterior Gateway Protocol) [RFC888]
9	IGP (Interior Gateway Protocol) [IANA]
11	Network Voice Protocol [RFC741]
17	UDP (User Datagram Protocol) [RFC768]
20	Host monitoring [RFC869]
27	RDP (Reliable Data Protocol) [RFC908]
28	IRTP (Internet Reliable Transaction Protocol) [RFC938]
29	ISO-TP4 (ISO Transport Protocol Class 4) [RFC905]
30	Bulk Data Transfer Protocol [RFC969]
33	DCCP (Datagram Congestion Control Protocol) [RFC4340]
48	DSR (Dynamic Source Routing Protocol) [RFC4728]
50	ESP (Encap Security Payload) [RFC2406]
51	AH (Authentication Header) [RFC2402]
54	NARP (NBMA Address Resolution Protocol) [RFC1735]
58	ICMP for IPv6 [RFC1883]
59	No Next Header for IPv6 [RFC1883]
60	Destination Options for IPv6 [RFC1883]
88	EIGRP (Enhanced Interior Gateway Routing Protocol)
89	OSPFIGP [RFC1583]
97	Ethernet-within-IP Encapsulation / RFC3378
98	Encapsulation Header / RFC1241
108	IP Payload Compression Protocol / RFC2393
112	Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol / RFC3768
134	RSVP-E2E-IGNORE / RFC3175
135	Mobility Header / RFC3775
136	UDPLite / RFC3828

Table 23-6: IP protocol number and description (cont.)

Protocol Number	Protocol Description [RFC]
137	MPLS-in-IP / RFC4023
138	MANET Protocols / RFC-ietf-manet-iana-07.txt
139-252	Unassigned / IANA
253	Use for experimentation and testing / RFC3692
254	Use for experimentation and testing / RFC3692
255	Reserved / IANA

Mode IPv4 Hardware ACL Configuration (accessed by running the command access-list hardware (named hardware ACL))

Default On an interface controlled by a hardware ACL, any traffic that does not explicitly match a filter is permitted.

Usage notes To use this command, run the command access-list hardware (named hardware ACL) and enter the desired access-list name. This changes the prompt to:

```
awplus(config-ip-hw-acl)#
```

Then use this command (and the other "named hardware ACL: entry" commands) to add filter entries. You can add multiple filter entries to an ACL. You can insert a new filter entry into the middle of an existing list by specifying the appropriate sequence number. If you do not specify a sequence number, the switch puts the entry at the end of the ACL and assigns it the next available multiple of 4 as its sequence number.

Then use the access-group or the match access-group command to apply this ACL to a port or QoS class-map. Note that the ACL will only apply to incoming data packets.

Examples To add a filter entry to the access-list named "my-list" that will deny all IGMP packets (protocol 2) from the 192.168.0.0 subnet, and give it a sequence number of 50, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# access-list hardware my-list
awplus(config-ip-hw-acl)# 50 deny proto 2 192.168.0.0/16 any
```

Related commands

access-group

access-list hardware (named hardware ACL)

match access-group

show running-config

show access-list (IPv4 Hardware ACLs)

(named hardware ACL entry for MAC addresses)

Overview

Use this command to add a MAC address filter entry to the current hardware access-list. The access-list will match on packets that have the specified source and destination MAC addresses. You can use the value **any** instead of source or destination MAC address if an address does not matter.

If you specify a sequence number, the switch inserts the new filter at the specified location. Otherwise, the switch adds the new filter to the end of the access-list.

The **no** variant of this command removes a filter entry from the current hardware access-list. You can specify the filter entry for removal by entering either its sequence number (e.g. **no 100**), or by entering its filter profile without specifying its sequence number (e.g. **no permit mac aaaa.bbbb.cccc 0000.0000.0000 any**).

You can find the sequence number by running the show access-list (IPv4 Hardware ACLs) command.

Hardware ACLs will **permit** access unless **explicitly denied** by an ACL action.

CAUTION: *Specifying a "send" action enables you to use ACLs to redirect packets from their original destination. Use such ACLs with caution. They could prevent control packets from reaching the correct destination, such as EPSR healthcheck messages and AMF messages.*

Syntax

```
[<sequence-number>] <action> mac {<source-mac>|any}
{<dest-mac>|any} [vlan <1-4094>] [inner-vlan <1-4094>]

no <sequence-number>

no <action> mac {<source-mac>|any} {<dest-mac>|any} [vlan
<1-4094>] [inner-vlan <1-4094>]
```

The following actions are available for hardware ACLs:

Values for the <action> parameter	
`deny`	Reject packets that match the source and destination filtering specified with this command.
`permit`	Permit packets that match the source and destination filtering specified with this command.
`copy-to-cpu`	Send a copy of matching packets to the CPU.
`copy-to-mirror`	Send a copy of matching packets to the mirror port. Use the **mirror interface** command to configure the mirror port.
`send-to-cpu`	Send matching packets to the CPU.

Parameter	Description
<sequence-number>	The sequence number for the filter entry of the selected access control list, in the range 1-65535. If you do not specify a sequence number, the switch puts the entry at the end of the ACL and assigns it the next available multiple of 4 as its sequence number.
<action>	The action that the switch will take on matching packets. See the table above for valid values.
`mac`	Match against MAC address
<source-mac>	The source MAC address to match against, followed by the mask. Enter the address in the format <HHHH.HHHH.HHHH>, where each *H* is a hexadecimal number. Enter the mask in the format <HHHH.HHHH.HHHH>, where each *H* is a hexadecimal number. For a mask, each value is either 0 or F, where FF = Ignore, and 00 = Match.
`any`	Match against any source MAC address.
<dest-mac>	The destination MAC address to match against, followed by the mask. Enter the address in the format <HHHH.HHHH.HHHH>, where each *H* is a hexadecimal number. Enter the mask in the format <HHHH.HHHH.HHHH>, where each *H* is a hexadecimal number. For a mask, each value is either 0 or F, where FF = Ignore, and 00 = Match.
`any`	Match against any destination MAC address.
`vlan` *<1-4094>*	Match against the specified ID in the packet's VLAN tag.

Mode IPv4 Hardware ACL Configuration (accessed by running the command access-list hardware (named hardware ACL))

Default On an interface controlled by a hardware ACL, any traffic that does not explicitly match a filter is permitted.

Usage notes To use this command, first run the command access-list hardware (named hardware ACL) and enter the desired access-list name. This changes the prompt to:

```
awplus(config-ip-hw-acl)#
```

Then use this command (and the other "named hardware ACL: entry" commands) to add filter entries. You can add multiple filter entries to an ACL. You can insert a new filter entry into the middle of an existing list by specifying the appropriate sequence number. If you do not specify a sequence number, the switch puts the entry at the end of the ACL and assigns it the next available multiple of 4 as its sequence number.

Then use the access-group or the match access-group command to apply this ACL to a port or QoS class-map. Note that the ACL will only apply to incoming data packets.

Examples

To add a filter entry to the access-list named "my-list" that will permit packets with a source MAC address of 0000.00ab.1234 and any destination MAC address, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# access-list hardware my-list
awplus(config-ip-hw-acl)# permit mac 0000.00ab.1234
0000.0000.0000 any
```

To remove a filter entry that permit packets with a source MAC address of 0000.00ab.1234 and any destination MAC address, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# access-list hardware my-list
awplus(config-ip-hw-acl)# no permit mac 0000.00ab.1234
0000.0000.0000 any
```

Related commands

access-group

access-list hardware (named hardware ACL)

match access-group

show running-config

show access-list (IPv4 Hardware ACLs)

Command changes

Version 5.4.7-2.1: **send-to-vlan-port** action parameter added to GS900MX, SBx8100, SBx908 GEN2, XS900MX series.

Version 5.4.6-2.1: **send-to-vlan-port** action parameter added

(named hardware ACL entry for TCP or UDP)

Overview

Use this command to add a TCP or UDP filter entry to the current hardware access-list. The access-list will match on TCP or UDP packets that have the specified source and destination IP addresses and optionally, port values. You can use the value **any** instead of source or destination IP address if an address does not matter.

If you specify a sequence number, the switch inserts the new filter at the specified location. Otherwise, the switch adds the new filter to the end of the access-list.

The **no** variant of this command removes a filter entry from the current hardware access-list. You can specify the filter entry for removal by entering either its sequence number (e.g. **no 100**), or by entering its filter profile without specifying its sequence number (e.g. **no permit udp 192.168.0.0/16 any**).

You can find the sequence number by running the show access-list (IPv4 Hardware ACLs) command.

Hardware ACLs will **permit** access unless **explicitly denied** by an ACL action.

CAUTION: *Specifying a "send" action enables you to use ACLs to redirect packets from their original destination. Use such ACLs with caution. They could prevent control packets from reaching the correct destination, such as EPSR healthcheck messages and AMF messages.*

Syntax

```
[<sequence-number>] <action> {tcp|udp} <source-ip> [eq
<0-65535>] <dest-ip> [eq <0-65535>] [vlan <1-4094>]

no <sequence-number>

no <action> {tcp|udp} <source-ip> [eq <0-65535>] <dest-ip> [eq
<0-65535>] [vlan <1-4094>]
```

The following actions are available for hardware ACLs:

Values for the <action> parameter	
deny	Reject packets that match the source and destination filtering specified with this command.
permit	Permit packets that match the source and destination filtering specified with this command.
copy-to-cpu	Send a copy of matching packets to the CPU.
copy-to-mirror	Send a copy of matching packets to the mirror port. Use the **mirror interface** command to configure the mirror port.
send-to-cpu	Send matching packets to the CPU.

Parameter	Description	
<sequence-number>	The sequence number for the filter entry of the selected access control list, in the range 1-65535. If you do not specify a sequence number, the switch puts the entry at the end of the ACL and assigns it the next available multiple of 4 as its sequence number.	
<action>	The action that the switch will take on matching packets. See the table above for valid values.	
`tcp`	Match against TCP packets.	
`udp`	Match against UDP packets.	
<source-ip>	The source addresses to match against. You can specify a single host, a subnet, or all source addresses. The following are the valid formats for specifying the source:	
	`any`	Match any source IP address.
	`host` *<ip-addr>*	Match a single source host with the IP address given by *<ip-addr>* in dotted decimal notation.
	<ip-addr>/<prefix>	Match any source IP address within the specified subnet. Specify the subnet by entering the IPv4 address, then a forward slash, then the prefix length.
	<ip-addr> *<reverse-mask>*	Match any source IP address within the specified subnet. Specify the subnet by entering a reverse mask in dotted decimal format. For example, entering "192.168.1.1 0.0.0.255" is the same as entering 192.168.1.1/24.
<dest-ip>	The destination addresses to match against. You can specify a single host, a subnet, or all destination addresses. The following are the valid formats for specifying the destination:	
	`any`	Match any destination IP address.
	`host` *<ip-addr>*	Match a single destination host with the IP address given by *<ip-addr>* in dotted decimal notation.
	<ip-addr>/<prefix>	Match any destination IP address within the specified subnet. Specify the subnet by entering the IPv4 address, then a forward slash, then the prefix length.

Parameter	Description	
	<ip-addr> *<reverse-mask>*	Match any destination IP address within the specified subnet. Specify the subnet by entering a reverse mask in dotted decimal format. For example, entering "192.168.1.1 0.0.0.255" is the same as entering 192.168.1.1/24.
`eq <0-65535>`	Match on the specified source or destination TCP or UDP port number.	
`vlan <1-4094>`	The VLAN to match against. The ACL will match against the specified ID in the packet's VLAN tag.	

Mode IPv4 Hardware ACL Configuration (accessed by running the command access-list hardware (named hardware ACL))

Default On an interface controlled by a hardware ACL, any traffic that does not explicitly match a filter is permitted.

Usage notes To use this command, first run the command access-list hardware (named hardware ACL) and enter the desired access-list name. This changes the prompt to:

```
awplus(config-ip-hw-acl)#
```

Then use this command (and the other "named hardware ACL: entry" commands) to add filter entries. You can add multiple filter entries to an ACL. You can insert a new filter entry into the middle of an existing list by specifying the appropriate sequence number. If you do not specify a sequence number, the switch puts the entry at the end of the ACL and assigns it the next available multiple of 4 as its sequence number.

Then use the access-group or the match access-group command to apply this ACL to a port or QoS class-map. Note that the ACL will only apply to incoming data packets.

Example To add a filter entry to access-list named "my-list" that will permit TCP packets with a destination address of 192.168.1.1, a destination port of 80, from any source, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# access-list hardware my-list
awplus(config-ip-hw-acl)# permit tcp any 192.168.1.1/32 eq 80
```

Related commands

access-group

access-list hardware (named hardware ACL)

match access-group

show running-config

show access-list (IPv4 Hardware ACLs)

show access-group

Overview Use this command to show the access-lists attached globally. If an access-list is specified, only that access-list will be displayed.

Syntax

```
show access-group
[{<3000-3699>|<4000-4699>|<access-list-name>}]
```

Parameter	Description
<3000-3699>	Specify a Hardware IP access-list.
<4000-4699>	Specify a Hardware MAC access-list.
<access-list-name>	Specify a Hardware IPv4 access-list name.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To show all access-lists attached globally:

```
awplus# show access-group
```

Output Figure 23-1: Example output from **show access-group**

```
Global access control list
access-group 3000
access-group 4000
```

Related commands

access-group

show access-list counters

show interface access-group

show access-list (IPv4 Hardware ACLs)

Overview Use this command to display the specified access-list, or all access-lists if none have been specified. Note that only defined access-lists are displayed. An error message is displayed for an undefined access-list.

Syntax

```
show access-list
[<1-99>|<100-199>|<1300-1999>|<2000-2699>|<3000-3699>|
<4000-4499>|<access-list-name>]
```

Parameter	Description
<1-99>	IP standard access-list.
<100-199>	IP extended access-list.
<1300-1999>	IP standard access-list (standard - expanded range).
<2000-2699>	IP extended access-list (extended - expanded range).
<3000-3699>	Hardware IP access-list.
<4000-4499>	Hardware MAC access-list.
<access-list-name>	IP named access-list.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Examples To show all access-lists configured on the switch:

```
awplus# show access-list
```

```
Standard IP access list 1
    deny 172.16.2.0, wildcard bits 0.0.0.255
Standard IP access list 20
    deny 192.168.10.0, wildcard bits 0.0.0.255
    deny 192.168.12.0, wildcard bits 0.0.0.255
Hardware IP access list 3001
    permit ip 192.168.20.0 255.255.255.0 any
Hardware IP access list 3020
    permit tcp any 192.0.2.0/24
```

To show the access-list with an ID of 20:

```
awplus# show access-list 20
```

```
Standard IP access-list 20
    deny 192.168.10.0, wildcard bits 0.0.0.255
    deny 192.168.12.0, wildcard bits 0.0.0.255
```

ACLs that are added dynamically during port authentication will be displayed with the label 'dynamic':

```
awplus# show access-list
```

```
Hardware IP access list 3000
    4 permit ip any any
Hardware IP access list 3001
    4 deny ip 192.168.0.0/24 any
Hardware IP access list dacl-port1.0.49-eccd.6dc9.c0d2 (dynamic)
    4 permit ip 192.168.1.0/24 192.168.2.0/24
    8 deny ip 192.168.1.0/24 any
```

The following error message is displayed if you try to show an undefined access-list.

```
awplus# show access-list 2
```

```
% Can't find access-list 2
```

Related commands

access-list extended (named)

access-list (numbered hardware ACL for MAC addresses)

access-list hardware (named hardware ACL)

show access-list counters

Overview Use this command to show the number of packets that match one or all of your hardware ACLs. Every time a hardware ACL allows or drops a packet, its counter increments. This lets you check your ACL configuration.

Syntax

```
show access-list counters [<acl>]
```

Parameter	Description
<acl>	Display the number of packets that match only the specified ACL. You can enter the ACL name or number.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Usage notes This command displays the counter values since the last time they were cleared. To clear the counter values, enter the command clear access-list counters.

To accurately measure the number of packet hits per ACL, you need to read the counters for all ACLs frequently.

Example To show the number of packets that match all hardware ACLs, use the following command:

```
awplus# show access-list counters
```

Output Figure 23-2: Example output from **show access-list counters**

```
awplus#show access-list counters
Hardware ACL Packet Counters

ACL-1
Packet Hits: 17
ACL-2
Packet Hits: 0
ACL-3
Packet Hits: 1
```

Output Figure 23-3: Example output from **show access-list counters ACL-1**

```
awplus#show access-list counters ACL-1
Hardware ACL Packet Counters

ACL-1
Packet Hits: 17
```

Table 23-7: Parameters in the output from **show access-list counters**

Parameter	Description
Packet Hits	The number of packets that match the ACL. The count includes both dropped and allowed packets.

Related commands

clear access-list counters

show access-group

show interface access-group

Command changes

Version 5.5.2-2.1: reading the counters no longer clears them

Version 5.5.1-2.1: command added

show acl-group ip address

Overview Use this command to show the hosts and subnets in a named IPv4 ACL group.

Syntax

```
show acl-group ip address <group>
```

Parameter	Description
<group>	The name of the IPv4 ACL group.

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To show all hosts and subnets in an IPv4 ACL group IPV4_GROUP1, use the command:

```
awplus# show acl-group ip address IPV4_GROUP1
```

Output Figure 23-4: Example output from **show acl-group ip address IPV4_GROUP1**

```
awplus#show acl-group ip address IPV4_GROUP1
Host Group: IPV4_GROUP1

 192.168.1.2/32
 192.168.2.5/32
 10.0.0.0/8
```

Related commands acl-group ip address

ip (ip-host-group)

Command changes Version 5.5.0-1.1: command added

show acl-group ip port

Overview Use this command to show the port rules in a named port ACL group.

Syntax

```
show acl-group ip port <group>
```

Parameter	Description
<group>	The name of the port ACL group.

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To show all port rules in a port ACL group PORT_GROUP1, use the command:

```
awplus# show acl-group ip port PORT_GROUP1
```

Output Figure 23-5: Example output from **show acl-group ip port PORT_GROUP1**

```
awplus#show acl-group ip port PORT_GROUP1
Port Group: PORT_GROUP1

 eq 11
 gt 20
 lt 503
 ne 500
```

Related commands (acl-group ip port range)

acl-group ip port

Command changes Version 5.5.0-1.1: command added

show interface access-group

Overview Use this command to display the access groups attached to a port. If an access group is specified, then the output only includes the ports that the specified access group is attached to. If no access group is specified then this command displays all access groups that are attached to the ports that are specified with <port-list>.

Note that **access group** is the term given for an access-list when it is applied to an interface.

Syntax

```
show interface <port-list> access-group
[<3000-3699>|<4000-4699>]
```

Parameter	Description
<port-list>	Specify the ports to display information. A port-list can be either: • a switch port (e.g. port1.0.6) a static channel group (e.g. sa2) or a dynamic (LACP) channel group (e.g. po2) • a continuous range of ports separated by a hyphen, e.g. port1.0.1-1.0.6 or port1.0.1-port1.0.6 or po1-po2 • a comma-separated list of ports and port ranges, e.g. port1.0.1,port1.0.3-1.0.6. Do not mix switch ports, static channel groups, and LACP channel groups in the same list.
`access group`	Select the access group whose details you want to show.
<3000-3699>	Specifies the Hardware IP access-list.
<4000-4699>	Specifies the Hardware MAC access-list.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To show all access-lists attached to port1.0.1, use the command:

```
awplus# show interface port1.0.1 access-group
```

Output Figure 23-6: Example output from the **show interface access-group** command

```
Interface port1.0.1
  access-group 3000
  access-group 3002
  access-group 3001
```

Related commands access-group

show access-group

24 IPv4 Software Access Control List (ACL) Commands

Introduction

Overview This chapter provides an alphabetical reference for the IPv4 Software Access Control List (ACL) commands, and contains detailed command information and command examples about IPv4 software ACLs as applied to Routing and Multicasting, which are not applied to interfaces.

For information about ACLs, see the ACL Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

To apply ACLs to an LACP channel group, apply it to all the individual switch ports in the channel group. To apply ACLs to a static channel group, apply it to the static channel group itself. For more information on link aggregation see the following references:

- the Link Aggregation Feature Overview_and_Configuration_Guide.
- Link Aggregation Commands

NOTE: *Text in parenthesis in command names indicates usage not keyword entry. For example,* ***access-list hardware (named)*** *indicates named IPv4 hardware ACLs entered as* `access-list hardware <name>` *where <name> is a placeholder not a keyword.*

Parenthesis surrounding ACL filters indicates the type of ACL filter not the keyword entry in the CLI, such as ***(access-list standard numbered filter)*** *represents command entry in the format shown in the syntax:*

```
[<sequence-number>] {deny|permit} {<source-address>|host
<host-address>|any}
```

NOTE: *Software ACLs will* ***deny*** *access unless* ***explicitly permitted*** *by an ACL action.*

Sub-modes Many of the ACL commands operate from sub-modes that are specific to particular ACL types. The following table shows the CLI prompts at which ACL commands are entered.

Table 24-1: IPv4 Software Access List Commands and Prompts

Command Name	Command Mode	Prompt
show ip access-list	Privileged Exec	`awplus#`
access-group	Global Configuration	`awplus(config)#`
access-list (extended named)	Global Configuration	`awplus(config)#`
access-list (extended numbered)	Global Configuration	`awplus(config)#`
access-list (standard named)	Global Configuration	`awplus(config)#`
access-list (standard numbered)	Global Configuration	`awplus(config)#`
maximum-access-list	Global Configuration	`awplus(config)#`
(access-list extended ICMP filter)	IPv4 Extended ACL Configuration	`awplus(config-ip-ext-acl)#`
(access-list extended IP filter)	IPv4 Extended ACL Configuration	`awplus(config-ip-ext-acl)#`
(access-list extended IP protocol filter)	IPv4 Extended ACL Configuration	`awplus(config-ip-ext-acl)#`
(access-list extended TCP UDP filter)	IPv4 Extended ACL Configuration	`awplus(config-ip-ext-acl)#`
(access-list standard named filter)	IPv4 Standard ACL Configuration	`awplus(config-ip-std-acl)#`
(access-list standard numbered filter)	IPv4 Standard ACL Configuration	`awplus(config-ip-std-acl)#`

Command List

access-list extended (named)

Overview

This command configures an extended named access-list that permits or denies packets from specific source and destination IP addresses. You can:

- use this command to enter a new or existing ACL name and enter the IPv4 Extended ACL Configuration mode. Once in that mode, you can create an ACL filter entry. This approach lets you give the entry a sequence number.
- or, use this command to create an ACL and an ACL filter entry at the same time. With this approach, you cannot give the entry a sequence number, so the entry will go after any existing entries.

The **no** variant of this command removes a specified extended named access-list.

Syntax [to enter the sub-mode]

```
access-list extended <list-name>
no access-list extended <list-name>
```

Parameter	Description
<list-name>	A user-defined name for the access-list

Syntax [icmp]

```
access-list extended <list-name> {deny|permit} icmp <source>
<destination> [icmp-type <type-number>] [log]
no access-list extended <list-name> {deny|permit} icmp <source>
<destination> [icmp-type <type-number>] [log]
```

Table 24-2: Parameters in the access-list extended (named) command - icmp

Parameter	Description
<list-name>	A user-defined name for the access-list.
deny	The access-list rejects packets that match the type, source, and destination filtering specified with this command.
permit	The access-list permits packets that match the type, source, and destination filtering specified with this command.
icmp	The access-list matches only ICMP packets.
icmp-type	Matches only a specified type of ICMP messages. This is valid only when the filtering is set to match ICMP packets.

Table 24-2: Parameters in the access-list extended (named) command - icmp

Parameter	Description	
<source>	The source address of the packets. You can specify a single host, a subnet, or all sources. The following are the valid formats for specifying the source:	
	`any`	Matches any source IP address.
	`host` *<ip-addr>*	Matches a single source host with the IP address given by *<ip-addr>* in dotted decimal notation.
	<ip-addr>/ *<prefix>*	An IPv4 address, followed by a forward slash, then the prefix length. This matches any source IP address within the specified subnet.
	<ip-addr> *<reverse-mask>*	Alternatively, you can enter a reverse mask in dotted decimal format. For example, entering `192.168.1.1 0.0.0.255` is the same as entering `192.168.1.1/24`.
<destination>	The destination address of the packets. You can specify a single host, a subnet, or all destinations. The following are the valid formats for specifying the destination:	
	`any`	Matches any destination IP address.
	`host` *<ip-addr>*	Matches a single destination host with the IP address given by *<ip-addr>* in dotted decimal notation.
	<ip-addr>/ *<prefix>*	An IPv4 address, followed by a forward slash, then the prefix length. This matches any destination IP address within the specified subnet.
	<ip-addr> *<reverse-mask>*	Alternatively, you can enter a reverse mask in dotted decimal format. For example, entering `192.168.1.1 0.0.0.255` is the same as entering `192.168.1.1/24`.

Table 24-2: Parameters in the access-list extended (named) command - icmp

Parameter	Description	
<type-number>	The ICMP type, as defined in RFC792 and RFC950. Specify one of the following integers to create a filter for the ICMP message type:	
	0	Echo replies.
	3	Destination unreachable messages.
	4	Source quench messages.
	5	Redirect (change route) messages.
	8	Echo requests.
	11	Time exceeded messages.
	12	Parameter problem messages.
	13	Timestamp requests.
	14	Timestamp replies.
	15	Information requests.
	16	Information replies.
	17	Address mask requests.
	18	Address mask replies.
`log`	Logs the results.	

Syntax [tcp|udp]

```
access-list extended <list-name> {deny|permit} {tcp|udp}
<source> eq <sourceport> <destination> eq <destport> [log]

no access-list extended <list-name> {deny|permit} {tcp|udp}
<source> eq <sourceport> <destination> eq <destport> [log]
```

Table 24-3: Parameters in the access-list extended (named) command - tcp|udp

Parameter	Description
<list-name>	A user-defined name for the access-list.
`deny`	The access-list rejects packets that match the type, source, and destination filtering specified with this command.
`permit`	The access-list permits packets that match the type, source, and destination filtering specified with this command.
`tcp`	The access-list matches only TCP packets.
`udp`	The access-list matches only UDP packets.

Table 24-3: Parameters in the access-list extended (named) command - tcp|udp

Parameter	Description	
<source>	The source address of the packets. You can specify a single host, a subnet, or all sources. The following are the valid formats for specifying the source:	
	`any`	Matches any source IP address.
	`host` *<ip-addr>*	Matches a single source host with the IP address given by *<ip-addr>* in dotted decimal notation.
	<ip-addr>/<prefix>	An IPv4 address, followed by a forward slash, then the prefix length. This matches any source IP address within the specified subnet.
	<ip-addr> <reverse-mask>	Alternatively, you can enter a reverse mask in dotted decimal format. For example, entering `192.168.1.1 0.0.0.255` is the same as entering `192.168.1.1/24`.
<destination>	The destination address of the packets. You can specify a single host, a subnet, or all destinations. The following are the valid formats for specifying the destination:	
	`any`	Matches any destination IP address.
	`host` *<ip-addr>*	Matches a single destination host with the IP address given by *<ip-addr>* in dotted decimal notation.
	<ip-addr>/<prefix>	An IPv4 address, followed by a forward slash, then the prefix length. This matches any destination IP address within the specified subnet.
	<ip-addr> <reverse-mask>	Alternatively, you can enter a reverse mask in dotted decimal format. For example, entering `192.168.1.1 0.0.0.255` is the same as entering `192.168.1.1/24`.
<sourceport>	The source port number, specified as an integer between 0 and 65535.	
<destport>	The destination port number, specified as an integer between 0 and 65535.	
`eq`	Matches port numbers equal to the port number specified immediately after this parameter.	
`log`	Log the results.	

Syntax [proto|any| ip]

```
access-list extended <list-name> {deny|permit} {proto
<ip-protocol>|any|ip} {<source>} {<destination>} [log]

no access-list extended <list-name>{deny|permit} {proto
<ip-protocol>|any|ip}{<source>}{<destination>}[log]
```

Table 24-4: Parameters in the access-list extended (named) command - proto|ip|any

Parameter	Description	
<list-name>	A user-defined name for the access-list.	
deny	The access-list rejects packets that match the type, source, and destination filtering specified with this command.	
permit	The access-list permits packets that match the type, source, and destination filtering specified with this command.	
proto	Matches only a specified type of IP Protocol.	
any	The access-list matches any type of IP packet.	
ip	The access-list matches only IP packets.	
<source>	The source address of the packets. You can specify a single host, a subnet, or all sources. The following are the valid formats for specifying the source:	
	any	Matches any source IP address.
	host *<ip-addr>*	Matches a single source host with the IP address given by *<ip-addr>* in dotted decimal notation.
	<ip-addr>/<prefix>	An IPv4 address, followed by a forward slash, then the prefix length. This matches any source IP address within the specified subnet.
	<ip-addr> <reverse-mask>	Alternatively, you can enter a reverse mask in dotted decimal format. For example, entering `192.168.1.1 0.0.0.255` is the same as entering `192.168.1.1/24`.
<destination>	The destination address of the packets. You can specify a single host, a subnet, or all destinations. The following are the valid formats for specifying the destination:	
	any	Matches any destination IP address.
	host *<ip-addr>*	Matches a single destination host with the IP address given by *<ip-addr>* in dotted decimal notation.
	<ip-addr>/<prefix>	An IPv4 address, followed by a forward slash, then the prefix length. This matches any destination IP address within the specified subnet.
	<ip-addr> <reverse-mask>	Alternatively, you can enter a reverse mask in dotted decimal format. For example, entering `192.168.1.1 0.0.0.255` is the same as entering `192.168.1.1/24`.

Table 24-4: Parameters in the access-list extended (named) command - proto|ip|any (cont.)

Parameter	Description
`log`	Logs the results.
<ip-protocol>	The IP protocol number, as defined by IANA (Internet Assigned Numbers Authority www.iana.org/assignments/protocol-numbers) See below for a list of IP protocol numbers and their descriptions.

Table 24-5: IP protocol number and description

Protocol Number	Protocol Description [RFC]
1	Internet Control Message [RFC792]
2	Internet Group Management [RFC1112]
3	Gateway-to-Gateway [RFC823]
4	IP in IP [RFC2003]
5	Stream [RFC1190] [RFC1819]
6	TCP (Transmission Control Protocol) [RFC793]
8	EGP (Exterior Gateway Protocol) [RFC888]
9	IGP (Interior Gateway Protocol) [IANA]
11	Network Voice Protocol [RFC741]
17	UDP (User Datagram Protocol) [RFC768]
20	Host monitoring [RFC869]
27	RDP (Reliable Data Protocol) [RFC908]
28	IRTP (Internet Reliable Transaction Protocol) [RFC938]
29	ISO-TP4 (ISO Transport Protocol Class 4) [RFC905]
30	Bulk Data Transfer Protocol [RFC969]
33	DCCP (Datagram Congestion Control Protocol) [RFC4340]
48	DSR (Dynamic Source Routing Protocol) [RFC4728]
50	ESP (Encap Security Payload) [RFC2406]
51	AH (Authentication Header) [RFC2402]
54	NARP (NBMA Address Resolution Protocol) [RFC1735]
58	ICMP for IPv6 [RFC1883]
59	No Next Header for IPv6 [RFC1883]
60	Destination Options for IPv6 [RFC1883]
88	EIGRP (Enhanced Interior Gateway Routing Protocol)

Table 24-5: IP protocol number and description (cont.)

Protocol Number	Protocol Description [RFC]
89	OSPFIGP [RFC1583]
97	Ethernet-within-IP Encapsulation / RFC3378
98	Encapsulation Header / RFC1241
108	IP Payload Compression Protocol / RFC2393
112	Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol / RFC3768
134	RSVP-E2E-IGNORE / RFC3175
135	Mobility Header / RFC3775
136	UDPLite / RFC3828
137	MPLS-in-IP / RFC4023
138	MANET Protocols / RFC-ietf-manet-iana-07.txt
139-252	Unassigned / IANA
253	Use for experimentation and testing / RFC3692
254	Use for experimentation and testing / RFC3692
255	Reserved / IANA

Mode Global Configuration

Default Any traffic controlled by a software ACL that does not explicitly match a filter is denied.

Usage Use this command when configuring access-lists for filtering IP software packets.

You can either create access-lists from within this command, or you can enter **access-list extended** followed by only the name. Entering only the name moves you to the IPv4 Extended ACL Configuration mode for the selected access-list. From there you can configure your access-lists by using the commands (access-list extended ICMP filter), (access-list extended IP filter), and (access-list extended IP protocol filter).

Note that packets must match both the source and the destination details.

NOTE: *Software ACLs will **deny** access unless **explicitly permitted** by an ACL action.*

Examples You can enter the extended named ACL in the Global Configuration mode together with the ACL filter entry on the same line, as shown below:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# access-list extended TK deny tcp 2.2.2.3/24 eq
14 3.3.3.4/24 eq 12 log
```

Alternatively, you can enter the extended named ACL in Global Configuration mode before specifying the ACL filter entry in the IPv4 Extended ACL Configuration mode, as shown below:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# access-list extended TK
awplus(config-ip-ext-acl)# deny tcp 2.2.2.3/24 eq 14 3.3.3.4/24
eq 12 log
```

Related commands

(access-list extended ICMP filter)

(access-list extended IP filter)

(access-list extended TCP UDP filter)

show access-group

show interface access-group

show ip access-list

show running-config

access-list (extended numbered)

Overview

This command configures an extended numbered access-list that permits or denies packets from specific source and destination IP addresses. You can:

- use this command to enter a new or existing ACL number and enter the IPv4 Extended ACL Configuration mode. Once in that mode, you can create an ACL filter entry. This approach lets you give the entry a sequence number.
- or, use this command to create an ACL and an ACL filter entry at the same time. With this approach, you cannot give the entry a sequence number, so the entry will go after any existing entries.

The **no** variant of this command removes a specified extended named access-list.

Syntax [to enter the sub-mode]

```
access-list {<100-199>|<2000-2699>}
no access-list {<100-199>|<2000-2699>}
```

Syntax [to create an ACL entry]

```
access-list {<100-199>|<2000-2699>} {deny|permit} ip <source> <destination>
no access-list {<100-199>|<2000-2699>} {deny|permit} ip <source> <destination>
```

Parameter	Description	
<100-199>	IP extended access-list.	
<2000-2699>	IP extended access-list (expanded range).	
`deny`	Access-list rejects packets that match the source and destination filtering specified with this command.	
`permit`	Access-list permits packets that match the source and destination filtering specified with this command.	
<source>	The source address of the packets. You can specify a single host, a subnet, or all sources. The following are the valid formats for specifying the source:	
	`any`	Matches any source IP address.
	`host` *<ip-addr>*	Matches a single source host with the IP address given by *<ip-addr>* in dotted decimal notation.
	<ip-addr> *<reverse-mask>*	An IPv4 address, followed by a reverse mask in dotted decimal format. For example, entering `192.168.1.1 0.0.0.255` is the same as entering `192.168.1.1/24`. This matches any source IP address within the specified subnet.
<destination>	The destination address of the packets. You can specify a single host, a subnet, or all destinations. The following are the valid formats for specifying the destination:	

Parameter	Description	
	`any`	Matches any destination IP address.
	`host <ip-addr>`	Matches a single destination host with the IP address given by *<ip-addr>* in dotted decimal notation.
	`<ip-addr> <reverse-mask>`	An IPv4 address, followed by a reverse mask in dotted decimal format. For example, entering `192.168.1.1 0.0.0.255` is the same as entering `192.168.1.1/24`. This matches any destination IP address within the specified subnet.

Mode Global Configuration

Default Any traffic controlled by a software ACL that does not explicitly match a filter is denied.

Usage notes Use this command when configuring access-list for filtering IP software packets.

You can either create access-lists from within this command, or you can enter **access-list** followed by only the number. Entering only the number moves you to the IPv4 Extended ACL Configuration mode for the selected access-list. From there you can configure your access-lists by using the commands (access-list extended ICMP filter), (access-list extended IP filter), and (access-list extended IP protocol filter).

Note that packets must match both the source and the destination details.

NOTE: *Software ACLs will **deny** access unless **explicitly permitted** by an ACL action.*

Examples You can enter the extended ACL in the Global Configuration mode together with the ACL filter entry on the same line, as shown below:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# access-list 101 deny ip 172.16.10.0 0.0.0.255
any
```

Alternatively, you can enter the extended ACL in Global Configuration mode before specifying the ACL filter entry in the IPv4 Extended ACL Configuration mode, as shown below:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# access-list 101
awplus(config-ip-ext-acl)# deny ip 172.16.10.0 0.0.0.255 any
```

Related commands (access-list extended ICMP filter)

(access-list extended IP filter)

(access-list extended TCP UDP filter)

show access-group

show interface access-group

show ip access-list

show running-config

(access-list extended ICMP filter)

Overview Use this ACL filter to add a new ICMP filter entry to the current extended access-list. If the sequence number is specified, the new filter is inserted at the specified location. Otherwise, the new filter is added at the end of the access-list.

The **no** variant of this command removes an ICMP filter entry from the current extended access-list. You can specify the ICMP filter entry for removal by entering either its sequence number (e.g. **no 10**), or by entering its ICMP filter profile without specifying its sequence number.

Note that the sequence number can be found by running the show access-list (IPv4 Software ACLs) command.

Syntax [icmp]

```
[<sequence-number>] {deny|permit} icmp <source> <destination>
[icmp-type <icmp-value>] [log]
```

```
no {deny|permit} icmp <source> <destination>[icmp-type
<icmp-value>] [log]
```

```
no <sequence-number>
```

Parameter	Description	
<sequence-number>	<1-65535> The sequence number for the filter entry of the selected access control list.	
deny	Access-list rejects packets that match the source and destination filtering specified with this command.	
permit	Access-list permits packets that match the source and destination filtering specified with this command.	
icmp	ICMP packet type.	
<source>	The source address of the packets. You can specify a single host, a subnet, or all sources. The following are the valid formats for specifying the source:	
	<ip-addr>/<prefix>	An IPv4 address, followed by a forward slash, then the prefix length. This matches any source IP address within the specified subnet.
	any	Matches any source IP address.
<destination>	The destination address of the packets. You can specify a single host, a subnet, or all destinations. The following are the valid formats for specifying the destination:	
	<ip-addr>/<prefix>	An IPv4 address, followed by a forward slash, then the prefix length. This matches any destination IP address within the specified subnet.
	any	Matches any destination IP address.

Parameter	Description
`icmp-type`	The ICMP type.
`<icmp-value>`	The value of the ICMP type.
`log`	Log the results.

Mode IPv4 Extended ACL Configuration

Default Any traffic controlled by a software ACL that does not explicitly match a filter is denied.

Usage notes An ACL can be configured with multiple ACL filters using sequence numbers. If the sequence number is omitted, the next available multiple of 4 will be used as the sequence number for the new filter. A new ACL filter can be inserted into the middle of an existing list by specifying the appropriate sequence number.

NOTE: *The access control list being configured is selected by running the access-list (extended numbered) command or the access-list extended (named) command, with the required access control list number, or name - but with no further parameters selected.*

*Software ACLs will **deny** access unless **explicitly permitted** by an ACL action.*

Examples To add a new entry in access-list called 'my-list' that will reject ICMP packets from 10.0.0.1 to 192.168.1.1, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# access-list extended my-list
awplus(config-ip-ext-acl)# deny icmp 10.0.0.1/32 192.168.1.1/32
```

Use the following commands to add a new filter at sequence number 5 position of the access-list called 'my-list'. The filter will accept the ICMP type 8 packets from 10.1.1.0/24 network, to 192.168.1.0 network:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# access-list extended my-list
awplus(config-ip-ext-acl)# 5 permit icmp 10.1.1.0/24
192.168.1.0/24 icmp-type 8
```

Related commands

access-group

show access-group

show interface access-group

show running-config

show ip access-list

(access-list extended IP filter)

Overview Use this ACL filter to add a new IP filter entry to the current extended access-list. If the sequence number is specified, the new filter is inserted at the specified location. Otherwise, the new filter is added at the end of the access-list.

The **no** variant of this command removes an IP filter entry from the current extended access-list. You can specify the IP filter entry for removal by entering either its sequence number (e.g. **no 10**), or by entering its IP filter profile without specifying its sequence number.

Note that the sequence number can be found by running the show access-list (IPv4 Software ACLs) command.

Syntax [ip]

```
[<sequence-number>] {deny|permit} ip <source> <destination>
no {deny|permit} ip <source> <destination>
no <sequence-number>
```

Parameter	Description	
<sequence-number>	<1-65535> The sequence number for the filter entry of the selected access control list.	
`deny`	Access-list rejects packets that match the source and destination filtering specified with this command.	
`permit`	Access-list permits packets that match the source and destination filtering specified with this command.	
<source>	The source address of the packets. You can specify a single host, a subnet, or all sources. The following are the valid formats for specifying the source:	
	`any`	Matches any source IP address.
	`host <ip-addr>`	Matches a single source host with the IP address given by *<ip-addr>* in dotted decimal notation.
	<ip-addr> *<reverse-mask>*	Alternatively, enter an IPv4 address followed by a reverse mask in dotted decimal format. For example, enter `192.168.1.1 0.0.0.255`.

Parameter	Description	
<destination>	The destination address of the packets. You can specify a single host, a subnet, or all destinations. The following are the valid formats for specifying the destination:	
	`any`	Matches any destination IP address.
	`host` *<ip-addr>*	Matches a single destination host with the IP address given by *<ip-addr>* in dotted decimal notation.
	<ip-addr> *<reverse-mask>*	Alternatively, enter an IPv4 address followed by a reverse mask in dotted decimal format. For example, enter `192.168.1.1 0.0.0.255`.

Mode Extended ACL Configuration

Default Any traffic controlled by a software ACL that does not explicitly match a filter is denied.

Usage notes An ACL can be configured with multiple ACL filters using sequence numbers. If the sequence number is omitted, the next available multiple of 4 will be used as the sequence number for the new filter. A new ACL filter can be inserted into the middle of an existing list by specifying the appropriate sequence number.

NOTE: *The access control list being configured is selected by running the access-list (extended numbered) command or the access-list extended (named) command, with the required access control list number, or name - but with no further parameters selected.*

*Software ACLs will **deny** access unless **explicitly permitted** by an ACL action.*

Example 1 [list-number] First use the following commands to enter the IPv4 Extended ACL Configuration mode and define a numbered extended access-list `101`:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# access-list 101
awplus(config-ip-ext-acl)#
```

Then use the following commands to add a new entry to the numbered extended access- list 101 that will reject packets from 10.0.0.1 to 192.168.1.1:

```
awplus(config-ip-ext-acl)# deny ip host 10.0.0.1 host
192.168.1.1
awplus(config-ip-ext-acl)# 20 permit ip any any
```

Example 2 [list-name] First use the following commands to enter the IPv4 Extended ACL Configuration mode and define a named access-list called ‘my-acl’:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# access-list extended my-acl
awplus(config-ip-ext-acl)#
```

Then use the following commands to add a new entry to the named access-list 'my-acl' that will reject packets from 10.0.0.1 to 192.168.1.1:

```
awplus(config-ip-ext-acl)# deny ip host 10.0.0.1 host
192.168.1.1
awplus(config-ip-ext-acl)# 20 permit ip any any
```

Example 3 [list-number]

Use the following commands to remove the access-list filter entry with sequence number `20` from extended numbered access-list `101`.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# access-list 101
awplus(config-ip-ext-acl)# no 20
```

Example 4 [list-name]

Use the following commands to remove the access-list filter entry with sequence number `20` from extended named access-list `my-acl`:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# access-list extended my-acl
awplus(config-ip-ext-acl)# no 20
```

Related commands

access-list extended (named)

access-list (extended numbered)

show access-group

show interface access-group

show ip access-list

show running-config

(access-list extended IP protocol filter)

Overview Use this ACL filter to add a new IP protocol type filter entry to the current extended access-list. If the sequence number is specified, the new filter is inserted at the specified location. Otherwise, the new filter is added at the end of the access-list.

The **no** variant of this command removes an IP protocol filter entry from the current extended access-list. You can specify the IP filter entry for removal by entering either its sequence number (e.g. **no 10**), or by entering its IP filter profile without specifying its sequence number.

Note that the sequence number can be found by running the show access-list (IPv4 Software ACLs) command.

Syntax [proto]

```
[<sequence-number>] {deny|permit} proto <ip-protocol> <source>
<destination> [log]
```

```
no {deny|permit} proto <ip-protocol> <source> <destination>
[log]
```

```
no <sequence-number>
```

Parameter	Description	
<sequence-number>	<1-65535> The sequence number for the filter entry of the selected access control list.	
deny	Access-list rejects packets that match the source and destination filtering specified with this command.	
permit	Access-list permits packets that match the source and destination filtering specified with this command.	
proto *<ip-protocol>*	<1-255> Specify IP protocol number, as defined by IANA (Internet Assigned Numbers Authority www.iana.org/assignments/protocol-numbers) See below for a list of IP protocol numbers and their descriptions.	
<source>	The source address of the packets. You can specify a single host, a subnet, or all sources. The following are the valid formats for specifying the source:	
	<ip-addr>/<prefix>	An IPv4 address, followed by a forward slash, then the prefix length. This matches any source IP address within the specified subnet.
	any	Matches any source IP address.

Parameter	Description	
<destination>	The destination address of the packets. You can specify a single host, a subnet, or all destinations. The following are the valid formats for specifying the destination:	
	<ip-addr>/<prefix>	An IPv4 address, followed by a forward slash, then the prefix length. This matches any destination IP address within the specified subnet.
	`any`	Matches any destination IP address.
`log`	Log the results.	

Table 24-6: IP protocol number and description

Protocol Number	Protocol Description [RFC]
1	Internet Control Message [RFC792]
2	Internet Group Management [RFC1112]
3	Gateway-to-Gateway [RFC823]
4	IP in IP [RFC2003]
5	Stream [RFC1190] [RFC1819]
6	TCP (Transmission Control Protocol) [RFC793]
8	EGP (Exterior Gateway Protocol) [RFC888]
9	IGP (Interior Gateway Protocol) [IANA]
11	Network Voice Protocol [RFC741]
17	UDP (User Datagram Protocol) [RFC768]
20	Host monitoring [RFC869]
27	RDP (Reliable Data Protocol) [RFC908]
28	IRTP (Internet Reliable Transaction Protocol) [RFC938]
29	ISO-TP4 (ISO Transport Protocol Class 4) [RFC905]
30	Bulk Data Transfer Protocol [RFC969]
33	DCCP (Datagram Congestion Control Protocol) [RFC4340]
48	DSR (Dynamic Source Routing Protocol) [RFC4728]
50	ESP (Encap Security Payload) [RFC2406]
51	AH (Authentication Header) [RFC2402]
54	NARP (NBMA Address Resolution Protocol) [RFC1735]
58	ICMP for IPv6 [RFC1883]
59	No Next Header for IPv6 [RFC1883]

Table 24-6: IP protocol number and description (cont.)

Protocol Number	Protocol Description [RFC]
60	Destination Options for IPv6 [RFC1883]
88	EIGRP (Enhanced Interior Gateway Routing Protocol)
89	OSPFIGP [RFC1583]
97	Ethernet-within-IP Encapsulation / RFC3378
98	Encapsulation Header / RFC1241
108	IP Payload Compression Protocol / RFC2393
112	Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol / RFC3768
134	RSVP-E2E-IGNORE / RFC3175
135	Mobility Header / RFC3775
136	UDPLite / RFC3828
137	MPLS-in-IP / RFC4023
138	MANET Protocols / RFC-ietf-manet-iana-07.txt
139-252	Unassigned / IANA
253	Use for experimentation and testing / RFC3692
254	Use for experimentation and testing / RFC3692
255	Reserved / IANA

Mode IPv4 Extended ACL Configuration

Default Any traffic controlled by a software ACL that does not explicitly match a filter is denied.

Usage notes An ACL can be configured with multiple ACL filters using sequence numbers. If the sequence number is omitted, the next available multiple of 4 will be used as the sequence number for the new filter. A new ACL filter can be inserted into the middle of an existing list by specifying the appropriate sequence number.

NOTE: *The access control list being configured is selected by running the access-list (extended numbered) command or the access-list extended (named) command, with the required access control list number, or name - but with no further parameters selected.*

*Software ACLs will **deny** access unless **explicitly permitted** by an ACL action.*

Example 1 [creating a list] Use the following commands to add a new access-list filter entry to the access-list named 'my-list' that will reject IP packets from source address 10.10.1.1/32 to destination address 192.68.1.1/32:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# access-list extended my-list
awplus(config-ip-ext-acl)# deny ip 10.10.1.1/32 192.168.1.1/32
```

Example 2 [adding to a list]

Use the following commands to add a new access-list filter entry at sequence position 5 in the access-list named 'my-list' that will accept packets from source address 10.10.1.1/24 to destination address 192.68.1.1/24:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# access-list extended my-list
awplus(config-ip-ext-acl)# 5 permit ip 10.10.1.1/24
192.168.1.1/24
```

Related commands

access-list extended (named)

access-list (extended numbered)

show access-group

show interface access-group

show ip access-list

show running-config

(access-list extended TCP UDP filter)

Overview Use this ACL filter to add a new TCP or UDP filter entry to the current extended access-list. If the sequence number is specified, the new filter is inserted at the specified location. Otherwise, the new filter is added at the end of the access-list.

The **no** variant of this command removes a TCP or UDP filter entry from the current extended access-list. You can specify the TCP or UDP filter entry for removal by entering either its sequence number (e.g. **no 10**), or by entering its TCP or UDP filter profile without specifying its sequence number.

Note that the sequence number can be found by running the show access-list (IPv4 Software ACLs) command.

Syntax [tcp|udp]

```
[<sequence-number>] {deny|permit} {tcp|udp} <source> eq
<sourceport>  <destination> eq <destport> [log]
```

```
no [<sequence-number>] {deny|permit} {tcp|udp} <source> eq
<sourceport>  <destination> eq <destport> [log]
```

```
no [<sequence-number>]
```

Parameter	Description	
<sequence-number>	<1-65535> The sequence number for the filter entry of the selected access control list.	
deny	Access-list rejects packets that match the source and destination filtering specified with this command.	
permit	Access-list permits packets that match the source and destination filtering specified with this command.	
tcp	The access-list matches only TCP packets.	
udp	The access-list matches only UDP packets.	
<source>	The source address of the packets. You can specify a single host, a subnet, or all sources. The following are the valid formats for specifying the source:	
	<ip-addr>/<prefix>	An IPv4 address, followed by a forward slash, then the prefix length. This matches any source IP address within the specified subnet.
	any	Matches any source IP address.
<sourceport>	The source port number, specified as an integer between 0 and 65535.	

Parameter	Description	
<destination>	The destination address of the packets. You can specify a single host, a subnet, or all destinations. The following are the valid formats for specifying the destination:	
	<ip-addr>/ <prefix>	An IPv4 address, followed by a forward slash, then the prefix length. This matches any destination IP address within the specified subnet.
	`any`	Matches any destination IP address.
<destport>	The destination port number, specified as an integer between 0 and 65535.	
`eq`	Matches port numbers equal to the port number specified immediately after this parameter.	
`log`	Log the results.	

Mode IPv4 Extended ACL Configuration

Default Any traffic controlled by a software ACL that does not explicitly match a filter is denied.

Usage An ACL can be configured with multiple ACL filters using sequence numbers. If the sequence number is omitted, the next available multiple of 4 will be used as the sequence number for the new filter. A new ACL filter can be inserted into the middle of an existing list by specifying the appropriate sequence number.

NOTE: *The access control list being configured is selected by running the access-list (extended numbered) command or the access-list extended (named) command, with the required access control list number, or name - but with no further parameters selected.*

*Software ACLs will **deny** access unless **explicitly permitted** by an ACL action.*

Example 1 [creating a list] To add a new entry to the access-list named 'my-list' that will reject TCP packets from 10.0.0.1 on TCP port 10 to 192.168.1.1 on TCP port 20, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# access-list extended my-list
awplus(config-ip-ext-acl)# deny tcp 10.0.0.1/32 eq 10
192.168.1.1/32 eq 20
```

Example 2 [adding to a list] To insert a new entry with sequence number 5 into the access-list named 'my-list' that will accept UDP packets from 10.1.1.0/24 network to 192.168.1.0/24 network on UDP port 80, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# access-list extended my-list
awplus(config-ip-ext-acl)# 5 permit udp 10.1.1.0/24
192.168.1.0/24 eq 80
```

Related commands

access-list extended (named)

access-list (extended numbered)

show access-group

show interface access-group

show ip access-list

show running-config

access-list standard (named)

Overview This command configures a standard named access-list that permits or denies packets from a specific source IP address. You can:

- use this command to enter a new or existing ACL name and enter the IPv4 Standard ACL Configuration mode. Once in that mode, you can create an ACL filter entry using the command (access-list standard named filter). This approach lets you give the entry a sequence number.
- or, use this command to create an ACL and an ACL filter entry at the same time. With this approach, you cannot give the entry a sequence number, so the entry will go after any existing entries.

The **no** variant of this command removes a specified standard named access-list.

Syntax [to enter the sub-mode]

```
access-list standard <standard-acl-name>
no access-list standard <standard-acl-name>
```

Syntax [to create an ACL entry]

```
access-list standard <standard-acl-name> {deny|permit}
{any|<ip-addr>/<prefix>}
no access-list standard <standard-acl-name> {deny|permit}
{any|<ip-addr>/<prefix>}
```

Parameter	Description
<standard-acl-name>	Specify a name for the standard access-list.
deny	The access-list rejects packets that match the source filtering specified with this command.
permit	The access-list permits packets that match the source filtering specified with this command.
any	Match any source IP address.
<ip-addr>/<prefix>	Match the source address of the packets. Specify an IPv4 address in dotted decimal format, followed by a forward slash, then the prefix length. This matches any destination IP address within the specified subnet.

Mode Global Configuration

Default Any traffic controlled by a software ACL that does not explicitly match a filter is denied.

Usage notes Use this command when configuring a standard named access-list for filtering IP software packets.

You can either create access-lists from within this command, or you can enter **access-list standard** followed by only the name. Entering only the name moves you to the IPv4 Standard ACL Configuration mode for the selected access-list. From

there you can configure your access-lists by using the command (access-list standard named filter).

NOTE: *Software ACLs will **deny** access unless **explicitly permitted** by an ACL action.*

Examples To define a standard access-list named 'my-list' and deny any packets from any source, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# access-list standard my-list deny any
```

Alternatively, to define a standard access-list named 'my-list' and enter the IPv4 Standard ACL Configuration mode, and then create ACL entry 5 to deny any packets from any source, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# access-list standard my-list
awplus(config-ip-std-acl)# 5 deny any
```

Related commands

(access-list standard named filter)

show access-group

show interface access-group

show ip access-list

show running-config

access-list (standard numbered)

Overview This command configures a standard numbered access-list that permits or denies packets from a specific source IP address. You can:

- use this command to enter a new or existing ACL number and enter the IPv4 Standard ACL Configuration mode. Once in that mode, you can create an ACL filter entry using the command (access-list standard numbered filter). This approach lets you give the entry a sequence number.
- or, use this command to create an ACL and an ACL filter entry at the same time. With this approach, you cannot give the entry a sequence number, so the entry will go after any existing entries.

The **no** variant of this command removes a specified standard numbered access-list.

Syntax [to enter the sub-mode]

```
access-list {<1-99>|<1300-1999>}
no access-list {<1-99>|<1300-1999>}
```

Syntax [to create an ACL entry]

```
access-list {<1-99>|<1300-1999>} {deny|permit} <source>
no access-list {<1-99>|<1300-1999>} {deny|permit} <source>
```

Parameter	Description	
<1-99>	IP standard access-list.	
<1300-1999>	IP standard access-list (expanded range).	
`deny`	Access-list rejects packets from the specified source.	
`permit`	Access-list accepts packets from the specified source.	
<source>	The source address of the packets. The following are the valid formats for specifying the source:	
	<ip-addr> <reverse-mask>	A source subnet, specified by entering the address and a reverse mask in dotted decimal format. For example, `192.168.1.0 0.0.0.255` (equivalent to 192.168.1.0/24).
	<ip-addr>	A single source address to match. The source address is specified in dotted decimal format.
	`host` *<ip-addr>*	A single source address to match. The source address is specified in dotted decimal format.
	`any`	Any source address.

Mode Global Configuration

Default Any traffic controlled by a software ACL that does not explicitly match a filter is denied.

Usage notes Use this command when configuring a standard numbered access-list for filtering IP software packets.

You can either create access-lists from within this command, or you can enter **access-list** followed by only the number. Entering only the number moves you to the IPv4 Standard ACL Configuration mode for the selected access-list. From there you can configure your access-lists by using the command (access-list standard numbered filter).

NOTE: *Software ACLs will **deny** access unless **explicitly permitted** by an ACL action.*

Examples To create ACL number 67 that will deny packets from subnet 172.16.10.0, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# access-list 67 deny 172.16.10.0 0.0.0.255
```

Alternatively, to define ACL number 67 and enter the IPv4 Standard ACL Configuration mode, and then create ACL entry 5 to deny any packets from subnet 172.16.10.0, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# access-list 67
awplus(config-ip-std-acl)# 5 deny 172.16.10.0 0.0.0.255
```

Related commands (access-list standard numbered filter)

show access-group

show interface access-group

show ip access-list

show running-config

(access-list standard named filter)

Overview This ACL filter adds a source IP address filter entry to a current named standard access-list. If the sequence number is specified, the new filter entry is inserted at the specified location. Otherwise, the new entry is added at the end of the access-list.

The **no** variant of this command removes a source IP address filter entry from the current named standard access-list. You can specify the source IP address filter entry for removal by entering either its sequence number (e.g. **no 10**), or by entering its source IP address filter profile without specifying its sequence number (e.g. **no deny any**).

Note that you can find the sequence number by running the show access-list (IPv4 Software ACLs) command.

Syntax

```
[<sequence-number>] {deny|permit} {any|<ip-addr>/<prefix> [exact-match]}
no <sequence-number>
no {deny|permit} {any|<ip-addr>/<prefix> [exact-match]}
```

Parameter	Description
`<sequence-number>`	`<1-65535>` The sequence number for the filter entry of the selected access control list.
`deny`	Access-list rejects packets of the source filtering specified.
`permit`	Access-list allows packets of the source filtering specified
`any`	Match any source IP address.
`<ip-addr>/<prefix>`	Match the source address of the packets. Specify an IPv4 address in dotted decimal format, followed by a forward slash, then the prefix length. This matches any destination IP address within the specified subnet.
`exact-match`	Specify an exact IP prefix to match on.

Mode IPv4 Standard ACL Configuration

Default Any traffic controlled by a software ACL that does not explicitly match a filter is denied.

Usage notes An ACL can be configured with multiple ACL filters using sequence numbers. If the sequence number is omitted, the next available multiple of 4 will be used as the sequence number for the new filter. A new ACL filter can be inserted into the middle of an existing list by specifying the appropriate sequence number.

NOTE: *The access control list being configured is selected by running the access-list standard (named) command with the required access control list name, but with no further parameters selected.*

*Software ACLs will **deny** access unless **explicitly permitted** by an ACL action.*

Examples

Use the following commands to add a new filter entry to access-list 'my-list' that will reject IP address 10.1.1.1:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# access-list standard my-list
awplus(config-ip-std-acl)# deny 10.1.1.1/32
```

Use the following commands to insert a new filter entry into access-list 'my-list' at sequence position number 15 that will accept IP network 10.1.2.0:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# access-list standard my-list
awplus(config-ip-std-acl)# 15 permit 10.1.2.0/24
```

Related commands

access-list standard (named)

show access-group

show interface access-group

show ip access-list

show running-config

(access-list standard numbered filter)

Overview This ACL filter adds a source IP address filter entry to a current standard numbered access-list. If a sequence number is specified, the new filter entry is inserted at the specified location. Otherwise, the new filter entry is added at the end of the access-list.

The **no** variant of this command removes a source IP address filter entry from the current standard numbered access-list. You can specify the source IP address filter entry for removal by entering either its sequence number (e.g. **no 10**), or by entering its source IP address filter profile without specifying its sequence number.

Note that the sequence number can be found by running the show access-list (IPv4 Software ACLs) command.

Syntax

```
[<sequence-number>] {deny|permit} <source>
no {deny|permit} <source>
no <sequence-number>
```

Parameter	Description	
<sequence-number>	<1-65535> The sequence number for the filter entry of the selected access control list.	
deny	Access-list rejects packets of the type specified.	
permit	Access-list allows packets of the type specified	
<source>	The source address of the packets. The following are the valid formats for specifying the source:	
	<ip-addr> <reverse-mask>	A source subnet, specified by entering the address and a reverse mask in dotted decimal format. For example, 192.168.1.0 0.0.0.255 (equivalent to 192.168.1.0/24).
	<ip-addr>	A single source address to match. The source address is specified in dotted decimal format.
	host *<ip-addr>*	A single source address to match. The source address is specified in dotted decimal format.
	any	Any source address.

Mode IPv4 Standard ACL Configuration

Default Any traffic controlled by a software ACL that does not explicitly match a filter is denied.

Usage notes

An ACL can be configured with multiple ACL filters using sequence numbers. If the sequence number is omitted, the next available multiple of 4 will be used as the sequence number for the new filter. A new ACL filter can be inserted into the middle of an existing list by specifying the appropriate sequence number.

NOTE: *The access control list being configured is selected by running the access-list (standard numbered) command with the required access control list number but with no further parameters selected.*

*Software ACLs will **deny** access unless **explicitly permitted** by an ACL action.*

Example

To add a new entry accepting the IP network 10.1.1.0/24 at the sequence number 15 position, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# access-list 99
awplus(config-ip-std-acl)# 15 permit 10.1.2.0 0.0.0.255
```

Related commands

access-list (standard numbered)

show access-group

show interface access-group

show ip access-list

show running-config

maximum-access-list (deleted)

Overview This command has been removed from version 5.5.1-01 onwards. There is no alternative command.

show access-list (IPv4 Software ACLs)

Overview Use this command to display the specified access-list, or all access-lists if none have been specified. Note that only defined access-lists are displayed. An error message is displayed for an undefined access-list

Syntax

```
show access-list
[<1-99>|<100-199>|<1300-1999>|<2000-2699>|<3000-3699>|
<4000-4499>|<access-list-name>]
```

Parameter	Description
<1-99>	IP standard access-list.
<100-199>	IP extended access-list.
<1300-1999>	IP standard access-list (standard - expanded range).
<2000-2699>	IP extended access-list (extended - expanded range).
<3000-3699>	Hardware IP access-list.
<4000-4499>	Hardware MAC access-list.
<access-list-name>	IP named access-list.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Examples To show all access-lists configured on the switch:

```
awplus# show access-list
```

```
Standard IP access list 1
    deny 172.16.2.0, wildcard bits 0.0.0.255
Standard IP access list 20
    deny 192.168.10.0, wildcard bits 0.0.0.255
    deny 192.168.12.0, wildcard bits 0.0.0.255
Hardware IP access list 3001
    permit ip 192.168.20.0 255.255.255.0 any
Hardware IP access list 3020
    permit tcp any 192.0.2.0/24
awplus#show access-list 20
```

To show the access-list with an ID of 20:

```
awplus# show access-list 20
```

```
Standard IP access-list 20
    deny 192.168.10.0, wildcard bits 0.0.0.255
    deny 192.168.12.0, wildcard bits 0.0.0.255
```

Note the following error message is displayed if you attempt to show an undefined access-list:

```
awplus# show access-list 2
```

```
% Can't find access-list 2
```

Related commands

access-list standard (named)

access-list (standard numbered)

access-list (extended numbered)

show ip access-list

Overview Use this command to display IP access-lists.

Syntax
```
show ip access-list
[<1-99>|<100-199>|<1300-1999>|<2000-2699>|<access-list-name>]
```

Parameter	Description
<1-99>	IP standard access-list.
<100-199>	IP extended access-list.
<1300-1999>	IP standard access-list (expanded range).
<2000-2699>	IP extended access-list (expanded range).
<access-list-name>	IP named access-list.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example
```
awplus# show ip access-list
```

Output Figure 24-1: Example output from the **show ip access-list** command

```
Standard IP access-list 1
    permit 172.168.6.0, wildcard bits 0.0.0.255
    permit 192.168.6.0, wildcard bits 0.0.0.255
```

vty access-class (numbered)

Overview For IPv4, use this command to set a standard numbered software access list to be the management ACL. This is then applied to all available VTY lines for controlling remote access by Telnet and SSH. This command allows or denies packets containing the IP addresses included in the ACL to create a connection to your device.

ACLs that are attached using this command have an implicit deny-all filter as the final entry in the ACL. So a typical configuration would be to permit a specific address, or range of addresses, and rely on the deny-all filter to block all other access.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the access list.

Syntax

```
vty access-class {<1-99>|<1300-1999>}
no vty access-class [<1-99>|<1300-1999>]
```

Parameter	Description
<1-99>	IPv4 standard access-list number
<1300-1999>	IPv4 standard access-list number (expanded range)

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To set access-list 4 to be the management ACL, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# vty access-class 4
```

To remove access-list 4 from the management ACL, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no vty access-class 4
```

Output Figure 24-2: Example output from the **show running-config** command

```
awplus#show running-config|grep access-class

vty access-class 4
```

Related commands

show running-config

vty ipv6 access-class (named)

25 IPv6 Hardware Access Control List (ACL) Commands

Introduction

Overview This chapter provides an alphabetical reference for the IPv6 Hardware Access Control List (ACL) commands, and contains detailed command information and command examples about IPv6 hardware ACLs, which are applied directly to interfaces using the ipv6 traffic-filter command.

For information about ACLs, see the ACL Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

To apply ACLs to an LACP channel group, apply it to all the individual switch ports in the channel group. To apply ACLs to a static channel group, apply it to the static channel group itself. For more information on link aggregation see the following references:

- Link Aggregation Feature Overview_and_Configuration_Guide.
- Link Aggregation Commands

Most ACL command titles include usage information in parentheses. When the command title is completely surrounded by parentheses, the title indicates the type of ACL filter instead of keywords to enter into the CLI. For example, the title **(named IPv6 hardware ACL: IP protocol entry)** represents a command with the syntax:

```
[<sequence-number>] <action> proto <1-255> <source-addr>
<dest-addr> [vlan <1-4094>]
```

Hardware ACLs will **permit** access unless **explicitly denied** by an ACL action.

Sub-modes Many of the ACL commands operate from sub-modes that are specific to particular ACL types. The following table shows the CLI prompts at which ACL commands are entered.

Table 25-1: IPv6 Hardware Access List Commands and Prompts

Command Name	Command Mode	Prompt
show acl-group ipv6 address	Privileged Exec	awplus#
show ipv6 access-list (IPv6 Hardware ACLs)	Privileged Exec	awplus#
acl-group ipv6 address	Global Configuration	awplus(config)#
ipv6 access-list (named IPv6 hardware ACL)	Global Configuration	awplus(config)#
ipv6 traffic-filter	Interface Configuration	awplus(config-if)#
commit (IPv6)	IPv6 Hardware ACL Configuration	awplus(config-ipv6-hw-acl)#
(named IPv6 hardware ACL: IPv6 packet entry)	IPv6 Hardware ACL Configuration	awplus(config-ipv6-hw-acl)#
(named IPv6 hardware ACL: IP protocol entry)	IPv6 Hardware ACL Configuration	awplus(config-ipv6-hw-acl)#
(named IPv6 hardware ACL: TCP or UDP entry)	IPv6 Hardware ACL Configuration	awplus(config-ipv6-hw-acl)#
ipv6 (ipv6-host-group)	IPv6 ACL Host Group Configuration	awplus(config-ipv6-host-group)#

Command List

acl-group ipv6 address

Overview Use this command to create a new named IPv6 ACL group that contains one or more IPv6 host or subnets.

This command creates a named IPv6 ACL group and enters the ACL Host Group config mode. IPv6 hosts or subnets can be added to or removed from this group. This host group can be used as a source or destination match for any hardware ACL to simplify large ACL configs with lots of IPv6 hosts.

Use the **no** variant of this command to delete an IPv6 ACL group.

Syntax

```
acl-group ipv6 address <group>
no acl-group ipv6 address <group>
```

Parameter	Description
<group>	The name of the IPv6 ACL group.

Default No ACL groups exist by default.

Mode Global Configuration

Example To create an IPv6 ACL group named IPV6 _GROUP1, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# acl-group ipv6 address IPV6_GROUP1
awplus(config-ip-host-group)#
```

To delete an IPv6 ACL group named IPVv6 _GROUP1, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no acl-group ipv6 address IPV6_GROUP1
```

Related commands ipv6 (ipv6-host-group)

show acl-group ipv6 address

Command changes Version 5.5.0-1.1: command added

clear access-list counters

Overview Use this command to reset the hardware access-list counters to zero. The access-list counters show the number of packets that match your hardware ACLs. Every time a hardware ACL allows or drops a packet, its counter increments.

Syntax

```
clear access-list counters [<acl>]
```

Parameter	Description
<acl>	Clear the counters for only the specified ACL. You can enter the ACL name or number.

Mode Privileged Exec

Usage notes To view the counter values, use the command show access-list counters.

Example To clear the counters for the ACL named ACL-1, use the command:

```
awplus# clear access-list counters ACL-1
```

Related commands show access-list counters

Command changes Version 5.5.2-2.1: command added

commit (IPv6)

Overview Use this command to commit the IPv6 ACL filter configuration entered at the console to the hardware immediately without exiting the IPv6 Hardware ACL Configuration mode.

This command forces the associated hardware and software IPv6 ACLs to synchronize.

Syntax

```
commit
```

Mode IPv6 Hardware ACL Configuration

Usage notes Normally, when an IPv6 hardware ACL is edited, the new configuration state of the IPv6 ACL is not written to hardware until you exit IPv6 Hardware ACL Configuration mode. By entering this command you can ensure that the current state of a hardware access-list that is being edited is written to hardware immediately.

Scripts typically do not include the exit command to exit configuration modes, potentially leading to IPv6 ACL filters in hardware not being correctly updated. Using this **commit** command in a configuration script after specifying an IPv6 hardware ACL filter ensures that it is updated in the hardware.

Example To update the hardware with the IPv6 ACL filter configuration, use the command:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 access-list my-ipv6-acl
awplus(config-ipv6-hw-acl)# commit
```

Related commands ipv6 access-list (named IPv6 hardware ACL)

ipv6 (ipv6-host-group)

Overview Use this command to add an IPv6 host or subnet to an IPv6 ACL group. Adding IPv6 hosts and subnets to an ACL group allows you to simplify ACL config when the same IP addresses are required for many ACLs.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove an IPv6 host or subnet from an IPv6 ACL group.

Syntax

```
ipv6 {any|<match-ip>}
no ipv6 {any|<match-ip>}
```

Parameter	Description	
any	Match any IP address.	
<match-ip>	The addresses to match against. You can specify a single host or a subnet. The following are the valid formats for specifying the addresses:	
	<ipv6-addr>	Specifies a single host address. The IPv6 address uses the format X:X::X:X.
	<ipv6-addr>/<prefix>	Specifies an address and prefix length. The IPv6 address prefix uses the format X:X::/prefix-length. The prefix-length is usually set between 0 and 64, or has the value 128.
	<ipv6-addr> <reverse-mask>	An IPv6 host and a reverse mask in format X:X::X:X.

Default No hosts or subnets are in an IPv6 ACL group by default.

Mode IPv6 ACL Host Group Configuration

Example To add the subnet 2001:DB8::/32 to an IPv6 ACL group IPV6_GROUP1, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# acl-group ipv6 address IPV6_GROUP1
awplus(config-ipv6-host-group)# ipv6 2001:DB8::/32
```

To remove the subnet 2001:DB8::/32 from an IPv6 ACL group IPV6_GROUP1, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# acl-group ipv6 address IPV6_GROUP1
awplus(config-ipv6-host-group)# no ipv6 2001:DB8::/32
```

Related commands

acl-group ipv6 address

show acl-group ipv6 address

Command changes

Version 5.5.0-1.1: command added

ipv6 access-list (named IPv6 hardware ACL)

Overview Use this command to either create a new IPv6 hardware access-list, or to select an existing IPv6 hardware access-list in order to apply a filter entry to it.

Use the **no** variant of this command to delete an existing IPv6 hardware access-list.

NOTE: *Before you can delete an access-list, you must first remove it from any interface it is assigned to.*

Syntax

```
ipv6 access-list <ipv6-access-list-name>
no ipv6 access-list <ipv6-access-list-name>
```

Parameter	Description
<ipv6-access-list-name>	Specify an IPv6 access-list name.

Mode Global Configuration

Default Any traffic on an interface controlled by a hardware ACL that does not explicitly match a filter is permitted.

Usage notes Use IPv6 hardware named access-lists to control the transmission of IPv6 packets on an interface, and restrict the content of routing updates. The switch stops checking the IPv6 hardware named access-list when a match is encountered.

This command moves you to the (config-ipv6-hw-acl) prompt for the selected IPv6 hardware named access-list number. From there you can configure the filters for this selected IPv6 hardware named access-list.

Once you have configured the ACL, use the ipv6 traffic-filter or the match access-group command to apply this ACL to a port or QoS class-map. Note that the ACL will only apply to incoming data packets.

Hardware ACLs will **permit** access unless **explicitly denied** by an ACL action.

Examples To create an IPv6 access-list named “my-ipv6-acl”, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 access-list my-ipv6-acl
awplus(config-ipv6-hw-acl)#
```

To delete the IPv6 access-list named “my-ipv6-acl”, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no ipv6 access-list my-ipv6-acl
```

Related commands (named IPv6 hardware ACL: ICMP entry)

ipv6 traffic-filter

Overview This command adds an IPv6 hardware-based access-list to an interface. The number of access-lists that can be added is determined by the amount of available space in the hardware-based packet classification tables.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove an IPv6 hardware-based access-list from an interface.

You can apply or remove an IPv6 hardware access-list from all ports or selected ports as required.

Syntax

```
ipv6 traffic-filter <ipv6-access-list-name>
no ipv6 traffic-filter <ipv6-access-list-name>
```

Parameter	Description
<ipv6-access-list-name>	Hardware IPv6 access-list name.

Mode Interface Configuration (to apply an IPv6 hardware ACL to a specific switch port).

Alternatively, Global Configuration (to apply an IPv6 hardware ACL to all of the switch ports).

Usage notes This command adds an IPv6 hardware-based access-list to an interface. The number of access-lists that can be added is determined by the amount of available space in the hardware-based packet classification tables.

To apply the access-list to all ports on the switch, execute the command in the Global Configuration mode. To apply the access-list to a Layer 2 interface or Layer 2 interface range, apply the command in the Interface Configuration mode. See the examples for each mode below.

Examples To add access-list “acl1” as a traffic-filter to all ports on the switch, enter the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 traffic-filter acl1
```

To remove access-list “acl1” as a traffic-filter from all ports on the switch, enter the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no ipv6 traffic-filter acl1
```

To add access-list “acl1” as a traffic-filter to interface port1.0.1, enter the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1
awplus(config-if)# ipv6 traffic-filter acl1
```

To remove access-list “acl1” as a traffic-filter from interface port1.0.1, enter the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1
awplus(config-if)# no ipv6 traffic-filter acl1
```

Related commands

ipv6 access-list (named IPv6 hardware ACL)

(named IPv6 hardware ACL: ICMP entry)

(named IPv6 hardware ACL: IPv6 packet entry)

(named IPv6 hardware ACL: IP protocol entry)

(named IPv6 hardware ACL: TCP or UDP entry)

show ipv6 access-list (IPv6 Hardware ACLs)

(named IPv6 hardware ACL: ICMP entry)

Overview

Use this command to add a new ICMP filter entry to the current IPv6 hardware access-list. The filter will match on any ICMP packet that has the specified IPv6 source and destination IP addresses and (optionally) ICMP type. You can specify the value **any** if source or destination address does not matter.

The **no** variant of this command removes a filter entry from the current IPv6 hardware access-list. You can specify the filter entry for removal by entering either its sequence number (e.g. **no 100**), or by entering its filter profile without specifying its sequence number (e.g. **no deny icmp 2001:0db8::0/64 any**).

You can find the sequence number by running the show ipv6 access-list (IPv6 Hardware ACLs) command.

Hardware ACLs will **permit** access unless **explicitly denied** by an ACL action.

CAUTION: *Specifying a "send" action enables you to use ACLs to redirect packets from their original destination. Use such ACLs with caution. They could prevent control packets from reaching the correct destination, such as EPSR healthcheck messages and AMF messages.*

Syntax

```
[<sequence-number>] <action> icmp <source-addr> <dest-addr>
[icmp-type <number>] [vlan <1-4094>]
```

```
no <sequence-number>
```

```
no <action> icmp <source-addr> <dest-addr> [icmp-type <number>]
[vlan <1-4094>]
```

The following actions are available for hardware ACLs:

Values for the <action> parameter	
`deny`	Reject packets that match the source and destination filtering specified with this command.
`permit`	Permit packets that match the source and destination filtering specified with this command.
`copy-to-cpu`	Send a copy of matching packets to the CPU.
`copy-to-mirror`	Send a copy of matching packets to the mirror port. Use the **mirror interface** command to configure the mirror port.
`send-to-cpu`	Send matching packets to the CPU.

Parameter	Description	
<sequence-number>	The sequence number for the filter entry of the selected access control list, in the range 1-65535.	
<action>	The action that the switch will take on matching packets. See the table above for valid values.	
icmp	Match against ICMP packets.	
<source-addr>	The source addresses to match against. You can specify a single host, a range, or all source addresses. The following are the valid formats for specifying the source:	
	any	Match any source host.
	<ipv6-src-address/prefix-length>	Match the specified source address and prefix length. The IPv6 address prefix uses the format X:X::/prefix-length. The prefix-length is usually set between 0 and 64.
	<ipv6-src-address> *<ipv6-src-wildcard>*	Match the specified IPv6 source address, masked using wildcard bits. The IPv6 address uses the format X:X::X:X. In the wildcard bits, 1 represents bits to ignore, and 0 represents bits to match.
	host *<ipv6-source-host>*	Match a single source host address. The IPv6 address uses the format X:X::X:X.
<dest-addr>	The destination addresses to match against. You can specify a single host, a range, or all destination addresses. The following are the valid formats for specifying the destination:	
	any	Match any destination host.
	<ipv6-dest-address/prefix-length>	Match the specified destination address and prefix length. The IPv6 address prefix uses the format X:X::/prefix-length. The prefix-length is usually set between 0 and 64.
	<ipv6-dest-address> *<ipv6-dest-wildcard>*	Match the specified destination address, masked using wildcard bits. The IPv6 address uses the format X:X::X:X. In the wildcard bits, 1 represents bits to ignore, and 0 represents bits to match.

Parameter	Description	
	`host <ipv6-dest-host>`	Match a single destination host address. The IPv6 address uses the format X:X::X:X.
`icmp-type <number>`	The type of ICMP message to match against, as defined in RFC792 and RFC950. Values include:	
	0	Echo replies.
	3	Destination unreachable messages.
	4	Source quench messages.
	5	Redirect (change route) messages.
	8	Echo requests.
	11	Time exceeded messages.
	12	Parameter problem messages.
	13	Timestamp requests.
	14	Timestamp replies.
	15	Information requests.
	16	Information replies.
	17	Address mask requests.
	18	Address mask replies.
`vlan <1-4094>`	The VLAN to match against. The ACL will match against the specified ID in the packet's VLAN tag.	

Mode IPv6 Hardware ACL Configuration (accessed by running the command ipv6 access-list (named IPv6 hardware ACL))

Default On an interface controlled by a hardware ACL, any traffic that does not explicitly match a filter is permitted.

Usage notes To use this command, first run the command ipv6 access-list (named IPv6 hardware ACL) and enter the desired access-list name. This changes the prompt to:

```
awplus(config-ipv6-hw-acl)#
```

Then use this command (and the other "named IPv6 hardware ACL: entry" commands) to add filter entries. You can add multiple filter entries to an ACL.

If you specify a sequence number, the new entry is inserted at the specified location. If you do not specify a sequence number, the switch puts the entry at the end of the ACL and assigns it the next available multiple of 4 as its sequence number.

Once you have configured the ACL, use the ipv6 traffic-filter or the match access-group command to apply this ACL to a port or QoS class-map. Note that the ACL will only apply to incoming data packets.

Examples

To add a filter entry to the ACL named "my-acl", to block ICMP packets sent from network 2001:0db8::0/64 , use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 access-list my-acl
awplus(config-ipv6-hw-acl)# deny icmp 2001:0db8::0/64 any
```

To remove a filter entry from the ACL named "my-acl" that blocks all ICMP packets sent from network 2001:0db8::0/ 64 , use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 access-list my-acl
awplus(config-ipv6-hw-acl)# no deny icmp 2001:0db8::0/64 any
```

To specify an ACL named "my-acl1" and add a filter entry that blocks all ICMP6 echo requests, enter the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 access-list my-acl1
awplus(config-ipv6-hw-acl)# deny icmp any any icmp-type 128
```

To specify an ACL named "my-acl2" and add a filter entry that blocks all ICMP6 echo requests on the default VLAN (vlan1), enter the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 access-list my-acl2
awplus(config-ipv6-hw-acl)# deny icmp any any icmp-type 128
vlan 1
```

To remove a filter entry that blocks all ICMP6 echo requests from the ACL named "my-acl1", enter the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 access-list my-acl1
awplus(config-ipv6-hw-acl)# no deny icmp any any icmp-type 128
```

Related commands

ipv6 access-list (named IPv6 hardware ACL)

ipv6 traffic-filter

match access-group

show ipv6 access-list (IPv6 Hardware ACLs)

(named IPv6 hardware ACL: IPv6 packet entry)

Overview Use this command to add an IPv6 packet filter entry to the current hardware access-list. The filter will match on IPv6 packets that have the specified source and destination IPv6 address and (optionally) prefix. You can use the value **any** instead of source or destination IPv6 address if an address does not matter.

The **no** variant of this command removes a filter entry from the current hardware access-list. You can specify the filter entry for removal by entering either its sequence number (e.g. **no 100**), or by entering its filter profile without specifying its sequence number (e.g. **no deny ipv6 2001:0db8::0/64 any**).

You can find the sequence number by running the show ipv6 access-list (IPv6 Hardware ACLs) command.

Hardware ACLs will **permit** access unless **explicitly denied** by an ACL action.

CAUTION: *Specifying a "send" action enables you to use ACLs to redirect packets from their original destination. Use such ACLs with caution. They could prevent control packets from reaching the correct destination, such as EPSR healthcheck messages and AMF messages.*

Syntax

```
[<sequence-number>] <action> ipv6 <source-addr> <dest-addr>
[vlan <1-4094>]
```

```
no <sequence-number>
```

```
no <action> ipv6 <source-addr> <dest-addr> [vlan <1-4094>]
```

The following actions are available for hardware ACLs:

Values for the <action> parameter	
`deny`	Reject packets that match the source and destination filtering specified with this command.
`permit`	Permit packets that match the source and destination filtering specified with this command.
`copy-to-cpu`	Send a copy of matching packets to the CPU.
`copy-to-mirror`	Send a copy of matching packets to the mirror port. Use the **mirror interface** command to configure the mirror port.
`send-to-cpu`	Send matching packets to the CPU.

Parameter	Description	
<sequence-number>	The sequence number for the filter entry of the selected access control list, in the range 1-65535.	
<action>	The action that the switch will take on matching packets. See the table above for valid values.	
ipv6	Match against IPv6 packets	
<source-addr>	The source addresses to match against. You can specify a single host, a range, or all source addresses. The following are the valid formats for specifying the source:	
	any	Match any source host.
	<ipv6-src-address/prefix-length>	Match the specified source address and prefix length. The IPv6 address prefix uses the format X:X::/prefix-length. The prefix-length is usually set between 0 and 64.
	<ipv6-src-address> *<ipv6-src-wildcard>*	Match the specified IPv6 source address, masked using wildcard bits. The IPv6 address uses the format X:X::X:X. In the wildcard bits, 1 represents bits to ignore, and 0 represents bits to match.
	host *<ipv6-source-host>*	Match a single source host address. The IPv6 address uses the format X:X::X:X.
<dest-addr>	The destination addresses to match against. You can specify a single host, a range, or all destination addresses. The following are the valid formats for specifying the destination:	
	any	Match any destination host.
	<ipv6-dest-address/prefix-length>	Match the specified destination address and prefix length. The IPv6 address prefix uses the format X:X::/prefix-length. The prefix-length is usually set between 0 and 64.
	<ipv6-dest-address> *<ipv6-dest-wildcard>*	Match the specified destination address, masked using wildcard bits. The IPv6 address uses the format X:X::X:X. In the wildcard bits, 1 represents bits to ignore, and 0 represents bits to match.

Parameter	Description	
	`host <ipv6-dest-host>`	Match a single destination host address. The IPv6 address uses the format X:X::X:X.
`vlan <1-4094>`	The VLAN to match against. The ACL will match against the specified ID in the packet's VLAN tag.	

Mode IPv6 Hardware ACL Configuration (accessed by running the command ipv6 access-list (named IPv6 hardware ACL))

Default On an interface controlled by a hardware ACL, any traffic that does not explicitly match a filter is permitted.

Usage notes To use this command, first run the command ipv6 access-list (named IPv6 hardware ACL) and enter the desired access-list name. This changes the prompt to:

```
awplus(config-ipv6-hw-acl)#
```

Then use this command (and the other "named IPv6 hardware ACL: entry" commands) to add filter entries. You can add multiple filter entries to an ACL.

If you specify a sequence number, the new entry is inserted at the specified location. If you do not specify a sequence number, the switch puts the entry at the end of the ACL and assigns it the next available multiple of 4 as its sequence number.

Once you have configured the ACL, use the ipv6 traffic-filter or the match access-group command to apply this ACL to a port or QoS class-map. Note that the ACL will only apply to incoming data packets.

Examples To add a filter entry to the ACL named "my-acl" to block IPv6 traffic sent from network 2001:0db8::0/64, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 access-list my-acl
awplus(config-ipv6-hw-acl)# deny ipv6 2001:0db8::0/64 any
```

To remove a filter entry from the ACL named "my-acl" that blocks all IPv6 traffic sent from network 2001:0db8::0/ 64, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 access-list my-acl
awplus(config-ipv6-hw-acl)# no deny ipv6 2001:0db8::0/64 any
```

Related commands

ipv6 access-list (named IPv6 hardware ACL)

ipv6 traffic-filter

match access-group

show ipv6 access-list (IPv6 Hardware ACLs)

(named IPv6 hardware ACL: IP protocol entry)

Overview Use this command to add an IP protocol type filter entry to the current IPv6 hardware access-list. The filter will match on IPv6 packets that have the specified IP protocol number, and the specified IPv6 addresses. You can use the value **any** instead of source or destination IPv6 address if an address does not matter.

The **no** variant of this command removes a filter entry from the current hardware access-list. You can specify the filter entry for removal by entering either its sequence number (e.g. **no 100**), or by entering its filter profile without specifying its sequence number (e.g. **no deny proto 2 2001:0db8::0/64 any**).

You can find the sequence number by running the show ipv6 access-list (IPv6 Hardware ACLs) command.

Hardware ACLs will **permit** access unless **explicitly denied** by an ACL action.

CAUTION: *Specifying a "send" action enables you to use ACLs to redirect packets from their original destination. Use such ACLs with caution. They could prevent control packets from reaching the correct destination, such as EPSR healthcheck messages and AMF messages.*

Syntax

```
[<sequence-number>] <action> proto <1-255> <source-addr>
<dest-addr> [vlan <1-4094>]
```

```
no <sequence-number>
```

```
no <action> proto <1-255> <source-addr> <dest-addr> [vlan
<1-4094>]
```

The following actions are available for hardware ACLs:

Values for the <action> parameter	
`deny`	Reject packets that match the source and destination filtering specified with this command.
`permit`	Permit packets that match the source and destination filtering specified with this command.
`copy-to-cpu`	Send a copy of matching packets to the CPU.
`copy-to-mirror`	Send a copy of matching packets to the mirror port. Use the **mirror interface** command to configure the mirror port.
`send-to-cpu`	Send matching packets to the CPU.

Table 25-2: Parameters in IP protocol ACL entries

Parameter	Description	
<sequence-number>	The sequence number for the filter entry of the selected access control list, in the range 1-65535.	
<action>	The action that the switch will take on matching packets. See the table above for valid values.	
proto *<1-255>*	The IP protocol number to match against, as defined by IANA (Internet Assigned Numbers Authority www.iana.org/assignments/protocol-numbers) See below for a list of IP protocol numbers and their descriptions.	
<source-addr>	The source addresses to match against. You can specify a single host, a range, or all source addresses. The following are the valid formats for specifying the source:	
	any	Match any source host.
	<ipv6-src-address/prefix-length>	Match the specified source address and prefix length. The IPv6 address prefix uses the format X:X::/prefix-length. The prefix-length is usually set between 0 and 64.
	<ipv6-src-address> *<ipv6-src-wildcard>*	Match the specified IPv6 source address, masked using wildcard bits. The IPv6 address uses the format X:X::X:X. In the wildcard bits, 1 represents bits to ignore, and 0 represents bits to match.
	host *<ipv6-source-host>*	Match a single source host address. The IPv6 address uses the format X:X::X:X.
<dest-addr>	The destination addresses to match against. You can specify a single host, a range, or all destination addresses. The following are the valid formats for specifying the destination:	
	any	Match any destination host.
	<ipv6-dest-address/prefix-length>	Match the specified destination address and prefix length. The IPv6 address prefix uses the format X:X::/prefix-length. The prefix-length is usually set between 0 and 64.

Table 25-2: Parameters in IP protocol ACL entries (cont.)

Parameter	Description	
	<ipv6-dest-address> *<ipv6-dest-wildcard>*	Match the specified destination address, masked using wildcard bits. The IPv6 address uses the format X:X::X:X. In the wildcard bits, 1 represents bits to ignore, and 0 represents bits to match.
	`host` *<ipv6-dest-host>*	Match a single destination host address. The IPv6 address uses the format X:X::X:X.
`vlan` *<1-4094>*	The VLAN to match against. The ACL will match against the specified ID in the packet's VLAN tag.	

Table 25-3: IP protocol number and description

Protocol Number	Protocol Description [RFC]
1	Internet Control Message [RFC792]
2	Internet Group Management [RFC1112]
3	Gateway-to-Gateway [RFC823]
4	IP in IP [RFC2003]
5	Stream [RFC1190] [RFC1819]
6	TCP (Transmission Control Protocol) [RFC793]
8	EGP (Exterior Gateway Protocol) [RFC888]
9	IGP (Interior Gateway Protocol) [IANA]
11	Network Voice Protocol [RFC741]
17	UDP (User Datagram Protocol) [RFC768]
20	Host monitoring [RFC869]
27	RDP (Reliable Data Protocol) [RFC908]
28	IRTP (Internet Reliable Transaction Protocol) [RFC938]
29	ISO-TP4 (ISO Transport Protocol Class 4) [RFC905]
30	Bulk Data Transfer Protocol [RFC969]
33	DCCP (Datagram Congestion Control Protocol) [RFC4340]
48	DSR (Dynamic Source Routing Protocol) [RFC4728]
50	ESP (Encap Security Payload) [RFC2406]
51	AH (Authentication Header) [RFC2402]

Table 25-3: IP protocol number and description (cont.)

Protocol Number	Protocol Description [RFC]
54	NARP (NBMA Address Resolution Protocol) [RFC1735]
58	ICMP for IPv6 [RFC1883]
59	No Next Header for IPv6 [RFC1883]
60	Destination Options for IPv6 [RFC1883]
88	EIGRP (Enhanced Interior Gateway Routing Protocol)
89	OSPFIGP [RFC1583]
97	Ethernet-within-IP Encapsulation / RFC3378
98	Encapsulation Header / RFC1241
108	IP Payload Compression Protocol / RFC2393
112	Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol / RFC3768
134	RSVP-E2E-IGNORE / RFC3175
135	Mobility Header / RFC3775
136	UDPLite / RFC3828
137	MPLS-in-IP / RFC4023
138	MANET Protocols / RFC-ietf-manet-iana-07.txt
139-252	Unassigned / IANA
253	Use for experimentation and testing / RFC3692
254	Use for experimentation and testing / RFC3692
255	Reserved / IANA

Mode IPv6 Hardware ACL Configuration (accessed by running the command ipv6 access-list (named IPv6 hardware ACL))

Default On an interface controlled by a hardware ACL, any traffic that does not explicitly match a filter is permitted.

Usage notes To use this command, first run the command ipv6 access-list (named IPv6 hardware ACL) and enter the desired access-list name. This changes the prompt to:

```
awplus(config-ipv6-hw-acl)#
```

Then use this command (and the other "named IPv6 hardware ACL: entry" commands) to add filter entries. You can add multiple filter entries to an ACL.

If you specify a sequence number, the new entry is inserted at the specified location. If you do not specify a sequence number, the switch puts the entry at the end of the ACL and assigns it the next available multiple of 4 as its sequence number.

Once you have configured the ACL, use the ipv6 traffic-filter or the match access-group command to apply this ACL to a port or QoS class-map. Note that the ACL will only apply to incoming data packets.

Examples

To add a filter entry to the ACL named "my-acl" to deny IGMP packets from 2001:0db8::0/64 , use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 access-list my-acl
awplus(config-ipv6-hw-acl)# deny proto 2 2001:0db8::0/64 any
```

To remove a filter entry that blocks IGMP packets from network 2001:0db8::0/64 from the ACL named "my-acl", use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 access-list my-acl
awplus(config-ipv6-hw-acl)# no deny proto 2 2001:0db8::0/64 any
```

Related commands

ipv6 access-list (named IPv6 hardware ACL)

ipv6 traffic-filter

match access-group

show ipv6 access-list (IPv6 Hardware ACLs)

(named IPv6 hardware ACL: TCP or UDP entry)

Overview

Use this command to add a TCP or UDP filter entry to the current IPv6 hardware access-list. The access-list will match on TCP or UDP packets that have the specified source and destination IP addresses and optionally, port values. You can use the value **any** instead of source or destination IP address if an address does not matter.

The **no** variant of this command removes a filter entry from the current hardware access-list. You can specify the filter entry for removal by entering either its sequence number (e.g. **no 100**), or by entering its filter profile without specifying its sequence number (e.g. **no deny tcp 2001:0db8::0/64 any**).

You can find the sequence number by running the show ipv6 access-list (IPv6 Hardware ACLs) command.

Hardware ACLs will **permit** access unless **explicitly denied** by an ACL action.

CAUTION: *Specifying a "send" action enables you to use ACLs to redirect packets from their original destination. Use such ACLs with caution. They could prevent control packets from reaching the correct destination, such as EPSR healthcheck messages and AMF messages.*

Syntax

```
[<sequence-number>] <action> {tcp|udp} <source-addr> [eq <0-65535>] <dest-addr> [eq <0-65535>] [vlan <1-4094>]

no <sequence-number>

no <action> {tcp|udp} <source-addr> [eq <0-65535>] <dest-addr> [eq <0-65535>] [vlan <1-4094>]
```

The following actions are available for hardware ACLs:

Values for the <action> parameter	
`deny`	Reject packets that match the source and destination filtering specified with this command.
`permit`	Permit packets that match the source and destination filtering specified with this command.
`copy-to-cpu`	Send a copy of matching packets to the CPU.
`copy-to-mirror`	Send a copy of matching packets to the mirror port. Use the **mirror interface** command to configure the mirror port.
`send-to-cpu`	Send matching packets to the CPU.

Parameter	Description	
<sequence-number>	The sequence number for the filter entry of the selected access control list, in the range 1-65535. If you do not specify a sequence number, the switch puts the entry at the end of the ACL and assigns it the next available multiple of 4 as its sequence number.	
<action>	The action that the switch will take on matching packets. See the table above for valid values.	
`tcp`	Match against TCP packets.	
`udp`	Match against UDP packets.	
<source-addr>	The source addresses to match against. You can specify a single host, a subnet, or all source addresses. The following are the valid formats for specifying the source:	
	`any`	Match any source IP address.
	`host` *<ip-addr>*	Match a single source host with the IP address given by *<ip-addr>* in dotted decimal notation.
	<ip-addr>/<prefix>	Match any source IP address within the specified subnet. Specify the subnet by entering the IPv4 address, then a forward slash, then the prefix length.
	<ip-addr> <reverse-mask>	Match any source IP address within the specified subnet. Specify the subnet by entering a reverse mask in dotted decimal format. For example, entering "192.168.1.1 0.0.0.255" is the same as entering 192.168.1.1/24.
<dest-addr>	The destination addresses to match against. You can specify a single host, a subnet, or all destination addresses. The following are the valid formats for specifying the destination:	
	`any`	Match any destination IP address.
	`host` *<ip-addr>*	Match a single destination host with the IP address given by *<ip-addr>* in dotted decimal notation.
	<ip-addr>/<prefix>	Match any destination IP address within the specified subnet. Specify the subnet by entering the IPv4 address, then a forward slash, then the prefix length.

Parameter	Description	
	<ip-addr> *<reverse-mask>*	Match any destination IP address within the specified subnet. Specify the subnet by entering a reverse mask in dotted decimal format. For example, entering "192.168.1.1 0.0.0.255" is the same as entering 192.168.1.1/24.
`eq <0-65535>`	Match on the specified source or destination TCP or UDP port number.	
`vlan <1-4094>`	The VLAN to match against. The ACL will match against the specified ID in the packet's VLAN tag.	

Mode IPv6 Hardware ACL Configuration (accessed by running the command ipv6 access-list (named IPv6 hardware ACL))

Default On an interface controlled by a hardware ACL, any traffic that does not explicitly match a filter is permitted.

Usage notes To use this command, first run the command ipv6 access-list (named IPv6 hardware ACL) and enter the desired access-list name. This changes the prompt to:

```
awplus(config-ipv6-hw-acl)#
```

Then use this command (and the other "named IPv6 hardware ACL: entry" commands) to add filter entries. You can add multiple filter entries to an ACL.

If you specify a sequence number, the new entry is inserted at the specified location. If you do not specify a sequence number, the switch puts the entry at the end of the ACL and assigns it the next available multiple of 4 as its sequence number.

Once you have configured the ACL, use the ipv6 traffic-filter or the match access-group command to apply this ACL to a port or QoS class-map. Note that the ACL will only apply to incoming data packets.

Examples To add a filter entry that blocks all SSH traffic from network 2001:0db8::0/64 to the hardware IPv6 access-list named "my-acl", use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 access-list my-acl
awplus(config-ipv6-hw-acl)# deny tcp 2001:0db8::0/64 any eq 22
```

To add a filter entry that blocks all SSH traffic from network 2001:0db8::0/64 on the default VLAN (vlan1) to the hardware IPv6 access-list named "my-acl", use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 access-list my-acl
awplus(config-ipv6-hw-acl)# deny tcp 2001:0db8::0/64 any eq 22
vlan 1
```

To remove an ACL filter entry that blocks all SSH traffic from network 2001:0db8::0/64 from the hardware IPv6 access-list named "my-acl", use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 access-list my-acl
awplus(config-ipv6-hw-acl)# no deny tcp 2001:0db8::0/64 any eq 22
```

Related commands

ipv6 access-list (named IPv6 hardware ACL)

ipv6 traffic-filter

match access-group

show ipv6 access-list (IPv6 Hardware ACLs)

show access-list counters

Overview Use this command to show the number of packets that match one or all of your hardware ACLs. Every time a hardware ACL allows or drops a packet, its counter increments. This lets you check your ACL configuration.

Syntax

```
show access-list counters [<acl>]
```

Parameter	Description
<acl>	Display the number of packets that match only the specified ACL. You can enter the ACL name or number.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Usage notes This command displays the counter values since the last time they were cleared. To clear the counter values, enter the command clear access-list counters.

To accurately measure the number of packet hits per ACL, you need to read the counters for all ACLs frequently.

Example To show the number of packets that match all hardware ACLs, use the following command:

```
awplus# show access-list counters
```

Output Figure 25-1: Example output from **show access-list counters**

```
awplus#show access-list counters
Hardware ACL Packet Counters

ACL-1
Packet Hits: 17
ACL-2
Packet Hits: 0
ACL-3
Packet Hits: 1
```

Output Figure 25-2: Example output from **show access-list counters ACL-1**

```
awplus#show access-list counters ACL-1
Hardware ACL Packet Counters

ACL-1
Packet Hits: 17
```

Table 25-4: Parameters in the output from **show access-list counters**

Parameter	Description
Packet Hits	The number of packets that match the ACL. The count includes both dropped and allowed packets.

Related commands

clear access-list counters

show access-group

show interface access-group

Command changes

Version 5.5.2-2.1: reading the counters no longer clears them

Version 5.5.1-2.1: command added

show acl-group ipv6 address

Overview Use this command to show the hosts and subnets in a named IPv6 ACL group.

Syntax

```
show acl-group ipv6 address <group>
```

Parameter	Description
<group>	The name of the IPv6 ACL group.

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To show all hosts and subnets in an IPv6 ACL group IPV6_GROUP1, use the command:

```
awplus# show acl-group ipv6 address IPV6_GROUP1
```

Output Figure 25-3: Example output from **show acl-group ipv6 address IPV6_GROUP1**

```
awplus#show acl-group ipv6 address IPV6_GROUP1
Host Group: IPV6_GROUP1

 2001:DB8::/32
 2001:DB9::1/128
```

Related commands acl-group ipv6 address

ipv6 (ipv6-host-group)

Command changes Version 5.5.0-1.1: command added

show ipv6 access-list (IPv6 Hardware ACLs)

Overview Use this command to display all configured hardware IPv6 access-lists or the IPv6 access-list specified by name. Omitting the optional name parameter will display all IPv6 ACLs.

Syntax

```
show ipv6 access-list [<name>]
```

Parameter	Description
<name>	Hardware IPv6 access-list name.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To show all configured IPv6 access-lists use the command:

```
awplus# show ipv6 access-list
```

Output Figure 25-4: Example output from the **show ipv6 access-list** command

```
IPv6 access-list deny_ssh
  deny tcp abcd::0/64 any eq 22
```

ACLs that are added dynamically during port authentication will be displayed with the label 'dynamic':

```
awplus# show ipv6 access-list
```

```
Named Standard IPv6 access list red
   10 deny   any

Named Extended IPv6 access list blue
   10 deny   ip any any

Hardware IPv6 access list dacl-port1.0.45-2477.03fe.ded4-ipv6 (dynamic)
    4 deny ipv6 any any
```

Related commands

ipv6 access-list (named IPv6 hardware ACL)

(named IPv6 hardware ACL: ICMP entry)

(named IPv6 hardware ACL: IPv6 packet entry)

(named IPv6 hardware ACL: IP protocol entry)

(named IPv6 hardware ACL: TCP or UDP entry)

ipv6 traffic-filter

26 IPv6 Software Access Control List (ACL) Commands

Introduction

Overview This chapter provides an alphabetical reference for the IPv6 Software Access Control List (ACL) commands, and contains detailed command information and command examples about IPv6 software ACLs as applied to Routing and Multicasting, which are not applied to interfaces.

For information about ACLs, see the ACL Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

To apply ACLs to an LACP channel group, apply it to all the individual switch ports in the channel group. To apply ACLs to a static channel group, apply it to the static channel group itself. For more information on link aggregation see the following references:

- the Link Aggregation Feature Overview_and_Configuration_Guide.
- Link Aggregation Commands

Note that text in parenthesis in command names indicates usage not keyword entry. For example, **ipv6-access-list (named)** indicates named IPv6 ACLs entered as:

```
ipv6-access-list<name>
```

where <*name*> is a placeholder not a keyword.

Note also that parenthesis surrounding ACL filters indicates the type of ACL filter not the keyword entry in the CLI. For example, **(ipv6 access-list standard IPv6 filter)** represents command entry in the format shown in the syntax:

```
[<sequence-number>] {deny|permit}
{<source-ipv6-address/prefix-length>|any}
```

NOTE: *Software ACLs will **deny** access unless **explicitly permitted** by an ACL action.*

Sub-modes Many of the ACL commands operate from sub-modes that are specific to particular ACL types. The following table shows the CLI prompts at which ACL commands are entered.

Table 26-1: IPv6 Software Access List Commands and Prompts

Command Name	Command Mode	Prompt
show ipv6 access-list (IPv6 Software ACLs)	Privileged Exec	`awplus#`
ipv6 access-list standard (named)	Global Configuration	`awplus(config)#`
(ipv6 access-list standard filter)	IPv6 Standard ACL Configuration	`awplus(config-ipv6-std-acl)#`

Command List

ipv6 access-list standard (named)

Overview This command configures an IPv6 standard access-list for filtering frames that permit or deny IPv6 packets from a specific source IPv6 address.

The **no** variant of this command removes a specified IPv6 standard access-list.

Syntax [list-name]

```
ipv6 access-list standard <ipv6-acl-list-name>
no ipv6 access-list standard <ipv6-acl-list-name>
```

Parameter	Description
<ipv6-acl-list-name>	A user-defined name for the IPv6 software standard access-list.

Syntax [deny|permit]

```
ipv6 access-list standard <ipv6-acl-list-name> [{deny|permit}
{<ipv6-source-address/prefix-length>|any} [exact-match]]
no ipv6 access-list standard <ipv6-acl-list-name>
[{deny|permit} {<ipv6-source-address/prefix-length>|any}
[exact-match]]
```

Parameter	Description
<ipv6-acl-list-name>	A user-defined name for the IPv6 software standard access-list.
`deny`	The IPv6 software standard access-list rejects packets that match the type, source, and destination filtering specified with this command.
`permit`	The IPv6 software standard access-list permits packets that match the type, source, and destination filtering specified with this command.
<ipv6-source-address/ prefix-length>	Specifies a source address and prefix length. The IPv6 address prefix uses the format X:X::/prefix-length. The prefix-length is usually set between 0 and 64.
`any`	Matches any source IPv6 address.
`exact-match`	Exact match of the prefixes.

Mode Global Configuration

Default Any traffic controlled by a software ACL that does not explicitly match a filter is denied.

Usage notes Use IPv6 standard access-lists to control the transmission of IPv6 packets on an interface, and restrict the content of routing updates. The switch stops checking the IPv6 standard access-list when a match is encountered.

For backwards compatibility you can either create IPv6 standard access-lists from within this command, or you can enter `ipv6 access-list standard` followed by only the IPv6 standard access-list name. This latter (and preferred) method moves you to the `(config-ipv6-std-acl)` prompt for the selected IPv6 standard access-list, and from here you can configure the filters for this selected IPv6 standard access-list.

NOTE: *Software ACLs will **deny** access unless **explicitly permitted** by an ACL action.*

Example To enter the IPv6 Standard ACL Configuration mode for the access-list named `my-list`, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 access-list standard my-list
awplus(config-ipv6-std-acl)#
```

Related commands

(ipv6 access-list standard filter)

show ipv6 access-list (IPv6 Software ACLs)

show running-config

(ipv6 access-list standard filter)

Overview Use this ACL filter to add a filter entry for an IPv6 source address and prefix length to the current standard IPv6 access-list. If a sequence number is specified, the new entry is inserted at the specified location. Otherwise, the new entry is added at the end of the access-list.

The **no** variant of this command removes a filter entry for an IPv6 source address and prefix from the current standard IPv6 access-list. You can specify the filter entry for removal by entering either its sequence number, or its filter entry profile.

Syntax [icmp]

```
[<sequence-number>] {deny|permit}
{<ipv6-source-address/prefix-length>|any}
no {deny|permit} {<ipv6-source-address/prefix-length>|any}
no <sequence-number>
```

Parameter	Description
<sequence-number>	<1-65535> The sequence number for the filter entry of the selected access control list.
deny	Specifies the packets to reject.
permit	Specifies the packets to accept.
<ipv6-source-address/prefix-length>	IPv6 source address and prefix-length in the form X:X::X:X/P.
any	Any IPv6 source host address.

Mode IPv6 Standard ACL Configuration

Default Any traffic controlled by a software ACL that does not explicitly match a filter is denied.

Usage The filter entry will match on any IPv6 packet that has the specified IPv6 source address and prefix length. The parameter `any` may be specified if an address does not matter.

NOTE: *Software ACLs will **deny** access unless **explicitly permitted** by an ACL action.*

Examples To add an ACL filter entry with sequence number `5` that will deny any IPv6 packets to the standard IPv6 access-list named `my-list`, enter the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 access-list standard my-list
awplus(config-ipv6-std-acl)# 5 deny any
```

To remove the ACL filter entry that will deny any IPv6 packets from the standard IPv6 access-list named `my-list`, enter the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 access-list standard my-list
awplus(config-ipv6-std-acl)# no deny any
```

Alternately, to remove the ACL filter entry with sequence number `5` to the standard IPv6 access-list named `my-list`, enter the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ipv6 access-list standard my-list
awplus(config-ipv6-std-acl)# no 5
```

Related commands

ipv6 access-list standard (named)

show ipv6 access-list (IPv6 Software ACLs)

show running-config

show ipv6 access-list (IPv6 Software ACLs)

Overview Use this command to display all configured IPv6 access-lists or the IPv6 access-list specified by name.

Syntax

```
show ipv6 access-list [<access-list-name>]
show ipv6 access-list standard [<access-list-name>]
```

Parameter	Description
<access-list-name>	Only display information about an IPv6 access-list with the specified name.
`standard`	Only display information about standard access-lists.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To show all configured IPv6 access-lists, use the following command:

```
awplus# show ipv6 access-list
```

Output Figure 26-1: Example output from **show ipv6 access-list**

```
IPv6 access-list deny_icmp
  deny icmp any any vlan 1

IPv6 access-list deny_ssh
  deny tcp abcd::0/64 any eq 22
```

Example To show the IPv6 access-list named **deny_icmp,** use the following command:

```
awplus# show ipv6 access-list deny_icmp
```

Output Figure 26-2: Example output from **show ipv6 access-list** for a named ACL

```
IPv6 access-list deny_icmp
  deny icmp any any vlan 1
```

Related commands ipv6 access-list standard (named)

(ipv6 access-list standard filter)

vty ipv6 access-class (named)

Overview For IPv6, use this command to set a standard named software access list to be the management ACL. This is then applied to all available VTY lines for controlling remote access by Telnet and SSH. This command allows or denies packets containing the IPv6 addresses included in the ACL to create a connection to your device.

ACLs that are attached using this command have an implicit 'deny-all' filter as the final entry in the ACL. A typical configuration is to permit a specific address, or range of addresses, and rely on the 'deny-all' filter to block all other access.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the access list.

Syntax

```
vty ipv6 access-class <access-name>
no vty ipv6 access-class [<access-name>]
```

Parameter	Description
<access-name>	Specify an IPv6 standard software access-list name

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To set the named standard access-list named **access-ctrl** to be the IPv6 management ACL, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# vty ipv6 access-class access-ctrl
```

To remove **access-ctrl** from the management ACL, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no vty ipv6 access-class access-ctrl
```

Output Figure 26-3: Example output from the **show running-config** command

```
awplus#show running-config|grep access-class

vty ipv6 access-class access-ctrl
```

Related commands

show running-config

vty access-class (numbered)

27 QoS Commands

Introduction

Overview This chapter provides an alphabetical reference for Quality of Service commands.

QoS uses ACLs. For more information about ACLs, see the ACL Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Command List

class

Overview Use this command to associate an existing class-map to a policy or policy-map (traffic classification), and to enter Policy Map Class Configuration mode to configure the class- map.

Use the **no** variant of this command to delete an existing class-map.

If your class-map does not exist, you can create it by using the class-map command.

Syntax

```
class {<name>|default}
no class <name>
```

Parameter	Description
<name>	Name of the (already existing) class-map.
`default`	Specify the default class-map.

Mode Policy Map Configuration

Example The following example creates the policy-map `pmap1`(using the policy-map command), then associates this to an already existing class-map named `cmap1`, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# policy-map pmap1
awplus(config-pmap)# class cmap1
awplus(config-pmap-c)#
```

Related commands class-map

policy-map

class-map

Overview Use this command to create a class-map.

Use the **no** variant of this command to delete the named class-map.

Syntax

```
class-map <name>
no class-map <name>
```

Parameter	Description
<name>	Name of the class-map to be created.

Mode Global Configuration

Example This example creates a class-map called `cmap1`, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# class-map cmap1
awplus(config-cmap)#
```

clear mls qos interface policer-counters

Overview Resets an interface's policer counters to zero. You can either clear a specific class-map, or you can clear all class-maps by not specifying a class map.

Syntax

```
clear mls qos interface <port> policer-counters [class-map
<class-map>]
```

Parameter	Description
<port>	The port may be a switch port (e.g. port1.0.4), a static channel group (e.g. sa3), or a dynamic (LACP) channel group (e.g. po4).
`class-map`	Select a class-map.
<class-map>	Class-map name.

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To reset the policy counters to zero for all class-maps for port1.0.4, use the command:

```
awplus# clear mls qos interface port1.0.4 policer-counters
```

Related commands show mls qos interface policer-counters

clear mls qos interface queue-counters

Overview Use this command to clear the QoS queue counters for an interface.

Syntax

```
clear mls qos interface <interface> queue-counters
```

Parameter	Description
<interface>	The interface to clear the counters for. This can be a switchport, a static channel group, or a dynamic (LACP) channel group.

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To clear the egress queue counters on interface port1.0.1, use the command:

```
awplus# clear mls qos interface port1.0.1 queue-counters
```

To clear the egress queue counters on the static aggregator sa1, use the command:

```
awplus# clear mls qos interface sa1 queue-counters
```

Related commands show mls qos interface queue-counters

Command changes Version 5.5.2-2.1: command added

default-action

Overview Sets the action for the default class-map belonging to a particular policy-map. The action for a non-default class-map depends on the action of any ACL that is applied to the policy-map.

The default action can therefore be thought of as specifying the action that will be applied to any data that does not meet the criteria specified by the applied matching commands.

Use the **no** variant of this command to reset to the default action of 'permit'.

Syntax

```
default-action <action>
no default-action
```

Parameter		Description
<action>	permit	Packets to permit.
	deny	Packets to deny.
	send-to-cpu	Specify packets to send to the CPU.
	copy-to-cpu	Specify packets to copy to the CPU.
	copy-to-mirror	Specify packets to copy to the mirror port.

Default The default is **permit**.

Mode Policy Map Configuration

Examples To set the action for the default class-map to deny, use the command:

```
awplus(config-pmap)# default-action deny
```

To set the action for the default class-map to copy-to-mirror for use with the mirror interface command, use the command:

```
awplus(config-pmap)# default-action copy-to-mirror
```

Related commands mirror interface

description (QoS policy-map)

Overview Adds a textual description of the policy-map. This can be up to 80 characters long.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the current description from the policy-map.

Syntax

```
description <line>
no description
```

Parameter	Description
<line>	Up to 80 character long line description.

Mode Policy Map Configuration

Example To add the description, VOIP traffic, use the command:

```
awplus(config-pmap)# description VOIP traffic
```

egress-rate-limit

Overview Use this command to limit the amount of traffic that can be transmitted per second from this port.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable the limiting of traffic egressing on the interface.

Syntax

```
egress-rate-limit <rate-limit>
no egress-rate-limit
```

Parameter	Description
<rate-limit>	Bandwidth <1-10000000 units per second> (usable units: k, m, g). Not all values of egress rate limit are valid. If you enter an invalid number, the switch will round it up to the nearest valid value. The default unit is Kb (**k**), but Mb (**m**) or Gb (**g**) can also be specified. The command syntax is not case sensitive, so a value such as 20m or 20M will be interpreted as 20 megabits.

Mode Interface Configuration

Usage notes You cannot use this command at the same time as the wrr-queue queue-limit or strict-priority-queue queue-limit commands.

Examples To enable egress rate limiting on a port, with a limit of approximately 500Mbps, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1
awplus(config-if)# egress-rate-limit 500m
```

To disable egress rate limiting on a port, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1
awplus(config-if)# no egress-rate-limit
```

Related commands egress-rate-limit overhead

egress-rate-limit overhead

Overview Use this command to allow for the size of packet preamble and inter-packet gap (the "overhead") in egress queue rate limiting on switch ports.

Doing this keeps the rate limit at the same percentage of line rate for all packet sizes. Otherwise, the percentage of line rate changes with packet size, because of the size of the overhead relative to smaller packets. This means smaller packets take up a larger percentage of the line rate.

Use the **no** variant of this command to turn off the overhead allowance.

Syntax

```
egress-rate-limit overhead <bytes>
no egress-rate-limit overhead
```

Parameter	Description
<bytes>	The number of bytes to allow for overhead. For standard ethernet packets, use a value of 20 bytes (8 bytes of preamble and a inter-packet gap of 12 bytes).

Default No overhead allowance

Mode Interface Configuration

Example To configure an overhead allowance of 20 bytes (8 bytes of preamble and a inter-packet gap of 12 bytes) on port1.0.1, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1
awplus(config-if)# egress-rate-limit overhead 20
```

To return port1.0.1 to the default of no overhead allowance, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1
awplus(config-if)# no egress-rate-limit overhead
```

Related commands egress-rate-limit

Command changes Version 5.4.9-2.1: command added

match access-group

Overview Use this command to apply an ACL to a class-map.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the match.

Syntax

```
match access-group {<hw-IP-ACL>|<hw-MAC-ACL>|<hw-named-ACL>}
no match access-group
{<hw-IP-ACL>|<hw-MAC-ACL>|<hw-named-ACL>}
```

Parameter	Description
<hw-IP-ACL>	Specify a hardware IP ACL number in the range <3000-3699>.
<hw-MAC-ACL>	Specify a hardware MAC ACL number in the range <4000-4699>.
<hw-named-ACL>	Specify a hardware named ACL (IP, IPv6 or MAC address entries).

Mode Class Map

Usage notes First create an access-list that applies the appropriate action to matching packets. Then use the **match access-group** command to apply this access-list as desired. Note that this command will apply the access-list matching only to *incoming* data packets.

Examples To configure a class-map named "cmap1", which matches traffic against access-list 3001, which allows IP traffic from any source to any destination, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# access-list 3001 permit ip any any
awplus(config)# class-map cmap1
awplus(config-cmap)# match access-group 3001
```

To configure a class-map named "cmap2", which matches traffic against access-list 4001, which allows MAC traffic from any source to any destination, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# access-list 4001 permit any any
awplus(config)# class-map cmap2
awplus(config-cmap)# match access-group 4001
```

To configure a class-map named “cmap3”, which matches traffic against access-list “hw_acl”, which allows IP traffic from any source to any destination, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# access-list hardware hw_acl
awplus(config-ip-hw-acl)# permit ip any any
awplus(config)# class-map cmap3
awplus(config-cmap)# match access-group hw_acl
```

Related commands class-map

match cos

Overview Use this command to define a COS to match against incoming packets.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove CoS.

Syntax

```
match cos <0-7>
no match cos
```

Parameter	Description
<0-7>	Specify the CoS value.

Mode Class Map Configuration

Examples To set the class-map's CoS to 4, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# class-map cmap1
awplus(config-cmap)# match cos 4
```

To remove CoS from a class-map, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# class-map cmap1
awplus(config-cmap)# no match cos
```

match dscp

Overview Use this command to define the DSCP to match against incoming packets.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove a previously defined DSCP.

Syntax

```
match dscp <0-63>
no match dscp
```

Parameter	Description
<0-63>	Specify DSCP value (only one value can be specified).

Mode Class Map Configuration

Usage Use the **match dscp** command to define the match criterion after creating a class-map.

Examples To configure a class-map named `cmap1` with criterion that matches DSCP 56, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# class-map cmap1
awplus(config-cmap)# match dscp 56
```

To remove a previously defined DSCP from a class-map named cmap1, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# class-map cmap1
awplus(config-cmap)# no match dscp
```

Related commands class-map

match eth-format protocol

Overview This command sets the Ethernet format and the protocol for a class-map to match on.

Select one Layer 2 format and one Layer 3 protocol when you issue this command.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the configured Ethernet format and protocol from a class-map.

Syntax

```
match eth-format <layer-two-format> protocol
<layer-three-protocol>
```

```
no match eth-format protocol
```

The following eth-formats and protocols are available (note that not all options are available on all AlliedWare Plus switch models):

Parameter	Description
<layer-two-formats>	
802dot2-tagged	802.2 Tagged Packets (enter the parameter name).
802dot2-untagged	802.2 Untagged Packets (enter the parameter name).
ethii-tagged	EthII Tagged Packets (enter the parameter name).
ethii-untagged	EthII Untagged Packets (enter the parameter name).
ethii-any	EthII Tagged or Untagged Packets (enter the parameter name).
netwareraw-tagged	Netware Raw Tagged Packets (enter the parameter name).
netwareraw-untagged	Netware Raw Untagged Packets (enter the parameter name).
snap-tagged	SNAP Tagged Packets (enter the parameter name).
snap-untagged	SNAP Untagged Packets (enter the parameter name).
<layer-three-protocols>	
<word>	A Valid Protocol Number in hexidecimal.
any	Note that the parameter "any" is only valid when used with the netwarerawtagged and netwarerawuntagged protocol options.
sna-path-control	Protocol Number 04 (enter the parameter name or its number).
proway-lan	Protocol Number 0E (enter the parameter name or its number).
eia-rs Protocol	Number 4E (enter the parameter name or its number).
proway Protocol	Number 8E (enter the parameter name or its number).

Parameter	Description
ipx-802dot2	Protocol Number E0 (enter the parameter name or its number).
netbeui	Protocol Number F0 (enter the parameter name or its number).
iso-clns-is	Protocol Number FE (enter the parameter name or its number).
xdot75-internet	Protocol Number 0801(enter the parameter name or its number).
nbs-internet	Protocol Number 0802 (enter the parameter name or its number).
ecma-internet	Protocol Number 0803 (enter the parameter name or its number).
chaosnet	Protocol Number 0804 (enter the parameter name or its number).
xdot25-level-3	Protocol Number 0805 (enter the parameter name or its number).
arp Protocol	Number 0806 (enter the parameter name or its number).
xns-compat	Protocol Number 0807 (enter the parameter name or its number).
banyan-systems	Protocol Number 0BAD (enter the parameter name or its number).
bbn-simnet	Protocol Number 5208 (enter the parameter name or its number).
dec-mop-dump-ld	Protocol Number 6001 (enter the parameter name or its number).
dec-mop-rem-cdons	Protocol Number 6002 (enter the parameter name or its number).
dec-decnet	Protocol Number 6003 (enter the parameter name or its number).
dec-lat	Protocol Number 6004 (enter the parameter name or its number).
dec-diagnostic	Protocol Number 6005 (enter the parameter name or its number).
dec-customer	Protocol Number 6006 (enter the parameter name or its number).
dec-lavc	Protocol Number 6007 (enter the parameter name or its number).
rarp	Protocol Number 8035 (enter the parameter name or its number).
dec-lanbridge	Protocol Number 8038 (enter the parameter name or its number).

Parameter	Description
dec-encryption	Protocol Number 803D (enter the parameter name or its number).
appletalk	Protocol Number 809B (enter the parameter name or its number).
ibm-sna	Protocol Number 80D5 (enter the parameter name or its number).
appletalk-aarp	Protocol Number 80F3 (enter the parameter name or its number).
snmp	Protocol Number 814CV.
ethertalk-2	Protocol Number 809B (enter the parameter name or its number).
ethertalk-2-aarp	Protocol Number 80F3 (enter the parameter name or its number).
ipx-snap	Protocol Number 8137 (enter the parameter name or its number).
ipx-802dot3	Protocol Number FFFF (enter the parameter name or its number).
ip	Protocol Number 0800 (enter the parameter name or its number).
ipx	Protocol Number 8137 (enter the parameter name or its number).
ipv6	Protocol Number 86DD (enter the parameter name or its number).

Mode Class Map Configuration

Examples To set the eth-format to ethii-tagged and the protocol to 0800 (IP) for class-map cmap1, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# class-map cmap1
awplus(config-cmap)# match eth-format ethii-tagged protocol 0800
awplus(config-cmap)# match eth-format ethii-tagged protocol ip
```

To remove the eth-format and the protocol from the class-map cmap1, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# class-map cmap1
awplus(config-cmap)# no match eth-format protocol
```

match ip-precedence

Overview Use this command to identify IP precedence values as match criteria.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove IP precedence values from a class-map.

Syntax

```
match ip-precedence <0-7>
no match ip-precedence
```

Parameter	Description
<0-7>	The precedence value to be matched.

Mode Class Map Configuration

Example To configure a class-map named `cmap1` to match all IPv4 packets with a precedence value of `5`, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# class-map cmap1
awplus(config-cmap)# match ip-precedence 5
```

match mac-type

Overview Use this command to set the MAC type for a class-map to match on.

Use **no** variant of this command to remove the MAC type match entry.

Syntax

```
match mac-type {l2mcast|l2ucast}
no match mac-type
```

Parameter	Description
`l2mcast`	Layer 2 Multicast and Broadcast traffic.
`l2ucast`	Layer 2 Unicast traffic.

Mode Class Map Configuration

Examples To set the class-map's MAC type to Layer 2 multicast, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# class-map cmap1
awplus(config-cmap)# match mac-type l2mcast
```

To remove the class-map's MAC type entry, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# class-map cmap1
awplus(config-cmap)# no match mac-type
```

match tcp-flags

Overview Sets one or more TCP flags (control bits) for a class-map to match on.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove one or more TCP flags for a class-map to match on.

Syntax

```
match tcp-flags [ack] [fin] [psh] [rst] [syn] [urg]
no match tcp-flags [ack] [fin] [psh] [rst] [syn] [urg]
```

Parameter	Description
ack	Acknowledge.
fin	Finish.
psh	Push.
rst	Reset.
syn	Synchronize.
urg	Urgent.

Mode Class Map Configuration

Examples To set the class-map's TCP flags to **ack** and **syn**, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# class-map
awplus(config-cmap)# match tcp-flags ack syn
```

To remove the TCP flags **ack** and **rst**, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# class-map
awplus(config-cmap)# no match tcp-flags ack rst
```

match tpid

Overview Sets the Tag Protocol Identifier (TPID) for a class-map to match on.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the TPID for a class-map.

Syntax

```
match tpid <tpid>
no match tpid
```

Parameter	Description
<tpid>	Specify the Tag Protocol Identifier.

Mode Class Map Configuration

Examples To set the TPID of class-map named cmap1 to 0x9100, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# class-map cmap1
awplus(config-cmap)# match tpid 0x9100
```

To remove the TPID set previously for class-map named `cmap1`, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# class-map cmap1
awplus(config-cmap)# no match tpid
```

match vlan

Overview Use this command to define the VLAN ID as match criteria.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable the VLAN ID used as match criteria.

Syntax

```
match vlan <1-4094>
no match vlan
```

Parameter	Description
<1-4094>	The VLAN number.

Mode Class Map Configuration

Examples To configure a class-map named `cmap1` to include traffic from VLAN 3, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# class-map cmap1
awplus(config-cmap)# match vlan 3
```

To disable the configured VLAN ID as a match criteria for the class-map named `cmap1`, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# class-map cmap1
awplus(config-cmap)# no match vlan
```

mls qos aggregate-police action

Overview This command creates or reconfigures an aggregate-policer for a class-map.

The **no** variant of this command removes a previously configured exceed action.

Syntax For single rate metering:

```
mls qos aggregate-police <name> single-rate <CIR> <CBS> <EBS>
action [drop-red|transmit]
```

For twin rate metering:

```
mls qos aggregate-police <name> twin-rate <CIR> <CBS> <EIR>
<PBS> action [drop-red|transmit]
```

```
no mls qos aggregate-police <name>
```

Parameter	Description
<name>	Specify aggregate-policer name.
`single-rate`	Single rate meter (one rate and two burst sizes).
`twin-rate`	Twin rate meter (two rates and two burst sizes).
<CIR>	The Committed Information Rate. Specify an average traffic rate, 1-16000000 (kbps).
<CBS>	The amount by which the data is allowed to burst beyond the value set by the CIR. Specify a value from 0-16777216 (bytes).
<EIR>	Excess Information Rate. Specify an average traffic rate, 1-16000000 (kbps).
<EBS>	For single-rate metering, this is the amount by which the data is allowed to burst beyond the value set by the CIR.
<PBS>	For twin-rate metering, this is the amount by which the data is allowed to burst beyond the value set by the EIR. Specify a value from 1-16777216 (bytes).
`action`	Specify the action: either drop-red or policed-dscp-transmit.
`drop-red`	Drop the red packets.
`transmit`	Packets are sent without modification.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage notes A policer can be used to meter the traffic classified by the class-map and as a result will be given one of three bandwidth classes. These are green (conforming), yellow (partially- conforming), and red (non-conforming).

Once you have created an aggregate policer, you can use the police-aggregate command to assign it to one or more class-maps. This enables traffic classified by different characteristics to have accumulative application to the same policer. Another application of aggregate policers is to attach them to a single class-map but apply the class-maps to multiple ports (via its policy-map). This enables the same traffic to have accumulative policed application over multiple ports.

A single-rate policer is based on three values. These are:

- average rate (or Committed Information Rate CIR)
- minimum burst (or Committed Burst Size CBS)
- maximum burst (or Excess Burst Size EBS)

Traffic is classed as green if the rate is less than the combined CIR plus CBS values. Traffic is classed as yellow if the data rate is between the CBS and the EBS. Traffic is classed as red if the rate exceeds the average rate and the EBS.

A dual-rate policer is based on four values. These are:

- average rate (or Committed Information Rate CIR)
- minimum burst (or Committed Burst Size CBS)
- maximum burst (or Excess Burst Size EBS)
- Excess Information Rate (EIR)

Traffic is classed as green if the rate is less than the CIR and CBS. Traffic is classed as yellow if the rate is between the CBS and the EBS. Traffic is classed as red if the rate exceeds the average rate and the EBS.

Using an action of **drop-red** will result in all packets classed as red being discarded.

Example To create a single rate meter measuring traffic of 10 Mbps that drops any traffic bursting over 30000 bytes, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# mls qos aggregate-police ap1 single-rate 10000
20000 30000 action drop-red
```

police-aggregate

show mls qos aggregate-policer

mls qos aggregate-police counters

Overview Use this command to enable policer counters for an aggregate-policer. This command can be used separately or in conjunction with a traffic meter (single or twin-rate meters).

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable policer counters for an aggregate-policer.

Syntax

```
mls qos aggregate-police <name> counters
no mls qos aggregate-police <name> counters
```

Parameter	Description
<name>	Specify aggregate-policer name.

Default Policer counters are disabled by default.

Mode Global Configuration

Example To enable policer counters for aggregate-policer `MYPolicer`, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# mls qos aggregate-police MyPolicer counters
```

To disable policer counters for aggregate-policer `MYPolicer`, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no mls qos aggregate-police MyPolicer counters
```

Related commands

police counters

police single-rate action

police twin-rate action

mls qos cos

Overview This command assigns a CoS (Class of Service) user-priority value to untagged frames entering a specified interface. By default, all untagged frames are assigned a CoS value of 0.

Use the **no** variant of this command to return the interface to the default CoS setting for untagged frames entering the interface.

Syntax

```
mls qos cos <0-7>
no mls qos cos
```

Parameter	Description
<0-7>	The Class of Service, user-priority value.

Default By default, all untagged frames are assigned a CoS value of 0. Note that for tagged frames, the default behavior is not to alter the CoS value.

Mode Interface Configuration

Example To assign a CoS user priority value of 2 to all untagged packets entering port1.0.1 to port1.0.4, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1-port1.0.4
awplus(config-if)# mls qos cos 2
```

mls qos enable

Overview Use this command to enable QoS.

Note that traffic transmitted from the port will be dropped for up to 1 second after you enable QoS. A warning will display and you will be prompted for a confirmation before QoS is enabled.

Use the **no** variant of this command to globally disable QoS and remove all QoS configuration. The **no** variant of this command removes all class-maps, policy-maps, and policers that have been created. Running the **no mls qos** command will therefore remove all pre-existing QoS configurations on the switch.

Mode Global Configuration

Syntax

```
mls qos enable
no mls qos
```

Example To enable QoS on the switch, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# mls qos enable
```

mls qos map cos-queue

Overview Use this command to set the default CoS to egress queue mapping. This is the default queue mapping for packets that do not get assigned an egress queue via any other QoS functionality.

Use the **no** variant of this command to reset the cos-queue map back to its default setting. The default mappings for this command are:

```
CoS Priority :      0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7
---------------------------------
CoS QUEUE:          2 0 1 3 4 5 6 7
```

Syntax

```
mls qos map cos-queue <cos-priority> to <queue-number>
no mls qos map cos-queue
```

Parameter	Description
<cos-priority>	CoS priority value. Can take a value between 0 and 7.
<queue-number>	Queue number. Can take a value between 0 and 7.

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To map CoS 2 to queue 0, use the command:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# mls qos map cos-queue 2 to 0
```

To set the cos-queue map back to its defaults, use the command:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no mls qos map cos-queue
```

Related commands show mls qos interface

mls qos map premark-dscp

Overview This command configures the premark-dscp map. It is used when traffic is classified by a class-map that has trust dscp configured. Based on a lookup DSCP, the map determines new QoS settings for the traffic.

The **no** variant of this command resets the premark-dscp map to its defaults. If no DSCP is specified then all DSCP entries will be reset to their defaults.

Syntax

```
mls qos map premark-dscp <0-63> to
{[new-dscp <0-63>] [new-cos <0-7>] [new-queue <0-7>]
[new-bandwidth-class {green|yellow|red}]}
```

```
no mls qos map premark-dscp [<0-63>]
```

Parameter	Description
`premark-dscp <0-63>`	The DSCP value on ingress.
`new-dscp <0-63>`	The DSCP value that the packet will have on egress. If unspecified, this value will remain the DSCP ingress value.
`new-cos <0-7>`	The CoS value that the packet will have on egress. If unspecified, this value will retain its value on ingress.
`new-queue <0-7>`	Modify Egress Queue.
`new-bandwidth-class`	Modify Egress Bandwidth-class. If unspecified, this value will be set to green.
`green`	Egress Bandwidth-class green (marked down Bandwidth-class).
`yellow`	Egress Bandwidth-class yellow (marked down Bandwidth-class).
`red`	Egress Bandwidth-class red (marked down Bandwidth-class).

Mode Global Configuration

Usage notes With the trust dscp command set, this command (**mls qos map premark-dscp**) enables you to remap the DSCP, CoS, output queue, or bandwidth class values.

However, note that you cannot simultaneously change the DSCP and CoS, because they use the same byte in the IP header.

Used together, the premark-dscp map and the **trust dscp** command are one way to change packets' DSCP, bandwidth-class, CoS and queue. They act by assigning a QoS profile to traffic that matches the policy-map.

Alternatively, you can set these values explicitly for a class-map inside a policy-map, by using one of the commands:

- set bandwidth-class

- set cos
- set dscp
- set queue

Do not use a mixture of the **set** commands and the map.

This is because using any one (or more) of the **set** commands overrides the whole premark-dscp map, because the **set** commands cause the switch to replace the QoS profile. In the replacement profile, values that are not set by a **set** command default to:

- bandwidth-class: green
- CoS: 0
- DSCP: 0
- queue: 0

Example To send packets to queue 1 if they have a DSCP of 34, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# mls qos map premark-dscp 34 to new-queue 1
```

Example To set the entry for DSCP 1 to use a new DSCP of 2, use the command:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# mls qos map premark-dscp 1 to new-dscp 2
```

Example To set the entry for DSCP 1 to use a new CoS of 3, and a new bandwidth class of yellow, use the command:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# mls qos map premark-dscp 1 to new-cos 3
new-bandwidth-class yellow
```

Example To reset the entry for DSCP 1 use the command:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no mls qos map premark-dscp 1
```

Related commands

set bandwidth-class

set cos

set dscp

set queue

show mls qos maps premark-dscp

trust dscp

mls qos queue

Overview This command configures the default egress queue for any packet arriving on the specified interface. When no default queue is configured, the cos-queue map is used to choose the queue for the packet.

Use the **no** variant of this command to turn off the use of a default queue on the interface.

Syntax

```
mls qos queue <0-7>
no mls qos queue
```

Parameter	Description
<0-7>	The particular queue number.

Mode Interface Configuration

Examples To set the default egress queue to 7, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1
awplus(config-if)# mls qos queue 7
```

To turn off the default queue usage on port1.0.1 use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1
awplus(config-if)# no mls qos queue
```

Related commands show mls qos interface

mls qos queue name

Overview Use this command to give a name and optional description to a specific egress queue.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the name and description from an egress queue.

Syntax

```
mls qos queue <0-7> name <name> [description <description>]
no mls qos queue <0-7> name
```

Parameter	Description
<0-7>	The number of the egress queue to name.
<name>	The name you want to give the egress queue. The name can contain any printable ASCII character (ASCII 33-126), except for spaces.
<description>	The description you want to give the egress queue. The description can contain any printable ASCII character (ASCII 32-126), including spaces.

Default Queues have no name or description

Mode Global Configuration

Example To give queue 6 the name 'Video' and the description 'Real-time interactive, broadcast video', use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# mls qos queue 6 name Video description Real-time
interactive, broadcast video
```

To remove the name and description from queue 6, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no mls qos queue 6 name
```

Command changes Version 5.5.2-2.1: command added

mls qos scheduler-set

Overview Use this command to set a scheduler-set on an interface.

Use the **no** variant of this command to reset an interface back to the default of strict priority.

Syntax

```
mls qos scheduler-set <1-4>
no mls qos scheduler-set
```

Parameter	Description
<1-4>	Scheduler-set ID.

Mode Interface Configuration

Example To set port1.0.1 to use scheduler-set 1, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1
awplus(config-if)# mls qos scheduler-set 1
```

To reset scheduler-set 1 back to strict priority, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1
awplus(config-if)# no mls qos scheduler-set
```

Related commands

mls qos scheduler-set priority-queue

mls qos scheduler-set wrr-queue group

show mls qos scheduler-set

mls qos scheduler-set priority-queue

Overview Use this command to configure strict priority-based scheduling on the specified egress queues for a specific scheduler-set. You must specify at least one queue.

Syntax

```
mls qos scheduler-set <1-4> priority-queue
[0][1][2][3][4][5][6][7]
```

Parameter	Description
<1-4>	Scheduler-set ID.
`[0][1]...[7]`	Specify the egress queues to apply the scheduling rule to.

Mode Global Configuration

Example To apply priority based scheduling to egress queues 5, 6 and 7, for scheduler-set 1, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# mls qos scheduler-set 1 priority-queue 5 6 7
```

Related commands

mls qos scheduler-set wrr-queue group

show mls qos scheduler-set

mls qos scheduler-set wrr-queue group

Overview Use this command to configure weighted round-robin-based (WRR-based) scheduling on the specified egress queues for a specific scheduler-set.

You can group queues into one of two weighted round robin groups, called WRR1 and WRR2. Within each group, the queues will be emptied using a weighted round robin algorithm.

Within each group, you must give each queue a relative weight. Within that group, the switch empties the queues in proportion to their weights. The exact weight values are irrelevant, as long as they result in the ratio you want.

WRR1 does not take priority over WRR2, or vice versa; priority is determined by the queue number. The switch first empties queue 7 and any other queues in the same WRR group as queue 7. Then it empties queue 6 and any other queues in the same WRR group as queue 6, and so on.

Syntax

```
mls qos scheduler-set <1-4> wrr-queue group <1-2> weight <6-255>
queues [0][1][2]3][4][5][6][7]
```

Parameter	Description
<1-4>	Scheduler-set ID.
<1-2>	WRR group 1 or 2.
<6-255>	Specify the weighting applied to the egress queues.
`[0][1]...[7]`	Specify the egress queues to apply the scheduling rule to.

Mode Global Configuration

Example To configure wrr-queue group 2 applying a weighting value of 25 to queues 0 and 1 for scheduler-set 1, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# mls qos scheduler-set 1 wrr-queue group 2 weight
25 queues 0 1
```

To configure wrr-queue group 2 applying a weighting value of 50 to queues 2 and 3 for scheduler-set 1, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# mls qos scheduler-set 1 wrr-queue group 2 weight
50 queues 2 3
```

The switch will empty twice as many packets from queues 2 and 3 as it will from queues 0 and 1.

Related commands

mls qos scheduler-set priority-queue

show mls qos scheduler-set

no police

Overview Use this command to disable any policer previously configured on the class-map.

Syntax

```
no police
```

Mode Policy Map Class Configuration

Usage notes This command disables any policer previously configured on the class-map.

Example To disable policing on a class-map, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# policy-map name
awplus(config-pmap)# class classname
awplus(config-pmap-c)# no police
```

Related commands

police single-rate action

police twin-rate action

police-aggregate

Overview Use this command to apply a previously created aggregate-policer to the class-map.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove a previously created aggregate-policer from the class-map.

Syntax

```
police-aggregate <name>
no police-aggregate <name>
```

Parameter	Description
<name>	Specify a aggregate policer name.

Mode Policy Map Class Configuration

Usage This command enables you to apply an aggregate policer to a number of different class- maps, and meter them as one group. Note that you cannot apply this command to any class-map that already has a policer assigned by using the **police single (or twin) rate exceed action** command.

Examples To apply aggregate policer `ap1` to a class-map, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# policy-map name
awplus(config-pmap)# class classname
awplus(config-pmap-c)# police-aggregate ap1
```

To remove a previously created aggregate-policer from the class-map, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# policy-map name
awplus(config-pmap)# class classname
awplus(config-pmap-c)# no police-aggregate ap1
```

police counters

Overview Use this command to enable policer counters for a class-map. This command can be used separately or in conjunction with a traffic meter (single or twin-rate meters).

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable policer counters for a class-map.

Syntax

```
police counters
no police counters
```

Default Policer counters are disabled by default.

Mode Policy Map Class Configuration

Usage notes This command only allows counting of traffic forwarded in hardware.Traffic that is dropped or trapped to the CPU does not increment the counter, unless it is also forwarded in hardware.

Example To enable policer counters for a class-map, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# policy-map name
awplus(config-pmap)# class classname
awplus(config-pmap-c)# police counters
```

To disable policer counters for a class-map, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# policy-map name
awplus(config-pmap)# class classname
awplus(config-pmap-c)# no police counters
```

Related commands

mls qos aggregate-police counters

police single-rate action

police twin-rate action

show mls qos interface policer-counters

storm-protection

police single-rate action

Overview Configures a single-rate policer for a class-map.

Syntax

```
police single-rate <cir> <cbs> <ebs> action {drop-red|transmit}
```

Parameter	Description	
<cir>	Specify the Committed Information Rate (CIR) (1-100000000 kbps).	
<cbs>	Specify the Committed Burst Size (CBS) (0-16777216 bytes).	
<ebs>	Specify a Excess Burst Size (EBS) (0-16777216 bytes).	
action	Specify the action if the rate is exceeded.	
	drop-red	Drop the red packets.
	transmit	Packets are sent without modification.

Mode Policy Map Class Configuration

Usage notes You can use a policer to meter the traffic classified by the class-map and assign it to one of three bandwidth classes.

The bandwidth classes are green (conforming), yellow (partially-conforming), and red (non-conforming). A single-rate policer is based on three values. These are the average rate, minimum burst and maximum burst.

Color	Definition
green	The traffic rate is less than the average rate and minimum burst.
yellow	The traffic rate is between the minimum burst and the maximum burst.
red	The traffic rate exceeds the average rate and the maximum burst.

Using an action of drop-red means that any packets classed as red are discarded.

Example To configure a single rate meter measuring traffic of 100 Mbps that drops a sustained burst of traffic over this rate, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# policy-map name
awplus(config-pmap)# class classname
awplus(config-pmap-c)# police single-rate 100000 1875000
1875000 action drop-red
```

Related commands no police

police twin-rate action

Overview Configures a twin-rate policer for a class-map.

Syntax

```
police twin-rate <cir> <pir> <cbs> <pbs> action
{drop-red|transmit}
```

Parameter	Description	
<cir>	Specify the Committed Information Rate (CIR) (1-100000000 kbps).	
<pir>	Specify the Peak Information Rate (PIR) (1-100000000 kbps).	
<cbs>	Specify the Committed Burst Size (CBS) (0-16777216 bytes).	
<pbs>	Specify the Peak Burst Size (PBS) (0-16777216 bytes).	
action	Specify the action if rate is exceeded.	
	drop-red	Drop the red packets.
	transmit	Transmit packets.

Mode Policy Map Class Configuration

Usage notes A policer can be used to meter the traffic classified by the class-map and as a result will be given one of three bandwidth classes. These are green (conforming), yellow (partially- conforming), and red (non-conforming).

A twin-rate policer is based on four values. These are the minimum rate (CIR), minimum burst size (CBS), maximum rate (PIR), and maximum burst size (PBS). The following table shows how these values define the bandwidth classes.

Bandwidth Class	Definition
green	The sum of the number of existing (buffered) bytes plus those arriving at the port per unit time results in a value that is less than that set for the CBS.
yellow	The sum of the number of existing (buffered) bytes plus those arriving at the port per unit time results in a value that is between those set for the CBS and the PBS.
red	The sum of the number of existing (buffered) bytes plus those arriving at the port per unit time results in a value that exceeds that set for the PBS.

Using an action of drop-red means that any packets classed as red will be discarded.

Example To configure a twin rate meter measuring a minimum rate of 10 Mbps and a maximum rate of 20 Mbps, and drop red packets, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# policy-map name
awplus(config-pmap)# class classname
awplus(config-pmap-c)# police twin-rate 10000 20000 1875000
3750000 action drop-red
```

Related commands no police

police single-rate action

policy-map

Overview Use this command to create a policy-map and to enter Policy Map Configuration mode to configure the specified policy-map.

Use the **no** variant of this command to delete an existing policy-map.

Syntax

```
policy-map <name>
no policy-map <name>
```

Parameter	Description
<name>	Name of the policy-map.

Mode Global Configuration

Example To create a policy-map called pmap1, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# policy-map pmap1
awplus(config-pmap)#
```

Related commands class-map

service-policy input

Overview Use this command to apply a policy-map to the input of an interface.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove a policy-map and interface association.

Syntax

```
service-policy input <policy-map>
no service-policy input <policy-map>
```

Parameter	Description
<policy-map>	Policy map name that will be applied to the input.

Mode Interface Configuration

Usage notes This command can be applied to switch ports or static channel groups, but not to dynamic (LACP) channel groups.

Example To apply a policy-map named `pmap1` to interface port1.0.2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
wplus(config-if)# service-policy input pmap1
```

set bandwidth-class

Overview Use this command to set a bandwidth-class color to assign to classified traffic. The color represents the traffic's conformance to the policer's allocated bandwidth. Green traffic is assumed to be conforming, yellow is semi-conforming, and red is non-conforming.

Use the **no** variant of this command to turn off a bandwidth-class color assigned to classified traffic.

Syntax

```
set bandwidth-class {green|yellow|red}
no set bandwidth-class {green|yellow|red}
```

Parameter	Description
`green`	Mark the packet as green.
`yellow`	Mark the packet as yellow.
`red`	Mark the packet as red.

Mode Policy Map Class Configuration

Usage notes There is a limit to the number of unique combinations of CoS, DSCP, queue, and bandwidth-class color values that can be assigned to classified traffic. Each unique combination of values is referred to as a QoS profile.

This **set bandwidth-class** command is one way to set the packets' bandwidth class. The premark-dscp map is an alternative way to do this. Both methods work by assigning a QoS profile to traffic that matches the policy-map.

As well as bandwidth class, there are also commands to explicitly set CoS, DSCP and queue values for packets that match a class-map inside a policy-map. The other commands are:

- set cos
- set dscp
- set queue

Do not use a mixture of the **set** commands and the premark-dscp map.

This is because using any one (or more) of the **set** commands overrides the premark-dscp map, because the **set** commands cause the switch to replace the QoS profile. In the replacement profile, values that are not set by a **set** command default to:

- bandwidth-class: green
- CoS: 0
- DSCP: 0
- queue: 0

Examples

To set the bandwidth class for all traffic classified by this class-map, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# policy-map pmap1
awplus(config-pmap)# class cmap1
awplus(config-pmap-c)# set bandwidth-class green
```

Note that the class-map and policy-map should already have been created by using the class-map command and the policy-map command.

To stop setting packets green for the policy pmap1 and the class cmap1, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# policy-map pmap1
awplus(config-pmap)# class cmap1
awplus(config-pmap-c)# no set bandwidth-class green
```

Related commands

class-map

set cos

set dscp

set queue

trust dscp

set cos

Overview Use this command to set a CoS value to assign to classified traffic.

Use the **no** variant of this command to turn off the CoS value assigned to classified traffic.

Syntax

```
set cos <0-7>
no set cos
```

Parameter	Description
<0-7>	The new CoS value to be assigned.

Mode Policy Map Class Configuration

Usage notes There is a limit to the number of unique combinations of CoS, DSCP, queue, and bandwidth-class color values that can be assigned to classified traffic. Each unique combination of values is referred to as a QoS profile.

This **set cos** command is one way to set the packets' CoS. The premark-dscp map is an alternative way to do this. Both methods work by assigning a QoS profile to traffic that matches the policy-map.

As well as CoS, there are also commands to explicitly set bandwidth class, DSCP and queue values for packets that match a class-map inside a policy-map. The other commands are:

- set bandwidth-class
- set dscp
- set queue

Do not use a mixture of the **set** commands and the premark-dscp map.

This is because using any one (or more) of the **set** commands overrides the premark-dscp map, because the **set** commands cause the switch to replace the QoS profile. In the replacement profile, values that are not set by a **set** command default to:

- bandwidth-class: green
- CoS: 0
- DSCP: 0
- queue: 0

Examples

To set the CoS value to 7 for all traffic classified by the selected class-map and policy-map, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# policy-map pmap1
awplus(config-pmap)# class cmap1
awplus(config-pmap-c)# set cos 7
```

To turn off the above setting, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# policy-map pmap1
awplus(config-pmap)# class cmap1
awplus(config-pmap-c)# no set cos
```

Related commands

set bandwidth-class

set dscp

set queue

set dscp

set dscp

Overview For a specific class-map and policy-map this command will assign or change the DSCP value within the packet. Note that where more than one class-map has been assigned to a particular DSCP, the switch will apply the action of the class-map that was created first.

The **no** variant of this command will negate the DSCP value specified with the **set dscp** command.

Syntax

```
set dscp <0-63>
no set dscp
```

Parameter	Description
<0-63>	The new DSCP value. A value between 0 and 63.

Mode Policy Map Class Configuration

Usage notes There is a limit to the number of unique combinations of CoS, DSCP, queue, and bandwidth-class color values that can be assigned to classified traffic. Each unique combination of values is referred to as a QoS profile.

This **set dscp** command is one way to set the packets' DSCP. The premark-dscp map is an alternative way to do this. Both methods work by assigning a QoS profile to traffic that matches the policy-map.

As well as DSCP, there are also commands to explicitly set bandwidth class, CoS and queue values for packets that match a class-map inside a policy-map. The other commands are:

- set bandwidth-class
- set cos
- set queue

Do not use a mixture of the **set** commands and the premark-dscp map.

This is because using any one (or more) of the **set** commands overrides the premark-dscp map, because the **set** commands cause the switch to replace the QoS profile. In the replacement profile, values that are not set by a **set** command default to:

- bandwidth-class: green
- CoS: 0
- DSCP: 0
- queue: 0

Example To set a DSCP value of 35 to all traffic classified by a class-map of cmap1 and a policy-map of pmap1, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# policy-map pmap1
awplus(config-pmap)# class cmap1
awplus(config-pmap-c)# set dscp 35
```

Related commands

set bandwidth-class

set cos

set queue

trust dscp

set queue

Overview Use this command to set a queue value to assign to classified traffic. This will override the default queue as configured by the mls qos queue command, but may be overridden by subsequent QoS mechanisms (such as remarking).

Use the **no** variant of this command to negate the queue value assigned to classified traffic by the **set queue** command.

Syntax

```
set queue <0-7>
no set queue
```

Parameter	Description
<0-7>	Specify a new queue value.

Mode Policy Map Class Configuration

Usage notes There is a limit to the number of unique combinations of CoS, DSCP, queue, and bandwidth-class color values that can be assigned to classified traffic. Each unique combination of values is referred to as a QoS profile.

This **set queue** command is one way to set the packets' queue. The premark-dscp map is an alternative way to do this. Both methods work by assigning a QoS profile to traffic that matches the policy-map.

As well as queue, there are also commands to explicitly set CoS, DSCP and bandwidth class values for packets that match a class-map inside a policy-map. The other commands are:

- set bandwidth-class
- set cos
- set dscp

Do not use a mixture of the **set** commands and the premark-dscp map.

This is because using any one (or more) of the **set** commands overrides the premark-dscp map, because the **set** commands cause the switch to replace the QoS profile. In the replacement profile, values that are not set by a **set** command default to:

- bandwidth-class: green
- CoS: 0
- DSCP: 0
- queue: 0

Example To set the queue to value 5 for all traffic classified as cmap1 and pmap1, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# policy-map pmap1
awplus(config-pmap)# class cmap1
awplus(config-pmap-c)# set queue 5
```

Related commands

set bandwidth-class

set cos

set dscp

trust dscp

show class-map

Overview Use this command to display the QoS class-maps' criteria for classifying traffic.

Syntax

```
show class-map [<class-map-name>]
```

Parameter	Description
<class-map-name>	Name of the class-map.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display a QoS class-map's match criteria for classifying traffic, use the command:

```
awplus# show class-map cmap1
```

Output Figure 27-1: Example output from the **show class-map** command

```
awplus#show class-map

    CLASS-MAP-NAME: myClass
    Match Mac Type: 2 l2mcast

    CLASS-MAP-NAME: default
```

Related commands class-map

show mls qos

Overview Use this command to display whether QoS is enabled or disabled on the switch.

Syntax

```
show mls qos
```

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display whether QoS is enabled or disabled, use the command:

```
awplus# show mls qos
```

Output Figure 27-2: Example output from the **show mls qos** command

```
awplus#show mls qos
 Enable
```

Related commands mls qos enable

show mls qos aggregate-policer

Overview Displays all or a single aggregate-policer. If no name is specified, all aggregate policers will be displayed.

Syntax

```
show mls qos aggregate-policer [<name>]
```

Parameter	Description
<name>	Aggregate policer name.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display all aggregate-policers, use the command:

```
awplus# show mls qos aggregate-policer
```

Output Figure 27-3: Example output from the show mls qos aggregate-policer command

```
AGGREGATE-POLICER-NAME: ap1
Policer single-rate action drop-red:
average rate(1 kbps) minimum burst(2 B) maximum burst(3 B)
AGGREGATE-POLICER-NAME: ap2
Policer twin-rate action drop-red policed-dscp-tx:
minimum rate(1 kbps) maximum rate(2 kbps) minimum burst(3 B)
maximum burst(4 B)
```

Related commands

mls qos aggregate-police action

police-aggregate

show mls qos interface

Overview Displays the current settings for the interface. This includes its default CoS and queue, scheduling used for each queue, and any policies/maps that are attached.

Syntax `show mls qos interface [<port>]`

Parameter	Description
<port>	Switch port.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display current CoS and queue settings for interface port1.0.1, use the command:

```
awplus# show mls qos interface port1.0.1
```

Output Figure 27-4: Example output from the **show mls qos interface** command for port1.0.1

```
awplus#show mls qos interface port1.0.1

Interface: port1.0.1

  Scheduler-set: None
  Number of egress queues: 8

  Egress Queue:          0
    Status:              Enabled
    Queue Limit:         12%
    Egress Rate Limit:   0 Kb

  Egress Queue:          1
    Status:              Enabled
    Queue Limit:         12%
    Egress Rate Limit:   0 Kb

  Egress Queue:          2
    Status:              Enabled
    Queue Limit:         12%
    Egress Rate Limit:   0 Kb

  Egress Queue:          3
    Status:              Enabled
    Queue Limit:         12%
    Egress Rate Limit:   0 Kb

  Egress Queue:          4
    Status:              Enabled
    Queue Limit:         12%
    Egress Rate Limit:   0 Kb
```

```
  Egress Queue:          5
    Status:              Enabled
    Queue Limit:         12%
    Egress Rate Limit:   0 Kb

  Egress Queue:          6
    Status:              Enabled
    Queue Limit:         12%
    Egress Rate Limit:   0 Kb

  Egress Queue:          7
    Status:              Enabled
    Queue Limit:         12%
    Egress Rate Limit:   0 Kb
  Trust Mode: Ports default priority
  Port Default Priority: 0
  VLAN Priority Overide: Not Configured
  Egress Traffic Shaping Overhead: 20
  Egress Traffic Shaping: Not Configured
    The number of COS Values mapped: 8
    Cos (Queue): 0(0), 1(0), 2(0), 3(0), 4(0), 5(0), 6(0), 7(0)
```

Table 27-1: Parameters in the output of the show mls qos interface command

Parameter	Description
`Scheduler-set`	The number of the scheduler set that is applied to this interface. The scheduler set determines which queues are emptied using a weighted round robin algorithm instead of being emptied in strict priority order.
`Number of egress queues`	The total number of egress queues available on this interface.
`Egress Queue`	Number of this egress queue.
`Status`	Queue can either be enabled or disabled.
`Queue Limit`	The percentage of the port's buffers that have been allocated to this queue.
`Egress Rate Limit`	The amount of traffic that can be transmitted via this queue per second. 0 Kb means there is currently no rate-limiting enabled.
`Egress Traffic Shaping Overhead`	The number of bytes specified to allow for the size of packet preamble and inter-packet gap (the "overhead") in egress queue rate limiting. Use the egress-rate-limit overhead command to change this.

Related commands

mls qos queue

mls qos scheduler-set

wrr-queue queue-limit

Command changes Version 5.5.1-0.1: DSCP queue mapping removed from output

show mls qos interface policer-counters

Overview This command displays an interface's policer counters. This can either be for a specific class-map or for all class-maps attached to the interface. If no class-map is specified then all class-map policer counters attached to the interface are displayed.

Syntax

```
show mls qos interface <port> policer-counters [class-map
<class-map>]
```

Parameter	Description
<port>	Switch port.
`class-map`	Select a class-map.
<class-map>	Class-map name.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Usage Note that:

- You must also turn on policer counters, by entering the police counters command.
- The counters are based on metering performed on the specified class-map. Therefore, the 'Dropped Bytes' counter is the number of bytes dropped due to metering. This is different from packets dropped via a 'deny' action in the ACL. If a policer is configured to perform re-marking, bytes can be marked Red but are not dropped, and is shown with a value of 0 for the Dropped field and a non-0 value for the 'Red Bytes' field.

Example To show the counters for all class-maps attached to port1.0.1, use the command:

```
awplus# show mls qos interface port1.0.1 policer-counters
```

Output Figure 27-5: Example output from **show mls qos interface policer-counters** on a port

```
awplus#show mls qos interface port1.0.1 policer-counters
Interface:               port1.0.1
  Class-map:             cmap1
    Green Bytes:         217
    Yellow Bytes:        0
    Red Bytes:       0
    Dropped Bytes:       0
    Non-dropped Bytes:   217
```

Related commands

mls qos queue

police counters

wrr-queue queue-limit

show mls qos interface queue-counters

Overview This command displays an interface's egress queue counters. This can either be for a specific queue or for all queues on the interface. If no queue is specified all queue counters on the interface will be displayed.

The counters show the number of frames currently in the queue and the maximum number of frames allowed in the queue, for individual egress queues and the port's queue (which will be a sum of all egress queues).

Syntax

```
show mls qos interface <port> queue-counters [queue <0-7>]
```

Parameter	Description
<port>	The switch port to display counters for.
queue *<0-7>*	The number of the queue to display counters for.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To show the counters for all queues on port1.0.1, use the command:

```
awplus# show mls qos interface port1.0.1 queue-counters
```

Output Figure 27-6: Example output from **show mls qos interface queue-counters**

```
awplus#show mls qos interface port1.0.1 queue-counters
Interface port1.0.1 Queue Counters:
  Port queue length        12(maximum 844)
  Egress Queue length:
    Queue 0                 0 (maximum 18)
    Queue 1                 0 (maximum 18)
    Queue 2                12(maximum 18)
    Queue 3                 0 (maximum 18)
    Queue 4                 0 (maximum 18)
    Queue 5                 0 (maximum 18)
    Queue 6                 0 (maximum 18)
    Queue 7                 0 (maximum 18)

Egress queue drop/transmit counters:
              Dropped Bytes    Dropped Pkts    Tx Bytes    Tx Pkts
    Queue 0               0               0           0          0
    Queue 1               0               0           0          0
    Queue 2               0               0           0          0
    Queue 3               0               0           0          0
    Queue 4               0               0         576          9
    Queue 5               0               0           0          0
    Queue 6               0               0    10489664      63901
    Queue 7               0               0           0          0
```

Table 27-2: Parameters in the output from **show mls qos interface queue-counters**

Parameter	Description
Interface	Port we are showing the counters for.
Port queue length	Number of frames in the port's queue. This will be the sum of all egress queues on the port.
Egress Queue length	Number of frames in a specific egress queue.
Egress queue drop/transmit counters	The number of bytes and packets dropped and transmitted on each egress queue.

Related commands

clear mls qos interface queue-counters

wrr-queue queue-limit

show mls qos interface storm-status

Overview Show the current configuration and status of the QoS Storm Protection (QSP) on the given port.

Note that before you can enable storm protection, you must first enable policer counters. To do this, enter the police counters command in **config-pmap-c** mode.

Syntax

```
show mls qos interface <port> storm-status
```

Parameter	Description
<port>	Switch port.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To see the QSP status on port1.0.1, use the command:

```
awplus# show mls qos interface port1.0.1 storm-status
```

Output Figure 27-7: Example output from **show mls qos interface storm-status**

```
Interface:           port1.0.1
Storm-Protection:    Enabled
Port-status:         Enabled
Storm Action:        vlandisable
Storm Window:        5000 ms
Storm Downtime:      0 s
Timeout Remaining:   0 s
Last read data-rate: 0 kbps
Storm Rate:          1000 kbps
```

Related commands

storm-action

storm-downtime

storm-protection

storm-rate

storm-window

show mls qos maps cos-queue

Overview Show the current configuration of the cos-queue map.

Syntax

```
show mls qos maps cos-queue
```

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display the current configuration of the cos-queue map, use the command:

```
awplus# show mls qos maps cos-queue
```

Output Figure 27-8: Example output from **show mls qos maps cos-queue**

```
COS-TO-QUEUE-MAP:
      COS :                0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7
      ---------------------------------
      QUEUE:               2 0 1 3 4 5 6 7
```

Related commands mls qos map cos-queue

show mls qos maps premark-dscp

Overview This command displays the premark-dscp map. This map is used to replace the DSCP, CoS, queue and/or bandwidth class of a packet matching the class-map, based on a lookup DSCP value.

Syntax

```
show mls qos maps premark-dscp [<0-63>]
```

Parameter	Description
<0-63>	DSCP table entry.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display the premark-dscp map for DSCP 1, use the command:

```
awplus# show mls qos maps premark-dscp 1
```

Output Figure 27-9: Example output from the **show mls qos maps premark-dscp** command

```
PREMARK-DSCP-MAP:

    DSCP 1
    Bandwidth Class         Green    Yellow   Red
    ------------------------------------------------
    New DSCP                1        -        -
    New CoS                 0        -        -
    New Queue               5        -        -
    New Bandwidth Class     green    -        -
...
```

Related commands

mls qos map premark-dscp

trust dscp

show mls qos scheduler-set

Overview Use this command to display the scheduler-set configuration.

Syntax

```
show mls qos scheduler-set
```

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To display the scheduler-set configuration, use the command:

```
awplus# show mls qos scheduler-set
```

Output Figure 27-10: Example output from the **show mls qos scheduler-set** command

```
awplus(config)#show mls qos scheduler-set
  Key: SP   = Strict Priority
       WRR1 = Weighted Round Robin arbitration group 1
       WRR2 = Weighted Round Robin arbitration group 2

  egress queue:                 0     1     2     3     4     5     6     7

  Scheduler-set 1 algorithm:   WRR1  WRR1  WRR1  WRR1  WRR1  WRR1  SP    SP
                  WRR weight:   25    25    25    25    25    25

  Scheduler-set 2 algorithm:   WRR1  WRR1  WRR1  WRR1  SP    SP    SP    SP
                  WRR weight:   10    20    30    50

  Scheduler-set 3 algorithm:   SP    SP    SP    SP    SP    SP    SP    SP
                  WRR weight:

  Scheduler-set 4 algorithm:   SP    SP    SP    SP    SP    SP    SP    SP
                  WRR weight:
```

Related commands

mls qos scheduler-set priority-queue

mls qos scheduler-set wrr-queue group

show platform classifier statistics utilization brief

Overview This command displays the number of used entries available for various platform functions, and the percentage that number of entries represents of the total available.

Syntax
```
show platform classifier statistics utilization brief
```

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To display the platform classifier utilization statistics, use the following command:

```
awplus# show platform classifier statistics utilization brief
```

Output Figure 27-11: Output from **show platform classifier statistics utilization brief**

```
awplus#show platform classifier statistics utilization brief

[Instance 0]
  [port1.0.1-port1.0.28]
 Usage:
                  Used / Total
  --------------------------------
Ingress:
  System             0
  MLD Snooping       0
  DHCP Snooping      0
  Loop Detection     0
  EPSR               0
  CFM                0
  G8032              0
  Global ACL         0
  ACL                0
  VACL               0
  QoS                0
  RA Guard           0
  BFD                0
  AMFAPPS            0
  Total              0 /  512 (0.00%)
```

```
Pre-Ingress:
  MAC VLAN            0
  Subnet VLAN         0
  VLAN Xlate          0
  VLAN XlateDef       0
Egress:
  VLAN Xlate          0
  VLAN Isolate        0
  VLAN IsolateDef     0
  Total               0 / 3072 (0.00%)

  Qos Rule Limit Reached (clear on read): 0
  Total Qos Rule Limit Reached from startup: 0

  Pre-Ingress Rule Limit Reached (clear on read): 0
  Total Pre-Ingress Rule Limit Reached from startup: 0

  Egress Rule Limit Reached (clear on read): 0
  Total Egress Rule Limit Reached from startup: 0
  UDB Usage:
  Legend of Offset Type) 1:Ether 2:IP 3:TCP/UDP
  UDB Set       Offset Type      Used / Total
  ------------- 0------8------15 ------------
  IPv4 TCP      00000000000000        0 / 14
  IPv4 UDP      00000000000000        0 / 14
  MPLS          00000000000000        0 / 14
  IPv4 Frag     00000000000000        0 / 14
  IPv4          00000000000000        0 / 14
  Ethernet      00000000000000        0 / 14
  IPv6          00000000000000        0 / 14
  IPv6 TCP      00000000000000        0 / 14
  IPv6 UDP      00000000000000        0 / 14
  User-Def      00000000000000        0 / 14

Index         User      Shared DSCP Queue  CoS Bandwidth-class RefCount
  0     Cos 2 queue      No    0     2     0   Green              1        1
  1     Cos 2 queue      No    0     0     1   Green              1        1
  2     Cos 2 queue      No    0     1     2   Green              1        1
  3     Cos 2 queue      No    0     3     3   Green              1        1
  4     Cos 2 queue      No    0     4     4   Green              1        1
  5     Cos 2 queue      No    0     5     5   Green              1        1
  6     Cos 2 queue      No    0     6     6   Green              1        1
  7     Cos 2 queue      No    0     7     7   Green              1        1
  8     DSCP Premark     No    0     0     0   Green              1        1
  9     DSCP Premark     No    1     0     0   Green              1        1
...
 71     DSCP Premark     No   63     0     0   Green              1        1
 72     CPU Egress       Yes   0     0     0   Green              1        1
 73     CPU Egress       Yes   0     1     1   Green              1        1
 74     CPU Egress       Yes   0     2     2   Green              1        1
 75     CPU Egress       Yes   0     3     3   Green              1        1
...
```

Output parameters Depending on your switch, you will see some of the following parameters in the output from **show platform classifier statistics utilization brief**

Parameter	Description
IPv6 Multicast	Reserved hardware space for use by IPv6 multicast.
System	Fixed system entries. For example, resiliency links make use of system ACLs.
MLD Snooping	Entries to send various packets that MLD Snooping is interested in to the CPU.
DHCP Snooping	Entries used to send DHCP and ARP packets to the CPU. User-added DHCP Snooping filters under ACLs are counted under the ACL or QoS categories.
Loop Detection	Entries uses to send the special loop detection frame to the CPU.
EPSR	Entries used to send EPSR control traffic to the CPU.
CFM	Entries used by Connectivity Fault Management.
G8032	Entries used to send G.8032 control traffic to the CPU.
Global ACLs	Entries for ACLs appear here if the ACLs are applied globally instead of per switchport.
ACL	Entries for ACL filters that have been applied directly to ports using the access-group command.
VACL	Entries for VLAN-based ACLs (ACLs that are applied to VLANs instead of ports).
DOS	Entries used for Denial of Service protection.
UFO	Entries used by Upward Forwarding Only (UFO).
QoS	Entries for ACL filters and other class-map configurations, such as policers, applied through policy maps using the service input command.
RA Guard	Entries used to block IPv6 router advertisements, configured with the **ipv6 nd raguard** command.
AMFAPPS	Entries used by AMF Application Proxy. These entries enable the SES Controller to block infected ports.
Pre-Ingress	Entries used for VLAN ID Translation (and also for subnet-based and MAC-based VLAN entries on SBx81XLEM cards).
Egress	Entries used for VLAN ID Translation.
UDB	User Defined Bytes (UDB), which are a limited resource of bytes that can be used to implement additional arbitrary matching on packet bytes on some switches. The software manages the use and allocation of these bytes automatically. The output of this table is intended for use by Allied Telesis Customer Support only.

Related commands show platform

show policy-map

Overview Displays the policy-maps configured on the switch. The output also shows whether or not they are connected to a port (attached / detached) and shows their associated class-maps.

Syntax

```
show policy-map [<name>]
```

Parameter	Description
<name>	The name of a specific policy-map.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display a listing of the policy-maps configured on the switch, use the command:

```
awplus# show policy-map
```

Output Figure 27-12: Example output from the **show policy-map** command

```
POLICY-MAP-NAME: example
  Interfaces:
  Default class-map action: permit

  CLASS-MAP-NAME: default
    Policer counters enabled
```

Related commands

no police

service-policy input

storm-action

Overview Sets the action to be taken when triggered by QoS Storm Protection (QSP). There are three available options:

- **portdisable** will disable the port in software.
- **vlandisable** will disable the port from the VLAN matched by the class-map in class-map. This option requires the match vlan class-map to be present in the class-map
- **linkdown** will physically bring the port down. .

The **no** variant of this command will negate the action set by the **storm-action** command.

Syntax

```
storm-action {portdisable|vlandisable|linkdown}
no storm-action
```

Parameter	Description
portdisable	Disable the port in software.
vlandisable	Disable the VLAN.
linkdown	Shutdown the port physically.

Mode Policy Map Class Configuration

Examples To apply the storm protection of **vlandisable** to the policy-map named “pmap2” and the class-map named “cmap1”, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# policy-map pmap2
awplus(config-pmap)# class cmap1
awplus(config-pmap-c# storm-action vlandisable
```

To negate the storm protection set on the policy-map named “pmap2” and the class-map named “cmap1”, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# policy-map pmap2
awplus(config-pmap)# class cmap1
awplus(config-pmap-c# no storm-action
```

Related commands

storm-downtime

storm-protection

storm-rate

storm-window

storm-downtime

Overview Sets the time to re-enable a port that has been disabled by QoS Storm Protection (QSP). The time is given in seconds, from a minimum of one second to maximum of 86400 seconds (i.e. one day).

The **no** variant of this command resets the time to the default value of 10 seconds.

Syntax

```
storm-downtime <1-86400>
no storm-downtime
```

Parameter	Description
<1-86400>	Seconds.

Default 10 seconds

Mode Policy Map Class Configuration

Examples To re-enable the port in 1 minute, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# policy-map pmap2
awplus(config-pmap)# class cmap1
awplus(config-pmap-c)# storm-downtime 60
```

To re-set the port to the default (10 seconds), use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# policy-map pmap2
awplus(config-pmap)# class cmap1
awplus(config-pmap-c)# no storm-downtime
```

Related commands

storm-action

storm-protection

storm-rate

storm-window

storm-protection

Overview Use this command to enable policy-based Storm Protection (such as QSP - QoS Storm Protection). Storm protection is activated on a port after port state decisions have been made. However, it will only be functional after storm-rate and storm-window have been set.

The **no** variant of this command disables policy-based Storm Protection.

Syntax

```
storm-protection
no storm-protection
```

Default By default, storm protection is disabled.

Mode Policy Map Class Configuration

Usage notes

Examples To enable QSP on cmap2 in pmap2, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# policy-map pmap2
awplus(config-pmap)# class cmap2
awplus(config-pmap-c)# police counters
awplus(config-pmap-c)# storm-protection
```

To disable QSP on cmap2 in pmap2, use the following commands:

```
awplus# policy-map pmap2
awplus(config-pmap)# class cmap2
awplus(config-pmap-c)# no storm-protection
```

Related commands

police counters

show mls qos interface storm-status

storm-action

storm-downtime

storm-rate

storm-window

storm-rate

Overview Sets the data rate that triggers the storm-action. The rate is in kbps and the range is from 1kbps to 40Gbps.

Note that this setting is made in conjunction with the storm-window command.

Use the **no** variant of this command to negate the **storm-rate** command.

Syntax

```
storm-rate <1-40000000>
no storm-rate
```

Parameter	Description
<1-40000000>	The range of the storm-rate.

Default No default

Mode Policy Map Class Configuration

Usage This setting is made in conjunction with the storm-window command.

Examples To limit the data rate to 100Mbps, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# policy-map pmap2
awplus(config-pmap)# class cmap2
awplus(config-pmap-c)# storm-rate 100000
```

To negate the limit set previously, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# policy-map pmap2
awplus(config-pmap)# class cmap2
awplus(config-pmap-c)# no storm-rate
```

Related commands

storm-action

storm-downtime

storm-protection

storm-window

storm-window

Overview Sets the window size of QoS Storm Protection (QSP). This sets the time to poll the data-rate every given milliseconds. Minimum window size is 100 ms and the maximum size is 60 sec.

Use the **no** variant of this command to negate the **storm-window** command.

Syntax

```
storm-window <100-60000>
no storm-window
```

Parameter	Description
<100-60000>	The window size, measured in milliseconds.

Default No default

Mode Policy Map Class Configuration

Usage This command should be set in conjunction with the storm-rate command.

Examples To set the QSP window size to `5000` ms, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# policy-map pmap2
awplus(config-pmap)# class cmap2
awplus(config-pmap-c)# storm-window 5000
```

To negate the QSP window size set previously, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# policy-map pmap2
awplus(config-pmap)# class cmap2
awplus(config-pmap-c)# no storm-window
```

Related commands

storm-action

storm-downtime

storm-protection

storm-rate

strict-priority-queue egress-rate-limit queues

Overview Sets a limit on the amount of traffic that can be transmitted per second from these queues. The default unit is in Kb, but Mb or Gb can also be specified. The minimum is 651 Kb.

This limit applies to WRR queues too. Setting the limit with this command is the same as setting it with wrr-queue egress-rate-limit queues.

Syntax

```
strict-priority-queue egress-rate-limit <bandwidth> queues
[0][1][2][3][4][5][6][7]
```

```
no strict-priority-queue egress-rate-limit <bandwidth> queues
[0][1][2][3][4][5][6][7]
```

Parameter	Description
<bandwidth>	Bandwidth <1-100000000 kbits> (usable units: k, m, g).
[0][2]...[7]	Selects one or more queues numbered 0 to 7.

Mode Interface Configuration

Example To limit the egress rate of queues 0, 1 and 2 on port1.0.1, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1
awplus(config-if)# strict-priority-queue egress-rate-limit
500M queues 0 1 2
```

Related commands show mls qos interface

wrr-queue egress-rate-limit queues

strict-priority-queue queue-limit

Overview This command is the same as the wrr-queue queue-limit command.

It sets the percentages of a port's total buffer pool that each queue is allowed to use. This queue limit is applicable no matter what type of scheduling is configured for the specified queues (i.e. WRR or strict priority).

Note that traffic transmitted from the port will be dropped for up to 1 second while the queue limit is being configured. A warning will display and you will be prompted for a confirmation before the new setting is applied.

See wrr-queue queue-limit for command details.

trust dscp

Overview This command enables the premark-dscp map to replace the DSCP, bandwidth-class, CoS and/or queue of classified traffic based on a lookup DSCP value.

With the **no** variant of this command, no premark-dscp mapping function will be applied for the selected class-map. QoS components of the packet existing either at ingress, or applied by the class-map, will pass unchanged.

Syntax

```
trust dscp
no trust
```

Mode Policy-Map Configuration

Usage notes Used together, the **trust dscp** command and the premark-dscp map are one way to change packets' DSCP, bandwidth-class, CoS and queue. They act by assigning a QoS profile to traffic that matches the policy-map.

Alternatively, you can set these values explicitly for a class-map inside a policy-map, by using one of the commands:

- set bandwidth-class
- set cos
- set dscp
- set queue

Do not use a mixture of the **set** commands and the map.

This is because using any one (or more) of the **set** commands overrides the whole premark-dscp map, because the **set** commands cause the switch to replace the QoS profile. In the replacement profile, values that are not set by a **set** command default to:

- bandwidth-class: green
- CoS: 0
- DSCP: 0
- queue: 0

Examples To enable the premark-dscp map lookup for policy-map pmap1, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# policy-map pmap1
awplus(config-pmap)# trust dscp
```

To disable the premark-dscp map lookup for policy-map pmap1, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# policy-map pmap1
awplus(config-pmap)# no trust
```

Related commands

mls qos map premark-dscp

set bandwidth-class

set cos

set dscp

set queue

wrr-queue disable queues

Overview Use this command to disable an egress queue from transmitting traffic.

The **no** variant of this command enables an egress queue to transmit traffic.

Syntax

```
wrr-queue disable queues [0][1][2][3][4][5][6][7]
no wrr-queue disable queues [0][1][2][3][4][5][6][7]
```

Parameter	Description
`[0][2]...[7]`	Selects one or more queues numbered 0 to 7.

Mode Interface Configuration

Examples To disable queue 1 on port1.0.1 from transmitting traffic, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1
awplus(config-if)# wrr-queue disable queues 1
```

To enable queue 1 on port1.0.1 to transmit traffic, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1
awplus(config-if)# no wrr-queue disable queues 1
```

Related commands show mls qos interface

wrr-queue egress-rate-limit queues

Overview Sets a limit on the amount of traffic that can be transmitted per second from these queues. The default unit is in Kb, but Mb or Gb can also be specified. The minimum is 651 Kb.

This limit applies to strict priority queues too. Setting the limit with this command is the same as setting it with strict-priority-queue egress-rate-limit queues.

Syntax

```
wrr-queue egress-rate-limit <bandwidth> queues
[0][1][2][3][4][5][6][7]
```

```
no wrr-queue egress-rate-limit <bandwidth> queues
[0][1][2][3][4][5][6][7]
```

Parameter	Description
<bandwidth>	Bandwidth <1-100000000 kbits> (usable units: k, m, g).
[0][2]...[7]	Selects one or more queues numbered 0 to 7.

Mode Interface Configuration

Example To limit the egress rate of queues 0, 1 and 2 on port1.0.1, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1
awplus(config-if)# wrr-queue egress-rate-limit 500M queues 0 1
2
```

Related commands show mls qos interface

strict-priority-queue egress-rate-limit queues

wrr-queue queue-limit

Overview Sets the percentages of a port's total buffer pool that each queue is allowed to use. This queue limit is applicable no matter what type of scheduling is configured for the specified queues (i.e. WRR or strict priority).

This command is the same as the strict-priority-queue queue-limit command.

Note that traffic transmitted from the port will be dropped for up to 1 second while the queue limit is being configured. A warning will display and you will be prompted for a confirmation before the new setting is applied.

Syntax

```
wrr-queue queue-limit <1-100> <1-100> <1-100> <1-100> <1-100>
<1-100> <1-100> <1-100>
```

```
no wrr-queue queue-limit
```

Parameter	Description
<1-100>	Queue ratio for Queue 0.
<1-100>	Queue ratio for Queue 1.
<1-100>	Queue ratio for Queue 2.
<1-100>	Queue ratio for Queue 3.
<1-100>	Queue ratio for Queue 4.
<1-100>	Queue ratio for Queue 5.
<1-100>	Queue ratio for Queue 6.
<1-100>	Queue ratio for Queue 7.

Mode Interface Configuration

Usage notes Note that at any time you cannot apply more than five unique sets of ratios across ports. The portion of the port's buffer pool that is assigned to each queue is divided by three, with one third applied to each of the three drop precedence colors, red, green, and yellow.

Where no color metering is applied, the queue limit is effectively reduced to a third of the configured value, because in this situation all traffic is classed as green. For example, if the overall queue size available is 792 frames, and equal portions (12.5% of 792 = 99 frames) are assigned to each queue, then 33 frames are assigned to each of the three drop precedence colors. Where no color metering is applied, all traffic is (by default) defined as green, and so is allocated 33 frames per queue. Tail dropping is then applied when each queue is only one third full.

Note that you cannot use this command at the same time as the egress-rate-limit command.

Example To configure a queue-limit of 12% on port1.0.1 to port1.0.4 for each queue, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1-port1.0.4
awplus(config-if)# wrr-queue queue-limit 12 12 12 12 12 12 12 12
```

Related commands show mls qos interface queue-counters

28 802.1X Commands

Introduction

Overview

802.1X is an IEEE standard providing a mechanism for authenticating devices attached to a LAN port or wireless device. Devices wishing to access services behind a port must authenticate themselves before any Ethernet packets are allowed to pass through. The protocol is referred to as 802.1X because it was initially defined in the IEEE standard 802.1X, published in 2001 and revised in 2004 and again as the current 802.1X 2010 standard.

This chapter provides an alphabetical reference of commands used to configure 802.1X port access control. For more information, see the AAA and Port Authentication_Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Command List

dot1x accounting

Overview This command overrides the **default** RADIUS accounting method for IEEE 802.1X-based authentication on an interface by allowing you to apply a user-defined named method list.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the named list from the interface and apply the **default** method list.

Syntax

```
dot1x accounting {default|<list-name>}
no dot1x accounting
```

Parameter	Description
`default`	Apply the default accounting method list
<list-name>	Apply the user-defined named list

Default The **default** method list is applied to an interface by default.

Mode Interface Configuration for a static channel, a dynamic (LACP) channel group, or a switch port; or Authentication Profile mode.

Example To apply the named list 'vlan10_acct' on the vlan10 interface, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan10
awplus(config-if)# dot1x accounting vlan10_acct
```

To remove the named list from the vlan10 interface and set the authentication method back to **default**, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan10
awplus(config-if)# no dot1x accounting
```

Related commands aaa accounting dot1x

Command changes Version 5.4.9-2.1: command added to AR2050V, AR3050S, and AR4050S

dot1x authentication

Overview This command overrides the **default** 802.1X-based authentication method on an interface by allowing you to apply a user-defined named list.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the named list from the interface and apply the **default** method.

Syntax

```
dot1x authentication {default|<list-name>}
no dot1x authentication
```

Parameter	Description
default	Apply the default authentication method list
<list-name>	Apply the user-defined named list

Default The **default** method list is applied to an interface by default.

Mode Interface Configuration for a static channel, a dynamic (LACP) channel group, or a switch port; or Authentication Profile mode.

Example To apply the named list 'vlan10_auth' on the vlan10 interface, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan10
awplus(config-if)# dot1x authentication vlan10_auth
```

To remove the named list from the vlan10 interface and set the authentication method back to **default**, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan10
awplus(config-if)# no dot1x authentication
```

Related commands aaa authentication dot1x

Command changes Version 5.4.9-2.1: command added to AR2050V, AR3050S, and AR4050S

debug dot1x

Overview Use this command to enable 802.1X IEEE Port-Based Network Access Control troubleshooting functions.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable this function.

Syntax

```
debug dot1x [all|auth-web|event|nsm|packet|timer]
no debug all dot1x
no debug dot1x [all|auth-web|event|nsm|packet|timer]
```

Parameter	Description
`all`	Used with the **no** variant of this command exclusively; turns off all debugging for 802.1X.
`auth-web`	Specifies debugging for 802.1X auth-web information.
`events`	Specifies debugging for 802.1X events.
`nsm`	Specifies debugging for NSM messages.
`packet`	Specifies debugging for 802.1X packets.
`timer`	Specifies debugging for 802.1X timers.

Mode Privileged Exec and Global Configuration

Usage notes This command turns on a mode where trace-level information is output during authentication conversations. Be aware that this is a very verbose output. It is mostly useful to capture this as part of escalating an issue to ATI support.

Examples Use this command without any parameters to turn on normal 802.1X debug information.

```
awplus# debug dot1x
awplus# show debugging dot1x
```

```
802.1X debugging status:
  802.1X events debugging is
  802.1X timer debugging is on
  802.1X packets debugging is on
  802.1X NSM debugging is on
```

Related commands show debugging dot1x

undebug dot1x

Command changes Version 5.4.9-2.1: command added to AR2050V, AR3050S, and AR4050S

dot1x control-direction

Overview This command sets the direction of the filter for the unauthorized interface.

If the optional **in** parameter is specified with this command then packets entering the specified port are discarded. The **in** parameter discards the ingress packets received from the supplicant.

If the optional **both** parameter is specified with this command then packets entering (ingress) and leaving (egress) the specified port are discarded. The **both** parameter discards the packets received from the supplicant and sent to the supplicant.

The **no** variant of this command sets the direction of the filter to **both**. The port will then discard both ingress and egress traffic.

Syntax

```
dot1x control-direction {in|both}
no dot1x control-direction
```

Parameter	Description
`in`	Discard received packets from the supplicant (ingress packets).
`both`	Discard received packets from the supplicant (ingress packets) and transmitted packets to the supplicant (egress packets).

Default The authentication port direction is set to **both** by default.

Mode Interface Configuration for a static channel, a dynamic (LACP) channel group, or a switch port; or Authentication Profile mode.

Examples To set the port direction to the default (**both**) for port1.0.2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# no dot1x control-direction
```

To set the port direction to **in** for port1.0.2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# dot1x control-direction in
```

To set the port direction to **in** for authentication profile 'student', use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth profile student
awplus(config-auth-profile)# dot1x control-direction in
```

Related commands

auth profile (global)

show dot1x

show dot1x interface

show auth interface

Command changes

Version 5.4.9-2.1: command added to AR2050V, AR3050S, and AR4050S

dot1x eap

Overview This command selects the transmit mode for the EAP packet. If the authentication feature is not enabled then EAP transmit mode is not enabled. The default setting discards EAP packets.

Syntax

```
dot1x eap {discard|forward|forward-untagged-vlan|forward-vlan}
```

Parameter	Description
`discard`	Discard.
`forward`	Forward to all ports on the switch.
`forward-untagged-vlan`	Forward to ports with the same untagged VLAN.
`forward-vlan`	Forward to ports with the same VLAN.

Default The transmit mode is set to `discard` EAP packets by default.

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To set the transmit mode of EAP packet to **forward**, to forward EAP packets to all ports on the switch, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# dot1x eap forward
```

To set the transmit mode of EAP packet to **discard**, to discard EAP packets, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# dot1x eap discard
```

To set the transmit mode of EAP packet to **forward-untagged-vlan**, to forward EAP packets to ports with the same untagged VLAN, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# dot1x eap forward-untagged-vlan
```

To set the transmit mode of EAP packet to **forward-vlan**, to forward EAP packets to ports with the same VLAN, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# dot1x eap forward-vlan
```

Command changes Version 5.4.9-2.1: command added to AR2050V, AR3050S, and AR4050S

dot1x eapol-version

Overview This command sets the EAPOL protocol version for EAP packets when 802.1X port authentication is applied.

Use the **no** variant of this command to set the EAPOL protocol version to 1.

The default EAPOL protocol version is version 1.

Syntax

```
dot1x eapol-version {1|2}
no dot1x eapol-version
```

Parameter	Description
1|2	EAPOL protocol version 1 or 2.

Default The EAP version for 802.1X authentication is set to 1 by default.

Mode Interface Configuration for a static channel, a dynamic (LACP) channel group, or a switch port; or Authentication Profile mode.

Examples To set the EAPOL protocol version to 2 for port1.0.2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# dot1x eapol-version 2
```

To set the EAPOL protocol version to the default version (1) for interface port1.0.2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# no dot1x eapol-version
```

To set the EAPOL protocol version to 2 for authentication profile 'student', use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth profile student
awplus(config-auth-profile)# dot1x eapol-version 2
```

Validation Commands auth profile (global)

show dot1x

show dot1x interface

Command changes Version 5.4.9-2.1: command added to AR2050V, AR3050S, and AR4050S

dot1x initialize interface

Overview This command removes authorization for a specified connected interface. The connection will attempt to re-authorize when the specified port attempts to make use of the network connection.

NOTE: *Reauthentication could be a long time after the use of this command because the reauthorization attempt is not triggered by this command. The attempt is triggered by the first packet from the interface trying to access the network resources.*

Syntax

```
dot1x initialize interface <interface-list>
```

Parameter	Description
<interface-list>	The interfaces or ports to configure. An interface-list can be: • a VLAN (e.g. vlan2) • a switchport (e.g. port1.0.4) • a static channel group (e.g. sa2) • a dynamic (LACP) channel group (e.g. po2) • a continuous range of interfaces separated by a hyphen (e.g. port1.0.1-port1.0.3) • a comma-separated list (e.g. port1.0.1, port1.0.3-port1.0.4). Do not mix interface types in a list. The specified interfaces must exist.

Mode Privileged Exec

Examples To initialize 802.1X port authentication on the interface port1.0.2, use the command:

```
awplus# dot1x initialize interface port1.0.2
```

To unauthorize switch port1.0.2 and attempt reauthentication on switch port1.0.2, use the command:

```
awplus# dot1x initialize interface port1.0.2
```

To unauthorize all switch ports for a 18-port device and attempt reauthentication, use the command:

```
awplus# dot1x initialize interface port1.0.1-port1.0.18
```

Related commands dot1x initialize supplicant

show dot1x

show dot1x interface

Command changes Version 5.4.9-2.1: command added to AR2050V, AR3050S, and AR4050S

dot1x initialize supplicant

Overview This command removes authorization for a connected supplicant with the specified MAC address or username. The connection will attempt to re-authorize when the specified supplicant attempts to make use of the network connection.

NOTE: *Reauthentication could be a long time after the use of this command because the reauthorization attempt is not triggered by this command. The attempt is triggered by the first packet from the supplicant trying to access the network resources.*

Syntax

```
dot1x initialize supplicant {<macadd>|username}
```

Parameter	Description
`dot1x`	IEEE 802.1X Port-Based Access Control.
`initialize`	Initialize the port to attempt reauthentication.
`supplicant`	Specify the supplicant to initialize.
<macadd>	MAC (hardware address of the supplicant.
`username`	The name of the supplicant entry.

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To initialize the supplicant authentication, use the commands

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# dot1x initialize supplicant 0090.99ab.a020
awplus(config)# dot1x initialize supplicant guest
```

Related commands

dot1x initialize interface

show dot1x

show dot1x supplicant

Command changes Version 5.4.9-2.1: command added to AR2050V, AR3050S, and AR4050S

dot1x keytransmit

Overview Use this command to enable key transmission on the interface specified previously in Interface mode.

This command enables key transmission over an Extensible Authentication Protocol (EAP) packet between the authenticator and supplicant.

The **no** variant of this command disables key transmission on the interface specified.

Syntax

```
dot1x keytransmit
no dot1x keytransmit
```

Default Key transmission for port authentication is disabled by default.

Mode Interface Configuration for a static channel, a dynamic (LACP) channel group, or a switch port; or Authentication Profile mode.

Examples To enable the key transmit feature on interface port1.0.2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# dot1x keytransmit
```

To disable the key transmit feature on interface port1.0.2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# no dot1x keytransmit
```

Related commands show dot1x

show dot1x interface

Command changes Version 5.4.9-2.1: command added to AR2050V, AR3050S, and AR4050S

dot1x max-auth-fail

Overview Use this command to configure the maximum number of login attempts for a supplicant (client device) using the **auth-fail vlan** feature, when using 802.1X port authentication on an interface.

The **no** variant of this command resets the maximum login attempts for a supplicant (client device) using the auth-fail vlan feature, to the default configuration of 3 login attempts.

Syntax

```
dot1x max-auth-fail <0-10>
no dot1x max-auth-fail
```

Parameter	Description
<0-10>	Specify the maximum number of login attempts for supplicants on an interface using 802.1X port authentication.

Default The default maximum number of login attempts for a supplicant on an interface using 802.1X port authentication is 3 login attempts.

Mode Interface Configuration for a static channel, a dynamic (LACP) channel group, or a switch port; or Authentication Profile mode.

Usage notes This command sets the maximum number of login attempts for supplicants on an interface. The supplicant is moved to the auth-fail VLAN from the Guest VLAN after the number of failed login attempts using 802.1X authentication is equal to the number set with this command.

See the AAA and Port Authentication Feature Overview and Configuration Guide for information about:

- the auth-fail VLAN feature, and
- restrictions regarding combinations of authentication enhancements working together

Examples To configure the maximum number of login attempts for a supplicant on interface port1.0.2 to a single login attempt, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# dot1x max-auth-fail 1
```

To configure the maximum number of login attempts for a supplicant on interface port1.0.2 to the default number of 3 login attempts, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# no dot1x max-auth-fail
```

To configure the maximum number of login attempts for a supplicant on authentication profile 'student' to a single login attempt, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth profile student
awplus(config-auth-profile)# dot1x max-auth-fail 1
```

Related commands

auth auth-fail vlan

auth profile (global)

dot1x max-reauth-req

show dot1x interface

Command changes

Version 5.4.9-2.1: command added to AR2050V, AR3050S, and AR4050S

dot1x max-reauth-req

Overview Use this command to set the number of reauthentication attempts before an interface is unauthorized.

The **no** variant of this command resets the reauthentication delay to the default.

Syntax

```
dot1x max-reauth-req <1-10>
no dot1x max-reauth-req
```

Parameter	Description
<1-10>	Specify the maximum number of reauthentication attempts for supplicants on an interface using 802.1X port authentication.

Default The default maximum reauthentication attempts for interfaces using 802.1X port authentication is two (2) reauthentication attempts, before an interface is unauthorized.

Mode Interface Configuration for a static channel, a dynamic (LACP) channel group, or a switch port; or Authentication Profile mode.

Usage notes Use this command to set the maximum reauthentication attempts after failure.

Examples To configure the maximum number of reauthentication attempts for interface port1.0.2 to a single (1) reauthentication request, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# dot1x max-reauth-req 1
```

To configure the maximum number of reauthentication attempts for interface port1.0.2 to the default maximum number of two (2) reauthentication attempts, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# no dot1x max-reauth-req
```

To configure the maximum number of reauthentication attempts for authentication profile 'student' to a single (1) reauthentication request, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth profile student
awplus(config-auth-profile)# dot1x max-reauth-req 1
```

Related commands

auth profile (global)

dot1x max-auth-fail

show dot1x interface

Command changes

Version 5.4.9-2.1: command added to AR2050V, AR3050S, and AR4050S

dot1x port-control

Overview This command enables 802.1X port authentication on the interface specified, and sets the control of the authentication port.

The **no** variant of this command disables the port authentication on the interface specified.

Syntax

```
dot1x port-control {force-unauthorized|force-authorized|auto}
no dot1x port-control
```

Parameter	Description
`force-unauthorized`	Force the port state to unauthorized. Specify this to force a port to always be in an unauthorized state.
`force-authorized`	Force the port state to authorized. Specify this to force a port to always be in an authorized state.
`auto`	Allow the port client to negotiate authentication. Specify this to enable authentication on the port.

Default 802.1X port control is disabled by default.

Mode Interface Configuration for a static channel, a dynamic (LACP) channel group, or a switch port; or Authentication Profile mode.

Usage notes Use this command to force a port state.

When **port-control** is set to **auto**, the 802.1X authentication feature is executed on the interface, but only if the **aaa authentication dot1x** command has been issued.

If you attempt to change the authentication configuration on an interface that has threat protection quarantine configured, you will see the following error message:

```
% portx.x.x: Application Proxy quarantine configuration must be
removed before port authentication is changed
```

Before changing the interface's authentication configuration you must either:

- remove the interface's threat protection configuration, or
- shut down the interface.

Examples To enable port authentication on the interface port1.0.2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# dot1x port-control auto
```

To enable port authentication force authorized on the interface port1.0.2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# dot1x port-control force-authorized
```

To disable port authentication on the interface port1.0.2 use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# no dot1x port-control
```

To enable port authentication on authentication profile 'student', use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth profile student
awplus(config-auth-profile)# dot1x port-control auto
```

Related commands

aaa authentication dot1x

auth profile (global)

show dot1x interface

Command changes

Version 5.4.9-2.1: command added to AR2050V, AR3050S, and AR4050S

dot1x timeout tx-period

Overview This command sets the transmit timeout for the authentication request on the specified interface.

The **no** variant of this command resets the transmit timeout period to the default (30 seconds).

Syntax

```
dot1x timeout tx-period <1-65535>
no dot1x timeout tx-period
```

Parameter	Description
<1-65535>	Seconds.

Default The default transmit period for port authentication is 30 seconds.

Mode Interface Configuration for a static channel, a dynamic (LACP) channel group, or a switch port; or Authentication Profile mode.

Usage notes Use this command to set the interval between successive attempts to request an ID.

Examples To set the transmit timeout period to 5 seconds on interface port1.0.2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# dot1x timeout tx-period 5
```

To reset transmit timeout period to the default (30 seconds) on interface port1.0.2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# no dot1x timeout tx-period
```

To set the transmit timeout period to 5 seconds on authentication profile 'student', use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth profile student
awplus(config-auth-profile)# dot1x timeout tx-period 5
```

Related commands

auth profile (global)

show dot1x

show dot1x interface

Command changes Version 5.4.9-2.1: command added to AR2050V, AR3050S, and AR4050S

show debugging dot1x

Overview Use this command to see what debugging is turned on for 802.1X.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the "Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus" Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax

```
show debugging dot1x
```

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To enable 802.1X debugging and display the debugging option set, use the following commands:

```
awplus# debug dot1x
awplus# show debugging dot1x
```

```
802.1X debugging status:
  802.1X events debugging is on
  802.1X timer debugging is on
  802.1X packets debugging is on
  802.1X NSM debugging is on
```

Related commands debug dot1x

Command changes Version 5.4.9-2.1: command added to AR2050V, AR3050S, and AR4050S

show dot1x

Overview Use this command to show authentication information for 802.1X port authentication.

If you specify the optional **all** parameter then this command also displays all authentication information for each port available on the switch.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the "Getting Started with AlliedWare_Plus" Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax

```
show dot1x [all]
```

Parameter	Description
`all`	Displays all authentication information for each port available on the switch.

Mode Privileged Exec

Example

```
awplus# show dot1x all
```

Table 1: Example output from the **show dot1x all** command

```
awplus# show dot1x all
802.1X Port-Based Authentication Enabled
RADIUS server address: 150.87.18.89:1812
Next radius message id: 5
RADIUS client address: not configured
Authentication info for interface port1.0.2
portEnabled: true - portControl: Auto
portStatus: Authorized
reAuthenticate: disabled
reAuthPeriod: 3600
PAE: quietPeriod: 60 - maxReauthReq: 2 - txPeriod: 30
PAE: connectTimeout: 30
BE: suppTimeout: 30 - serverTimeout: 30
CD: adminControlledDirections: in
KT: keyTxEnabled: false
critical: disabled
guestVlan: disabled
dynamicVlanCreation: single-dynamic-vlan
multiVlanSession: disabled
assignFailActionRule: deny
hostMode: multi-supplicant
    maxsupplicant: 256
```

Table 1: Example output from the **show dot1x all** command (cont.)

```
dot1x: enabled
protocolVersion: 1
authMac: enabled
method: PAP
reauthRelearning: disabled
authWeb: enabled
method: PAP
lockCount: 3
packetForwarding: disabled
twoStepAuthentication:
    configured: enabled
    actual: enabled
SupplicantMac: none
supplicantMac: none
Supplicant name: manager
Supplicant address: 00d0.59ab.7037
   authenticationMethod: 802.1X Authentication
   portStatus: Authorized - currentId: 1
   abort:F fail:F start:F timeout:F success:T
   PAE: state: Authenticated - portMode: Auto
   PAE: reAuthCount: 0 - rxRespId: 0
   PAE: quietPeriod: 60 - maxReauthReq: 2 - txPeriod: 30
   BE: state: Idle - reqCount: 0 - idFromServer: 0
   CD: adminControlledDirections: in - operControlledDirections: in
   CD: bridgeDetected: false
   KR: rxKey: false
   KT: keyAvailable: false - keyTxEnabled: false
   criticalState: off
   dynamicVlanId: 2
802.1X statistics for interface port1.0.2
   EAPOL Frames Rx: 5 - EAPOL Frames Tx: 16
   EAPOL Start Frames Rx: 0 - EAPOL Logoff Frames Rx: 0
   EAP Rsp/Id Frames Rx: 3 - EAP Response Frames Rx: 2
   EAP Req/Id Frames Tx: 8 - EAP Request Frames Tx: 2
   Invalid EAPOL Frames Rx: 0 - EAP Length Error Frames Rx: 0
   EAPOL Last Frame Version Rx: 1 - EAPOL Last Frame Src:  00d0.59ab.7037
Authentication session statistics for interface port1.0.2
   session user name: manager
   session authentication method: Remote server
   session time: 19440 secs
   session terminate cause: Not terminated yet
Authentication Diagnostics for interface port1.0.2
   Supplicant address: 00d0.59ab.7037
   authEnterConnecting: 2
   authEaplogoffWhileConnecting: 1
   authEnterAuthenticating: 2
   authSuccessWhileAuthenticating: 1
   authTimeoutWhileAuthenticating: 1
   authFailWhileAuthenticating: 0
   authEapstartWhileAuthenticating: 0
```

Table 1: Example output from the **show dot1x all** command (cont.)

```
    authEaplogoggWhileAuthenticating: 0
    authReauthsWhileAuthenticated: 0
    authEapstartWhileAuthenticated: 0
    authEaplogoffWhileAuthenticated: 0
    BackendResponses: 2
    BackendAccessChallenges: 1
    BackendOtherrequestToSupplicant: 3
    BackendAuthSuccess: 1
    BackendAuthFails: 0
```

Command changes Version 5.4.9-2.1: command added to AR2050V, AR3050S, and AR4050S

show dot1x diagnostics

Overview This command shows 802.1X authentication diagnostics for the specified interface (optional).

If no interface is specified then authentication diagnostics are shown for all interfaces.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the "Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus" Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax

```
show dot1x diagnostics [interface <interface-list>]
```

Parameter	Description
`interface`	Specify a port to show.
<interface-list>	The interfaces or ports to configure. An interface-list can be: • a VLAN (e.g. vlan2) • a switchport (e.g. port1.0.4) • a static channel group (e.g. sa2) • a dynamic (LACP) channel group (e.g. po2) • a continuous range of interfaces separated by a hyphen (e.g. port1.0.1-port1.0.3) • a comma-separated list (e.g. port1.0.1, port1.0.3-port1.0.4). Do not mix interface types in a list. The specified interfaces must exist.

Mode Privileged Exec

Example See the sample output below showing 802.1X authentication diagnostics for port1.0.2:

```
awplus# show dot1x diagnostics interface port1.0.2
```

Output Figure 28-1: Example output from the **show dot1x diagnostics** command

```
Authentication Diagnostics for interface port1.0.2
   Supplicant address: 00d0.59ab.7037
      authEnterConnecting: 2
      authEaplogoffWhileConnecting: 1
      authEnterAuthenticating: 2
      authSuccessWhileAuthenticating: 1
      authTimeoutWhileAuthenticating: 1
      authFailWhileAuthenticating: 0
      authEapstartWhileAuthenticating: 0
      authEaplogoggWhileAuthenticating: 0
      authReauthsWhileAuthenticated: 0
      authEapstartWhileAuthenticated: 0
      authEaplogoffWhileAuthenticated: 0
      BackendResponses: 2
      BackendAccessChallenges: 1
      BackendOtherrequestToSupplicant: 3
      BackendAuthSuccess: 1
```

Command changes Version 5.4.9-2.1: command added to AR2050V, AR3050S, and AR4050S

show dot1x interface

Overview Use this command to show the status of 802.1X port-based authentication on the specified interface.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the "Getting Started with AlliedWare_Plus" Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax

```
show dot1x interface <interface-list>
```

Parameter	Description
<interface-list>	The interfaces to display information about. An interface-list can be: • a VLAN (e.g. vlan2) • a switchport (e.g. port1.0.4) • a static channel group (e.g. sa2) • a dynamic (LACP) channel group (e.g. po2) • a continuous range of interfaces separated by a hyphen (e.g. port1.0.1-port1.0.3) • a comma-separated list (e.g. port1.0.1, port1.0.3-port1.0.4). Do not mix interface types in a list.

Mode Privileged Exec

Examples See the sample output below showing 802.1X authentication status for port1.0.2:

```
awplus# show dot1x interface port1.0.2
```

Table 2: Example output from the **show dot1x interface** command for a port

```
awplus#show dot1x interface port1.0.2
Authentication info for interface port1.0.2
   portEnabled: true - portControl: Auto
   portStatus: Authorized
   reAuthenticate: disabled
   reAuthPeriod: 3600
   PAE: quietPeriod: 60 - maxReauthReq: 2 - txPeriod: 30
   PAE: connectTimeout: 30
   BE: suppTimeout: 30 - serverTimeout: 30
   CD: adminControlledDirections: in
   KT: keyTxEnabled: false
   critical: disabled
   guestVlan: disabled
   dynamicVlanCreation: single-dynamic-vlan
       assignFailActionRule: deny
   multiVlanSession: disabled
   hostMode: multi-supplicant
        maxsupplicant: 256
   dot1x: enabled
protocolVersion: 1
authMac: enabled
method: PAP
reauthRelearning: disabled
authWeb: enabled
method: PAP
lockCount: 3
packetForwarding: disabled
    twoStepAuthentication:
       configured: enabled
       actual: enabled
supplicantMac: none
```

Related commands

show auth diagnostics

show dot1x sessionstatistics

show dot1x statistics interface

show dot1x supplicant interface

Command changes

Version 5.4.9-2.1: command added to AR2050V, AR3050S, and AR4050S

show dot1x sessionstatistics

Overview This command shows authentication session statistics for the specified interface, which may be a static channel (or static aggregator) or a dynamic (or LACP) channel group or a switch port.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the "Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus" Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax

```
show dot1x sessionstatistics [interface <interface-list>]
```

Parameter	Description
`interface`	Specify a port to show.
<interface-list>	The interfaces to display information about. An interface-list can be: • a VLAN (e.g. vlan2) • a switchport (e.g. port1.0.4) • a static channel group (e.g. sa2) • a dynamic (LACP) channel group (e.g. po2) • a continuous range of interfaces separated by a hyphen (e.g. port1.0.1-port1.0.3) • a comma-separated list (e.g. port1.0.1, port1.0.3-port1.0.4). Do not mix interface types in a list.

Mode Privileged Exec

Example See sample output below showing 802.1X authentication session statistics for port1.0.2:

```
awplus# show dot1x sessionstatistics interface port1.0.2
```

```
Authentication session statistics for interface port1.0.2
   session user name: manager
      session authentication method: Remote server
      session time: 19440 secs
      session terminat cause: Not terminated yet
```

Command changes Version 5.4.9-2.1: command added to AR2050V, AR3050S, and AR4050S

show dot1x statistics interface

Overview Use this command to show the authentication statistics for the specified interface.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the "Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus" Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

The output from this command is the same as the output from the show auth statistics interface command.

Syntax

```
show dot1x statistics interface <interface-list>
```

Parameter	Description
<interface-list>	The interfaces to display information about. An interface-list can be: • a VLAN (e.g. vlan2) • a switchport (e.g. port1.0.4) • a static channel group (e.g. sa2) • a dynamic (LACP) channel group (e.g. po2) • a continuous range of interfaces separated by a hyphen (e.g. port1.0.1-port1.0.3) • a comma-separated list (e.g. port1.0.1, port1.0.3-port1.0.4). Do not mix interface types in a list.

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To display 802.1X authentication statistics for port1.0.2, use the command:

```
awplus# show dot1x statistics interface port1.0.2
```

Output Figure 28-2: Example output from **show dot1x statistics interface** for a port

```
awplus# show dot1x statistics interface port1.0.2
802.1X statistics for interface port1.0.2
   EAPOL Frames Rx: 5 - EAPOL Frames Tx: 16
   EAPOL Start Frames Rx: 0 - EAPOL Logoff Frames Rx: 0
   EAP Rsp/Id Frames Rx: 3 - EAP Response Frames Rx: 2
   EAP Req/Id Frames Tx: 8 - EAP Request Frames Tx: 2
   Invalid EAPOL Frames Rx: 0 - EAP Length Error Frames Rx: 0
   EAPOL Last Frame Version Rx: 1 - EAPOL Last Frame
Src:00d0.59ab.7037
```

Command changes Version 5.4.9-2.1: command added to AR2050V, AR3050S, and AR4050S

show dot1x supplicant

Overview This command shows the supplicant state of the authentication mode set for the switch.

This command shows a summary when the optional **brief** parameter is used.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the "Getting Started with AlliedWare_Plus" Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax

```
show dot1x supplicant [<macadd>] [brief]
```

Parameter	Description
<macadd>	MAC (hardware) address of the Supplicant.
`brief`	Brief summary of the Supplicant state.

Mode Privileged Exec

Example See sample output below showing the 802.1X authenticated supplicant on the switch:

```
awplus# show dot1x supplicant
```

```
authenticationMethod: dot1x
totalSupplicantNum: 1
authorizedSupplicantNum: 1
macBasedAuthenticationSupplicantNum: 0
dot1xAuthenticationSupplicantNum: 1
webBasedAuthenticationSupplicantNum: 0
Supplicant name: manager
Supplicant address: 00d0.59ab.7037
   authenticationMethod: dot1x
    Two-Step Authentication:
      firstAuthentication: Pass - Method: mac
      secondAuthentication: Pass - Method: dot1x
portStatus: Authorized - currentId: 4
abort:F fail:F start:F timeout:F success:T
PAE: state: Authenticated - portMode: Auto
PAE: reAuthCount: 0 - rxRespId: 0
PAE: quietPeriod: 60 - maxReauthReq: 2 - txPeriod: 30
BE: state: Idle - reqCount: 0 - idFromServer: 3
BE: suppTimeout: 30 - serverTimeout: 30
CD: adminControlledDirections: in - operControlledDirections: in
CD: bridgeDetected: false
KR: rxKey: false
KT: keyAvailable: false - keyTxEnabled: false
RADIUS server group (auth): radius
RADIUS server (auth): 192.168.1.40
```

See sample output below showing the supplicant on the switch using the **brief** parameter:

```
awplus# show dot1x supplicant 00d0.59ab.7037 brief
```

```
Interface port1.0.2
   authenticationMethod: dot1x
   totalSupplicantNum: 1
   authorizedSupplicantNum: 1
      macBasedAuthenticationSupplicantNum: 0
      dot1xAuthenticationSupplicantNum: 1
      webBasedAuthenticationSupplicantNum: 0
Interface   VID Mode MAC Address      Status          IP Address      Username
==========  === ==== ===============  ==============  ==============  ========
port1.0.2   2   D    00d0.59ab.7037   Authenticated   192.168.2.201   manager
```

See sample output below showing the supplicant on the switch using the **brief** parameter:

```
awplus# show dot1x supplicant brief
```

For example, if two-step authentication is configured with 802.1X authentication as the first method and web authentication as the second method then the output is as follows:

```
Interface port1.0.2  authenticationMethod: dot1x/web
  Two-Step Authentication
    firstMethod: dot1x
    secondMethod: web
  totalSupplicantNum: 1
  authorizedSupplicantNum: 1
    macBasedAuthenticationSupplicantNum: 0
    dot1xAuthenticationSupplicantNum: 0
    webBasedAuthenticationSupplicantNum: 1
    otherAuthenticationSupplicantNum: 0

Interface   VID  Mode MAC Address    Status            IP Address      Username
=========== ==== ==== ============== ================= =============== ========
port1.0.2   5    W    0008.0d5e.c216 Authenticated     192.168.1.200   web
```

Related commands show dot1x supplicant interface

Command changes Version 5.4.9-2.1: command added to AR2050V, AR3050S, and AR4050S

show dot1x supplicant interface

Overview Use this command to show the supplicant state of the authentication mode set for the interface.

This command shows a summary when the optional **brief** parameter is used.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the "Getting Started with AlliedWare_Plus" Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax

```
show dot1x supplicant interface <interface-list> [brief]
```

Parameter	Description
<interface-list>	The interfaces to display information about. An interface-list can be: • a VLAN (e.g. vlan2) • a switchport (e.g. port1.0.4) • a static channel group (e.g. sa2) • a dynamic (LACP) channel group (e.g. po2) • a continuous range of interfaces separated by a hyphen (e.g. port1.0.1-port1.0.3) • a comma-separated list (e.g. port1.0.1, port1.0.3-port1.0.4). Do not mix interface types in a list.
`brief`	Brief summary of the Supplicant state.

Mode Privileged Exec

Examples See sample output below showing the supplicant on the interface port1.0.2:

```
awplus# show dot1x supplicant interface port1.0.2
```

```
Interface port1.0.2
 authenticationMethod: dot1x
  totalSupplicantNum: 1
 authorizedSupplicantNum: 1
   macBasedAuthenticationSupplicantNum: 0
   dot1xAuthenticationSupplicantNum: 1
   webBasedAuthenticationSupplicantNum: 0
   otherAuthenticationSupplicantNum: 0

 Supplicant name: VCSPCVLAN10
 Supplicant address: 0000.cd07.7b60
   authenticationMethod: 802.1X
 Two-Step Authentication:
   firstAuthentication: Pass - Method: mac
   secondAuthentication: Pass - Method: dot1x
   portStatus: Authorized - currentId: 3
   abort:F fail:F start:F timeout:F success:T
   PAE: state: Authenticated - portMode: Auto
   PAE: reAuthCount: 0 - rxRespId: 0
   PAE: quietPeriod: 60 - maxReauthReq: 2
   BE: state: Idle - reqCount: 0 - idFromServer: 2
   CD: adminControlledDirections:in -
operControlledDirections:in
   CD: bridgeDetected: false
   KR: rxKey: false
   KT: keyAvailable: false - keyTxEnabled: false
```

See sample output below showing the supplicant on the switch using the **brief** parameter:

```
awplus# show dot1x supplicant interface port1.0.2 brief
```

```
Interface port1.0.2
   authenticationMethod: dot1x
Two-Step Authentication:
   firstMethod: mac
   secondMethod: dot1x
totalSupplicantNum: 1
authorizedSupplicantNum: 1
macBasedAuthenticationSupplicantNum: 0
dot1xAuthenticationSupplicantNum: 1
webBasedAuthenticationSupplicantNum: 0

Interface   VID  Mode MAC Address     Status          IP Address      Username
=========   ===  ==== ===========     ======          ==========      ========
port1.0.2   2    D    00d0.59ab.7037  Authenticated   192.168.2.201   manager
```

Related commands show dot1x supplicant

Command changes Version 5.4.9-2.1: command added to AR2050V, AR3050S, and AR4050S

undebug dot1x

Overview This command applies the functionality of the **no** variant of the debug dot1x command.

29 Authentication Commands

Introduction

Overview

Port authentication commands enable you to specify three different types of device authentication: 802.1X authentication, web authentication, and MAC authentication.

- 802.1X is an IEEE standard providing a mechanism for authenticating devices attached to a LAN port or wireless device.
- Web authentication is applicable to devices that have a human user who opens the web browser and types in a user name and password when requested.
- MAC authentication is used to authenticate devices that have neither a human user nor implement 802.1X supplicant when making a network connection request.

This chapter provides an alphabetical reference for MAC and web authentication commands. For a list of 802.1X commands see the 802.1X Commands chapter.

For more information on configuring and using port authentication, see the AAA and Port Authentication Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Command List

auth auth-fail vlan

Overview Use this command to enable the **auth-fail vlan** feature on the specified vlan interface. This feature assigns supplicants (client devices) to the specified VLAN if they fail port authentication.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable the auth-fail vlan feature for a specified VLAN interface.

Syntax

```
auth auth-fail vlan <1-4094>
no auth auth-fail vlan
```

Parameter	Description
<1-4094>	Assigns the VLAN ID to any supplicants that have failed port authentication.

Default The auth-fail vlan feature is disabled by default.

Mode Interface Configuration for a static channel, a dynamic (LACP) channel group, or a switch port; or Authentication Profile mode.

Usage notes Use the auth-fail vlan feature when using web authentication instead of the Guest VLAN feature, when you need to separate networks where one supplicant (client device) requires authentication and another supplicant does not require authentication from the same interface.

This is because the DHCP lease time using the Web-Authentication feature is shorter, and the auth-fail vlan feature enables assignment to a different VLAN if a supplicant fails authentication.

To enable the auth-fail vlan feature with web authentication, you need to set the web authentication server virtual IP address by using the auth-web-server ipaddress command or the auth-web-server dhcp ipaddress command.

When using 802.1X port authentication, use a dot1x max-auth-fail command to set the maximum number of login attempts. Three login attempts are allowed by default for 802.1X port authentication before supplicants trying to authenticate are moved from the Guest VLAN to the auth-fail VLAN. See the dot1x max-auth-fail on page 1125 for command information.

See the AAA and Port Authentication Feature Overview and Configuration Guide for information about:

- the auth-fail VLAN feature, which allows the Network Administrator to separate the supplicants who attempted authentication, but failed, from the supplicants who did not attempt authentication, and
- restrictions regarding combinations of authentication enhancements working together

Use appropriate ACLs (Access Control Lists) on interfaces for extra security if a supplicant allocated to the designated auth-fail vlan can access the same network

as a supplicant on the Guest VLAN. For more information about ACL concepts, and configuring ACLs see the ACL Feature Overview and Configuration Guide. For more information about ACL commands see:

- IPv4 Hardware Access Control List (ACL) Commands
- IPv4 Software Access Control List (ACL) Commands
- IPv6 Software Access Control List (ACL) Commands

Examples To enable the auth-fail vlan feature for port1.0.2 and assign VLAN 100, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# auth auth-fail vlan 100
```

To disable the auth-fail vlan feature for port1.0.2, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# no auth auth-fail vlan
```

Related commands

auth profile (global)

dot1x max-auth-fail

show dot1x

show dot1x interface

show running-config

Command changes Version 5.4.9-2.1: command added to AR2050V, AR3050S, and AR4050S

auth critical

Overview Use this command to enable the critical port feature on the interface. When the critical port feature is enabled on an interface, and all the RADIUS servers are unavailable, then the interface becomes authorized.

The **no** variant of this command disables the critical port feature on the interface.

Syntax

```
auth critical
no auth critical
```

Default The critical port of port authentication is disabled.

Mode Interface Configuration for a static channel, a dynamic (LACP) channel group, or a switch port; or Authentication Profile mode.

Examples To enable the critical port feature on interface port1.0.2, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# auth critical
```

To disable the critical port feature on interface port1.0.2, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# no auth critical
```

To enable the critical port feature on authentication profile 'student', use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth profile student
awplus(config-auth-profile)# auth critical
```

Related commands

auth profile (global)

show auth-web-server

show dot1x

show dot1x interface

show running-config

auth dynamic-acl enable

Overview Use this command to enable Dynamic Access Control Lists (ACLs). This lets you configure port authentication to dynamically apply ACLs when a supplicant is authorized. These ACLs are automatically removed when the supplicant disconnects.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable Dynamic ACLs.

Syntax

```
auth dynamic-acl enable
no auth dynamic-acl enable
```

Default Disabled.

Mode Interface configuration for switch port or static aggregator.

Usage notes Dynamic ACLs are created and attached to a switchport in the following way:

- A RADIUS server holds the ACL rules for a supplicant, along with that supplicants user name and password.
- These ACL rules can be either:
  - a complete IPv4 or IPv6 hardware rule (stored as a RADIUS NAS-Filter-Rule attribute), or
  - name or number reference to an existing ACL rule (stored as a RADIUS Filter-Id attribute)
- When the first packet from a supplicant arrives on a switchport the authenticator starts the authentication process with the RADIUS server.
- The RADIUS server returns Access-Accept packet to the authenticator with the configured ACL rules.
- The authenticator creates and installs these ACLs dynamically on the switchport and authorizes the supplicant.
- These Dynamic ACLs are named IPv4 and IPv6 hardware access-lists. They are internally maintained and cannot be removed or modified from the CLI.
- All traffic on the switchport is filtered using these ACLs.
- When the supplicant is unauthorized, dynamically installed ACLs are removed and detached from the switchport.

For more information, see the AAA and Port Authentication Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Examples This example uses the local RADIUS server to define two ACL rules that are applied to MAC authenticated supplicants on port1.0.2.

NOTE: *If your product doesn't support a local RADIUS server then the ACL rules need to be configured on your network's RADIUS server.*

Define the local RADIUS server as the RADIUS server to use:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# radius-server host 127.0.0.1 key
awplus-local-radius-server
```

Define the authentication method list:

```
awplus(config)# aaa authentication auth-mac default group
radius
```

Enable MAC authentication and dynamic ACLs on port1.0.2:

```
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# auth-mac enable
awplus(config-if)# auth dynamic-acl enable
awplus(config-if)# exit
```

Configure the local RADIUS server with the required ACL rules:

```
awplus(config)# radius-server local
awplus(config-radsrv)# group dacl-rule
awplus(config-radsrv-group)# attribute repeated
NAS-Filter-Rule "ip:permit ip 192.168.1.0/24 192.168.2.0/24"
awplus(config-radsrv-group)# attribute repeated
NAS-Filter-Rule "ip:deny ip 192.168.1.0/24 any"
awplus(config-radsrv-group)# exit
```

Add a user with the Dynamic ACL rules and enable the local RADIUS server:

```
awplus(config-radsrv)# user xx-xx-xx-xx-xx-xx password
xx-xx-xx-xx-xx-x group dacl-rule
awplus(config-radsrv)# server enable
awplus(config-radsrv)# exit
```

These ACL rules will reject IP traffic from 192.168.1.x to any destination except 192.168.2.x for supplicants on port1.0.2.

Related commands

show access-list (IPv4 Hardware ACLs)

show ipv6 access-list (IPv6 Hardware ACLs)

show auth supplicant

Command changes

Version 5.5.0-1.1: command added

auth dynamic-vlan-creation

Overview Use this command to enable and disable the Dynamic VLAN assignment feature.

The Dynamic VLAN assignment feature allows a supplicant (client device) to be placed into a specific VLAN based on information returned from the RADIUS server during authentication, on a given interface.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable the Dynamic VLAN assignment feature.

Syntax

```
auth dynamic-vlan-creation [rule {deny|permit}] [type
{multi|single}]
no auth dynamic-vlan-creation
```

Parameter	Description
`rule`	VLAN assignment rule.
`deny`	Deny a differently assigned VLAN ID. This is the default rule.
`permit`	Permit a differently assigned VLAN ID.
`type`	Specifies whether multiple different VLANs can be assigned to supplicants (client devices) attached to the port, or whether only a single VLAN can be assigned to supplicants on the port.
`multi`	Multiple Dynamic VLAN.
`single`	Single Dynamic VLAN.

Default By default, the Dynamic VLAN assignment feature is disabled.

Mode Interface Configuration for a static channel, a dynamic (LACP) channel group, or a switch port; or Authentication Profile mode.

Usage notes If the Dynamic VLAN assignment feature is enabled, VLAN assignment is dynamic. If the Dynamic VLAN assignment feature is disabled then RADIUS attributes are ignored and configured VLANs are assigned to ports. Dynamic VLANs may be associated with authenticated MAC addresses if the **type** parameter is applied with the **rule** parameter.

The **rule** parameter deals with the case where there are multiple supplicants attached to a port, and the type parameter has been set to **single-vlan**. The parameter specifies how the switch should act if different VLAN IDs end up being assigned to different supplicants. The keyword value **deny** means that once a given VID has been assigned to the first supplicant, then if any subsequent supplicant is assigned a different VID, that supplicant is rejected. The keyword value **permit** means that once a given VID has been assigned to the first supplicant, then if any subsequent supplicant is assigned a different VID, that supplicant is accepted, but it is actually assigned the same VID as the first supplicant.

If you issue an **auth dynamic-vlan-creation** command without a **rule** parameter then a second supplicant with a different VLAN ID is rejected. It is not assigned to the first supplicant's VLAN. Issuing an **auth dynamic-vlan-creation** command without a **rule** parameter has the same effect as issuing an **auth dynamic-vlan-creation rule deny** command rejecting supplicants with differing VIDs.

The **type** parameter specifies whether multiple different VLANs can be assigned to supplicants attached to the port, or whether only a single VLAN can be assigned to supplicants on the port. The **type** parameter can select the port base VLAN or the MAC base VLAN from the RADIUS VLAN ID. This can be used when the host-mode is set to multi-supplicant. For **single**-host ports, the VLAN ID will be assigned to the port. It is not supported with the Guest VLAN feature. Display the ID assigned using a **show vlan** command. For **multi**-host ports, the VLAN ID will be assigned to the MAC address of the authenticated supplicant. The VLAN ID assigned for the MAC Base VLAN is displayed using the **show platform table vlan** command.

To configure Dynamic VLAN with Web Authentication, you need to set the Web Authentication Server virtual IP address by using the auth-web-server ipaddress command or the auth-web-server dhcp ipaddress command. You also need to create a hardware access-list that can be applied to the switch port interface.

You need to configure an IPv4 address for the VLAN interface on which Web Authentication is running.

Examples To enable the Dynamic VLAN assignment feature on interface port1.0.2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# switchport access vlan 10
awplus(config-if)# auth-web enable
awplus(config-if)# auth dynamic-vlan-creation
awplus(config-if)# interface vlan10
awplus(config-if)# ip address 10.1.1.1/24
```

To enable the Dynamic VLAN assignment feature with Web Authentication on interface port1.0.2 when Web Authentication is needed, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth-web-server ipaddress 1.2.3.4
awplus(config)# access-list hardware acl-web send-to-cpu ip any
1.2.3.4
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# auth-web enable
awplus(config-if)# auth dynamic-vlan-creation
awplus(config-if)# access-group acl-web
awplus(config-if)# interface vlan1
awplus(config-if)# ip address 10.1.1.1/24
```

To disable the Dynamic VLAN assignment feature on interface port1.0.2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# no auth dynamic-vlan-creation
```

To enable the Dynamic VLAN assignment feature on authentication profile 'student', use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth profile student
awplus(config-auth-profile)# auth dynamic-vlan-creation
```

Related commands

auth profile (global)

auth host-mode

show dot1x

show dot1x interface

show running-config

Command changes

Version 5.4.9-2.1: command added to AR2050V, AR3050S, and AR4050S

auth guest-vlan

Overview Use this command to enable and configure the Guest VLAN feature on the interface specified by associating a Guest VLAN with an interface. This command does not start authentication. The supplicant's (client device's) traffic is associated with the native VLAN of the interface unless it is already associated with another VLAN. The **routing** option enables routing from the Guest VLAN to another VLAN, so the switch can lease DHCP addresses and accept access to a limited network.

The **no** variant of this command disables the guest VLAN feature on the interface specified.

Syntax

```
auth guest-vlan <1-4094> [routing]
no auth guest-vlan [routing]
```

Parameter	Description
<1-4094>	VLAN ID (VID).
`routing`	Enables routing from the Guest VLAN to other VLANs.

Default The Guest VLAN authentication feature is disabled by default.

Mode Interface Configuration for a static channel, a dynamic (LACP) channel group, or a switch port; or Authentication Profile mode.

Usage notes The Guest VLAN feature may be used by supplicants (client devices) that have not attempted authentication, or have failed the authentication process. Note that if a port is in multi-supplicant mode with per-port dynamic VLAN configuration, after the first successful authentication, subsequent hosts cannot use the guest VLAN due to the change in VLAN ID. This may be avoided by using per-user dynamic VLAN assignment.

When using the Guest VLAN feature with the multi-host mode, a number of supplicants can communicate via a guest VLAN before authentication. A supplicant's traffic is associated with the native VLAN of the specified switch port. The supplicant must belong to a VLAN before traffic from the supplicant can be associated.

Note that you must enable 802.1X on the port and define a VLAN using the vlan command before you can configure it as a guest VLAN.

Roaming Authentication cannot be enabled if DHCP snooping is enabled (service dhcp-snooping command), and vice versa.

Note that Guest VLAN can use only untagged ports.

See the AAA and Port Authentication Feature Overview and Configuration Guide for information about:

- Guest VLAN, and

- restrictions regarding combinations of authentication enhancements working together

Examples

To define vlan100 and assign the guest VLAN feature to vlan100 on interface port1.0.2, and enable routing from the guest VLAN to other VLANs, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# vlan database
awplus(config-vlan)# vlan 100
awplus(config-vlan)# exit
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# dot1x port-control auto
awplus(config-if)# auth guest-vlan 100 routing
```

To disable the guest VLAN feature on port1.0.2, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# no auth guest-vlan
```

To define vlan100 and assign the guest VLAN feature to vlan100 on authentication profile 'student', use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# vlan database
awplus(config-vlan)# vlan 100
awplus(config-vlan)# exit
awplus(config)# auth profile student
awplus(config-auth-profile)# auth guest-vlan 100
```

Related commands

auth profile (global)

auth guest-vlan forward

dot1x port-control

show dot1x

show dot1x interface

Command changes

Version 5.4.9-2.1: command added to AR2050V, AR3050S, and AR4050S

auth guest-vlan forward

Overview Use this command to enable packet forwarding from the guest VLAN to a destination IP address or subnet. If this command is configured, the device can lease DHCP addresses and accept access to a limited part of your network. Also, when using NAP authentication, the supplicant can log on to a domain controller to gain certification.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable packet forwarding from the Guest VLAN to a destination IP address or subnet.

Syntax

```
auth guest-vlan forward {<ip-address>|<ip-address/mask>}
[dns|tcp <1-65535>|udp <1-65535>]
```

```
no auth guest-vlan forward {<ip-address>|<ip-address/mask>}
[dns|tcp <1-65535>|udp <1-65535>]
```

Parameter	Description
<ip-address> <ip-address/mask>	The IP address or subnet to which the guest VLAN can forward packets, in dotted decimal notation
`dns`	Enable forwarding of DNS packets
`tcp <1-65535>`	Enable forwarding of packets for the specified TCP port number
`udp <1-65535>`	Enable forwarding of packets for the specified UDP port number

Default Forwarding is disabled by default.

Mode Interface Configuration mode for a specified switch port, or Authentication Profile mode

Usage Before using this command, you must configure the guest VLAN with the auth guest-vlan command.

Example To enable packet forwarding from the guest VLAN to the destination IP address on interface port1.0.2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# auth guest-vlan forward 10.0.0.1
```

To enable forwarding of DNS packets from the guest VLAN to the destination IP address on interface port1.0.2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface
awplus(config-if)# auth guest-vlan forward 10.0.0.1 dns
```

To disable forwarding of DNS packets from the guest VLAN to the destination IP address on port1.0.2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# no auth guest-vlan forward 10.0.0.1 dns
```

To enable the TCP forwarding port 137 on authentication profile 'student', use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth profile student
awplus(config-auth-profile)# auth guest-vlan forward 10.0.0.1
tcp 137
```

Related commands

auth guest-vlan

auth profile (global)

show running-config

Command changes

Version 5.4.9-2.1: command added to AR2050V, AR3050S, and AR4050S

auth guest-vlan hw-forwarding

Overview Use this command to enable hardware forwarding on the guest VLAN. By default, hardware forwarding is disabled and all traffic on the VLAN is forwarded by the CPU.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable hardware forwarding on the guest VLAN.

Syntax
```
auth guest-vlan hw-forwarding
no auth guest-vlan hw-forwarding
```

Default Disabled.

Mode Interface Configuration for a static channel, a dynamic (LACP) channel group, or a switch port; or Authentication Profile mode.

Example To enable guest VLAN hardware forwarding on interface port1.0.2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# auth guest-vlan hw-forwarding
```

To disable guest VLAN hardware forwarding on port1.0.2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# no auth guest-vlan hw-forwarding
```

To enable guest VLAN hardware forwarding authentication profile 'student', use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth profile student
awplus(config-auth-profile)# auth guest-vlan hw-forwarding
```

Related commands
auth profile (global)

auth guest-vlan

auth guest-vlan forward

Command changes Version 5.5.0-1.1: command added to x230, GS970M, IE210 series switches.

Version 5.5.1-0.1: command added to all other AlliedWare Plus switches.

auth host-mode

Overview Use this command to select the host mode on the specified interface.

Use the **no** variant of this command to set host mode to the default setting (single host).

Syntax

```
auth host-mode
{host-plus-voice|single-host|multi-host|multi-supplicant}
```

```
no auth host-mode
```

Parameter	Description
`host-plus-voice`	In this mode, only one voice device (IP phone) and one host device can join the network. You use the RADIUS attribute 'Cisco-AVPair device-traffic-class=voice' to identify the IP phone. For more information and a step-by-step configuration example, see the "Limit the number of supplicants when connecting via an IP phone" section of the AAA and Port Authentication Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.
`single-host`	In this mode, only one supplicant is allowed per port. This is the default mode.
`multi-host`	In this mode, once the first host on a port is authenticated, all other downstream hosts are allowed without being authenticated (piggy-back mode).
`multi-supplicant`	In this mode, multiple separate supplicants are individually authenticated on one port.

Default The default host mode for port authentication is for a single host.

Mode Interface Configuration for a static channel, a dynamic (LACP) channel group, or a switch port; or Authentication Profile mode.

Usage notes

Single-host mode

With this mode, only one supplicant may be authenticated on the port. Once that host has been authenticated, no other supplicants may be authenticated until the first supplicant's session has closed. This means, of course, that none of the other hosts downstream of the port will be able to send or receive traffic on that port.

This option is recommended when you know that there should only be one host connected to a port. By limiting the port to a single authenticated host, you guard against the consequences of someone accidentally or maliciously connecting a downstream switch to the port.

Multi-host mode

With this mode, once the first host has been authenticated on the port, all other downstream hosts are allowed without being authenticated. This is sometimes known as piggy-back mode. It is useful when the downstream switch attached to

the authenticating port is an intelligent switch that can act as an authentication supplicant.

If you trust that malicious users cannot be connected to that switch but you do not know the identity of those users, then you can simply authenticate the switch and then allow its attached users to have network access. If the valid switch is disconnected and an invalid one is connected which is not configured with the correct authentication credentials, then the devices connected to the invalid switch will be blocked from accessing the network.

Examples To set the host mode to multi-supplicant on interface port1.0.2, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# auth host-mode multi-supplicant
```

To set the host mode to the default (single host) on interface port1.0.2, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# no auth host-mode
```

To set the host mode to multi-supplicant on authentication profile 'student', use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth profile student
awplus(config-auth-profile)# auth host-mode multi-supplicant
```

To set the host mode to the default (single host) on authentication profile 'student', use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth profile student
awplus(config-auth-profile)# no auth host-mode
```

Related commands

auth profile (global)

show dot1x

show dot1x interface

show running-config

Command changes Version 5.5.2-1.1: **host-plus-voice** parameter added

auth log

Overview Use this command to configure the types of authentication feature log messages that are output to the log file.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove either specified types or all types of authentication feature log messages that are output to the log file.

Syntax

```
auth log {dot1x|auth-mac|auth-web}
{success|failure|logoff|all}
```

```
no auth log {dot1x|auth-mac|auth-web}
{success|failure|logoff|all}
```

Parameter	Description
`dot1x`	Specify only 802.1X-Authentication log messages are output to the log file.
`auth-mac`	Specify only MAC-Authentication log messages are output to the log file.
`auth-web`	Specify only Web-Authentication log messages are output to the log file.
`success`	Specify only successful authentication log messages are output to the log file.
`failure`	Specify only authentication failure log messages are output to the log file.
`logoff`	Specify only authentication log-off messages are output to the log file. Note that link down, age out and expired ping polling messages will be included.
`all`	Specify all types of authentication log messages are output to the log file. Note that this is the default behavior for the authentication logging feature.

Default All types of authentication log messages are output to the log file by default.

Mode Interface Configuration for a static channel, a dynamic (LACP) channel group, or a switch port; or Authentication Profile mode.

Examples To configure the logging of MAC authentication failures to the log file for supplicants (client devices) connected to interface port1.0.2, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# auth log auth-mac failure
```

To disable the logging of all types of authentication log messages to the log file for auth-mac supplicants (client devices) connected to interface port1.0.2, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# no auth log auth-mac all
```

To configure the logging of web authentication failures to the log file for supplicants (client devices) connected to authentication profile 'student', use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth profile student
awplus(config-auth-profile)# auth log auth-web failure
```

To disable the logging of all types of authentication log messages to the log file for auth-mac supplicants (client devices) connected to authentication profile 'student', use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth profile student
awplus(config-auth-profile)# no auth log auth-mac all
```

Related commands

auth profile (global)

show running-config

auth max-supplicant

Overview Use this command to set the maximum number of supplicants (client devices) that can be authenticated on the selected port. Once this value is exceeded, further supplicants will not be authenticated.

The **no** variant of this command resets the maximum supplicant number to the default.

Syntax

```
auth max-supplicant <2-1024>
no auth max-supplicant
```

Parameter	Description
<2-1024>	Limit number.

Default 1024

Mode Interface Configuration for a static channel, a dynamic (LACP) channel group, or a switch port; or Authentication Profile mode.

Examples To set the maximum number of supplicants to 10 on interface port1.0.2, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# auth max-supplicant 10
```

To reset the maximum number of supplicants to the default value on interface port1.0.2, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# no auth max-supplicant
```

To set the maximum number of supplicants to 10 on authentication profile 'student', use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth profile student
awplus(config-auth-profile)# auth max-supplicant 10
```

To reset the maximum number of supplicants to the default value on authentication profile 'student', use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth profile student
awplus(config-auth-profile)# no auth max-supplicant
```

Related commands

auth max-supplicant tagged-vlan

auth max-supplicant untagged-vlan

auth profile (global)

show dot1x

show dot1x interface

show running-config

auth max-supplicant tagged-vlan

Overview Use this command to set the maximum number of supplicants (client devices) that can be authenticated on the selected port on tagged VLANs. Once this value is exceeded, further supplicants will not be authenticated on tagged VLANs on that port.

This command is useful for preventing unwanted supplicants from connecting to the network when a host (e.g. a PC) connects to an AlliedWare Plus NAS via an IP phone. For more information and a step-by-step configuration example, see the "Limit the number of supplicants when connecting via an IP phone" section of the AAA and Port Authentication Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Use the **no** variant of this command to reset the maximum number of supplicants on tagged VLANs to the default.

Syntax

```
auth max-supplicant tagged-vlan <0-1024>
no auth max-supplicant tagged-vlan <0-1024>
```

Default 1024

Mode Interface Configuration for a switch port; or Authentication Profile mode.

Examples To set the maximum number of supplicants on tagged VLANs on interface port1.0.2 to 1, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# auth max-supplicant tagged-vlan 1
```

To reset the maximum number of supplicants on tagged VLANs on interface port1.0.2 to the default, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# no auth max-supplicant tagged-vlan
```

To set the maximum number of supplicants on tagged VLANs on authentication profile 'accounts' to 1, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth profile accounts
awplus(config-auth-profile)# auth max-supplicant tagged-vlan 1
```

To reset the maximum number of supplicants on tagged VLANs on authentication profile 'accounts' to the default value, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth profile accounts
awplus(config-auth-profile)# no auth max-supplicant tagged-vlan
```

Related commands

auth max-supplicant

auth max-supplicant untagged-vlan

Command changes

Version 5.5.2-1.1: command added

auth max-supplicant untagged-vlan

Overview Use this command to set the maximum number of supplicants (client devices) that can be authenticated on the selected port on untagged VLANs. Once this value is exceeded, further supplicants will not be authenticated on untagged VLANs on that port.

This command is useful for preventing unwanted supplicants from connecting to the network when a host (e.g. a PC) connects to an AlliedWare Plus NAS via an IP phone. For more information and a step-by-step configuration example, see the "Limit the number of supplicants when connecting via an IP phone" section of the AAA and Port Authentication Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Use the **no** variant of this command to reset the maximum number of supplicants on untagged VLANs to the default.

Syntax

```
auth max-supplicant untagged-vlan <0-1024>
no auth max-supplicant untagged-vlan <0-1024>
```

Default 1024

Mode Interface Configuration for a switch port; or Authentication Profile mode.

Examples To set the maximum number of supplicants on untagged VLANs on interface port1.0.2 to 1, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# auth max-supplicant untagged-vlan 1
```

To reset the maximum number of supplicants on untagged VLANs on interface port1.0.2 to the default, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# no auth max-supplicant untagged-vlan
```

To set the maximum number of supplicants on untagged VLANs on authentication profile 'accounts' to 1, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth profile accounts
awplus(config-auth-profile)# auth max-supplicant untagged-vlan
1
```

To reset the maximum number of supplicants on untagged VLANs on authentication profile 'accounts' to the default value, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth profile accounts
awplus(config-auth-profile)# no auth max-supplicant
untagged-vlan
```

Related commands

auth max-supplicant

auth max-supplicant tagged-vlan

Command changes

Version 5.5.2-1.1: command added

auth multi-vlan-session

Overview Use this command to enable packet forwarding on multiple VLANs for an authenticated supplicant attached to a trunked (tagged VLAN) port.

By default, AlliedWare Plus only allows packet forwarding on the VLAN that a device was authenticated on. This command enables packet forwarding to the attached device on any VLAN configured on the switchport. After the device authenticates it will have access to all VLANs configured on the switchport.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable packet forwarding on multiple VLANs for an authenticated supplicant.

Syntax

```
auth multi-vlan-session
no auth multi-vlan-session
```

Default By default, **multi-vlan-session** is disabled.

Mode Interface Configuration for a static channel, a dynamic (LACP) channel group, or a switch port; or Authentication Profile mode.

Example To allow a client attached to port1.0.2 to access all VLANs configured on the AlliedWare Plus device, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# switchport mode trunk
awplus(config-if)# switchport trunk allowed vlan all
awplus(config-if)# auth host-mode multi-supplicant
awplus(config-if)# auth multi-vlan-session
```

To disable **multi-vlan-session** on interface port1.0.2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# no auth multi-vlan-session
```

Related commands

auth-mac enable

auth-web enable

dot1x port-control

show auth interface

show dot1x interface

Command changes Version 5.4.8-1.1: command added

Version 5.4.9-2.1: command added to AR2050V, AR3050S, and AR4050S

auth priority

Overview Use this command to enable authentication priority on an interface. This sets the tri-authentication order of priority for MAC, 802.1X, and web-based authentication. If tri-authentication is not configured on the interface then this command has no effect.

You specify the authentication methods in order of priority. The first method in the list has the highest priority, the second method has the second highest priority, and the third method has the lowest priority. Any methods not specified will have the lowest priority.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable authentication priority.

Syntax

```
auth priority {[auth-mac] [dot1x] [auth-web]}
no auth priority
```

Parameter	Description
`auth-mac`	Set MAC authentication priority.
`dot1x`	Set 802.1X authentication priority.
`auth-web`	Set web-based authentication priority.

Default Authentication priority is not set.

Mode Interface Configuration for a static channel, a dynamic (LACP) channel group, or a switch port; or Authentication Profile mode.

Usage notes Before using this command you must correctly configure tri-authentication on the interface. Tri-authentication is when multiple authentication methods (MAC, 802.1X, and/or web-based) are configured on the same interface. With tri-authentication, a supplicant is authorized to use the network as soon as they are successfully authenticated by any of the configured authentication methods.

When authentication priority is not set, once a supplicant is authenticated any future attempts to authenticate are ignored. When, however, authentication priority is set, and a higher priority authentication attempt is made by the supplicant, a new authentication process starts. The supplicant will then be authorized, or unauthorized, based on the result of this new authentication attempt.

Example To configure 802.1X authentication to have a higher priority than MAC authentication on interface port1.0.2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# switchport mode access
awplus(config-if)# auth-mac enable
awplus(config-if)# dot1x port-control auto
awplus(config-if)# auth priority dot1x auth-mac
```

To disable authentication priority on interface port1.0.2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# no auth priority
```

To configure 802.1X authentication to have a higher priority than MAC authentication on authentication profile 'student', use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth profile student
awplus(config-if)# switchport mode access
awplus(config-if)# auth-mac enable
awplus(config-if)# dot1x port-control auto
awplus(config-if)# auth priority dot1x auth-mac
```

Related commands

auth profile (interface)

auth-mac enable

auth-web enable

dot1x port-control

Command changes Version 5.5.0-2.1: command added

auth profile (global)

Overview Use this command to enter port authentication profile mode and configure a port authentication profile.

If the specified profile does not exist a new authentication profile is created with the name provided.

Use the **no** variant of this command to delete the specified port authentication profile.

Syntax

```
auth profile <profile-name>
no auth profile <profile-name>
```

Parameter	Description
<profile-name>	Name of the profile to create or configure.

Default No port authentication profiles are created by default.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage A port authentication profile is a configuration object that aggregates multiple port authentication commands. These profiles are attached or detached from an interface using the auth profile (interface) command.

Example To create a new authentication profile 'student', use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth profile student
awplus(config-auth-profile)#
```

To delete an authentication profile 'student', use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no auth profile student
```

Related commands auth profile (interface)

description (auth-profile)

auth profile (interface)

Overview Use this command to attach a port authentication profile to the current interface.

Use the **no** variant of this command to detach a port authentication profile from the current interface.

Syntax

```
auth profile <profile-name>
no auth profile <profile-name>
```

Parameter	Description
<profile-name>	The name of the profile to attach to the current interface.

Default No profile is attached by default.

Mode Interface Configuration for a static channel, a dynamic (LACP) channel group, or a switch port; or Authentication Profile mode.

Usage This command attaches an authentication profile, that was created using the auth profile (global) command, to a static channel, a dynamic (LACP) channel group, or a switch port.

You can only attach one profile to an interface at a time. Use the **no** variant of the command to detach a profile before attempting to attach another one.

Example To attach the authentication profile 'student' to port1.0.2, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# auth profile student
```

To detach the authentication profile 'student' from port1.0.2, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# no auth profile student
```

Related commands auth profile (global)

auth reauthentication

Overview Use this command to enable re-authentication on the interface specified in the Interface mode, which may be a static channel group (or static aggregator) or a dynamic (or LACP) channel group or a switch port.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable reauthentication on the interface.

Syntax

```
auth reauthentication
no auth reauthentication
```

Default Reauthentication of port authentication is disabled by default.

Mode Interface Configuration for a static channel, a dynamic (LACP) channel group, or a switch port; or Authentication Profile mode.

Examples To enable reauthentication on interface port1.0.2, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# auth reauthentication
```

To disable reauthentication on interface port1.0.2, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# no auth reauthentication
```

To enable reauthentication on authentication profile ‘student’, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth profile student
awplus(config-auth-profile)# auth reauthentication
```

Related commands

auth profile (global)

show dot1x

show dot1x interface

show running-config

auth roaming disconnected

Overview This command allows a supplicant to move to another authenticating interface without reauthentication, even if the link is down for the interface that the supplicant is currently connected to.

You must enter the auth roaming enable command on both interfaces before using this command.

The **no** variant of this command disables roaming authentication on interfaces that are link-down, and forces a supplicant to be reauthenticated when moving between interfaces.

See the AAA and Port Authentication Feature Overview and Configuration Guide for further information about this feature.

Syntax

```
auth roaming disconnected
no auth roaming disconnected
```

Default By default, the authentication status for a roaming supplicant is deleted when an interface goes down, so supplicants must reauthenticate.

Mode Interface Configuration for a static channel, a dynamic (LACP) channel group, or a switch port; or Authentication Profile mode.

Usage notes Note that 802.1X port authentication, MAC-authentication, or Web-authentication must be configured before using this feature. The port that the supplicant is moving to must have the same authentication configuration as the port the supplicant is moving from.

Roaming Authentication cannot be enabled if DHCP snooping is enabled (service dhcp-snooping command), and vice versa.

Examples To allow supplicants to move from port1.0.2 without reauthentication even when the link is down, when using 802.1X authentication, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# dot1x port-control auto
awplus(config-if)# auth roaming enable
awplus(config-if)# auth roaming disconnected
```

To require supplicants to reauthenticate when moving from port1.0.2 if the link is down, when using 802.1X authentication, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# no auth roaming disconnected
```

To allow supplicants using authentication profile 'student' to move between ports without reauthentication even when the link is down, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth profile student
awplus(config-auth-profile)# auth roaming disconnected
```

To require supplicants using authentication profile 'student' to reauthenticate when moving between ports if the link is down, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth profile student
awplus(config-auth-profile)# no auth roaming disconnected
```

Related commands

auth profile (global)

auth-mac enable

auth roaming enable

auth-web enable

dot1x port-control

show auth interface

show dot1x interface

show running-config

auth roaming enable

Overview Use this command to allow a supplicant to move to another authenticating interface without reauthentication, providing the link is up for the interface that the supplicant is currently connected to.

The **no** variant of this command disables roaming authentication on an interface, and forces a supplicant to be reauthenticated when moving between interfaces.

See the AAA and Port Authentication Feature Overview and Configuration Guide for further information about this feature.

Syntax

```
auth roaming enable
no auth roaming enable
```

Default Roaming authentication is disabled by default.

Mode Interface Configuration for a static channel, a dynamic (LACP) channel group, or a switch port; or Authentication Profile mode.

Usage notes Note that 802.1X port authentication, MAC authentication, or web-based authentication must be configured before using this feature. The port that the supplicant is moving to must have the same authentication configuration as the port the supplicant is moving from.

This command only enables roaming authentication for links that are up. If you want roaming authentication on links that are down, you must also use the command auth roaming disconnected.

Roaming Authentication cannot be enabled if DHCP snooping is enabled (service dhcp-snooping command), and vice versa.

Examples To enable roaming authentication for port1.0.4, when using auth-mac authentication, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.4
awplus(config-if)# auth-mac enable
awplus(config-if)# auth roaming enable
```

To disable roaming authentication for port1.0.4, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.4
awplus(config-if)# no auth roaming enable
```

To enable roaming authentication for authentication profile ‘student’, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth profile student
awplus(config-auth-profile)# auth roaming enable
```

Related commands

auth profile (global)

auth-mac enable

auth roaming disconnected

auth-web enable

dot1x port-control

show auth interface

show dot1x interface

show running-config

auth supplicant-ip

Overview Use this command to add a supplicant (client device) IP address on a given interface and provides parameters for its configuration.

Use the **no** variant of this command to delete the supplicant IP address and reset other parameters to their default values. The IP address can be determined before authentication for auth-web clients only.

Syntax

```
auth supplicant-ip <ip-addr> [max-reauth-req <1-10>]
[port-control {auto|force-authorized|force-unauthorized|
skip-second-auth}] [quiet-period <1-65535>] [reauth-period
<1-4294967295>] [supp-timeout <1-65535>] [server-timeout
<1-65535>] [reauthentication]
```

```
no auth supplicant-ip <ip-addr> [reauthentication]
```

Parameter	Description
<ip-addr>	IP address of the supplicant entry in A.B.C.D/P format.
`max-reauth-req`	The number of reauthentication attempts before becoming unauthorized.
<1-10>	Count of reauthentication attempts (default 2).
`port-control`	Port control commands.
`auto`	A port control parameter that allows port clients to negotiate authentication.
`force-authorized`	A port control parameter that forces the port state to authorized.
`force-unauthorized`	A port control parameter that forces the port state to unauthorized.
`skip-second-auth`	Skip the second authentication.
`quiet-period`	Quiet period during which the port remains in the HELD state (default 60 seconds).
<1-65535>	Seconds for quiet period.
`reauth-period`	Seconds between reauthorization attempts (default 3600 seconds).
<1-4294967295>	Seconds for reauthorization attempts (reauth-period).
`supp-timeout`	Supplicant response timeout.
<1-65535>	Seconds for supplicant response timeout (default 30 seconds).
`server-timeout`	The period, in seconds, before the authentication server response times out.

Parameter	Description
<1-65535>	The server-timeout period, in seconds, default 3600 seconds.
`reauthentication`	Enable reauthentication on a port.

Default No supplicant IP address for port authentication exists by default until first created with the **auth supplicant-ip** command. The defaults for parameters applied are as shown in the table above.

Mode Interface Configuration for a static channel, a dynamic (LACP) channel group, or a switch port; or Authentication Profile mode.

Examples To add the supplicant IP address 192.168.10.0/24 to force authorized port control for interface port1.0.2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# auth supplicant-ip 192.168.10.0/24
port-control force-authorized
```

To delete the supplicant IP address 192.168.10.0/24 for interface port1.0.2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# no auth supplicant-ip 192.168.10.0/24
```

To disable reauthentication for the supplicant(s) IP address 192.168.10.0/24 for interface port1.0.2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# no auth supplicant-ip 192.168.10.0/24
reauthentication
```

To add the supplicant IP address 192.168.10.0/24 to force authorized port control for auth profile 'student', use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth profile student
awplus(config-auth-profile)# auth supplicant-ip
192.168.10.0/24 port-control force-authorized
```

Related commands

show auth

show dot1x

show dot1x interface

show running-config

auth supplicant-mac

Overview This command adds a supplicant (client device) MAC address or MAC mask on a given interface with the parameters as specified in the table below.

Use the **no** variant of this command to delete the supplicant MAC address and reset other parameters to their default values.

Syntax

```
auth supplicant-mac <mac-addr> [mask <mac-addr-mask>]
[max-reauth-req <1-10>] [port-control {auto|force-authorized|
force-unauthorized|skip-second-auth}] [quiet-period <1-65535>]
[reauth-period <1-4294967295>] [supp-timeout <1-65535>]
[server-timeout <1-65535>] [reauthentication]
```

```
no auth supplicant-mac <mac-addr> [reauthentication]
```

Parameter	Description
<mac-addr>	MAC (hardware) address of the supplicant entry in HHHH.HHHH.HHHH MAC address hexadecimal format.
`mask`	A mask applied to MAC addresses in order to select only those addresses containing a specific string.
<mac-addr-mask>	The mask comprises a string of three (period separated) bytes, where each byte comprises four hexadecimal characters that will generally be either 1or 0. When the mask is applied to a specific MAC address, a match is only required for characters that correspond to a 1 in the mask. Characters that correspond to a 0 in the mask are effectively ignored. In the examples section below, the mask ffff.ff00.0000 is applied for the MAC address 0000.5E00.0000. The applied mask will then match only those MAC addresses that begin with 0000.5E (in this case the OUI component). The remaining portion of the addresses (in this case the NIC component) will be ignored.
`port-control`	Port control commands.
`auto`	Allow port client to negotiate authentication.
`force-authorized`	Force port state to authorized.
`force-unauthorized`	Force port state to unauthorized.
`skip-second-auth`	Skip the second authentication.
`quiet-period`	Quiet period in the HELD state (default 60 seconds).
<1-65535>	Seconds for quiet period.
`reauth-period`	Seconds between reauthorization attempts (default 3600 seconds).
<1-4294967295>	Seconds for reauthorization attempts (reauth-period).
`supp-timeout`	Supplicant response timeout (default 30 seconds).

Parameter	Description
<1-65535>	Seconds for supplicant response timeout.
`server-timeout`	Authentication server response timeout (default 30 seconds).
<1-65535>	Seconds for authentication server response timeout.
`reauthentication`	Enable reauthentication on a port.
`max-reauth-req`	No of reauthentication attempts before becoming unauthorized (default 2).
<1-10>	Count of reauthentication attempts.

Default No supplicant MAC address for port authentication exists by default until first created with the **auth supplicant-mac** command. The defaults for parameters are shown in the table above.

Mode Interface Configuration for a static channel, a dynamic (LACP) channel group, or a switch port; or Authentication Profile mode.

Examples To add the supplicant MAC address 0000.5E00.5343 to force authorized port control for interface port1.0.2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# auth supplicant-mac 0000.5E00.5343
port-control force-authorized
```

To apply the mask ffff.ff00.0000 in order to add any supplicant MAC addresses whose MAC address begins with 0000.5E, and then to force authorized port control for interface port1.0.2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# auth supplicant-mac 0000.5E00.0000 mask
ffff.ff00.0000 port-control force-authorized
```

To delete the supplicant MAC address 0000.5E00.5343 for interface port1.0.2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# no auth supplicant-mac 0000.5E00.5343
```

To disable reauthentication for the supplicant MAC address 0000.5E00.5343 for interface port1.0.2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface eth1
awplus(config-if)# no auth supplicant-mac 0000.5E00.5343
reauthentication
```

To add the supplicant MAC address 0000.5E00.5343 to force authorized port control for authentication profile 'student', use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth profile student
awplus(config-auth-profile)# auth supplicant-mac
0000.5E00.5343 port-control force-authorized
```

To delete the supplicant MAC address 0000.5E00.5343 for authentication profile 'student', use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth profile student
awplus(config-auth-profile)# no auth supplicant-mac
0000.5E00.5343
```

Related commands

show auth

show dot1x

show dot1x interface

show running-config

auth timeout connect-timeout

Overview Use this command to set the connect-timeout period for the interface.

Use the **no** variant of this command to reset the connect-timeout period to the default.

Syntax

```
auth timeout connect-timeout <1-65535>
no auth timeout connect-timeout
```

Parameter	Description
<1-65535>	Specifies the connect-timeout period (in seconds).

Default The connect-timeout default is 30 seconds.

Mode Interface Configuration for a static channel, a dynamic (LACP) channel group, or a switch port; or Authentication Profile mode.

Usage notes This command is used for MAC and web authentication. If the connect-timeout has lapsed and the supplicant has the state **connecting**, then the supplicant is deleted. When auth-web-server session-keep or auth two-step enable is enabled, we recommend you configure a longer connect-timeout period.

Examples To set the connect-timeout period to 3600 seconds for port1.0.2, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# auth timeout connect-timeout 3600
```

To reset the connect-timeout period to the default (30 seconds) for port1.0.2, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# no auth timeout connect-timeout
```

To set the connect-timeout period to 3600 seconds for authentication profile ‘student’, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth profile student
awplus(config-auth-profile)# auth timeout connect-timeout 3600
```

Related commands

auth profile (global)

show dot1x

show dot1x interface

auth timeout quiet-period

Overview Use this command to set a time period for which another authentication request is not accepted on a given interface, after an authentication request has failed.

Use the **no** variant of this command to reset the quiet period to the default.

Syntax

```
auth timeout quiet-period <1-65535>
no auth timeout quiet-period
```

Parameter	Description
<1-65535>	Specifies the quiet period (in seconds).

Default The quiet period for port authentication is 60 seconds.

Mode Interface Configuration for a static channel, a dynamic (LACP) channel group, or a switch port; or Authentication Profile mode.

Examples To set the quiet period to 10 seconds for interface port1.0.2, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# auth timeout quiet-period 10
```

To reset the quiet period to the default (60 seconds) for interface port1.0.2, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# no auth timeout quiet-period
```

To set the quiet period to 10 seconds for authentication profile ‘student’, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth profile student
awplus(config-auth-profile)# auth timeout quiet-period 10
```

Related commands auth profile (global)

auth timeout reauth-period

Overview Use this command to set the timer for reauthentication on a given interface. The re-authentication for the supplicant (client device) is executed at this timeout. The timeout is only applied if the **auth reauthentication** command is applied.

Use the **no** variant of this command to reset the **reauth-period** parameter to the default (3600 seconds).

Syntax

```
auth timeout reauth-period <1-4294967295>
no auth timeout reauth-period
```

Parameter	Description
<1-4294967295>	The reauthentication timeout period (in seconds).

Default The default reauthentication period for port authentication is 3600 seconds, when reauthentication is enabled on the port.

Mode Interface Configuration for a static channel, a dynamic (LACP) channel group, or a switch port; or Authentication Profile mode.

Examples To set the reauthentication period to 1 day for interface port1.0.2, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# auth timeout reauth-period 86400
```

To reset the reauthentication period to the default (3600 seconds) for interface port1.0.2, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# no auth timeout reauth-period
```

To set the reauthentication period to 1 day for authentication profile 'student', use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth profile student
awplus(config-auth-profile)# auth timeout reauth-period 86400
```

To reset the reauthentication period to the default (3600 seconds) for authentication profile 'student', use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth profile student
awplus(config-auth-profile)# no auth timeout reauth-period
```

Related commands

auth profile (global)

auth reauthentication

show dot1x

show dot1x interface

show running-config

auth timeout server-timeout

Overview Use this command to set the timeout for the waiting response from the RADIUS server on a given interface.

Use the **no** variant of this command to reset the server-timeout to the default (30 seconds).

Syntax

```
auth timeout server-timeout <1-65535>
no auth timeout server-timeout
```

Parameter	Description
<1-65535>	Server timeout period (in seconds).

Default The server timeout for port authentication is 30 seconds.

Mode Interface Configuration for a static channel, a dynamic (LACP) channel group, or a switch port; or Authentication Profile mode.

Examples To set the server timeout to 120 seconds for interface port1.0.2, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# auth timeout server-timeout 120
```

To set the server timeout to the default (30 seconds) for interface port1.0.2 use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# no auth timeout server-timeout
```

To set the server timeout to 120 seconds for authentication profile ‘student’, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth profile student
awplus(config-auth-profile)# auth timeout server-timeout 120
```

To set the server timeout to the default (30 seconds) for authentication profile ‘student’, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth profile student
awplus(config-auth-profile)# no auth timeout server-timeout
```

Related commands auth profile (global)

show dot1x

show dot1x interface

show running-config

auth timeout supp-timeout

Overview This command sets the timeout of the waiting response from the supplicant (client device) on a given interface.

The **no** variant of this command resets the supplicant timeout to the default (30 seconds).

Syntax

```
auth timeout supp-timeout <1-65535>
no auth timeout supp-timeout
```

Parameter	Description
<1-65535>	The supplicant timeout period (in seconds).

Default The supplicant timeout for port authentication is 30 seconds.

Mode Interface Configuration for a static channel, a dynamic (LACP) channel group, or a switch port; or Authentication Profile mode.

Examples To set the supplicant timeout to 2 seconds for interface port1.0.2, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# auth timeout supp-timeout 2
```

To reset the supplicant timeout to the default (30 seconds) for interface port1.0.2, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# no auth timeout supp-timeout
```

To set the supplicant timeout to 2 seconds for authentication profile 'student', use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth profile student
awplus(config-auth-profile)# auth timeout supp-timeout 2
```

Related commands

auth profile (global)

show dot1x

show dot1x interface

show running-config

auth vlan-restriction

Overview Use this command to restrict port authenticated supplicants on an interface to one per VLAN. This is useful, for example, if you have configured multiple supplicants on an interface but you want to restrict network access to a single IP phone and a single authorized workstation.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the single supplicant per VLAN restriction.

Syntax

```
auth vlan-restriction
no auth vlan-restriction
```

Default Not configured

Mode Interface Configuration for a static channel, a dynamic (LACP) channel group, or a switch port; or Authentication Profile mode.

Usage notes This is a port authentication command, so you should first configure 802.1X, MAC, or web authentication. In addition, configure multi-supplicants on the interface using the **auth host-mode multi-supplicant** command.

This command works with both dynamic VLANs and static voice VLAN configurations.

Examples To restrict supplicants to a one per VLAN on interface port1.0.2, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# auth vlan-restriction
```

To remove the one per VLAN supplicant restriction on interface port1.0.2, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# no auth vlan-restriction
```

Related commands

auth dynamic-vlan-creation

auth host-mode

auth-mac enable

auth-web enable

dot1x port-control

show auth interface

show dot1x interface

switchport voice vlan

Command changes Version 5.5.1-2.1: command added

auth two-step enable

Overview Use this command to enable a two-step authentication feature on an interface. When this feature is enabled, the supplicant is authorized in a two-step process. If authentication succeeds, the supplicant becomes authenticated.

Use this command to apply the two-step authentication method based on 802.1X, MAC or web authentication.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable the two-step authentication feature.

Syntax

```
auth two-step enable
no auth two-step enable
```

Default Two step authentication is disabled by default.

Mode Interface Configuration for a static channel, a dynamic (LACP) channel group, or a switch port; or Authentication Profile mode.

Usage The single step authentication methods (either user or device authentication) have a potential security risk:

- an unauthorized user can access the network with an authorized device, or
- an authorized user can access the network with an unauthorized device.

Two-step authentication solves this problem by authenticating both the user and the device. The supplicant will only become authenticated if both these steps are successful. If the first authentication step fails, then the second step is not started.

Examples To enable the two step authentication feature, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# auth two-step enable
```

To disable the two step authentication feature, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# no auth two-step enable
```

To enable MAC authentication followed by 802.1X authentication, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# switchport mode access
awplus(config-if)# auth-mac enable
awplus(config-if)# dot1x port-control auto
awplus(config-if)# auth dynamic-vlan-creation
awplus(config-if)# auth two-step enable
```

To enable MAC authentication followed by web authentication, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# switchport mode access
awplus(config-if)# auth-mac enable
awplus(config-if)# auth-web enable
awplus(config-if)# auth dynamic-vlan-creation
awplus(config-if)# auth two-step enable
```

To enable 802.1X authentication followed by web authentication, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# switchport mode access
awplus(config-if)# dot1x port-control auto
awplus(config-if)# auth-web enable
awplus(config-if)# auth dynamic-vlan-creation
awplus(config-if)# auth two-step enable
```

To enable the two step authentication feature for authentication profile ‘student’, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth profile student
awplus(config-auth-profile)# auth two-step enable
```

Related Commands auth profile (global)

auth two-step order

show auth two-step supplicant brief

show auth

show auth interface

show auth supplicant

show dot1x

show dot1x interface

show dot1x supplicant

Command changes Version 5.4.9-2.1: command added to AR2050V, AR3050S, and AR4050S

auth two-step order

Overview Use this command to configure the order for two-step authentication. Two-step authentication and the relevant authentication methods must be enabled on the interface.

Use the **no** variant of this command to reset the authentication order to the default.

Syntax

```
auth two-step order auth-mac {dot1x|auth-web}
auth two-step order dot1x {auth-mac|auth-web}
no auth two-step order
```

Parameter	Description
`auth-mac`	MAC authentication
`dot1x`	802.1X authentication
`auth-web`	Web authentication

Default Order is determined by the authentication methods configured on the interface (see **Usage notes**).

Mode Interface Configuration for a static channel, a dynamic (LACP) channel group, or a switch port; or Authentication Profile mode.

Usage notes The default authentication order depends on the combination of the authentication methods configured on the interface:

- If auth-mac is configured then auth-mac will be the first method.
- If auth-mac is **not** configured then dot1x will become the first method.
- If only two methods are configured then the remaining method becomes the second method.
- If all three methods are configured then the second method is chosen based on the packet type received (dot1x for an EAPOL packet and auth-web for an HTTP packet).

Examples

To set the two-step authentication order on port1.0.1 for 802.1X authentication and then MAC authentication, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1
awplus(config-if)# switchport mode access
awplus(config-if)# auth-mac enable
awplus(config-if)# dot1x port-control auto
awplus(config-if)# auth two-step enable
awplus(config-if)# auth two-step order dot1x auth-mac
```

To reset the two-step authentication order back to the default, which would be MAC authentication then 802.1X authentication if configured as above, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1
awplus(config-if)# no auth two-step order
```

Related commands

auth two-step enable

auth-mac enable

auth-web enable

dot1x port-control

show auth interface

show auth supplicant

Command changes

Version 5.5.0-0.3: command added

auth-mac enable

Overview This command enables MAC authentication on the interface specified in the Interface command mode.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable MAC authentication on an interface.

Syntax

```
auth-mac enable
no auth-mac enable
```

Default MAC-Authentication is disabled by default.

Mode Interface Configuration for a static channel, a dynamic (LACP) channel group, or a switch port; or Authentication Profile mode.

Usage notes Enabling **spanning-tree edgeport** on ports after enabling MAC authentication avoids unnecessary re-authentication when the port state changes, which does not happen when spanning tree edgeport is enabled. Note that re-authentication is correct behavior without **spanning-tree edgeport** enabled.

Applying **switchport mode access** on ports is also good practice to set the ports to access mode with ingress filtering turned on, whenever ports for MAC authentication are in a VLAN.

If you attempt to change the authentication configuration on an interface that has threat protection quarantine configured, you will see the following error message:

```
% portx.x.x: Application Proxy quarantine configuration must be
removed before port authentication is changed
```

Before changing the interface's authentication configuration you must either:

- remove the interface's threat protection configuration, or
- shut down the interface.

Examples To enable MAC authentication on interface port1.0.2 and enable spanning tree edgeport to avoid unnecessary re-authentication, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# auth-mac enable
awplus(config-if)# spanning-tree edgeport
awplus(config-if)# switchport mode access
```

To disable MAC authentication on interface port1.0.2, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# no auth-mac enable
```

To enable MAC authentication on authentication profile 'student', use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth profile student
awplus(config-auth-profile)# auth-mac enable
```

Related commands

auth profile (global)

show auth

show auth interface

show running-config

Command changes

Version 5.4.8-2.1: Command added to AR2050V, AR3050S, AR4050S

auth-mac method

Overview This command sets the type of authentication method for MAC authentication that is used with RADIUS on the interface specified in the interface command mode.

The **no** variant of this command resets the authentication method used to the default method (PAP) as the RADIUS authentication method used by the MAC authentication.

Syntax

```
auth-mac method [eap-md5|pap]
no auth-mac method
```

Parameter	Description
eap-md5	Enable EAP-MD5 as the authentication method.
pap	Enable PAP as the authentication method.

Default The MAC authentication method is PAP.

Mode Interface Configuration for a static channel, a dynamic (LACP) channel group, or a switch port; or Authentication Profile mode.

Examples To set the MAC authentication method to PAP on interface port1.0.2, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# auth-mac method pap
```

To set the MAC authentication method to the default on interface port1.0.2, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# no auth-mac method
```

To set the MAC authentication method to EAP-MD5 on authentication profile 'student', use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth profile student
awplus(config-auth-profile)# auth-mac method eap-md5
```

Related commands auth profile (global)

show auth

show auth interface

show running-config

Command changes Version 5.4.8-2.1: Command added to AR2050V, AR3050S, AR4050S

auth-mac password

Overview This command changes the password for MAC-based authentication.

Use the **no** variant of this command to return the password to its default.

Syntax

```
auth-mac [encrypted] password <password>
no auth-mac password
```

Parameter	Description
`auth-mac`	MAC-based authentication
`encrypted`	Specify an encrypted password
`password`	Configure the password
<password>	The new password. Passwords can be up to 64 characters in length and can contain any printable characters except: • ? • " (double quotes) • space

Default By default, the password is the MAC address of the supplicant.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage notes Changing the password increases the security of MAC-based authentication, because the default password is easy for an attacker to discover. This is particularly important if:

- some MAC-based supplicants on the network are intelligent devices, such as computers, and/or
- you are using two-step authentication (see the "Ensuring Authentication Methods Require Different Usernames and Passwords" section of the AAA and Port Authentication Feature_Overview_and_Configuration_Guide).

Examples To change the password to verySecurePassword, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth-mac password verySecurePassword
```

Related commands auth two-step enable

show auth

Command changes Version 5.4.8-2.1: Command added to AR2050V, AR3050S, AR4050S

auth-mac reauth-relearning

Overview This command sets the MAC address learning of the supplicant (client device) to re-learning for re-authentication on the interface specified in the interface command mode.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable the auth-mac re-learning option.

Syntax

```
auth-mac reauth-relearning
no auth-mac reauth-relearning
```

Default Re-learning for port authentication is disabled by default.

Mode Interface Configuration for a static channel, a dynamic (LACP) channel group, or a switch port; or Authentication Profile mode.

Examples To enable the re-authentication re-learning feature on interface port1.0.2, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# auth-mac reauth-relearning
```

To disable the re-authentication re-learning feature on interface port1.0.2, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# no auth-mac reauth-relearning
```

To enable the re-authentication re-learning feature on authentication profile 'student', use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth profile student
awplus(config-auth-profile)# auth-mac reauth-relearning
```

Related commands

auth profile (global)

show auth

show auth interface

show running-config

Command changes Version 5.4.8-2.1: Command added to AR2050V, AR3050S, AR4050S

auth-mac static

Overview This command configures MAC authentication to use static entries in the FDB. Static entries persist in the FDB, even if there is no traffic flow from the supplicant.

When static FDB entries are configured, the auth roaming disconnected command is supported for MAC authentication. This command allows a supplicant to move to another authenticating interface without re-authentication.

Use the **no** variant of this command to revert to dynamic FDB entries.

Syntax

```
auth-mac static
no auth-mac static
```

Default By default MAC authentication supplicants are added to the FDB dynamically.

Mode Global Configuration

Example To configure MAC authentication to use static FDB entries, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth-mac static
```

To configure MAC authentication to use dynamic FDB entries, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no auth-mac static
```

Related commands auth roaming disconnected

show auth

show dot1x

Command changes Version 5.4.7-2.4: Command added

Version 5.4.8-2.1: Command added to AR2050V, AR3050S, AR4050S

auth-mac username

Overview Use this command to specify the format of the MAC address in the username and password field when a request for MAC-based authorization is sent to a RADIUS server.

Syntax

```
auth-mac username {ietf|unformatted} {lower-case|upper-case}
```

Parameter	Description
`ietf`	The MAC address includes a hyphen between each 2 bytes. (Example: xx-xx-xx-xx-xx-xx)
`unformatted`	The MAC address does not include hyphens. (Example: xxxxxxxxxxxx)
`lower-case`	The MAC address uses lower-case characters (a-f)
`upper-case`	The MAC address uses upper-case characters (A-F)

Default

```
auth-mac username ietf lower-case
```

Mode Global Configuration

Usage This command is provided to allow other vendors', AlliedWare, and AlliedWare Plus switches to share the same format on the RADIUS server.

Example To configure the format of the MAC address in the username and password field to be changed to IETF and upper-case, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth-mac username ietf upper-case
```

Related commands auth-mac username

show running-config

Command changes Version 5.4.8-2.1: Command added to AR2050V, AR3050S, AR4050S

auth-web accounting

Overview This command overrides the default RADIUS accounting method for web-based authentication on an interface by allowing you to apply a user-defined named list.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the named list from the interface and apply the default method.

Syntax

```
auth-web accounting {default|<list-name>}
no auth-web accounting
```

Parameter	Description
`default`	Apply the default accounting method list
`<list-name>`	Apply a named accounting method list

Default The **default** method list is applied to an interface by default.

Mode Interface Configuration for a static channel, a dynamic (LACP) channel group, or a switch port; or Authentication Profile mode.

Example To apply the named list 'vlan10_acct' on the vlan10 interface, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan10
awplus(config-if)# auth-web accounting vlan10_acct
```

To remove the named list from the vlan10 interface and set the accounting method back to default, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan10
awplus(config-if)# no auth-web accounting
```

Related commands aaa accounting auth-web

auth-web authentication

Overview Use this command to override the default web-based authentication method on an interface by allowing you to apply a user-defined named list.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the named list from the interface and apply the default method.

Syntax

```
auth-web authentication {default|<list-name>}
no auth-web authentication
```

Parameter	Description
`default`	Apply the default authentication method list
`<list-name>`	Apply the user-defined named list

Default The **default** method list is applied to an interface by default.

Mode Interface Configuration for a static channel, a dynamic (LACP) channel group, or a switch port; or Authentication Profile mode.

Example To apply the named list 'vlan10_auth' on the vlan10 interface, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan10
awplus(config-if)# auth-web authentication vlan10_auth
```

To remove the named list from the vlan10 interface and set the authentication method back to default, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan10
awplus(config-if)# no auth-web authentication
```

Related commands aaa authentication auth-web

auth-web enable

Overview Use this command to enable web-based authentication in Interface mode on the interface specified.

Use the **no** variant of this command to apply its default.

Syntax

```
auth-web enable
no auth-web enable
```

Default Web authentication is disabled by default.

Mode Interface Configuration for a static channel, a dynamic (LACP) channel group, or a switch port; or Authentication Profile mode.

Usage notes Web-based authentication cannot be enabled if DHCP snooping is enabled by using the service dhcp-snooping command, and vice versa. You need to configure an IPv4 address for the VLAN interface on which web authentication is running.

If you attempt to change the authentication configuration on an interface that has threat protection quarantine configured, you will see the following error message:

```
% portx.x.x: Application Proxy quarantine configuration must be
removed before port authentication is changed
```

Before changing the interface's authentication configuration you must either:

- remove the interface's threat protection configuration, or
- shut down the interface.

Examples To enable web authentication on static-channel-group 2, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# static-channel-group 2
awplus(config-if)# exit
awplus(config)# interface sa2
awplus(config-if)# auth-web enable
```

To disable web authentication on static-channel-group 2, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface sa2
awplus(config-if)# no auth-web enable
```

To enable web authentication on authentication profile ‘student’, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth profile student
awplus(config-auth-profile)# auth-web enable
```

To disable web authentication on authentication profile ‘student’, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth profile student
awplus(config-auth-profile)# no auth-web enable
```

Related commands

auth profile (global)

show auth

show auth interface

show running-config

auth-web forward

Overview Use this command to enable the web authentication packet forwarding feature on the interface specified. This command also enables ARP forwarding, and adds forwarded packets to the **tcp** or **udp** port number specified.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable the specified packet forwarding feature on the interface.

Syntax

```
auth-web forward [<ip-address>|<ip-address/prefix-length>]
{dns|tcp <1-65535>|udp <1-65535>}
```

or

```
auth-web forward {arp|dhcp|dns|tcp <1-65535>|udp <1-65535>}
```

The **no** variants of this command are:

```
no auth-web forward [<ip-address>|<ip-address/prefix-length>]
{dns|tcp <1-65535>|udp <1-65535>}
```

or

```
no auth-web forward {arp|dhcp|dns|tcp <1-65535>|udp <1-65535>}
```

Parameter	Description
<ip-address> <ip-address/ prefix-length>	The IP address or subnet on which the web authentication is to be enabled.
`arp`	Enable forwarding of ARP.
`dhcp`	Enable forwarding of DHCP (67/udp).
`dns`	Enable forwarding of DNS (53/udp).
`tcp`	Enable forwarding of TCP specified port number.
`<1-65535>`	TCP Port number.
`udp`	Enable forwarding of UDP specified port number.
`<1-65535>`	UDP Port number.

Default Packet forwarding for port authentication is enabled by default for “arp”, “dhcp” and “dns”.

Mode Interface Configuration for a static channel, a dynamic (LACP) channel group, or a switch port; or Authentication Profile mode.

Usage notes For more information about the *<ip-address>* parameter, and an example, see the “auth-web forward” section in the Alliedware Plus Technical Tips and Tricks.

Examples To enable the ARP forwarding feature on interface port1.0.2, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# auth-web forward arp
```

To add TCP forwarding port 137 on interface port1.0.2, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# auth-web forward tcp 137
```

To add the DNS Server IP address 192.168.1.10 on interface port1.0.2, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# switchport mode access
awplus(config-if)# auth-web enable
awplus(config-if)# auth dynamic-vlan-creation
awplus(config-if)# auth-web forward 192.168.1.10 dns
```

To disable the ARP forwarding feature on interface port1.0.2, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# no auth-web forward arp
```

To delete TCP forwarding port 137 on interface port1.0.2, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# no auth-web forward tcp 137
```

To delete all TCP forwarding on interface port1.0.2, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# no auth-web forward tcp
```

To enable the ARP forwarding feature on authentication profile ‘student’, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth profile student
awplus(config-auth-profile)# auth-web forward arp
```

To add TCP forwarding port 137 on authentication profile ‘student’, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth profile student
awplus(config-auth-profile)# auth-web forward tcp 137
```

To disable the ARP forwarding feature on authentication profile ‘student’, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth profile student
awplus(config-auth-profile)# no auth-web forward arp
```

To delete TCP forwarding port 137 on authentication profile ‘student’, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth profile student
awplus(config-auth-profile)# no auth-web forward tcp 137
```

To delete all TCP forwarding on authentication profile ‘student’, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth profile student
awplus(config-auth-profile)# no auth-web forward tcp
```

Related commands

auth profile (global)

show auth

show auth interface

auth-web idle-timeout enable

Overview Use this command to enable the idle-timeout for client of web authentication on the interface.

The **no** variant of this command to disable the idle-timeout for client of web authentication on the interface.

Syntax

```
auth-web idle-timeout enable
no auth-web idle-timeout enable
```

Default The idle-timeout is disabled by default.

Mode Interface Configuration for a static channel, a dynamic (LACP) channel group, or a switch port; or Authentication Profile mode.

Example To enable the idle-timeout on an interface, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface eth1
awplus(config)# auth-web enable
awplus(config-if)# auth-web idle-timeout enable
```

To disable the idle-timeout on an interface, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface eth1
awplus(config-if)# no auth-web idle-timeout enable
```

Related commands auth-web enable

auth-web idle-timeout timeout

auth-web idle-timeout timeout

Overview Use this command to set the timeout value for web authentication client in seconds. The client will be unauthorized when it does not have any activity for a period that exceeds the timeout value.

The **no** variant of this command sets the timeout value to the default setting, 3600 seconds.

Syntax

```
auth-web idle-timeout timeout <420-86400>
no auth-web idle-timeout timeout
```

Parameter	Description
<420-86400>	Time in seconds.

Default The timeout is 3600 seconds by default.

Mode Interface Configuration for a static channel, a dynamic (LACP) channel group, or a switch port; or Authentication Profile mode.

Example To set 30 minutes as the idle-timeout, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface eth1
awplus(config-if)# auth-web idle-timeout timeout 1800
```

To return the idle-timeout to the default, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface eth1
awplus(config-if)# no auth-web idle-timeout timeout
```

Related commands auth-web enable

auth-web idle-timeout enable

auth-web max-auth-fail

Overview Use this command to set the number of authentication failures allowed before rejecting further authentication requests. When the supplicant (client device) fails more than the specified number of times, then login requests are refused during the quiet period.

Use the **no** variant of this command to reset the maximum number of authentication failures to the default.

Syntax

```
auth-web max-auth-fail <0-10>
no auth-web max-auth-fail
```

Parameter	Description
<0-10>	The maximum number of authentication failures allowed before login requests are refused.

Default The maximum number of authentication failures is set to 3.

Mode Interface Configuration for a static channel, a dynamic (LACP) channel group, or a switch port; or Authentication Profile mode.

Examples To set the lock count to 5 on interface port1.0.2, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# auth-web max-auth-fail 5
```

To set the lock count to the default on interface port1.0.2, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# no auth-web max-auth-fail
```

To set the lock count to 5 on authentication profile 'student', use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth profile student
awplus(config-auth-profile)# auth-web max-auth-fail 5
```

To set the lock count to the default on authentication profile 'student', use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth profile student
awplus(config-auth-profile)# no auth-web max-auth-fail
```

Related commands

auth profile (global)

auth timeout quiet-period

show auth

show auth interface

show running-config

auth-web method

Overview Use this command to set the web authentication access method that is used with RADIUS on the interface specified.

Use the **no** variant of this command to set the authentication method to PAP for the interface specified when web authentication is also used with the RADIUS authentication method.

Syntax

```
auth-web method {eap-md5|pap}
no auth-web method
```

Parameter	Description
eap-md5	Enable EAP-MD5 as the authentication method.
pap	Enable PAP as the authentication method.

Default The web authentication method is set to PAP by default.

Mode Interface Configuration for a static channel, a dynamic (LACP) channel group, or a switch port; or Authentication Profile mode.

Example To set the web authentication method to EAP-MD5 on interface port1.0.2, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# auth-web method eap-md5
```

To set the web authentication method to EAP-MD5 for authentication profile 'student', use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth profile student
awplus(config-auth-profile)# auth-web method eap-md5
```

Related commands

auth profile (global)

show auth

show auth interface

show running-config

auth-web-server blocking-mode

Overview Use this command to enable blocking mode for the Web-Authentication server. The blocking mode displays an authentication success or failure screen immediately from the response result from a RADIUS server.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable blocking mode for the Web-Authentication server.

Syntax

```
auth-web-server blocking-mode
no auth-web-server blocking-mode
```

Default By default, blocking mode is disabled for the Web-Authentication server.

Mode Global Configuration

Example To enable blocking mode for the Web-Authentication server, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth-web-server blocking-mode
```

To disable blocking mode for the Web-Authentication server, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no auth-web-server blocking-mode
```

Related commands

auth-web-server redirect-delay-time

show auth-web-server

show running-config

auth-web-server dhcp ipaddress

Overview Use this command to assign an IP address and enable the DHCP service on the Web-Authentication server for supplicants (client devices).

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove an IP address and disable the DHCP service on the Web-Authentication server for supplicants.

Syntax

```
auth-web-server dhcp ipaddress <ip-address/prefix-length>
no auth-web-server dhcp ipaddress
```

Parameter	Description
<ip-address/prefix-length>	The IPv4 address and prefix length assigned for the DHCP service on the Web-Authentication server for supplicants.

Default No IP address for the Web-Authentication server is set by default.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage notes See the AAA and Port Authentication Feature Overview and Configuration Guide for information about:

- using DHCP with web authentication, and
- restrictions regarding combinations of authentication enhancements working together

You cannot use the IPv4 address assigned to the device's interface as the Web-Authentication server address.

Note that this Web Authentication virtual DHCP server is a limited implementation of the DHCP protocol. Separation of IP addresses depends on allocating addresses incrementally and a short lease time. In a situation where a supplicant remains permanently connected but does not authenticate, there is a risk of re-allocation of the same IP address once the server has rolled through the entire address range.

Examples To assign the IP address 10.0.0.1 to the Web-Authentication server, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth-web-server dhcp ipaddress 10.0.0.1/8
```

To remove an IP address on the Web-Authentication server, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no auth-web-server dhcp ipaddress
```

Related commands

auth-web-server dhcp lease

show auth-web-server

show running-config

auth-web-server dhcp lease

Overview Use this command to set the DHCP lease time for supplicants (client devices) using the DHCP service on the Web-Authentication server.

Use the **no** variant of this command to reset to the default DHCP lease time for supplicants using the DHCP service on the Web-Authentication server.

Syntax

```
auth-web-server dhcp lease <20-60>
no auth-web-server dhcp lease
```

Parameter	Description
<20-60>	DHCP lease time for supplicants using the DHCP service on the Web-Authentication server in seconds.

Default The default DHCP lease time for supplicants using the DHCP service on the Web-Authentication server is set to 30 seconds.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage notes See the AAA and Port Authentication Feature Overview and Configuration Guide for information about:

- using DHCP with web authentication, and
- restrictions regarding combinations of authentication enhancements working together

Examples To set the DHCP lease time to 1 minute for supplicants using the DHCP service on the Web-Authentication server, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth-web-server dhcp lease 60
```

To reset the DHCP lease time to the default setting (30 seconds) for supplicants using the DHCP service on the Web-Authentication server, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no auth-web-server dhcp lease
```

Validation Commands show running-config

Related commands show auth-web-server

auth-web-server dhcp ipaddress

auth-web-server dhcp-wpad-option

Overview This command sets the DHCP WPAD (Web Proxy Auto-Discovery) option for the Web-Authentication temporary DHCP service.

For more information and examples, see the "Web Auth Proxy" section in the Alliedware Plus Technical Tips and Tricks.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable the DHCP WPAD function.

Syntax

```
auth-web-server dhcp wpad-option <url>
no auth-web-server dhcp wpad-option
```

Parameter	Description
<url>	URL to the server which gets a .pac file.

Default The Web-Authentication server DHCP WPAD option is not set.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage notes If the supplicant is configured to use WPAD, the supplicant's web browser will use TCP port 80 as usual. Therefore, the packet can be intercepted by Web-Authentication as normal, and the Web-Authentication Login page can be sent. However, after authentication, the browser does not know where to get the WPAD file and so cannot access external web pages. The WPAD file is usually named proxy.pac file and tells the browser what web proxy to use.

Use this command to tell the supplicant where it can get this file from. The switch itself can be specified as the source for this file, and it can deliver it to the supplicant on request.

Example To specify that the proxy.pac file is found on the server at 192.168.1.100, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth-web-server dhcp wpad-option
http://192.168.1.100/proxy/proxy.pac
```

Related commands show auth-web-server

auth-web-server host-name

Overview This command assigns a hostname to the web authentication server.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the hostname from the web authentication server.

Syntax

```
auth-web-server host-name <hostname>
no auth-web-server host-name
```

Parameter	Description
<hostname>	URL string of the hostname

Default The web authentication server has no hostname.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage notes When the web authentication server uses HTTPS protocol, the web browser will validate the certificate. If the certificate is invalid, the web page gives a warning message before displaying server content. However, the web page will not give warning message if the server has a hostname same as the one stored in the installed certificate.

Examples To set the auth.example.com as the hostname of the web authentication server, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth-web-server host-name auth.example.com
```

To remove hostname auth.example.com from the web authentication server, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no auth-web-server host-name
```

Related commands aaa authentication auth-web

auth-web enable

auth-web-server intercept-port

Overview This command specifies any additional TCP port numbers that the Web-Authentication server is to intercept.

Use the **no** variant of this command to stop intercepting the TCP port numbers.

Syntax

```
auth-web-server intercept-port {<1-65535>|any}
no auth-web-server intercept-port {<1-65535>|any}
```

Parameter	Description
<1-65535>	TCP port number.
`any`	Intercept all TCP packets

Default No additional TCP port numbers are intercepted by default.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage notes If this command is not specified, AlliedWare Plus Web-Authentication intercepts the supplicant's initial TCP port 80 connection to a web page and sends it the Web-Authentication Login page. However, if the supplicant is configured to use a web proxy, then it will usually be using TCP port 8080 (or another user configured port number). In this case Web-Authentication cannot intercept the connection.

To overcome this limitation you can use this command to tell the switch which additional port it should intercept, and then send the Web-Authentication Login page to the supplicant.

When the web authentication switch is in a guest network, the switch does not know the proxy server's port number in the supplicant's proxy setting. To overcome this limitation, you can use the **any** option in this command to intercept all TCP packets.

When you use this command in conjunction with a proxy server configured in the web browser, you must add the proxy server's network as a 'No Proxy' network. You can specify 'No Proxy' networks in the proxy settings in your web browser. For more information, see the "Web Auth Proxy" section in the Alliedware Plus Technical Tips and Tricks.

Example To additionally intercept port number 3128, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth-web-server intercept-port 3128
```

Related commands show auth-web-server

auth-web-server ip-conflict-prefer-newer-supplicant

Overview Use this command to alter the behavior of a Network Access Server (NAS) when it detects a supplicant with a duplicate IP address.

The default behavior is for the NAS to not authorize the newer supplicant. This command allows it to authorize the newer supplicant and unauthorize the original supplicant.

This command applies to Web-based authentication supplicants only.

Use the **no** variant of this command to set the behavior back to default.

Syntax

```
auth-web-server ip-conflict-prefer-newer-supplicant
no auth-web-server ip-conflict-prefer-newer-supplicant
```

Default The default behavior is to not authorize the newer supplicant if the NAS detects a duplicate IP address.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage notes Allied Telesis recommends you investigate and resolve the root cause of the conflicting IP addresses.

Example To configure a NAS to authorize the newer supplicant, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth-web-server
ip-conflict-prefer-newer-supplicant
```

Related commands auth-web enable

show auth

Command changes Version 5.5.2-0.1: command added

auth-web-server ipaddress

Overview This command sets the IP address for the Web-Authentication server.

Use the **no** variant of this command to delete the IP address for the Web-Authentication server.

You cannot use the IPv4 address assigned to the device's interface as the Web-Authentication server address.

Syntax

```
auth-web-server ipaddress <ip-address>
no auth-web-server ipaddress
```

Parameter	Description
<ip-address>	Web-Authentication server dotted decimal IP address in A.B.C.D format.

Default The Web-Authentication server address on the system is not set by default.

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To set the IP address `10.0.0.1` to the Web-Authentication server, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth-web-server ipaddress 10.0.0.1
```

To delete the IP address from the Web-Authentication server, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no auth-web-server ipaddress
```

Validation Commands

show auth

show auth-web-server

show running-config

auth-web-server page language

Overview Use this command to set the presentation language of Web authentication pages. Titles and subtitles of Web authentication pages will be set accordingly. Note that presently only English or Japanese are offered.

Use the **no** variant of this command to set the presentation language of Web authentication pages to its default (English).

Syntax

```
auth-web-server page language {english|japanese}
no auth-web-server page language
```

Parameter	Description
english	Web authentication pages are presented in English.
japanese	Web authentication pages are presented in Japanese.

Default Web authentication pages are presented in English by default.

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To set Japanese as the presentation language of Web authentication pages, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth-web-server page language japanese
```

To set English as the presentation language of Web authentication pages, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth-web-server page language english
```

To unset the presentation language of Web authentication pages and use English as the default presentation language, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no auth-web-server page language
```

Related commands

auth-web-server page title

auth-web-server page sub-title

show auth-web-server page

auth-web-server login-url

Overview This command sets the web-authentication login page URL. This lets you replace the login page with your own page. See "Customising the Login Page" in the AAA and Port Authentication Feature Overview and Configuration Guide for details.

Use the **no** variant of this command to delete the URL.

Syntax

```
auth-web-server login-url <URL>
no auth-web-server login-url
```

Parameter	Description
<URL>	Set login page URL

Default The built-in login page is set by default.

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To set http://example.com/login.html as the login page, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth-web-server login-url
http://example.com/login.html
```

To unset the login page URL, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no auth-web-server login-url
```

Related commands show running-config

auth-web-server page logo

Overview This command sets the type of logo that will be displayed on the web authentication page.

Use the **no** variant of this command to set the logo type to **auto**.

Note that if you need to customize the login page extensively, you can instead replace it with your own page. See "Customising the Login Page" in the AAA and Port Authentication Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax

```
auth-web-server page logo {auto|default|hidden}
no auth-web-server page logo
```

Parameter	Description
`auto`	Display the custom logo if installed; otherwise display the default logo
`default`	Display the default logo
`hidden`	Hide the logo

Default Logo type is **auto** by default.

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To display the default logo with ignoring installed custom logo, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth-web-server page logo default
```

To set back to the default logo type **auto**, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no auth-web-server page logo
```

Validation Commands show auth-web-server page

auth-web-server page sub-title

Overview This command sets the custom sub-title on the web authentication page.

Use the **no** variant of this command to reset the sub-title to its default.

Note that if you need to customize the login page extensively, you can instead replace it with your own page. See "Customising the Login Page" in the AAA and Port Authentication Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax

```
auth-web-server page sub-title {hidden|text <sub-title>}
no auth-web-server page sub-title
```

Parameter	Description
`hidden`	Hide the sub-title
<sub-title>	Text string of the sub-title

Default "Allied-Telesis" is displayed by default.

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To set the custom sub-title, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth-web-server page sub-title text Web
Authentication
```

To hide the sub-title, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth-web-server page sub-title hidden
```

To change back to the default title, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no auth-web-server page sub-title
```

Validation Commands show auth-web-server page

auth-web-server page success-message

Overview This command sets the success message on the web-authentication page.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the success message.

Note that if you need to customize the login page extensively, you can instead replace it with your own page. See "Customising the Login Page" in the AAA and Port Authentication Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax

```
auth-web-server page success-message text <success-message>
no auth-web-server page success-message
```

Parameter	Description
<success-message>	Text string of the success message

Default No success message is set by default.

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To set the success message on the web-authentication page, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth-web-server page success-message text Your success message
```

To unset the success message on the web-authentication page, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no auth-web-server page success-message
```

Validation Commands show auth-web-server page

auth-web-server page title

Overview This command sets the custom title on the web authentication page.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the custom title.

Note that if you need to customize the login page extensively, you can instead replace it with your own page. See "Customising the Login Page" in the AAA and Port Authentication Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax

```
auth-web-server page title {hidden|text <title>}
no auth-web-server page title
```

Parameter	Description
`hidden`	Hide the title
`<title>`	Text string of the title

Default "Web Access Authentication Gateway" is displayed by default.

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To set the custom title on the web authentication page, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth-web-server page title text Login
```

To hide the title on the web authentication page, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth-web-server page title hidden
```

To unset the custom title on the web authentication page, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no auth-web-server page title
```

Validation Commands show auth-web-server page

auth-web-server page welcome-message

Overview This command sets the welcome message on the web-authentication login page.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the welcome message.

Note that if you need to customize the login page extensively, you can instead replace it with your own page. See "Customising the Login Page" in the AAA and Port Authentication Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax

```
auth-web-server page welcome-message text <welcome-message>
no auth-web-server page welcome-message
```

Parameter	Description
<welcome-message>	Text string of the welcome message

Default No welcome message is set by default.

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To set the welcome message on the web-authentication page, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth-web-server page welcome-message text Your welcome message
```

To remove the welcome message on the web-authentication page, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no auth-web-server page welcome-message
```

Validation Commands show auth-web-server page

auth-web-server ping-poll enable

Overview This command enables the ping polling to the supplicant (client device) that is authenticated by Web-Authentication.

The **no** variant of this command disables the ping polling to the supplicant that is authenticated by Web-Authentication.

Syntax

```
auth-web-server ping-poll enable
no auth-web-server ping-poll enable
```

Default The ping polling feature for Web-Authentication is disabled by default.

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To enable the ping polling feature for Web-Authentication, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth-web-server ping-poll enable
```

To disable the ping polling feature for Web-Authentication, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no auth-web-server ping-poll enable
```

Validation Commands show auth

show auth-web-server

show running-config

auth-web-server ping-poll failcount

Overview This command sets a fail count for the ping polling feature when used with Web-Authentication. The **failcount** parameter specifies the number of unanswered pings. A supplicant (client device) is logged off when the number of unanswered pings are greater than the failcount set with this command.

Use the **no** variant of this command to resets the fail count for the ping polling feature to the default (5 pings).

Syntax

```
auth-web-server ping-poll failcount <1-100>
no auth-web-server ping-poll failcount
```

Parameter	Description
<1-100>	Count.

Default The default failcount for ping polling is 5 pings.

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To set the failcount of ping polling to `10` pings, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth-web-server ping-poll failcount 10
```

To set the failcount of ping polling to default, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no auth-web-server ping-poll failcount
```

Validation Commands show auth

show auth-web-server

show running-config

auth-web-server ping-poll interval

Overview This command is used to change the ping poll interval. The interval specifies the time period between pings when the supplicant (client device) is reachable.

Use the **no** variant of this command to reset to the default period for ping polling (30 seconds).

Syntax

```
auth-web-server ping-poll interval <1-65535>
no auth-web-server ping-poll interval
```

Parameter	Description
<1-65535>	Seconds.

Default The interval for ping polling is 30 seconds by default.

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To set the interval of ping polling to `60` seconds, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth-web-server ping-poll interval 60
```

To set the interval of ping polling to the default (30 seconds), use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no auth-web-server ping-poll interval
```

Validation Commands

show auth

show auth-web-server

show running-config

auth-web-server ping-poll reauth-timer-refresh

Overview This command modifies the **reauth-timer-refresh** parameter for the Web-Authentication feature. The **reauth-timer-refresh** parameter specifies whether a re-authentication timer is reset and when the response from a supplicant (a client device) is received.

Use the **no** variant of this command to reset the **reauth-timer-refresh** parameter to the default setting (disabled).

Syntax

```
auth-web-server ping-poll reauth-timer-refresh
no auth-web-server ping-poll reauth-timer-refresh
```

Default The `reauth-timer-refresh` parameter is disabled by default.

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To enable the `reauth-timer-refresh` timer, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth-web-server ping-poll reauth-timer-refresh
```

To disable the `reauth-timer-refresh` timer, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no auth-web-server ping-poll
reauth-timer-refresh
```

Validation Commands

show auth

show auth-web-server

show running-config

auth-web-server ping-poll timeout

Overview This command modifies the ping poll **timeout** parameter for the Web-Authentication feature. The **timeout** parameter specifies the time in seconds to wait for a response to a ping packet.

Use the **no** variant of this command to reset the timeout of ping polling to the default (1 second).

Syntax

```
auth-web-server ping-poll timeout <1-30>
no auth-web-server ping-poll timeout
```

Parameter	Description
<1-30>	Seconds.

Default The default timeout for ping polling is 1 second.

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To set the timeout of ping polling to 2 seconds, use the command:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth-web-server ping-poll timeout 2
```

To set the timeout of ping polling to the default (1 second), use the command:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no auth-web-server ping-poll timeout
```

Validation Commands show auth

show auth-web-server

show running-config

auth-web-server ping-poll type

Overview Use this command to set the type of polling used to check that a web authenticated supplicant is still connected. The polling can be done using either ICMP (ping), or ARP messages.

If there is a firewall between an authenticating server and a supplicant, it may block ICMP traffic. If this occurs try changing to ARP polling.

Polling only starts when ping-polling is enabled and the supplicant has been authorized.

Use the **no** variant of this command to set the default polling type of ICMP (ping).

Syntax

```
auth-web-server ping-poll type {arp|ping}
no auth-web-server ping-poll type
```

Parameter	Description
`auth-web-server`	Web authentication server configuration commands
`arp`	Enable polling via ARP
`ping`	Enable polling via ICMP (ping)

Default ICMP

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To set the polling type to ARP, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth-web-server ping-poll enable
awplus(config)# auth-web-server ping-poll type arp
```

To set the polling type to ICMP, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth-web-server ping-poll enable
awplus(config)# auth-web-server ping-poll type ping
```

To set the polling type to the default, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no auth-web-server ping-poll type
```

Related commands

auth-web-server ping-poll enable

auth-web-server ping-poll failcount

auth-web-server ping-poll interval

auth-web-server ping-poll reauth-timer-refresh

auth-web-server ping-poll timeout

show auth-web-server

Command changes Version 5.5.1-1.1: command added

auth-web-server port

Overview This command sets the HTTP port number for the Web-Authentication server.

Use the **no** variant of this command to reset the HTTP port number to the default (80).

Syntax

```
auth-web-server port <port-number>
no auth-web-server port
```

Parameter	Description
<port-number>	Set the local Web-Authentication server port within the TCP port number range 1 to 65535.

Default The Web-Authentication server HTTP port number is set to 80 by default.

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To set the HTTP port number `8080` for the Web-Authentication server, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth-web-server port 8080
```

To reset to the default HTTP port number `80` for the Web-Authentication server, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no auth-web-server port
```

Validation Commands show auth

show auth-web-server

show running-config

auth-web-server redirect-delay-time

Overview Use this command to set the delay time in seconds before redirecting the supplicant to a specified URL when the supplicant is authorized.

Use the variant **no** to reset the delay time set previously.

Syntax

```
auth-web-server redirect-delay-time <5-60>
no auth-web-server redirect-delay-time
```

Parameter	Description
`redirect-delay-time`	Set the delay time before jumping to a specified URL after the supplicant is authorized.
<5-60>	The time in seconds.

Default The default redirect delay time is `5` seconds.

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To set the delay time to `60` seconds for the Web-Authentication server, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth-web-server redirect-delay-time 60
```

To reset the delay time, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no auth-web-server redirect-delay-time
```

Related commands

auth-web-server blocking-mode

auth-web-server redirect-url

show auth-web-server

show running-config

auth-web-server redirect-url

Overview This command sets a URL for supplicant (client device) authentication. When a supplicant is authorized it will be automatically redirected to the specified URL. Note that if the http redirect feature is used then this command is ignored.

Use the **no** variant of this command to delete the URL string set previously.

Syntax

```
auth-web-server redirect-url <url>
no auth-web-server redirect-url
```

Parameter	Description
<url>	URL (hostname or dotted IP notation).

Default The redirect URL for the Web-Authentication server feature is not set by default (null).

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To enable and set redirect a URL string www.alliedtelesis.com for the Web-Authentication server, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth-web-server redirect-url
http://www.alliedtelesis.com
```

To delete a redirect URL string, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no auth-web-server redirect-url
```

Related commands

auth-web-server redirect-delay-time

show auth

show auth-web-server

show running-config

auth-web-server session-keep

Overview This command enables the session-keep feature to jump to the original URL after being authorized by Web-Authentication.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable the session keep feature.

Syntax

```
auth-web-server session-keep
no auth-web-server session-keep
```

Default The session-keep feature is disabled by default.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage notes This function doesn't ensure to keep session information in all cases. Authenticated supplicant may be redirected to unexpected page when session-keep is enabled. This issue occurred by supplicant sending HTTP packets automatically after authentication page is displayed and the URL is written.

Examples To enable the session-keep feature, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth-web-server session-keep
```

To disable the session-keep feature, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no auth-web-server session-keep
```

Validation Commands

show auth

show auth-web-server

show running-config

auth-web-server ssl

Overview This command enables HTTPS functionality for the Web-Authentication server feature.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable HTTPS functionality for the Web-Authentication server.

Syntax

```
auth-web-server ssl
no auth-web-server ssl
```

Default HTTPS functionality for the Web-Authentication server feature is disabled by default.

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To enable HTTPS functionality for the Web-Authentication server feature, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth-web-server ssl
```

To disable HTTPS functionality for the Web-Authentication server feature, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no auth-web-server ssl
```

Validation Commands show auth

show auth-web-server

show running-config

auth-web-server ssl intercept-port

Overview Use this command to register HTTPS intercept port numbers when the HTTPS server uses custom port number (not TCP port number 443).

Note that you need to use the **auth-web-server intercept-port** command to register HTTP intercept port numbers.

Use the **no** variant of this command to delete registered port number.

Syntax

```
auth-web-server ssl intercept-port <1-65535>
no auth-web-server ssl intercept-port <1-65535>
```

Parameter	Description
<1-65535>	TCP port number in the range from 1 through 65535

Default 443/TCP is registered by default.

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To register HTTPS port number 3128, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth-web-server ssl intercept-port 3128
```

To delete HTTPS port number 3128, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no auth-web-server ssl intercept-port 3128
```

Validation Commands show auth-web-server

Related commands auth-web-server intercept-port

auth-web-server trustpoint

Overview Use this command to set the PKI trustpoint to use for secure web authentication communication to an AlliedWare Plus device.

Use the **no** variant of this command to revert to using the default trustpoint 'default-selfsigned'.

Syntax

```
auth-web-server trustpoint <trustpoint-name>
no auth-web-server trustpoint
```

Parameter	Description
<trustpoint-name>	Name of trustpoint

Default By default, web authentication uses the 'default-selfsigned' trustpoint.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage notes Before using the **auth-web-server trustpoint** command you will need to establish a trustpoint. For example, you can create a local self-signed trustpoint using the procedure outlined below.

Create a self-signed trustpoint called 'web-trust' with keypair 'web_key':

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# crypto pki trustpoint web-trust
awplus(ca-trustpoint)# enrollment selfsigned
awplus(ca-trustpoint)# rsakeypair web_key
awplus(ca-trustpoint)# exit
awplus(config)# exit
```

Create the root and server certificates for this trustpoint:

```
awplus# crypto pki authenticate web-trust
awplus# crypto pki enroll web-trust
```

For more information about the AlliedWare Plus implementation of Public Key Infrastructure (PKI), see the Public Key Infrastructure (PKI) Feature Overview and Configuration Guide

Example To configure web authentication to use the trustpoint 'web-trust', use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth-web-server trustpoint web-trust
```

To configure web authentication to use the default trustpoint 'default-selfsigned', use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no auth-web-server trustpoint
```

Related commands

crypto pki trustpoint

show crypto pki certificates

show crypto pki trustpoint

Command changes

Version 5.5.1-2.1: command added

copy proxy-autoconfig-file

Overview Use this command to download the proxy auto configuration (PAC) file to your switch. The Web-Authentication supplicant can get the downloaded file from the system web server.

Syntax

```
copy <filename> proxy-autoconfig-file
```

Parameter	Description
<filename>	The URL of the PAC file.

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To download the PAC file to this device, use the command:

```
awplus# copy tftp://server/proxy.pac proxy-autoconfig-file
```

Related commands

show proxy-autoconfig-file

erase proxy-autoconfig-file

copy web-auth-https-file

Overview Use this command to download the SSL server certificate for web-based authentication. The file must be in PEM (Privacy Enhanced Mail) format, and contain the private key and the server certificate.

Syntax

```
copy <filename> web-auth-https-file
```

Parameter	Description
<filename>	The URL of the server certificate file.

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To download the server certificate file `veriSign_cert.pem` from the TFTP server directory `server`, use the command:

```
awplus# copy tftp://server/veriSign_cert.pem
web-auth-https-file
```

Related commands

auth-web-server ssl

erase web-auth-https-file

show auth-web-server

description (auth-profile)

Overview Use this command to add a description to an authentication profile in Authentication Profile mode.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the current description.

Syntax

```
description <description>
```

Parameter	Description
<description>	Text describing the selected authentication profile.

Default No description configured by default.

Mode Authentication Profile

Example To add a description to the authentication profile 'student', use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth profile student
awplus(config-auth-profile)# description student room setting
```

To remove a description from the authentication profile 'student', use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth profile student
awplus(config-auth-profile)# no description
```

Related commands auth profile (global)

erase proxy-autoconfig-file

Overview Use this command to remove the proxy auto configuration file.

Syntax

```
erase proxy-autoconfig-file
```

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To remove the proxy auto configuration file, use the command:

```
awplus# erase proxy-autoconfig-file
```

Related commands

show proxy-autoconfig-file

copy proxy-autoconfig-file

erase web-auth-https-file

Overview Use this command to remove the SSL server certificate for web-based authentication.

Syntax
```
erase web-auth-https-file
```

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To remove the SSL server certificate file for web-based authentication use the command:

```
awplus# erase web-auth-https-file
```

Related commands
auth-web-server ssl

copy web-auth-https-file

show auth-web-server

show auth

Overview This command shows the configuration state of authentication.

Syntax `show auth [all]`

Parameter	Description
`all`	Display all authentication information for each authenticated interface. This can be a static channel (or static aggregator), or a dynamic (or LACP) channel group, or a switch port.

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To display all authentication information, enter the command:

```
awplus# show auth all
```

Output Figure 29-1: Example output from the **show auth** command

```
awplus# show auth all
802.1X Port-Based Authentication Enabled
MAC-based Port Authentication Disabled
WEB-based Port Authentication Enabled
 RADIUS server address (auth): 150.87.17.192:1812
   Last radius message id: 4
Authentication Info for interface port1.0.1
 portEnabled: true - portControl: Auto
 portStatus: Authorized
 reAuthenticate: disabled
 reAuthPeriod: 3600
 PAE: quietPeriod: 60 - maxReauthReq: 2 - txPeriod: 30
 BE: suppTimeout: 30 - serverTimeout: 30
 CD: adminControlledDirections: in
 KT: keyTxEnabled: false
 critical: disabled
 guestVlan: disabled
 authFailVlan: disabled
 dynamicVlanCreation: disabled
 multiVlanCreation: disabled
 hostMode: single-host
 dot1x: enabled
   protocolVersion: 1
 authMac: disabled
 authWeb: enabled
   method: PAP
   maxAuthFail: 3
   packetForwarding:
     10.0.0.1 80/tcp
     dns
     dhcp
```

```
twoStepAuthentication:
   configured: enabled
   actual: enabled
supplicantMac: none
Supplicant name: oha
Supplicant address: 000d.6013.5398
   authenticationMethod: WEB-based Authentication
   Two-Step Authentication:
     firstAuthentication: Pass - Method: dot1x
     secondAuthentication: Pass - Method: web
   portStatus: Authorized - currentId: 3
   abort:F fail:F start:F timeout:F success:T
   PAE: state: Authenticated - portMode: Auto
   PAE: reAuthCount: 0 - rxRespId: 0
   PAE: quietPeriod: 60 - maxReauthReq: 2
   BE: state: Idle - reqCount: 0 - idFromServer: 2
   CD: adminControlledDirections: in - operControlledDirections: in
   CD: bridgeDetected: false
   KR: rxKey: false
   KT: keyAvailable: false - keyTxEnabled: false
```

Related commands show dot1x

show auth diagnostics

Overview This command shows authentication diagnostics, optionally for the specified interface, which may be a static channel (or static aggregator) or a dynamic (or LACP) channel group or a switch port.

If no interface is specified then authentication diagnostics are shown for all interfaces.

Syntax

```
show auth diagnostics [interface <interface-list>]
```

Parameter	Description
`interface`	Specify ports to show.
`<interface-list>`	The interfaces or ports to configure. An interface-list can be: • an interface (e.g. `vlan2`), a switch port (e.g. `port1.0.6`), a static channel group (e.g. `sa2`) or a dynamic (LACP) channel group (e.g. `po2`) • a continuous range of interfaces, ports, static channel groups or dynamic (LACP) channel groups separated by a hyphen; e.g. `vlan2-8`, or `port1.0.1-1.0.4`, or `sa1-2`, or `po1-2` • a comma-separated list of the above; e.g. `port1.0.1,port1.0.4-1.0.6`. Do not mix interface types in a list The specified interfaces must exist.

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To display authentication diagnostics for port1.0.6, enter the command:

```
awplus# show auth diagnostics interface port1.0.6
```

Output Figure 29-2: Example output from the **show auth diagnostics** command

```
Authentication Diagnostics for interface port1.0.6
     Supplicant address: 00d0.59ab.7037
         authEnterConnecting: 2
         authEaplogoffWhileConnecting: 1
         authEnterAuthenticating: 2
         authSuccessWhileAuthenticating: 1
         authTimeoutWhileAuthenticating: 1
         authFailWhileAuthenticating: 0
         authEapstartWhileAuthenticating: 0
         authEaplogoggWhileAuthenticating: 0
         authReauthsWhileAuthenticated: 0
         authEapstartWhileAuthenticated: 0
      authEaplogoffWhileAuthenticated: 0
         BackendResponses: 2
         BackendAccessChallenges: 1
         BackendOtherrequestToSupplicant: 3
         BackendAuthSuccess: 1
```

Related commands show dot1x interface

show auth interface

Overview This command shows the status of port authentication on the specified interface.

Syntax

```
show auth interface <interface-list>
```

Parameter	Description
<interface-list>	The interfaces to display information about. An interface-list can be: • a VLAN (e.g. vlan2) • a switchport (e.g. port1.0.4) • a static channel group (e.g. sa2) • a dynamic (LACP) channel group (e.g. po2) • a continuous range of interfaces separated by a hyphen (e.g. port1.0.1-port1.0.3) • a comma-separated list (e.g. port1.0.1, port1.0.3-port1.0.4). Do not mix interface types in a list.

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To display the web-based authentication status for port1.0.4, enter the command:

```
awplus# show auth interface port1.0.4
```

If port-based authentication is not configured, the output will be

```
% Port-Control not configured on port1.0.4
```

To display the port-based authentication status for port1.0.4, enter the command:

```
awplus# show auth interface port1.0.4
```

```
awplus# show auth interface port1.0.4
Authentication Info for interface port1.0.4
 portEnabled: true - portControl: Auto
 portStatus: Authorized
 reAuthenticate: disabled
 reAuthPeriod: 3600
 PAE: quietPeriod: 60 - maxReauthReq: 2 - txPeriod: 30
 BE: suppTimeout: 30 - serverTimeout: 30
 CD: adminControlledDirections: in
 KT: keyTxEnabled: false
 critical: disabled
 guestVlan: disabled
 guestVlanForwarding:none
 authFailVlan: disabled
 dynamicVlanCreation: disabled
 multiVlanCreation: disabled
 hostMode: single-host
 dot1x: enabled
   protocolVersion: 1
 authMac: disabled
 authWeb: enabled
   method: PAP
   maxAuthFail: 3
   packetForwarding:
     10.0.0.1 80/tcp
     dns
     dhcp
 twoStepAuthentication:
   configured: enabled
   actual: enabled
   order: dot1x auth-web
 supplicantMac: none
```

Related commands

show auth diagnostics

show dot1x sessionstatistics

show dot1x statistics interface

show dot1x supplicant interface

show auth sessionstatistics

Overview This command shows authentication session statistics for the specified interface, which may be a static channel (or static aggregator) or a dynamic (or LACP) channel group or a switch port.

Syntax `show auth sessionstatistics [interface <interface-list>]`

Parameter	Description
`interface`	Specify ports to show.
`<interface-list>`	The interfaces or ports to configure. An interface-list can be: • an interface (e.g. `vlan2`), a switch port (e.g. `port1.0.6`), a static channel group (e.g. `sa2`) or a dynamic (LACP) channel group (e.g. `po2`) • a continuous range of interfaces, ports, static channel groups or dynamic (LACP) channel groups separated by a hyphen; e.g. `vlan2-8`, or `port1.0.1-1.0.4`, or `sa1-2`, or `po1-2` • a comma-separated list of the above; e.g. `port1.0.1,port1.0.4-1.0.6`. Do not mix interface types in a list The specified interfaces must exist.

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To display authentication statistics for port1.0.6, enter the command:

```
awplus# show auth sessionstatistics interface port1.0.6
```

Output Figure 29-3: Example output from the **show auth sessionstatistics** command

```
Authentication session statistics for interface port1.0.6
     session user name: manager
         session authentication method: Remote server
         session time: 19440 secs
         session terminat cause: Not terminated yet
```

show auth statistics interface

Overview Use this command to show the authentication statistics for the specified interface.

Syntax

```
show auth statistics interface <interface-list>
```

Parameter	Description
<interface-list>	The interfaces to display information about. An interface-list can be: • a VLAN (e.g. vlan2) • a switchport (e.g. port1.0.4) • a static channel group (e.g. sa2) • a dynamic (LACP) channel group (e.g. po2) • a continuous range of interfaces separated by a hyphen (e.g. port1.0.1-port1.0.3) • a comma-separated list (e.g. port1.0.1, port1.0.3-port1.0.4). Do not mix interface types in a list.

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To display authentication statistics for port1.0.2, enter the command:

```
awplus# show auth statistics interface port1.0.2
```

Output Figure 29-4: Example output from **show auth statistics interface** for a port

```
awplus# show auth statistics interface port1.0.2
802.1X statistics for interface port1.0.2
   EAPOL Frames Rx: 5 - EAPOL Frames Tx: 16
   EAPOL Start Frames Rx: 0 - EAPOL Logoff Frames Rx: 0
   EAP Rsp/Id Frames Rx: 3 - EAP Response Frames Rx: 2
   EAP Req/Id Frames Tx: 8 - EAP Request Frames Tx: 2
   Invalid EAPOL Frames Rx: 0 - EAP Length Error Frames Rx: 0
   EAPOL Last Frame Version Rx: 1 - EAPOL Last Frame
Src:00d0.59ab.7037
```

Related commands show dot1x interface

show auth supplicant

Overview Use this command to show the supplicant (client device) state when authentication is configured for the switch. Use the optional **brief** parameter to show a summary of the supplicant state.

Syntax

```
show auth supplicant [<macadd>] [brief]
```

Parameter	Description
<macadd>	Mac (hardware) address of the supplicant. Entry format is HHHH.HHHH.HHHH (hexadecimal).
`brief`	Brief summary of the supplicant state.

Mode Privileged Exec

Examples To display a summary of authenticated supplicant information on the device, enter the command:

```
awplus# show auth supplicant brief
```

To display authenticated supplicant information on the device, enter the command:

```
awplus# show auth supplicant
```

To display authenticated supplicant information for the device with MAC address 0000.5E00.5301, enter the command:

```
awplus# show auth supplicant 0000.5E00.5301
```

Output Figure 29-5: Example output from **show auth supplicant brief**

```
awplus#show auth supplicant brief
Interface port1.0.3
  authenticationMethod: dot1x/mac/web
  Two-Step Authentication
    firstMethod: mac
    secondMethod: dot1x/web
  totalSupplicantNum: 1
  authorizedSupplicantNum: 1
    macBasedAuthenticationSupplicantNum: 0
    dot1xAuthenticationSupplicantNum: 0
    webBasedAuthenticationSupplicantNum: 1
    otherAuthenticationSupplicantNum: 0

Interface   VID  Mode MAC Address    Status            IP Address      Username
=========== ==== ==== ============== ================= =============== ========
port1.0.3   1    W    001c.233e.e15a Authenticated     192.168.1.181   test
port1.0.3   1    D    0240.4040.4040 Authenticated     --              test
port1.0.3   1    Q    0230.3030.3030 Authenticated     192.168.1.181   test
```

Figure 29-6: Example output from **show auth supplicant**

```
awplus#show auth supplicant
Interface port1.0.3
  authenticationMethod: dot1x/mac/web
  Two-Step Authentication
    firstMethod: mac
    secondMethod: dot1x/web
  totalSupplicantNum: 1
  authorizedSupplicantNum: 1
    macBasedAuthenticationSupplicantNum: 0
    dot1xAuthenticationSupplicantNum: 0
    webBasedAuthenticationSupplicantNum: 1
    otherAuthenticationSupplicantNum: 0

  Supplicant name: test
  Supplicant address: 0000.5E00.5301
    authenticationMethod: WEB-based Authentication
    Two-Step Authentication:
      firstAuthentication: Pass - Method: mac
      secondAuthentication: Pass - Method: web
    portStatus: Authorized - currentId: 1
    abort:F fail:F start:F timeout:F success:T
    PAE: state: Authenticated - portMode: Auto
    PAE: reAuthCount: 0 - rxRespId: 0
    PAE: quietPeriod: 60 - maxReauthReq: 2
    BE: state: Idle - reqCount: 0 - idFromServer: 0
    CD: adminControlledDirections: in - operControlledDirections: in
    CD: bridgeDetected: false
    KR: rxKey: false
    KT: keyAvailable: false - keyTxEnabled: false
    dynamicVlanId: 999
    dynamicTaggedVlanId: 0
    RADIUS server group (auth): radius
    RADIUS server (auth): 192.168.1.40
    Session timeout enabled: No
    dynamicACL Rules:
      ip:deny ip 10.37.165.10/24 any
      ip:permit ip any any
      ipv6:deny ipv6 any any
    Quarantined: true
    Quarantine Vlan: 999
```

Figure 29-7: Example output from **show auth supplicant 0000.5E00.5301**

```
awplus#show auth supplicant 0000.5E00.5301
Interface port1.0.3
  Supplicant name: test
  Supplicant address: 0000.5E00.5301
    authenticationMethod: WEB-based Authentication
    Two-Step Authentication:
      firstAuthentication: Pass - Method: mac
      secondAuthentication: Pass - Method: web
    portStatus: Authorized - currentId: 1
    abort:F fail:F start:F timeout:F success:T
    PAE: state: Authenticated - portMode: Auto
    PAE: reAuthCount: 0 - rxRespId: 0
    PAE: quietPeriod: 60 - maxReauthReq: 2
    BE: state: Idle - reqCount: 0 - idFromServer: 0
    CD: adminControlledDirections: in - operControlledDirections: in
    CD: bridgeDetected: false
    Quarantined: true
    Quarantine Vlan: 999
    KR: rxKey: false
    KT: keyAvailable: false - keyTxEnabled: false
    RADIUS server group (auth): radius
    RADIUS server (auth): 192.168.1.40
    Session timeout enabled: No
    dynamicACL Rules:
      ip:deny ip 10.37.165.10/24 any
      ip:permit ip any any
      ipv6:deny ipv6 any any
```

Related commands

aaa accounting auth-mac

aaa accounting auth-web

aaa accounting dot1x

aaa authentication auth-mac

aaa authentication auth-web

aaa authentication dot1x

show auth supplicant interface

Overview This command shows the supplicant (client device) state for the authentication mode set for the interface. Use the optional **brief** parameter to show a summary of the supplicant state.

Syntax

```
show auth-web supplicant interface <interface-list> [brief]
```

Parameter	Description
<interface-list>	The interfaces or ports to configure. An interface-list can be: • an interface (e.g. `vlan2`), a switch port (e.g. `port1.0.6`), a static channel group (e.g. `sa2`) or a dynamic (LACP) channel group (e.g. `po2`) • a continuous range of interfaces, ports, static channel groups or dynamic (LACP) channel groups separated by a hyphen; e.g. `vlan2-8`, or `port1.0.1-1.0.4`, or `sa1-2`, or `po1-2` • a comma-separated list of the above; e.g. `port1.0.1,port1.0.4-1.0.6`. Do not mix interface types in a list The specified interfaces must exist.
`brief`	Brief summary of the supplicant state.

Mode Privileged Exec

Examples To display the authenticated supplicant on the interface port1.0.2, enter the command:

```
awplus# show auth supplicant interface port1.0.2
```

To display brief summary output for the authenticated supplicant on the interface port1.0.2, enter the command:

```
awplus# show auth supplicant interface port1.0.2 brief
```

show auth two-step supplicant brief

Overview This command displays the supplicant state of the two-step authentication feature on the interface.

Syntax

```
show auth two-step supplicant [interface <interface-list>]
brief
```

Parameter	Description
`interface`	The interface selected for display.
`<interface-list>`	The interfaces to display information about. An interface-list can be: • a VLAN (e.g. vlan2) • a switchport (e.g. port1.0.4) • a static channel group (e.g. sa2) • a dynamic (LACP) channel group (e.g. po2) • a continuous range of interfaces separated by a hyphen (e.g. port1.0.1-port1.0.3) • a comma-separated list (e.g. port1.0.1, port1.0.3-port1.0.4). Do not mix interface types in a list.

Mode Privileged Exec

Usage notes Do not mix interface types in a list. The specified interfaces must exist.

Example To display the supplicant state of the two-step authentication feature, enter the command:

```
awplus# show two-step supplicant interface port1.0.2 brief
```

Output Figure 29-8: Example output from **show auth two-step supplicant brief**

```
interface port1.0.2

  authenticationMethod: dot1x/mac

  Two-Step Authentication:
    firstMethod:mac
    secondMethod:dot1x
  totalSupplicantNum: 1
  authorizedSupplicantNum: 1
    macBasedAuthenticationSupplicantNum: 0
    dot1xAuthenticationSupplicantNum: 1
    webBasedAuthenticationSupplicantNum: 0
    otherAuthenticationSupplicantNum: 0

Interface  VID Mode  MAC Address       Status          FirstStep     SecondStep
========== === ====  ===========       ======          =========     ==========
port1.0.8  1   D     000b..db67.00f7   Authenticated   Pass          Pass
```

Related commands auth two-step enable

Command changes Version 5.4.9-2.1: command added to AR2050V, AR3050S, and AR4050S

show auth-web-server

Overview This command shows the Web-Authentication server configuration and status on the switch.

Syntax

```
show auth-web-server
```

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To display Web-Authentication server configuration and status, enter the command:

```
awplus# show auth-web-server
```

Output Figure 29-9: Example output from the **show auth-web-server** command

```
Web authentication server
     Server status: enabled
     Server mode: none
     Server address: 192...
       DHCP server enabled
       DHCP lease time: 20
       DHCP WPAD Option URL: http://...
     HTTP Port No: 80
     Security: disabled
     Certification: default
     SSL Port No: 443
     Redirect URL: --
     Redirect Delay Time: 5
     HTTP Redirect: enabled
     Session keep: disabled
     PingPolling: disabled
     PingPollingType: Ping
     PingInterval: 30
     Timeout: 1
     FailCount: 5
     ReauthTimerReFresh: disabled
```

Related commands

auth-web-server ipaddress

auth-web-server port

auth-web-server redirect-delay-time

auth-web-server redirect-url

auth-web-server session-keep

auth-web-server ssl

show auth-web-server page

Overview This command displays the web-authentication page configuration and status.

Syntax

```
show auth-web-server page
```

Mode Privileged Exec

Examples To show the web-authentication page information, use the command:

```
awplus# show auth-web-server page
```

Figure 29-10: Example output from the **show auth-web-server page** command

```
awplus#show auth-web-server page
Web authentication page
  Logo: auto
  Title: default
  Sub-Title: Web Authentication
  Welcome message: Your welcome message
  Success message: Your success message
```

Related commands

auth-web forward

auth-web-server page logo

auth-web-server page sub-title

auth-web-server page success-message

auth-web-server page title

auth-web-server page welcome-message

show proxy-autoconfig-file

Overview This command displays the contents of the proxy auto configuration (PAC) file.

Syntax

```
show proxy-autoconfig-file
```

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To display the contents of the proxy auto configuration (PAC) file, enter the command:

```
awplus# show auth proxy-autoconfig-file
```

Output Figure 29-11: Example output from **show proxy-autoconfig-file**

```
function FindProxyForURL(url,host)
{
 if (isPlainHostName(host) ||
     isInNet(host, "192.168.1.0","255.255.255.0")) {
   return "DIRECT";
}
 else {
   return "PROXY 192.168.110.1:8080";
 }
}
```

Related commands

copy proxy-autoconfig-file

erase proxy-autoconfig-file

30 AAA Commands

Introduction

Overview

AAA is the collective title for the three related functions of Authentication, Authorization and Accounting. These functions can be applied in a variety of methods with a variety of servers.

The purpose of the AAA commands is to map instances of the AAA functions to sets of servers. The Authentication function can be performed in multiple contexts, such as authentication of users logging in at a console, or 802.1X-Authentication of devices connecting to Ethernet ports.

For each of these contexts, you may want to use different sets of servers for examining the proffered authentication credentials and deciding if they are valid. AAA Authentication commands enable you to specify which servers will be used for different types of authentication.

This chapter provides an alphabetical reference for AAA commands for Authentication, Authorization and Accounting. For more information, see the AAA and Port_Authentication Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Command List

aaa accounting auth-mac

Overview This command configures the default accounting method list for MAC-based authentication. The default accounting method list specifies what type of accounting messages are sent and which RADIUS servers the accounting messages are sent to. The default accounting method list is automatically applied to interfaces with MAC-based authentication enabled.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable AAA accounting for MAC-based authentication globally.

Syntax

```
aaa accounting auth-mac default {start-stop|stop-only|none}
group {<group-name>|radius}
```

```
no aaa accounting auth-mac default
```

Parameter	Description
`default`	Configure the default accounting method list
`start-stop`	Sends a start accounting message at the beginning of the session and a stop accounting message at the end of the session.
`stop-only`	Only sends a stop accounting message at the end of the session.
`none`	No accounting record sent.
`group`	Use a server group
`<group-name>`	Server group name.
`radius`	Use all RADIUS servers.

Default RADIUS accounting for MAC-based Authentication is disabled by default

Mode Global Configuration

Usage notes There are two ways to define servers where RADIUS accounting messages are sent:

- **group radius**: use all RADIUS servers configured by radius-server host command
- **group** <*group-name*>: use the specified RADIUS server group configured with the aaa group server command

The accounting event to send to the RADIUS server is configured with the following options:

- **start-stop**: sends a **start** accounting message at the beginning of a session and a **stop** accounting message at the end of the session.
- **stop-only**: sends a **stop** accounting message at the end of a session.
- **none**: disables accounting.

Examples

To enable the default RADIUS accounting for MAC-based authentication, and use all available RADIUS servers, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# aaa accounting auth-mac default start-stop
group radius
```

To disable RADIUS accounting for MAC-based Authentication, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no aaa accounting auth-mac default
```

Related commands

aaa authentication auth-mac

aaa group server

auth-mac enable

radius-server host

aaa accounting auth-web

Overview This command configures the default accounting method list for Web-based authentication. The default accounting method list specifies what type of accounting messages are sent and which RADIUS servers the accounting messages are sent to. The default accounting method list is automatically applied to interfaces with Web-based authentication enabled.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable AAA accounting for Web-based authentication globally.

Syntax

```
aaa accounting auth-web default {start-stop|stop-only|none}
group {<group-name>|radius}
```

```
no aaa accounting auth-web default
```

Parameter	Description
`default`	Configure the default accounting method list
`start-stop`	Sends a start accounting message at the beginning of the session and a stop accounting message at the end of the session.
`stop-only`	Only sends a stop accounting message at the end of the session.
`none`	No accounting record sent.
`group`	Use a server group
`<group-name>`	Server group name.
`radius`	Use all RADIUS servers.

Default RADIUS accounting for Web-based authentication is disabled by default.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage notes There are two ways to define servers where RADIUS accounting messages are sent:

- **group radius**: use all RADIUS servers configured by radius-server host command
- **group** <*group-name*>: use the specified RADIUS server group configured with the aaa group server command

Configure the accounting event to be sent to the RADIUS server with the following options:

- **start-stop**: sends a start accounting message at the beginning of a session and a stop accounting message at the end of the session.
- **stop-only**: sends a stop accounting message at the end of a session.
- **none**: disables accounting.

Examples

To enable the default RADIUS accounting method for Web-based authentication, and use all available RADIUS servers, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# aaa accounting auth-web default start-stop
group radius
```

To disable the default RADIUS accounting method for Web-based authentication, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no aaa accounting auth-web default
```

Related commands

aaa authentication auth-web

aaa group server

auth-web enable

radius-server host

aaa accounting commands

Overview This command configures and enables TACACS+ accounting on commands entered at a specified privilege level. Once enabled for a privilege level, accounting messages for commands entered at that privilege level will be sent to a TACACS+ server.

In order to account for all commands entered on a device, configure command accounting for each privilege level separately.

The command accounting message includes, the command as entered, the date and time the command finished executing, and the user-name of the user who executed the command.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable command accounting for a specified privilege level.

Syntax

```
aaa accounting commands <1-15> default stop-only group tacacs+
no aaa accounting commands <1-15> default
```

Parameter	Description
<1-15>	The privilege level being configured, in the range 1 to 15.
`default`	Use the default method list, this means the command is applied globally to all user exec sessions.
`stop-only`	Send accounting message when the commands have stopped executing.
`group`	Specify the server group where accounting messages are sent. Only the tacacs+ group is available for this command.
`tacacs+`	Use all TACACS+ servers configured by the tacacs-server host command.

Default TACACS+ command accounting is disabled by default.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage notes This command only supports a **default** method list, this means that it is applied to every console and VTY line.

The **stop-only** parameter indicates that the command accounting messages are sent to the TACACS+ server when the commands have stopped executing.

The **group tacacs+** parameters signifies that the command accounting messages are sent to the TACACS+ servers configured by the tacacs-server host command.

Note that up to four TACACS+ servers can be configured for accounting. The servers are checked for reachability in the order they are configured with only the first reachable server being used. If no server is found, the accounting message is dropped.

Command accounting cannot coexist with triggers. An error message is displayed if you attempt to enable command accounting while a trigger is configured. Likewise, an error message is displayed if you attempt to configure a trigger while command accounting is configured.

Examples

To configure command accounting for privilege levels 1, 7, and 15, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# aaa accounting commands 1 default stop-only
group tacacs+
awplus(config)# aaa accounting commands 7 default stop-only
group tacacs+
awplus(config)# aaa accounting commands 15 default stop-only
group tacacs+
```

To disable command accounting for privilege levels 1, 7, and 15, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no aaa accounting commands 1 default
awplus(config)# no aaa accounting commands 7 default
awplus(config)# no aaa accounting commands 15 default
```

Related commands

aaa authentication login

aaa accounting login

accounting login

tacacs-server host

aaa accounting dot1x

Overview Use this command to configure the default accounting method list for IEEE 802.1X-based authentication. The default accounting method list specifies what type of accounting messages are sent and which RADIUS servers the accounting messages are sent to. The default accounting method list is automatically applied to interfaces with IEEE 802.1X-based authentication enabled.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable AAA accounting for 802.1X-based authentication globally.

Syntax

```
aaa accounting dot1x default {start-stop|stop-only|none} group
{<group-name>|radius}
```

```
no aaa accounting dot1x default
```

Parameter	Description
`default`	Configure the default accounting method list
`start-stop`	Sends a start accounting message at the beginning of the session and a stop accounting message at the end of the session.
`stop-only`	Only sends a stop accounting message at the end of the session.
`none`	No accounting record sent.
`group`	Use a server group
`<group-name>`	Server group name.
`radius`	Use all RADIUS servers.

Default RADIUS accounting for 802.1X-based authentication is disabled by default (there is no default server set by default).

Mode Global Configuration

Usage notes There are two ways to define servers where RADIUS accounting messages will be sent:

- **group radius**: use all RADIUS servers configured by radius-server host command.
- **group** <*group-name*>: use the specified RADIUS server group configured with the aaa group server command.

The accounting event to send to the RADIUS server is configured by the following options:

- **start-stop**: sends a **start** accounting message at the beginning of a session and a **stop** accounting message at the end of the session.
- **stop-only**: sends a **stop** accounting message at the end of a session.
- **none**: disables accounting.

Examples

To enable RADIUS accounting for 802.1X-based authentication, and use all available RADIUS Servers, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# aaa accounting dot1x default start-stop group radius
```

To disable RADIUS accounting for 802.1X-based authentication, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no aaa accounting dot1x default
```

Related commands

aaa accounting update

aaa authentication dot1x

aaa group server

dot1x port-control

radius-server host

Command changes

Version 5.4.9-2.1: command added to AR2050V, AR3050S, and AR4050S

aaa accounting login

Overview This command configures RADIUS and TACACS+ accounting for login shell sessions. The specified method list name can be used by the **accounting login** command in the Line Configuration mode. If the **default** parameter is specified, then this creates a default method list that is applied to every console and VTY line, unless another accounting method list is applied on that line.

Note that unlimited RADIUS servers and up to four TACACS+ servers can be configured and consulted for accounting. The first server configured is regarded as the primary server and if the primary server fails then the backup servers are consulted in turn. A backup server is consulted if the primary server fails, i.e. is unreachable.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove an accounting method list for login shell sessions configured by an **aaa accounting login** command. If the method list being deleted is already applied to a console or VTY line, accounting on that line will be disabled. If the default method list name is removed by this command, it will disable accounting on every line that has the default accounting configuration.

Syntax

```
aaa accounting login
{default|<list-name>}{start-stop|stop-only|none} {group
{radius|tacacs+|<group-name>}}
```

```
no aaa accounting login {default|<list-name>}
```

Parameter	Description
`default`	Default accounting method list.
`<list-name>`	Named accounting method list.
`start-stop`	Start and stop records to be sent.
`stop-only`	Stop records to be sent.
`none`	No accounting record to be sent.
`group`	Specify the servers or server group where accounting packets are sent.
`radius`	Use all RADIUS servers configured by the radius-server host command.
`tacacs+`	Use all TACACS+ servers configured by the tacacs-server host command.
`<group-name>`	Use the specified RADIUS server group, as configured by the aaa group server command.

Default Accounting for login shell sessions is disabled by default.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage notes

This command enables you to define a named accounting method list. The items that you define in the accounting options are:

- the types of accounting packets that will be sent
- the set of servers to which the accounting packets will be sent

You can define a default method list with the name **default** and any number of other named method lists. The name of any method list that you define can then be used as the *<list-name>* parameter in the accounting login command.

If the method list name already exists, the command will replace the existing configuration with the new one.

There are two ways to define servers where RADIUS accounting messages are sent:

- **group radius** : use all RADIUS servers configured by radius-server host command
- **group** *<group-name>* : use the specified RADIUS server group configured with the aaa group server command

There is one way to define servers where TACACS+ accounting messages are sent:

- **group tacacs+** : use all TACACS+ servers configured by tacacs-server host command

The accounting event to send to the RADIUS or TACACS+ server is configured with the following options:

- **start-stop** : sends a **start** accounting message at the beginning of a session and a **stop** accounting message at the end of the session.
- **stop-only** : sends a **stop** accounting message at the end of a session.
- **none** : disables accounting.

Examples

To configure RADIUS accounting for login shell sessions, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# aaa accounting login default start-stop group radius
```

To configure TACACS+ accounting for login shell sessions, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# aaa accounting login default start-stop group tacacs+
```

To reset the configuration of the default accounting list, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)#  no aaa accounting login default
```

Related commands

aaa accounting commands

aaa authentication login

aaa accounting login

aaa accounting update

accounting login

radius-server host

tacacs-server host

aaa accounting update

Overview This command enables periodic accounting reporting to either the RADIUS or TACACS+ accounting server(s) wherever login accounting has been configured.

Note that unlimited RADIUS servers and up to four TACACS+ servers can be configured and consulted for accounting. The first server configured is regarded as the primary server and if the primary server fails then the backup servers are consulted in turn. A backup server is consulted if the primary server fails, i.e. is unreachable.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable periodic accounting reporting to the accounting server(s).

Syntax

```
aaa accounting update [periodic <1-65535>]
no aaa accounting update
```

Parameter	Description
`periodic`	Send accounting records periodically.
<1-65535>	The interval to send accounting updates (in minutes). The default is 30 minutes.

Default Disabled

Mode Global Configuration

Usage notes Use this command to enable the device to send periodic AAA login accounting reports to the accounting server. When periodic accounting reporting is enabled, interim accounting records are sent at the interval specified by the **periodic** parameter. The accounting updates are start messages.

If the **no** variant of this command is used to disable periodic accounting reporting, any interval specified by the **periodic** parameter is reset to the default of 30 minutes when accounting reporting is re-enabled, unless this interval is specified.

Examples To configure the switch to send period accounting updates every 30 minutes, the default period, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# aaa accounting update
```

To configure the switch to send period accounting updates every 10 minutes, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# aaa accounting update periodic 10
```

To disable periodic accounting updates wherever accounting has been configured, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no aaa accounting update
```

Related commands

aaa accounting auth-mac

aaa accounting auth-web

aaa accounting dot1x

aaa accounting login

radius-server host

aaa authentication auth-mac

Overview This command enables MAC-based authentication globally and allows you to enable an authentication method list (in this case, a list of RADIUS servers). It is automatically applied to every interface running MAC-based authentication.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable MAC-based authentication globally.

Syntax

```
aaa authentication auth-mac default group {<group-name>|radius}
no aaa authentication auth-mac default
```

Parameter	Description
`default`	Configure the default authentication method list
`group`	Use a server group
`<group-name>`	Server group name.
`radius`	Use all RADIUS servers.

Default MAC-based Port Authentication is disabled by default.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage notes There are two ways to define servers where RADIUS accounting messages are sent:

- **group radius**: use all RADIUS servers configured by radius-server host command
- **group** *<group-name>*: use the specified RADIUS server group configured with the aaa group server command

All configured RADIUS Servers are automatically members of the server group **radius**. If a server is added to a named group *<group-name>*, it also remains a member of the group **radius**.

Examples To enable MAC-based authentication globally for all RADIUS servers, and use all available RADIUS servers, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# aaa authentication auth-mac default group
radius
```

To disable MAC-based authentication, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no aaa authentication auth-mac default
```

Related commands

aaa accounting auth-mac

aaa group server

auth-mac enable

radius-server host

aaa authentication auth-web

Overview This command enables Web-based authentication globally and allows you to enable an authentication method list (in this case, a list of RADIUS servers). It is automatically applied to every interface running Web-based authentication.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable Web-based authentication globally.

Syntax

```
aaa authentication auth-web default group {<group-name>|radius}
no aaa authentication auth-web default
```

Parameter	Description
`default`	Configure the default authentication method list
`group`	Use a server group
`<group-name>`	Server group name.
`radius`	Use all RADIUS servers.

Default Web-based authentication is disabled by default.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage notes There are two ways to define servers where RADIUS accounting messages are sent:

- **group radius**: use all RADIUS servers configured by radius-server host command
- **group** <*group-name*>: use the specified RADIUS server group configured with the aaa group server command

Note that you need to configure an IPv4 address for the VLAN interface on which Web authentication is running.

Examples To enable Web-based authentication globally for all RADIUS servers, and use all available RADIUS servers, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# aaa authentication auth-web default group
radius
```

To disable Web-based authentication, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no aaa authentication auth-web default
```

Related commands

aaa accounting auth-web

aaa group server

radius-server host

aaa authentication dot1x

Overview Use this command to enable IEEE 802.1X-based authentication globally and to allow you to enable an authentication method list (in this case, a list of RADIUS servers). It is automatically applied to every interface running IEEE 802.1X-based authentication.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable 802.1X-based authentication globally.

Syntax

```
aaa authentication dot1x default group {<group-name>|radius}
no aaa authentication dot1x default
```

Parameter	Description
`default`	Configure the default authentication method list
`group`	Use a server group
<group-name>	Server group name.
`radius`	Use all RADIUS servers.

Default 802.1X-based Port Authentication is disabled by default.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage notes There are two ways to define servers where RADIUS accounting messages are sent:

- **group radius**: use all RADIUS servers configured by radius-server host command
- **group** *<group-name>*: use the specified RADIUS server group configured with the aaa group server command

Examples To enable 802.1X-based authentication globally with all RADIUS servers, and use all available RADIUS servers, use the command:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# aaa authentication dot1x default group radius
```

To disable 802.1X-based authentication, use the command:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no aaa authentication dot1x default
```

Related commands

aaa accounting dot1x

aaa group server

dot1x port-control

radius-server host

Command changes Version 5.4.9-2.1: command added to AR2050V, AR3050S, and AR4050S

aaa authentication enable default group tacacs+

Overview This command enables privilege level authentication against a TACACS+ server.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable privilege level authentication.

Syntax

```
aaa authentication enable default group tacacs+ [local] [none]
no aaa authentication enable default
```

Parameter	Description
`local`	Use the locally configured enable password (**enable password** command) for authentication.
`none`	No authentication.

Default Local privilege level authentication is enabled by default (aaa authentication enable default local command).

Mode Global Configuration

Usage notes A user is configured on a TACACS+ server with a maximum privilege level. When they enter the enable (Privileged Exec mode) command they are prompted for an enable password which is authenticated against the TACACS+ server. If the password is correct and the specified privilege level is equal to or less than the users maximum privilege level, then they are granted access to that level. If the user attempts to access a privilege level that is higher than their maximum configured privilege level, then the authentication session will fail and they will remain at their current privilege level.

NOTE: *If both **local** and **none** are specified, you must always specify **local** first.*

If the TACACS+ server goes offline, or is not reachable during enable password authentication, and command level authentication is configured as:

- **aaa authentication enable default group tacacs+**

  then the user is never granted access to Privileged Exec mode.

- **aaa authentication enable default group tacacs+ local**

  then the user is authenticated using the locally configured enable password, which if entered correctly grants the user access to Privileged Exec mode. If no enable password is locally configured (**enable password** command), then the enable authentication will fail until the TACACS+ server becomes available again.

- **aaa authentication enable default group tacacs+ none**

  then the user is granted access to Privileged Exec mode with no authentication. This is true even if a locally configured enable password is configured.

- **aaa authentication enable default group tacacs+ local none**

  then the user is authenticated using the locally configured enable password. If no enable password is locally configured, then the enable authentication will grant access to Privileged Exec mode with no authentication.

If the password for the user is not successfully authenticated by the server, then the user is again prompted for an enable password when they enter **enable** via the CLI.

Examples

To enable a privilege level authentication method that will not allow the user to access Privileged Exec mode if the TACACS+ server goes offline, or is not reachable during enable password authentication, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# aaa authentication enable default group tacacs+
```

To enable a privilege level authentication method that will allow the user to access Privileged Exec mode if the TACACS+ server goes offline, or is not reachable during enable password authentication, and a locally configured enable password is configured, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# aaa authentication enable default group tacacs+
local
```

To disable privilege level authentication, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no aaa authentication enable default
```

Related commands

aaa authentication login

aaa authentication enable default local

enable (Privileged Exec mode)

enable password

enable secret (deprecated)

tacacs-server host

aaa authentication enable default local

Overview This command enables local privilege level authentication.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable local privilege level authentication.

Syntax

```
aaa authentication enable default local
no aaa authentication enable default
```

Default Local privilege level authentication is enabled by default.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage notes The privilege level configured for a particular user in the local user database is the privilege threshold above which the user is prompted for an enable (Privileged Exec mode) command.

Examples To enable local privilege level authentication, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# aaa authentication enable default local
```

To disable local privilege level authentication, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no aaa authentication enable default
```

Related commands

aaa authentication login

enable (Privileged Exec mode)

enable password

enable secret (deprecated)

aaa authentication login

Overview Use this command to create an ordered list of methods for authenticating user logins. It can also be used to replace an existing method list with a list of the same name. Specify one or more of the options **local** or **group**, in the order you want them to be applied. If the **default** method list name is specified, it is applied to every console and VTY line immediately unless another method list is applied to that line by the login authentication command. To apply a non-default method list, you must also use the login authentication command.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove a method list from user login authentication. The specified method list name is deleted from the configuration. If the method list name has been applied to any console or VTY line, user login authentication on that line will fail.

Note that the **no aaa authentication login default** command does not remove the default method list. This will return the default method list to its default state (**local** is the default).

Syntax

```
aaa authentication login {default|<list-name>} {[local] [group
{radius|ldap|tacacs+|<group-name>}]}
```

```
no aaa authentication login {default|<list-name>}
```

Parameter	Description
`default`	Set the default authentication server for user login.
`<list-name>`	Name of authentication server.
`local`	Use the local username database.
`group`	Use server group.
`radius`	Use all RADIUS servers configured by the radius-server host command.
`ldap`	Use all LDAP servers configured by the ldap-server command.
`tacacs+`	Use all TACACS+ servers configured by the tacacs-server host command.
`<group-name>`	Use the specified RADIUS or LDAP server group.

Default If the default server is not configured using this command, user login authentication uses the local user database only.

If the **default** method list name is specified, it is applied to every console and VTY line immediately unless a named method list server is applied to that line by the **login authentication** command.

local is the default state for the default method list unless a named method list is applied to that line by the **login authentication** command. You can reset it to the default method list using the **no aaa authentication login default** command.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage notes When a user attempts to log in, the switch sends an authentication request to the first authentication server in the method list. If the first server in the list is reachable and it contains a username and password matching the authentication request, the user is authenticated and the login succeeds. If the authentication server denies the authentication request because of an incorrect username or password, the user login fails. If the first server in the method list is unreachable, the switch sends the request to the next server in the list, and so on.

For example, if the method list specifies **group tacacs+ local**, and a user attempts to log in with a password that does not match a user entry in the first TACACS+ server, if this TACACS+ server denies the authentication request, then the switch does not try any other TACACS+ servers nor the local user database; the user login fails.

Examples To configure the default authentication method list for user login to first use all available RADIUS servers for user login authentication, and then use the local user database, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# aaa authentication login default group radius
local
```

To configure the default authentication method list for user login to first use all available LDAP servers for user login authentication, and then use the local user database, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# aaa authentication login default group ldap
local
```

To configure a user login authentication method list called 'USERS' to first use the RADIUS server group 'RAD_GROUP1' for user login authentication, and then use the local user database, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# aaa authentication login USERS group RAD_GROUP1
local
```

To configure a user login authentication method list called 'USERS' to first use the TACACS+ servers for user login authentication, and then use the local user database, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# aaa authentication login USERS group tacacs+
local
```

To return to the default method list (**local** is the default server), use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no aaa authentication login default
```

To delete an existing authentication method list 'USERS' created for user login authentication, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no aaa authentication login USERS
```

Related commands

aaa accounting commands

aaa authentication enable default group tacacs+

ldap-server

login authentication

radius-server host

Command changes

Version 5.5.2-1.1: **ldap** parameter added

aaa authorization commands

Overview This command configures a method list for commands authorization that can be applied to console or VTY lines. When command authorization is enabled for a privilege level, only authorized users can executed commands in that privilege level.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove a named method list or disable the default method list for a privilege level.

Syntax

```
aaa authorization commands <privilege-level>
{default|<list-name>} group tacacs+ [none]
```

```
no aaa authorization commands <privilege-level>
{default|<list-name>}
```

Parameter	Description
<privilege-level>	The privilege level of the set of commands the method list will be applied to. AlliedWare Plus defines three sets of commands, that are indexed by a level value: **Level = 1**: All commands that can be accessed by a user with privilege level between 1 and 6 inclusive **Level = 7:** All commands that can be accessed by a user with privilege level between 7 and 14 inclusive **Level = 15**: All commands that can be accessed by a user with privilege level 15
`group`	Specify the server group where authorization messages are sent. Only the `tacacs+` group is available for this command.
`tacacs+`	Use all TACACS+ servers configured by the tacacs-server host command.
`default`	Configure the default authorization commands method list.
<list-name>	Configure a named authorization commands method list
`none`	If specified, this provides a local fallback to command authorization so that if authorization servers become unavailable then the device will accept all commands normally allowed for the privilege level of the user.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage notes TACACS+ command authorization provides centralized control of the commands available to a user of an AlliedWare Plus device. Once enabled:

- The command string and username are encrypted and sent to the first available configured TACACS+ server (the first server configured) for authorization.

- The TACACS+ server decides if the user is authorized to execute the command and returns the decision to the AlliedWare Plus device.
- Depending on this decision the device will then either execute the command or notify the user that authorization has failed.

If multiple TACACS+ servers are configured, and the first server is unreachable or does not respond, the other servers will be queried, in turn, for an authorization decision. If all servers are unreachable and a local fallback has been configured, with the **none** parameter, then commands are authorized based on the user's privilege level; the same behavior as if command authorization had not been configured. If, however, the local fallback is not configured and all servers become unreachable then all commands except **logout**, **exit**, and **quit** will be denied.

The **default** method list is defined with a local fallback unless configured differently using this command.

Example To configure a commands authorization method list, named TAC15, using all TACACS+ servers to authorize commands for privilege level 15, with a local fallback, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# aaa authorization commands 15 TAC15 group tacacs+ none
```

To configure the default method list to authorize commands for privilege level 7, with no local fallback, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# aaa authorization commands 7 default group tacacs+
```

To remove the authorization method list TAC15, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no aaa authorization commands 15 TAC15
```

Related commands

aaa authorization config-commands

authorization commands

tacacs-server host

Command changes Version 5.4.6-2.1: command added

aaa authorization config-commands

Overview Use this command to enable command authorization on configuration mode commands. By default, command authorization applies to commands in exec mode only.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable command authorization on configuration mode commands.

Syntax

```
aaa authorization config-commands
no aaa authorization config-commands
```

Default By default, command authorization is disabled on configuration mode commands.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage notes If authorization of configuration mode commands is not enabled then all configuration commands are accepted by default, including command authorization commands.

NOTE: *Authorization of configuration commands is required for a secure TACACS+ command authorization configuration as it prevents the feature from being disabled to gain access to unauthorized exec mode commands.*

Example To enable command authorization for configuration mode commands, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# aaa authorization config-commands
```

To disable command authorization for configuration mode commands, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no aaa authorization config-commands
```

Related commands aaa authorization commands

authorization commands

tacacs-server host

Command changes Version 5.4.6-2.1: command added

aaa group server

Overview Use this command to create an AAA group of RADIUS or LDAP servers, and to enter Server Group Configuration mode.

A server group is used to specify a subset of RADIUS or LDAP servers in AAA commands. Once in Server Group Configuration mode you can add servers to the group.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove an existing server group.

Syntax

```
aaa group server {radius|ldap} <group-name>
no aaa group server {radius|ldap} <group-name>
```

Parameter	Description
`radius`	Create or configure a RADIUS server group.
`ldap`	Create or configure an LDAP server group.
<group-name>	Server group name.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage notes To add servers to a RADIUS or LDAP server group, use the **server** command. Each RADIUS server in a server group must be configured using the radius-server host command. Similarly, each LDAP server in a server group must be configured using the ldap-server command.

Server groups named 'radius' and 'ldap' are predefined and include all RADIUS and LDAP servers configured using the radius-server host or ldap-server commands.

Examples To create a RADIUS server group named 'GROUP1' with hosts 192.168.1.1, 192.168.2.1 and 192.168.3.1, use the commands:

```
awplus(config)# aaa group server radius GROUP1
awplus(config-sg)# server 192.168.1.1 auth-port 1812 acct-port 1813
awplus(config-sg)# server 192.168.2.1 auth-port 1812 acct-port 1813
awplus(config-sg)# server 192.168.3.1 auth-port 1812 acct-port 1813
```

To remove a RADIUS server group named 'GROUP1' from the configuration, use the command:

```
awplus(config)# no aaa group server radius GROUP1
```

To create an LDAP server group named 'GROUP2' with servers named 'SERVER1', 'SERVER2' and 'SERVER3', use the commands:

```
awplus(config)# aaa group server ldap GROUP2
awplus(config-ldap-group)# server SERVER1
awplus(config-ldap-group)# server SERVER2
awplus(config-ldap-group)# server SERVER3
```

To remove an LDAP server group named 'GROUP2' from the configuration, use the command:

```
awplus(config)# no aaa group server ldap GROUP2
```

Related commands

aaa accounting auth-mac

aaa accounting auth-web

aaa accounting dot1x

aaa accounting login

aaa authentication auth-mac

aaa authentication auth-web

aaa authentication dot1x

aaa authentication login

ldap-server

radius-server host

server (ldap-group)

server (RADIUS server group)

show ldap server group

Command changes

Version 5.5.2-1.1: **ldap** parameter added

aaa local authentication attempts lockout-time

Overview This command configures the duration of the user lockout period.

Use the **no** variant of this command to restore the duration of the user lockout period to its default of 300 seconds (5 minutes).

Syntax

```
aaa local authentication attempts lockout-time <lockout-time>
no aaa local authentication attempts lockout-time
```

Parameter	Description
<lockout-time>	<0-10000>. Time in seconds to lockout the user.

Mode Global Configuration

Default The default for the lockout-time is 300 seconds (5 minutes).

Usage notes While locked out all attempts to login with the locked account will fail. The lockout can be manually cleared by another privileged account using the clear aaa local user lockout command.

Examples To configure the lockout period to 10 minutes (600 seconds), use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# aaa local authentication attempts lockout-time
600
```

To restore the default lockout period of 5 minutes (300 seconds), use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no aaa local authentication attempts
lockout-time
```

Related commands aaa local authentication attempts max-fail

aaa local authentication attempts max-fail

Overview This command configures the maximum number of failed login attempts before a user account is locked out. Every time a login attempt fails the failed login counter is incremented.

Use the **no** variant of this command to restore the maximum number of failed login attempts to the default setting (five failed login attempts).

Syntax

```
aaa local authentication attempts max-fail <failed-logins>
no aaa local authentication attempts max-fail
```

Parameter	Description
<failed-logins>	<1-32>. Number of login failures allowed before locking out a user.

Mode Global Configuration

Default The default for the maximum number of failed login attempts is five failed login attempts.

Usage When the failed login counter reaches the limit configured by this command that user account is locked out for a specified duration configured by the aaa local authentication attempts lockout-time command.

When a successful login occurs the failed login counter is reset to 0. When a user account is locked out all attempts to login using that user account will fail.

Examples To configure the number of login failures that will lock out a user account to two login attempts, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# aaa local authentication attempts max-fail 2
```

To restore the number of login failures that will lock out a user account to the default number of login attempts (five login attempts), use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no aaa local authentication attempts max-fail
```

Related commands aaa local authentication attempts lockout-time

clear aaa local user lockout

aaa login fail-delay

Overview Use this command to configure the minimum time period between failed login attempts. This setting applies to login attempts via the console, SSH and Telnet.

Use the **no** variant of this command to reset the minimum time period to its default value.

Syntax

```
aaa login fail-delay <1-10>
no aaa login fail-delay
```

Parameter	Description
<1-10>	The minimum number of seconds required between login attempts

Default 1 second

Mode Global configuration

Example To apply a delay of at least 5 seconds between login attempts, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# aaa login fail-delay 5
```

Related commands

aaa authentication login

aaa local authentication attempts lockout-time

clear aaa local user lockout

accounting login

Overview This command applies a login accounting method list to console or VTY lines for user login. When login accounting is enabled using this command, logging events generate an accounting record to the accounting server.

The accounting method list must be configured first using this command. If an accounting method list is specified that has not been created by this command then accounting will be disabled on the specified lines.

The **no** variant of this command resets AAA Accounting applied to console or VTY lines for local or remote login. **default** login accounting is applied after issuing the **no accounting login** command. Accounting is disabled with **default**.

Syntax

```
accounting login {default|<list-name>}
no accounting login
```

Parameter	Description
`default`	Default accounting method list.
<list-name>	Named accounting method list.

Default By default login accounting is disabled in the **default** accounting server. No accounting will be performed until accounting is enabled using this command.

Mode Line Configuration

Examples To apply the accounting server `USERS` to all VTY lines, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# line vty 0 32
awplus(config-line)# accounting login USERS
```

Related commands aaa accounting commands

aaa accounting login

authorization commands

Overview This command applies a command authorization method list, defined using the aaa authorization commands command, to console and VTY lines.

Use the **no** variant of this command to reset the command authorization configuration on the console and VTY lines.

Syntax

```
authorization commands <privilege-level> {default|<list-name>}
no authorization commands <privilege-level>
```

Parameter	Description
<privilege-level>	The privilege level of the set of commands the method list will be applied to. AlliedWare Plus defines three sets of commands, that are indexed by a level value: **Level = 1**: All commands that can be accessed by a user with privilege level between 1 and 6 inclusive **Level = 7:** All commands that can be accessed by a user with privilege level between 7 and 14 inclusive **Level = 15**: All commands that can be accessed by a user with privilege level 15
`default`	Configure the default authorization commands method list.
<list-name>	Configure a named authorization commands method list

Default The **default** method list is applied to each console and VTY line by default.

Mode Line Configuration

Usage notes If the specified method list does not exist users will not be enable to execute any commands in the specified method list on the specified VTY lines.

Example To apply the TAC15 command authorization method list with privilege level 15 to VTY lines 0 to 5, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# line vty 0 5
awplus(config-line)# authorization commands 15 TAC15
```

To reset the command authorization configuration with privilege level 15 on VTY lines 0 to 5, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# line vty 0 5
awplus(config-line)# no authorization commands 15
```

Related commands aaa authorization commands

aaa authorization config-commands

tacacs-server host

Command changes Version 5.4.6-2.1: command added

clear aaa local user lockout

Overview Use this command to clear the lockout on a specific user account or all user accounts.

Syntax

```
clear aaa local user lockout {username <username>|all}
```

Parameter	Description
`username`	Clear lockout for the specified user.
`<username>`	Specifies the user account.
`all`	Clear lockout for all user accounts.

Mode Privileged Exec

Examples To unlock the user account '`bob`' use the following command:

```
awplus# clear aaa local user lockout username bob
```

To unlock all user accounts use the following command:

```
awplus# clear aaa local user lockout all
```

Related commands aaa local authentication attempts lockout-time

debug aaa

Overview This command enables AAA debugging.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable AAA debugging.

Syntax

```
debug aaa [accounting|all|authentication|authorization]
no debug aaa [accounting|all|authentication|authorization]
```

Parameter	Description
`accounting`	Accounting debugging.
`all`	All debugging options are enabled.
`authentication`	Authentication debugging.
`authorization`	Authorization debugging.

Default AAA debugging is disabled by default.

Mode Privileged Exec

Examples To enable authentication debugging for AAA, use the command:

```
awplus# debug aaa authentication
```

To disable authentication debugging for AAA, use the command:

```
awplus# no debug aaa authentication
```

Related commands show debugging aaa

undebug aaa

login authentication

Overview Use this command to apply an AAA server for authenticating user login attempts from a console or remote logins on these console or VTY lines. The authentication method list must be specified by the **aaa authentication login** command. If the method list has not been configured by the **aaa authentication login** command, login authentication will fail on these lines.

Use the **no** variant of this command to reset AAA Authentication configuration to use the default method list for login authentication on these console or VTY lines.

Command Syntax

```
login authentication {default|<list-name>}
no login authentication
```

Parameter	Description
`default`	The default authentication method list. If the default method list has not been configured by the aaa authentication login command, the local user database is used for user login authentication.
<list-name>	Named authentication server.

Default The default login authentication method list, as specified by the aaa authentication login command, is used to authenticate user login. If this has not been specified, the default is to use the local user database.

Mode Line Configuration

Examples To reset user authentication configuration on all VTY lines, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# line vty 0 32
awplus(config-line)# no login authentication
```

Related commands aaa authentication login

line

proxy-port

Overview Use this command to change the local UDP port used for communication between local RADIUS client applications and the RadSecProxy AAA application. Any unused UDP port may be selected. The default port is 1645.

Use the **no** variant of this command to change the UDP port back to the default of 1645.

Syntax

```
proxy-port <port>
no proxy-port
```

Parameter	Description
<port>	UDP Port Number, 1-65536.

Default The default port is 1645.

Mode RadSecProxy AAA Configuration Mode

Usage notes It is not necessary to change the value from the default unless UDP port 1645 is required for another purpose.RADIUS requests received on this port from external devices will be ignored. The port is only used for local (intra-device) communication.

Example To configure change the UDP port to 7001, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# radius-secure-proxy aaa
awplus(config-radsecproxy-aaa)# proxy-port 7001
```

Related commands

radius-secure-proxy aaa

server (radsecproxy-aaa)

server name-check

server trustpoint

radius-secure-proxy aaa

Overview Use this command to enter the RadSecProxy AAA (authentication, authorization, and accounting) application configuration mode. This application allows local RADIUS-based clients on system to communicate with remote RadSec servers via a secure (TLS) proxy.

Syntax

```
radius-secure-proxy aaa
```

Mode Global Configuration Mode

Example To change mode from User Exec mode to the RadSecProxy AAA configuration mode, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# radius-secure-proxy aaa
awplus(config-radsecproxy-aaa)#
```

Related commands

proxy-port

server (radsecproxy-aaa)

server name-check

server trustpoint

server (radsecproxy-aaa)

Overview Use this command to add a server to the RadSecProxy AAA application. Local RADIUS client applications will attempt, via the proxy, to communicate with any RadSec servers that are operational (in addition to any non-TLS RADIUS servers that are configured).

Use the **no** variant of this command to delete a previously-configured server from the RadSecProxy AAA application.

Syntax

```
server {<hostname>|<ip-addr>} [timeout <1-1000>] [name-check
{on|off}]
```

```
no server {<hostname>|<ip-addr>}
```

Parameter	Description	
<hostname>	Hostname of RadSec server	
<ip-addr>	Specify the client IPv4 address, in dotted decimal notation (A.B.C.D).	
timeout	Specify the amount of time that the RadSecProxy AAA application should wait for replies from this server. RADIUS server timeout (which defaults to 5 seconds).	
<1-1000>	Time in seconds to wait for a server reply.	
name-check	Specify whether or not to enforce certificate name checking for this client. If the parameter is not specified then the global behavior, which defaults to **on**, is used.	
	on	Enable name checking for this client.
	off	Disable name checking for this client.

Mode RadSecProxy AAA Configuration Mode

Usage notes The server may be specified by its domain name or by its IPv4 address. If a domain name is used, it must be resolvable using a configured DNS name server.

Each server may be configured with a timeout; if not specified, the global timeout value for RADIUS servers will be used. The global timeout may be changed using the **radius-server timeout** command. The default global timeout is 5 seconds.

Each server may be configured to use certificate name-checking; if not specified, the global behavior defined by **server name-check** or **no server name-check** will be used. If name checking is enabled, the Common Name portion of the subject field of the server's X.509 certificate must match the domain name or IP address specified in this command.

Example To add a server 'mynas.local' with a timeout of 3 seconds, and name checking off, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# radius-secure-proxy aaa
awplus(config-radsecproxy-aaa)# server mynas.local name-check
off
```

Related commands

proxy-port

radius-secure-proxy aaa

server name-check

server trustpoint

server mutual-authentication

Overview This command enables or disables mutual certificate authentication for all RadSecProxy servers. When enabled, the RadSecProxy AAA application will send a local X.509 certificate to the server when establishing a TLS connection.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable mutual certificate validation causing the RadSecProxy AAA application to not transmit a certificate to the server.

NOTE: *If mutual authentication is disabled on the client (AAA) application but enabled on the server, a connection will not be established.*

Syntax

```
server mutual-authentication
no server mutual-authentication
```

Default Mutual authentication is enabled by default.

Mode RadSecProxy AAA Configuration Mode

Example Disable mutual certificate validation with the following command:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# radius-secure-proxy aaa
awplus(config-radsecproxy-aaa)# no server
mutual-authentication
```

Related commands

radius-secure-proxy aaa

server name-check

server (radsecproxy-aaa)

Command changes Version 5.4.6-2.1: command added

server name-check

Overview This command sets the global behavior for certificate name-checking for the RadSecProxy AAA application to **on**. This behavior will be used for all servers associated with the application that do not specify a behavior on a per-server basis. If name-checking is enabled, the Common Name portion of the subject field of the client's X.509 certificate must match the domain name or IP address specified in the **server (radsecproxy-aaa)** command.

Use the **no** variant of this command to set the global behavior for certificate name checking to **off**

Syntax

```
server name-check
no server name-check
```

Default Certificate name checking is on by default.

Mode RadSecProxy AAA Configuration Mode

Example Disable certificate name checking globally with the following command:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# radius-secure-proxy aaa
awplus(config-radsecproxy-aaa)# no server name-check
```

Related commands

proxy-port

radius-secure-proxy aaa

server (radsecproxy-aaa)

server trustpoint

server trustpoint

Overview This command adds one or more trustpoints to be used with the RadSecProxy AAA application. Multiple trustpoints may be specified, or the command may be executed more than once, to add multiple trustpoints to the application.

The **no** version of this command removes one or more trustpoints from the list of trustpoints associated with the application.

Syntax

```
server trustpoint [<trustpoint-list>]
no server trustpoint [<trustpoint-list>]
```

Parameter	Description
<trustpoint-list>	Specify one or more trustpoints to be added or deleted.

Default By default, no trustpoints are associated with the application.

Mode RadSecProxy AAA Configuration Mode

Usage notes The device certificate associated with first trustpoint added to the application will be transmitted to remote servers. The certificate received from the remote server must have an issuer chain that terminates with the root CA certificate for any of the trustpoints that are associated with the application.

If no trustpoints are specified in the command, the trustpoint list will be unchanged.

If **no server trustpoint** is issued without specifying any trustpoints, then all trustpoints will be disassociated from the application.

Example You can add multiple trustpoints to the RadSecProxy AAA application by executing the command multiple times:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# radius-secure-proxy aaa
awplus(config-radsecproxy-aaa)# server trustpoint example_1
awplus(config-radsecproxy-aaa)# server trustpoint example_2
```

Alternatively, add multiple trustpoints with a single command:

```
awplus(config-radsecproxy-aaa)# server trustpoint example_3
example_4
```

Disassociate all trustpoints from the RadSecProxy AAA application using the command:

```
awplus(config-radsecproxy-aaa)# no server trustpoint
```

Related commands proxy-port

radius-secure-proxy aaa

show aaa local user locked

Overview This command displays the current number of failed attempts, last failure time and location against each user account attempting to log into the device.

Note that once the lockout count has been manually cleared by another privileged account using the clear aaa local user lockout command or a locked account successfully logs into the system after waiting for the lockout time, this command will display nothing for that particular account.

Syntax

```
show aaa local user locked
```

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display the current failed attempts for local users, use the command:

```
awplus# show aaa local user locked
```

Output Figure 30-1: Example output from the **show aaa local user locked** command

```
awplus# show aaa local user locked
Login           Failures Latest failure     From
bob                  3    05/23/14 16:21:37  ttyS0
manager              5    05/23/14 16:31:44  192.168.1.200
```

Related commands

aaa local authentication attempts lockout-time

aaa local authentication attempts max-fail

clear aaa local user lockout

show aaa server group

Overview Use this command to list AAA users and any method lists applied to them.

Syntax

```
show aaa server group
```

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To show the AAA configuration on a device, use the command:

```
awplus# show aaa server group
```

Output Figure 30-2: Example output from **show aaa server group**

```
awplus#show aaa server group
User          List Name     Method                 Acct-Event
======== ==== ============= ================ ======= ==========
login    auth default       -                local   -
-------- ---- ------------- ---------------- ------- ----------
cmd-1    auth -             -                -       -
-------- ---- ------------- ---------------- ------- ----------
cmd-7    auth -             -                -       -
-------- ---- ------------- ---------------- ------- ----------
cmd-15   auth -             -                -       -
-------- ---- ------------- ---------------- ------- ----------
login    acct -             -                -       -
-------- ---- ------------- ---------------- ------- ----------
dot1x    auth default       radius           group   -
-------- ---- ------------- ---------------- ------- ----------
dot1x    acct vlan30_acct   rad_group_4      group   start-stop
-------- ---- ------------- ---------------- ------- ----------
auth-mac auth default       radius           group   -
-------- ---- ------------- ---------------- ------- ----------
auth-mac acct vlan10_acct   rad_group_vlan10 group   start-stop
-------- ---- ------------- ---------------- ------- ----------
auth-web auth default       radius           group   -
-------- ---- ------------- ---------------- ------- ----------
auth-web acct default       rad_group_3      group   start-stop
-------- ---- ------------- ---------------- ------- ----------
isakmp   auth default       radius           group   -
-------- ---- ------------- ---------------- ------- ----------
```

Related commands

aaa accounting auth-mac

aaa accounting auth-web

aaa accounting dot1x

aaa accounting auth-mac

aaa authentication auth-web

aaa authentication dot1x

show debugging aaa

Overview Use this command to see what debugging is turned on for AAA (Authentication, Authorization, Accounting).

Syntax

```
show debugging aaa
```

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display the current debugging status of AAA, use the command:

```
awplus# show debug aaa
```

Output Figure 30-3: Example output from the **show debug aaa** command

```
AAA debugging status:
 Authentication debugging is on
 Accounting debugging is off
```

show radius server group

Overview Use this command to show the RADIUS server group configuration.

Syntax

```
show radius server group [<group-name>]
```

Parameter	Description
<group-name>	RADIUS server group name.

Default Command name is set to something by default.

Mode Privileged Exec

Usage Use this command with the *<group-name>* parameter to display information for a specific RADIUS server group, or without the parameter to display information for all RADIUS server groups.

Example To display information for all RADIUS server groups, use the command:

```
awplus# show radius server group
```

To display a information for a RADIUS server group named 'rad_group_list1', use the command:

```
awplus# show radius server group rad_group_list1
```

Output Figure 30-4: Example output from **show radius server group**

```
awplus#show radius server group
RADIUS Group Configuration
  Group Name : radius?
    Server Host/     Auth  Acct  Auth    Acct
    IP Address       Port  Port  Status  Status
    ----------------------------------------
    192.168.1.101    1812  1813  Active  Active
    192.168.1.102    1812  1813  Active  Active

  Group Name : rad_group_list1
    Server Host/     Auth  Acct  Auth    Acct
    IP Address       Port  Port  Status  Status
    ----------------------------------------
    192.168.1.101    1812  1813  Active  Active

  Group Name : rad_group_list2
    Server Host/     Auth  Acct  Auth    Acct
    IP Address       Port  Port  Status  Status
    ----------------------------------------
    192.168.1.102    1812  1813  Active  Active
```

Figure 30-5: Example output from **show radius server group rad_group_list1**

```
awplus#show radius server group rad_group_list1
RADIUS Group Configuration
  Group Name : rad_group_list1
    Server Host/    Auth  Acct  Auth    Acct
    IP Address      Port  Port  Status  Status
    ----------------------------------------
    192.168.1.101   1812  1813  Active  Active
```

Related commands aaa group server

undebug aaa

Overview This command applies the functionality of the **no** debug aaa command.

31 Lightweight Directory Access Protocol (LDAP) Commands

Introduction

Overview

This chapter provides an alphabetical reference of commands used to configure Lightweight Directory Access Protocol (LDAP).

LDAP is an authentication protocol that facilitates user access to various IT resources e.g. applications, servers, networking equipment, and file servers.

It can be used to connect to internal networks over OpenVPN. Although both LDAP and RADIUS are interchangeable on AlliedWare Plus devices as an authentication protocol, LDAP is added because of its ability to interact with directory services such as Microsoft's Active Directory (AD).

For more information, see the LDAP Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Command List

authentication (ldap-server)

Overview Use this command to set the authentication method used to authenticate users against the Lightweight Directory Access Protocol (LDAP) server.

Use the **no** variant of this command to reset the authentication method to **search**.

Syntax

```
authentication {search|bind-only}
no authentication
```

Parameter	Description
`search`	The **search** method initially binds to the LDAP server, then searches for the user, then binds to the user using the DN found with the search. The initial bind is either anonymous, or using the user specified with the bind authenticate root-dn command.
`bind-only`	The **bind-only** method attempts to bind to the LDAP server using a predicted DN based on the username, the user attribute (set with the login-attribute command) and the base DN (set with the base-dn command). The format of this user DN is as follows: '<username>=<login-attribute>,<base-dn>'.

Default Search

Mode LDAP Server Configuration

Example To set the authentication method to bind-only for the LDAP server called 'Server1', use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ldap-server Server1
awplus(config-ldap-server)# authentication bind-only
```

To reset the authentication method to the default (search) for 'Server1', use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ldap-server Server1
awplus(config-ldap-server)# no authentication
```

Related commands

base-dn

bind authenticate root-dn

ldap-server

login-attribute

search-filter

Command changes Version 5.5.2-1.1: command added

base-dn

Overview Use this command to set the base DN (Distinguished Name) of the LDAP server.

When using 'search' authentication, the base DN is the LDAP server's starting point to search for the user within the directory.

If 'bind-only' authentication is enabled, then the base DN is the suffix of the DN that is used to bind to the user.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the configured base DN.

Syntax

```
base-dn <base-dn>
no base-dn
```

Parameter	Description
<base-dn>	The base DN of the LDAP server.

Default Not set

Mode LDAP Server Configuration

Example To set the base DN for the LDAP server called 'Server1' to 'dc=example, dc=com', use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ldap-server Server1
awplus(config-ldap-server)# base-dn dc=example,dc=com
```

To clear the base DN for Server1, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ldap-server Server1
awplus(config-ldap-server)# no base-dn
```

Related commands

authentication (ldap-server)

bind authenticate root-dn

group-attribute

group-dn

ldap-server

login-attribute

search-filter

Command changes Version 5.5.2-1.1: command added

bind authenticate root-dn

Overview Use this command to set the authenticated user to bind to when searching for a user on an LDAP server. Do not set this option if you wish to use anonymous binding with the 'search' method.

This option is ignored with the 'bind-only' authentication method.

Use the **no** variant of this command to unset the authenticated user.

Syntax

```
bind authenticate root-dn <user-dn> password <password>
no bind authenticate root-dn
```

Parameter	Description
<user-dn>	The DN of the authenticated user to bind to.
<password>	The password of the authenticated user.

Default Not set

Mode LDAP Server Configuration

Example To set the authenticated user to 'cn=admin,dc=example,dc=com' with the password '12345678' for the LDAP server called 'Server1', use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ldap-server Server1
awplus(config-ldap-server)# bind authenticate root-dn
cn=admin,dc=example,dc=com password 12345678
```

Related commands

authentication (ldap-server)

base-dn

group-attribute

ldap-server

login-attribute

search-filter

Command changes Version 5.5.2-1.1: command added

deadtime (ldap-server)

Overview Use this command to configure the deadtime for an LDAP server. The configured deadtime is how long in seconds before an unresponsive LDAP server is considered dead.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the deadtime configured on an LDAP server. When you remove the deadtime, the server will never be considered dead.

Syntax

```
deadtime <0-1440>
no deadtime
```

Parameter	Description
<0-1440>	The number of seconds that the server can be unresponsive for before it is considered dead.

Default 0 seconds (the LDAP server is never considered dead)

Mode LDAP Server Configuration

Example To set the deadtime to 20 seconds for the LDAP server called 'Server1', use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ldap-server Server1
awplus(config-ldap-server)# deadtime 20
```

To reset the deadtime to the default for 'Server1', use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ldap-server Server1
awplus(config-ldap-server)# no deadtime
```

Related commands

host (ldap-server)

ldap-server

port (ldap-server)

retransmit (ldap-server)

show ldap server group

timeout (ldap-server)

Command changes Version 5.5.2-1.1: command added

debug ldap client

Overview Use this command to enable LDAP debugging.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable all LDAP debugging.

Syntax

```
debug ldap client all
debug ldap client {[acl] [args] [ber] [config] [conns] [filter]
[packets] [parse] [shell] [stats] [stats2] [sync] [trace]}
no debug ldap client
```

Parameter	Enable or disable debugging for ...
`all`	All LDAP debugging options
`acl`	Access Control List processing
`args`	Heavy trace debugging (args, arguments)
`ber`	Print out packets sent and received (ber, Bit Error Rate)
`config`	Configuration processing
`conns`	Connection management
`filter`	Search filter processing
`packets`	Debug packet handling
`parse`	Parsing processing
`shell`	Print communication with shell backends
`stats`	Stats from connections, operations and results
`stats2`	Stats from log entries sent
`sync`	Syncrepl consumer processing (LDAP Sync replication)
`trace`	Trace function calls

Default By default, all LDAP debugging is disabled.

Mode Global Configuration

Example To turn on all LDAP debugging, use the command:

```
awplus# debug ldap client all
```

To turn on filter and packet LDAP debugging, use the command:

```
awplus# debug ldap client filter packets
```

To disable all LDAP debugging, use the command:

```
awplus# no debug ldap client
```

Related commands

aaa authentication login

aaa group server

ldap-server

Command changes

Version 5.5.2-1.1: command added

group-attribute

Overview Use this command to configure the name of the attribute that group members are stored in.

It is only necessary to set this option if group-dn is used and you don't want to use the default attribute, which is 'uniquemember'.

Use the **no** variant of this command to revert to the default group attribute.

Syntax

```
group-attribute <attribute>
no group-attribute
```

Parameter	Description
<attribute>	The attribute that group members are stored in.

Default The default group attribute is 'uniquemember'.

Mode LDAP Server Configuration

Example To set the group attribute for the LDAP server called 'Server1' to 'member', use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ldap-server Server1
awplus(config-ldap-server)# group-attribute member
```

To reset the group attribute to default for 'Server1', use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ldap-server Server1
awplus(config-ldap-server)# no group-attribute
```

Related commands

base-dn

bind authenticate root-dn

group-dn

ldap-server

login-attribute

search-filter

Command changes Version 5.5.2-1.1: command added

group-dn

Overview Use this command to configure the group DN (Distinguished Name) of the group that users should be a member of.

By default the device will determine this by checking the 'uniquemember' attribute of the group to see if it contains the user's DN string. This can be changed with the group-attribute command.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the configured group DN.

Syntax

```
group-dn <group-dn>
no group-dn
```

Parameter	Description
<group-dn>	The DN of the group that users should be a member of.

Default Not set

Mode LDAP Server Configuration

Example To set the group DN for the LDAP server called 'Server1' to 'cn=Users,dc=example, dc=com', use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ldap-server Server1
awplus(config-ldap-server)# group-dn cn=Users,dc=example,
dc=com
```

To clear the group DN for 'Server1', use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ldap-server Server1
awplus(config-ldap-server)# no group-dn
```

Related commands

base-dn

bind authenticate root-dn

group-attribute

ldap-server

login-attribute

search-filter

Command changes Version 5.5.2-1.1: command added

host (ldap-server)

Overview Use this command to configure the address of the remote LDAP server you want to connect to.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the remote LDAP server.

Syntax

```
host {<host-name>|<ip-address>|<ipv6-address>}
no host
```

Parameter	Description
<hostname>	The hostname of the LDAP server.
<ip-address>	The IPv4 address of the LDAP server. Uses the format A.B.C.D.
<ipv6-address>	The IPv6 address of the LDAP server. Uses the format x:x::x:x.

Default Not set

Mode LDAP Server Configuration

Example To set the host for the LDAP server called 'Server1' to the IP address 10.0.0.1, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ldap-server Server1
awplus(config-ldap-server)# host 10.0.0.1
```

To set the host for Server1 to the IPv6 address 2001:0db8::a2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ldap-server Server1
awplus(config-ldap-server)# host 2001:db8::a2
```

To set the host for Server1 to the hostname www.ldapserver.com, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ldap-server Server1
awplus(config-ldap-server)# host www.ldapserver.com
```

To unset the host for Server1, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ldap-server Server1
awplus(config-ldap-server)# no host
```

Related commands ldap-server

port (ldap-server)

retransmit (ldap-server)

secure mode (ldap-server)

secure cipher (ldap-server)

show ldap server group

secure trustpoint (ldap-server)

timeout (ldap-server)

Command changes

Version 5.5.2-1.1: command added

ldap-server

Overview Use this command to configure an LDAP server and enter LDAP server configuration mode.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the specified server.

Syntax

```
ldap-server <server-name>
no ldap-server <server-name>
```

Parameter	Description
<server-name>	The name of the LDAP server.

Default Not set

Mode Global Configuration

Example To create and configure an LDAP server called 'Server1', use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ldap-server Server1
awplus(config-ldap-server)#
```

To configure the LDAP server called 'Server1', use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ldap-server Server1
awplus(config-ldap-server)#
```

To remove an LDAP server called 'Server1', use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no ldap-server Server1
```

Related commands

authentication (ldap-server)

host (ldap-server)

port (ldap-server)

retransmit (ldap-server)

secure cipher (ldap-server)

secure mode (ldap-server)

secure trustpoint (ldap-server)

show ldap server group

timeout (ldap-server)

Command changes Version 5.5.2-1.1: command added

login-attribute

Overview Use this command to set the name of the attribute user names are stored in. The device will search this attribute for the user's DN (Distinguished Name).

It is only necessary to set this option if you don't want to use the default attribute, which is 'uid'.

If the authentication method is 'bind-only', then this attribute is used as the first component of the user DN, with the base DN added to complete the user DN.

Use the **no** variant of this command to reset the login attribute to the default of 'uid'.

Syntax

```
login-attribute <attribute>
no login-attribute
```

Parameter	Description
<attribute>	The LDAP attribute to use for the username of connecting users.

Default uid

Mode LDAP Server Configuration

Example To set the login attribute for the LDAP server called 'Server1' to 'sAMAccountName', use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ldap-server Server1
awplus(config-ldap-server)# login-attribute sAMAccountName
```

To reset the login attribute for 'Server1' to the default, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ldap-server Server1
awplus(config-ldap-server)# no login-attribute
```

Related command

authentication (ldap-server)

base-dn

bind authenticate root-dn

group-attribute

group-dn

ldap-server

search-filter

Command changes Version 5.5.2-1.1: command added

port (ldap-server)

Overview Use this command to configure the port you are using to connect to the remote LDAP server.

Note that if secure ciphers are enabled, then the secure port is used instead. Secure ciphers are configured with the secure mode (ldap-server) command.

Use the **no** variant of this command to reset the port number to the default (389).

Syntax

```
port <1-65535>
no port
```

Parameter	Description
<1-65535>	Port number from 1 through 65535.

Default 389

Mode LDAP Server Configuration

Example To set the port for the LDAP server called 'Server1' to 1579, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ldap-server Server1
awplus(config-ldap-server)# port 1579
```

To reset the port for 'Server1' to the default of 389, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ldap-server Server1
awplus(config-ldap-server)# no port
```

Related commands

deadtime (ldap-server)

host (ldap-server)

ldap-server

retransmit (ldap-server)

secure cipher (ldap-server)

secure mode (ldap-server)

secure trustpoint (ldap-server)

show ldap server group

timeout (ldap-server)

Command changes Version 5.5.2-1.1: command added

retransmit (ldap-server)

Overview Use this command to configure the number of times a device will attempt to reconnect to the LDAP server before aborting.

Use the **no** variant of this command to reset the reconnect attempts to the default value of 3.

Syntax

```
retransmit <0-100>
no retransmit
```

Parameter	Description
<0-100>	The number of times the device will attempt to reconnect to the LDAP server.

Default 3 times

Mode LDAP Server Configuration

Example To set the number of reconnect attempts for the LDAP server called 'Server1' to 5 attempts, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ldap-server Server1
awplus(config-ldap-server)# retransmit 5
```

To reset the number of reconnect attempts for 'Server1' to 3 attempts, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ldap-server Server1
awplus(config-ldap-server)# no retransmit
```

Related commands

deadtime (ldap-server)

host (ldap-server)

ldap-server

port (ldap-server)

timeout (ldap-server)

Command changes Version 5.5.2-1.1: command added

search-filter

Overview Use this command to add a filter to use when searching for a user on the LDAP server.

The filter should be a form similar to 'attribute=value' or '&(attribute1=value1)(attribute2=value2)

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the search filter.

Syntax

```
search-filter <filter>
no search-filter
```

Parameter	Description
<filter>	The filter to use when searching for a user.

Default Not set

Mode LDAP Server Configuration

Usage notes If the 'bind-only' authentication method is used, then this value is unused.

For the search authentication method, a search operation is used to search the LDAP server. The client specifies the starting point (base DN) of the search, the search scope (either the object, its children, or the subtree rooted at the object), and a search filter.

Example To set a search filter on the LDAP server called 'Server1' to 'building=block1', use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ldap-server Server1
awplus(config-ldap-server)# search-filter building=block1
```

To unset the search filter of 'Server1', use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ldap-server Server1
awplus(config-ldap-server)# no search-filter
```

Related commands

authentication (ldap-server)

base-dn

bind authenticate root-dn

group-attribute

group-dn

ldap-server

login-attribute

Command changes Version 5.5.2-1.1: command added

secure cipher (ldap-server)

Overview Use this command to configure the OpenSSL ciphers used in LDAP secure mode. You can choose groups of ciphers from a number of Mozilla TLS configs, or specify multiple individual ciphers in OpenSSL format.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the configured ciphers on a server.

Syntax

```
secure cipher {old|intermediate|modern}
secure cipher <cipher-list>
no secure cipher
```

Parameter	Description
`old`	Ciphers in Mozilla's old TLS config. Alongside the modern and intermediate ciphers, this includes the following ciphers: DHE-RSA-CHACHA20-POLY1305,ECDHE-ECDSA-AES128SHA256, ECDHE-RSA-AES128-SHA256,ECDHE-ECDSA-AES128-SHA, ECDHE-RSA-AES128-SHA,ECDHE-ECDSA-AES256-SHA384, ECDHE-RSA-AES256-SHA384, ECDHE-ECDSA-AES256-SHA, ECDHE-RSA-AES256-SHA,DHE-RSA-AES128-SHA256, DHE-RSA-AES256-SHA256, AES128-GCM-SHA256, AES256-GCM-SHA384,AES128-SHA256, AES256-SHA256, AES128-SHA, AES256-SHA, DES-CBC3-SHA
`intermediate`	Ciphers in Mozilla's intermediate TLS config. Alongside the modern ciphers, this includes the following ciphers: ECDHE-ECDSA-AES128-GCM-SHA256,ECDHE-RSA-AES128-CM-SHA256, ECDHE-ECDSA-AES256-GCM-SHA384,ECDHE-RSA-AES256-CM-SHA384, ECDHE-ECDSA-CHACHA20-POLY1305,ECDHE-RSA-CHACHA20-POLY1305, DHE-RSA-AES128-GCM-SHA256,DHE-RSA-AES256-GCM-SHA384
`modern`	Ciphers in Mozilla's modern TLS config. Includes the following ciphers: TLS_AES_128_GCM_SHA256, TLS_AES_256_GCM_SHA384, TLS_CHACHA20_POLY1305_SHA256
<cipher-list>	The name (or names) of a cipher in OpenSSL format. This is a **space** separated list of cipher names, for example: DHE-DSS-AES256-GCM-SHA384 TLS_AES_256_GCM_SHA384

Default Not set

Mode LDAP Server Configuration

Example To use the Intermediate Mozilla cipher suite on the LDAP server called Server1, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ldap-server Server1
awplus(config-ldap-server)# secure cipher intermediate
```

To remove the configured ciphers on 'Server1', use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ldap-server Server1
awplus(config-ldap-server)# no secure cipher
```

To use the ciphers DHE-DSS-AES256-GCM-SHA384 and TLS_AES_256_GCM_SHA384 on 'Server1', use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ldap-server Server1
awplus(config-ldap-server)# secure cipher
DHE-DSS-AES256-GCM-SHA384 TLS_AES_256_GCM_SHA384
```

Related commands

host (ldap-server)

ldap-server

port (ldap-server)

secure mode (ldap-server)

secure trustpoint (ldap-server)

Command changes

Version 5.5.2-1.1: command added

secure mode (ldap-server)

Overview Use this command to configure the LDAP server to use secure mode. Secure mode encrypts communications with the LDAP server using TLS (Transport Layer Security). If you don't specify a port number, the default port (636) is used.

For secure mode, you should also set the CA certificate using the secure trustpoint (ldap-server) command.

Use **no secure mode** to disable secure mode for communicating with this LDAP server.

Use **no secure mode secure-port** to reset the secure mode port to the default.

Syntax

```
secure mode [secure-port <port>]
no secure mode
no secure mode secure-port
```

Parameter	Description
<port>	The secure port for communicating with the LDAP server

Default Secure mode is disabled, and the default port is 636

Mode LDAP Server Configuration

Example To enable secure mode for communicating with the LDAP server called 'Server1', with the default port, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ldap-server Server1
awplus(config-ldap-server)# secure mode
```

To disable secure mode for communicating with 'Server1', use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ldap-server Server1
awplus(config-ldap-server)# no secure mode
```

To enable secure mode with the port 1234 for communicating with 'Server1', use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ldap-server Server1
awplus(config-ldap-server)# secure mode secure-port 1234
```

To reset the secure mode port to the default on 'Server1', use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ldap-server Server1
awplus(config-ldap-server)# no secure mode secure-port
```

Related commands

host (ldap-server)

ldap-server

port (ldap-server)

secure cipher (ldap-server)

secure trustpoint (ldap-server)

Command changes

Version 5.5.2-1.1: command added

secure trustpoint (ldap-server)

Overview Use this command to link a preconfigured trustpoint to the LDAP server configuration. The trustpoint must be the LDAP server certificate and is required to successfully connect to the LDAP server when secure mode is enabled.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove a trustpoint from an LDAP server.

Syntax

```
secure trustpoint <trustpoint>
no secure trustpoint
```

Parameter	Description
<trustpoint>	The name of the trustpoint used for LDAP secure mode

Default Not set

Mode LDAP Server Configuration

Example To set the trustpoint to Trustpoint1 for the LDAP server called 'Server1', use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ldap server Server1
awplus(config-ldap-server)# secure trustpoint Trustpoint1
```

To remove the trustpoint from 'Server1', use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ldap server Server1
awplus(config-ldap-server)# no secure trustpoint
```

Related commands

host (ldap-server)

ldap-server

port (ldap-server)

secure cipher (ldap-server)

secure mode (ldap-server)

Command changes Version 5.5.2-1.1: command added

server (ldap-group)

Overview Use this command to add an LDAP server to an LDAP server group.

The server is identified by the name of the server, which is created using the ldap-server command.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove an LDAP server from an LDAP server group.

Syntax

```
server <server-name>
no server <server-name>
```

Parameter	Description
<server-name>	The name of the LDAP server group, specified when creating the LDAP server.

Default By default, LDAP servers are only added to the default 'ldap' server group.

Mode LDAP Server Group Configuration

Usage notes The server is appended to the server list of the group, and the order of configuration determines the precedence of servers.

Example To add the LDAP server called 'Server1' to the LDAP server group called 'Group1', use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# aaa group server ldap Group1
awplus(config-ldap-group)# server Server1
```

To remove 'Server1' from 'Group1', use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# aaa group server ldap Group1
awplus(config-ldap-group)# no server Server1
```

Related commands

aaa authentication login

aaa group server

ldap-server

show ldap server group

Command changes Version 5.5.2-1.1: command added

show ldap server group

Overview Use this command to display information about LDAP server groups, their servers and the status of those servers.

Syntax

```
show ldap server group [<group-name>]
```

Parameter	Description
<group-name>	The name of the LDAP server group.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage notes If you specify a single group name, you will only see information relating to that specific server group. Otherwise, all LDAP server groups are shown, including the 'ldap' group that contains every LDAP server.

Example To show all server groups, use the command:

```
awplus# show ldap server group
```

To show the default LDAP group that includes all the LDAP servers, use the command:

```
awplus# show ldap server group ldap
```

To show a server group named 'CustomGroup1', use the command:

```
awplus# show ldap server group CustomGroup1
```

Output Figure 31-1: Example output from **show ldap server group**

```
LDAP Group Configuration
 Group Name : ldap
  LDAP server name    Server Host/IP Address      Port  Status
-------------------------------------------------------------------
 server_one           10.1.1.1                   N/A   Alive
 server_two           10.2.1.1                   N/A   Dead (1 hour)

Group Name : CustomGroup1
  LDAP server name    Server Host/IP Address      Port  Status
-------------------------------------------------------------------
 server_one           10.1.1.1                   N/A   Alive

Group Name : CustomGroup2
  LDAP server name    Server Host/IP Address      Port  Status
-------------------------------------------------------------------
  No LDAP servers currently defined
```

Related commands

aaa authentication login

aaa group server

deadtime (ldap-server)

ldap-server

port (ldap-server)

server (ldap-group)

Command changes Version 5.5.2-1.1: command added

timeout (ldap-server)

Overview Use this command to set the time to wait for a connection before reattempting to connect to the LDAP server.

Use the **no** variant of this command to reset the timeout back to the default value.

Syntax

```
timeout <1-1000>
no timeout
```

Parameter	Description
<1-1000>	The number of seconds to wait for a connection before reattempting to connect to the LDAP server.

Default 5 seconds

Mode LDAP Server Configuration

Example To set the server timeout for the LDAP server called 'Server1' to 10 seconds, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ldap-server Server1
awplus(config-ldap-server)# timeout 10
```

To set the server timeout for 'Server1' to the default, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ldap-server Server1
awplus(config-ldap-server)# no timeout
```

Related commands

deadtime (ldap-server)

host (ldap-server)

ldap-server

port (ldap-server)

retransmit (ldap-server)

Command changes Version 5.5.2-1.1: command added

32 RADIUS Commands

Introduction

Overview This chapter provides an alphabetical reference for commands used to configure the device to use RADIUS servers. For more information, see the RADIUS Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Command List

auth radius send nas-identifier

Overview Use this command to enable the device to include the NAS-Identifier(32) attribute in RADIUS authentication requests.

Use the **no** variant of this command to stop including the NAS-Identifier attribute.

Syntax

```
auth radius send nas-identifier {<name>|vlan-id}
no auth radius send nas-identifier
```

Parameter	Description
<name>	Send this user-defined text as the NAS-Identifier. You can specify up to 253 characters.
vlan-id	Send the VLAN ID of the authentication port as the NAS-Identifier. This is the configured VLAN ID, not the dynamic VLAN ID or guest VLAN ID.

Mode Global Configuration

Example To use a user-defined identifier of NASID100 as the NAS-Identifier attribute, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth radius send nas-identifier NASID100
```

To use the VLAN ID as the NAS-Identifier attribute, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth radius send nas-identifier vlan-id
```

To stop sending the NAS-Identifier attribute, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no auth radius send nas-identifier
```

Related commands auth radius send service-type

auth radius send service-type

Overview Use this command to enable the device to include the Service-Type(6) attribute in RADIUS authentication requests. The Service-Type attribute has a value of:

- Framed(2) for 802.1x
- Call-Check(10) for MAC authentication
- Unbound(5) for Web authentication.

Use the **no** variant of this command to stop including the Service-Type attribute.

Syntax

```
auth radius send service-type
no auth radius send service-type
```

Mode Global Configuration

Example To send the Service-Type attribute, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# auth radius send service-type
```

Related commands auth radius send nas-identifier

clear radius dynamic-authorization counters

Overview Use this command to set the Dynamic Authorization message counters to zero.

Syntax
```
clear radius dynamic-authorization counters
```

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To set the Dynamic Authorization message counters to zero, use the command:
```
awplus# clear radius dynamic-authorization counters
```

Related commands radius dynamic-authorization-client

show radius dynamic-authorization counters

Command changes Version 5.5.1-1.1: command added

deadtime (RADIUS server group)

Overview Use this command to configure the **deadtime** parameter for the RADIUS server group. This command overrides the global dead-time configured by the radius-server deadtime command. The configured deadtime is the time period in minutes to skip a RADIUS server for authentication or accounting requests if the server is 'dead'. Note that a RADIUS server is considered 'dead' if there is no response from the server within a defined time period.

Use the **no** variant of this command to reset the deadtime configured for the RADIUS server group. If the global deadtime for RADIUS server is configured the value will be used for the servers in the group. The global deadtime for the RADIUS server is set to 0 minutes by default.

Syntax

```
deadtime <0-1440>
no deadtime
```

Parameter	Description
<0-1440>	Amount of time in minutes.

Default The deadtime is set to 0 minutes by default.

Mode RADIUS Server Group Configuration

Usage If the RADIUS server does not respond to a request packet, the packet is retransmitted the number of times configured for the **retransmit** parameter (after waiting for a **timeout** period to expire). The server is then marked 'dead', and the time is recorded. The **deadtime** parameter configures the amount of time to skip a dead server; if a server is dead, no request message is sent to the server for the **deadtime** period.

Examples To configure the deadtime for 5 minutes for the RADIUS server group 'GROUP1', use the commands:

```
awplus(config)# aaa group server radius GROUP1
awplus(config-sg)# server 192.168.1.1
awplus(config-sg)# deadtime 5
```

To remove the deadtime configured for the RADIUS server group 'GROUP1', use the commands:

```
awplus(config)# aaa group server radius GROUP1
awplus(config-sg)# no deadtime
```

Related commands aaa group server

radius-server deadtime

debug radius

Overview This command enables RADIUS debugging. If no option is specified, all debugging options are enabled.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable RADIUS debugging. If no option is specified, all debugging options are disabled.

Syntax

```
debug radius [packet|event|all]
no debug radius [packet|event|all]
```

Parameter	Description
`packet`	Debugging for RADIUS packets is enabled or disabled.
`event`	Debugging for RADIUS events is enabled or disabled.
`all`	Enable or disable all debugging options.

Default RADIUS debugging is disabled by default.

Mode Privileged Exec

Examples To enable debugging for RADIUS packets, use the command:

```
awplus#  debug radius packet
```

To enable debugging for RADIUS events, use the command:

```
awplus#  debug radius event
```

To disable debugging for RADIUS packets, use the command:

```
awplus# no debug radius packet
```

To disable debugging for RADIUS events, use the command:

```
awplus# no debug radius event
```

Related commands show debugging radius

undebug radius

ip radius source-interface

Overview This command configures the source IP address of every outgoing RADIUS packet to use a specific IP address or the IP address of a specific interface. If the specified interface is down or there is no IP address on the interface, then the source IP address of outgoing RADIUS packets depends on the interface the packets leave.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the source interface configuration. The source IP address in outgoing RADIUS packets will be the IP address of the interface from which the packets are sent.

Syntax

```
ip radius source-interface {<interface>|<ip-address>}
no ip radius source-interface
```

Parameter	Description
<interface>	Interface name.
<ip-address>	IP address in the dotted decimal format A.B.C.D.

Default Source IP address of outgoing RADIUS packets depends on the interface the packets leave.

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To configure all outgoing RADIUS packets to use the IP address of the interface “vlan1” for the source IP address, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip radius source-interface vlan1
```

To configure the source IP address of all outgoing RADIUS packets to use 192.168.1.10, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip radius source-interface 192.168.1.10
```

To reset the source interface configuration for all outgoing RADIUS packets, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no ip radius source-interface
```

Related commands radius-server host

show radius statistics

radius dynamic-authorization-client

Overview Use this command to add a Dynamic Authorization Client (DAC). A Network Access Server (NAS) will only accept Dynamic Authorization (DA) messages from DACs that have been authorized using this command.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove a DAC from the list of authorized clients.

Syntax

```
radius dynamic-authorization-client <ip-address> key
<key-string>
```

```
no radius dynamic-authorization-client <ip-address>
```

Parameter	Description
<ip-address>	IP address of the DAC, entered in the form A.B.C.D
key	Sets the shared-key of the client.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage notes The RADIUS protocol does not support unsolicited messages sent from the RADIUS server to the NAS. This means that the network access configuration a supplicant receives from a RADIUS server cannot be updated until the supplicant re-authenticates with the RADIUS server.

In some situations it is desirable to either update a supplicant's configuration, or even disconnect their session.

This command allows a Dynamic Authentication Client to send a message that will either update or terminate a supplicant's session.

Example To add a DAC with IP address 10.0.0.1, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
```

```
awplus(config)# radius dynamic-authorization-client 10.0.0.1
key secret-key
```

To remove the configuration for a DAC with IP address 10.0.0.1, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
```

```
awplus(config)# no radius dynamic-authorization-client 10.0.0.1
```

Related commands clear radius dynamic-authorization counters

show radius dynamic-authorization counters

Command changes Version 5.5.1-1.1: command added

radius-server deadtime

Overview Use this command to specify the global **deadtime** for all RADIUS servers. If a RADIUS server is considered dead, it is skipped for the specified deadtime. This command specifies for how many minutes a RADIUS server that is not responding to authentication requests is passed over by requests for RADIUS authentication.

Use the **no** variant of this command to reset the global deadtime to the default of 0 seconds, so that RADIUS servers are not skipped even if they are dead.

Syntax

```
radius-server deadtime <minutes>
no radius-server deadtime
```

Parameter	Description
<minutes>	RADIUS server deadtime in minutes in the range 0 to 1440 (24 hours).

Default The default RADIUS deadtime configured on the system is 0 seconds.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage The RADIUS client considers a RADIUS server to be dead if it fails to respond to a request after it has been retransmitted as often as specified globally by the radius-server retransmit command or for the server by the radius-server host command. To improve RADIUS response times when some servers may be unavailable, set a **deadtime** to skip dead servers.

Examples To set the dead time of the RADIUS server to 60 minutes, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# radius-server deadtime 60
```

To disable the dead time of the RADIUS server, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no radius-server deadtime
```

Related commands

deadtime (RADIUS server group)

radius-server host

radius-server retransmit

show radius statistics

radius-server host

Overview Use this command to specify a remote RADIUS server host for authentication or accounting, and to set server-specific parameters. The parameters specified with this command override the corresponding global parameters for RADIUS servers. This command specifies the IP address or host name of the remote RADIUS server host and assigns authentication and accounting destination UDP port numbers.

This command adds the RADIUS server address and sets parameters to the RADIUS server. The RADIUS server is added to the running configuration after you issue this command. If parameters are not set using this command then common system settings are applied.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the specified server host as a RADIUS authentication and/or accounting server and set the destination port to the default RADIUS server port number (1812).

Syntax

```
radius-server host {<host-name>|<ip-address>} [acct-port
<0-65535>] [auth-port <0-65535>] [key <key-string>] [retransmit
<0-100>] [timeout <1-1000>]
```

```
no radius-server host {<host-name>|<ip-address>} [acct-port
<0-65535>] [auth-port <0-65535>]
```

Parameter	Description
<host-name>	Server host name. The DNS name of the RADIUS server host.
<ip-address>	The IP address of the RADIUS server host.
`acct-port`	Accounting port. Specifies the UDP destination port for RADIUS accounting requests. If 0 is specified, the server is not used for accounting. The default UDP port for accounting is 1813.
<0-65535>	UDP port number. (Accounting port number is set to (accounting port number is set to 1813 by default) Specifies the UDP destination port for RADIUS accounting requests. If 0 is specified, the host is not used for accounting.
`auth-port`	Authentication port. Specifies the UDP destination port for RADIUS authentication requests. If 0 is specified, the server is not used for authentication. The default UDP port for authentication is 1812.
<0-65535>	UDP port number (authentication port number is set to 1812 by default). Specifies the UDP destination port for RADIUS authentication requests. If 0 is specified, the host is not used for authentication.
`timeout`	Specifies the amount of time to wait for a response from the server. If this parameter is not specified the global value configured by the **radius-server timeout** command is used.

Parameter	Description
<1-1000>	Time in seconds to wait for a server reply (timeout is set to 5 seconds by default). The time interval (in seconds to wait for the RADIUS server to reply before retransmitting a request or considering the server dead. This setting overrides the global value set by the **radius-server timeout** command. If no timeout value is specified for this server, the global value is used.
`retransmit`	Specifies the number of retries before skip to the next server. If this parameter is not specified the global value configured by the **radius-server retransmit** command is used.
<0-100>	Maximum number of retries (maximum number of retries is set to 3 by default). The maximum number of times to resend a RADIUS request to the server, if it does not respond within the timeout interval, before considering it dead and skipping to the next RADIUS server. This setting overrides the global setting of the **radius-server retransmit** command. If no retransmit value is specified, the global value is used.
`key`	Set shared secret key with RADIUS servers.
<key-string>	Shared key string applied. Specifies the shared secret authentication or encryption key for all RADIUS communications between this device and the RADIUS server. This key must match the encryption used on the RADIUS daemon. All leading spaces are ignored, but spaces within and at the end of the string are used. If spaces are used in the string, do not enclose the string in quotation marks unless the quotation marks themselves are part of the key. This setting overrides the global setting of the **radius-server key** command. If no key value is specified, the global value is used.

Default The RADIUS client address is not configured (null) by default. No RADIUS server is configured.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage Multiple **radius -server host** commands can be used to specify multiple hosts. The software searches for hosts in the order they are specified. If no host-specific timeout, retransmit, or key values are specified, the global values apply to that host. If there are multiple RADIUS servers for this client, use this command multiple times—once to specify each server.

If you specify a host without specifying the auth port or the acct port, it will by default be configured for both authentication and accounting, using the default UDP ports. To set a host to be a RADIUS server for authentication requests only, set the **acct-port** parameter to 0; to set the host to be a RADIUS server for accounting requests only, set the auth-port parameter to 0.

A RADIUS server is identified by IP address, authentication port and accounting port. A single host can be configured multiple times with different authentication or accounting ports. All the RADIUS servers configured with this command are included in the predefined RADIUS server group radius, which may be used by AAA authentication, authorization and accounting commands. The client transmits

(and retransmits, according to the **retransmit** and **timeout** parameters) RADIUS authentication or accounting requests to the servers in the order you specify them, until it gets a response.

Examples To add the RADIUS server 10.0.0.20, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# radius-server host 10.0.0.20
```

To set the secret key to 'mySecret' on the RADIUS server 10.0.0.20, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# radius-server host 10.0.0.20 key mySecret
```

To delete the RADIUS server 10.0.0.20, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no radius-server host 10.0.0.20
```

To configure rad1.company.com for authentication only, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# radius-server host rad1.company.com acct-port 0
```

To remove the RADIUS server rad1.company.com configured for authentication only, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no radius-server host rad1.company.com
acct-port 0
```

To configure rad2.company.com for accounting only, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# radius-server host rad2.company.com auth-port 0
```

To configure 192.168.1.1 with authentication port 1000, accounting port 1001 and retransmit count 5, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# radius-server host 192.168.1.1 auth-port 1000
acct-port 1001 retransmit 5
```

Related commands

aaa group server

radius-server key

radius-server retransmit

radius-server timeout

show radius statistics

Command changes

Version 5.5.2-1.1: **vrf** parameter added for products that support VRF

Version 5.4.9-2.1: **key-encrypted** parameter added

radius-server key

Overview This command sets a global secret key for RADIUS authentication on the device. The shared secret text string is used for RADIUS authentication between the device and a RADIUS server.

Note that if no secret key is explicitly specified for a RADIUS server, the global secret key will be used for the shared secret for the server.

Use the **no** variant of this command to reset the secret key to the default (null).

Syntax

```
radius-server key <key-string>
no radius-server key
```

Parameter	Description
<key-string>	Shared secret among RADIUS server and 802.1X client.

Default The RADIUS server secret key on the system is not set by default (null).

Mode Global Configuration

Usage Use this command to set the global secret key shared between this client and its RADIUS servers. If no secret key is specified for a particular RADIUS server using the **radius-server host** command, this global key is used.

After enabling AAA authentication with the **aaa authentication login** command, set the authentication and encryption key using the **radius-server key** command so the key entered matches the key used on the RADIUS server.

Examples To set the global secret key to **allied** for RADIUS server, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# radius-server key allied
```

To set the global secret key to **secret** for RADIUS server, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# radius-server key secret
```

To delete the global secret key for RADIUS server, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no radius-server key
```

Related commands radius-server host

show radius statistics

radius-server retransmit

Overview This command sets the retransmit counter to use RADIUS authentication on the device. This command specifies how many times the device transmits each RADIUS request to the RADIUS server before giving up.

This command configures the **retransmit** parameter for RADIUS servers globally. If the **retransmit** parameter is not specified for a RADIUS server by the **radius-server host** command then the global configuration set by this command is used for the server instead.

Use the **no** variant of this command to reset the re-transmit counter to the default (3).

Syntax

```
radius-server retransmit <retries>
no radius-server retransmit
```

Parameter	Description
<retries>	RADIUS server retries in the range <0-100>. The number of times a request is resent to a RADIUS server that does not respond, before the server is considered dead and the next server is tried. If no retransmit value is specified for a particular RADIUS server using the **radius-server host** command, this global value is used.

Default The default RADIUS retransmit count on the device is 3.

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To set the RADIUS **retransmit** count to 1, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# radius-server retransmit 1
```

To set the RADIUS **retransmit** count to the default (3), use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no radius-server retransmit
```

To configure the RADIUS **retransmit** count globally with 5, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# radius-server retransmit 5
```

To disable retransmission of requests to a RADIUS server, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# radius-server retransmit 0
```

Related commands

radius-server deadtime

radius-server host

show radius statistics

radius-server timeout

Overview Use this command to specify the RADIUS global timeout value. This is how long the device waits for a reply to a RADIUS request before retransmitting the request, or considering the server to be dead. If no timeout is specified for the particular RADIUS server by the **radius-server host** command, it uses this global timeout value.

Note that this command configures the **timeout** parameter for RADIUS servers globally.

The **no** variant of this command resets the transmit timeout to the default (5 seconds).

Syntax

```
radius-server timeout <seconds>
no radius-server timeout
```

Parameter	Description
<seconds>	RADIUS server timeout in seconds in the range 1 to 1000. The global time in seconds to wait for a RADIUS server to reply to a request before retransmitting the request, or considering the server to be dead (depending on the **radius-server retransmit** command).

Default The default RADIUS transmit timeout on the system is 5 seconds.

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To globally set the device to wait 20 seconds before retransmitting a RADIUS request to unresponsive RADIUS servers, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# radius-server timeout 20
```

To set the RADIUS **timeout** parameter to 1 second, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# radius-server timeout 1
```

To set the RADIUS **timeout** parameter to the default (5 seconds), use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no radius-server timeout
```

To configure the RADIUS server **timeout** period globally with 3 seconds, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# radius-server timeout 3
```

To reset the global **timeout** period for RADIUS servers to the default, use the following command:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no radius-server timeout
```

Related commands

radius-server deadtime

radius-server host

radius-server retransmit

show radius statistics

server (RADIUS server group)

Overview This command adds a RADIUS server to a server group in RADIUS Server Group Configuration mode. The RADIUS server should be configured by the radius-server host command.

The device adds each server to the end of the group's list of servers, so add the servers in order of priority. If you add a server and it is already in the list, it will be removed and then re-added to the end of the list.

The server is identified by IP address and authentication and accounting UDP port numbers. So a RADIUS server can have multiple entries in a group with different authentication and/or accounting UDP ports. The **auth-port** specifies the UDP destination port for authentication requests to the server. To disable authentication for the server, set **auth-port** to 0. If the authentication port is missing, the default port number is 1812. The **acct-port** specifies the UDP destination port for accounting requests to the server. To disable accounting for the server, set **acct-port** to 0. If the accounting port is missing, the default port number is 1813.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove a RADIUS server from the server group.

Syntax

```
server {<hostname>|<ip-address>} [auth-port <0-65535>]
[acct-port <0-65535>]
```

```
no server {<hostname>|<ip-address>} [auth-port <0-65535>]
[acct-port <0-65535>]
```

Parameter	Description
<hostname>	Server host name
<ip-address>	Server IP address The server is identified by IP address, authentication and accounting UDP port numbers. So a RADIUS server can have multiple entries in a group with different authentication and/or accounting UDP ports.
auth-port	Authentication port The **auth-port** specifies the UDP destination port for authentication requests to the server. To disable authentication for the server, set **auth-port** to 0. If the authentication port is missing, the default port number is 1812.
<0-65535>	UDP port number (default: 1812)
acct-port	Accounting port The **acct-port** specifies the UDP destination port for accounting requests to the server. To disable accounting for the server, set **acct-port** to 0. If the accounting port is missing, the default port number is 1813.
<0-65535>	UDP port number (default: 1813)

Default The default Authentication port number is 1812 and the default Accounting port number is 1813.

Mode RADIUS Server Group Configuration

Usage notes The RADIUS server to be added must be configured by the **radius-server host** command. In order to add or remove a server, the **auth-port** and **acct-port** parameters in this command must be the same as the corresponding parameters in the **radius-server host** command.

Examples To create a RADIUS server group 'RAD_AUTH1' for authentication, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# aaa group server radius RAD_AUTH1
awplus(config-sg)# server 192.168.1.1 acct-port 0
awplus(config-sg)# server 192.168.2.1 auth-port 1000 acct-port
0
```

To create a RADIUS server group 'RAD_ACCT1' for accounting, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# aaa group server radius RAD_ACCT1
awplus(config-sg)# server 192.168.2.1 auth-port 0 acct-port
1001
awplus(config-sg)# server 192.168.3.1 auth-port 0
```

To remove server 192.168.3.1 from the existing server group 'GROUP1', use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# aaa group server radius GROUP1
awplus(config-sg)# no server 192.168.3.1
```

Related commands

aaa accounting auth-web

aaa accounting auth-mac

aaa accounting dot1x

aaa accounting login

aaa authentication auth-mac

aaa authentication auth-web

aaa authentication login

aaa group server

radius-server host

show debugging radius

Overview This command displays the current debugging status for the RADIUS servers.

Syntax

```
show debugging radius
```

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display the current debugging status of RADIUS servers, use the command:

```
awplus# show debugging radius
```

Output Figure 32-1: Example output from the **show debugging radius** command

```
RADIUS debugging status:
 RADIUS event debugging is off
 RADIUS packet debugging is off
```

show radius

Overview This command displays the current RADIUS server configuration and status.

Syntax

```
show radius
```

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display the current status of RADIUS servers, use the command:

```
awplus# show radius
```

Output Figure 32-2: Example output from the **show radius** command showing RADIUS servers

```
RADIUS Global Configuration
 Source Interface : not configured
 Secret Key : secret
 Timeout : 5 sec
 Retransmit Count : 3
 Deadtime : 20 min
Server Host : 192.168.1.10
 Authentication Port : 1812
 Accounting Port : 1813
 Secret Key : secret
 Timeout : 3 sec
 Retransmit Count : 2
Server Host : 192.168.1.11
 Authentication Port : 1812
 Accounting Port : not configured

Server Name/   Auth   Acct   Auth     Acct
IP Address     Port   Port   Status   Status
-----------------------------------------------------------
192.168.1.10   1812   1813   Alive    Alive
192.168.1.11   1812   N/A    Alive    N/A
```

Example See the sample output below showing RADIUS client status and RADIUS configuration:

```
awplus# show radius
```

Output Figure 32-3: Example output from the **show radius** command showing RADIUS client status

```
RADIUS global interface name: awplus
 Secret key:
 Timeout: 5
 Retransmit count: 3
 Deadtime: 0

Server Address: 150.87.18.89
 Auth destination port: 1812
 Accounting port: 1813
 Secret key: swg
 Timeout: 5
 Retransmit count: 3
 Deadtime: 0
```

Output Parameter	Meaning
Source Interface	The interface name or IP address to be used for the source address of all outgoing RADIUS packets.
Secret Key	A shared secret key to a radius server.
Timeout	A time interval in seconds.
Retransmit Count	The number of retry count if a RADIUS server does not response.
Deadtime	A time interval in minutes to mark a RADIUS server as “dead”.
Interim-Update	A time interval in minutes to send Interim-Update Accounting report.
Group Deadtime	The deadtime configured for RADIUS servers within a server group.
Server Host	The RADIUS server hostname or IP address.
Authentication Port	The destination UDP port for RADIUS authentication requests.
Accounting Port	The destination UDP port for RADIUS accounting requests.

Output Parameter	Meaning	
`Auth Status`	The status of the authentication port. The status ("dead", "error", or "alive") of the RADIUS authentication server and, if dead, how long it has been dead for.	
	`Alive`	The server is alive.
	`Error`	The server is not responding.
	`Dead`	The server is detected as dead and it will not be used for deadtime period. The time displayed in the output shows the server is in dead status for that amount of time.
	`Unknown`	The server is never used or the status is unknown.
`Acct Status`	The status of the accounting port. The status ("dead", "error", or "alive") of the RADIUS accounting server and, if dead, how long it has been dead for.	

show radius dynamic-authorization counters

Overview Use this command to display the Dynamic Authorization message counters. It shows the count of sent and received messages, as well as a count of any error messages.

Syntax

```
show radius dynamic-authorization counters
```

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To display the Dynamic Authorization message counters, use the following command:

```
awplus# show radius dynamic-authorization counters
```

Output Figure 32-4: Example output from **show radius dynamic-authorization counters**

```
awplus#show radius dynamic-authorization counters

RADIUS Dynamic Authorization packet counters
--------------------------------------------
Received:
  Disconnect request          : 9
  CoA request                 : 6

Sent:
  Disconnect ACK              : 4
  CoA ACK                     : 0
  Disconnect NAK              : 2
  CoA NAK                     : 6

Dropped:
  Duplicate packet            : 2
  Expired packet              : 1

Error-cause:
  Unsupported attribute       : 0
  Missing attribute           : 0
  Invalid request             : 0
  NAS ID mismatch             : 0
  No session context found    : 3

Errors:
  Unknown message type        : 0
  Unknown client              : 0
  Bad attribute               : 0
  Bad authenticator           : 0
  Malformed packet            : 0
```

Related commands

radius dynamic-authorization-client

clear radius dynamic-authorization counters

Command changes

Version 5.5.1-1.1: command added

show radius statistics

Overview This command shows the RADIUS client statistics for the device.

Syntax

```
show radius statistics
```

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example See the sample output below showing RADIUS client statistics and RADIUS configuration:

```
awplus# show radius statistics
```

Output Figure 32-5: Example output from the **show radius statistics** command:

```
RADIUS statistics for Server: 150.87.18.89
 Access-Request Tx  : 5 - Retransmit  : 0
 Access-Accept Rx  : 1 - Access-Reject Rx  : 2
 Access-Challenge Rx  : 2
 Unknown Type  : 0 - Bad Authenticator : 0
 Malformed Access-Resp : 0 - Wrong Identifier : 0
 Bad Attribute  : 0 - Packet Dropped  : 0
 TimeOut  : 0 - Dead count  : 0
 Pending Request : 0
```

undebug radius

Overview This command applies the functionality of the **no** debug radius command.

33 Public Key Infrastructure and Crypto Commands

Introduction

Overview This chapter provides an alphabetical reference of commands used to configure the Public Key Infrastructure (PKI) capabilities on an AlliedWare Plus device. For more information about PKI, see the Public Key Infrastructure (PKI) Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Command List

crypto key generate rsa

Overview Use this command to generate a cryptographic public/private key pair for the Rivest-Shamir-Adleman (RSA) encryption algorithm.

Syntax

```
crypto key generate rsa [label <keylabel>] [<1024-4096>]
```

Parameter	Description
<keylabel>	The name of the key to be created. The name must start with an alphanumeric character, and may only contain alphanumeric characters, underscores, dashes, or periods. The maximum length of the name is 63 characters. If no label is specified the default value “server-default” is used.
<1024-4096>	The bit length for the key. If no bit length is specified the default of 2048 is used.

Mode Privileged Exec

Usage notes The generated key may be used for multiple server certificates in the system. A key is referenced by its label. A bit length between 1024 and 4096 bits may be specified. Larger bit lengths are more secure, but require more computation time.

The specified key must not already exist.

Example To create a key with the label "example-server-key" and a bit length of 2048, use the commands:

```
awplus> enable
awplus# crypto key generate rsa label example-server-key 2048
```

Related commands

crypto key zeroize

rsakeypair (ca-trustpoint)

show crypto key mypubkey rsa

crypto key zeroize

Overview Use this command to delete one or all cryptographic public/private key pairs.

Syntax

```
crypto key zeroize rsa <keylabel>
crypto key zeroize all
```

Parameter	Description
`rsa <keylabel>`	Delete a single key pair for the Rivest-Shamir-Adleman (RSA) encryption algorithm.
`all`	Delete all keys.

Mode Privileged Exec

Usage notes Note that this command has the same effect as using the **delete** command (it deletes the file from Flash memory but does not overwrite it with zeros).

The specified key must exist but must not be in use for any existing server certificates.

A key may not be deleted if it is associated with the server certificate or server certificate signing request for an existing trustpoint. To remove a server certificate so that the key may be deleted, use the **no crypto pki enroll** command to de-enroll the server.

Example To delete an RSA key named "example-server-key", use the following command:

```
awplus# crypto key zeroize rsa example-server-key
```

Related commands crypto key generate rsa

show crypto key mypubkey rsa

Command changes Version 5.4.6-1.1: zeroize functionality added to x930 Series

Version 5.4.8-1.2: zeroize functionality added to x220, XS900MX, x550 Series

Version 5.4.8-2.1: zeroize functionality added to SBx908 GEN2, x950 Series

crypto pki authenticate

Overview Use this command to authenticate a trustpoint by generating or importing the root CA certificate. This must be done before the server can be enrolled to the trustpoint.

Syntax

```
crypto pki authenticate <trustpoint>
```

Parameter	Description
<trustpoint>	The name of the trustpoint to be authenticated.

Mode Privileged Exec

Usage notes If the trustpoint's **enrollment** setting is "selfsigned", then this command causes a private key to be generated for the root CA, and a self-signed certificate to be generated based on that key.

If the trustpoint's **enrollment** setting is "terminal", then this command prompts the user to paste a certificate Privacy Enhanced Mail (PEM) file at the CLI terminal. If the certificate is a valid selfsigned CA certificate, then it will be stored as the trustpoint's root CA certificate.

The specified trustpoint must already exist, and its enrollment mode must have been defined.

Example To show the **enrollment** setting of a trustpoint named "example" and then generate a certificate from it, use the commands:

```
awplus> enable
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# crypto pki trustpoint example
awplus(ca-trustpoint)# enrollment selfsigned
awplus(config)# exit
awplus# exit
awplus# crypto pki authenticate example
```

Related commands

crypto pki import pem

crypto pki trustpoint

enrollment (ca-trustpoint)

crypto pki enroll

Overview Use this command to enroll the local server to the specified trustpoint.

Use the **no** variant of this command to de-enroll the server by removing its certificate

Syntax

```
crypto pki enroll <trustpoint>
no crypto pki enroll <trustpoint>
```

Parameter	Description
<trustpoint>	The name of the trustpoint to be enrolled

Mode Privileged Exec

Usage notes For the local server, "enrollment" is the process of creating of a certificate for the server that has been signed by a CA associated with the trustpoint. The public portion of the RSA key pair specified using the rsakeypair parameter for the trustpoint will be included in the server certificate.

If the trustpoint represents a locally self-signed certificate authority, then this command results in the direct generation of the server certificate, signed by the root CA for the trustpoint.

If the trustpoint represents an external certificate authority, then this command results in the generation of a Certificate Signing Request (CSR) file, which is displayed at the terminal in Privacy-Enhanced Mail (PEM) format, suitable for copying and pasting into a file or message. The CSR must be sent to the external CA for processing. When the CA replies with the signed certificate, that certificate should be imported using the crypto pki import pem command, to complete the enrollment process.

The specified trustpoint must already exist, and it must already be authenticated.

Example To enroll the local server with the trustpoint "example", use the following commands:

```
awplus> enable
awplus# crypto pki enroll example
```

Related commands

crypto pki enroll user

crypto pki import pem

crypto pki trustpoint

enrollment (ca-trustpoint)

crypto pki enroll user

Overview Use this command to enroll a single RADIUS user or all RADIUS users to the specified trustpoint.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the PKCS#12 file from the system. Note that the PKCS#12 files are generated in a temporary (volatile) file system, so a system restart also results in removal of all of the files.

Syntax

```
crypto pki enroll <trustpoint>
{user <username>|local-radius-all-users}
```

```
no crypto pki enroll <trustpoint>
{user <username>|local-radius-all-users}
```

Parameter	Description
<trustpoint>	The name of the trustpoint to which users are to be enrolled.
<username>	The name of the user to enroll to the trustpoint.

Mode Privileged Exec

Usage notes For RADIUS users, "enrollment" is the process of generating a private key and a corresponding client certificate for each user, with the certificate signed by the root CA for the trustpoint. The resulting certificates may be exported to client devices, for use with PEAP or EAP-TLS authentication with the local RADIUS server.

The specified trustpoint must represent a locally self-signed certificate authority.

The private key and certificate are packaged into a PKCS#12-formatted file, suitable for export using the **crypto pki export pkcs12** command. The private key is encrypted for security, with a passphrase that is entered at the command line. The passphrase is required when the PKCS#12 file is imported on the client system. The passphrase is not stored anywhere on the device, so users are responsible for remembering it until the export-import process is complete.

If **local-radius-all-users** is specified instead of an individual user, then keys and certificates for all RADIUS users will be generated at once. All the keys will be encrypted using the same passphrase.

The specified trustpoint must already exist, it must represent a locally self-signed CA, and it must already have been authenticated.

Example To enroll the user "example-user" with the trustpoint "example", use the following commands:

```
awplus> enable
```

```
awplus# crypto pki enroll example user example-user
```

To enroll all local RADIUS users with the trustpoint “example”, use the following commands:

```
awplus> enable
awplus# crypto pki enroll example local-radius-all-users
```

Related commands

crypto pki export pkcs12

crypto pki trustpoint

crypto pki export pem

Overview Use this command to export the root CA certificate for the given trustpoint to a file in Privacy-Enhanced Mail (PEM) format. The file may be transferred to the specified destination URL, or displayed at the terminal.

Syntax

```
crypto pki export <trustpoint> pem [terminal|<url>]
```

Parameter	Description
<trustpoint>	The name of the trustpoint for which the root CA certificate is tobe exported.
terminal	Display the PEM file to the terminal.
<url>	Transfer the PEM file to the specified URL.

Default The PEM will be displayed to the terminal by default.

Mode Privileged Exec

Usage notes The specified trustpoint must already exist, and it must already be authenticated.

Example To display the PEM file for the trustpoint “example” to the terminal, use the following commands:

```
awplus> enable
awplus# crypto pki export example pem terminal
```

To export the PEM file “example.pem” for the trustpoint “example” to the URL “tftp://server_a/”, use the following commands:

```
awplus> enable
awplus# crypto pki export example pem
tftp://server_a/example.pem
```

Related commands

crypto pki authenticate

crypto pki import pem

crypto pki trustpoint

crypto pki export pkcs12

Overview Use this command to export a certificate and private key for an entity in a trustpoint to a file in PKCS#12 format at the specified URL. The private key is encrypted with a passphrase for security.

Syntax

```
crypto pki export <trustpoint> pkcs12 {ca|server|<username>}
<url>
```

Parameter	Description
<trustpoint>	The name of the trustpoint for which the certificate and key are tobe exported.
`ca`	If this option is specified, the command exports the root CA certificate and corresponding key.
`server`	If this option is specified, the command exports the server certificate and corresponding key.
<username>	If a RADIUS username is specified, the command exports the PKCS#12 file that was previously generated using the crypto pki enroll user command. To avoid ambiguity with keywords, the username may be prefixed by the string “user:”.
<url>	The destination URL for the PKCS#12 file. The format of the URLis the same as any valid destination for a file copy command.

Mode Privileged Exec

Usage notes If the **ca** option is specified, this command exports the root CA certificate and the corresponding private key, if the trustpoint has been authenticated as a locally selfsigned CA. (If the trustpoint represents an external CA, then there is no private key on the system corresponding to the root CA certificate. Use the **crypto pki export pem** file to export the certificate by itself.) The command prompts for a passphrase to encrypt the private key.

If the **server** option is specified, this command exports the server certificate and the corresponding private key, if the server has been enrolled to the trustpoint. The command prompts for a passphrase to encrypt the private key.

If a RADIUS username is specified, this command exports the PKCS#12 file that was generated using the **crypto pki enroll user** command. (The key within the file was already encrypted as part of the user enrollment process.)

In the event that there is a RADIUS user named “ca” or “server”, enter “user:ca” or “user:server” as the username.

The key and certificate must already exist.

Example To export the PKCS#12 file "example.pk12" for the trustpoint "example" to the URL "tftp://backup/", use the following commands:

```
awplus> enable

awplus# crypto pki export example pkcs12 ca
tftp://backup/example.pk12
```

Related commands

crypto pki enroll user

crypto pki export pem

crypto pki import pkcs12

crypto pki import pem

Overview This command imports a certificate for the given trustpoint from a file in Privacy-Enhanced Mail (PEM) format. The file may be transferred from the specified destination URL, or entered at the terminal.

Syntax

```
crypto pki import <trustpoint> pem [terminal|<url>]
```

Parameter	Description
<trustpoint>	The name of the trustpoint for which the root CA certificate is to be imported.
terminal	Optional parameter, If specified, the command prompts the user to enter (or paste) the PEM file at the terminal. If parameter is specified terminal is assumed by default.
<url>	Optional parameter, If specified, the PEM file is transferred from the specified URL

Default The PEM will be imported from the terminal by default.

Mode Privileged Exec

Usage notes The command is generally used for trustpoints representing external certificate authorities. It accepts root CA certificates, intermediate CA certificates, and server certificates. The system automatically detects the certificate type upon import.

Using this command to import root CA certificates at the terminal is identical to the functionality provided by the crypto pki authenticate command, for external certificate authorities. The imported certificate is validated to ensure it is a proper CA certificate.

Intermediate CA certificates are validated to ensure they are proper CA certificates, and that the issuer chain ends in a root CA certificate already installed for the trustpoint. If there is no root CA certificate for the trustpoint (i.e., if the trustpoint is unauthenticated) then intermediate CA certificates may not be imported.

Server certificates are validated to ensure that the issuer chain ends in a root CA certificate already installed for the trustpoint. If there is no root CA certificate for the trustpoint (i.e., if the trustpoint is unauthenticated) then server certificates may not be imported.

The specified trustpoint must already exist. If the imported certificate is self-signed, then no certificates may exist for the trustpoint. Otherwise, the issuer's certificate must already be present for the trustpoint.

Example To import the PEM file for the trustpoint "example" from the terminal, use the following commands:

```
awplus> enable
awplus# crypto pki import example pem
```

To import the PEM file for the trustpoint "example" from the URL "tftp://server_a/", use the following commands:

```
awplus> enable

awplus# crypto pki import example pem
tftp://server_a/example.pem
```

Related commands

crypto pki authenticate

crypto pki export pem

crypto pki trustpoint

crypto pki import pkcs12

Overview This command imports a certificate and private key for an entity in a trustpoint from a file in PKCS#12 format at the specified URL. The command prompts for a passphrase to decrypt the private key within the file.

Syntax

```
crypto pki import <trustpoint> pkcs12 {ca|server} <url>
```

Parameter	Description
<trustpoint>	The name of the trustpoint for which the certificate and key are to be imported.
ca	If this option is specified, the command imports the root CA certificate and corresponding key.
server	If this option is specified, the command imports the server certificate and corresponding key.
<url>	The source URL for the PKCS#12 file. The format of the URLis the same as any valid destination for a file copy command.

Mode Privileged Exec

Usage notes If the **ca** option is specified, this command imports the root CA certificate and the corresponding private key. This is only valid if the root CA certificate does not already exist for the trustpoint (i.e., if the trustpoint is unauthenticated).

If the **server** option is specified, this command imports the server certificate and the corresponding private key. The imported private key is given a new unique label of the form "localN", where N is a non-negative integer. This operation is only valid if the server certificate does not already exist for the trustpoint (i.e., if the server is not enrolled to the trustpoint).

PKCS#12 files for RADIUS users may not be imported with this command. (There is no value in doing so, as the files are not needed on the local system.)

The specified trustpoint must already exist. The key and certificate must not already exist.

Example To import the PKCS#12 file "example.pk12" for the trustpoint "example" to the URL "tftp://backup/", use the following commands:

```
awplus> enable
awplus# crypto pki import example pkcs12 ca
tftp://backup/example.pk12
```

Related commands

crypto pki export pkcs12

crypto pki import pem

crypto pki trustpoint

Overview Use this command to declare the named trustpoint and enter trustpoint configuration mode.

Use the **no** variant of this command to destroy the trustpoint.

Syntax

```
crypto pki trustpoint <trustpoint>
no crypto pki trustpoint <trustpoint>
```

Parameter	Description
<trustpoint>	The name of the trustpoint. The name must start with an alphanumeric character, and may only contain alphanumeric characters, underscores, dashes, or periods. The maximum length of the name is 63 characters.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage notes If the trustpoint did not previously exist, it is created as a new trustpoint. The trustpoint will be empty (unauthenticated) unless the name "local" is selected, in which case the system will automatically authenticate the trustpoint as a local self-signed certificate authority.

The **no** variant of this command destroys the trustpoint by removing all CA and server certificates associated with the trustpoint, as well as the private key associated with the root certificate (if the root certificate was locally self-signed). This is a destructive and irreversible operation, so this command should be used with caution.

Example To configure a trustpoint named "example", use the following commands:

```
awplus> enable
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# crypto pki trustpoint example
```

Related commands

show crypto pki certificates

show crypto pki trustpoint

Command changes

Version 5.4.6-1.1: command added to x930 Series

Version 5.4.8-1: command added to x220, XS900MX, x550 Series

Version 5.4.8-2.1: command added to SBx908 GEN2, x950 Series

enrollment (ca-trustpoint)

Overview Use this command to declare how certificates will be added to the system for the current trustpoint.

Syntax

```
enrollment {selfsigned|terminal}
```

Parameter	Description
`selfsigned`	Sets the enrollment mode for the current trustpoint to selfsigned.
`terminal`	Sets the enrollment mode for the current trustpoint to terminal.

Mode Trustpoint Configuration

Usage notes If the enrollment is set to **selfsigned**, then the system will generate a root CA certificate and its associated key when the **crypto pki authenticate** command is issued. It will generate a server certificate (signed by the root CA certificate) when the **crypto pki enroll** command is issued.

If the enrollment is set to **terminal**, then the system will prompt the user to paste the root CA certificate Privacy Enhanced Mail (PEM) file at the terminal, when the **crypto pki authenticate** command is issued. It will create a Certificate Signing Request (CSR) file for the local server when the **crypto pki enroll** command is issued. The server certificate received from the external CA should be imported using the **crypto pki import pem** command.

The trustpoint named “local” may only use the **selfsigned** enrollment setting.

If no enrollment mode is specified, the **crypto pki authenticate** command will fail for the trustpoint.

Example To configure the trustpoint named "example" and set its enrollment to **selfsigned**, use the following commands:

```
awplus> enable
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# crypto pki trustpoint example
awplus(ca-trustpoint)# enrollment selfsigned
```

Related commands crypto pki enroll

fingerprint (ca-trustpoint)

Overview Use this command to declare that certificates with the specified fingerprint should be automatically accepted, when importing certificates from an external certificate authority. This can affect the behavior of the **crypto pki authenticate** and **crypto pki import pem** commands.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the specified fingerprint from the pre-accepted list.

Syntax

```
fingerprint <word>
no fingerprint <word>
```

Parameter	Description
<word>	The fingerprint as a series of 40 hexadecimal characters, optionally separated into multiple character strings.

Default By default, no fingerprints are pre-accepted for the trustpoint.

Mode Trustpoint Configuration

Usage notes Specifying a fingerprint adds it to a list of pre-accepted fingerprints for the trustpoint. When a certificate is imported, if it matches any of the pre-accepted values, then it will be saved in the system automatically. If the imported certificate's fingerprint does not match any pre-accepted value, then the user will be prompted to verify the certificate contents and fingerprint visually.

This command is useful when certificates from an external certificate authority are being transmitted over an insecure channel. If the certificate fingerprint is delivered via a separate messaging channel, then pre-entering the fingerprint value via cut-and-paste may be less errorprone than attempting to verify the fingerprint value visually.

The fingerprint is a series of 40 hexadecimal characters. It may be entered as a continuous string, or as a series of up to multiple strings separated by spaces. The input format is flexible because different certificate authorities may provide the fingerprint string in different formats.

Example To configure a fingerprint "5A81D34C 759CC4DA CFCA9F65 0303AD83 410B03AF" for the trustpoint named "example", use the following commands:

```
awplus> enable
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# crypto pki trustpoint example
awplus(ca-trustpoint)# fingerprint 5A81D34C 759CC4DA CFCA9F65
0303AD83 410B03AF
```

Related commands crypto pki authenticate

crypto pki import pem

no crypto pki certificate

Overview Use this command to delete a certificate with the specified fingerprint from the specified trustpoint.

Syntax

```
no crypto pki certificate <trustpoint> <word>
```

Parameter	Description
<trustpoint>	The name of the trustpoint.
<word>	The fingerprint as a series of 40 hexadecimal characters, optionally separated into multiple character strings.

Default By default, no fingerprints are pre-accepted for the trustpoint.

Mode Privileged Exec

Usage notes The fingerprint can be found in the output of the **show crypto pki certificates** command. If there are dependent certificates in the trustpoint (i.e., if other certificates were signed by the specified certificate), the command will be rejected.

If the specified certificate is the root CA certificate and the trustpoint represents a locally selfsigned CA, then the corresponding private key is also deleted from the system. Deleting the root CA certificate effectively resets the trustpoint to an unauthenticated state.

Example To delete a certificate with the fingerprint "594EDEF9 C7C4308C 36D408E0 77E784F0 A59E8792" from the trustpoint “example”, use the following commands:

```
awplus> enable
awplus# no crypto pki certificate example
594EDEF9 C7C4308C 36D408E0 77E784F0 A59E8792
```

Related commands no crypto pki trustpoint

show crypto pki certificates

rsakeypair (ca-trustpoint)

Overview Use this command to declare which RSA key pair should be used to enroll the local server with the trustpoint. Note that this defines the key pair used with the server certificate, not the key pair used with the root CA certificate.

Use the **no** variant of this command to restore the default value, “server-default”.

Syntax

```
rsakeypair <keylabel> [<1024-4096>]
no rsakeypair
```

Parameter	Description
<keylabel>	The key to be used with the server certificate for this trustpoint. The name must start with an alphanumeric character, and may only contain alphanumeric characters, underscores, dashes, or periods. The maximum length of the name is 63 characters.
<1024-4096>	The bit length for the key, to be used if the key is implicitly generated during server enrollment.

Default The default value for **keylabel** is “server-default”.

The default value for the key bit length is 2048.

Mode Trustpoint Configuration

Usage notes If the label specified does not refer to an existing key created by the **crypto key generate rsa** command, the key will be implicitly generated when the **crypto pki enroll** command is issued to generate the server certificate or the server certificate signing request. The optional numeric parameter defines the bit length for the key, and is only applicable for keys that are implicitly created during enrollment.

This command does not affect server certificates or server certificate signing requests that have already been generated. The trustpoint’s server certificate is set to use whatever key pair was specified for the trustpoint at the time the **crypto pki enroll** command is issued.

The default key pair is “server-default”. The default bit length is 2048 bits.

Example To configure trustpoint "example" to use the key pair "example-server-key" with a bit length of 2048, use the following commands:

```
awplus> enable
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# crypto pki trustpoint example
awplus(ca-trustpoint)# rsakeypair example-server-key 2048
```

Related commands crypto key generate rsa

show crypto key mypubkey rsa

Overview Use this command to display information about the specified Rivest-Shamir-Adleman encryption key.

Syntax

```
show crypto key mypubkey rsa [<keylabel>]
```

Parameter	Description
<keylabel>	The name of the key to be shown, if specified.

Default By default, all keys will be shown.

Mode Privileged Exec

Usage notes If no key label is specified, information about all keys is shown. The command displays the bit length of the key, a key fingerprint (a hash of the key contents to help uniquely identify a key), and a list of trustpoints in which the server certificate is using the key.

The specified keys must exist.

Example To show all keys, use the following commands:

```
awplus> enable
awplus# show crypto key mypubkey rsa
```

Output Figure 33-1: Example output from **show crypto key mypubkey rsa**

```
awplus#show crypto key mypubkey rsa
--------------------
RSA Key Pair "example-server-key":
   Key size    : 2048 bits
   Fingerprint : 1A605D73 C2274CB7 853886B3 1C802FC6 7CDE45FB
   Trustpoints : example
--------------------
RSA Key Pair "server-default":
   Key size    : 2048 bits
   Fingerprint : 34AC4D2D 5249A168 29D426A3 434FFC59 C4A19901
   Trustpoints : local
```

Related commands crypto key generate rsa

show crypto pki certificates

Overview Use this command to display information about existing certificates for the specified trustpoint.

Syntax

```
show crypto pki certificates [<trustpoint>]
```

Parameter	Description
<trustpoint>	The trustpoint for which the certificates are to be shown.

Default By default, the certificates for all trustpoints are shown.

Mode Privileged Exec

Usage notes If no trustpoint is specified, certificates for all trustpoints are shown. The command displays the certificates organized into certificate chains. It starts with the server certificate and then displays its issuer, and continues up the issuer chain until the root CA certificate is reached.

For each certificate, the command displays the certificate type, the subject's distinguished name (the entity identified by the certificate), the issuer's distinguished name (the entity that signed the certificate), the validity dates for the certificate, and the fingerprint of the certificate. The fingerprint is a cryptographic hash of the certificate contents that uniquely identifies the certificate.

The specified trustpoints must already exist.

Example To show the certificates for the trustpoint "example", use the following command:

```
awplus> enable
awplus# show crypto pki certificates example
```

Output Figure 33-2: Example output from **show crypto pki certificates**

```
awplus>enable
awplus#show crypto pki certificates example
--------------------
Trustpoint "example" Certificate Chain
--------------------
Server certificate
   Subject     : /O=local/CN=local.loc.lc
   Issuer      : /C=NZ/CN=local_Signing_CA
   Valid From  : Nov 11 15:35:21 2015 GMT
   Valid To    : Aug 31 15:35:21 2018 GMT
   Fingerprint : 5A81D34C 759CC4DA CFCA9F65 0303AD83 410B03AF
Intermediate CA certificate
   Subject     : /C=NZ/CN=example_Signing_CA
   Issuer      : /C=NZ/CN=example_Root_CA
   Valid From  : Sep 3 18:45:01 2015 GMT
   Valid To    : Oct 10 18:45:01 2020 GMT
   Fingerprint : AE2D5850 9867D258 ABBEE95E 2E0E3D81 60714920
Imported root certificate
   Subject     : /C=NZ/CN=example_Root_CA
   Issuer      : /C=NZ/CN=example_Root_CA
   Valid From  : Jul 23 18:12:10 2015 GMT
   Valid To    : May 12 18:12:10 2025 GMT
   Fingerprint : 594EDEF9 C7C4308C 36D408E0 77E784F0 A59E8792
```

Related commands crypto pki trustpoint

show crypto pki enrollment user

Overview Use this command to display a list of trustpoints for which RADIUS user enrollments have been performed, using the **crypto pki enroll user** command. This indicates that PKCS#12 files for the user are available for export for the given trustpoints, using the **crypto pki export pkcs12** command.

Syntax

```
crypto pki enrollment user <username>
```

Parameter	Description
<username>	The user for which enrollments are to be shown.

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To show the list of trustpoints to which user "exampleuser1" is enrolled, use the following commands:

```
awplus> enable
awplus(config)# show crypto pki enrollment user exampleuser1
```

Output Figure 33-3: Example output from **show crypto pki enrollment user**

```
awplus> enable
awplus# show crypto pki enrollment user exampleuser1
User "exampleuser1" is enrolled to the following trustpoints:
local,example
```

Related commands

crypto pki enroll user

crypto pki export pkcs12

show crypto pki trustpoint

Overview Use this command to display information about the specified trustpoint.

Syntax

```
show crypto pki trustpoint [<trustpoint>]
```

Parameter	Description
<trustpoint>	The name of the trustpoint to be shown

Default By default, all trustpoints are shown.

Mode Privileged Exec

Usage notes If no trustpoint is specified, information about all trustpoints is shown. The command displays the authentication status of the trustpoint, the fingerprint of the root CA certificate (if it exists), the enrollment status of the local server with the trustpoint, a list of any applications that are configured to use the trustpoint, and the trustpoint parameters that were configured from trustpoint-configuration mode.

The specified trustpoints must already exist.

Example To show the details of the trustpoint “example”, use the following commands:

```
awplus> enable
awplus# show crypto pki trustpoint example
```

Output Figure 33-4: Example output from **show crypto pki trustpoint**

```
awplus> enable
awplus# show crypto pki trustpoint example
--------------------
Trustpoint "example"
   Type             : Self-signed certificate authority
   Root Certificate: 50C1856B EEC7555A 0F3A61F6 690D9463 67DF74D1
   Local Server     : The server is enrolled to this trustpoint.
   Server Key       : example-server-key
   Applications     : RADIUS

Authentication and Enrollment Parameters:
   Enrollment       : selfsigned
   RSA Key Pair     : example-server-key (2048 bits)
--------------------
```

Related commands

crypto pki trustpoint

show crypto pki certificates

subject-name (ca-trustpoint)

Overview Use this command to specify the distinguished name string that should be used for the subject field in the server certificate, when enrolling the server (generating the server certificate or server certificate signing request).

Syntax

```
subject-name <word>
```

Parameter	Description
<word>	Specify the subject name as a distinguished name string. Complex strings (e.g., strings containing spaces) should be surrounded with double-quote characters.

Default If no subject name is specified for the trustpoint, then the system automatically builds a name of the form "/O=AlliedWare Plus/CN=xxxx.yyyy.zzz", where "xxxx" is the hostname of the system and "yyyy.zzz" is the default search domain for the system.

Mode Trustpoint Configuration

Usage notes The subject name is specified as a variable number of fields, where each field begins with a forward-slash character ("/"). Each field is of the form "XX=value", where "XX" is the abbreviation of the node type in the tree.

Common values include:

- "C" (country),
- "ST" (state),
- "L" (locality),
- "O" (organization),
- "OU" (organizational unit), and
- "CN" (common name).

Of these fields, "CN" is usually the most important.

NOTE: *For a server certificate, many applications require that the network name of the server matches the common name in the server's certificate.*

Example To configure the trustpoint named "example" and set its subject name, use the following commands:

```
awplus> enable
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# crypto pki trustpoint example
awplus(ca-trustpoint)# subject-name "/O=My
Company/CN=192.168.1.1
```

Related commands crypto pki enroll

34 TACACS+ Commands

Introduction

Overview This chapter provides an alphabetical reference for commands used to configure the device to use TACACS+ servers. For more information about TACACS+, see the TACACS+ Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Command List

aaa authorization commands

Overview This command configures a method list for commands authorization that can be applied to console or VTY lines. When command authorization is enabled for a privilege level, only authorized users can executed commands in that privilege level.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove a named method list or disable the default method list for a privilege level.

Syntax

```
aaa authorization commands <privilege-level>
{default|<list-name>} group tacacs+ [none]
```

```
no aaa authorization commands <privilege-level>
{default|<list-name>}
```

Parameter	Description
<privilege-level>	The privilege level of the set of commands the method list will be applied to. AlliedWare Plus defines three sets of commands, that are indexed by a level value: **Level = 1**: All commands that can be accessed by a user with privilege level between 1 and 6 inclusive **Level = 7:** All commands that can be accessed by a user with privilege level between 7 and 14 inclusive **Level = 15**: All commands that can be accessed by a user with privilege level 15
`group`	Specify the server group where authorization messages are sent. Only the `tacacs+` group is available for this command.
`tacacs+`	Use all TACACS+ servers configured by the tacacs-server host command.
`default`	Configure the default authorization commands method list.
<list-name>	Configure a named authorization commands method list
`none`	If specified, this provides a local fallback to command authorization so that if authorization servers become unavailable then the device will accept all commands normally allowed for the privilege level of the user.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage notes TACACS+ command authorization provides centralized control of the commands available to a user of an AlliedWare Plus device. Once enabled:

- The command string and username are encrypted and sent to the first available configured TACACS+ server (the first server configured) for authorization.

- The TACACS+ server decides if the user is authorized to execute the command and returns the decision to the AlliedWare Plus device.
- Depending on this decision the device will then either execute the command or notify the user that authorization has failed.

If multiple TACACS+ servers are configured, and the first server is unreachable or does not respond, the other servers will be queried, in turn, for an authorization decision. If all servers are unreachable and a local fallback has been configured, with the **none** parameter, then commands are authorized based on the user's privilege level; the same behavior as if command authorization had not been configured. If, however, the local fallback is not configured and all servers become unreachable then all commands except **logout**, **exit**, and **quit** will be denied.

The **default** method list is defined with a local fallback unless configured differently using this command.

Example To configure a commands authorization method list, named TAC15, using all TACACS+ servers to authorize commands for privilege level 15, with a local fallback, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# aaa authorization commands 15 TAC15 group tacacs+ none
```

To configure the default method list to authorize commands for privilege level 7, with no local fallback, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# aaa authorization commands 7 default group tacacs+
```

To remove the authorization method list TAC15, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no aaa authorization commands 15 TAC15
```

Related commands

aaa authorization config-commands

authorization commands

tacacs-server host

Command changes Version 5.4.6-2.1: command added

aaa authorization config-commands

Overview Use this command to enable command authorization on configuration mode commands. By default, command authorization applies to commands in exec mode only.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable command authorization on configuration mode commands.

Syntax

```
aaa authorization config-commands
no aaa authorization config-commands
```

Default By default, command authorization is disabled on configuration mode commands.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage notes If authorization of configuration mode commands is not enabled then all configuration commands are accepted by default, including command authorization commands.

NOTE: *Authorization of configuration commands is required for a secure TACACS+ command authorization configuration as it prevents the feature from being disabled to gain access to unauthorized exec mode commands.*

Example To enable command authorization for configuration mode commands, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# aaa authorization config-commands
```

To disable command authorization for configuration mode commands, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no aaa authorization config-commands
```

Related commands aaa authorization commands

authorization commands

tacacs-server host

Command changes Version 5.4.6-2.1: command added

authorization commands

Overview This command applies a command authorization method list, defined using the aaa authorization commands command, to console and VTY lines.

Use the **no** variant of this command to reset the command authorization configuration on the console and VTY lines.

Syntax

```
authorization commands <privilege-level> {default|<list-name>}
no authorization commands <privilege-level>
```

Parameter	Description
<privilege-level>	The privilege level of the set of commands the method list will be applied to. AlliedWare Plus defines three sets of commands, that are indexed by a level value: **Level = 1**: All commands that can be accessed by a user with privilege level between 1 and 6 inclusive **Level = 7:** All commands that can be accessed by a user with privilege level between 7 and 14 inclusive **Level = 15**: All commands that can be accessed by a user with privilege level 15
`default`	Configure the default authorization commands method list.
<list-name>	Configure a named authorization commands method list

Default The **default** method list is applied to each console and VTY line by default.

Mode Line Configuration

Usage notes If the specified method list does not exist users will not be enable to execute any commands in the specified method list on the specified VTY lines.

Example To apply the TAC15 command authorization method list with privilege level 15 to VTY lines 0 to 5, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# line vty 0 5
awplus(config-line)# authorization commands 15 TAC15
```

To reset the command authorization configuration with privilege level 15 on VTY lines 0 to 5, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# line vty 0 5
awplus(config-line)# no authorization commands 15
```

Related commands aaa authorization commands

aaa authorization config-commands

tacacs-server host

Command changes

Version 5.4.6-2.1: command added

ip tacacs source-interface

Overview This command sets the source interface, or IP address, to use for all TACACS+ packets sent from the device. By default, TACACS+ packets use the source IP address of the egress interface.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the source interface configuration and use the source IP address of the egress interface.

Syntax

```
ip tacacs source-interface {<interface>|<ip-address>}
no ip tacacs source-interface
```

Parameter	Description
<interface>	Interface name.
<ip-address>	IP address in the dotted decimal format A.B.C.D.

Default The source IP address of outgoing TACACS+ packets default to the IP address of the egress interface.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage notes Setting the source interface ensures that all TACACS+ packets sent from the device will have the same source IP address. Once configured this affects all TACACS+ packets, namely accounting, authentication, and authorization.

If the specified interface is down or there is no IP address on the interface, then the source IP address of outgoing TACACS+ packets will default to the IP address of the egress interface.

Example To configure all outgoing TACACS+ packets to use the IP address of the loop-back "lo" interface as the source IP address, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip tacacs source-interface lo
```

To reset the source interface configuration for all TACACS+ packets, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no ip tacacs source-interface
```

Related commands tacacs-server host

show tacacs+

Command changes Version 5.4.6-2.1: command added

show tacacs+

Overview This command displays the current TACACS+ server configuration and status.

Syntax

```
show tacacs+
```

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display the current status of TACACS+ servers, use the command:

```
awplus# show tacacs+
```

Output Figure 34-1: Example output from the **show tacacs+** command

```
TACACS+ Global Configuration
  Source Interface    : not configured
  Timeout             : 5 sec

Server Host/      Server
IP Address        Status
------------------------------------------------------------
192.168.1.10      Alive
192.168.1.11      Unknown
```

Table 1: Parameters in the output of the **show tacacs+** command

Output Parameter	Meaning	
`Source Interface`	IP address of source interface if set with ip tacacs source-interface.	
`Timeout`	A time interval in seconds.	
`Server Host/IP Address`	TACACS+ server hostname or IP address.	
`Server Status`	The status of the authentication port.	
	`Alive`	The server is alive.
	`Dead`	The server has timed out.
	`Error`	The server is not responding or there is an error in the key string entered.
	`Unknown`	The server is never used or the status is unkown.
	`Unreachable`	The server is unreachable.
	`Unresolved`	The server name can not be resolved.

Command changes Version 5.4.6-2.1: **Source Interface** parameter added

tacacs-server host

Overview Use this command to specify a remote TACACS+ server host for authentication, authorization and accounting, and to set the shared secret key to use with the TACACS+ server. The parameters specified with this command override the corresponding global parameters for TACACS+ servers.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the specified server host as a TACACS+ authentication and authorization server.

Syntax

```
tacacs-server host {<host-name>|<ip-address>} [key [8]
<key-string>]
```

```
no tacacs-server host {<host-name>|<ip-address>}
```

Parameter	Description
<host-name>	Server host name. The DNS name of the TACACS+ server host.
<ip-address>	The IP address of the TACACS+ server host, in dotted decimal notation A.B.C.D.
`key`	Set shared secret key with TACACS+ servers.
`8`	Specifies that you are entering a password as a string that has already been encrypted instead of entering a plain text password. The running config displays the new password as an encrypted string even if password encryption is turned off.
<key-string>	Shared key string applied, a value in the range 1 to 64 characters. Specifies the shared secret authentication or encryption key for all TACACS+ communications between this device and the TACACS+ server. This key must match the encryption used on the TACACS+ server. This setting overrides the global setting of the tacacs-server key command. If no key value is specified, the global value is used.

Default No TACACS+ server is configured by default.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage A TACACS+ server host cannot be configured multiple times like a RADIUS server.

As many as four TACACS+ servers can be configured and consulted for login authentication, enable password authentication and accounting. The first server configured is regarded as the primary server and if the primary server fails then the backup servers are consulted in turn. A backup server is consulted if the primary server fails, not if a login authentication attempt is rejected. The reasons a server would fail are:

- it is not network reachable
- it is not currently TACACS+ capable

- it cannot communicate with the switch properly due to the switch and the server having different secret keys

Examples

To add the server tac1.company.com as the TACACS+ server host, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# tacacs-server host tac1.company.com
```

To set the secret key to 'secret' on the TACACS+ server 192.168.1.1, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# tacacs-server host 192.168.1.1 key secret
```

To remove the TACACS+ server tac1.company.com, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no tacacs-server host tac1.company.com
```

Related commands

aaa accounting commands

aaa authentication login

tacacs-server key

tacacs-server timeout

show tacacs+

Command changes

Version 5.5.2-1.1: **vrf** parameter added for products that support VRF

tacacs-server key

Overview This command sets a global secret key for TACACS+ authentication, authorization and accounting. The shared secret text string is used for TACACS+ communications between the switch and all TACACS+ servers.

Note that if no secret key is explicitly specified for a TACACS+ server with the tacacs-server host command, the global secret key will be used for the shared secret for the server.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the global secret key.

Syntax

```
tacacs-server key [8] <key-string>
no tacacs-server key
```

Parameter	Description
8	Specifies a string in an encrypted format instead of plain text. The running config will display the new password as an encrypted string even if password encryption is turned off.
<key-string>	Shared key string applied, a value in the range 1 to 64 characters. Specifies the shared secret authentication or encryption key for all TACACS+ communications between this device and all TACACS+ servers. This key must match the encryption used on the TACACS+ server.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage notes Use this command to set the global secret key shared between this client and its TACACS+ servers. If no secret key is specified for a particular TACACS+ server using the tacacs-server host command, this global key is used.

Examples To set the global secret key to `secret` for TACACS+ server, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# tacacs-server key secret
```

To delete the global secret key for TACACS+ server, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no tacacs-server key
```

Related commands tacacs-server host

show tacacs+

tacacs-server timeout

Overview Use this command to specify the TACACS+ global timeout value. The timeout value is how long the device waits for a reply to a TACACS+ request before considering the server to be dead.

Note that this command configures the **timeout** parameter for TACACS+ servers globally.

The **no** variant of this command resets the transmit timeout to the default (5 seconds).

Syntax

```
tacacs-server timeout <seconds>
no tacacs-server timeout
```

Parameter	Description
<seconds>	TACACS+ server timeout in seconds, in the range 1 to 1000.

Default The default timeout value is 5 seconds.

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To set the timeout value to 3 seconds, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# tacacs-server timeout 3
```

To reset the timeout period for TACACS+ servers to the default, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no tacacs-server timeout
```

Related commands tacacs-server host

show tacacs+

35 DHCP Snooping Commands

Introduction

Overview

This chapter gives detailed information about the commands used to configure DHCP snooping. For detailed descriptions of related ACL commands, see IPv4 Hardware Access Control List (ACL) Commands. For more information about DHCP snooping, see the DHCP Snooping Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

DHCP snooping can operate on static link aggregators (e.g. sa2) and dynamic link aggregators (e.g. po2), as well as on switch ports (e.g. port1.0.2).

Command List

arp security

Overview Use this command to enable ARP security on untrusted ports in the VLANs, so that the switch only responds to/forwards ARP packets if they have recognized IP and MAC source addresses.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable ARP security on the VLANs.

Syntax

```
arp security
no arp security
```

Default Disabled

Mode Interface Configuration (VLANs)

Usage Enable ARP security to provide protection against ARP spoofing. DHCP snooping must also be enabled on the switch (service dhcp-snooping command), and on the VLANs (ip dhcp snooping command).

Example To enable ARP security on VLANs 2 to 4, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2-vlan4
awplus(config-if)# arp security
```

Related commands

arp security violation

show arp security

show arp security interface

show arp security statistics

arp security drop link-local-arps

Overview Use this command to enable ARP security on a per-port basis. This means that IPv4 link-local ARPs will be dropped without causing an ARP security violation when received.

Use the **no** variant of this command to return to the default setting of disabled.

Syntax

```
arp security drop link-local-arps
no arp security drop link-local-arps
```

Default Disabled by default.

Mode Interface Configuration

Usage notes Hosts that implement RFC 3927 may automatically assign themselves link-local IPv4 addresses in the subnet 169.254.0.0/16, if they are configured to learn their IP addresses via DHCP but are unable to contact a DHCP server. This is common behavior for all versions of Microsoft Windows since Windows XP. In an attempt to avoid IP address collision with other devices on the local network, the host will broadcast ARP probes for its randomly selected link-local IP address.

By default, ARP security will treat these ARP probes as violations and carry out the configured violation action on the port they are received on. If the violation action is configured as link-down, this will result in the host being disconnected from the network, which will interrupt any DHCP IP address discovery that was in progress.

Use this command to configure ARP Security to drop these ARP probes, and any other ARPs that contain link-local IP addresses, without raising a violation on the affected port. The count of ARPs dropped in this manner can be seen in the output of **show arp security statistics detail**.

Example To configure ARP security to drop IPv4 link local ARPs on port1.0.1 to port1.0.4, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1-port1.0.4
awplus(config-if)# arp security drop link-local-arps
```

Related commands

arp security

arp security violation

show arp security statistics

Command changes Version 5.4.9-1.1: command added.

arp security violation

Overview Use this command to specify an additional action to perform if an ARP security violation is detected on the ports. ARP security must also be enabled (arp security command).

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the specified action, or all actions. Traffic violating ARP security will be dropped, but no other action will be taken.

Syntax

```
arp security violation {log|trap|link-down} ...
no arp security violation [log|trap|link-down] ...
```

Parameter	Description
`log`	Generate a log message. To display these messages, use the show log command.
`trap`	Generate an SNMP notification (trap). To send SNMP notifications, SNMP must also be configured, and DHCP snooping notifications must be enabled using the snmp-server enable trap command. Notifications are limited to one per second and to one per source MAC and violation reason. Additional violations within a second of a notification being sent will not result in further notifications. Default: disabled.
`link-down`	Shut down the port that received the packet. Default: disabled.

Default When the switch detects an ARP security violation, it drops the packet. By default, it does not perform any other violation actions.

Mode Interface Configuration (switch ports, static or dynamic aggregated links)

Usage notes When the switch detects an ARP security violation on an untrusted port in a VLAN that has ARP security enabled, it drops the packet. This command sets the switch to perform additional actions in response to ARP violations.

If a port has been shut down in response to a violation, to bring it back up again after any issues have been resolved, use the shutdown command.

Example To send SNMP notifications for ARP security violations on ports 1.0.1 to 1.0.6, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# snmp-server enable trap dhcpsnooping
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1-port1.0.6
awplus(config-if)# arp security violation trap
```

Related commands

arp security

show arp security interface

show arp security statistics

show log

snmp-server enable trap

clear arp security statistics

Overview Use this command to clear ARP security statistics for the specified ports, or for all ports.

Syntax

```
clear arp security statistics [interface <port-list>]
```

Parameter	Description
<port-list>	The ports to clear statistics for. If no ports are specified, statistics are cleared for all ports. The ports may be switch ports, or static or dynamic link aggregators.

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To clear statistics for ARP security on interface port1.0.1, use the command:

```
awplus# clear arp security statistics interface port1.0.1
```

Related commands

arp security violation

show arp security

show arp security statistics

clear ip dhcp snooping binding

Overview Use this command to remove one or more DHCP Snooping dynamic entries from the DHCP Snooping binding database. If no options are specified, all entries are removed from the database.

CAUTION: If you remove entries from the database for current clients, they will lose IP connectivity until they request and receive a new DHCP lease. If you clear all entries, all clients connected to untrusted ports will lose connectivity.

Syntax

```
clear ip dhcp snooping binding [<ipaddr>] [interface
<port-list>] [vlan <vid-list>]
```

Parameter	Description
<ipaddr>	Remove the entry for this client IP address.
<port-list>	Remove all entries for these ports. The port list may contain switch ports, and static or dynamic link aggregators (channel groups).
<vid-list>	Remove all entries associated with these VLANs.

Mode Privileged Exec

Usage This command removes dynamic entries from the database. Note that dynamic entries can also be deleted by using the **no** variant of the ip dhcp snooping binding command.

Dynamic entries can individually restored by using the ip dhcp snooping binding command.

To remove static entries, use the **no** variant of the ip source binding command.

Example To remove a dynamic lease entry from the DHCP snooping database for a client with the IP address 192.168.1.2, use the command:

```
awplus# clear ip dhcp snooping binding 192.168.1.2
```

Related commands

ip dhcp snooping binding

ip source binding

show ip dhcp snooping binding

clear ip dhcp snooping statistics

Overview Use this command to clear DHCP snooping statistics for the specified ports, or for all ports.

Syntax

```
clear ip dhcp snooping statistics [interface <port-list>]
```

Parameter	Description
<port-list>	The ports to clear statistics for. If no ports are specified, statistics are cleared for all ports. The port list can contain switch ports, or static or dynamic link aggregators.

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To clear statistics for the DHCP snooping on interface port1.0.1, use the command:

```
awplus# clear ip dhcp snooping statistics interface port1.0.1
```

Related commands

clear arp security statistics

show ip dhcp snooping

show ip dhcp snooping statistics

debug arp security

Overview Use this command to enable ARP security debugging.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable debugging for ARP security.

Syntax

```
debug arp security
no debug arp security
```

Default Disabled

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To enable ARP security debugging, use the commands:

```
awplus# debug arp security
```

Related commands

show debugging arp security

show log

terminal monitor

debug ip dhcp snooping

Overview Use this command to enable the specified types of debugging for DHCP snooping.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable the specified types of debugging.

Syntax

```
debug ip dhcp snooping {all|acl|db|packet [detail]}
no debug ip dhcp snooping {all|acl|db|packet [detail]}
```

Parameter	Description
`all`	All DHCP snooping debug.
`acl`	DHCP snooping access list debug.
`db`	DHCP snooping binding database debug.
`packet`	DHCP snooping packet debug. For the **no** variant of this command, this option also disables detailed packet debug, if it was enabled.
`detail`	Detailed packet debug.

Default Disabled

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To enable access list debugging for DHCP snooping, use the commands:

```
awplus# debug ip dhcp snooping acl
```

Related commands

debug arp security

show debugging ip dhcp snooping

show log

terminal monitor

ip dhcp snooping

Overview Use this command to enable DHCP snooping on one or more VLANs.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable DHCP snooping on the VLANs.

Syntax

```
ip dhcp snooping
no ip dhcp snooping
```

Default DHCP snooping is disabled on VLANs by default.

Mode Interface Configuration (VLANs)

Usage notes

Enabling DHCP snooping

For DHCP snooping to operate on a VLAN, you must:

- enable the service on the switch by using the service dhcp-snooping command, and
- enable DHCP snooping on the particular VLAN by using the ip dhcp snooping command, and
- if there is an external DHCP server, configure the port connected to the server as a trusted port, by using the ip dhcp snooping trust command

Disabling DHCP snooping

Use **no service dhcp-snooping** to disable DHCP snooping.

Disabling DHCP snooping removes all DHCP snooping configuration from the running configuration, except for:

- any DHCP snooping maximum bindings settings (ip dhcp snooping max-bindings), and
- any additional DHCP snooping-based ACLs you have created for filtering on untrusted ports.

You must remove any such additional DHCP snooping-based ACLs, using the **no access-group** command. This is because these ACLs block all traffic except for traffic that matches DHCP snooping entries. Once you have disabled DHCP snooping, these ACLs will block all traffic. Note that if you disable DHCP snooping on particular VLANs (using the **no ip dhcp snooping** command), you need to make sure you remove any such additional ACLs that apply to those VLANs.

If you re-enable the service, the switch repopulates the DHCP snooping database from the dynamic lease entries in the database backup file (see the ip dhcp snooping database command). It also updates the lease expiry times.

Examples To enable DHCP snooping on VLANs 2 to 4, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2-vlan4
awplus(config-if)# ip dhcp snooping
```

To disable DHCP snooping on the switch, use the command:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2-vlan4
awplus(config-if)# no ip dhcp snooping
```

Related commands

ip dhcp snooping trust

service dhcp-snooping

show ip dhcp snooping

ip dhcp snooping agent-option

Overview Use this command to enable DHCP Relay Agent Option 82 information insertion on the switch. When this is enabled, the switch:

- inserts DHCP Relay Agent Option 82 information into DHCP packets that it receives on untrusted ports
- removes DHCP Relay Agent Option 82 information from DHCP packets that it sends to untrusted ports.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable DHCP Relay Agent Option 82 insertion.

Syntax

```
ip dhcp snooping agent-option
no ip dhcp snooping agent-option
```

Default DHCP Relay Agent Option 82 insertion is enabled by default when DHCP snooping is enabled.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage notes DHCP snooping must also be enabled on the switch (service dhcp-snooping command), and on the VLANs (ip dhcp snooping command).

Example To disable DHCP Relay Agent Option 82 on the switch, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no ip dhcp snooping agent-option
```

Related commands

ip dhcp snooping

ip dhcp snooping agent-option allow-untrusted

service dhcp-snooping

show ip dhcp snooping

ip dhcp snooping agent-option allow-untrusted

Overview Use this command to enable DHCP Relay Agent Option 82 information reception on untrusted ports. When this is enabled, the switch accepts incoming DHCP packets that contain DHCP Relay Agent Option 82 information on untrusted ports.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable DHCP Relay Agent Option 82 information reception on untrusted ports.

Syntax

```
ip dhcp snooping agent-option allow-untrusted
no ip dhcp snooping agent-option allow-untrusted
```

Default Disabled

Mode Global Configuration

Usage notes If the switch is connected via untrusted ports to edge switches that insert DHCP Relay Agent Option 82 information into DHCP packets, you may need to allow these DHCP packets through the untrusted ports, by using this command.

When this is disabled (default), the switch treats incoming DHCP packets on untrusted ports that contain DHCP Relay Agent Option 82 information as DHCP snooping violations: it drops them and applies any violation action specified by the ip dhcp snooping violation command. The switch stores statistics for packets dropped; to display these statistics, use the show ip dhcp snooping statistics command.

Example To enable DHCP snooping Option 82 information reception on untrusted ports, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip dhcp snooping agent-option allow-untrusted
```

Related commands

ip dhcp snooping agent-option

ip dhcp snooping violation

show ip dhcp snooping

show ip dhcp snooping statistics

ip dhcp snooping agent-option circuit-id vlantriplet

Overview Use this command to specify the Circuit ID sub-option of the DHCP Relay Agent Option 82 field as the VLAN ID and port number. The Circuit ID specifies the switch port and VLAN ID that the client-originated DHCP packet was received on.

Use the **no** variant of this command to set the Circuit ID to the default, the VLAN ID and Ifindex (interface number).

Syntax

```
ip dhcp snooping agent-option circuit-id vlantriplet
no ip dhcp snooping agent-option circuit-id
```

Default By default, the Circuit ID is the VLAN ID and Ifindex (interface number).

Mode Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface.

Usage The Circuit ID sub-option is included in the DHCP Relay Agent Option 82 field of forwarded client DHCP packets:

- DHCP snooping Option 82 information insertion is enabled (ip dhcp snooping agent-option command; enabled by default), and
- DHCP snooping is enabled on the switch (service dhcp-snooping) and on the VLAN to which the port belongs (ip dhcp snooping)

Examples To set the Circuit ID to `vlantriplet` for client DHCP packets received on `vlan1`, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan1
awplus(config-if)# ip dhcp snooping agent-option circuit-id
vlantriplet
```

To return the Circuit ID format to the default for `vlan1`, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan1
awplus(config-if)# no ip dhcp snooping agent-option circuit-id
```

Related commands

ip dhcp snooping agent-option

ip dhcp snooping agent-option remote-id

show ip dhcp snooping

show ip dhcp snooping agent-option

ip dhcp snooping agent-option remote-id

Overview Use this command to specify the Remote ID sub-option of the DHCP Relay Agent Option 82 field. The Remote ID identifies the device that inserted the Option 82 information. If a Remote ID is not specified, the Remote ID sub-option is set to the switch's MAC address.

Use the **no** variant of this command to set the Remote ID to the default, the switch's MAC address.

Syntax

```
ip dhcp snooping agent-option remote-id <remote-id>
no ip dhcp snooping agent-option remote-id
```

Parameter	Description
<remote-id>	An alphanumeric (ASCII) string, 1 to 63 characters in length. If the Remote ID contains spaces, it must be enclosed in double quotes. Wildcards are not allowed.

Default The Remote ID is set to the switch's MAC address by default.

Mode Interface Configuration for a VLAN interface.

Usage The Remote ID sub-option is included in the DHCP Relay Agent Option 82 field of forwarded client DHCP packets:

- DHCP snooping Option 82 information insertion is enabled (ip dhcp snooping agent-option command; enabled by default), and
- DHCP snooping is enabled on the switch (service dhcp-snooping) and on the VLAN to which the port belongs (ip dhcp snooping)

Examples To set the Remote ID to `myid` for client DHCP packets received on `vlan1`, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan1
awplus(config-if)# ip dhcp snooping agent-option remote-id myid
```

To return the Remote ID format to the default for `vlan1`, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan1
awplus(config-if)# no ip dhcp snooping agent-option remote-id
```

Related commands

ip dhcp snooping agent-option

ip dhcp snooping agent-option circuit-id vlantriplet

show ip dhcp snooping

show ip dhcp snooping agent-option

ip dhcp snooping binding

Overview Use this command to manually add a dynamic-like entry (with an expiry time) to the DHCP snooping database. Once added to the database, this entry is treated as a dynamic entry, and is stored in the DHCP snooping database backup file. This command is not stored in the switch's running configuration.

Use the **no** variant of this command to delete a dynamic entry for an IP address from the DHCP snooping database, or to delete all dynamic entries from the database.

CAUTION: If you remove entries from the database for current clients, they will lose IP connectivity until they request and receive a new DHCP lease. If you clear all entries, all clients connected to untrusted ports will lose connectivity.

Syntax

```
ip dhcp snooping binding <ipaddr> [<macaddr>] vlan <vid>
interface <port> expiry <expiry-time>
```

```
no ip dhcp snooping binding [<ipaddr>]
```

Parameter	Description
<ipaddr>	Client's IP address.
<macaddr>	Client's MAC address in HHHH.HHHH.HHHH format.
<vid>	The VLAN ID for the entry, in the range 1 to 4094.
<port>	The port the client is connected to. The port can be a switch port, or a static or dynamic link aggregation (channel group).
<expiry-time>	The expiry time for the entry, in the range 5 to 2147483647 seconds.

Mode Privileged Exec

Usage notes Note that dynamic entries can also be deleted from the DHCP snooping database by using the clear ip dhcp snooping binding command.

To add or remove static entries from the database, use the ip source binding command.

Example To restore an entry in the DHCP snooping database for a DHCP client with the IP address 192.168.1.2, MAC address 0001.0002.0003, on port1.0.6 of vlan6, and with an expiry time of 1 hour, use the commands:

```
awplus# ip dhcp snooping binding 192.168.1.2 0001.0002.0003
vlan 6 interface port1.0.6 expiry 3600
```

Related commands

clear ip dhcp snooping binding

ip source binding

show ip dhcp snooping binding

ip dhcp snooping database

Overview Use this command to set the location of the file to which the dynamic entries in the DHCP snooping database are written. This file provides a backup for the DHCP snooping database.

Use the **no** variant of this command to set the database location back to the default, a folder named nvs within Flash memory.

Syntax

```
ip dhcp snooping database {nvs|flash|usb}
no ip dhcp snooping database
```

Parameter	Description
`nvs`	The switch checks the database and writes the file to a folder named nvs within Flash memory on the switch at 2 second intervals if it has changed.
`flash`	The switch checks the database and writes the file to Flash memory on the switch at 60 second intervals if it has changed.
`usb`	The switch checks the database and writes the file to a USB storage device installed in the switch at 2 second intervals if it has changed.

Default nvs

Mode Global Configuration

Usage notes If the location of the backup file is changed by using this command, a new file is created in the new location, and the old version of the file remains in the old location. This can be removed if necessary (hidden file: **.dhcp.dsn.gz**).

Example To set the location of the DHCP snooping database to Flash memory, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip dhcp snooping database flash
```

Related commands show ip dhcp snooping

ip dhcp snooping delete-by-client

Overview Use this command to set the switch to remove a dynamic entry from the DHCP snooping database when it receives a valid DHCP release message with matching IP address, VLAN ID, and client hardware address on an untrusted port, and to discard release messages that do not match an entry in the database.

Use the **no** variant of this command to set the switch to forward DHCP release messages received on untrusted ports without removing any entries from the database.

Syntax

```
ip dhcp snooping delete-by-client
no ip dhcp snooping delete-by-client
```

Default Enabled: by default, DHCP lease entries are deleted from the DHCP snooping database when matching DHCP release messages are received.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage DHCP clients send a release message when they no longer wish to use the IP address they have been allocated by a DHCP server. Use this command to enable DHCP snooping to use the information in these messages to remove entries from its database immediately. Use the **no** variant of this command to ignore these release messages. Lease entries corresponding to ignored DHCP release messages eventually time out when the lease expires.

Examples To set the switch to delete DHCP snooping lease entries from the DHCP snooping database when a matching release message is received, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip dhcp snooping delete-by-client
```

To set the switch to forward and ignore the content of any DHCP release messages it receives, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no ip dhcp snooping delete-by-client
```

Related commands show ip dhcp snooping

ip dhcp snooping delete-by-linkdown

Overview Use this command to set the switch to remove a dynamic entry from the DHCP snooping database when its port goes down. If the port is part of an aggregated link, the entries in the database are only deleted if all the ports in the aggregated link are down.

Use the **no** variant of this command to set the switch not to delete entries when ports go down.

Syntax

```
ip dhcp snooping delete-by-linkdown
no ip dhcp snooping delete-by-linkdown
```

Default Disabled: by default DHCP Snooping bindings are not deleted when an interface goes down.

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To set the switch to delete DHCP snooping lease entries from the DHCP snooping database when links go down, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip dhcp snooping delete-by-linkdown
```

To set the switch not to delete DHCP snooping lease entries from the DHCP snooping database when links go down, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no ip dhcp snooping delete-by-linkdown
```

Related commands show ip dhcp snooping

ip dhcp snooping max-bindings

Overview Use this command to set the maximum number of DHCP lease entries that can be stored in the DHCP snooping database for each of the ports. Once this limit has been reached, no further DHCP lease allocations made to devices on the port are stored in the database.

Use the **no** variant of this command to reset the maximum to the default, 1.

Syntax

```
ip dhcp snooping max-bindings <0-520>
no ip dhcp snooping max-bindings
```

Parameter	Description
<0-520>	The maximum number of bindings that will be stored for the port in the DHCP snooping binding database. If 0 is specified, no entries will be stored in the database for the port.

Default The default for maximum bindings is 1.

Mode Interface Configuration (port)

Usage notes The maximum number of leases cannot be changed for a port while there are DHCP snooping Access Control Lists (ACL) associated with the port. Before using this command, remove any DHCP snooping ACLs associated with the ports. To display ACLs used for DHCP snooping, use the show ip dhcp snooping acl command.

In general, the default (1) will work well on an edge port with a single directly connected DHCP client. If the port is on an aggregation switch that is connected to an edge switch with multiple DHCP clients connected through it, then use this command to increase the number of lease entries for the port.

If there are multiple VLANs configured on the port, the limit is shared between all the VLANs on this port. For example, the default only allows one lease to be stored for one VLAN. To allow connectivity for the other VLANs, use this command to increase the number of lease entries for the port.

Example To set the maximum number of bindings to be stored in the DHCP snooping database to 10 per port for ports 1.0.1 to 1.0.6, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1-port1.0.6
awplus(config-if)# ip dhcp snooping max-bindings 10
```

Related commands

access-group

show ip dhcp snooping acl

show ip dhcp snooping interface

ip dhcp snooping subscriber-id

Overview Use this command to set a Subscriber ID for the ports.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove Subscriber IDs from the ports.

Syntax

```
ip dhcp snooping subscriber-id [<sub-id>]
no ip dhcp snooping subscriber-id
```

Parameter	Description
<sub-id>	The Subscriber ID; an alphanumeric (ASCII) string 1 to 50 characters in length. If the Subscriber ID contains spaces, it must be enclosed in double quotes. Wildcards are not allowed.

Default No Subscriber ID.

Mode Interface Configuration (port)

Usage notes The Subscriber ID sub-option is included in the DHCP Relay Agent Option 82 field of client DHCP packets forwarded from a port if:

- a Subscriber ID is specified for the port using this command, and
- DHCP snooping Option 82 information insertion is enabled (ip dhcp snooping agent-option command; enabled by default), and
- DHCP snooping is enabled on the switch (service dhcp-snooping) and on the VLAN to which the port belongs (ip dhcp snooping)

Examples To set the Subscriber ID for port 1.0.3 to **room_534**, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.3
awplus(config-if)# ip dhcp snooping subscriber-id room_534
```

To remove the Subscriber ID from port 1.0.3, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.3
awplus(config-if)# no ip dhcp snooping subscriber-id
```

Related commands ip dhcp snooping agent-option

show ip dhcp snooping interface

ip dhcp snooping trust

Overview Use this command to set the ports to be DHCP snooping trusted ports.

Use the **no** variant of this command to return the ports to their default as untrusted ports.

Syntax

```
ip dhcp snooping trust
no ip dhcp snooping trust
```

Default All ports are untrusted by default.

Mode Interface Configuration (port)

Usage notes Typically, ports connecting the switch to trusted elements in the network (towards the core) are set as trusted ports, while ports connecting untrusted network elements are set as untrusted. Configure ports connected to DHCP servers as trusted ports.

Example To set switch ports 1.0.1 and 1.0.2 to be trusted ports, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1-port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# ip dhcp snooping trust
```

Related commands show ip dhcp snooping interface

ip dhcp snooping verify mac-address

Overview Use this command to verify that the source MAC address and client hardware address match in DHCP packets received on untrusted ports.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable MAC address verification.

Syntax

```
ip dhcp snooping verify mac-address
no ip dhcp snooping verify mac-address
```

Default Enabled—source MAC addresses are verified by default.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage When MAC address verification is enabled, the switch treats DHCP packets with source MAC address and client hardware address that do not match as DHCP snooping violations: it drops them and applies any other violation action specified by the ip dhcp snooping violation command. To bring the port back up again after any issues have been resolved, use the shutdown command.

Example To disable MAC address verification on the switch, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no ip dhcp snooping verify mac-address
```

Related commands

ip dhcp snooping violation

show ip dhcp snooping

show ip dhcp snooping statistics

ip dhcp snooping violation

Overview Use this command to specify the action the switch will take when it detects a DHCP snooping violation by a DHCP packet on the ports.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable the specified violation actions, or all violation actions.

Syntax

```
ip dhcp snooping violation {log|trap|link-down} ...
no ip dhcp snooping violation [{log|trap|link-down} ...]
```

Parameter	Description
`log`	Generate a log message. To display these messages, use the show log command. Default: disabled.
`trap`	Generate an SNMP notification (trap). To send SNMP notifications, SNMP must also be configured, and DHCP snooping notifications must be enabled using the snmp-server enable trap command. Notifications are limited to one per second and to one per source MAC and violation reason. Default: disabled.
`link-down`	Set the port status to link-down. Default: disabled.

Default By default, DHCP packets that violate DHCP snooping are dropped, but no other violation action is taken.

Mode Interface Configuration (port)

Usage notes If a port has been shut down in response to a violation, to bring it back up again after any issues have been resolved, use the shutdown command.

IP packets dropped by DHCP snooping filters do not result in other DHCP snooping violation actions.

Example To set the switch to send an SNMP notification and set the link status to link-down if it detects a DHCP snooping violation on switch ports 1.0.1 to 1.0.4, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# snmp-server enable trap dhcpsnooping
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1-port1.0.4
awplus(config-if)# ip dhcp snooping violation trap link-down
```

Related commands

show ip dhcp snooping interface

show log

snmp-server enable trap

ip source binding

Overview Use this command to add or replace a static entry in the DHCP snooping database.

Use the **no** variant of this command to delete the specified static entry or all static entries from the database.

Syntax

```
ip source binding <ipaddr> [<macaddr>] vlan <vid> interface
<port>
no ip source binding [<ipaddr>]
```

Parameter	Description
<ipaddr>	Client's IP address. If there is already an entry in the DHCP snooping database for this IP address, then this command replaces it with the new entry.
<macaddr>	Client's MAC address in HHHH.HHHH.HHHH format.
<vid>	The VLAN ID associated with the entry.
<port>	The port the client is connected to.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage notes This command removes static entries from the database.

To remove dynamic entries, use the clear ip dhcp snooping binding command or the **no** variant of the ip dhcp snooping binding command.

Examples To add a static entry to the DHCP snooping database for a client with the IP address 192.168.1.2, MAC address 0001.0002.0003, on port1.0.6 of vlan6, use the command:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip source binding 192.168.1.2 0001.0002.0003
vlan 6 interface port1.0.6
```

To remove the static entry for IP address 192.168.1.2 from the database, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no ip source binding 192.168.1.2
```

To remove all static entries from the database, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no ip source binding
```

Related commands

clear ip dhcp snooping binding

ip dhcp snooping binding

show ip dhcp snooping binding

show ip source binding

service dhcp-snooping

Overview Use the **service dhcp-snooping** command to enable the DHCP snooping service globally on the switch. As well, you need to enable it on the desired VLANs, using the ip dhcp snooping command. The switch creates a global DHCP snooping Access Control list (ACL) the first time you use the ip dhcp snooping command, to send DHCP packets to the CPU for processing. Note that the switch will forward all DHCP traffic to the CPU, no matter what VLAN it belongs to.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable the DHCP snooping service on the switch.

Syntax

```
service dhcp-snooping
no service dhcp-snooping
```

Default Disabled

Mode Global Configuration

Usage notes

Enabling DHCP snooping

For DHCP snooping to operate on a VLAN, you must:

- enable the service on the switch by using this command, and
- enable DHCP snooping on the particular VLAN by using the ip dhcp snooping command, and
- if there is an external DHCP server, configure the port connected to the server as a trusted port, by using the ip dhcp snooping trust command

Disabling DHCP snooping

Use **no service dhcp-snooping** to disable DHCP snooping.

Disabling DHCP snooping removes all DHCP snooping configuration from the running configuration, except for:

- any DHCP snooping maximum bindings settings (ip dhcp snooping max-bindings), and
- any additional DHCP snooping-based ACLs you have created for filtering on untrusted ports.

You must remove any such additional DHCP snooping-based ACLs, using the **no access-group** command. This is because these ACLs block all traffic except for traffic that matches DHCP snooping entries. Once you have disabled DHCP snooping, these ACLs will block all traffic. Note that if you disable DHCP snooping on particular VLANs (using the **no ip dhcp snooping** command), you need to make sure you remove any such additional ACLs that apply to those VLANs.

If you re-enable the service, the switch repopulates the DHCP snooping database from the dynamic lease entries in the database backup file (see the ip dhcp snooping database command). It also updates the lease expiry times.

Examples

To enable the DHCP snooping service on only the VLANs that have DHCP snooping enabled, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# service dhcp-snooping
```

To disable the DHCP snooping service on the switch, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no service dhcp-snooping
```

Related commands

access-group

ip dhcp snooping

ip dhcp snooping database

ip dhcp snooping max-bindings

show ip dhcp snooping

Command changes

Version 5.4.9-2.1: **per-vlan** parameter added for SBx8100, x530, and x320 series.

Version 5.4.9-2.1: **per-vlan** parameter added for IE510, IE340, IE300, SBx908 GEN2, x950, x930, and x510 series.

show arp security

Overview Use this command to display ARP security configuration.

Syntax

```
show arp security
```

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display ARP security configuration on the switch use the command:

```
awplus# show arp security
```

Table 1: Example output from the **show arp security** command

```
awplus# show arp security

ARP Security Information:
  Total VLANs enabled ............. 2
  Total VLANs disabled ............ 11
  vlan1 ............... Disabled
  vlan2 ............... Disabled
  vlan3 ............... Disabled
  vlan4 ............... Disabled
  vlan5 ............... Disabled
  vlan100 ............. Disabled
  vlan101 ............. Disabled
  vlan102 ............. Disabled
  vlan103 ............. Disabled
  vlan104 ............. Disabled
  vlan105 ............. Enabled
  vlan1000 ............ Disabled
  vlan1001 ............ Enabled
```

Table 2: Parameters in the output from the **show arp security** command

Parameter	Description
`Total VLANs enabled`	The number of VLANs that have ARP security enabled.
`Total VLANs disabled`	The number of VLANs that have ARP security disabled.

Related commands

arp security

show arp security interface

show arp security statistics

show arp security interface

Overview Use this command to display ARP security configuration for the specified ports or all ports.

Syntax `show arp security interface [<port-list>]`

Parameter	Description
<port-list>	The ports to display ARP security information about. The port list can include switch ports, and static or dynamic aggregated links.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display ARP security configuration for ports, use the command:

```
awplus# show arp security interface
```

Table 3: Example output from the **show arp security interface** command

```
awplus#show arp security interface

Arp Security Port Status and Configuration:

  Port: Provisioned ports marked with brackets, e.g. (portx.y.z)
  KEY:  LG = Log
        TR = Trap
        LD = Link down

Port        Action
------------------------------
port1.0.1   -- -- --
port1.0.2   -- -- --
port1.0.3   LG TR LD
port1.0.4   LG -- --
port1.0.5   LG -- --
port1.0.6   LG TR --
```

Table 4: Parameters in the output from the **show arp security interface** command

Parameter	Description
Action	The action the switch takes when it detects an ARP security violation on the port.
Port	The port. Parentheses indicate that ports are configured for provisioning.

Table 4: Parameters in the output from the **show arp security interface** command (cont.)

Parameter	Description
`LG, Log`	Generate a log message
`TR, Trap`	Generate an SNMP notification (trap).
`LD, Link down`	Shut down the link.

Related commands

arp security violation

show arp security

show arp security statistics

show log

snmp-server enable trap

show arp security statistics

Overview Use this command to display ARP security statistics for the specified ports or all ports.

Syntax `show arp security statistics [detail] [interface <port-list>]`

Parameter	Description
`detail`	Display detailed statistics.
`interface <port-list>`	Display statistics for the specified ports. The port list can include switch ports, and static or dynamic aggregated links

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display the brief statistics for the ARP security, use the command:

```
awplus# show arp security statistics
```

Table 5: Example output from the **show arp security statistics** command

```
awplus# show arp security statistics

DHCP Snooping ARP Security Statistics:
              In          In
 Interface    Packets     Discards
---------------------------------
 port1.0.3    20          20
 port1.0.4    30          30
```

Table 6: Parameters in the output from the **show arp security statistics** command

Parameter	Description
`Interface`	A port name. Parentheses indicate that ports are configured for provisioning.
`In Packets`	The total number of incoming ARP packets that are processed by DHCP Snooping ARP Security
`In Discards`	The total number of ARP packets that are dropped by DHCP Snooping ARP Security.

Table 7: Example output from the **show arp security statistics detail** command

```
awplus#show arp security statistics detail

DHCP Snooping ARP Security Statistics:
Interface ..................... port1.0.3
  In Packets .................. 20
  In Discards ................. 20
    No Lease .................. 20
    Bad Vlan .................. 0
    Bad Port .................. 0
    Source Ip Not Allocated .... 0
Interface ..................... port1.0.4
  In Packets .................. 30
  In Discards ................. 30
    No Lease .................. 30
    Bad Vlan .................. 0
    Bad Port .................. 0
    Source Ip Not Allocated .... 0
```

Related commands

arp security

arp security violation

clear arp security statistics

show arp security

show arp security interface

show log

show debugging arp security

Overview Use this command to display the ARP security debugging configuration.

Syntax

```
show debugging arp security
```

Mode User and Privileged Exec

Example To display the debugging settings for ARP security on the switch, use the command:

```
awplus# show debugging arp security
```

Table 8: Example output from the **show debugging arp security** command

```
awplus# show debugging arp security

ARP Security debugging status:
  ARP Security debugging is off
```

Related commands

arp security violation

debug arp security

show debugging ip dhcp snooping

Overview Use this command to display the DHCP snooping debugging configuration.

Syntax

```
show debugging ip dhcp snooping
```

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display the DHCP snooping debugging configuration, use the command:

```
awplus# show debugging ip dhcp snooping
```

Table 9: Example output from the **show debugging ip dhcp snooping** command

```
awplus# show debugging ip dhcp snooping

DHCP snooping debugging status:
  DHCP snooping debugging is off
  DHCP snooping all debugging is off
  DHCP snooping acl debugging is off
  DHCP snooping binding DB debugging is off
  DHCP snooping packet debugging is off
  DHCP snooping detailed packet debugging is off
```

Related commands

debug ip dhcp snooping

show log

show ip dhcp snooping

Overview Use this command to display DHCP snooping global configuration on the switch.

Syntax

```
show ip dhcp snooping
```

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display global DHCP snooping configuration on the switch, use the command:

```
awplus# show ip dhcp snooping
```

Table 35-1: Example output from **show ip dhcp snooping**

```
DHCP Snooping Information:
  DHCP Snooping service ............. Enabled

Option 82 insertion ............... Enabled

Option 82 on untrusted ports ...... Not allowed
  Binding delete by client .......... Disabled
  Binding delete by link down ....... Disabled
  Verify MAC address ................ Disabled
  SNMP DHCP Snooping trap ........... Disabled

DHCP Snooping database:
  Database location ................. nvs  Number of entries in
database ..... 2

DHCP Snooping VLANs:
  Total VLANs enabled ............... 1
  Total VLANs disabled .............. 9
  vlan1 ............... Enabled
  vlan2 ............... Disabled
  vlan3 ............... Disabled
  vlan4 ............... Disabled
  vlan5 ............... Disabled
  vlan100 ............. Disabled
  vlan101 ............. Disabled
  vlan105 ............. Disabled
  vlan1000 ............ Disabled
  vlan1001 ............ Disabled
```

Related commands

service dhcp-snooping

show arp security

show ip dhcp snooping acl

show ip dhcp snooping agent-option

show ip dhcp snooping binding

show ip dhcp snooping interface

show ip dhcp snooping acl

Overview Use this command to display information about the Access Control Lists (ACL) that are using the DHCP snooping database.

Syntax

```
show ip dhcp snooping acl
show ip dhcp snooping acl [detail|hardware] [interface
[<interface-list>]]
```

Parameter	Description
`detail`	Detailed DHCP Snooping ACL information.
`hardware`	DHCP Snooping hardware ACL information.
`interface`	ACL Interface information.
<interface-list>	The interfaces to display information about.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display DHCP snooping ACL information, use the command:

```
awplus# show ip dhcp snooping acl
```

Table 36: Example output from the **show ip dhcp snooping acl** command

```
awplus#show ip dhcp snooping acl

DHCP Snooping Based Filters Summary:

                        Maximum   Template  Attached
Interface    Bindings   Bindings  Filters   Hardware Filters
-------------------------------------------------------------
-
 port1.0.1   1          520       0         0
 port1.0.2   1          3         2         6
 port1.0.3   1          2         4         8
 port1.0.4   1          2         7         14
 port1.0.5   0          2         6         12
 port1.0.6   0          1         0         0
```

To display DHCP snooping hardware ACL information, use the command:

```
awplus# show ip dhcp snooping acl hardware
```

Table 37: Example output from the **show ip dhcp snooping acl hardware** command

```
awplus#show ip dhcp snooping acl hardware

DHCP Snooping Based Filters in Hardware:

Interface    Access-list(/ClassMap)        Source IP         Source MAC
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
 port1.0.2   dhcpsn1                       10.10.10.10       aaaa.bbbb.cccc
 port1.0.2   dhcpsn1                       20.20.20.20       0000.aaaa.bbbb
 port1.0.2   dhcpsn1                       0.0.0.0           0000.0000.0000
 port1.0.2   dhcpsn1                       0.0.0.0           0000.0000.0000
 port1.0.2   dhcpsn1                       0.0.0.0           0000.0000.0000
 port1.0.2   dhcpsn1                       0.0.0.0           0000.0000.0000
 port1.0.3   dhcpsn2/cmap1                 30.30.30.30       aaaa.bbbb.dddd
 port1.0.3   dhcpsn2/cmap1                 40.40.40.40       0000.aaaa.cccc
 port1.0.3   dhcpsn2/cmap1                 50.50.50.50       0000.aaaa.dddd
 port1.0.3   dhcpsn2/cmap1                 60.60.60.60       0000.aaaa.eeee
 port1.0.3   dhcpsn2/cmap1                 0.0.0.0           0000.0000.0000
 port1.0.3   dhcpsn2/cmap1                 0.0.0.0           0000.0000.0000
 port1.0.3   dhcpsn2/cmap1                 0.0.0.0           0000.0000.0000
 port1.0.3   dhcpsn2/cmap1                 0.0.0.0           0000.0000.0000
 port1.0.4   dhcpsn3/cmap2                 70.70.70.70
 port1.0.4   dhcpsn3/cmap2                 80.80.80.80
 port1.0.4   dhcpsn2/cmap1                 70.70.70.70
 port1.0.4   dhcpsn2/cmap1                 80.80.80.80
 port1.0.4   dhcpsn1                       70.70.70.70
 port1.0.4   dhcpsn1                       80.80.80.80
```

To display detailed DHCP snooping ACL information for port 1.0.4, use the command:

```
awplus# show ip dhcp snooping acl detail interface port1.0.4
```

Table 38: Example output from the **show ip dhcp snooping acl detail interface** command

```
awplus#show ip dhcp snooping acl detail interface port1.0.4

DHCP Snooping Based Filters Information:

 port1.0.4 : Maximum Bindings ........... 2
 port1.0.4 : Template filters ........... 7
 port1.0.4 : Attached hardware filters .. 14
 port1.0.4 : Current bindings ........... 1, 1 free
 port1.0.4    Client 1 ................. 120.120.120.120
 port1.0.4 : Templates: cheese (via class-map: cmap2)
 port1.0.4 :  10 permit ip dhcpsnooping 100.0.0.0/8
 port1.0.4 : Template: dhcpsn2 (via class-map: cmap1)
 port1.0.4 :  10 permit ip dhcpsnooping any
 port1.0.4 :  20 permit ip dhcpsnooping 10.0.0.0/8
 port1.0.4 :  30 permit ip dhcpsnooping 20.0.0.0/8
 port1.0.4 :  40 permit ip dhcpsnooping 30.0.0.0/8
 port1.0.4 : Template: dhcpsn1 (via access-group)
 port1.0.4 :  10 permit ip dhcpsnooping any mac dhcpsnooping abcd.0000.0000 00
 00.ffff.ffff
 port1.0.4 : 20 permit ip dhcpsnooping any
```

Related commands

access-list hardware (named hardware ACL)

show access-list (IPv4 Hardware ACLs)

show ip dhcp snooping agent-option

Overview Use this command to display DHCP snooping Option 82 information for all interfaces, a specific interface or a range of interfaces.

Syntax `show ip dhcp snooping agent-option [interface <interface-list>]`

Parameter	Description
`interface`	Specify the interface.
`<interface-list>`	The name of the interface or interfaces.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Examples To display DHCP snooping Option 82 information for all interfaces, use the command:

```
awplus# show ip dhcp snooping agent-option
```

To display DHCP snooping Option 82 information for vlan1, use the command:

```
awplus# show ip dhcp snooping agent-option interface vlan1
```

To display DHCP snooping Option 82 information for port1.0.1, use the command:

```
awplus# show ip dhcp snooping agent-option interface port1.0.1
```

Output Figure 35-1: Example output from the **show ip dhcp snooping agent-option** command

```
awplus#show ip dhcp snooping agent-option

DHCP Snooping Option 82 Configuration:

  Key:      C Id = Circuit Id Format
            R Id = Remote Id
            S Id = Subscriber Id

  Option 82 insertion ............... Enabled
  Option 82 on untrusted ports ...... Not allowed

-----------------------------------------------------------------
 vlan1       C Id = vlanifindex
             R Id = Access-Island-01-M1
 vlan2       C Id = vlantriplet
             R Id = Access-Island-01-M1
 vlan3       C Id = vlantriplet
             R Id = Access-Island-01-M3
 vlan4       C Id = vlantriplet
             R Id = 0000.cd28.074c
 vlan5       C Id = vlantriplet
             R Id = 0000.cd28.074c
 vlan6       C Id = vlantriplet
             R Id = 0000.cd28.074c
 port1.0.1   S Id =
 port1.0.2   S Id =
 port1.0.3   S Id = phone_1
 port1.0.4   S Id =
 port1.0.5   S Id = PC_1
 port1.0.6   S Id = phone_2
```

Related commands

ip dhcp snooping agent-option

ip dhcp snooping agent-option circuit-id vlantriplet

ip dhcp snooping agent-option remote-id

show ip dhcp snooping

show ip dhcp snooping interface

show ip dhcp snooping binding

Overview Use this command to display all dynamic and static entries in the DHCP snooping binding database.

Syntax

```
show ip dhcp snooping binding
```

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display entries in the DHCP snooping database, use the command:

```
awplus# show ip dhcp snooping binding
```

Table 39: Example output from the **show ip dhcp snooping binding** command

```
awplus# show ip dhcp snooping binding
DHCP Snooping Bindings:

Client           MAC              Server                        Expires
IP Address       Address          IP Address       VLAN  Port   (sec)       Type
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
1.2.3.4          aaaa.bbbb.cccc   --               7     1.0.6  Infinite    Stat
1.2.3.6          any              --               4077  1.0.6  Infinite    Stat
1.3.4.5          any              --               1     sa1    Infinite    Stat
111.111.100.101  0000.0000.0001   111.112.1.1      1     1.0.6  4076        Dyna
111.111.101.108  0000.0000.0108   111.112.1.1      1     1.0.6  4084        Dyna
111.111.101.109  0000.0000.0109   111.112.1.1      1     1.0.6  4085        Dyna
111.211.100.101  --               --               1     1.0.2  2147483325  Dyna
111.211.100.109  00b0.0000.0009   111.112.111.111  1     1.0.2  21          Dyna
111.211.101.101  00b0.0000.0101   111.112.111.111  1     1.0.2  214         Dyna

Total number of bindings in database: 9
```

Table 40: Parameters in the output from the **show ip dhcp snooping binding** command

Parameter	Description
`Client IPAddress`	The IP address of the DHCP client.
`MAC Address`	The MAC address of the DHCP client.
`Server IP`	The IP address of the DHCP server.
`VLAN`	The VLAN associated with this entry.
`Port`	The port the client is connected to.
`Expires (sec)`	The time in seconds until the lease expires.

Table 40: Parameters in the output from the **show ip dhcp snooping binding** command (cont.)

Parameter	Description
`Type`	The source of the entry: • Dyna: dynamically entered by snooping DHCP traffic, configured by the ip dhcp snooping binding command, or loaded from the database backup file. • Stat: added statically by the ip source binding command
`Total number of bindings in database`	The total number of dynamic and static lease entries in the DHCP snooping database.

Related commands

ip dhcp snooping binding

ip dhcp snooping max-bindings

show ip source binding

show ip dhcp snooping interface

Overview Use this command to display information about DHCP snooping configuration and leases for the specified ports, or all ports.

Syntax `show ip dhcp snooping interface [<port-list>]`

Parameter	Description
<port-list>	The ports to display DHCP snooping configuration information for. If no ports are specified, information for all ports is displayed.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display DHCP snooping information for all ports, use the command:

```
awplus# show ip dhcp snooping interface
```

Table 41: Example output from the **show ip dhcp snooping interface** command

```
awplus#show ip dhcp snooping interface

DHCP Snooping Port Status and Configuration:

  Port: Provisioned ports marked with brackets, e.g. (portx.y.z)
  Action: LG = Log
          TR = Trap
          LD = Link down

                        Full    Max
 Port         Status     Leases  Leases  Action     Subscriber-ID
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
 port1.0.1    Untrusted  1       1       LG -- --
 port1.0.2    Untrusted  0       50      LG TR LD   Building 1 Level 1
 port1.0.3    Untrusted  0       50      LG -- --
 port1.0.4    Untrusted  0       50      LG -- --   Building 1 Level 2
 port1.0.5    Trusted    0       1       -- -- --
 port1.0.6    Trusted    0       1       -- -- --
```

Table 42: Parameters in the output from the **show ip dhcp snooping interface** command

Parameter	Description
`Port`	The port interface name.
`Status`	The port status: untrusted (default) or trusted.

Table 42: Parameters in the output from the **show ip dhcp snooping interface** command (cont.)

Parameter	Description
`Full Leases`	The number of entries in the DHCP snooping database for the port.
`Max Leases`	The maximum number of entries that can be stored in the database for the port.
`Action`	The DHCP snooping violation actions for the port.
`Subscriber ID`	The subscriber ID for the port. If the subscriber ID is longer than 34 characters, only the first 34 characters are displayed. To display the whole subscriber ID, use the command **show running-config dhcp**.

Related commands

show ip dhcp snooping

show ip dhcp snooping statistics

show running-config dhcp

show ip dhcp snooping statistics

Overview Use this command to display DHCP snooping statistics.

Syntax

```
show ip dhcp snooping statistics [detail] [interface
<interface-list>]
```

Parameter	Description
`detail`	Display detailed statistics.
`interface <interface-list>`	Display statistics for the specified interfaces. The interface list can contain switch ports, static or dynamic link aggregators (channel groups), or VLANs.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To show the current DHCP snooping statistics for all interfaces, use the command:

```
awplus# show ip dhcp snooping statistics
```

Table 43: Example output from the **show ip dhcp snooping statistics** command

```
awplus# show ip dhcp snooping statistics

DHCP Snooping Statistics:
              In BOOTP     In BOOTP     In          In
 Interface    Packets      Requests      Replies    Discards
-------------------------------------------------------------
 vlan1        444          386           58           223
 port1.0.1    386          386           0            223
 port1.0.2    0            0             0            0
 port1.0.3    0            0             0            0
 port1.0.4    0            0             0            0
 port1.0.5    0            0             0            0
 port1.0.6    58           0             58           0
```

Table 44: Example output from the **show ip dhcp snooping statistics detail** command

```
awplus# show ip dhcp snooping statistics detail

DHCP Snooping Statistics:
Interface ....................................... port1.0.1, All counters 0
Interface ....................................... port1.0.2, All counters 0
Interface ....................................... port1.0.3, All counters 0
Interface ....................................... port1.0.4
  In Packets ..................................... 50
    In BOOTP Requests ............................ 25
    In BOOTP Replies ............................. 25
  In Discards .................................... 1
    Invalid BOOTP Information .................... 0
    Invalid DHCP ACK ............................. 0
    Invalid DHCP Release or Decline .............. 0
    Invalid IP/UDP Header ........................ 0
    Max Bindings Exceeded ........................ 1

  Option 82 Insert Error ....................... 0

  Option 82 Received Invalid ................... 0

  Option 82 Received On Untrusted Port ......... 0

  Option 82 Transmit On Untrusted Port ......... 0
    Reply Received On Untrusted Port ............. 0
    Source MAC/CHADDR Mismatch ................... 0
    Static Entry Already Exists .................. 0
Interface ....................................... port1.0.5, All counters 0
Interface ....................................... port1.0.6, All counters 0
```

Table 45: Parameters in the output from the **show ip dhcp snooping statistics** command

Parameter	Description
`Interface`	The interface name.
`In Packets`	The total number of incoming packets that are processed by DHCP Snooping.
`In BOOTP Requests`	The total number of incoming BOOTP Requests.
`In BOOTP Replies`	The total number of incoming BOOTP Replies.
`In Discards`	The total number of incoming packets that have been discarded.
`Invalid BOOTP Information`	Packet contained invalid BOOTP information, such as an invalid BOOTP.OPCode.
`Invalid DHCP ACK`	A DHCP ACK message was discarded, for reasons such as missing Server Option or Lease Option.

Table 45: Parameters in the output from the **show ip dhcp snooping statistics** command (cont.)

Parameter	Description
`Invalid DHCP Release or Decline`	A DHCP Release or Decline message was discarded, for reasons such as mismatch between received interface and current binding information.
`Invalid IP/UDP Header`	A problem was detected in the IP or UDP header of the packet.
`Max Bindings Exceeded`	Accepting the packet would cause the maximum number of bindings on a port to be exceeded.
`Option 82 Insert Error`	An error occurred while trying to insert DHCP Relay Agent Option 82 information.
`Option 82 Received Invalid`	The DHCP Relay Agent Option 82 information received did not match the information inserted by DHCP Snooping.
`Option 82 Received On Untrusted Port`	A packet containing DHCP Relay Agent Option 82 information was received on an untrusted port.
`Option 82 Transmit On Untrusted Port`	A packet containing DHCP Relay Agent Option 82 information was to be sent on an untrusted port.
`Reply Received On Untrusted Port`	A BOOTP reply was received on an untrusted port.
`Source MAC/CHADDR Mismatch`	The L2 Source MAC address of the packet did not match the client hardware address field (BOOTP.CHADDR).
`Static Entry Already Exists`	An entry could not be added as a static entry already exists.

Related commands

clear ip dhcp snooping statistics

ip dhcp snooping

ip dhcp snooping violation

show ip source binding

Overview Use this command to display static entries in the DHCP snooping database. These are the entries that have been added by using the ip source binding command.

Syntax

```
show ip source binding
```

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display static entries in the DHCP snooping database information, use the command:

```
awplus# show ip source binding
```

Table 46: Example output from the **show ip source binding** command

```
awplus# show ip source binding

IP Source Bindings:

Client       MAC                                Expires
IP Address   Address         VLAN  Port         (sec)      Type
-------------------------------------------------------------------
 1.1.1.1     0000.1111.2222  1     port1.0.1    Infinite   Static
```

Table 47: Parameters in the output from the **show ip source binding** command

Parameter	Description
Client IP Address	The IP address of the DHCP client.
MAC Address	The MAC address of the DHCP client.
VLAN	The VLAN ID the packet is received on.
Port	The Layer 2 port name the packet is received on.
Expires (sec)	Always infinite for static bindings, or when the leave time in the DHCP message was 0xffffffff (infinite).
Type	DHCP Snooping binding type: Static

Related commands ip source binding

show ip dhcp snooping binding

Part 6: Network Availability

36 Ethernet Protection Switched Ring (EPSRing™) Commands

Introduction

Overview

This chapter provides an alphabetical reference for commands used to configure Ethernet Protection Switched Ring (EPSRing™). For more information, see the EPSR Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the "Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus" Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Command List

debug epsr

Overview This command enables EPSR debugging.

The **no** variant of this command disables EPSR debugging.

Syntax

```
debug epsr {info|msg|pkt|state|timer|all}
no debug epsr {info|msg|pkt|state|timer|all}
```

Parameter	Description
`info`	Send general EPSR information to the console. Using this parameter with the **no debug epsr** command will explicitly exclude the above information from being sent to the console.
`msg`	Send the decoded received and transmitted EPSR packets to the console. Using this parameter with the **no debug epsr** command will explicitly exclude the above packets from being sent to the console.
`pkt`	Send the received and transmitted EPSR packets as raw ASCII text to the console. Using this parameter with the **no debug epsr** command will explicitly exclude the above packets from being sent to the console.
`state`	Send EPSR state transitions to the console. Using this parameter with the **no debug epsr** command will explicitly exclude state transitions from being sent to the console.
`timer`	Send EPSR timer information to the console. Using this parameter with the **no debug epsr** command will explicitly exclude timer information from being sent to the console.
`all`	Send all EPSR debugging information to the console. Using this parameter with the **no debug epsr** command will explicitly exclude any debugging information from being sent to the console.

Mode Privileged Exec and Global Configuration

Examples To enable state transition debugging, use the command:

```
awplus# debug epsr state
```

To disable EPSR packet debugging, use the command:

```
awplus# no debug epsr pkt
```

Related commands undebug epsr

epsr

Overview This command sets the timer values for an EPSR instance. These are only valid for master nodes.

NOTE: *This command will only run on switches that are capable of running as an EPSR master node. However, even if your switch cannot function as an EPSR master node, you still may need to configure this command on whatever switch is the master within your EPSR network.*

Syntax

```
epsr <epsr-instance> {hellotime <1-32767>|failovertime
<2-65535> ringflaptime <0-65535>}
```

```
no epsr <epsr-instance>
```

CAUTION: *Using the no variant of this command will remove the specified EPSR instance.*

Parameter	Description
<epsr-instance>	Name of the EPSR instance.
hellotime *<1-32767>*	The number of seconds between the transmission of health check messages.
failovertime *<2-65535>*	The number of seconds that a master waits for a returning health check message before entering the failed state. **The failover time should be greater than twice the hellotime.** This is to force the master node to wait until it detects the absence of two sequential healthcheck messages before entering the failed state.
ringflaptime *<0-65535>*	The minimum number of seconds that a master must remain in the failed state.

Mode EPSR Configuration

Examples To set the hellotimer to 5 seconds for the EPSR instance called blue, use the command:

```
awplus(config-epsr)# epsr blue hellotime 5
```

To delete the EPSR instance called blue, use the command:

```
awplus(config-epsr)# no epsr blue
```

Related commands

epsr mode master controlvlan primary port

epsr mode transit controlvlan

epsr configuration

epsr datavlan

epsr state

epsr configuration

Overview Use this command to enter EPSR Configuration mode so that EPSR can be configured.

Syntax

```
epsr configuration
```

Mode Global Configuration

Example To change to EPSR mode, use the command:

```
awplus(config)# epsr configuration
```

Related commands

epsr mode master controlvlan primary port

epsr

show epsr

epsr datavlan

Overview This command adds a data VLAN or a range of VLAN identifiers to a specified EPSR instance.

The **no** variant of this command removes a data VLAN or data VLAN range from an EPSR instance.

Syntax

```
epsr <epsr-instance> datavlan {<vlanid>|<vlanid-range>}
no epsr <epsr-instance> datavlan {<vlanid>|<vlanid-range>}
```

Parameter	Description
<epsr-instance>	Name of the EPSR instance.
`datavlan`	Adds a data VLAN to be protected by the EPSR instance.
<vlanid>	The VLAN's VID - a number between 1 and 4094 excluding the number selected for the control VLAN.
<vlanid-range>	Specify a range of VLAN identifiers using a hyphen to separate identifiers.

Mode EPSR Configuration

Usage notes We recommend you

- set the EPSR control VLAN to vlan2, using the epsr mode master controlvlan primary port and epsr mode transit controlvlan commands, then
- set the EPSR data VLAN between to be a value between 3 and 4094, using the epsr datavlan command.

Examples To add `vlan3` to the EPSR instance called `blue`, use the command:

```
awplus(config-epsr)# epsr blue datavlan vlan3
```

To add `vlan2` and `vlan3` to the EPSR instance called `blue`, use the command:

```
awplus(config-epsr)# epsr blue datavlan vlan2-vlan3
```

To remove `vlan3` from the EPSR instance called `blue`, use the command:

```
awplus(config-epsr)# no epsr blue datavlan vlan3
```

To remove `vlan2` and `vlan3` from the EPSR instance called `blue`, use the command:

```
awplus(config-epsr)# no epsr blue datavlan vlan2-vlan3
```

Related commands epsr mode master controlvlan primary port

epsr mode transit controlvlan

show epsr

epsr enhancedrecovery enable

Overview This command enables EPSR's enhanced recovery mode. Enhanced recovery mode enables a ring to apply additional recovery procedures when a ring with more than one break partially mends. For more information, see the EPSR Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

The **no** variant of this command disables the enhanced recovery mode.

Syntax

```
epsr <epsr-instance> enhancedrecovery enable
no epsr <epsr-instance> enhancedrecovery enable
```

Parameter	Description
<epsr-instance>	Name of the EPSR instance.

Default Default is that enhanced recovery mode disabled.

Mode EPSR Configuration

Example To apply enhanced recovery on the EPSR instance called `blue`, use the command:

```
awplus(config-epsr)# epsr blue enhancedrecovery enable
```

Related commands show epsr

epsr flush-type

Overview Use this command to set how EPSR flushes Layer 2 entries when a topology change occurs. It can be configured to flush all Layer 2 entries on its EPSR interfaces or only flush the Layer 2 entries on its EPSR data VLANs.

Use the **no** variant of this command to revert to the default setting.

Syntax

```
epsr <epsr-name> flush-type {interface|vlan}
no epsr <epsr-name> flush-type
```

Parameter	Description
<epsr-name>	The name of the EPSR instance to set the flush-type for.
`interface`	Flush all Layer 2 entries from the EPSR interface on a topology change.
`vlan`	Flush the Layer 2 entries on the EPSR interface and data VLANs on a topology change.

Default The default flush-type is vlan

Mode EPSR Configuration

Usage notes To flush all entries on the EPSR interface (including non-EPSR data VLANs) the flush-type command must be explicitly configured on the EPSR ring with the **interface** parameter.

Select **interface** as the flush-type to help reduce latency caused during EPSR topology changes. This type of flushing is quicker and less granular than flushing per data vlan, as flushing on a data **vlan** may incur a higher overhead, reducing EPSR responsiveness to ring topology changes.

Interface flushing can be used to optimize EPSR rings with a large number of VLANs. It will however also require relearning on any VLANs that are on an EPSR interface but not part of the EPSR configuration.

Example To configure the behavior of EPSR ring 'red' transit node on topology changes to flush all Layer 2 entries on its EPSR ring interfaces, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# epsr configuration
awplus(config-epsr)# epsr red mode transit controlvlan 10
awplus(config-epsr)# epsr red datavlan 20-29
awplus(config-epsr)# epsr red flush-type interface
awplus(config-epsr)# epsr red state enable
```

Related commands show epsr

Command changes Version 5.4.9-1.1: command added

epsr mode master controlvlan primary port

Overview This command creates a master EPSR instance.

NOTE: *This command will only run on switches that are capable of running as an EPSR master node. However, even if your switch cannot function as an EPSR master node, you still need to configure this command on whatever switch is the master within your EPSR network.*

Syntax

```
epsr <epsr-instance> mode master controlvlan <2-4094>
primaryport <port>
```

Parameter	Description
<epsr-instance>	Name of the EPSR instance.
mode	Determines the node is acting as a master.
master	Sets switch to be the master node for the named EPSR ring.
controlvlan	The VLAN that will transmit EPSR control frames.
<2-4094>	VLAN id.
primaryport	Primary port for the EPSR instance.
<port>	The primary port. The port may be a switch port (e.g. port1.0.4) or a static channel group (e.g. sa3). It cannot be a dynamic (LACP) channel group.

NOTE: *The software allows you to configure more than two ports or static channel groups to the control VLAN within a single switch. However, we advise against this because in certain situations it can produce unpredictable results.*

Mode EPSR Configuration

Example To create a master EPSR instance called blue with vlan2 as the control VLAN and port1.0.1 as the primary port, use the command:

```
awplus(config-epsr)# epsr blue mode master controlvlan vlan2
primaryport port1.0.1
```

Related commands epsr mode transit controlvlan

show epsr

epsr mode transit controlvlan

Overview This command creates a transit EPSR instance.

Syntax

```
epsr <epsr-instance> mode transit controlvlan <2-4094>
```

Parameter	Description
<epsr-instance>	Name of the EPSR instance.
mode	Determines the node is acting as a transit node.
transit	Sets switch to be the transit node for the named EPSR ring.
controlvlan	The VLAN that will transmit EPSR control frames.
<2-4094>	VLAN id.

NOTE: *The software allows you to configure more than two ports or static channel groups to the control VLAN within a single switch. However, we advise against this because in certain situations it can produce unpredictable results.*

If the control VLAN contains more than two ports (or static channels) an algorithm selects the two ports or channels with the lowest number to be the ring ports. However if the switch has only one channel group is defined to the control vlan, EPSR will not operate on the secondary port.

EPSR does not support Dynamic link aggregation (LACP).

Mode EPSR Configuration

Example To create a transit EPSR instance called `blue` with `vlan2` as the control VLAN, use the command:

```
awplus(config-epsr)# epsr blue mode transit controlvlan vlan2
```

Related commands

epsr mode master controlvlan primary port

epsr mode transit controlvlan

show epsr

epsr priority

Overview This command sets the priority of an EPSR instance on an EPSR node. Priority is used to prevent "superloops" forming under fault conditions with particular ring configurations. Setting a node to have a priority greater than one turns on **superloop protection**.

The **no** variant of this command returns the priority of the EPSR instance back to its default value of 0, which also disables EPSR Superloop prevention.

Syntax

```
epsr <epsr-instance> priority <0-127>
no <epsr-instance> priority
```

Parameter	Description
<epsr-instance>	Name of the EPSR instance.
`priority`	The priority of the ring instance selected by the epsr-name parameter.
<0-127>	The priority to be applied (0 is the lowest priority and represents no superloop protection).

Default The default priority of an EPSR instance on an EPSR node is 0. The negated form of this command resets the priority of an EPSR instance on an EPSR node to the default value.

Mode EPSR Configuration

Example To set the priority of the EPSR instance called 'blue' to the highest priority (127), use the command:

```
awplus(config-epsr)# epsr blue priority 127
```

To reset the priority of the EPSR instance called 'blue' to the default (0), use the command:

```
awplus(config-epsr)# no epsr blue priority
```

Related commands epsr configuration

epsr state

Overview This command enables or disables an EPSR instance.

Syntax

```
epsr <epsr-instance> state {enabled|disabled}
```

Parameter	Description
<epsr-instance>	The name of the EPSR instance.
`state`	The operational state of the ring.
`enabled`	EPSR instance is enabled.
`disabled`	EPSR instance is disabled.

Mode EPSR Configuration

Usage notes In a super-loop protection scenario, if you have:

- a device on the common segment acting as the master node for multiple EPSR rings,
- and you disable the rings and later re-enable them (e.g., when doing EPSR configuration changes),
- then you must re-enable the ring with the highest EPSR SLP priority **last**.

If you do not re-enable the rings in that order, the primary port may end up permanently in a blocking state. If the primary port does end up in a permanent blocking state, recover by disabling and re-enabling the EPSR ring that has the highest priority.

Example To enable the EPSR instance called 'blue', use the command:

```
awplus(config-epsr)# epsr blue state enabled
```

Related commands epsr mode master controlvlan primary port

epsr mode transit controlvlan

epsr topology-change

Overview Use this command to allow the given EPSR instance to accept notifications from other topology protocols, namely G.8032, for Topology Change Notifications (TCN).

Use the **no** variant of this command to return the EPSR instance to where it does not accept TCNs from the other specified protocol, and as a result does not send out a “flush FDB” message.

Syntax

```
epsr <epsr-name> topology-change g8032
no epsr <epsr-name> topology-change g8032
```

Parameter	Description
<epsr-name>	The name of the EPSR instance for which the topology-change applies to.
`topology-change`	The topology-change value to be set for the instance.
`g8032`	Specify that G.8032 is the other protocol that the topology-change notifications are allowed to be accepted from in order to send "flush FDB" messages to other EPSR nodes in the ring.

Default The default value is no notifications are accepted and in turn no “flush FDB” messages are sent.

Mode EPSR Configuration

Usage notes The purpose of this command is to allow EPSR to accept notifications from other topology protocols, namely G.8032, about Topology Change Notifications (TCN). Once EPSR accepts the TCN, it will in turn notify the other nodes on the EPSR ring to perform an FDB flush.

Example To configure an EPSR instance named “red” to accept G.8032 TCNs, use the following command:

```
awplus(config-epsr)# epsr red topology-change g8032
```

To configure an EPSR instance named “red” to no longer accept G.8032 TCNs, use the following command:

```
awplus(config-epsr)# no epsr red topology-change g8032
```

Related commands show epsr

Command changes Version 5.4.7-1.1: command added

epsr trap

Overview This command enables SNMP traps for an EPSR instance. The traps will be sent when the EPSR instance changes state.

The **no** variant of this command disables SNMP traps for an EPSR instance. The traps will no longer be sent when the EPSR instance changes state.

Syntax

```
epsr <epsr-instance> trap
no epsr <epsr-instance> trap
```

Parameter	Description
<epsr-instance>	Name of the EPSR instance.
`trap`	SNMP trap for the EPSR instance.

Mode EPSR Configuration

Example To enable traps for the EPSR instance called `blue`, use the command:

```
awplus(config-epsr)# epsr blue trap
```

To disable traps for the EPSR instance called `blue`, use the command:

```
awplus(config-epsr)# no epsr blue trap
```

Related commands

epsr mode master controlvlan primary port

epsr mode transit controlvlan

show epsr

show debugging epsr

Overview This command shows the debugging modes enabled for EPSR.

Syntax

```
show debugging epsr
```

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To show the enabled debugging modes, use the command:

```
awplus# show debugging epsr
```

Related commands debug epsr

show epsr

Overview This command displays information about all EPSR instances.

Syntax

```
show epsr
```

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To show the current settings of all EPSR instances, use the command:

```
awplus# show epsr
```

Output: non-superloop topology The following examples show the output display for a non-superloop topology network.

Table 1: Example output from the **show epsr** command run on a transit node

```
EPSR Information
------------------------------------------------------------
 Name ....................... test2
 Mode ........................ Transit
 Status ...................... Enabled
 State ....................... Links-Up
 Control Vlan ................ 2
 Data VLAN(s) ................ 10
 Interface Mode .............. Ports Only
 First Port .................. port1.0.1
 First Port Status ............ Down
 First Port Direction ........ Unknown
 Second Port ................. port1.0.2
 Second Port Status ........... Down
 Second Port Direction ....... Unknown
 Trap ........................ Enabled
 Master Node ................. Unknown
 Enhanced Recovery ........... Disabled
------------------------------------------------------------
```

Table 2: Example output from the **show epsr** command run on a master node

```
EPSR Information
-------------------------------------------------------------
 Name ....................... test4
 Mode ........................ Master
 Status ...................... Enabled
 State ....................... Complete
 Control Vlan ................ 4
 Data VLAN(s) ................ 20
 Interface Mode .............. Ports Only
 Primary Port ................ port1.0.3
 Primary Port Status ......... Forwarding
 Secondary Port .............. port1.0.4
 Secondary Port Status ....... Forwarding
 Hello Time .................. 1 s
 Failover Time ............... 2 s
 Ring Flap Time .............. 0 s
 Trap ........................ Enabled
 Enhanced Recovery ........... Disabled
-------------------------------------------------------------
```

NOTE: *The above output is only displayed on an EPSR master.*

Output: superloop topology

The following examples show the output display for superloop topology network.

Table 3: Example output from the **show epsr** command run on a Master Node

```
 EPSR Information
-------------------------------------------------------------
 Name ....................... test4
 Mode ........................ Master
 Status ...................... Enabled
 State ....................... Complete
 Control Vlan ................ 4
 Data VLAN(s) ................ 20
 Interface Mode .............. Ports Only
 Primary Port ................ port1.0.3
   Status .................... Forwarding (logically blocking)
   Is On Common Segment ...... No
   Blocking Control .......... Physical
 Secondary Port .............. port1.0.4
   Status .................... Blocked
   Is On Common Segment ...... No
   Blocking Control .......... Physical
 Hello Time .................. 1 s
 Failover Time ............... 2 s
 Ring Flap Time .............. 0 s
 Trap ........................ Enabled
 Enhanced Recovery ........... Disabled
 SLP Priority ................ 12
-------------------------------------------------------------
```

NOTE: *The above output is only displayed on an EPSR master.*

Table 4: Example output from the **show epsr** command run on a Transit Node

```
 EPSR Information
-------------------------------------------------------------
 Name ....................... test4
 Mode ........................ Transit
 Status ...................... Enabled
 State ....................... Complete
 Control Vlan ................ 4
 Data VLAN(s) ................ 20
 Interface Mode .............. Ports Only
 Primary Port ................ port1.0.3
   Status .................... Forwarding (logically blocking)
   Is On Common Segment ...... No
   Blocking Control .......... Physical
 Secondary Port .............. port1.0.4
   Status .................... Blocked
   Is On Common Segment ...... No
   Blocking Control .......... Physical
 Hello Time .................. 1 s
 Failover Time ............... 2 s
 Ring Flap Time .............. 0 s
 Trap ........................ Enabled
 Enhanced Recovery ........... Disabled
 SLP Priority ................ 12
-------------------------------------------------------------
```

Table 5: Parameters displayed in the output of the **show epsr** command

Parameter on Master Node	Parameter on Transit Node	Description
Name	Name	The name of the EPSR instance.
Mode	Mode	The mode in which the EPSR instance is configured - either Master or Transit
Status	Status	Indicates whether the EPSR instance is enabled or disabled
State	State	Indicates state of the EPSR instance's state machine. Master states are: Idle, Complete, and Failed. Transit states are Links-Up, Links-Down, and Pre-Forwarding.
Control Vlan	Control Vlan	Displays the VID of the EPSR instance's control VLAN.
Data VLAN(s)	Data VLAN(s)	The VID(s) of the instance's data VLANs.
Interface Mode	Interface Mode	Whether the EPSR instance's ring ports are both physical ports (Ports Only) or are both static aggregators (Channel Groups Only).
Primary Port	First Port	The EPSR instance's primary ring port.

Table 5: Parameters displayed in the output of the **show epsr** command (cont.)

Parameter on Master Node	Parameter on Transit Node	Description
- Status	- Status	Whether the ring port is forwarding (Forwarding) or blocking (Blocked), or has link down (Down), and if forwarding or blocking, "(logical)" indicates the instance has only logically set the blocking state of the port because it does not have physical control of it.
	- Direction	The ring port on which the last EPSR control packet was received is indicated by "Upstream". The other ring port is then "Downstream"
- Is On Common Segment	- Is On Common Segment	Whether the ring port is on a shared common segment link to another node, and if so, "(highest rank)" indicates it is the highest priority instance on that common segment.
- Blocking Control	- Blocking Control	Whether the instance has "physical" or "logical" control of the ring port's blocking in the instance's data VLANs.
Secondary Port	Second Port	The EPSR instance's secondary port.
- Status	- Status	Whether the ring port is forwarding (Forwarding) or blocking (Blocked), or has link down (Down), and if forwarding or blocking, "(logical)" indicates the instance has only logically set the blocking state of the port, because it does not have physical control of it. Note that on a master configured for SuperLoop Prevention (non-zero priority) its secondary ring port can be physically forwarding, but logically blocking. This situation arises when it is not the highest priority node in the topology (and so does not receive LINKS-DOWN messages upon common segment breaks) and a break on a common segment in its ring is preventing reception of its own health messages.
	- Direction	The ring port on which the last EPSR control packet was received is indicated by "Upstream". The other ring port is then "Downstream"
- Is On Common Segment	- Is On Common Segment	Whether the ring port is on a shared common segment link to another node, and if so, "(highest rank)" indicates it is the highest priority instance on that common segment
- Blocking Control	- Blocking Control	Whether the instance has "physical" or "logical" control of the ring port's blocking in the instance's data VLANs
Hello Time		The EPSR instance's setting for the interval between transmissions of health check messages (in seconds)
Failover Time		The time (in seconds) the EPSR instance waits to receive a health check message before it decides the ring is down
Ring Flap Time		The minimum time the EPSR instance must remain in the failed state
Trap	Trap	Whether the EPSR instance has EPSR SNMP traps enabled

Table 5: Parameters displayed in the output of the **show epsr** command (cont.)

Parameter on Master Node	Parameter on Transit Node	Description
`Enhanced Recovery`	`Enhanced Recovery`	Whether the EPSR instance has enhanced recovery mode enabled
`SLP Priority`	`SLP Priority`	The EPSR instance's priority (for SuperLoop Prevention)

Related commands

epsr mode master controlvlan primary port

epsr mode transit controlvlan

show epsr counters

show epsr common segments

Overview This command displays information about all the superloop common segment ports on the switch.

Syntax

```
show epsr common segments
```

Example To display information about all the superloop common segment ports on the switch, use the command:

```
awplus# show epsr common segments
```

Table 6: Example output from the **show epsr common segments** command

```
EPSR Common Segments

Common Seg  EPSR                          Port    Phys Ctrl  Ring
Ring Port   Instance        Mode     Prio  Type    of Port?   Port Status
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
port1.0.4   test_inst_Red   Transit  127   Second    Yes      Fwding
            test_inst_Blue  Transit  126   Second    No       Fwding (logical)
            test_inst_Green Transit  125   First     No       Fwding (logical)

sa4         testA           Master    15   Primary   Yes      Blocking
            testB           Transit   14   Second    No       Fwding (logical)

sa5         test_55         Transit    8   First     Yes      Down
            test_77         Transit    7   First     No       Down
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
```

Related commands

show epsr

show epsr summary

show epsr counters

show epsr config-check

Overview This command checks the configuration of a specified EPSR instance, or all EPSR instances.

If an instance is enabled, this command will check for the following errors or warnings:

- The control VLAN has the wrong number of ports.
- There are no data VLANs.
- Some of the data VLANs are not assigned to the ring ports.
- The instance is a master with its secondary port on a common segment.

Syntax

```
show epsr [<instance>] config-check
```

Parameter	Description
<instance>	Name of the EPSR instance to check on.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To check the configuration of all EPSR instances and display the results, use the command:

```
awplus# show epsr config-check
```

Table 36-1: Example output from **show epsr config-check**

```
EPSR              Status   Description
Instance
------------------------------------------------------------------------
red               OK.
white             OK.
blue              Warning  Primary port is not in data VLANs 29-99.
orange            OK.

Don't forget to check that this node's configuration is consistant with all
other nodes in the ring.
------------------------------------------------------------------------
```

Related commands show epsr

show epsr <epsr-instance>

Overview This command displays information about the specified EPSR instance.

Syntax

```
show epsr <epsr-instance>
```

Parameter	Description
<epsr-instance>	Name of the EPSR instance.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To show the current settings of the EPSR instance called `blue`, use the command:

```
awplus# show epsr blue
```

Related commands

epsr mode master controlvlan primary port

epsr mode transit controlvlan

show epsr counters

show epsr <epsr-instance> counters

Overview This command displays counter information about the specified EPSR instance.

Syntax

```
show epsr <epsr-instance> counters
```

Parameter	Description
<epsr-instance>	Name of the EPSR instance.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To show the counters of the EPSR instance called `blue`, use the command:

```
awplus# show epsr blue counters
```

Related commands

epsr mode master controlvlan primary port

epsr mode transit controlvlan

show epsr

show epsr counters

Overview This command displays counter information about all EPSR instances.

Syntax

```
show epsr counters
```

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To show the counters of all EPSR instances, use the command:

```
awplus# show epsr counters
```

Related commands

epsr mode master controlvlan primary port

epsr mode transit controlvlan

show epsr

show epsr summary

Overview This command displays summary information about all EPSR instances on the switch

Syntax
```
show epsr summary
```

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display EPSR summary information, use the command:

```
awplus# show epsr summary
```

Table 37: Example output from the **show epsr summary** command

```
EPSR Summary Information

Abbreviations:
  M = Master node
  T = Transit node
  C = is on a common segment with other instances
  P = instance on a common segment has physical control of the shared port's
        data VLAN blocking
  LB = ring port is Logically Blocking - applicable to master only

EPSR                                  Ctrl       Primary/1st     Secondary/2nd
Instance      Mode Status   State     VLAN  Prio Port Status     Port Status
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
test-12345      T  Enabled  Links-Down    6  127  Blocking (C,P)  Blocking (C,P)
test1           M  Enabled  Complete      5   12  Fwding          Fwding (LB)
test2           T  Enabled  Pre-Fwding    4  126  Fwding (C)      Blocking (C)
localB          T  Disabled Idle         40    0  Unknown         Unknown
localC          T  Disabled Idle         41    0  Unknown         Unknown
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
```

undebug epsr

Overview This command applies the functionality of the **no** variant of the debug epsr command.

Part 7: Network Management

37 Allied Telesis Management Framework™ (AMF) Commands

Introduction

Overview This chapter provides an alphabetical reference for Allied Telesis Management Framework™ (AMF) commands.

AMF master nodes Every AMF network must have at least one master node, which acts as the core of the AMF network. Not all AlliedWare Plus devices are capable of acting as an AMF master. See the AMF Feature Overview and Configuration Guide for information about AMF master support.

AMF edge AlliedWare Plus CentreCOM® Series switches can only be used as edge switches in an AMF network. The full management power and convenience of AMF is available on these switches, but they can only link to one other AMF node. They cannot form cross-links or virtual links.

AMF naming convention When AMF is enabled on a device, it will automatically be assigned a host name. If a host name has already been assigned, by using the command hostname on page 211, this will remain. If however, no host name has been assigned, then the name applied will be the prefix, **host_** followed (without a space) by the MAC address of the device. For example, a device whose MAC address is **0016.76b1.7a5e** will have the name **host_0016_76b1_7a5e** assigned to it.

To efficiently manage your network using AMF, we strongly advise that you devise a naming convention for your network devices, and apply an appropriate hostname to each device in your AMF network.

AMF and STP On AR-Series UTM firewalls and Secure VPN routers, you cannot use STP at the same time as AMF.

Command List

application-proxy ip-filter

Overview Use this command to enable global IP filtering on a device. Once enabled the device will add a global ACL in response to a threat message from an AMF Security (AMF-Sec) Controller.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable global IP filtering.

Syntax
```
application-proxy ip-filter
no application-proxy ip-filter
```

Default Global IP filtering is disabled by default.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage notes For this feature to work, the AMF Application Proxy service needs to be enabled on your network, using the command service atmf-application-proxy.

Example To enable global IP filtering, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# application-proxy ip-filter
```

To disable global IP filtering, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no application-proxy ip-filter
```

Related commands
application-proxy redirect-url

application-proxy threat-protection

clear application-proxy threat-protection

service atmf-application-proxy

show application-proxy threat-protection

Command changes Version 5.4.7-2.5: command added

application-proxy quarantine-vlan

Overview Use this command to set the quarantine VLAN to use when an AMF Security (AMF-Sec) Controller detects a threat. The port/s on which the threat is detected are moved to this VLAN if the application-proxy threat-protection action is set to **quarantine**.

Use the **no** variant of this command to delete the quarantine VLAN. If no quarantine VLAN is specified then no quarantine action will be performed.

Syntax

```
application-proxy quarantine-vlan <vlan-id>
no application-proxy quarantine-vlan
```

Parameter	Description
<vlan-id>	The ID of the VLAN to use. In the range 1-4094.

Default By default, no quarantine VLAN is configured.

Mode Global Configuration

Example To configure VLAN 100 as the quarantine VLAN, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# application-proxy quarantine-vlan 100
```

To delete the quarantine VLAN, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no application-proxy quarantine-vlan
```

Related commands

application-proxy threat-protection

clear application-proxy threat-protection

application-proxy threat-protection send-summary

service atmf-application-proxy

show application-proxy threat-protection

Command changes Version 5.4.7-2.2: command added

application-proxy redirect-url

Overview Use this command to redirect a user to a helpful URL when they are blocked because of an application-proxy ip-filter.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the URL redirect.

Syntax

```
application-proxy redirect-url <url>
no application-proxy redirect-url
```

Parameter	Description
<url>	URL to redirect the user to.

Default No URL is configured by default.

Mode Global Configuration

Example To configure a redirect URL, use the command:

```
awplus# application-proxy redirect-url http://my.dom/help.html
```

To remove a redirect URL, use the command:

```
awplus# no application-proxy redirect-url
```

Related commands application-proxy ip-filter

application-proxy threat-protection

clear application-proxy threat-protection

service atmf-application-proxy

show application-proxy threat-protection

Command changes Version 5.4.9-0.1: command added

application-proxy threat-protection

Overview Use this command to set the blocking action to take when a threat detected message is received from an AMF Security (AMF-Sec) Controller.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable threat protection blocking actions on the port.

Syntax

```
application-proxy threat-protection
{drop|link-down|quarantine|log-only}
```

```
no application-proxy threat-protection
```

Parameter	Description
`drop`	Apply a Layer 2 drop for traffic generating the threat reports.
`link-down`	Set the link to error disabled in response to threats.
`quarantine`	Move the offending port to a quarantine VLAN.
`log-only`	Log when a threat is detected.

Default Threat protection is disabled by default.

Mode Interface Configuration

Example To set the threat protection blocking action on port1.0.4 to drop, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.4
awplus(config-if)# application-proxy threat-protection drop
```

To disable threat protection blocking actions on port1.0.4, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.4
awplus(config-if)# no application-proxy threat-protection
```

Related commands

application-proxy quarantine-vlan

application-proxy threat-protection send-summary

clear application-proxy threat-protection

service atmf-application-proxy

show application-proxy threat-protection

Command changes Version 5.5.2-0.1: added to switch ports on AR series devices

Version 5.4.9-0.1: **log-only** parameter added

Version 5.4.7-2.2: command added

application-proxy threat-protection send-summary

Overview Use this command to send a summary of all current threat-protection blocking requests to all AMF Application Proxy service nodes. This command can only be performed on an AMF master.

Syntax
```
application-proxy threat-protection send-summary
```

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To send a summary of all current threat-protection blocking requests to all AMF Application Proxy service nodes, use the command:

```
awplus# application-proxy threat-protection send-summary
```

Related commands
- application-proxy quarantine-vlan
- application-proxy threat-protection
- clear application-proxy threat-protection
- service atmf-application-proxy
- show application-proxy threat-protection

Command changes Version 5.4.7-2.2: command added

application-proxy whitelist advertised-address

Overview Use this command to register a Layer 3 interface, and the IPv4 address that is attached to this interface, as the advertised application-proxy whitelist address for a device.

Use the **no** variant of this command to stop advertising the Layer 3 interface and its associated IPv4 address.

Syntax

```
application-proxy whitelist advertised-address <interface>
no application-proxy whitelist advertised-address
```

Parameter	Description
<interface>	Layer 3 interface to configure as the advertised address.

Default No address advertised by default.

Mode Global Configuration

Example To configure the IPv4 address attached to VLAN 1as the advertised address, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# application-proxy whitelist advertised-address
vlan1
```

To remove the advertised address, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no application-proxy whitelist
advertised-address
```

Related commands application-proxy whitelist server

show application-proxy whitelist advertised-address

Command changes Version 5.4.9-1.1: command added

application-proxy whitelist enable

Overview Use this command to enable application-proxy whitelist based authentication on an interface.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable the whitelist authentication.

Syntax

```
application-proxy whitelist enable
no application-proxy whitelist enable
```

Default Application-proxy whitelist is disabled by default.

Mode Interface Configuration

Usage notes When **port-control** is set to **auto**, the 802.1X authentication feature is executed on the interface, but only if the **aaa authentication dot1x** command has been issued.

If you attempt to change the authentication configuration on an interface that has threat protection quarantine configured, you will see the following error message:

```
% portx.x.x: Application Proxy quarantine configuration must be
removed before port authentication is changed
```

Before changing the interface's authentication configuration you must either:

- remove the interface's threat protection configuration, or
- shut down the interface.

Example To enable application-proxy whitelist authentication on the interface port1.0.4, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.4
awplus(config-if)# application-proxy whitelist enable
```

To disable application-proxy whitelist authentication on the interface port1.0.4, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.4
awplus(config-if)# no application-proxy whitelist enable
```

Related commands

application-proxy whitelist server

show application-proxy whitelist interface

show application-proxy whitelist server

show application-proxy whitelist supplicant

Command changes Version 5.4.9-0.1: command added

application-proxy whitelist protection tls

Overview Use this command to configure the application-proxy whitelist control channel to use TLS protection. If no trustpoint is specified then TLS will operate without authentication.

Use the **no** variant of this command to stop using TLS.

Syntax

```
application-proxy whitelist protection tls [trustpoint <name>]
no application-proxy whitelist protection tls
```

Parameter	Description
`trustpoint`	Specify an optional trustpoint. If no trustpoint is specified then TLS will operate without authentication.
<name>	Name of the trustpoint.

Default TLS is disabled by default.

Mode Global Configuration

Example To configure an AMF application-proxy whitelist to use TLS with the trustpoint 'corpca', use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# application-proxy whitelist protection tls
trustpoint corpca
```

To configure an AMF application-proxy whitelist to stop using TLS, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no application-proxy whitelist protection tls
```

Related commands

application-proxy whitelist enable

application-proxy whitelist server

show application-proxy whitelist server

Command changes Version 5.5.0-2.1: command added

application-proxy whitelist server

Overview Use this command to set an AMF master to act as a whitelist authentication proxy between AMF members, acting as Network Access Servers, and an external whitelist RADIUS server.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable the whitelist proxy functionality.

Syntax

```
application-proxy whitelist server <ip-address> key <key>
[auth-port <1-65535>]
```

```
no application-proxy whitelist server
```

Parameter	Description
`<ip-address>`	IPv4 address of the upstream RADIUS server in dotted decimal format A.B.C.D.
`key <key>`	Set the shared secret encryption key for communication with the upstream RADIUS server.
`auth-port <1-65535>`	Set the RADIUS server UDP port. This is only necessary if you don't want to use the default port 1812.

Default Disabled by default.

Mode Global Configuration

Example To configure an AMF master to work as a proxy to the external RADIUS server 192.168.1.10, with shared secret 'mysecurekey', on port 1822, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# application-proxy whitelist server 192.168.1.10
key mysecurekey auth-port 1822
```

To configure an AMF master to work as a proxy to the external RADIUS server 192.168.1.10, with shared secret 'mysecurekey', on the default port (1812), use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# application-proxy whitelist server 192.168.1.10
key mysecurekey
```

To disable the whitelist proxy, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no application-proxy whitelist server
```

Related commands

application-proxy whitelist enable

service atmf-application-proxy

show application-proxy whitelist interface

show application-proxy whitelist server

show application-proxy whitelist supplicant

Command changes Version 5.4.9-0.1: command added

application-proxy whitelist trustpoint (deprecated)

Overview This command has been deprecated. It has been replaced by the application-proxy whitelist protection tls command.

This command sets the trustpoint to use when communicating with the external whitelist RADIUS server. This enables RADIUS over TLS (RadSec) protection.

Syntax

```
application-proxy whitelist trustpoint <name>
no application-proxy whitelist trustpoint
```

Command changes Version 5.4.9-1.1: command added

Version 5.5.0-2.1: command deprecated

area-link

Overview Use this command to create an area-link between a Virtual AMF Appliance (VAA) host controller and an AMF container.

An AMF container is an isolated instance of AlliedWare Plus with its own network interfaces, configuration, and file system. The features available inside an AMF container are a sub-set of the features available on the host VAA. These features enable the AMF container to function as a uniquely identifiable AMF master and allows for multiple tenants (up to 60) to run on a single VAA host. See the AMF Feature Overview and Configuration Guide for more information on running multiple tenants on a single VAA host.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove an area-link from a container.

Syntax

```
area-link <area-name>
no area-link
```

Parameter	Description
<area-name>	AMF area name of the container's area.

Mode AMF Container Configuration

Usage notes The AMF area-link connects the AMF controller on a VAA host to the AMF container. Once a container has been created with the atmf container command and an area-link configured with the **area-link** command, it can be enabled using the state command.

You can only configure a single area-link on a container. You will see the following message if you try and configure a second one:

```
% AreaLink already configured for this container
```

Each container has two virtual interfaces:

- Interface eth0, used to connect to the AMF controller on the VAA host via an AMF area-link, configured using this area-link command.
- Interface eth1, used to connect to the outside world using a bridged L2 network link, configured using the bridge-group (amf-container) command.

See the AMF Feature Overview and Configuration_Guide for more information on these virtual interfaces and links.

Example To create the area-link to "wlg" on container "vac-wlg-1", use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# atmf container vac-wlg-1
awplus(config-atmf-container)# area-link wlg
```

To remove an area-link from container “vac-wlg-1”, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# atmf container vac-wlg-1
awplus(config-atmf-container)# no area-link
```

Related commands

atmf container

show atmf container

Command changes

Version 5.4.7-0.1: command added

atmf-arealink

Overview This command to enable an Eth interface, on an AR-series device, as an AMF area link. AMF area links are designed to operate between two nodes in different areas in an AMF network. This command is only available if your network is running in AMF secure mode (see atmf secure-mode for more information on AMF secure mode).

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove any AMF area links that may exist for the selected Eth interface.

Syntax

```
atmf-arealink remote-area <area-name> vlan <2-4094>
no atmf-arealink
```

Parameter	Description
<area-name>	The name of the remote area that the interface is connecting to.
<2-4094>	The VLAN ID for the link. This VLAN cannot be used for any other purpose, and the same VLAN ID must be used at each end of the link.

Default By default, no area links are configured

Mode Eth interface on an AR-series device.

Usage notes Run this command on the interface at both ends of the link.

Each area must have the area-name configured, and the same area password must exist on both ends of the link.

Running this command will synchronize the area information stored on the two nodes.

You can configure multiple area links between two area nodes, but only one area link at any time will be in use. All other area links will block information, to prevent network storms.

NOTE: *See the switchport atmf-arealink command to configure an AMF area link on an a switch port or link aggregator*

Example To configure eth1 as an AMF area link to the 'Auckland' area on VLAN 6, use the following commands:

```
master_1# configure terminal
master_1(config)# interface eth1
master_1(config-if)# atmf-arealink remote-area Auckland vlan 6
```

To remove eth1 as an AMF area link, use the following commands:

```
master_1# configure terminal
master_1(config)# interface eth1
master_1(config-if)# no atmf-arealink
```

Related commands

atmf area

atmf area password

atmf virtual-link

show atmf links

Command changes

Version 5.5.0-1.1: command added

atmf-link

Overview Use this command to enable an Eth interface on an AR-series device as an up/down AMF link. This command is only available if your network is running in AMF secure mode (see atmf secure-mode for more information on AMF secure mode).

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove any AMF link that may exist for the selected Eth interface.

Syntax

```
atmf-link
no atmf-link
```

Mode Eth interface on an AR-series device.

Usage notes Up/down links and virtual links interconnect domains in a vertical hierarchy, with the highest domain being the core domain. In effect, they form a tree of interconnected AMF domains. This tree must be loop-free. Therefore you must configure your up/down and virtual links so that no loops are formed.

If you run the command and AMF secure mode is not enabled, you will see the following error message:

```
Node_1(config)#int eth1
Node_1(config-if)#atmf-link
% Cannot configure eth1 because atmf secure-mode is not enabled.
```

NOTE: *See the switchport atmf-link command to configure an AMF up/down link on an a switch port or link aggregator*

Example To configure eth1 as an AMF up/down link, use the following commands:

```
Node_1# configure terminal
Node_1(config)# interface eth1
Node_1(config-if)# atmf-link
```

To remove eth1 as an AMF up/down link, use the following commands:

```
Node_1# configure terminal
Node_1(config)# interface eth1
Node_1(config-if)# no atmf-link
```

Related commands

atmf recover over-eth

atmf secure-mode

show atmf detail

show atmf links

switchport atmf-link

Command changes Version 5.5.0-1.1: command added

atmf area

Overview This command creates an AMF area and gives it a name and ID number.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the AMF area.

This command is only valid on AMF controllers, master nodes and gateway nodes.

Syntax

```
atmf area <area-name> id <1-4094> [local]
no atmf area <area-name>
```

Parameter	Description
<area-name>	The AMF area name. The area name can be up to 15 characters long. Valid characters are: a..z A..Z 0..9 - _ Names are case sensitive and must be unique within an AMF network. The name cannot be the word "local" or an abbreviation of the word "local" (such as "l", "lo" etc.).
<1-4094>	An ID number that uniquely identifies this area.
`local`	Set the area to be the local area. The local area contains the device you are configuring.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage notes This command enables you to divide your AMF network into areas. Each area is managed by at least one AMF master node. Each area can have up to 120 nodes, depending on the license installed on that area's master node.

The whole AMF network is managed by up to 8 AMF controllers. Each AMF controller can communicate with multiple areas. The number of areas supported on a controller depends on the license installed on that controller.

You must give each area in an AMF network a unique name and ID number.

Only one local area can be configured on a device. You must specify a local area on each controller, remote AMF master, and gateway node.

Example To create the AMF area named New-Zealand, with an ID of 1, and specify that it is the local area, use the command:

```
controller-1(config)# atmf area New-Zealand id 1 local
```

To configure a remote area named Auckland, with an ID of 100, use the command:

```
controller-1(config)# atmf area Auckland id 100
```

Related commands

atmf area password

show atmf area

show atmf area summary

show atmf area nodes

switchport atmf-arealink

Command changes

Version 5.5.1-2.1: area **id** maximum increased to 4094

atmf area password

Overview This command sets a password on an AMF area.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the password.

This command is only valid on AMF controllers, master nodes and gateway nodes. The area name must have been configured first.

Syntax

```
atmf area <area-name> password [8] <password>
no atmf area <area-name> password
```

Parameter	Description
<area-name>	The AMF area name.
8	This parameter is displayed in **show running-config** output to indicate that it is displaying the password in encrypted form. You should not enter **8** on the CLI yourself.
<password>	The password is between 8 and 32 characters long. It can include spaces.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage notes You must configure a password on each area that an AMF controller communicates with, except for the controller's local area. The areas must already have been created using the atmf area command.

Enter the password identically on both of:

- the area that locally contains the controller, and
- the remote AMF area masters

The command **show running-config atmf** will display the encrypted version of this password. The encryption keys will match between the controller and the remote AMF master.

If multiple controller and masters exist in an area, they must all have the same area configuration.

Example To give the AMF area named *Auckland* a password of "secure#1" use the following command on the controller:

```
controller-1(config)# atmf area Auckland password secure#1
```

and also use the following command on the master node for the Auckland area:

```
auck-master(config)# atmf area Auckland password secure#1
```

Related commands

atmf area

show atmf area

show atmf area summary

show atmf area nodes

switchport atmf-arealink

atmf authorize

Overview On an AMF network, with secure mode enabled, use this command on an AMF master to authorize an AMF node to join the network. AMF nodes waiting to be authorized appear in the pending authorization queue, which can be examined using the show atmf authorization command with the **pending** parameter.

Use the **no** variant of this command to revoke authorization for an AMF node on an AMF master.

Syntax

```
atmf authorize {<node-name> [area <area-name>]|all-pending}
no atmf authorize <node-name> [area <area-name>]
```

Parameter	Description
<node-name>	The name of the node to be authorized or have its authorization revoked.
area	Specify an AMF area.
<area-name>	This is the name of the area the node belongs to.
all-pending	Authorize all nodes in the pending queue.

Mode Privileged Exec

Usage notes On an AMF controller, AMF remote-area masters must be authorized by the controller, and the AMF remote-area masters will also need to authorized access from the AMF controller.

Example To authorize all AMF nodes in the pending authorization queue on an AMF master, use the command:

```
awplus# atmf authorize all-pending
```

To authorize a node called “node2” in remote AMF area “area3”, use the command:

```
awplus# atmf authorize node2 area “area3”
```

To authorize a node called “node4” on an AMF master, use the command:

```
awplus# atmf authorize node4
```

To revoke authorization for a node called “node4” on an AMF master, use the command:

```
awplus# no atmf authorize node4
```

Related commands

atmf secure-mode

clear atmf secure-mode certificates

show atmf authorization

show atmf secure-mode

show atmf secure-mode certificates

show atmf secure-mode statistics

Command changes Version 5.4.7-0.3: command added

atmf authorize provision

Overview Use this command from an AMF controller or AMF master to pre-authorize a node on an AMF network running in secure mode. This allows a node to join the AMF network the moment the atmf secure-mode command is run on that node.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove a provisional authorization from and AMF controller or AMF master.

Syntax

```
atmf authorize provision [timeout <minutes>] node <node-name>
interface <interface-name> [area <area-name>]
atmf authorize provision [timeout <minutes>] mac <mac-address>
atmf authorize provision [timeout <minutes>] all
no atmf authorize provision node <node-name> interface
<interface-name> [area <area-name>]
no atmf authorize provision mac <mac-address>
no atmf authorize provision all
```

Parameter	Description
`timeout`	Timeout for provisional authorization. Authorization for provisioned nodes expires after the timeout period specified.
<minutes>	Timeout in minutes. A value between 1 and 6000 is permissible with the default being 60 minutes.
`node`	Specify a node to provision by node name.
<node-name>	The name of the node to provisionally authorize.
`interface`	Specify the interface the node will connect on.
<interface-name>	The name of the interface, this can be a switchport, link aggregator, LACP link, or virtual link.
`area`	Specify the AMF area.
<area-name>	This is the name of the area the node belongs to.
`mac`	Specify a node to provision by MAC address.
<mac-address>	Enter a MAC address to provisionally authorize in the format HHHH.HHHH.HHHH.
`all`	Provision authorization for all secure mode capable nodes.

Default The default timeout is 60 minutes.

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To provisionally authorize all non-secure AMF nodes, use the command:

```
awplus# atmf authorize provision all
```

To authorize a node with a MAC address of 0000.cd28.0880 for 2 hours, use the command:

```
awplus# authorize provision timeout 120 mac 0000.cd28.0880
```

To remove all provisional authorization, on an AMF master, use the command:

```
awplus# no atmf authorize provision all
```

Related commands

show atmf authorization

show atmf secure-mode

Command changes

Version 5.4.7-0.3: command added

atmf backup

Overview This command can only be applied to a master node. It manually schedules an AMF backup to start at a specified time and to execute a specified number of times per day.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable the schedule.

Syntax

```
atmf backup {default|<hh:mm> frequency <1-24>}
```

Parameter	Description
`default`	Restore the default backup schedule.
`<hh:mm>`	Sets the time of day to apply the first backup, in hours and minutes. Note that this parameter uses the 24 hour clock.
`backup`	Enables AMF backup to external media.
`frequency <1-24>`	Sets the number of times within a 24 hour period that backups will be taken.

Default Backups run daily at 03:00 AM, by default

Mode Global Configuration

Usage notes Running this command only configures the schedule. To enable the schedule, you should then apply the command atmf backup enable.

We recommend using the ext3 or ext4 filesystem on external media that are used for AMF backups.

Example To schedule backup requests to begin at 11 am and execute twice per day (11 am and 11 pm), use the following command:

```
node_1# configure terminal
node_1(config)# atmf backup 11:00 frequency 2
```

CAUTION: *File names that comprise identical text, but with differing case, such as Test.txt and test.txt, will not be recognized as being different on FAT32 based backup media such as a USB storage device. However, these filenames will be recognized as being different on your Linux based device. Therefore, for good practice, ensure that you apply a consistent case structure for your back-up file names.*

Related commands

atmf backup enable

atmf backup stop

show atmf backup

atmf backup area-masters delete

Overview Use this command to delete from external media, a backup of a specified node in a specified area.

Note that this command can only be run on an AMF controller.

Syntax

```
atmf backup area-masters delete area <area-name> node
<node-name>
```

Parameter	Description
<area-name>	The area that contains the node whose backup will be deleted.
<node-name>	The node whose backup will be deleted.

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To delete the backup of the remote area-master named “well-gate” in the AMF area named Wellington, use the command:

```
controller-1# atmf backup area-masters delete area Wellington
node well-gate
```

Related commands show atmf backup area

atmf backup area-masters enable

Overview Use this command to enable backup of remote area-masters from the AMF controller. This command is only valid on AMF controllers.

Use the **no** form of the command to stop backups of remote area-masters.

Syntax

```
atmf backup area-masters enable
no atmf backup area-masters enable
```

Mode Global configuration

Default Remote area backups are disabled by default

Usage notes Use the following commands to configure the remote area-master backups:

- atmf backup to configure when the backups begin and how often they run
- atmf backup server to configure the backup server.

We recommend using the ext3 or ext4 filesystem on external media that are used for AMF backups.

Example To enable scheduled backups of AMF remote area-masters, use the commands:

```
controller-1# configure terminal
controller-1(config)# atmf backup area-masters enable
```

To disable scheduled backups of AMF remote area-masters, use the commands:

```
controller-1# configure terminal
controller-1(config)# no atmf backup area-masters enable
```

Related commands

atmf backup server

atmf backup

show atmf backup area

atmf backup area-masters now

Overview Use this command to run an AMF backup of one or more remote area-masters from the AMF controller immediately.

This command is only valid on AMF controllers.

Syntax

```
atmf backup area-masters now [area <area-name>|area <area-name>
node <node-name>]
```

Parameter	Description
<area-name>	The area whose area-masters will be backed up.
<node-name>	The node that will be backed up.

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To back up all local master nodes in all areas controlled by controller-1, use the command

```
controller-1# atmf backup area-masters now
```

To back up all local masters in the AMF area named Wellington, use the command

```
controller-1# atmf backup area-masters now area Wellington
```

To back up the local master “well-master” in the Wellington area, use the command

```
controller-1# atmf backup area-masters now area Wellington node
well-master
```

Related commands

atmf backup area-masters enable

atmf backup area-masters synchronize

show atmf backup area

atmf backup area-masters synchronize

Overview Use this command to synchronize backed-up area-master files between the active remote file server and the backup remote file server. Files are copied from the active server to the remote server.

Note that this command is only valid on AMF controllers.

Syntax
```
atmf backup area-masters synchronize
```

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To synchronize backed-up files between the remote file servers for all area-masters, use the command:

```
controller-1# atmf backup area-masters synchronize
```

Related commands

atmf backup area-masters enable

atmf backup area-masters now

show atmf backup area

atmf backup bandwidth

Overview This command sets the maximum bandwidth in kilobytes per second (kBps) available to the AMF backup process. This command enables you to restrict the bandwidth that is utilized for downloading file contents during a backup.

NOTE: *This command will only run on an AMF master. An error message will be generated if the command is attempted on node that is not a master.*

Also note that setting the bandwidth value to zero will allow the transmission of as much bandwidth as is available, which can exceed the maximum configurable speed of 1000 kBps. In effect, zero means unlimited.

Use the **no** variant of this command to reset (to its default value of zero) the maximum bandwidth in kilobytes per second (kBps) available when initiating an AMF backup. A value of zero tells the backup process to transfer files using unlimited bandwidth.

Syntax

```
atmf backup bandwidth <0-1000>
no atmf backup bandwidth
```

Parameter	Description
<0-1000>	Sets the bandwidth in kilobytes per second (kBps)

Default The default value is zero, allowing unlimited bandwidth when executing an AMF backup.

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To set an atmf backup bandwidth of 750 kBps, use the commands:

```
node2# configure terminal
node2(config)# atmf backup bandwidth 750
```

To set the AMF backup bandwidth to the default value for unlimited bandwidth, use the commands:

```
node2# configure terminal
node2(config)# no atmf backup bandwidth
```

Related commands show atmf backup

atmf backup delete

Overview This command removes the backup file from the external media of a specified AMF node.

Note that this command can only be run from an AMF master node.

Syntax

```
atmf backup delete <node-name>
```

Parameter	Description
<node-name>	The AMF node name of the backup file to be deleted.

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To delete the backup file from node2, use the following command:

```
Node_1# atmf backup delete node2
```

Related commands

show atmf backup

atmf backup now

atmf backup stop

atmf backup enable

Overview This command enables automatic AMF backups on the AMF master node that you are connected to. By default, automatic backup starts at 3:00 AM. However, this schedule can be changed by the atmf backup command. Note that backups are initiated and stored only on the master nodes.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable any AMF backups that have been scheduled and previously enabled.

Syntax

```
atmf backup enable
no atmf backup enable
```

Default Automatic AMF backup functionality is enabled on the AMF master when it is configured and external media, i.e. an SD card or a USB storage device or remote server, is detected.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage notes A warning message will appear if you run the atmf backup enable command with either insufficient or marginal memory availability on your external storage device.

You can use the command show atmf backup on page 1689 to check the amount of space available on your external storage device.

We recommend using the ext3 or ext4 filesystem on external media that are used for AMF backups.

Example To turn on automatic AMF backup, use the following command:

```
AMF_Master_1# configure terminal
AMF_Master_1(config)# atmf backup enable
```

Related commands

show atmf

show atmf backup

atmf backup

atmf backup now

atmf enable

atmf backup guests delete

Overview This command removes a guest node's backup files from external media such as a USB drive, SD card, or an external file server.

Syntax

```
atmf backup guests delete <node-name> <guest-port>
```

Parameter	Description
<node-name>	The name of the guest's parent node.
<guest-port>	The port number on the parent node.

Mode User Exec/Privileged Exec

Example On a parent node named "node1" (which, in this case, the user has a direct console connection to) use the following command to remove the backup files of the guest node that is directly connected to port1.0.3.

```
node1# atmf backup guests delete node1 port1.0.3
```

Related Command

atmf backup delete

atmf backup area-masters delete

show atmf backup guest

atmf backup guests enable

Overview Use this command to enable backups of remote guest nodes from an AMF master.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable the ability of the guest nodes to be backed up.

Syntax

```
atmf backup guests enable
no atmf backup guests enable
```

Default Guest node backups are enabled by default.

Mode Global Config

Usage notes We recommend using the ext3 or ext4 filesystem on external media that are used for AMF backups.

Example On the AMF master node, enable all scheduled guest node backups:

```
atmf-master# configure terminal
atmf-master(config)# atmf backup guests enable
```

Related commands

atmf backup area-masters enable

show atmf backup guest

atmf backup guests synchronize

atmf backup guests now

Overview This command manually triggers an AMF backup of guest nodes on a AMF Master.

Syntax

```
atmf backup guests now [<node-name>] [<guest-port>]
```

Parameter	Description
<node-name>	The name of the guest's parent node.
<guest-port>	The port number that connects to the guest node.

Default n/a

Mode Privileged Exec

Example Use the following command to manually trigger the backup of all guests in the AMF network

```
awplus# atmf backup guests now
```

Example To manually trigger the backup of a guest node connected to port 1.0.23 of node1, use the following command:

```
awplus# atmf backup guests now node1 port1.0.23
```

Related commands show atmf backup guest

atmf backup guests synchronize

Overview This command initiates a manual synchronization of all guest backup file-sets across remote file servers and various redundancy backup media, such as USB storage devices. This facility ensures that each device contains the same backup image files. Note that this backup synchronization process will occur as part of the regular backups scheduled by the atmf backup command.

Syntax
```
atmf backup guests synchronize
```

Default n/a

Mode User Exec/Privileged Exec

Example To synchronize backups across remote file servers and storage devices, use the command:

```
Node1#atmf backup guests synchronize
```

Related commands
atmf backup redundancy enable

show atmf guests

atmf backup guests enable

atmf backup now

Overview This command initiates an immediate AMF backup of either all AMF members, or a selected AMF member. Note that this backup information is stored in the external media on the master node of the device on which this command is run, even though the selected AMF member may not be a master node.

Note that this command can only be run on an AMF master node.

Syntax

```
atmf backup now [<nodename>]
```

Parameter	Description
<nodename> or *<hostname>*	The name of the AMF member to be backed up, as set by the command hostname on page 211. Where no name has been assigned to this device, then you must use the default name, which is the word "host", then an underscore, then (without a space) the MAC address of the device to be backed up. For example host_0016_76b1_7a5e. Note that the node-name appears as the command Prompt when in Privileged Exec mode.

Default A backup is initiated for all nodes on the AMF (but stored on the master nodes).

Mode Privileged Exec

Usage notes Although this command will select the AMF node to be backed-up, it can only be run from any AMF master node.

NOTE: *The backup produced will be for the selected node but the backed-up config will reside on the external media of the AMF master node on which the command was run. However, this process will result in the information on one master being more up-to-date. To maintain concurrent backups on both masters, you can apply the backup now command to the master working-set. This is shown in Example 4 below.*

Example 1 In this example, an AMF member has not been assigned a host name. The following command is run on the AMF_Master_2 node to immediately backup the device that is identified by its MAC address of 0016.76b1.7a5e:

```
AMF_Master_2# atmf backup now host_0016_76b1_7a5e
```

NOTE: *When a host name is derived from its MAC address, the syntax format entered changes from XXXX.XXXX.XXXX to XXXX_XXXX_XXXX.*

Example 2 In this example, an AMF member has the host name, **office_annex**. The following command will immediately backup this device:

```
AMF_Master_2# atmf backup now office_annex
```

This command is initiated on the device's master node named **AMF_Master_2** and initiates an immediate backup on the device named **office_annex**.

Example 3 To initiate from AMF_master_1 an immediate backup of all AMF member nodes, use the following command:

```
AMF_Master_1# amf backup now
```

Example 4 To initiate an immediate backup of the node with the host-name “office_annex” and store the configuration on both masters, use the following process:

From the AMF_master_1, set the working-set to comprise only of the automatic group, master nodes.

```
AMF_Master_1# atmf working-set group master
```

This command returns the following display:

```
============================
AMF_Master_1, AMF_Master_2
============================

Working set join
```

Backup the AMF member with the host name, **office_annex** on both the master nodes as defined by the working set.

```
AMF_Master[2]# atmf backup now office_annex
```

Note that the [2] shown in the command prompt indicates a 2 node working-set.

Related commands

atmf backup

atmf backup stop

hostname

show atmf backup

atmf backup redundancy enable

Overview This command is used to enable or disable AMF backup redundancy.

Syntax

```
atmf backup redundancy enable
no atmf backup redundancy enable
```

Default Disabled

Mode Global Configuration

Usage notes If the AMF Master or Controller supports any removable media (SD card/USB), it uses the removable media as the redundant backup for the AMF data backup.

This feature is valid only if remote file servers are configured on the AMF Master or Controller.

We recommend using the ext3 or ext4 filesystem on external media that are used for AMF backups.

Example To enable AMF backup redundancy, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# atmf backup redundancy enable
```

To disable AMF backup redundancy, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no atmf backup redundancy enable
```

Related commands

atmf backup synchronize

show atmf backup

show atmf backup area

atmf backup server

Overview This command configures remote file servers as the destination for AMF backups.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the destination server(s). When all servers are removed the system will revert to backup from external media.

Syntax

```
atmf backup server id {1|2} <hostlocation> username <username>
[path <path>|port <1-65535>]
```

```
no atmf backup server id {1|2}
```

Parameter	Description
`id`	Remote server backup server identifier.
`{1|2}`	The backup server identifier number (1 or 2). Note that there can be up to two backup servers, numbered 1 and 2 respectively, and you would need to run this command separately for each server.
<hostlocation>	Either the name or the IP address (IPv4 or IPv6) of the selected backup server (1 or 2).
`username`	Configure the username to log in with on the selected remote file server.
<username>	The selected remote file server's username.
`path`	The location of the backup files on the selected remote file server. By default this will be the home directory of the username used to log in with.
<path>	The directory path utilized to store the backup files on the selected remote file server. No spaces are allowed in the path.
`port`	The connection to the selected remote backup file server using SSH. By default SSH connects to a device on TCP port 22 but this can be changed with this command.
`<1-65535>`	A TCP port within the specified range.

Defaults Remote backup servers are not configured. The default SSH TCP port is 22. The path utilized on the remote file server is the home directory of the username.

Mode Global Exec

Usage notes The hostname and username parameters must both be configured.

Examples To configure server 1 with an IPv4 address and a username of *backup1*, use the commands:

```
AMF_Master_1# configure terminal
```

```
AMF_Master_1(config)# atmf backup server id 1 192.168.1.1
username backup1
```

To configure server 1 with an IPv6 address and a username of *backup1*, use the command:

```
AMF_backup1_1# configure terminal
AMF_Master_1(config)# atmf backup server id 1 FFEE::01 username backup1
```

To configure server 2 with a hostname and username, use the command:

```
AMF_Master_1# configure terminal
AMF_Master_1(config)# atmf backup server id 2 www.example.com username backup2
```

To configure server 2 with a hostname and username in addition to the optional path and port parameters, use the command:

```
AMF_Master_1# configure terminal
AMF_Master_1(config)# atmf backup server id 2 www.example.com username backup2 path tokyo port 1024
```

To unconfigure the AMF remote backup file server 1, use the command:

```
AMF_Master_1# configure terminal
AMF_Master_1(config)# no atmf backup server id 1
```

Related commands show atmf backup

atmf backup stop

Overview Running this command stops a backup that is currently running on the master node you are logged onto. Note that if you have two masters and want to stop both, then you can either run this command separately on each master node, or add both masters to a working set, and issue this command to the working set.

Note that this command can only be run on a master node.

Syntax

```
atmf backup stop
```

Mode Privileged Exec

Usage notes This command is used to halt an AMF backup that is in progress. In this situation the backup process will finish on its current node and then stop.

Example To stop a backup that is currently executing on master node node-1, use the following command:

```
AMF_Master_1# amf backup stop
```

Related commands

atmf backup

atmf backup enable

atmf backup now

show atmf backup

atmf backup synchronize

Overview For the master node you are connected to, this command initiates a system backup of files from the node's active remote file server to its backup remote file server. Note that this process happens automatically each time the network is backed up.

Note that this command can only be run from a master node.

Syntax

```
atmf backup synchronize
```

Mode Privileged Exec

Example When connected to the master node AMF_Master_1, the following command will initiate a backup of all system related files from its active remote file server to its backup remote file server.

```
AMF_Master_1# atmf backup synchronize
```

Related commands

atmf backup enable

atmf backup redundancy enable

show atmf

show atmf backup

atmf cleanup

Overview This command is an alias to the erase factory-default command.

atmf container

Overview Use this command to create or update an AMF container on a Virtual AMF Appliance (VAA) virtual machine.

An AMF container is an isolated instance of AlliedWare Plus with its own network interfaces, configuration, and file system. The features available inside an AMF container are a sub-set of the features available on the host VAA. These features enable the AMF container to function as a uniquely identifiable AMF master and allows for multiple tenants (up to 60) to run on a single VAA host. See the AMF Feature Overview and Configuration Guide for more information on running multiple tenants on a single VAA host.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove an AMF container.

Syntax

```
atmf container <container-name>
no atmf container <container-name>
```

Parameter	Description
<container-name>	The name of the AMF container to create, update, or remove.

Mode AMF Container Configuration

Usage notes You cannot delete a container while it is still running. First use the **state disable** command to stop the container.

Examples To create or update the AMF container “vac-wlg-1”, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# atmf container vac-wlg-1
awplus(config-atmf-container)#
```

To remove the AMF container “vac-wlg-1”, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no atmf container vac-wlg-1
```

Related commands

area-link

atmf container login

bridge-group (amf-container)

description (amf-container)

show atmf container

state

Command changes Version 5.4.7-0.1: command added

atmf container login

Overview Use this command to login to an AMF container on a Virtual AMF Appliance (VAA).

An AMF container is an isolated instance of AlliedWare Plus with its own network interfaces, configuration, and file system. The features available inside an AMF container are a sub-set of the features available on the host VAA. These features enable the AMF container to function as a uniquely identifiable AMF master and allows for multiple tenants (up to 60) to run on a single VAA host. See the AMF Feature Overview and Configuration Guide for more information on running multiple tenants on a single VAA host.

Syntax

```
atmf container login <container-name>
```

Parameter	Description
<container-name>	The name of the AMF container you wish to login into.

Mode Privileged Exec

Usage notes If you try to login to a AMF container that has not been created, or is not running, you will see the following message:

```
% Container does not exist or is not running.
```

To exit from a container and return to the host VAA press <Ctrl+a q>.

Example To login to container "vac-wlg-1", use the command:

```
awplus# atmf container login vac-wlg-1
```

You will then be presented with a login screen for that container:

```
Connected to tty 1
Type <Ctrl+a q> to exit the console, <Ctrl+a Ctrl+a> to enter Ctrl+a itself

vac-wlg-1 login: manager
Password: friend

AlliedWare Plus (TM) 5.4.7 02/03/17 08:46:12

vac-wlg-1>
```

Related commands atmf container

show atmf container

Command changes Version 5.4.7-0.1: command added

atmf controller

Overview Use this command to configure the device as an AMF controller. This enables you to split a large AMF network into multiple areas.

AMF controller is a licensed feature. The number of areas supported on a controller depends on the license installed on that controller.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the AMF controller functionality.

Syntax

```
atmf controller
no atmf controller
```

Mode Global configuration

Usage notes If a valid AMF controller license is not available on the device, the device will accept this command but will not act as a controller until you install a valid license. The following message will warn you of this:

"An AMF Controller license must be installed before this feature will become active"

NOTE: *If the AMF controller functionality is removed from a device using the* ***no atmf controller*** *command then the device must be rebooted if it is to function properly as an AMF master.*

Example To configure the node named *controller-1* as an AMF controller, use the commands:

```
controller-1# configure terminal
controller-1(config)# atmf controller
```

To stop the node named *controller-1* from being an AMF controller, use the commands:

```
controller-1# configure terminal
controller-1(config)# no atmf controller
```

Related commands atmf area

show atmf

atmf distribute firmware

Overview This command can be used to upgrade software one AMF node at a time. A URL can be selected from any media location. The latest compatible release for a node will be selected from this location.

Several procedures are performed to ensure the upgrade will succeed. This includes checking the current node release boots from flash. If there is enough space on flash, the software release is copied to flash on the new location.

The new release name is updated using the **boot system** command. The old release will become the backup release file. If a release file exists in a remote device (such as TFTP or HTTP, for example) then the URL should specify the exact release filename without using a wild card character.

The command will continue to upgrade software until all nodes are upgraded. At the end of the upgrade cycle the command should be used on the working-set.

Syntax

```
atmf distribute firmware <filename>
```

Parameter	Description
<filename>	The filename and path of the file. See the File Management Feature Overview and Configuration Guide for valid syntax.

Mode Privileged Exec

Examples To upgrade nodes in a AMF network with a predefined AMF group called 'teams', use the following command:

```
Team1# atmf working-set group teams
```

```
============================
Team1, Team2, Team3:
============================
Working set join
```

```
ATMF_NETWORK[3]# atmf distribute firmware card:*.rel
```

```
Retrieving data from Team1
Retrieving data from Team2
Retrieving data from Team3

ATMF Firmware Upgrade:

Node Name          New Release File           Status
-----------------------------------------------------------------
Team1              x510-5.4.7-1.1.rel         Release ready
Team2              x930-5.4.7-1.1.rel         Release ready
Team3              x930-5.4.7-1.1.rel         Release ready
Continue the rolling reboot ? (y/n):y
=================================================================
Copying Release    : x510-5.4.7-1.1.rel to Team1
Updating Release   : x510-5.4.7-1.1.rel information on Team1
=================================================================
Copying Release    : x930-5.4.7-1.1.rel to Team2
Updating Release   : x930-5.4.7-1.1.rel information on Team2
=================================================================
Copying Release    : x930-5.4.7-1.1.rel to Team3
Updating Release   : x930-5.4.7-1.1.rel information on Team3

=================================================================
New firmware will not take effect until nodes are rebooted.
=================================================================

ATMF_NETWORK[3]#
```

Related commands atmf working-set

atmf domain vlan

Overview The AMF domain VLAN is created when the AMF network is first initiated and is assigned a default VID of 4091. This command enables you to change the VID from this default value on this device.

The AMF domain VLAN is one of AMF's internal VLANs (the management VLAN is the other internal VLAN). AMF uses these internal VLANs to communicate network status information between nodes. These VLANs must be reserved for AMF and not used for other purposes.

An important point conceptually is that although the domain VLAN exists globally across the AMF network, it is assigned separately to each domain. The AMF network therefore can be thought of as comprising a series of domain VLANs each having the same VID and each being applied to a horizontal slice (domain) of the AMF. It follows therefore that the domain VLANs are only applied to ports that form cross-links and not to ports that form uplinks/downlinks.

CAUTION: *Every member of your AMF network must have the same domain VLAN, management VLAN, and management subnet.*

CAUTION: *If you change the domain VLAN, management VLAN, or management subnet of a node, that change takes effect immediately and the node will immediately leave the AMF network and try to rejoin it. The AMF network will not be complete until you have given all devices the same setting, so they can all rejoin the AMF network.*

Use the **no** variant of this command to reset the VLAN ID to its default value of 4091.

Syntax

```
atmf domain vlan <2-4090>
no atmf domain vlan
```

Parameter	Description
<2-4090>	The VLAN number in the range 2 to 4090.

Default VLAN 4091

Mode Global Configuration

Usage notes We recommend you only change the domain VLAN when first creating the AMF network, and only if VLAN 4091 is already being used in your network.

However, if you do need to change the VLAN on an existing AMF network, use the following steps:

1) Create a working set of the whole of your AMF network, using the commands:

```
master# atmf working-set group all
```

You must use **working-set group all** if changing the domain VLAN. If you use a different working-set, nodes that are not in that working-set will lose contact with the AMF network.

2) The prompt will display the number of nodes in the AMF network. Record this number. In this example, the network is named "test" and has 10 nodes:

```
test[10]#
```

3) Enter the new VLAN ID, using the commands:

```
test[10]# configure terminal
test(config)[10]# atmf domain vlan <2-4090>
```

The nodes will execute the command in parallel, leave the AMF network, and attempt to rejoin through the new VLAN.

4) Create the working set again, using the commands:

```
master(config)# exit
master# atmf working-set group all
```

5) Save the configuration, using the command:

```
test[10]# write
```

6) The prompt will display the number of nodes in the AMF network. Check that this is the same as the number in step 1. If it is not, you will need to change the VLAN on missing devices by logging into their consoles directly.

NOTE: *The domain VLAN will automatically be assigned an IP subnet address based on the value configured by the command atmf management subnet.*

The default VLAN ID lies outside the user-configurable range. If you need to reset the VLAN to the default VLAN ID, use the **no** variant of this command to do so.

Examples To change the AMF domain VLAN to 4090 in an existing AMF network, use the following commands:

```
master# atmf working-set group all
test[10]# configure terminal
test(config)[10]# atmf domain vlan 4090
master(config)# exit
master# atmf working-set group all
test[10]# write
```

To reset the AMF domain VLAN to its default of 4091in an existing AMF network, use the following commands:

```
master# atmf working-set group all
test[10]# configure terminal
test(config)[10]# no atmf domain vlan
master(config)# exit
master# atmf working-set group all
test[10]# write
```

Related commands

atmf management subnet

atmf management vlan

atmf enable

Overview This command manually enables (turns on) the AMF feature for the device being configured.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable (turn off) the AMF feature on the member node.

Syntax

```
atmf enable
no atmf enable
```

Default Once AMF is configured, the AMF feature starts automatically when the device starts up.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage notes The device does not auto negotiate AMF domain specific settings such as the Network Name. You should therefore, configure your device with any domain specific (non default) settings before enabling AMF.

Examples To turn off AMF, use the command:

```
MyNode# config terminal
MyNode(config)# no atmf enable
```

To turn on AMF, use the command:

```
MyNode(config)# atmf enable
```

This command returns the following display:

```
% Warning: The ATMF network config has been set to enable
% Save the config and restart the system for this change to take
effect.
```

atmf group (membership)

Overview This command configures a device to be a member of one or more AMF groups. Groups exist in three forms: Implicit Groups, Automatic Groups, and User-defined Groups.

- Implicit Groups
  - all: All nodes in the AMF
  - current: The current working-set
  - local: The originating node.

Note that the Implicit Groups do not appear in show group output.

- Automatic Groups - These are defined by hardware architecture, e.g. x510, x230, x8100, AR3050S, AR4050S.
- User-defined Groups - These enable you to define arbitrary groups of AMF members based on your own criteria.

Each node in the AMF is automatically assigned membership to the implicit groups, and the automatic groups that are appropriate to its node type, e.g. x230, PoE. Similarly, nodes that are configured as masters are automatically assigned to the master group.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the membership.

Syntax

```
atmf group <group-list>
no atmf group <group-list>
```

Parameter	Description
<group-list>	A list of group names. These should be entered as a comma delimited list without spaces. Names can contain alphanumeric characters, hyphens and underscores.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage notes You can use this command to define your own arbitrary groups of AMF members based on your own network's configuration requirements. Applying a node to a non existing group will result in the group automatically being created.

Note that the master nodes are automatically assigned to be members of the pre-existing master group.

The following example configures the device to be members of three groups; two are company departments, and one comprises all devices located in building_2. To avoid having to run this command separately on each device that is to be added to these groups, you can remotely assign all of these devices to a working-set, then use the capabilities of the working-set to apply the atmf group (membership) command to all members of the working set.

Example 1 To specify the device to become a member of AMF groups named *marketing*, *sales*, and *building_2*, use the following commands:

```
node-1# configure terminal
node-1(config)# atmf group marketing,sales,building_2
```

Example 2 To add the nodes *member_node_1* and *member_node_2* to groups *building1* and *sales*, first add the nodes to the working-set:

```
master_node# atmf working-set member_node_1,member_node_2
```

This command returns the following output confirming that the nodes *member_node_1* and *member_node_2* are now part of the working-set:

```
============================
member_node_1, member_node_2
============================

Working set join
```

Then add the members of the working set to the groups:

```
atmf-net[2]# configure terminal
atmf-net[2](config)# atmf group building1,sales
atmf-net[2](config)# exit
atmf-net[2]# show atmf group
```

This command returns the following output displaying the groups that are members of the working-set.

```
====================
member_node_1
====================

AMF group information

building1, sales
```

Related commands

show atmf group

show atmf group members

atmf guest-class

Overview This modal command creates a guest-class. Guest-classes are modal templates that can be applied to selected guest types. Once you have created a guest-class, you can select it by entering its mode. From here, you can then configure a further set of operational settings specifically for the new guest-class.

These settings can then all be applied to a guest link by running the switchport atmf-guestlink command. The following settings can be configured from each guest class mode:

- discovery method
- model type
- http-enable setting
- guest port, user name, and password

The **no** variant of this command removes the guest-class. Note that you cannot remove a guest-class that is assigned to a port.

Syntax

```
atmf guest-class <guest-class-name>
no atmf guest-class <guest-class-name>
```

Parameter	Description
<guest-class-name>	The name assigned to the guest-class type. This can be chosen from an arbitrary string of up to 15 characters.

Mode Global Configuration

Example To create a guest-class named 'camera' use the commands:

```
node1# configure terminal
node1(config)# atmf guest-class camera
node1(config-atmf-guest)#
```

To remove the guest-class named 'camera' use the commands:

```
node1# configure terminal
node1(config)# no atmf guest-class camera
```

Related commands

show atmf area guests

discovery

http-enable

username (atmf-guest)

modeltype

switchport atmf-guestlink

atmf log-verbose

Overview This command limits the number of log messages displayed on the console or permanently logged.

Use the **no** variant of this command to reset to the default.

Syntax

```
atmf log-verbose <1-3>
no atmf log-verbose
```

Parameter	Description
<1-3>	The verbose limitation (3 = noisiest, 1 = quietest)

Default The default log display is 3.

Usage This command is intended for use in large networks where verbose output can make the console unusable for periods of time while nodes are joining and leaving.

Mode Global Configuration

Example To set the log-verbose to noise level 2, use the command:

```
node-1# configure terminal
node-1(config)# atmf log-verbose 2
```

Validation Command show atmf

atmf management subnet

Overview This command is used to assign a subnet that will be allocated to the AMF management and domain management VLANs. From the address space defined by this command, two subnets are created, a management subnet component and a domain component, as explained in the Usage section below.

AMF uses these internal IPv4 subnets to communicate network status information between nodes. These subnet addresses must be reserved for AMF and not used for other purposes.

CAUTION: *Every member of your AMF network must have the same domain VLAN, management VLAN, and management subnet.*

CAUTION: *If you change the domain VLAN, management VLAN, or management subnet of a node, that change takes effect immediately and the node will immediately leave the AMF network and try to rejoin it. The AMF network will not be complete until you have given all devices the same setting, so they can all rejoin the AMF network.*

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the assigned subnet.

Syntax

```
atmf management subnet <a.b.0.0>
no atmf management subnet
```

Parameter	Description
<a.b.0.0>	The IP address selected for the management subnet. Because a mask of 255.255.0.0 (i.e. /16) will be applied automatically, an IP address in the format a.b.0.0 must be selected. Usually this subnet address is selected from an appropriate range from within the private address space of 172.16.0.0 to 172.31.255.255, or 192.168.0.0, as defined in RFC1918.

Default 172.31.0.0. A subnet mask of 255.255.0.0 will automatically be applied.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage notes Running this command will result in the creation of a further two subnets (within the class B address space assigned) and the mask will extend from /16 to /17.

For example, if the management subnet is assigned the address 172.31.0.0/16, this will result in the automatic creation of the following two subnets:

- 172.31.0.0/17 assigned to the atmf management vlan
- 172.31.128.0/17 assigned to the atmf domain vlan.

We recommend you only change the management subnet when first creating the AMF network, and only if 172.31.0.0 is already being used in your network.

However, if you do need to change the subnet on an existing AMF network, use the following steps:

1) Create a working set of the whole of your AMF network, using the commands:

```
master# atmf working-set group all
```

You must use **working-set group all** if changing the domain VLAN, management VLAN, or management subnet. If you use a different working-set, nodes that are not in that working-set will lose contact with the AMF network.

2) The prompt will display the number of nodes in the AMF network. Record this number. In this example, the network is named "test" and has 10 nodes:

```
test[10]#
```

3) Enter the new subnet address, using the commands:

```
test[10]# configure terminal
test(config)[10]# atmf management subnet <a.b.0.0>
```

The nodes will execute the command in parallel, leave the AMF network, and attempt to rejoin through the new subnet.

4) Create the working set again, using the commands:

```
master(config)# exit
master# atmf working-set group all
```

5) Save the configuration, using the command:

```
test[10]# write
```

6) The prompt will display the number of nodes in the AMF network. Check that this is the same as the number in step 1. If it is not, you will need to change the subnet on missing devices by logging into their consoles directly.

Examples To change the AMF management subnet address to 172.25.0.0 in an existing AMF network, use the following commands:

```
master# atmf working-set group all
test[10]# configure terminal
test(config)[10]# atmf management subnet 172.25.0.0
master(config)# exit
master# atmf working-set group all
test[10]# write
```

To reset the AMF management subnet address to its default of 172.31.0.0 in an existing AMF network, use the following commands:

```
master# atmf working-set group all
test[10]# configure terminal
test(config)[10]# no atmf management subnet
master(config)# exit
master# atmf working-set group all
test[10]# write
```

Related commands

atmf domain vlan

atmf management vlan

atmf management vlan

Overview The AMF management VLAN is created when the AMF network is first initiated and is assigned a default VID of 4092. This command enables you to change the VID from this default value on this device.

The AMF management VLAN is one of AMF's internal VLANs (the domain VLAN is the other internal VLAN). AMF uses these internal VLANs to communicate network status information between nodes. These VLANs must be reserved for AMF and not used for other purposes.

CAUTION: *Every member of your AMF network must have the same domain VLAN, management VLAN, and management subnet.*

CAUTION: *If you change the domain VLAN, management VLAN, or management subnet of a node, that change takes effect immediately and the node will immediately leave the AMF network and try to rejoin it. The AMF network will not be complete until you have given all devices the same setting, so they can all rejoin the AMF network.*

Use the **no** variant of this command to restore the VID to the default of 4092.

Syntax

```
atmf management vlan <2-4090>
no atmf management vlan
```

Parameter	Description
<2-4090>	The VID assigned to the AMF management VLAN.

Default VLAN 4092

Mode Global Configuration

Usage notes We recommend you only change the management VLAN when first creating the AMF network, and only if VLAN 4092 is already being used in your network.

However, if you do need to change the VLAN on an existing AMF network, use the following steps to ensure you change it on all nodes simultaneously:

1) Create a working set of the whole of your AMF network, using the commands:

```
master# atmf working-set group all
```

You must use **working-set group all** if changing the management VLAN. If you use a different working-set, nodes that are not in that working-set will lose contact with the AMF network.

2) The prompt will display the number of nodes in the AMF network. Record this number. In this example, the network is named "test" and has 10 nodes:

```
test[10]#
```

3) Enter the new VLAN ID, using the commands:

```
test[10]# configure terminal
test(config)[10]# atmf management vlan <2-4090>
```

The nodes will execute the command in parallel, leave the AMF network, and attempt to rejoin through the new VLAN.

4) Create the working set again, using the commands:

```
master(config)# exit
master# atmf working-set group all
```

5) Save the configuration, using the command:

```
test[10]# write
```

6) The prompt will display the number of nodes in the AMF network. Check that this is the same as the number in step 1. If it is not, you will need to change the VLAN on missing devices by logging into their consoles directly.

NOTE: *The management VLAN will automatically be assigned an IP subnet address based on the value configured by the command atmf management subnet.*

The default VLAN ID lies outside the user-configurable range. If you need to reset the VLAN to the default VLAN ID, use the **no** variant of this command to do so.

Examples To change the AMF management VLAN to 4090 in an existing AMF network, use the following commands:

```
master# atmf working-set group all
test[10]# configure terminal
test(config)[10]# atmf management vlan 4090
master(config)# exit
master# atmf working-set group all
test[10]# write
```

To reset the AMF management VLAN to its default of 4092 in an existing AMF network, use the following commands:

```
master# atmf working-set group all
test[10]# configure terminal
test(config)[10]# no atmf management vlan
master(config)# exit
master# atmf working-set group all
test[10]# write
```

Related commands atmf domain vlan

atmf management subnet

atmf master

Overview This command configures the device to be an AMF master node and automatically creates an AMF master group. The master node is considered to be the core of the AMF network, and must be present for the AMF to form. The AMF master has its node depth set to 0. Note that the node depth vertical distance is determined by the number of uplinks/downlinks that exist between the node and its master.

An AMF master node must be present for an AMF network to form. Up to two AMF master nodes may exist in a network, and they **must** be connected by an AMF crosslink.

NOTE: *Master nodes are an essential component of an AMF network. In order to run AMF, an AMF License is required for each master node.*

If the crosslink between two AMF masters fails, then one of the masters will become isolated from the rest of the AMF network.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the device as an AMF master node. The node will retain its node depth of 0 until the network is rebooted.

NOTE: *Node depth is the vertical distance (or level) from the master node (whose depth value is 0).*

Syntax

```
atmf master
no atmf master
```

Default The device is not configured to be an AMF master node.

Mode Global Configuration

Example To specify that this node is an AMF master, use the following command:

```
node-1# configure terminal
node-1(config)# atmf master
```

Related commands show atmf

show atmf group

atmf mtu

Overview This command configures the AMF network Maximum Transmission Unit (MTU). The MTU value will be applied to the AMF Management VLAN, the AMF Domain VLAN and AMF Area links.

Use the **no** variant of this command to restore the default MTU.

Syntax

```
atmf mtu <1300-1442>
no atmf mtu
```

Parameter	Description
<1300-1442>	The value of the maximum transmission unit for the AMF network, which sets the maximum size of all AMF packets generated from the device.

Default 1300

Mode Global Configuration

Usage notes The default value of 1300 will work for all AMF networks (including those that involve virtual links over IPsec tunnels). If there are virtual links over IPsec tunnels anywhere in the AMF network, we recommend not changing this default. If there are no virtual links over IPsec tunnels, then this AMF MTU value may be increased for network efficiency.

Example To change the ATMF network MTU to 1442, use the command:

```
awplus(config)# atmf mtu 1442
```

Related commands show atmf detail

atmf network-name

Overview This command applies an AMF network name to a (prospective) AMF node. In order for an AMF network to be valid, its network-name must be configured on at least two nodes, one of which must be configured as a master and have an AMF License applied. These nodes may be connected using either AMF downlinks or crosslinks.

For more information on configuring an AMF master node, see the command atmf master.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the AMF network name.

Syntax

```
atmf network-name <name>
no atmf network-name
```

Parameter	Description
<name>	The AMF network name. Up to 15 printable characters can be entered for the network-name.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage notes This is one of the essential commands when configuring AMF and must be entered on each node that is to be part of the AMF.

A switching node (master or member) may be a member of only one AMF network.

CAUTION: *Ensure that you enter the correct network name. Entering an incorrect name will cause the AMF network to fragment (at the next reboot).*

Example To set the AMF network name to amf_net use the command:

```
Node_1(config)# atmf network-name amf_net
```

atmf provision (interface)

Overview This command configures a specified port on an AMF node to accept a provisioned node, via an AMF link, some time in the future.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the provisioning on the node.

Syntax

```
atmf provision <nodename>
no atmf provision
```

Parameter	Description
<nodename>	The name of the provisioned node that will appear on the AMF network in the future.

Mode Interface Configuration for a switchport, a static aggregator, dynamic channel group or an Eth port on an AR-Series device.

Usage notes The port should be configured as an AMF link or cross link and should be 'down' to add or remove a provisioned node.

Example To provision an AMF node named node1 for port1.0.1, use the commands:

```
host1(config)# interface port1.0.1
host1(config-if)# atmf provision node1
```

Related commands

atmf provision node

clone (amf-provision)

configure boot config (amf-provision)

configure boot system (amf-provision)

copy (amf-provision)

create (amf-provision)

delete (amf-provision)

identity (amf-provision)

license-cert (amf-provision)

locate (amf-provision)

show atmf provision nodes

show atmf links

switchport atmf-link

switchport atmf-crosslink

atmf provision node

Overview Use this command to provision a replacement node for a specified interface. Node provisioning is effectively the process of creating a backup file-set on a master node that can be loaded onto a provisioned node some time in the future. This file-set is created just as if the provisioned node really existed and was connected to the network. Typically these comprise configuration, operating system, and license files etc.

You can optionally provision a node with multiple device-type backups. When a device is then attached to the network, AMF uses its device-type to find the correct configuration to use. For example you can create an x510 and an x530 provisioning configuration for a node called 'node1' and if either an x510 or an x530 is attached to that node the appropriate configuration will be used.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove a provisioned node.

Syntax

```
atmf provision node <nodename> [device <device-type>]
no atmf provision node <nodename> [device <device-type>]
```

Parameter	Description
<nodename>	The name of the provisioned node that will appear on the AMF network.
device	Optionally specify a device type.
<device-type>	Any valid device type e.g. AR3050s, ie200, x950. For a full list of valid device types use the command **atmf provision node <nodename> device ?**.

Mode Privileged Exec

Usage notes This command creates the directory structure for the provisioned node's file-set. It also switches to the AMF provision node prompt so that the nodes backup file-set can be created or updated. This is typically done with the create (amf-provision) or clone (amf-provision) commands.

For more information on AMF provisioning, see the AMF Feature Overview and Configuration Guide..

Example To configure node named 'node1', use the command:

```
awplus# atmf provision node node1
awplus(atmf-provision)#
```

To configure a node named 'node1' for device type 'x530', use the command:

```
awplus# atmf provision node node1 device x530
awplus(atmf-provision)#
```

Related commands

atmf provision (interface)

clone (amf-provision)

configure boot config (amf-provision)

configure boot system (amf-provision)

copy (amf-provision)

create (amf-provision)

delete (amf-provision)

identity (amf-provision)

license-cert (amf-provision)

locate (amf-provision)

show atmf provision nodes

Command changes

Version 5.4.9-0.1: command added

atmf reboot-rolling

Overview This command enables you to reboot the nodes in an AMF working-set, one at a time, as a rolling sequence in order to minimize downtime. Once a rebooted node has finished running its configuration and its ports are up, it re-joins the AMF network and the next node is rebooted.

By adding the url parameter, you can also upgrade your devices' software one AMF node at a time.

The **force** parameter forces the rolling reboot to continue even if a previous node does not rejoin the AMF network. Without the **force** parameter, the unsuitable node will time-out and the rolling reboot process will stop. However, with the **force** parameter applied, the process will ignore the timeout and move on to reboot the next node in the sequence.

This command can take a significant amount of time to complete.

Syntax

```
atmf reboot-rolling [force] [<url>]
```

Parameter	Description
`force`	Ignore a failed node and move on to the next node. Where a node fails to reboot a timeout is applied based on the time taken during the last reboot.
<url>	The path to the software upgrade file.

Mode Privileged Exec

Usage notes You can load the software from a variety of locations. The latest compatible release for a node will be selected from your selected location, based on the parameters and URL you have entered.

For example usb:/5.5.2-2/x*-5.5.2-2-*.rel will select from the folder usb:/5.5.2-2 the latest file that matches the selection x(wildcard)-5.5.2-2-(wildcard).rel. Because x* is applied, each device type will be detected and its appropriate release file will be installed.

Other allowable entries are:

Entry	Used when loading software
card:*.rel:	from an SD card
tftp:<*ip-address*>:	from a TFTP server
usb:	from a USB flash drive
flash:	from flash memory, e.g. from one x930 switch to another
scp:	using secure copy
http:	from an HTTP file server

Several checks are performed to ensure the upgrade will succeed. These include checking the current node release boots from flash. If there is enough space on flash, the software release is copied to flash to a new location on each node as it is processed. The new release name will be updated using the **boot system**<*release-name*> command, and the old release will become the backup release file.

NOTE: *If you are using TFTP or HTTP, for example, to access a file on a remote device then the URL should specify the exact release filename without using wild card characters.*

On bootup the software release is verified. Should an upgrade fail, the upgrading unit will revert back to its previous software version. At the completion of this command, a report is run showing the release upgrade status of each node.

NOTE: *Take care when removing external media or rebooting your devices. Removing an external media while files are being written entails a significant risk of causing a file corruption.*

Example 1 To reboot all x530 nodes in an AMF network, use the commands:

```
Bld2_Floor_1# atmf working-set group x530
```

This command returns the following type of screen output:

```
====================
node1, node2, node3:
====================

Working set join

AMF_NETWORK[3]#
```

```
ATMF_NETWORK[3]# atmf reboot-rolling
```

When the reboot has completed, a number of status screens appear. The selection of these screens will depend on the parameters set.

```
Bld2_Floor_1#atmf working-set group x530

============================
SW_Team1, SW_Team2, SW_Team3:
============================

Working set join

ATMF_NETWORK[3]#atmf reboot-rolling
ATMF Rolling Reboot Nodes:

                    Timeout
Node Name           (Minutes)
--------------------------
SW_Team1               14
SW_Team2                8
SW_Team3                8
Continue the rolling reboot ? (y/n):y
================================================
ATMF Rolling Reboot: Rebooting SW_Team1
================================================

% SW_Team1 has left the working-set
Reboot of SW_Team1 has completed
================================================
ATMF Rolling Reboot: Rebooting SW_Team2
================================================

% SW_Team2 has left the working-set
Reboot of SW_Team2 has completed
================================================
ATMF Rolling Reboot: Rebooting SW_Team3
================================================

% SW_Team3 has left the working-set
Reboot of SW_Team3 has completed

================================================
ATMF Rolling Reboot Complete
Node Name           Reboot Status
---------------------------------
SW_Team1              Rebooted
SW_Team2              Rebooted
SW_Team3              Rebooted
================================================
```

Example 2 To update firmware on all relevant devices in the network, when the new files are for 5.5.2-2.1 and are stored in a directory on a USB stick, use the commands:

```
Node_1# atmf working-set group all

ATMF_NETWORK[9]# atmf reboot-rolling
usb:/5.5.2-2/x*-5.5.2-2*.rel
```

```
ATMF Rolling Reboot Nodes:

                    Timeout
Node Name           (Minutes)    New Release File             Status
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
SW_Team1               8         x530-5.5.2-2.1.rel           Release Ready
SW_Team2              10         x530-5.5.2-2.1.rel           Release Ready
SW_Team3               8         ---                          Not Supported
HW_Team1               6         ---                          Incompatible
Bld1_Floor_2           2         x930-5.5.2-2.1.rel           Release Ready
Bld1_Floor_1           4         ---                          Incompatible
Building_1             2         ---                          Incompatible
Building_2             2         x950-5.5.2-2.1.rel           Release Ready
Continue upgrading releases ? (y/n):
```

atmf recover

Overview This command is used to manually initiate the recovery (or replication) of an AMF node, usually when a node is being replaced.

Syntax

```
atmf recover [<node-name> master <node-name>]
atmf recover [<node-name> controller <node-name>]
```

Parameter	Description
<node-name>	The name of the device whose configuration is to be recovered or replicated.
`master` *<node-name>*	The name of the master device that holds the required configuration information. Note that although you can omit both the node name and the master name; you cannot specify a master name unless you also specify the node name.
`controller` *<node-name>*	The name of the controller that holds the required configuration information. Note that although you can omit both the node name and the controller name; you cannot specify a controller name unless you also specify the node name.

Mode Privileged Exec

Usage notes The recovery/replication process involves loading the configuration file for a node that is either about to be replaced or has experienced some problem. You can specify the configuration file of the device being replaced by using the *<node-name>* parameter, and you can specify the name of the master node or controller holding the configuration file.

If the *<node-name>* parameter is not entered then the node will attempt to use one that has been previously configured. If the replacement node has no previous configuration (and has no previously used node-name), then the recovery will fail.

If the master or controller name is not specified then the device will poll all known AMF masters and controllers and execute an election process (based on the last successful backup and its timestamp) to determine which to use. If no valid backup master or controller is found, then this command will fail.

No error checking occurs when this command is run. Regardless of the last backup status, the recovering node will attempt to load its configuration from the specified master node or controller.

If the node has previously been configured, we recommend that you suspend any AMF backup before running this command. This is to prevent corruption of the backup files on the AMF master as it attempts to both backup and recover the node at the same time.

Example To recover the AMF node named Node_10 from the AMF master node named Master_2, use the following command:

```
Master_2# atmf recover Node_10 master Master_2
```

Related commands

atmf backup stop

show atmf backup

show atmf

atmf recover guest

Overview Use this command to initiate a guest node recovery or replacement by reloading its backup file-set that is located within the AMF backup system. Note that this command must be run on the edge node device that connects to the guest node.

Syntax

```
atmf recover guest [<guest-port>]
```

Parameter	Description
<guest-port>	The port number that connects to the guest node.

Mode User Exec/Privileged Exec

Example To recover a guest on node1 port1.0.1, use the following command

```
node1# atmf recover guest port1.0.1
```

Related commands show atmf backup guest

atmf recover led-off

Overview This command turns off the recovery failure flashing port LEDs. It reverts the LED's function to their normal operational mode, and in doing so assists with resolving the recovery problem. You can repeat this process until the recovery failure has been resolved. For more information, see the AMF Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax
```
atmf recover led-off
```

Default Normal operational mode

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To revert the LEDs on Node1 from recovery mode display to their normal operational mode, use the command:

```
Node1# atmf recover led-off
```

Related commands atmf recover

atmf recover over-eth

Overview Use this command to enable AMF recovery over an AR-series device's Eth port. This setting persists even after restoring a device to a 'clean' state with the erase factory-default or atmf cleanup command.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable AMF recover over an Eth port.

Syntax
```
atmf recover over-eth
no atmf recover over-eth
```

Default Eth ports cannot be used for recovery.

Mode Privileged Exec

Usage notes AMF links over Eth ports are only available if your network is running in AMF secure mode (see atmf secure-mode for more information on AMF secure mode).

Example To enable AMF recovery over an Eth port, use the command:

```
awplus# atmf recover over-eth
```

To disable AMF recovery over an Eth port, use the commands:

```
awplus# no atmf recover over-eth
```

Related commands
atmf-link
atmf recover
atmf secure-mode
erase factory-default
show atmf detail

Command changes Version 5.5.0-1.1: command added

atmf recovery-server

Overview Use this command on an AMF master to process recovery requests from isolated AMF nodes. An isolated node is an AMF member that is only connected to the rest of the AMF network via a virtual-link.

This option allows these nodes, which have no AMF neighbors, to be identified for recovery or provisioning purposes. They are identified using an identity token which is stored on the AMF master.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable processing of recovery requests from isolated AMF nodes.

Syntax

```
atmf recovery-server
no atmf recovery-server
```

Default Recovery-server is disabled by default.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage notes Once **recovery-server** is enabled on an AMF network, the next time an isolated node is backed up its identity token will be stored in the AMF master's database. Should the device fail it can then be replaced and auto-recovery will occur as long as:

- the AMF master is accessible to the isolated node, and
- either, a DHCP server is configured to send the Uniform Resource Identifier (URI) of the AMF master to the recovering node, or
- a DNS server is configured to resolve the default recovery URI (https://amfrecovery.alliedtelesis.com) to the IP address of the AMF master.

Provisioning of isolated nodes is achieved by creating an identity token for the new node using the identity (amf-provision) command.

See the AMF Feature Overview and Configuration Guide for information on preparing your network for recovering or provisioning isolated nodes.

Example To enable recovery-server on an AMF master, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# atmf recovery-server
```

To disable recovery-server on an AMF master, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no atmf recovery-server
```

Related commands

atmf backup

atmf cleanup

identity (amf-provision)

atmf virtual-link

Command changes Version 5.4.7-2.1: command added

atmf remote-login

Overview Use this command to remotely login to other AMF nodes in order to run commands as if you were a local user of that node.

Syntax

```
atmf remote-login [user <name>] <nodename>
```

Parameter	Description
<name>	The name of a user on the remote node.
<nodename>	The name of the remote AMF node you are connecting to.

Mode Privileged Exec (This command will only run at privilege level 15)

Usage notes You do not need a valid login on the local device in order to run this command. The session will take you to the enable prompt on the new device. If the remote login session exits for any reason (e.g. device reboot) you will be returned to the originating node.

You can create additional user accounts on nodes. AMF's goal is to provide a uniform management plane across the whole network, so we recommend you use the same user accounts on all the nodes in the network.

In reality, though, it is not essential to have the same accounts on all the nodes. Users can remote login from one node to a second node even if they are logged into the first node with a user account that does not exist on the second node (provided that atmf restricted-login is disabled and the user account on the first node has privilege level 15).

Moreover, it is possible to use a RADIUS or TACACS+ server to manage user authentication, so users can log into AMF nodes using user accounts that are present on the RADIUS or TACACS+ server, and not present in the local user databases of the AMF nodes.

The software will not allow you to run multiple remote login sessions. You must exit an existing session before starting a new one.

If you disconnect from the VTY session without first exiting from the AMF remote session, the device will keep the AMF remote session open until the exec-timeout time expires (10 minutes by default). If the exec-timeout time is set to infinity (**exec-timeout 0 0**), then the device is unable to ever close the remote session. To avoid this, we recommend you use the **exit** command to close AMF remote sessions, instead of closing the associated VTY sessions. We also recommend you avoid setting the exec-timeout to infinity.

Example To remotely login from node Node10 to Node20, use the following command:

```
Node10# atmf remote-login node20
Node20>
```

To close the session on Node20 and return to Node10's command line, use the following command:

```
Node20# exit
Node10#
```

In this example, user User1 is a valid user of node5. They can remotely login from node5 to node3 by using the following commands:

```
node5# atmf remote-login user User1 node3
node3> enable
```

Related commands atmf restricted-login

Command changes Version 5.4.6-2.1: changes to AMF user account requirements

atmf restricted-login

Overview By default, users who are logged into any node on an AMF network are able to manage any other node by using either working-sets or an AMF remote login. If the access provided by this feature is too wide, or contravenes network security restrictions, it can be limited by running this command, which changes the access so that:

- users who are logged into non-master nodes cannot execute any commands that involve working-sets, and
- from non-master nodes, users can use remote-login, but only to login to a user account that is valid on the remote device (via a statically configured account or RADIUS/TACACS+). Users are also required to enter the password for that user account.

Once entered on any AMF master node, this command will propagate across the network.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable restricted login on the AMF network. This allows access to the **atmf working-set** command from any node in the AMF network.

Syntax

```
atmf restricted-login
no atmf restricted-login
```

Mode Privileged Exec

Default Master nodes operate with **atmf restricted-login** disabled.

Member nodes operate with **atmf restricted-login** enabled.

NOTE: *The default conditions of this command vary from those applied by its "no" variant. This is because the restricted-login action is only applied by **master** nodes, and in the absence of a master node, the default is to apply the restricted action to all **member** nodes with AMF configured.*

Usage notes In the presence of a **master** node, its default of **atmf restricted-login disabled** will propagate to all its member nodes. Similarly, any change in this command's status that is made on a master node, will also propagate to all its member nodes

Note that once you have run this command, certain other commands that utilize the AMF working-set command, such as the **include**, **atmf reboot-rolling** and **show atmf group members** commands, will operate only on master nodes.

Restricted-login must be enabled on AMF areas with more than 120 nodes.

Example To enable restricted login, use the command

```
Node_20(config)# atmf restricted-login node20
```

Related commands atmf remote-login

show atmf

Command changes Version 5.4.6-2.1: changes to AMF user account requirements

atmf retry guest-link

Overview Use this command to retry an AMF guest-link by restarting AMF guest discovery on a port if it is currently in the failed state.

If no port is specified then all configured AMF guest-link ports that are in the failed state are retried.

If a port is specified then that port will only be retried if it is both:

- configured as an AMF guest-link, and
- it is currently in the failed state.

Syntax

```
atmf retry guest-link [<interface>]
```

Parameter	Description
<interface>	Name of the interface the guest-link you want to retry is configured on.

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To retry all configured AMF guest-link currently in a failed state, use the command:

```
awplus# atmf retry guest-link
```

To retry an AMF guest-link configured on port1.0.2 currently in a failed state, use the command:

```
awplus# atmf retry guest-link port1.0.2
```

Related commands show atmf links guest

switchport atmf-guestlink

atmf secure-mode

Overview Use this command to enable AMF secure mode on an AMF node. AMF secure mode makes an AMF network more secure by:

- Adding an authorization mechanism before and AMF member is allowed to join an AMF network.
- The encryption of all AMF packets sent between AMF nodes.
- Adding support for user login authentication by RADIUS or TACACS+, and removing the requirement to have the same privileged user account in the local user database on all devices in the AMF network.
- Adding additional logging which enables network administrators to monitor attempts to gain unauthorized access to the AMF network.

Once the secure mode command is run on all nodes on an AMF network, the AMF masters and AMF controllers manage the addition of AMF nodes and AMF areas to the AMF network.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable AMF secure mode on an AMF node.

Syntax

```
atmf secure-mode
no atmf secure-mode
```

Default Secure mode is disabled by default.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage notes When an AMF network is running in AMF secure mode the atmf restricted-login feature is automatically enabled. This restricts the atmf working-set command to users that are logged on to an AMF master. This feature cannot be disabled independently of secure mode.

When AMF secure mode is enabled the AMF controllers and masters in the AMF network form a group of certificate authorities. A node may only join a secure AMF network once it has been authorized by a master or controller. When enabled, all devices in the AMF network must be running in secure mode. Unsecured devices will not be able to join a secure AMF network.

Example To enable AMF secure mode on an AMF node, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# atmf secure-mode
```

To disable AMF secure mode on an AMF node, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no atmf secure-mode
```

Related commands atmf authorize

atmf secure-mode certificate expiry

clear atmf secure-mode certificates

clear atmf secure-mode statistics

show atmf

show atmf authorization

show atmf secure-mode

show atmf secure-mode certificates

show atmf secure-mode sa

show atmf secure-mode statistics

Command changes

Version 5.4.7-0.3: command added

atmf secure-mode certificate expire

Overview Use this command on an AMF master to expire a secure mode certificate. Running this command will force the removal of the AMF node from the network.

Syntax
```
atmf secure-mode certificate expire <node-name> [area
<area-name>]
```

Parameter	Description
<node-name>	Name of the AMF node you want to expire the certificate for.
area	Specify an AMF area.
<area-name>	Name of the AMF area you want to expire the AMF nodes certificate for.

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To remove an AMF node named “node3” from an AMF network, use the following command on the AMF master:

```
awplus# atmf secure-mode certificate expire node3
```

To remove an AMF node named “node2” in an area named “area2”, use the following command on the AMF master:

```
awplus# atmf secure-mode certificate expire node2 area area2
```

Related commands
atmf secure-mode

show atmf secure-mode

show atmf secure-mode certificates

Command changes Version 5.4.7-0.3: command added

atmf secure-mode certificate expiry

Overview Use this command to set the expiry time of AMF secure mode certificates. Once an AMF node's certificate expires it must re-authorize and obtain a new certificate from the AMF master.

Use the **no** variant of this command to reset the expiry time to 180 days.

Syntax

```
atmf secure-mode certificate expiry {<days>|infinite}
no atmf secure-mode certificate expiry
```

Parameter	Description
<days>	Length of time, in days, that an AMF secure mode certificate remains valid. A value between 1 and 365.
infinite	The authorization certificate does not expire, in other words AMF nodes stay authorized indefinitely.

Default The default expiry time is 180 days.

Mode Global Configuration

Example To set AMF secure mode certificate expiry to 7 days, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# atmf secure-mode certificate expiry 7
```

To set AMF secure mode certificates to never expire, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# atmf secure-mode certificate expiry infinite
```

To reset the certificate expiry to 180 days, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no atmf secure-mode certificate expiry
```

Related commands atmf secure-mode

show atmf secure-mode

show atmf secure-mode certificates

Command changes Version 5.4.7-0.3: command added

atmf secure-mode certificate renew

Overview Use this command to force all local certificates to expire and be renewed on an AMF secure mode network.

Secure mode certificates renew automatically but this command could be used to renew a certificate in a situation where the automatic renewal may happen while the device is not attached to the AMF network.

Syntax
```
atmf secure-mode certificate renew
```

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To renew a local certificate on a AMF member or AMF master, use the command:

```
awplus# atmf secure-mode certificate renew
```

Related commands show atmf secure-mode certificates

show atmf secure-mode statistics

Command changes Version 5.4.7-0.3: command added

atmf secure-mode enable-all

Overview Use this command to enable AMF secure mode on an entire network. AMF secure mode makes an AMF network more secure by:

- Adding an authorization mechanism before an AMF member is allowed to join an AMF network.
- The encryption of all AMF packets sent between AMF nodes.
- Adding support for user login authentication by RADIUS or TACACS+, and removing the requirement to have the same privileged user account in the local user database on all devices in the AMF network.
- Adding additional logging which enables network administrators to monitor attempts to gain unauthorized access to the AMF network.

Once this command is run on an AMF network, the AMF masters and AMF controllers manage the addition of AMF nodes and AMF areas to the AMF network.

This command can only be run on an AMF master.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable AMF secure mode on an entire network.

Syntax

```
atmf secure-mode enable-all
no atmf secure-mode enable-all
```

Default Secure mode is disabled by default.

Mode Privileged Exec

Usage notes When an AMF network is running in AMF secure mode the atmf restricted-login feature is automatically enabled. This restricts the atmf working-set command to users that are logged on to an AMF master. This feature cannot be disabled independently of secure mode.

When AMF secure mode is enabled the AMF controllers and masters in the AMF network form a group of certificate authorities. A node may only join a secure AMF network once it has been authorized by a master or controller. When enabled, all devices in the AMF network must be running in secure mode. Unsecured devices will not be able to join a secure AMF network.

Running **atmf secure-mode enable-all**:

- Groups all AMF members in a working set.
- Executes clear atmf secure-mode certificates on the working set of members, which removes existing secure mode certificates from all the nodes.
- Groups all the AMF masters in a working set.
- Executes atmf authorize provision **all** on the working set of masters, so all masters provision all nodes.
- Groups all AMF nodes in a working set.

- Runs a script which executes atmf secure-mode and then writes the configuration file on each node.
- Starts a timer that ticks every 10 seconds, for a maximum of 10 times, and checks if all the secure mode capable nodes rejoin the AMF network.

Running **no atmf secure-mode enable-all**:

- Groups all AMF nodes in a working set.
- Runs a script which executes **no** atmf secure-mode and then writes the configuration file on each node.
- Starts a timer that ticks every 10 seconds, for a maximum of 10 times, and checks if all the secure mode capable nodes rejoin the AMF network.

NOTE: *Enabling or disabling secure mode on the network saves the running-config on every device.*

Example To enable AMF secure mode on the entire network, use the command:

```
awplus# atmf secure-mode enable-all
```

You will be prompted to confirm the action:

```
Total number of nodes 21
21 nodes support secure-mode

Enable secure-mode across the AMF network ? (y/n): y
```

To disable AMF secure mode on the entire network, use the command:

```
awplus# no atmf secure-mode enable-all
```

You will be prompted to confirm the action:

```
% Warning: All security certificates will be deleted.
Disable secure-mode across the AMF network ? (y/n): y
```

Related commands aaa authentication auth-web

show atmf

Command changes Version 5.4.7-0.3: command added

atmf select-area

Overview Use this command to access devices in an area outside the core area on the controller network. This command will connect you to the remote area-master of the specified area.

This command is only valid on AMF controllers.

The **no** variant of this command disconnects you from the remote area-master.

Syntax

```
atmf select-area {<area-name>|local}
no atmf select-area
```

Parameter	Description
<area-name>	Connect to the remote area-master of the area with this name.
`local`	Return to managing the local controller area.

Mode Privileged Exec

Usage notes After running this command, use the atmf working-set command to select the set of nodes you want to access in the remote area.

Example To access nodes in the area Canterbury, use the command

```
controller-1# atmf select-area Canterbury
```

This displays the following output:

```
Test_network[3]#atmf select-area Canterbury
=============================================
Connected to area Canterbury via host Avensis:
=============================================
```

To return to the local area for controller-1, use the command

```
controller-1# atmf select-area local
```

Alternatively, to return to the local area for controller-1, use the command

```
controller-1# no atmf select-area
```

Related commands atmf working-set

atmf topology-gui enable

Overview Use this command to enable the operation of Vista Manager EX on the Master device.

Vista Manager EX delivers state-of-the-art monitoring and management for your Autonomous Management Framework™ (AMF) network, by automatically creating a complete topology map of switches, firewalls and wireless access points (APs). An expanded view includes third-party devices such as security cameras.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable operation of Vista Manager EX.

Syntax

```
atmf topology-gui enable
no atmf topology-gui enable
```

Default Disabled by default on AMF Master and member nodes. Enabled by default on Controllers.

Mode Global Configuration mode

Usage notes To use Vista Manager EX, you must also enable the HTTP service on all AMF nodes, including all AMF masters and controllers. The HTTP service is enabled by default on AlliedWare Plus switches and disabled by default on AR-Series firewalls. To enable it, use the commands:

```
Node1# configure terminal
Node1(config)# service http
```

On one master in each AMF area in your network, you also need to configure the master to send event notifications to Vista Manager EX. To do this, use the commands:

```
Node1# configure terminal
Node1(config)# log event-host <ip-address> atmf-topology-event
```

Examples To enable Vista Manager EX on Node1, use the commands:

```
Node1# configure terminal
Node1(config)# atmf topology-gui enable
```

To disable Vista Manager EX on Node1, use the commands:

```
Node1# configure terminal
Node1(config)# no atmf topology-gui enable
```

Related commands atmf enable

log event-host

service http

atmf trustpoint

Overview Use this command to set a PKI trustpoint for an AMF network. This command needs to be run on an AMF master or controller.

The self-signed certificate authority (CA) certificate is distributed to every node on the AMF network. It is used to verify client certificates signed by the trustpoint.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove an AMF trustpoint.

Syntax

```
atmf trustpoint <trustpoint-name>
no atmf trustpoint <trustpoint-name>
```

Parameter	Description
<trustpoint-name>	Name of the trustpoint.

Default No trustpoint is configured by default.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage notes Before using the **atmf trustpoint** command you will need to establish a trustpoint. For example, you can create a local self-signed trustpoint using the procedure outlined below.

Create a self-signed trustpoint called 'our_trustpoint' with keypair 'our_key':

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# crypto pki trustpoint our_trustpoint
awplus(ca-trustpoint)# enrollment selfsigned
awplus(ca-trustpoint)# rsakeypair our_key
awplus(ca-trustpoint)# exit
awplus(config)# exit
```

Create the root and server certificates for this trustpoint:

```
awplus# crypto pki authenticate our_trustpoint
awplus# crypto pki enroll our_trustpoint
```

For more information about the AlliedWare Plus implementation of Public Key Infrastructure (PKI), see the Public Key Infrastructure (PKI) Feature Overview and Configuration Guide

Example To configure an AMF trustpoint for the trustpoint 'our_trustpoint', use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# atmf trustpoint our_trustpoint
```

To remove an AMF trustpoint for the trustpoint 'our_trustpoint', use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no atmf trustpoint our_trustpoint
```

Related commands

crypto pki trustpoint

show atmf

Command changes

Version 5.4.7-2.1: command added

atmf virtual-crosslink

Overview Use this command to create a virtual crosslink. A virtual crosslink connects an AMF master or controller on a physical device to a Virtual AMF Appliance (VAA) master or controller.

All AMF master nodes must reside in the same AMF domain and are required to be directly connected using AMF crosslinks. In order to be able to meet this requirement for AMF masters running on VAAs, a virtual crosslink connects the AMF master or controller on the physical device to the master or controller on the VAA.

Note that AlliedWare Plus CentreCOM Series switches are AMF Edge nodes and do not support virtual links or crosslinks. This is because each edge node can only have a single physical AMF link.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove a virtual crosslink.

Syntax

```
atmf virtual-crosslink id <local-id> ip <local-ip> remote-id
<remote-id> remote-ip <remote-ip>
```

```
atmf virtual-crosslink id <local-id> ip <local-ip> remote-id
<remote-id> remote-host <domainname>
```

```
no atmf virtual-crosslink id <local-id>
```

Parameter	Description
`id <local-id>`	ID of the local tunnel port, a value between 1 and 4094.
`ip <local-ip>`	IPv4 address of the local tunnel port in a.b.c.d format.
`remote-id <remote-id>`	ID of the remote tunnel port, a value between 1 and 4094.
`remote-ip <remote-ip>`	IPv4 address of the remote tunnel port in a.b.c.d format.
`remote-host <domainname>`	The domain name of the remote node.

Default No AMF virtual crosslinks are created by default.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage notes This command allows a virtual tunnel to be created between two remote sites over a Layer 3 link. The tunnel encapsulates AMF packets and allows them to be sent transparently across a Wide Area Network (WAN) such as the Internet.

Configuration involves creating a local tunnel ID, a local IP address, a remote tunnel ID, and a remote IP address or domain name. Each side of the tunnel must be configured with the same, but mirrored parameters.

NOTE: *Virtual crosslinks are not supported on AMF container masters, therefore if multiple tenants on a single VAA host are configured for secure mode, only a single AMF master is supported per area.*

Example To setup a virtual link from a local site, 'siteA', to a remote site, 'siteB', (assuming there is already IP connectivity between the sites), run the following commands at the local site:

```
siteA# configure terminal
siteA(config)# atmf virtual-crosslink id 5 ip 192.168.100.1
remote-id 10 remote-ip 192.168.200.1
```

At the remote site, run the commands:

```
siteB# configure terminal
siteB(config)# atmf virtual-crosslink id 10 ip 192.168.200.1
remote-id 5 remote-ip 192.168.100.1
```

To remove this virtual crosslink, run the following commands on the local site:

```
siteA# configure terminal
siteA(config)# no atmf virtual-crosslink id 5
```

On the remote site, run the commands:

```
siteB# configure terminal
siteB(config)# no atmf virtual-crosslink id 10
```

Related commands

atmf virtual-crosslink

show atmf links

switchport atmf-crosslink

Command changes

Version 5.5.2-0.1: **remote-host** parameter added

Version 5.4.7-0.3: command added

atmf virtual-link

Overview This command creates one or more Layer 2 tunnels that enable AMF nodes to transparently communicate across a wide area network using Layer 2 connectivity protocols.

Once connected through the tunnel, the remote member will have the same AMF capabilities as a directly connected AMF member.

Note that AlliedWare Plus CentreCOM Series switches are AMF Edge nodes and do not support virtual links or crosslinks. This is because each edge node can only have a single physical AMF link.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the specified virtual link.

Syntax

```
atmf virtual-link id <1-4094> ip <a.b.c.d> remote-id <1-4094>
remote-ip <a.b.c.d> [remote-area <area-name>]

atmf virtual-link id <1-4094> interface <interface-name>
remote-id <1-4094> remote-ip <a.b.c.d> [remote-area
<area-name>]

atmf virtual-link id <1-4094> ip <a.b.c.d> remote-id <1-4094>
remote-host <domainname> [remote-area <area-name>]

atmf virtual-link id <1-4094> interface <interface-name>
remote-id <1-4094> remote-host <domainname> [remote-area
<area-name>]

no atmf virtual-link id <1-4094>
```

Parameter	Description
`id <1-4094>`	ID of the local tunnel point, in the range 1 to 4094.
`ip <a.b.c.d>`	Specify the local IP address of the local interface for the virtual-link (alternatively you can specify the interface's name, see below).
`interface <interface-name>`	Specify the local interface name for the virtual-link. This allows you to use a dynamic, rather than a static, local IP address.
`remote-id <1-4094>`	The ID of the (same) tunnel that will be applied by the remote node. Note that this must match the local-id that is defined on the remote node. This means that (for the same tunnel) the local and remote tunnel IDs are reversed on the local and remote nodes.
`remote-ip <a.b.c.d>`	The IP address of the remote node.
`remote-host <domainname>`	The domain name of the remote node.
`remote-area <area-name>`	The name of the remote area connected to this virtual-link.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage notes The Layer 2 tunnel that this command creates enables a local AMF session to appear to pass transparently across a Wide Area Network (WAN) such as the Internet. The addresses configured as the local and remote tunnel IP addresses must have IP connectivity to each other. If the tunnel is configured to connect a head office and branch office over the Internet, typically this would involve using some type of managed WAN service such as a site-to-site VPN. Tunnels are only supported using IPv4.

Configuration involves creating a local tunnel ID, a local IP address, a remote tunnel ID and a remote IP address or domain name. A reciprocal configuration is also required on the corresponding remote device. The local tunnel ID must be unique to the device on which it is configured.

If an interface acquires its IP address dynamically then the local side of the tunnel can be specified by using the interface's name instead of using its IP address. When using a dynamic local address the remote address of the other side of the virtual-link must be configured with either:

- the IP address of the NAT device the dynamically configured interface is behind, or
- 0.0.0.0, if the virtual-link is configured as a secure virtual-link.

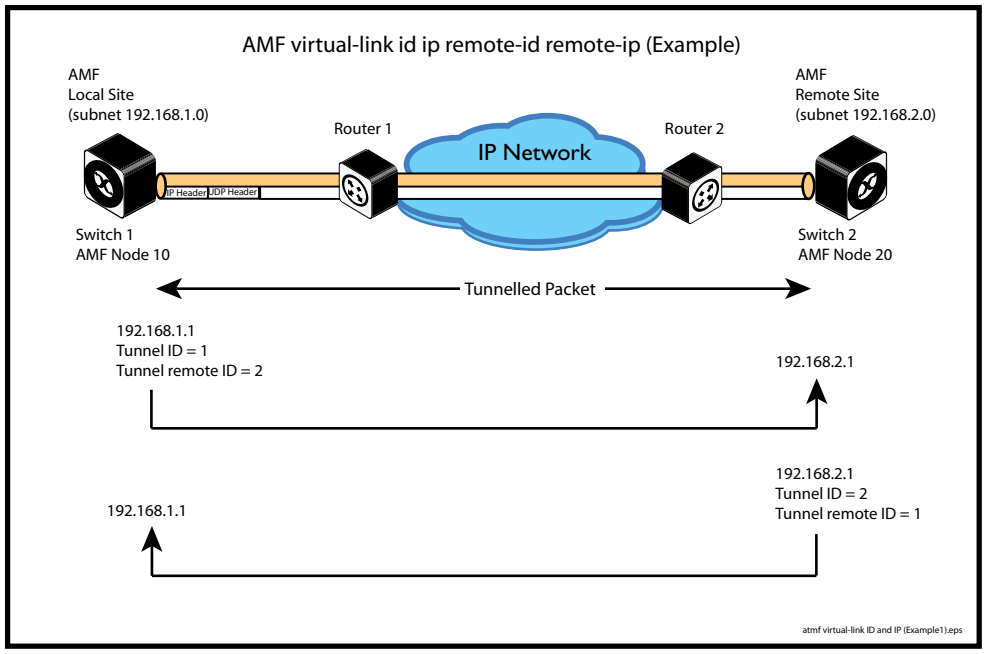
For instructions on how to configure dynamic IP addresses on virtual-links, see the AMF Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

The tunneled link may operate via external (non AlliedWare Plus) routers in order to provide wide area network connectivity. However in this configuration, the routers perform a conventional router to router connection. The protocol tunneling function is accomplished by the AMF nodes.

NOTE: *AMF cannot achieve zero touch replacement of the remote device that terminates the tunnel connection, because you must pre-configure the local IP address and tunnel ID on that remote device.*

Example 1 Use the following commands to create the tunnel shown in the figure below.

Figure 37-1: AMF virtual link example




```
Node_10(config)# atmf virtual-link id 1 ip 192.168.1.1
remote-id 2 remote-ip 192.168.2.1
```

```
Node_20(config)# atmf virtual-link id 2 ip 192.168.2.1
remote-id 1 remote-ip 192.168.1.1
```

Example 2 To set up an area virtual link to a remote site (assuming IP connectivity between the sites already), one site must run the following commands:

```
SiteA# configure terminal
```

```
SiteA(config)# atmf virtual-link id 5 ip 192.168.100.1
remote-id 10 remote-ip 192.168.200.1 remote-area SiteB-AREA
```

The second site must run the following commands:

```
SiteB# configure terminal
```

```
SiteB(config)# atmf virtual-link id 10 ip 192.168.200.1
remote-id 5 remote-ip 192.168.100.1 remote-area SiteA-AREA
```

Before you can apply the above **atmf virtual-link** command, you must configure the area names *SiteB-AREA* and *SiteA-AREA*.

Related commands

atmf virtual-link description

atmf virtual-link protection

show atmf

show atmf links

show atmf virtual-links

Command changes

Version 5.5.2-0.1: **remote-host** parameter added

Version 5.4.9-0.1: **interface** parameter added

atmf virtual-link description

Overview Use this command to add a description to an existing AMF virtual-link.

Note that AlliedWare Plus CentreCOM Series switches are AMF Edge nodes and do not support virtual links or crosslinks. This is because each edge node can only have a single physical AMF link.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove a description from an AMF virtual-link.

Syntax

```
atmf virtual-link id <1-4094> description <description>
no atmf virtual-link id <1-4094> description
```

Parameter	Description
`id <1-4094>`	ID of the local tunnel point.
`<description>`	A description for the virtual-link.

Default No description is set by default.

Mode Global Configuration

Example To add a description to the virtual-link with id ‘5’, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# atmf virtual-link id 5 description TO SITE B
```

To remove a description from the virtual-link with id ‘5’, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no atmf virtual-link id 5
```

Related commands

atmf virtual-link

show atmf links

show atmf virtual-links

atmf virtual-link protection

Overview Use this command to add protection to an existing AMF virtual-link. Secure AMF virtual-links encapsulate the L2TPv3 frames of the virtual-link with IPsec.

Note that AlliedWare Plus CentreCOM Series switches are AMF Edge nodes and do not support virtual links or crosslinks. This is because each edge node can only have a single physical AMF link.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove protection from an AMF virtual-link.

Syntax

```
atmf virtual-link id <1-4094> protection ipsec key [8]
<key-string>
```

```
no atmf virtual-link id <1-4094> protection
```

Parameter	Description
`id`	Specify the link ID.
`<1-4094>`	Link ID in the range 1 to 4094,
`protection`	Protection is on for this link.
`ipsec`	Security provided using IPsec.
`key`	Set the shared key.
`8`	Specifies a string in an encrypted format instead of plain text. The running config will display the new password as an encrypted string even if password encryption is turned off.
`<key-string>`	Specify the shared key for the link.

Default Protection is off by default.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage notes The following limitations need to be considered when creating secure virtual-links.

- Switch devices support a maximum of 20 downstream AMF nodes when using a secure virtual-link as an uplink.
- When there are two or more AMF members behind a shared NAT device, only one of the members will be able to use secure virtual-links.
- An AMF Multi-tenant environment supports a maximum cumulative total of 1200 secure virtual-links across all AMF containers.

Secure virtual-links are only supported on the following device listed in the table below. There is also a limit to the number of links these devices support.

Device	Virtual-link Limit
AMF Cloud/ VAA	300
AR4050S AR3050S AR2050V AR2010V	60
x220 x230/x230L x310 x510/x510L IX5-28GPX	2

Example To create and configure a virtual link with protection first create the virtual-link:

```
Host-A# configure terminal
Host-A(config)# atmf virtual-link id 1 ip 192.168.1.1 remote-id
2 remote-ip 192.168.2.1
```

Enable protection on the virtual link:

```
Host-A(config)# atmf virtual-link id 1 protection ipsec key
securepassword
```

Repeat these steps on the other side of the link:

```
Host-B(config)# atmf virtual-link id 2 ip 192.168.2.1 remote-id
1 remote-ip 192.168.1.1
Host-B(config)# atmf virtual-link id 2 protection ipsec key
securepassword
```

Related commands

atmf virtual-link

show atmf

show atmf links

show atmf virtual-links

Command changes Version 5.4.9-0.1: command added

atmf working-set

Overview Use this command to execute commands across an individually listed set of AMF nodes or across a named group of nodes.

Note that this command can only be run on a master node.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove members or groups from the current working-set.

Syntax

```
atmf working-set {[<node-list>]|[group
{<group-list>|all|local|current}]}
```

```
no atmf working-set {[<node-list>]|[group <group-list>]}
```

Parameter	Description
<node-list>	A comma delimited list (without spaces) of nodes to be included in the working-set.
`group`	The AMF group.
<group-list>	A comma delimited list (without spaces) of groups to be included in the working-set. Note that this can include either defined groups, or any of the Automatic, or Implicit Groups shown earlier in the bulleted list of groups.
`all`	All nodes in the AMF.
`local`	Local node Running this command with the parameters **group local** will return you to the local prompt and local node connectivity.
`current`	Nodes in current list.

Mode Privileged Exec

Usage notes You can put AMF nodes into groups by using the atmf group (membership) command.

This command opens a session on multiple network devices. When you change the working set to anything other than the local device, the prompt will change to the AMF network name, followed by the size of the working set, shown in square brackets. This command has to be run at privilege level 15.

In addition to the user defined groups, the following system assigned groups are automatically created:

- Implicit Groups
  - local: The originating node.
  - current: All nodes that comprise the current working-set.
  - all: All nodes in the AMF.

- Automatic Groups - These can be defined by hardware architecture, e.g. x510, x610, x8100, AR3050S or AR4050S, or by certain AMF nodal designations such as master.

Note that the Implicit Groups do not appear in show atmf group command output.

If a node is an AMF master it will be automatically added to the master group.

Example 1 To add all nodes in the AMF to the working-set, use the command:

```
node1# atmf working-set group all
```

NOTE: *This command adds the implicit group "all" to the working set, where "all" comprises all nodes in the AMF.*

This command displays an output screen similar to the one shown below:

```
=========================================
node1, node2, node3, node4, node5, node6:
=========================================

Working set join

ATMF_NETWORK_Name[6]#
```

Example 2 To return to the local prompt, and connect to only the local node, use the command:

```
ATMF_Network_Name[6]# atmf working-set group local
node1#
```

The following table describes the meaning of the prompts in this example.

Parameter	Description
ATMF_Network_Name	The name of the AMF network, as set by the atmf network-name command.
[6]	The number of nodes in the working-set.
node1	The name of the local node, as set by the hostname command.

bridge-group (amf-container)

Overview Use this command to connect an AMF container to a bridge created on a Virtual AMF Appliance (VAA) virtual machine for AMF Cloud. This allows the AMF container to connect to a physical network.

Note that this command is only available on AMF Cloud, not on AlliedWare Plus switches.

An AMF container is an isolated instance of AlliedWare Plus with its own network interfaces, configuration, and file system. The features available inside an AMF container are a sub-set of the features available on the host VAA. These features enable the AMF container to function as a uniquely identifiable AMF master and allows for multiple tenants (up to 60) to run on a single VAA host. See the AMF Feature Overview and Configuration Guide for more information on running multiple tenants on a single VAA host.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove a bridge-group from an AMF container.

Syntax

```
bridge-group <bridge-id>
no bridge-group
```

Parameter	Description
<bridge-id>	The ID of the bridge group to join, a number between 1 and 64.

Mode AMF Container Configuration

Usage notes Each container has two virtual interfaces:

1) Interface eth0, used to connect to the AMF controller on the VAA host via an AMF area-link, and configured using this area-link command.

2) Interface eth1, used to connect to the outside world using a bridged L2 network link, and configured using the **bridge-group** command.

Before using this command, a bridge must be created with the same bridge-id on the VAA host using the **bridge <bridge-id>** command.

See the AMF Feature Overview and Configuration Guide for more information on configuring the bridge.

Example To assign a bridge group to AMF container 'vac-wlg-1', use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# atmf container vac-wlg-1
awplus(config-atmf-container)# bridge-group 1
```

Related commands

atmf container

show atmf container

Command changes Version 5.4.7-0.1: command added

clear application-proxy threat-protection

Overview Use this command to clear the threat protection for a specified address.

Syntax
```
clear application-proxy threat-protection {<ip-address>|
<mac-address>|all}
```

Parameter	Description
<ip-address>	The IPv4 address you wish to clear the threat for, in A.B.C.D format.
<mac-address>	The MAC address you wish to clear the threat for, in HHHH.HHHH.HHHH format.
`all`	Clear the threat for all IPv4 and MAC addresses.

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To clear the threat for 10.34.199.117, use the command:

```
awplus# clear application-proxy threat-protection 10.34.199.117
```

Related commands
- application-proxy quarantine-vlan
- application-proxy threat-protection
- application-proxy threat-protection send-summary
- service atmf-application-proxy
- show application-proxy threat-protection

Command changes Version 5.4.7-2.2: command added

clear atmf links

Overview Use this command with no parameters to manually reset all the AMF links on a device. You can optionally specify an interface or range of interfaces to reset the links on.

Certain events or topology changes can cause AMF links to be incorrect or outdated. Clearing the links forces AMF to relearn the information from neighboring nodes and create a fresh, correct, view of the network.

Syntax

```
clear atmf links [<interface-list>]
```

Parameter	Description
<interface-list>	The interfaces or ports to perform the reset on. An interface-list can be: • a switchport (e.g. port1.0.1) • a static channel group (e.g. sa2) • a dynamic (LACP) channel group (e.g. po2) • a local port (e.g. of0) • You can specify a continuous range of interfaces separated by a hyphen, or a comma-separated list (e.g. port1.0.1, port1.0.4-port1.0.18). The specified interfaces must exist. If this parameter is left out then all links of the specified type will be reset on the device.

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To clear all AMF links on a device, use the following command:

```
awplus# clear atmf links
```

To clear all AMF links on port1.0.1 to port1.0.4 and static aggregator sa1, use the following command:

```
awplus# clear atmf links port1.0.1-port1.0.4,sa1
```

Related commands clear atmf links virtual

show atmf links

Command changes Version 5.4.8-2.1: command added

clear atmf links virtual

Overview Use this command with no parameters to manually reset all the AMF virtual links on a device. You can, optionally, specify a comma separated list of virtual links to reset.

Certain events or topology changes can cause AMF links to be incorrect or outdated. Clearing the links forces AMF to relearn the information from neighboring nodes and create a fresh, correct view of the network.

Syntax

```
clear atmf links virtual [<virtuallink-list>]
```

Parameter	Description
<virtuallink-list>	A single, or list, of AMF virtual link identifiers to reset. This must be a comma separated list of links e.g. *vlink1, vlink2, vlink3*. Specifying a link range e.g *vlink1-vlink3* is not supported.

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To clear all AMF virtual links on a device, use the following command:

```
awplus# clear atmf links virtual
```

To clear AMF virtual links vlink11 and vlink21, use the following command:

```
awplus# clear atmf links virtual vlink11,vlink22
```

Related commands clear atmf links

show atmf links

Command changes Version 5.4.8-2.1: command added

clear atmf links statistics

Overview This command resets the values of all AMF link, port, and global statistics to zero.

Syntax
```
clear atmf links statistics
```

Mode Privilege Exec

Example To reset the AMF link statistics values, use the command:
```
node_1# clear atmf links statistics
```

Related commands show atmf links statistics

clear atmf recovery-file

Overview Use this command to delete all of a node's recovery files. It deletes the recovery files stored on:

- the local node,
- neighbor nodes, and
- external media (USB or SD card).

Syntax

```
clear atmf recovery-file
```

Mode Privileged Exec

Usage notes AMF recovery files are created for nodes with special links. Special links include:

- virtual links,
- area links terminating on an AMF master, and
- area virtual links terminating on an AMF master.

An AMF node with one of these special links pushes its startup configuration to its neighbors and to any attached external media. It then fetches and applies this configuration at recovery time. This configuration enables it to contact the AMF master and initiate a recovery.

Recovery files can become out of date if:

- a node's neighbor is off line when changes are made to its configuration, or
- when a node no longer contains a special link.

Example To clear a node's recovery files, use the command:

```
node1# clear atmf recovery-file
```

Output Figure 37-2: If AlliedWare Plus detects that a node contains a special link then the following message is displayed

```
node1#clear atmf recovery-file
% Warning: ATMF recovery files have been removed.
ATMF recovery may fail. Please save running-configuration.
```

Related commands show atmf recovery-file

Command changes Version 5.4.8-0.2: command added

clear atmf secure-mode certificates

Overview Use this command to remove all certificates from an AMF member or master. AMF nodes will need to be re-authorized once this command has been run.

Syntax

```
clear atmf secure-mode certificates
```

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To clear all certificates from an AMF node, use the command:

```
awplus# clear atmf secure-mode certificates
```

If this is the only master on the network you will see the following warning:

```
% Warning: This node is the only master in the network!
All the nodes will become isolated and refuse to join any ATMF
network. The certificates on all the isolated nodes must be
cleared before rejoining an ATMF network will be possible.

To clear certificates a reboot of the device is required.
Clear certificates and Reboot ? (y/n):
```

On an AMF member you will see the following message:

```
To clear certificates a reboot of the device is required.
Clear certificates and Reboot ? (y/n):
```

Related commands

atmf authorize

atmf secure-mode

show atmf authorization

show atmf secure-mode certificates

Command changes Version 5.4.7-0.3: command added

clear atmf secure-mode statistics

Overview Use this command to reset all secure mode statistics to 0.

Syntax
```
clear atmf secure-mode statistics
```

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To reset the AMF secure mode statistics information, use the command:

```
awplus# clear atmf secure-mode statistic
```

Related commands show atmf secure-mode

show atmf secure-mode statistics

Command changes Version 5.4.7-0.3: command added

clone (amf-provision)

Overview This command sets up a space on the backup media for use with a provisioned node and copies into it almost all files and directories from a chosen backup or provisioned node.

Alternatively, you can set up a new, unique provisioned node by using the command create (amf-provision).

Syntax

```
clone <source-nodename>
```

Parameter	Description
<source-nodename>	The name of the node whose configuration is to be copied for loading to the clone.

Mode AMF Provisioning

Usage notes This command is only available on master nodes in the AMF network.

When using this command it is important to be aware of the following:

- A copy of <*media*>:atmf/<*atmf_name*>/nodes/<*source_node*>/flash will be made for the provisioned node and stored in the backup media.
- The directory <*node_backup_dir*>/flash/.config/ssh is excluded from the copy.
- All contents of <*root_backup_dir*>/nodes/<*nodename*> will be deleted or overwritten.
- Settings for the expected location of other provisioned nodes are excluded from the copy.

The active and backup configuration files are automatically modified in the following ways:

- The **hostname** command is modified to match the name of the provisioned node.
- The **stack virtual-chassis-id** command is removed, if present.

Example To copy from the backup of 'device2' to create backup files for the new provisioned node 'device3' use the following command:

```
device1# atmf provision node device3
device1(atmf-provision)# clone device2
```

Figure 37-3: Sample output from the **clone** command

```
device1# atmf provision node device3
device1(atmf-provision)#clone device2
Copying...
Successful operation
```

To confirm that a new provisioned node has been cloned, use the command:

```
device1# show atmf backup
```

The output from this command is shown in the following figure, and shows the details of the new provisioned node 'device3'.

Figure 37-4: Sample output from the **show atmf backup** command

```
device1#show atmf backup

Scheduled Backup ...... Enabled
  Schedule ............ 1 per day starting at 03:00
  Next Backup Time .... 01 Oct 2018 03:00
Backup Bandwidth ...... Unlimited
Backup Media .......... USB (Total 7446.0MB, Free 7297.0MB)
Server Config .........
  Synchronization ..... Unsynchronized
    Last Run .......... -
   1 .................. Unconfigured
   2 .................. Unconfigured
Current Action ........ Idle
  Started ............. -
  Current Node ........ -

-----------------------------------------------------------------
Node Name     Date          Time      In ATMF  On Media  Status
-----------------------------------------------------------------
device3       -             -         No       Yes       Prov
device1       30 Sep 2018   00:05:49  No       Yes       Good
device2       30 Sep 2018   00:05:44  Yes      Yes       Good
```

Related commands

atmf provision (interface)

atmf provision node

configure boot config (amf-provision)

configure boot system (amf-provision)

copy (amf-provision)

create (amf-provision)

delete (amf-provision)

identity (amf-provision)

license-cert (amf-provision)

locate (amf-provision)

show atmf provision nodes

Command changes

Version 5.4.9-0.1: syntax change due to new AMF provisioning mode

configure boot config (amf-provision)

Overview This command sets the configuration file to use during the next boot cycle. This command can also set a backup configuration file to use if the main configuration file cannot be accessed for an AMF provisioned node. To unset the boot configuration or the backup boot configuration use the **no boot** command.

Syntax

```
configure boot config [backup] <file-path|URL>
configure no boot config [backup]
```

Parameter	Description
`backup`	Specify that this is the backup configuration file.
<file-path|URL>	The path or URL and name of the configuration file.

Default No boot configuration files or backup configuration files are specified for the provisioned node.

Mode AMF Provisioning

Usage notes When using this command to set a backup configuration file, the specified AMF provisioned node must exist. The specified file must exist in the flash directory created for the provisioned node in the AMF remote backup media.

Examples To set the configuration file 'branch.cfg' on the AMF provisioned node 'node1', use the command:

```
MasterNodeName# atmf provision node node1
MasterNodeName(atmf-provision)# configure boot config
branch.cfg
```

To set the configuration file 'backup.cfg' as the backup to the main configuration file on the AMF provisioned node 'node1', use the command:

```
MasterNodeName(atmf-provision)# configure boot config backup
usb:/atmf/amf_net/nodes/node1/config/backup.cfg
```

To unset the boot configuration, use the command:

```
MasterNodeName(atmf-provision)# configure no boot config
```

To unset the backup boot configuration, use the command:

```
MasterNodeName(atmf-provision)# configure no boot config backup
```

Related commands

atmf provision (interface)

atmf provision node

clone (amf-provision)

configure boot system (amf-provision)

create (amf-provision)

delete (amf-provision)

identity (amf-provision)

license-cert (amf-provision)

locate (amf-provision)

show atmf provision nodes

Command changes Version 5.4.9-0.1: syntax change due to new AMF provisioning mode

configure boot system (amf-provision)

Overview This command sets the release file that will load onto a specified provisioned node during the next boot cycle. This command can also set the backup release file to be loaded for an AMF provisioned node. To unset the boot system release file or the backup boot release file use the **no boot** command.

Use the **no** variant of this command to return to the default.

This command can only be run on AMF master nodes.

Syntax

```
configure boot system [backup] <file-path|URL>
configure no boot system [backup]
```

Parameter	Description
<file-path|URL>	The path or URL and name of the release file.

Default No boot release file or backup release files are specified for the provisioned node.

Mode AMF Provisioning

Usage notes When using this command to set a backup release file, the specified AMF provisioned node must exist. The specified file must exist in the flash directory created for the provisioned node in the AMF remote backup media.

Examples To set the release file x930-5.4.9-0.1.rel on the AMF provisioned node 'node1', use the command:

```
MasterNodeName# atmf provision node node1
MasterNodeName(atmf-provision)# configure boot system
x930-5.4.9-0.1.rel
```

To set the backup release file x930-5.4.8-2.5.rel as the backup to the main release file on the AMF provisioned node 'node1', use the command:

```
MasterNodeName# atmf provision node node1
MasterNodeName(atmf-provision)# configure boot system backup
card:/atmf/amf_net/nodes/node1/flash/x930-5.4.8-2.5.rel
```

To unset the boot release, use the command:

```
MasterNodeName# atmf provision node node1
MasterNodeName(atmf-provision)# configure no boot system
```

To unset the backup boot release, use the command:

```
MasterNodeName# atmf provision node node1
MasterNodeName(atmf-provision)# configure no boot system backup
```

Related commands atmf provision (interface)

atmf provision node

clone (amf-provision)

configure boot config (amf-provision)

create (amf-provision)

delete (amf-provision)

identity (amf-provision)

license-cert (amf-provision)

locate (amf-provision)

show atmf provision nodes

Command changes Version 5.4.9-0.1: syntax change due to new AMF provisioning mode

copy (amf-provision)

Overview Use this command to copy configuration and release files for the node you are provisioning.

For more information about using the copy command see copy (filename) in the File and Configuration Management chapter.

Syntax

```
copy [force] <source-name> <destination-name>
```

Parameter	Description
`force`	This parameter forces the copy command to overwrite the destination file, if it already exists, without prompting the user for confirmation.
<source-name>	The filename and path of the source file. See the Introduction of the File and Configuration Management chapter for valid syntax.
<destination-name>	The filename and path for the destination file. See Introduction of the File and Configuration Management chapter for valid syntax.

Mode AMF Provisioning

Example To copy a configuration file named current.cfg from Node_4's Flash into the future_node directory, and set that configuration file to load onto future_node, use the following commands:

```
node_4# atmf provision node future_node
node_4(atmf-provision)# create
node_4(atmf-provision)# locate
node_4(atmf-provision)# copy flash:current.cfg
./future_node.cfg
node_4(atmf-provision)# configure boot config future_node.cfg
```

Related commands

atmf provision (interface)

atmf provision node

clone (amf-provision)

create (amf-provision)

delete (amf-provision)

locate (amf-provision)

show atmf provision nodes

Command changes Version 5.4.9-2.1: command added

create (amf-provision)

Overview This command sets up an empty directory on the backup media for use with a provisioned node. This directory can have configuration and release files copied to it from existing devices. Alternatively, the configuration files can be created by the user.

An alternative way to create a new provisioned node is with the command clone (amf-provision).

This command can only run on AMF master nodes.

Syntax

```
create
```

Mode AMF Provisioning

Usage notes This command is only available on master nodes in the AMF network.

A date and time is assigned to the new provisioning directory reflecting when this command was executed. If there is a backup or provisioned node with the same name on another AMF master then the most recent one will be used.

Example To create a new provisioned node named “device2” use the command:

```
device1# atmf provision node device2
device1(atmf-provision)# create
```

Running this command will create the following directories:

- <*media*>:atmf/<*atmf_name*>/nodes/<*node*>
- <*media*>:atmf/<*atmf_name*>/nodes/<*node*>/flash

To confirm the new node’s settings, use the command:

```
device1# show atmf backup
```

The output for the **show atmf backup** command is shown in the following figure, and shows details for the new provisioned node ‘device2’.

Figure 37-5: Sample output from the **show atmf backup** command

```
device1#show atmf backup

Scheduled Backup ...... Enabled
  Schedule ............ 1 per day starting at 03:00
  Next Backup Time .... 01 Oct 2018 03:00
Backup Bandwidth ...... Unlimited
Backup Media .......... USB (Total 7446.0MB, Free 7315.2MB)
Server Config .........
  Synchronization ..... Unsynchronized
    Last Run .......... -
   1 .................. Unconfigured
   2 .................. Unconfigured
Current Action ........ Idle
  Started ............. -
  Current Node ........ -

-----------------------------------------------------------------
Node Name     Date         Time      In ATMF  On Media  Status
-----------------------------------------------------------------
device2       -            -         No       Yes       Prov
device1       30 Sep 2018  00:05:49  No       Yes       Good
```

For instructions on how to configure on a provisioned node, see the AMF Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Related commands

atmf provision (interface)

atmf provision node

clone (amf-provision)

copy (amf-provision)

configure boot config (amf-provision)

configure boot system (amf-provision)

delete (amf-provision)

identity (amf-provision)

license-cert (amf-provision)

locate (amf-provision)

show atmf provision nodes

Command changes

Version 5.4.9-0.1: syntax change due to new AMF provisioning mode

debug atmf

Overview This command enables the AMF debugging facilities, and displays information that is relevant (only) to the current node. The detail of the debugging displayed depends on the parameters specified.

If no additional parameters are specified, then the command output will display all AMF debugging information, including link events, topology discovery messages and all notable AMF events.

The **no** variant of this command disables either all AMF debugging information, or only the particular information as selected by the command's parameters.

Syntax

```
debug atmf
[link|crosslink|arealink|database|neighbor|error|all]
```

```
no debug atmf
[link|crosslink|arealink|database|neighbor|error|all]
```

Parameter	Description
`link`	Output displays debugging information relating to uplink or downlink information.
`crosslink`	Output displays all crosslink events.
`arealink`	Output displays all arealink events.
`database`	Output displays only notable database events.
`neighbor`	Output displays only notable AMF neighbor events.
`error`	Output displays AMF error events.
`all`	Output displays all AMF events.

Default All debugging facilities are disabled.

Mode User Exec and Global Configuration

Usage notes If no additional parameters are specified, then the command output will display all AMF debugging information, including link events, topology discovery messages and all notable AMF events.

NOTE: *An alias to the **no** variant of this command is undebug atmf on page 1770.*

Examples To enable all AMF debugging, use the command:

```
node_1# debug atmf
```

To enable AMF uplink and downlink debugging, use the command:

```
node_1# debug atmf link
```

To enable AMF error debugging, use the command:

```
node_1# debug atmf error
```

Related commands no debug all

debug atmf packet

Overview This command configures AMF Packet debugging parameters. The debug only displays information relevant to the current node. The command has following parameters:

Syntax
```
debug atmf packet [direction {rx|tx|both}] [level {1|2|3}]
[timeout <seconds>] [num-pkts <quantity>]
[filter {node <name>|interface <ifname>}
[pkt-type [1][2][3][4][5][6][7][8][9][10][11][12][13]]]
```

Simplified Syntax

`debug atmf packet`	`[direction {rx|tx|both}]`
	`[level {[1][2|3}]`
	`[timeout <seconds>]`
	`[num-pkts <quantity>]`
`debug atmf packet filter`	`[node <name>]`
	`[interface <ifname>]`
	`[pkt-type [1][2][3][4][5][6][7][8][9][10][11][12][13]]`

NOTE: *You can combine the syntax components shown, but when doing so, you must retain their original order.*

Default Level 1, both Tx and Rx, a timeout of 60 seconds with no filters applied.

NOTE: *An alias to the **no** variant of this command - undebug atmf - can be found elsewhere in this chapter.*

Mode User Exec and Global Configuration

Usage notes If no additional parameters are specified, then the command output will apply a default selection of parameters shown below:

Parameter	Description
`direction`	Sets debug to packet received, transmitted, or both
`rx`	packets received by this node
`tx`	Packets sent from this node
`1`	AMF Packet Control header Information, Packet Sequence Number. Enter 1 to select this level.
`2`	AMF Detailed Packet Information. Enter 2 to select this level.
`3`	AMF Packet HEX dump. Enter 3 to select this level.
`timeout`	Sets the execution timeout for packet logging

Parameter	Description
<seconds>	Seconds
num-pkts	Sets the number of packets to be dumped
<quantity>	The actual number of packets
filter	Sets debug to filter packets
node	Sets the filter on packets for a particular Node
<name>	The name of the remote node
interface	Sets the filter to dump packets from an interface (portx.x.x) on the local node
<ifname>	Interface port or virtual-link
pkt-type	Sets the filter on packets with a particular AMF packet type
1	Crosslink Hello BPDU packet with crosslink links information. Enter 1 to select this packet type.
2	Crosslink Hello BPDU packet with downlink domain information. Enter 2 to select this packet type.
3	Crosslink Hello BPDU packet with uplink information. Enter 3 to select this packet type.
4	Downlink and uplink hello BPDU packets. Enter 4 to select this packet type.
5	Non broadcast hello unicast packets. Enter 5 to select this packet type.
6	Stack hello unicast packets. Enter 6 to select this packet type.
7	Database description. Enter 7 to select this packet type.
8	DBE request. Enter 8 to select this packet type.
9	DBE update. Enter 9 to select this packet type.
10	DBE bitmap update. Enter 10 to select this packet type.
11	DBE acknowledgment. Enter 11 to select this packet type.
12	Area Hello Packets. Enter 12 to select this packet type.
13	Gateway Hello Packets. Enter 13 to select this packet type.

Examples To set a packet debug on node 1 with level 1 and no timeout, use the command:

```
node_1# debug atmf packet direction tx timeout 0
```

To set a packet debug with level 3 and filter packets received from AMF node 1:

```
node_1# debug atmf packet direction tx level 3 filter node_1
```

To enable send and receive 500 packets only on vlink1 for packet types 1, 7, and 11, use the command:

```
node_1# debug atmf packet num-pkts 500 filter interface vlink1
pkt-type 1 7 11
```

This example applies the **debug atmf packet** command and combines many of its options:

```
node_1# debug atmf packet direction rx level 1 num-pkts 60
filter node x930 interface port1.0.1 pkt-type 4 7 10
```

delete (amf-provision)

Overview This command deletes files that have been created for loading onto a provisioned node. It can only be run on master nodes.

Syntax

```
delete
```

Mode AMF Provisioning

Usage notes This command is only available on master nodes in the AMF network. The command will only work if the provisioned node specified in the command has already been set up (although the device itself is still yet to be installed). Otherwise, an error message is shown when the command is run.

You may want to use the **delete** command to delete a provisioned node that was created in error or that is no longer needed.

This command cannot be used to delete backups created by the AMF backup procedure. In this case, use the command atmf backup delete to delete the files.

NOTE: *This command allows provisioned entries to be deleted even if they have been referenced by the atmf provision (interface) command, so take care to only delete unwanted entries.*

Example To delete backup files for a provisioned node named device3 use the command:

```
device1# atmf provision node device3
device1(atmf-provision)# delete
```

To confirm that the backup files for provisioned node device3 have been deleted use the command:

```
device1# show atmf backup
```

The output should show that the provisioned node device3 no longer exists in the backup file, as shown in the figure below:

Figure 37-6: Sample output showing the **show atmf backup** command

```
device1#show atmf backup

Scheduled Backup ...... Enabled
  Schedule ............ 1 per day starting at 03:00
  Next Backup Time .... 01 Oct 2016 03:00
Backup Bandwidth ...... Unlimited
Backup Media .......... USB (Total 7446.0MB, Free 7297.0MB)
Server Config .........
  Synchronization ..... Unsynchronized
    Last Run .......... -
   1 .................. Unconfigured
   2 .................. Unconfigured
Current Action ........ Idle
  Started ............. -
  Current Node ........ -

-----------------------------------------------------------------
Node Name     Date         Time      In ATMF  On Media  Status
-----------------------------------------------------------------
device1       30 Sep 2016  00:05:49  No       Yes       Good
device2       30 Sep 2016  00:05:44  Yes      Yes       Good
```

Related commands

atmf provision (interface)

atmf provision node

clone (amf-provision)

configure boot config (amf-provision)

configure boot system (amf-provision)

create (amf-provision)

identity (amf-provision)

license-cert (amf-provision)

locate (amf-provision)

show atmf provision nodes

Command changes

Version 5.4.9-0.1: syntax change due to new AMF provisioning mode

discovery

Overview Use this command to specify how AMF learns about guest nodes.

AMF nodes gather information about guest nodes by using one of two internally defined discovery methods: static or dynamic.

With dynamic learning (the default method), AMF learns IP address and MAC addresses of guest nodes from LLDP or DHCP snooping. Dynamic learning is only supported when using IPv4. For IPv6, use static learning.

With dynamic learning, ensure that the command ip dhcp snooping delete-by-linkdown is set.

With static learning, you use the switchport atmf-guestlink command to specify the guest class name and IP address of the guest node attached to each individual switch port. AMF then learns the MAC addresses of each of the guests of that class from ARP or Neighbor discovery tables.

If you are using the static method, ensure that you have configured the appropriate class type for each of your statically discovered guest nodes.

The **no** variant of this command returns the discovery method to **dynamic**.

Syntax

```
discovery [static|dynamic]
no discovery
```

Parameter	Description
`static`	Statically assigned.
`dynamic`	Learned from DCHCP Snooping or LLDP.

Default Dynamic

Mode AMF Guest Configuration

Usage notes This command is one of several modal commands that are configured and applied for a specific guest-class (mode). Its settings are automatically applied to a guest-node link by the switchport atmf-guestlink command.

NOTE: *AMF guest nodes are not supported on ports using the OpenFlow protocol.*

Example 1 To configure the discovery of the guest-class camera to operate statically, use the following commands:

```
Node1# configure terminal
Node1(config)# atmf guest-class camera
Node1(config-atmf-guest)# discovery static
```

Example 2 To return the discovery method for the guest class TQ4600-1 to its default of **dynamic**, use the following commands:

```
Node1# configure terminal
Node1(config)# atmf guest-class TQ4600-1
Node1(config-atmf-guest)# no discovery
```

Related commands

atmf guest-class

switchport atmf-guestlink

show atmf links guest

show atmf nodes

description (amf-container)

Overview Use this command to set the description on an AMF container on a Virtual AMF Appliance (VAA).

An AMF container is an isolated instance of AlliedWare Plus with its own network interfaces, configuration, and file system. The features available inside an AMF container are a sub-set of the features available on the host VAA. These features enable the AMF container to function as a uniquely identifiable AMF master and allows for multiple tenants (up to 60) to run on a single VAA host. See the AMF Feature Overview and Configuration Guide for more information on running multiple tenants on a single VAA host.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the description from an AMF container.

Syntax

```
description <description>
no description
```

Parameter	Description
<description>	Enter up to 128 characters of text describing the AMF container.

Mode AMF Container Configuration

Example To set the description for AMF container "vac-wlg-1" to "Wellington area", use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# atmf container vac-wlg-1
awplus(config-atmf-container)# description Wellington area
```

To remove the description for AMF container "vac-wlg-1", use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# atmf container vac-wlg-1
awplus(config-atmf-container)# no description
```

Related commands atmf container

show atmf container

Command changes Version 5.4.7-0.1: command added

erase factory-default

Overview This command erases all data from flash **except** the following:

- the boot release file (a .rel file) and its release setting file
- all license files
- the latest GUI release file

The device is then rebooted and returned to its factory default condition. The device can then be used for AMF automatic node recovery.

Syntax

```
erase factory-default
```

Mode Privileged Exec

Usage notes This command is an alias to the atmf cleanup command.

Example To erase data, use the command:

```
Node_1# erase factory-default
```

```
This command will erase all NVS, all flash contents except for
the boot release, a GUI resource file, and any license files,
and then reboot the switch. Continue? (y/n):y
```

Related commands atmf cleanup

http-enable

Overview This command is used to enable GUI access to a guest node. When **http-enable** is configured, the port number is set to its default of 80. If the guest node is using a different port for HTTP, you can configure this using the **port** parameter.

This command is used to inform the GUI that this device has an HTTP interface at the specified port number so that a suitable URL can be provided to the user.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable HTTP.

Syntax

```
http-enable [port <port-number>]
no http-enable
```

Parameter	Description
`port`	TCP port number.
<port-number>	The port number to be configured.

Default Not set

Mode AMF Guest Configuration

Usage notes If **http-enable** is selected without a **port** parameter the port number will default to 80.

Example To enable HTTP access to a guest node on port 80 (the default), use the following commands:

```
node1# configure terminal
node1(config)# atmf guest-class Camera
node1(config-atmf-guest)# http-enable
```

To enable HTTP access to a guest node on port 400, use the following commands:

```
node1# configure terminal
node1(config)# atmf guest-class Camera
node1(config-atmf-guest)# http-enable port 400
```

To disable HTTP access to a guest node, use the following commands:

```
node1# configure terminal
node1(config)# atmf guest-class Camera
node1(config-atmf-guest)# no http-enable
```

Related commands atmf guest-class

switchport atmf-guestlink

show atmf links guest

show atmf nodes

identity (amf-provision)

Overview Use this command to create an identity token for provisioning an isolated AMF node. An isolated node is an AMF member that is only connected to the rest of the AMF network via a virtual-link.

This command allows these nodes, which have no AMF neighbors, to be identified for provisioning purposes. They are identified using an identity token which is based on either the next-hop MAC address of the provisioned node, or the serial number of the device being provisioned. This identity token is stored on the AMF master.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the identity token for a node.

Syntax

```
identity mac-address <mac-address> prefix
<ip-address/prefix-length>
```

```
identity serial-number <serial-number> prefix
<ip-address/prefix-length>
```

```
no identity
```

Parameter	Description
`mac-address`	Specify the next-hop MAC address of the device being provisioned.
`<mac-address>`	MAC address of the port the provisioned node is connected to, in the format xxxx.xxxx.xxxx.
`serial-number`	Specify the serial number of the device to be provisioned.
`<serial-number>`	Serial number of the device that is being provisioned.
`prefix`	IPv4 address, and prefix length, of the virtual-link interface on the isolated node
`<ip-address/ prefix-length>`	IPv4 address, and prefix length, in A.B.C.D/M format.

Mode AMF Provisioning

Usage notes To provision an isolated node, first create a configuration for the node using the create (amf-provision) and/or the clone (amf-provision) commands.

Then create an identity token for the provisioned node by either specifying its next-hop MAC address or by specifying the serial number of the replacement device. The advantage of using the next-hop MAC address is that any device, regardless of its serial number, can be added to the network but using the serial number maybe preferred in situations where the next-hop MAC address is not easy to obtain.

The atmf recovery-server option must be enabled on the AMF master before attempting to provision the device. This option allows the AMF master to process recovery requests from isolated AMF nodes.

See the AMF Feature Overview and Configuration Guide for information on preparing your network for recovering or provisioning isolated nodes.

Example To create a identity token on your AMF master for a device named "my-x930" with serial number "A10064A172100008", use the command:

```
awplus# atmf provision node my-x930
awplus(atmf-provision)# identity serial-number
A10064A172100008 prefix 192.168.2.25/24
```

To create a identity token on your AMF master for a device named "my-x930" with next-hop MAC address "0000.cd28.0880", use the command:

```
awplus# atmf provision node my-x930
awplus(atmf-provision)# identity mac-address 0000.cd28.0880
prefix 192.168.2.25/24
```

To delete the identity token from your AMF master for a device named "my-x930", use the command:

```
awplus# atmf provision node my-x930
awplus(atmf-provision)# no identity
```

Related commands

atmf cleanup

atmf provision (interface)

atmf provision node

atmf recovery-server

atmf virtual-link

clone (amf-provision)

configure boot config (amf-provision)

configure boot system (amf-provision)

create (amf-provision)

delete (amf-provision)

license-cert (amf-provision)

locate (amf-provision)

show atmf provision nodes

Command changes

Version 5.4.9-0.1: syntax change due to new AMF provisioning mode

Version 5.4.7-2.1: command added

license-cert (amf-provision)

Overview This command is used to set up the license certificate for a provisioned node.

The certificate file usually has all the license details for the network, and can be stored anywhere in the network. This command makes a hidden copy of the certificate file and stores it in the space set up for the provisioned node on AMF backup media.

For node provisioning, the new device has not yet been part of the AMF network, so the user is unlikely to know its product ID or its MAC address. When such a device joins the network, assuming that this command has been applied successfully, the copy of the certificate file will be applied automatically to the provisioned node.

Once the new device has been resurrected on the network and the certificate file has been downloaded to the provisioned node, the hidden copy of the certificate file is deleted from AMF backup media.

Use the **no** variant of this command to set it back to the default.

This command can only be run on AMF master nodes.

Syntax

```
license-cert <file-path|URL>
no license-cert
```

Parameter	Description
<file-path|URL>	The name of the certificate file. This can include the file-path of the file.

Default No license certificate file is specified for the provisioned node.

Mode AMF Provisioning

Usage notes This command is only available on master nodes in the AMF network. It will only operate if the provisioned node specified in the command has already been set up, and if the license certification is present in the backup file. Otherwise, an error message is shown when the command is run.

Example 1 To apply the license certificate 'cert1.txt' stored on a TFTP server for AMF provisioned node "device2", use the command:

```
device1# atmf provision node device2
device1(atmf-provision)# license-cert
tftp://192.168.1.1/cert1.txt
```

Example 2 To apply the license certificate 'cert2.txt' stored in the AMF master's flash directory for AMF provisioned node 'host2', use the command:

```
device1# atmf provision node host2
device1(atmf-provision)# license-cert /cert2.txt
```

To confirm that the license certificate has been applied to the provisioned node, use the command show atmf provision nodes. The output from this command is shown below, and displays license certification details in the last line.

Figure 37-7: Sample output from the **show atmf provision nodes** command

```
device1#show atmf provision nodes

ATMF Provisioned Node Information:

Backup Media .............: SD (Total 3827.0MB, Free 3481.1MB)

Node Name                 : device2
Date & Time               : 06-Oct-2016 & 23:25:44
Provision Path            : card:/atmf/nodes

Boot configuration :
Current boot image        : x510-5.4.6-1.4.rel (file exists)
Backup  boot image        : x510-5.4.6-1.3.rel (file exists)
Default boot config       : flash:/default.cfg (file exists)
Current boot config       : flash:/abc.cfg (file exists)
Backup  boot config       : flash:/xyz.cfg (file exists)

Software Licenses :
Repository file           : ./.configs/.sw_v2.lic
                          : ./.configs/.swfeature.lic
Certificate file          : card:/atmf/lok/nodes/awplus1/flash/.atmf-lic-cert
```

Related commands

atmf provision (interface)

atmf provision node

clone (amf-provision)

configure boot config (amf-provision)

configure boot system (amf-provision)

create (amf-provision)

delete (amf-provision)

identity (amf-provision)

locate (amf-provision)

show atmf provision nodes

Command changes

Version 5.4.9-0.1: syntax change due to new AMF provisioning mode

locate (amf-provision)

Overview This command changes the present working directory to the directory of a provisioned node. This makes it easier to edit files and create a unique provisioned node in the backup.

This command can only be run on AMF master nodes.

NOTE: *We advise that after running this command, you return to a known working directory, typically flash.*

Syntax

```
locate
```

Mode AMF Provisioning

Example To change the working directory that happens to be on device1 to the directory of provisioned node device2, use the following command:

```
device1# atmf provision node device2
device1[atmf-provision]# locate
```

The directory of the node device2 should now be the working directory. You can use the command pwd to check this, as shown in the following figure.

Figure 37-8: Sample output from the **pwd** command

```
device2#pwd
card:/atmf/building_2/nodes/device2/flash
```

The output above shows that the working directory is now the flash of device2.

Related commands

atmf provision (interface)

atmf provision node

clone (amf-provision)

configure boot config (amf-provision)

configure boot system (amf-provision)

copy (amf-provision)

create (amf-provision)

delete (amf-provision)

identity (amf-provision)

license-cert (amf-provision)

locate (amf-provision)

pwd

show atmf provision nodes

Command changes Version 5.4.9-0.1: syntax change due to new AMF provisioning mode

log event-host

Overview Use this command to set up an external host to log AMF topology events through Vista Manager. This command is run on the Master device.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable log events through Vista Manager.

Syntax

```
log event-host [<ipv4-addr>|<ipv6-addr>] atmf-topology-event
no log event-host [<ipv4-addr>|<ipv6-addr>] atmf-topology-event
```

Parameter	Description
<ipv4-addr>	ipv4 address of the event host
<ipv6-addr>	ipv6 address of the event host

Default Log events are disabled by default.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage notes Event hosts are set so syslog sends the messages out as they come.

Note that there is a difference between log event and log host messages:

- Log event messages are sent out as they come by syslog
- Log host messages are set to wait for a number of messages (20) to send them out together for traffic optimization.

Example To enable Node 1 to log event messages from host IP address 192.0.2.31, use the following commands:

```
Node1# configure terminal
Node1(config)# log event-host 192.0.2.31 atmf-topology-event
```

To disable Node 1 to log event messages from host IP address 192.0.2.31, use the following commands:

```
Node1# configure terminal
Node1(config)# no log event-host 192.0.2.31 atmf-topology-event
```

Related commands atmf topology-gui enable

login-fallback enable

Overview Use this command to enable login fallback on TQ model AMF guest nodes.This allows AMF to try the factory default username and password if the guest node's saved username and password fail.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable login fallback.

Syntax

```
login-fallback enable
no login-fallback enable
```

Default Disabled

Mode AMF Guest Configuration

Usage notes This feature is only supported on TQ model guest nodes.

Login fallback means: if a guest node's saved username and password fail, AMF will try to connect to the node using the factory default username and password (manager/friend). When a new TQ replaces an existing TQ, this allows the new TQ to be discovered and managed as an AMF guest node. AMF can then start the AMF guest node recovery procedure.

Example To use the login fallback feature, first create an AMF guest class for TQ model APs. Then enable the login fall back feature.

For example, to enable login fallback on the guest-class AT-TQ5k, use the commands:

```
node1#configuration terminal
node1(config)#atmf guest-class AT-TQ5k
node1(config-atmf-guest)#login-fallback enable
node1(config-atmf-guest)#end
node1#
```

Related commands

atmf guest-class

modeltype

switchport atmf-guestlink

show atmf links guest

Command changes Version 5.5.0-1.1: command added

modeltype

Overview This command sets the expected model type of the guest node. The model type will default to **other** if nothing is set.

Use the **no** variant of this command to reset the model type to **other**.

Syntax

```
modeltype {alliedware|aw+|onvif|tq|other}
no modeltype
```

Parameter	Description
alliedware	A legacy Allied Telesis operating system.
aw+	The Allied Telesis AlliedWare Plus operating system.
onvif	ONVIF (Open Network Video Interface Forum) Profile Q devices
tq	An Allied Telesis TQ Series wireless access point.
other	Used where the model type is outside the above definitions.

Default Default to **other**

Mode AMF Guest Configuration

Examples To assign the model type **tq** to the guest-class called 'tq_device', use the commands:

```
node1# configure terminal
node1(config)# atmf guest-class tq_device
node1(config-atmf-guest)# modeltype tq
```

To remove the model type **tq** from the guest-class called 'tq_device', and reset it to the default of **other**, use the commands:

```
node1# configure terminal
node1(config)# atmf guest-class tq_device
node1(config-atmf-guest)# no modeltype
```

Related commands

atmf guest-class

switchport atmf-guestlink

show atmf links guest

Command changes Version 5.4.9-2.1: **onvif** parameter added

service atmf-application-proxy

Overview Use this command to enable the AMF Application Proxy service. This service distributes messages across all AMF nodes.

Currently this is used for threat protection. When an AMF Security (AMF-Sec) Controller detects a threat, it issues a request to block the address the threat originated from. The AMF Application Proxy service distributes this message to all AMF nodes. An AMF master accepts this block request and instructs the subordinate AMF node to block the relevant device.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable the AMF Application Proxy service.

Syntax
```
service atmf-application-proxy
no service atmf-application-proxy
```

Default The AMF Application Proxy service is disabled by default.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage notes The AMF master maintains a list of all threats and will send this list to any AMF node, or VCS member, when it boots and joins the AMF network.

In order for this to work the follow must be configured:

- the AMF Application Proxy service on all AMF nodes that need to receive the messages.
- the Hypertext Transfer Protocol (HTTP) service on all nodes that are running the AMF Application Proxy service (see service http).

Example To enable the AMF Application Proxy service, use the commands

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# service atmf-application-proxy
```

To disable the AMF Application Proxy service, use the commands

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no service atmf-application-proxy
```

Related commands

application-proxy threat-protection

application-proxy whitelist server

clear application-proxy threat-protection

show application-proxy threat-protection

Command changes Version 5.4.7-2.2: command added

show application-proxy threat-protection

Overview Use this command to list all the IP addresses blocked by the AMF Application Proxy service. It also shows the global threat-detection configuration.

Syntax
```
show application-proxy threat-protection [all]
```

Parameter	Description
`all`	Include information for non-local blocks.

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To list the addresses blocked by the AMF Application Proxy service, use the command:

```
awplus# show application-proxy threat-protection
```

Output Figure 37-9: Example output from **show application-proxy threat-protection**

```
awplus#show application-proxy threat-protection
Quarantine Vlan           : vlan200
Global IP-Filter          : Enabled
IP-Filter Limit Exceeded  : 0
Redirect-URL              : http://my.dom/help.html

Client IP        Interface    MAC Address     VLAN      Action
-----------------------------------------------------------------
10.34.199.110    -            -               -      link-down
10.34.199.116    port1.0.3    001a.eb93.ec5d  1           drop
10.1.179.1       *            *               *      ip-filter
...
```

Table 37-1: Parameters in the output from **show application-proxy threat-protection**

Parameter	Description
`Quarantine Vlan`	The name of the quarantine VLAN.
`Global IP-Filter`	The status of global IP filtering.
`IP-Filter Limit Exceeded`	The number of times an ACL failed to be installed due to insufficient space.
`Redirect-URL`	The URL a blocked user is redirected to.

Related commands
application-proxy quarantine-vlan

application-proxy threat-protection

clear application-proxy threat-protection

service atmf-application-proxy

Command changes

Version 5.4.7-2.2: command added

show application-proxy whitelist advertised-address

Overview Use this command to show the Layer 3 interface and its IPv4 address that is advertised as the application-proxy whitelist address.

Syntax
```
show application-proxy whitelist advertised-address
```

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To display the interface and IPv4 address advertised as the application-proxy whitelist address, use the command:

```
awplus# show application-proxy whitelist advertised-address
```

Output Figure 37-10: Example output from **show application-proxy whitelist advertised-address**

```
awplus#show application-proxy whitelist advertised-address
ATMF Application Proxy Whitelist advertised-address:
  Interface  : vlan1001
  IP address : 10.34.16.5
```

Related commands
application-proxy whitelist advertised-address

application-proxy whitelist server

Command changes Version 5.4.9-1.1: command added

show application-proxy whitelist interface

Overview Use this command to display the status of port authentication on the specified interface.

Syntax

```
show application-proxy whitelist interface [<interface-list>]
```

Parameter	Description
<interface-list>	The interfaces or ports to display information about. An interface-list can be: • a switchport (e.g. port1.0.4) • a static channel group (e.g. sa2) • a dynamic (LACP) channel group (e.g. po2) • a continuous range of ports separated by a hyphen (e.g. port1.0.1-1.0.4) • a comma-separated list (e.g. port1.0.1,port1.0.3-1.0.4). Do not mix port types in the same list. The specified interface must exist.

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To display the port authentication information for all interfaces, use the command:

```
awplus# show application-proxy whitelist interface
```

To display the port authentication information for port1.0.4, use the command

```
awplus# show application-proxy whitelist interface port1.0.4
```

Output Figure 37-11: Example output from **show application-proxy whitelist interface**

```
awplus#sh application-proxy whitelist interface
Authentication Info for interface port1.0.1
  portEnabled: false - portControl: Auto
  portStatus: Unknown
  reAuthenticate: disabled
  reAuthPeriod: 3600
  PAE: quietPeriod: 60 - maxReauthReq: 2 - txPeriod: 30
  PAE: connectTimeout: 30
  BE: suppTimeout: 30 - serverTimeout: 30
  CD: adminControlledDirections: in
  KT: keyTxEnabled: false
  critical: disabled
  guestVlan: disabled
  guestVlanForwarding:
    none
  authFailVlan: disabled
  dynamicVlanCreation: disabled
  multiVlanSession: disabled
  hostMode: single-host
  dot1x: disabled
  authMac: enabled
    method: PAP
    scheme: mac
    reauthRelearning: disabled
  authWeb: disabled
  twoStepAuthentication:
    configured: disabled
    actual: disabled
  supplicantMac: none
  supplicantIpv4: none
Authentication Info for interface port1.0.2
...
```

Related commands

application-proxy whitelist enable

application-proxy whitelist server

show application-proxy whitelist server

show application-proxy whitelist supplicant

Command changes Version 5.4.9-0.1: command added

show application-proxy whitelist server

Overview Use this command to display the external RADIUS server details for the application-proxy whitelist feature.

Syntax
```
show application-proxy whitelist server
```

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To display the external RADIUS server details for the application-proxy whitelist feature, use the command:

```
awplus# show application-proxy whitelist server
```

Output Figure 37-12: Example output from **show application-proxy whitelist server**

```
awplus#show application-proxy whitelist server

Application Proxy Whitelist Details:

External Server Details:
 IP: 192.168.1.10
 Port: 2083
  Protection: TLS
  Trustpoint: None (Authentication disabled)

Proxy Details:
 IP: 172.31.0.5
 Status: Alive
```

Related commands
application-proxy whitelist enable

application-proxy whitelist server

show application-proxy whitelist interface

show application-proxy whitelist supplicant

Command changes Version 5.4.9-0.1: command added

show application-proxy whitelist supplicant

Overview Use this command to display the current configuration and status for each supplicant attached to an application-proxy whitelist port.

Syntax
```
show application-proxy whitelist supplicant [interface
<interface-list>|<mac-addr>|brief]
```

Parameter	Description
`interface <interface-list>`	The interfaces or ports to display information about. An interface-list can be: • a switchport (e.g. port1.0.4) • a static channel group (e.g. sa2) • a dynamic (LACP) channel group (e.g. po2) • a continuous range of ports separated by a hyphen (e.g. port1.0.1-1.0.4) • a comma-separated list (e.g. port1.0.1,port1.0.3-1.0.4). Do not mix port types in the same list. The specified interface must exist.
`<mac-addr>`	MAC (hardware) address of the supplicant.Entry format is HHHH.HHHH.HHHH (hexadecimal)
`brief`	Brief summary of the supplicant state.

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To display the supplicant information for all ports, use the command:

```
awplus# show application-proxy whitelist supplicant
```

To display the supplicant information for port1.0.4, use the command:

```
awplus# show application-proxy whitelist supplicant interface
port1.0.4
```

Output Figure 37-13: Example output from **show application-proxy whitelist supplicant**

```
awplus#show application-proxy whitelist supplicant
Interface port1.0.4
  authenticationMethod: dot1x/mac/web
  Two-Step Authentication
    firstMethod: mac
    secondMethod: dot1x/web
  totalSupplicantNum: 1
  authorizedSupplicantNum: 1
    macBasedAuthenticationSupplicantNum: 0
    dot1xAuthenticationSupplicantNum: 0
    webBasedAuthenticationSupplicantNum: 1
    otherAuthenticationSupplicantNum: 0

  Supplicant name: test
  Supplicant address: 001c.233e.e15a
    authenticationMethod: WEB-based Authentication
    Two-Step Authentication:
      firstAuthentication: Pass - Method: mac
      secondAuthentication: Pass - Method: web
    portStatus: Authorized - currentId: 1
    abort:F fail:F start:F timeout:F success:T
    PAE: state: Authenticated - portMode: Auto
    PAE: reAuthCount: 0 - rxRespId: 0
    PAE: quietPeriod: 60 - maxReauthReq: 2
    BE: state: Idle - reqCount: 0 - idFromServer: 0
    CD: adminControlledDirections: in operControlledDirections: in
    CD: bridgeDetected: false
    KR: rxKey: false
    KT: keyAvailable: false - keyTxEnabled: false
    RADIUS server group (auth): radius
    RADIUS server (auth): 192.168.1.40
...
```

Related commands

application-proxy whitelist enable

application-proxy whitelist server

show application-proxy whitelist interface

show application-proxy whitelist server

Command changes Version 5.4.9-0.1: command added

show atmf

Overview Displays information about the current AMF node.

Syntax

```
show atmf [summary|tech|nodes|session]
```

Parameter	Description
`summary`	Displays summary information about the current AMF node.
`tech`	Displays global AMF information.
`nodes`	Displays a list of AMF nodes together with brief details.
`session`	Displays information on an AMF session.

Default Only summary information is displayed.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Usage notes AMF uses internal VLANs to communicate between nodes about the state of the AMF network. Two VLANs have been selected specifically for this purpose. Once these have been assigned, they are reserved for AMF and cannot be used for other purposes

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the "Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus" Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Example 1 To show summary information on AMF node_1 use the following command:

```
node_1# show atmf summary
```

Table 38: Output from the **show atmf summary** command

```
node_1#show atmf summary
ATMF Summary Information:

ATMF Status            : Enabled
Network Name           : Test_network
Node Name              : node_1
Role                   : Master
Restricted login       : Disabled
Current ATMF Nodes     : 3
```

Example 2 To show information specific to AMF nodes use the following command:

```
node_1# show atmf nodes
```

Example 3 The **show amf session** command displays all CLI (Command Line Interface) sessions for users that are currently logged in and running a CLI session.

To display AMF active sessions, use the following command:

```
node_1# show atmf session
```

For example, in the output below, node_1 and node_5 have active users logged in.

Table 39: Output from the **show atmf session** command

```
node_1#show atmf session

CLI Session Neighbors

Session ID                          : 73518
Node Name                           : node_1
PID                                 : 7982
Link type                           : Broadcast-cli
MAC Address                         : 0000.0000.0000
Options                             : 0
Our bits                            : 0
Link State                          : Full
Domain Controller                   : 0
Backup Domain Controller            : 0
Database Description Sequence Number : 00000000
First Adjacency                     : 1
Number Events                       : 0
DBE Retransmit Queue Length         : 0
DBE Request List Length             : 0
Session ID                          : 410804
Node Name                           : node_5
PID                                 : 17588
Link type                           : Broadcast-cli
MAC Address                         : 001a.eb56.9020
Options                             : 0
Our bits                            : 0
Link State                          : Full
Domain Controller                   : 0
Backup Domain Controller            : 0
Database Description Sequence Number : 00000000
First Adjacency                     : 1
Number Events                       : 0
DBE Retransmit Queue Length         : 0
DBE Request List Length             : 0
```

Example 4 The AMF tech command collects all the AMF commands, and displays them. You can use this command when you want to see an overview of the AMF network.

To display AMF technical information, use the following command:

```
node_1# show atmf tech
```

Table 40: Output from the **show atmf tech** command

```
node_1#show atmf tech
ATMF Summary Information:

ATMF Status           : Enabled
Network Name          : ATMF_NET
Node Name             : node_1
Role                  : Master
Current ATMF Nodes    : 8

ATMF Technical information:

Network Name                        : ATMF_NET
Domain                              : node_1's domain
Node Depth                          : 0
Domain Flags                        : 0
Authentication Type                 : 0
MAC Address                         : 0014.2299.137d
Board ID                            : 287
Domain State                        : DomainController
Domain Controller                   : node_1
Backup Domain Controller            : node2
Domain controller MAC               : 0014.2299.137d
Parent Domain                       : -
Parent Domain Controller            : -
Parent Domain Controller MAC        : 0000.0000.0000
Number of Domain Events             : 0
Crosslink Ports Blocking            : 0
Uplink Ports Waiting on Sync        : 0
Crosslink Sequence Number           : 7
Domains Sequence Number             : 28
Uplink Sequence Number              : 2
Number of Crosslink Ports           : 1
Number of Domain Nodes              : 2
Number of Neighbors                 : 5
Number of Non Broadcast Neighbors   : 3
Number of Link State Entries        : 1
Number of Up Uplinks                : 0
Number of Up Uplinks on This Node   : 0
DBE Checksum                        : 84fc6
Number of DBE Entries               : 0
Management Domain Ifindex           : 4391
Management Domain VLAN              : 4091
Management ifindex                  : 4392
Management VLAN                     : 4092
```

Table 41: Parameter definitions from the **show atmf tech** command

Parameter	Definition
ATMF Status	The Node's AMF status, either Enabled or Disabled.
Network Name	The AMF network that a particular node belongs to.

Table 41: Parameter definitions from the **show atmf tech** command (cont.)

Parameter	Definition
Node Name	The name assigned to a particular node.
Role	The role configured for this AMF device, either Master or Member.
Current ATMF Nodes	The count of AMF nodes in an AMF Network.
Node Address	An address used to access a remotely located node (.atmf).
Node ID	A unique identifier assigned to a Node on an AMF network.
Node Depth	The number of nodes in path from this node to level of the AMF root node. It can be thought of as the vertical depth of the AMF network from a particular node to the zero level of the AMF root node.
Domain State	The state of Node in a Domain in AMF network as Controller/Backup.
Recovery State	The AMF node recovery status. Indicates whether a node recovery is in progress on this device - Auto, Manual, or None.
Management VLAN	The VLAN created for traffic between Nodes of different domain (up/down links). • VLAN ID - In this example VLAN 4092 is configured as the Management VLAN. • Management Subnet - Network prefix for the subnet. • Management IP Address - The IP address allocated for this traffic. • Management Mask - The subnet mask used to create a subnet for this traffic (255.255.128.0).
Domain VLAN	The VLAN assigned for traffic between Nodes of same domain (crosslink). • VLAN ID - In this example VLAN 4091 is configured as the domain VLAN. • Domain Subnet. The subnet address used for this traffic. • Domain IP Address. The IP address allocated for this traffic. • Domain Mask. The subnet mask used to create a subnet for this traffic (255.255.128.0).
Device Type	The Product Series name.
ATMF Master	Whether the node is an AMF master node for its area ('Y' if it is and 'N' if it is not).
SC	The device configuration, one of C - Chassis (SBx8100 Series), S - Stackable (VCS) or N - Standalone.
Parent	The node to which the current node has an active uplink.
Node Depth	The number of nodes in the path from this node to the master node.

Related commands show atmf detail

show atmf area

Overview Use this command to display information about an AMF area. On AMF controllers, this command displays all areas that the controller is aware of. On remote AMF masters, this command displays the controller area and the remote local area. On gateways, this command displays the controller area and remote master area.

Syntax `show atmf area [detail] [<area-name>]`

Parameter	Description
`detail`	Displays detailed information
`<area-name>`	Displays information about master and gateway nodes in the specified area only.

Mode Privileged Exec

Example 1 To show information about all areas, use the command:

```
controller-1# show atmf area
```

The following figure shows example output from running this command on a controller.

Table 42: Example output from the **show atmf area** command on a Controller.

```
controller-1#show atmf area

  ATMF Area Information:

  * = Local area

  Area               Area   Local         Remote        Remote         Node
  Name               ID     Gateway       Gateway       Master         Count
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
* NZ                 1      Reachable     N/A           N/A             3
  Wellington         2      Reachable     Reachable     Auth OK         120
  Canterbury         3      Reachable     Reachable     Auth Error      -
  SiteA-AREA         14     Unreachable   Unreachable   Unreachable     -
  Auckland           100    Reachable     Reachable     Auth Start      -
  Southland          120    Reachable     Reachable     Auth OK         54

  Area count:        6                            Area node count:     177
```

The following figure shows example output from running this command on a remote master.

Table 43: Example output from the **show atmf area** command on a remote master.

```
Canterbury#show atmf area

  ATMF Area Information:

  * = Local area

  Area               Area   Local          Remote         Remote          Node
  Name               ID     Gateway        Gateway        Master          Count
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
  NZ                 1      Reachable      N/A            N/A              -
* Canterbury         3      Reachable      N/A            N/A              40

  Area count:        2                        Local area node count:      40
```

Table 44: Parameter definitions from the **show atmf area** command

Parameter	Definition
*	Indicates the area of the device on which the command is being run.
Area Name	The name of each area.
Area ID	The ID of the area.
Local Gateway	Whether the local gateway node is reachable or not.
Remote Gateway	Whether the remote gateway node is reachable or not. This is one of the following: • Reachable, if the link has been established. • Unreachable, if a link to the remote area has not been established. This could mean that a port or vlan is down, or that inconsistent VLANs have been configured using the switchport atmf-arealink command. • N/A for the area of the controller or remote master on which the command is being run, because the gateway node on that device is local. • Auth Start, which may indicate that the area names match on the controller and remote master, but the IDs do not match. • Auth Error, which indicates that the areas tried to authenticate but there is a problem. For example, the passwords configured on the controller and remote master may not match, or a password may be missing on the remote master.? • Auth OK, which indicates that area authentication was successful and you can now use the atmf select-area command.
Remote Master	Whether the remote master node is reachable or not. This is N/A for the area of the controller or remote master on which the command is being run, because the master node on that device is local.
Node Count	The number of nodes in the area.
Area Count	The number of areas controlled by the controller.
Area Node Count	The total number of nodes in the area.

Example 2 To show detailed information about the areas, use the command:

```
controller-1# show atmf area detail
```

The following figure shows example output from running this command.

Table 45: Output from the **show atmf area detail** command

```
controller-1#show atmf area detail

 ATMF Area Detail Information:

 Controller distance       : 0

 Controller Id             : 21
 Backup Available          : FALSE

 Area Id                   : 2
 Gateway Node Name         : controller-1
 Gateway Node Id           : 342
 Gateway Ifindex           : 6013
 Masters Count             : 1
 Master Node Name          : well-master (329)
 Node Count                : 2

 Area Id                   : 3
 Gateway Node Name         : controller-1
 Gateway Node Id           : 342
 Gateway Ifindex           : 4511
 Masters Count             : 2
 Master Node Name          : cant1-master (15)
 Master Node Name          : cant2-master (454)
 Node Count                : 2
```

Related commands

show atmf area summary

show atmf area nodes

show atmf area nodes-detail

show atmf area guests

Overview This command will display details of all guests that the controller is aware of.

Syntax `show atmf area guests [<area-name> [<node-name>]]`

Parameter	Description
<area-name>	The area name for guest information
<node-name>	The name of the node that connects to the guests.

Default n/a

Mode User Exec/Privileged Exec

Example 1 To display atmf area guest nodes on a controller, use the command,

```
GuestNode[1]#show atmf area guests
```

Output Figure 37-14: Example output from the **show atmf area guests** command

```
main-building Area Guest Node Information:
Device          MAC                                          IP/IPv6
Type            Address         Parent          Port         Address
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
-               0008.5d10.7635  x230            1.0.3        192.168.5.4
AT-TQ4600       eccd.6df2.da60  wireless-node1  1.0.4        192.168.5.3
-               0800.239e.f1fe  x230            1.0.4        192.168.4.8
AT-TQ4600       001a.eb3b.dc80  wireless-node2  1.0.7        192.168.4.12

main-building guest node count 4

GuestNode[1]#
```

Table 46: Parameters in the output from **show atmf area guests** command

Parameter	Description
Device Type	The device type as read from the guest node.
MAC Address	The MAC address of the guest-node
Parent	The device that directly connects to the guest-node
Port	The port number on the parent node that connects to the guest node.
IP/IPv6	The IP or IPv6 address of the guest node.

Related commands

show atmf area

show atmf area nodes

show atmf backup guest

show atmf area guests-detail

show atmf area guests-detail

Overview This command displays the local and remote guest information from an AMF controller.

Syntax
```
show atmf area guests-detail [<area-name> [<node-name>]]
```

Parameter	Description
<area-name>	The name assigned to the AMF area. An area is an AMF network that is under the control of an AMF Controller.
<node-name>	The name assigned to the network node.

Default n/a.

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To display detailed information for all guest nodes attached to "node1", which is located within the area named "northern", use the following command:

```
AMF_controller#show atmf area guests-detail northern node1
```

Output Figure 37-15: Example output from the **show atmf guest detail** command.

```
#show atmf guest detail

Node Name                       : Node1
Port Name                       : port1.0.5
Ifindex                         : 5005
Guest Description               : tq4600
Device Type                     : AT-TQ4600
Configuration Mismatch          : No
Backup Supported                : Yes
MAC Address                     : eccd.6df2.da60
IP Address                      : 192.168.4.50
IPv6 Address                    : Not Set
HTTP Port                       : 80
Firmware Version                :
Node Name                       : poe
Port Name                       : port1.0.6
Ifindex                         : 5006
Guest Description               : tq3600
Device Type                     : AT-TQ2450
Configuration Mismatch          : No
Backup Supported                : Yes
MAC Address                     : 001a.eb3b.cb80
IP Address                      : 192.168.4.9
IPv6 Address                    : Not Set
HTTP Port                       : 80
Firmware Version                :
```

Table 47: Parameters shown in the output of the **show atmf guest detail** command

Parameter	Description
`Node Name`	The name of the guest's parent node.
`Port Name`	The port on the parent node that connects to the guest.
`IFindex`	An internal index number that maps to the port number on the parent node.
`Guest Description`	A brief description of the guest node as manually entered into the description (interface) command for the guest node port on the parent node.
`Device Type`	The device type as supplied by the guest node itself.
`Backup Supported`	Indicates whether AMF supports backup of this guest node.
`MAC Address`	The MAC address of the guest node.
`IP Address`	The IP address of the guest node.
`IPv6 Address`	The IPv6 address of the guest node.
`HTTP Port`	The HTTP port enables you to specify a port when enabling http to allow a URL for the http user interface of a Guest Node. This is determined by the http-enable command.
`Firmware Version`	The firmware version that the guest node is currently running.

Related commands

show atmf area nodes-detail

show atmf area guests

show atmf area nodes

Overview Use this command to display summarized information about an AMF controller's remote nodes.

Note that this command can only be run from a controller node.

Syntax `show atmf area nodes <area-name> [<node-name>]`

Parameter	Description
<area-name>	Displays information about nodes in the specified area.
<node-name>	Displays information about the specified node.

Mode Privileged Exec

Usage notes If you do not limit the output to a single area or node, this command lists all remote nodes that the controller is aware of. This can be a very large number of nodes.

Example To show summarized information for all the nodes in area 'Wellington', use the command:

```
controller-1# show atmf area nodes Wellington
```

The following figure shows partial example output from running this command.

Table 48: Output from the **show atmf area nodes Wellington** command

```
controller-1#show atmf area nodes Wellington

 Wellington Area Node Information:
 Node           Device              ATMF           Parent                      Node
 Name           Type                Master  SC     Domain                      Depth
 ---------------------------------------------------------------------------------
 well-gate      x230-18GP           N       N      well-master                 1
 well-master    AT-x930-28GPX       Y       N      none                        0

Wellington node count 2
```

Table 49: Parameter definitions from the **show atmf area nodes** command

Parameter	Definition
Node Name	The name assigned to a particular node.
Device Type	The Product series name.
ATMF Master	Whether the node is an AMF master node for its area ('Y' if it is and 'N' if it is not).

Table 49: Parameter definitions from the **show atmf area nodes** command

Parameter	Definition
SC	The device configuration, one of C - Chassis (SBx8100 series), S - Stackable (VCS) or N - Standalone.
Parent Domain	The node to which the current node has an active uplink.
Node Depth	The number of nodes in the path from this node to the master node.

Related commands

show atmf area

show atmf area nodes-detail

show atmf area nodes-detail

Overview Use this command to display detailed information about an AMF controller's remote nodes.

Note that this command can only be run from a controller node.

Syntax

```
show atmf area nodes-detail <area-name> [<node-name>]
```

Parameter	Description
<area-name>	Displays detailed information about nodes in the specified area.
<node-name>	Displays detailed information about the specified node.

Mode Privileged Exec

Usage notes If you do not limit the output to a single area or node, this command displays information about all remote nodes that the controller is aware of. This can be a very large number of nodes.

Example To show information for all the nodes in area 'Wellington', use the command:

```
controller-1# show atmf area nodes-detail Wellington
```

The following figure shows partial example output from running this command.

Table 50: Output from the **show atmf area nodes-detail Wellington** command

```
controller-1#show atmf area nodes-detail Wellington

Wellington Area Node Information:
  Node name  well-gate
  Parent node name    : well-master
  Domain id           : well-gate's domain
  Board type          : 368
  Distance to core    : 1
  Flags               : 50
  Extra flags         : 0x00000006
  MAC Address         : 001a.eb56.9020

Node name well-master
  Parent node name    : none
  Domain id           : well-master's domain
  Board type          : 333
  Distance to core    : 0
  Flags               : 51
  Extra flags         : 0x0000000c
  MAC Address         : eccd.6d3f.fef7

...
```

Table 51: Parameter definitions from the **show atmf area nodes-detail** command

Parameter	Definition
`Node name`	The name assigned to a particular node.
`Parent node name`	The node to which the current node has an active uplink.
`Domain id`	The name of the domain the node belongs to.
`Board type`	The Allied Telesis code number for the device.
`Distance to core`	The number of nodes in the path from the current node to the master node in its area.
`Flags`	Internal AMF information
`Extra flags`	Internal AMF information
`MAC Address`	The MAC address of the current node

Related commands show atmf area

show atmf area nodes

show atmf area summary

Overview Use this command to display a summary of IPv6 addresses used by AMF, for one or all of the areas controlled by an AMF controller.

Syntax

```
show atmf area summary [<area-name>]
```

Parameter	Description
<area-name>	Displays information for the specified area only.

Mode Privileged Exec

Example 1 To show a summary of IPv6 addresses used by AMF, for all of the areas controlled by controller-1, use the command:

```
controller-1# show atmf area summary
```

The following figure shows example output from running this command.

Table 52: Output from the **show atmf area summary** command

```
controller-1#show atmf area summary

 ATMF Area Summary Information:

Management Information
 Local IPv6 Address              : fd00:4154:4d46:1::15

Area Information
 Area Name                       : NZ (Local)
 Area ID                         : 1
 Area Master IPv6 Address        : -

 Area Name                       : Wellington
 Area ID                         : 2
 Area Master IPv6 Address        : fd00:4154:4d46:2::149

 Area Name                       : Canterbury
 Area ID                         : 3
 Area Master IPv6 Address        : fd00:4154:4d46:3::f

 Area Name                       : Auckland
 Area ID                         : 100
 Area Master IPv6 Address        : fd00:4154:4d46:64::17
 Interface                       : vlink2000
```

Related commands

show atmf area

show atmf area nodes

show atmf area nodes-detail

show atmf authorization

Overview Use this command on an AMF master to display the authorization status of other AMF members and masters on the network.

On an AMF controller this command will show the authorization status of remote area AMF masters.

Syntax

```
show atmf authorization {current|pending|provisional}
```

Parameter	Description
`current`	Show the status of all authorized nodes.
`pending`	Show the status of unauthorized nodes in the pending queue. These are nodes that enabled secure mode with atmf secure-mode but have not yet been authorized with atmf authorize.
`provisional`	Show the status of provisionally authorized nodes. These are nodes that have been provisioned with atmf authorize provision.

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To display all authorized AMF nodes on an AMF controller or AMF master, use the command:

```
awplus# show atmf authorization current
```

To display AMF nodes which are requesting authorization on an AMF controller or AMF master, use the command:

```
awplus# show atmf authorization pending
```

To display AMF nodes which have provisional authorization, use the command:

```
awplus# show atmf authorization provisional
```

Output Figure 37-16: Example output from **show atmf authorization current**

```
  NZ Authorized Nodes:
  Node Name             Signer                Expires
-----------------------------------------------------------------
  master_1              master_1              4 Mar 2017
  area_1_node_1         master_1              4 Mar 2017
  area_1_node_2         master_1              4 Mar 2017
```

Table 37-1: Parameters in the output from **show atmf authorization current**

Parameter	Description
Node Name	AMF node name of the authorized node.
Signer	Name of the AMF master that authorized the node.
Expires	Expiry date of the authorization. Authorization expiry time is set using atmf secure-mode certificate expiry.

Output Figure 37-17: Example output from **show atmf authorization pending**

```
  Pending Authorizations:

  NZ Requests:
  Node Name           Product          Parent Node      Interface
-------------------------------------------------------------------
  area_1_node_3       x230-18GP        master_1         port1.2.9
  area_1_node_4       x510-52GTX       master_1         sa1
```

Table 37-2: Parameters in the output from **show atmf authorization pending**

Parameter	Description
Node Name	Name of the node that is requesting authorization.
Product	Product name.
Parent Node	Authorization authority of the requesting node.
Interface	Interface that the authorization request came in on.

Output Figure 37-18: Example output from **show atmf authorization provisional**

```
 ATMF Provisional Authorization:

  Area - Node Name                  Start                  Timeout
  or MAC Address      Interface     Time                   Minutes
-------------------------------------------------------------------
  3333.4444.5555                    5 Sep 2016 02:35:54     3
  1111.2222.3333                    5 Sep 2016 02:35:24     60
  NZ - blue           port1.0.3     5 Sep 2016 02:35:06     60
```

Table 37-3: Parameters in the output from **show atmf authorization provisional**

Parameter	Description
`Area - Node Name or MAC Address`	MAC address or node name of the node that has been provisionally authorized.
`Interface`	Interface that the node has been provisioned on.
`Start Time`	Time the node was provisioned.
`Timeout Minutes`	Length of time from `Start Time` until the provisional authorization expires.

Related commands

atmf authorize

atmf authorize provision

atmf secure-mode

clear atmf secure-mode certificates

show atmf

show atmf secure-mode

show atmf secure-mode certificates

Command changes

Version 5.4.7-0.3: command added

show atmf backup

Overview This command displays information about AMF backup status for all the nodes in an AMF network. It can only be run on AMF master and controller nodes.

Syntax

```
show atmf backup
show atmf backup logs
show atmf backup server-status
show atmf backup synchronize [logs]
```

Parameter	Description
`logs`	Displays detailed log information.
`server-status`	Displays connectivity diagnostics information for each configured remote file server.
`synchronize`	Display the file server synchronization status
`logs`	For each remote file server, display the logs for the last synchronization

Mode Privileged Exec

Example 1 To display the AMF backup information, use the command:

```
node_1# show atmf backup
```

To display log messages to do with backups, use the command:

```
node_1# show atmf backup logs
```

Table 37-4: Output from **show atmf backup**

```
Node_1# show atmf backup
ScheduledBackup ......Enabled
  Schedule............1 per day starting at 03:00
  Next Backup Time....04 May 2019 03:00
Backup Bandwidth .....Unlimited
Backup Media..........SD (Total 1974.0 MB, Free197.6MB)
Current Action........Starting manual backup
Started...............04 May 2019 10:08
CurrentNode...........atmf_testbox1
Backup Redundancy ....Enabled
  Local media ........SD (Total 3788.0MB, Free 3679.5MB)
  State ..............Active

Node Name                Date         Time      In ATMF  On Media   Status
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
atmf_testbox1            04 May 2019  09:58:59  Yes      Yes        In Progress
atmf_testbox2            04 May 2019  10:01:23  Yes      Yes        Good
```

Table 37-5: Output from **show atmf backup logs**

```
Node_1#show atmf backup logs

Backup Redundancy ..... Enabled
Local media ......... SD (Total 3788.0MB, Free 1792.8MB)
State ............... Inactive (Remote file server is not available)

Log File Location: card:/atmf/ATMF/logs/rsync_<node name>.log

Node
Name Log Details
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
atmf_testbox
2019/05/04 18:16:51 [9045] receiving file list
2019/05/04 18:16:51 [9047] .d..t.... flash/
2019/05/04 18:16:52 [9047] >f+++++++ flash/a.rel
```

Example 2 To display the AMF backup synchronization status, use the command:

```
node_1# show atmf backup synchronize
```

To display log messages to do with synchronization of backups, use the command:

```
node_1# show atmf backup synchronize logs
```

Table 37-6: Output from **show atmf backup synchronize**

```
Node_1#show atmf backup synchronize

ATMF backup synchronization:

 * = Active file server

  Id  Date          Time       Status
-------------------------------------------------------------------
  1   04 May 2016   22:25:57   Synchronized
* 2   -             -          Active
```

Table 37-7: Output from **show atmf backup synchronize logs**

```
Node_1#show atmf backup synchronize logs

Id    Log Details
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
1     2019/05/04 22:25:54 [8039] receiving file list
      2019/05/04 22:25:54 [8039] >f..t.... backup_Box1.info
      2019/05/04 22:25:54 [8039] sent 46 bytes received 39 bytes total size 40
```

Example 3 To display the AMF backup information with the optional parameter **server-status**, use the command:

```
Node_1# show atmf backup server-status
```

```
Node1#sh atmf backup server-status

Id   Last Check    State
-------------------------------------
1    186 s         File server ready
2    1 s           SSH no route to host
```

Table 38: Parameter definitions from the **show atmf backup** command

Parameter	Definition
Scheduled Backup	Indicates whether AMF backup scheduling is enabled or disabled.
Schedule	Displays the configured backup schedule.
Next Backup Time	Displays the date and time of the next scheduled.
Backup Media	The current backup medium in use. This will be one of USB, SD, or NONE. Utilized and available memory (MB) will be indicated if backup media memory is present.
Current Action	The task that the AMF backup mechanism is currently performing. This will be a combination of either (Idle, Starting, Doing, Stopping), or (manual, scheduled).
Started	The date and time that the currently executing task was initiated in the format DD MMM YYYY HH:MM
Current Node	The name of the node that is currently being backed up.
Backup Redundancy	Whether backup redundancy is enabled or disabled.
Local media	The local media to be used for backup redundancy; SD, USB, INTERNAL, or NONE, and total and free memory available on the media.
State	Whether SD or USB media is installed and available for backup redundancy. May be Active (if backup redundancy is functional—requires both the local redundant backup media and a remote server to be configured and available) or Inactive.
Node Name	The name of the node that is storing backup data - on its backup media.
Date	The data of the last backup in the format DD MMM YYYY.
Time	The time of the last backup in the format HH:MM:SS.
In ATMF	Whether the node shown is active in the AMF network, (Yes or No).
On Media	Whether the node shown has a backup on the backup media (Yes or No).

Table 38: Parameter definitions from the **show atmf backup** command (cont.)

Parameter	Definition
`Status`	The output can contain one of four values: • "-" meaning that the status file cannot be found or cannot be read. • "Errors" meaning that there are issues - note that the backup may still be deemed successful depending on the errors. • "Stopped" meaning that the backup attempt was manually aborted. • "Good" meaning that the backup was completed successfully. • "In Progress" meaning that the backup is currently running on that node.
`Log File Location`	All backup attempts will generate a result log file in the identified directory based on the node name. In the above example this would be: card:/amf/office/logs/rsync_amf_testbox1.log.
`Log Details`	The contents of the backup log file.
`server-status`	Displays connectivity diagnostics information for each configured remove file server.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the "Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus" Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Related commands

show atmf

atmf network-name

show atmf backup area

Overview Use this command to display backup status information for the master nodes in one or more areas.

Note that this command is only available on AMF controllers.

Syntax

```
show atmf backup area [<area-name> [<node-name>]] [logs]
```

Parameter	Description
`logs`	Displays the logs for the last backup of each node.
`<area-name>`	Displays information about nodes in the specified area.
`<node-name>`	Displays information about the specified node.

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To show information about backups for an area, use the command:

```
controller-1# show atmf backup area
```

Table 39: Output from the **show atmf backup area** command

```
controller-1#show atmf backup area

Scheduled Backup ...... Enabled
  Schedule ............ 12 per day starting at 14:30
  Next Backup Time .... 15 Oct 2016 04:30
Backup Bandwidth ...... Unlimited
Backup Media .......... FILE SERVER 1 (Total 128886.5MB, Free 26234.2MB)
Server Config .........
 * 1 .................. Configured   (Mounted, Active)
    Host ............... 10.37.74.1
    Username ........... root
    Path ............... /tftpboot/backups_from_controller-1
    Port ............... -
   2 .................. Configured   (Unmounted)
    Host ............... 10.37.142.1
    Username ........... root
    Path ............... -
    Port ............... -
Current Action ........ Idle
  Started ............. -
  Current Node ........ -

Backup Redundancy ..... Enabled
  Local media ......... USB (Total 7604.0MB, Free 7544.0MB)
  State ............... Active

Area Name          Node Name            Id   Date          Time       Status
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
Wellington         camry                1    14 Oct 2016   02:30:22   Good
Canterbury         corona               1    14 Oct 2016   02:30:23   Good
Canterbury         Avensis              1    14 Oct 2016   02:30:22   Good
Auckland           RAV4                 1    14 Oct 2016   02:30:23   Good
Southland          MR2                  1    14 Oct 2016   02:30:24   Good
```

Related commands

atmf backup area-masters enable

show atmf area

show atmf area nodes-detail

switchport atmf-arealink

show atmf backup guest

Overview This command displays backup status information of guest nodes in an AMF network.This command can only be run on a device configured as an AMF Master and has an AMF guest license.

Syntax

```
show atmf backup guest [<node-name> [<guest-port>]] [logs]
```

Parameter	Description
<node-name>	The name of parent guest node
<guest-port>	The port number on the parent node

Mode User Exec/Privileged Exec

Example On the switch named x930-master, to display information about the AMF backup guest status, use the command:

```
x930-master# show atmf backup guest
```

Output Figure 37-19: Example output from **show atmf backup guest**

```
x930-master#sh atmf backup guest
Guest Backup .......... Enabled
Scheduled Backup ...... Disabled
  Schedule ............ 1 per day starting at 03:00
  Next Backup Time .... 20 Jan 2016 03:00
Backup Bandwidth ...... Unlimited
Backup Media .......... FILE SERVER 2 (Total 655027.5MB,
                        Free 140191.5MB)
Server Config
 1 ................... Configured (Mounted)
 Host ............... 11.0.24.1
 Username ........... bob
 Path ............... guest-project
 Port ............... -
* 2 ................... Configured (Mounted, Active)
 Host ............... 11.0.24.1
 Username ........... bob
 Path ............... guest-project-second
Port..................-
Current Action .......Idle
Started ............. -
Current Node ........ -
Backup Redundancy ....Enabled
Local media ......... USB (Total 7376.0MB, Free 7264.1MB)
State ............... Active
```

```
Parent Node Name      Port Name        Id     Date          Time          Status
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
x230                  port1.0.4        2      19 Jan 2016   22:21:46      Good
                                       1      19 Jan 2016   22:21:46      Good
                                       USB    19 Jan 2016   22:21:46      Good
```

Table 37-1: Parameters in the output from **show atmf backup guest**

Parameter	Description
Guest Backup	The status of the guest node backup process
Scheduled Backup	The timing configured for guest backups.
Schedule	Displays the configured backup schedule.
Next Backup Time	The time the next backup process will be initiated.
Backup Bandwidth	The bandwidth limit applied to the backup data flow measured in kilo Bytes /second. Note that unlimited means there is no limit set specifically for the backup data flow.
Backup Media	Detail of the memory media used to store the backup files and the current memory capacity available.

Related commands

show atmf backup area

show atmf backup

show atmf links guest

show atmf nodes

show atmf backup guest

atmf backup guests delete

atmf backup guests enable

show atmf container

Overview Use this command to display information about the AMF containers created on a a Virtual AMF Appliance (VAA).

An AMF container is an isolated instance of AlliedWare Plus with its own network interfaces, configuration, and file system. The features available inside an AMF container are a sub-set of the features available on the host VAA. These features enable the AMF container to function as a uniquely identifiable AMF master and allows for multiple tenants (up to 60) to run on a single VAA host. See the AMF Feature Overview and_Configuration Guide for more information on running multiple tenants on a single VAA host.

Syntax

```
show atmf container [detail] [<container-name>]
```

Parameter	Description
`detail`	Show detailed information.
<container-name>	The name of the AMF container you wish to display information for.

Mode Privileged Exec

Output Figure 37-20: Example output from **show atmf container**

```
awplus#show atmf container

ATMF Container Information:

  Container       Area        Bridge   State      Memory    CPU%
-------------------------------------------------------------------
  vac-wlg-1       wlg         br1      running    70.3 MB   1.2
  vac-akl-1       akl         br2      stopped    0 bytes   0.0
  vac-nsn-1       nsn         br3      running    53.2 MB   0.7

Current ATMF Container count: 3
```

Figure 37-21: Example output from **show atmf container vac-wlg-1**

```
awplus#show atmf container vac-wlg-1

ATMF Container Information:

  Container       Area        Bridge   State      Memory    CPU%
-------------------------------------------------------------------
  vac-wlg-1       wlg         br1      running    70.3 MB   1.2

Current ATMF Container count: 1
```

Table 37-2: Parameters in the output from **show atmf container**

Parameter	Description
Container	Name of the AMF container.
Area	Name of the area the container is in.
Bridge	Name of the bridge connecting the container to the physical network.
State	Container state, running or stopped. This is set with the state command.
Memory	The amount of memory the container is using on the VAA host.
CPU%	The percentage of CPU time the container is using on the VAA, at the time the show command is run.

Figure 37-22: Example output from **show atmf container detail vac-wlg-1**

```
awplus#show atmf container detail vac-wlg-1

ATMF Container Information:

Name: vac-wlg-1
State: RUNNING
PID: 980
IP: 172.31.0.1
IP: 192.168.0.2
IP: fd00:4154:4d46:3c::1
CPU use: 3.95 seconds
Memory use: 67.07 MiB
Memory use: 0 bytes
Link: vethP31UFA
TX bytes: 166.01 KiB
RX bytes: 141.44 KiB
Total bytes: 307.45 KiB
Link: vethYCT7BB
TX bytes: 674.27 KiB
RX bytes: 698.27 KiB
Total bytes: 1.34 MiB
```

Table 37-3: Parameters in the output from **show atmf container detail**

Parameter	Description
Name	Name of the AMF container.
State	Container state, RUNNING or STOPPED. This is set with the state command.

Table 37-3: Parameters in the output from **show atmf container detail** (cont.)

Parameter	Description
PID	Internal container id.
IP	This lists the IP addresses used by the container. These include the eth1 IP address and the AMF management IP address.
CPU use	The CPU usage of the container since it was enabled.
Memory use	Container memory usage.
Link	Each container has two links: 1 An AMF area-link, this connects the container to the AMF controller and uses virtual interface eth0 on the AMF container. 2 A bridged L2 network link, this connects the container to the outside world and uses the virtual interface eth1 on the AMF container. See the AMF Feature Overview and Configuration_Guide for more information on these links.
TX/RX bytes	Bytes sent and received on a link.
Total bytes	Total bytes transferred on a link.

Related commands

area-link

atmf area

atmf area password

atmf container

atmf container login

bridge-group (amf-container)

description (amf-container)

state

Command changes

Version 5.4.7-0.1: command added

show atmf detail

Overview This command displays details about an AMF node. It can only be run on AMF master and controller nodes.

Syntax

```
show atmf detail
```

Parameter	Description
`detail`	Displays output in greater depth.

Mode Privileged Exec

Example 1 To display the AMF node1 information in detail, use the command:

```
controller-1# show atmf detail
```

A typical output screen from this command is shown below:

```
atmf-1#show atmf detail
ATMF Detail Information:

Network Name                        : Test_network
Network Mtu                         : 1300
Node Name                           : controller-1
Node Address                        : controller-1.atmf
Node ID                             : 342
Node Depth                          : 0
Domain State                        : BackupDomainController
Recovery State                      : None
Recovery Over ETH Ports             : Disabled
Log Verbose Setting                 : Verbose
Topology GUI                        : Disabled

Management VLAN
 VLAN ID                            : 4000
 Management Subnet                  : 172.31.0.0
 Management IP Address              : 172.31.1.86
 Management Mask                    : 255.255.128.0
 Management IPv6 Address            : fd00:4154:4d46:1::156
 Management IPv6 Prefix Length      : 64

Domain VLAN
 VLAN ID                            : 4091
 Domain Subnet                      : 172.31.128.0
 Domain IP Address                  : 172.31.129.86
 Domain Mask                        : 255.255.128.0
```

Table 38: Parameter definitions from the **show atmf detail** command

Parameter	Definition
`Network MTU`	The network MTU for the ATMF network.
`Network Name`	The AMF network that a particular node belongs to.
`Node Name`	The name assigned to a particular node.
`Node Address`	An address used to access a remotely located node. This is simply the Node Name plus the dotted suffix atmf (.atmf).
`Node ID`	A unique identifier assigned to a node on an AMF network.
`Node Depth`	The number of nodes in the path from this node to the level of the AMF root node. It can be thought of as the vertical depth of the AMF network from a particular node to the zero level of the AMF root node.
`Domain State`	The state of a node in a Domain in an AMF network as Controller/Backup.
`Recovery State`	The AMF node recovery status. Indicates whether a node recovery is in progress on this device - Auto, Manual, or None.
`Recovery Over ETH Ports`	Allow AMF recovery over the Eth port on an AR-series device.
`Log Verbose Setting`	The state of the atmf log-verbose command.
`Topology GUI`	This feature allows your AMF network to interact with Vista Manager EX and must be enabled on your AMF master.
`Management VLAN`	The VLAN created for traffic between nodes of different domain (up/down links). • VLAN ID - in this example VLAN 4092 is configured as the Management VLAN. • Management Subnet - the network prefix for the subnet. • Management IP Address - the IP address allocated for this traffic. • Management Mask - the subnet mask used to create a subnet for this traffic (255.255.128.0).
`Domain VLAN`	The VLAN assigned for traffic between nodes of the same domain (crosslink). • VLAN ID - in this example VLAN 4091 is configured as the domain VLAN. • Domain Subnet - the subnet address used for this traffic. • Domain IP Address - the IP address allocated for this traffic. • Domain Mask - the subnet mask used to create a subnet for this traffic (255.255.128.0).
`Node Depth`	The number of nodes in the path from this node to the core domain.

show atmf group

Overview This command can be used to display the group membership within to a particular AMF node. It can also be used with the working-set command to display group membership within a working set.

Each node in the AMF is automatically added to the group that is appropriate to its hardware architecture, e.g. x510, x230. Nodes that are configured as masters are automatically assigned to the master group.

You can create arbitrary groups of AMF members based on your own selection criteria. You can then assign commands collectively to any of these groups.

Syntax
```
show atmf group [user-defined|automatic]
```

Parameter	Description
`user-defined`	User-defined-group information display.
`automatic`	Automatic group information display.

Default All groups are displayed

Mode Privileged Exec

Example 1 To display group membership of node2, use the following command:

```
node2# show atmf group
```

A typical output screen from this command is shown below:

```
ATMF group information

master, x510

node2#
```

This screen shows that node2 contains the groups **master** and **x510**. Note that although the node also contains the implicit groups, these do not appear in the show output.

Example 2 The following commands (entered on *node2*) will display all the automatic groups within the working set containing *node1* and all nodes that have been pre-defined to contain the *sysadmin* group:

First define the working-set:

```
node1# #atmf working-set node1 group sysadmin
```

A typical output screen from this command is shown below:

```
ATMF group information

master, poe, x8100


================================================
node1, node2, node3, node4, node5, node6:
================================================

ATMF group information

sysadmin, x8100

AMF_NETWORK[6]#
```

This confirms that the six nodes (*node1* to *node6*) are now members of the working-set and that these nodes reside within the *AMF-NETWORK*.

Note that to run this command, you must have previously entered the command atmf working-set on page 1619. This can be seen from the network level prompt, which in this case is *AMF_NETWORK[6]#*.

Table 39: Sample output from the **show atmf group** command for a working set.

```
AMF_NETWORK[6]#show atmf group
==============================
node3, node4, node5, node6:
==============================

ATMF group information

edge_switches, x510
```

Table 40: Parameter definitions from the **show atmf group** command for a working set

Parameter	Definition
`ATMF group information`	Displays a list of nodes and the groups that they belong to, for example: • master - Shows a common group name for Nodes configured as AMF masters. • Hardware Arch - Shows a group for all Nodes sharing a common Hardware architecture, e.g. x8100, x230, for example. • User-defined - Arbitrary groups created by the user for AMF nodes.

show atmf group members

Overview This command will display all group memberships within an AMF working-set. Each node in the AMF working set is automatically added to automatic groups which are defined by hardware architecture, e.g. x510, x230. Nodes that are configured as masters are automatically assigned to the master group. Users can define arbitrary groupings of AMF members based on their own criteria, which can be used to select groups of nodes.

Syntax

```
show atmf group members [user-defined|automatic]
```

Parameter	Description
`user-defined`	User defined group membership display.
`automatic`	Automatic group membership display.

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To display group membership of all nodes in a working-set, use the command:

```
ATMF_NETWORK[9]# show atmf group members
```

Table 41: Sample output from the **show atmf group members** command

```
ATMF Group membership

Automatic         Total
Groups            Members   Members
------------------------------------------------------------
master            1         Building_1
poe               1         HW_Team1
x510              3         SW_Team1 SW_Team2 SW_Team3
x930              1         HW_Team1
x8100             2         Building_1 Building_2

ATMF Group membership

User-defined      Total
Groups            Members   Members
------------------------------------------------------------
marketing           1       Bld1_Floor_1
software            3       SW_Team1 SW_Team2 SW_Team3
```

Table 42: Parameter definitions from the **show atmf group members** command

Parameter	Definition
`Automatic Groups`	Lists the Automatic Groups and their nodal composition. The sample output shows AMF nodes based on the same Hardware type or belonging to the same Master group.
`User-defined Groups`	Shows the grouping of AMF nodes in user defined groups.
`Total Members`	Shows the total number of members in each group.
`Members`	Shows the list of AMF nodes in each group.

Related commands

show atmf group

show atmf

atmf group (membership)

show atmf guests

Overview This command is available on any AMF master or controller in the network. It displays a summary of the AMF guest nodes that exist in the AMF network, including device type, parent node, and IP address.

Syntax
```
show atmf guests
```

Mode User Exec/Privileged Exec

Usage notes Use this command to display all guest nodes in a network. If you want to see only the guests attached to a single node, use the show atmf links guest command, which shows information about the guest nodes and also about their link to their parent node.

Example To display the AMF guest output, use the command:

```
awplus# show atmf guests
```

Output Figure 37-23: Example output from the **show atmf guests** command

```
master#show atmf guests

  Guest Information:

  Device          Device          Parent      Guest     IP/IPv6
  Name            Type            Node        Port      Address
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
  node1-2.0.1     x600-24Ts       node1       2.0.1     192.168.2.10
  wireless-zone1  AT-TQ4600       node2       1.0.1     192.168.1.10
  wireless-zone2  AT-TQ4600       node2       1.0.2     192.168.1.12

  Current ATMF guest node count 3
```

Table 43: Parameters shown in the output of the **show atmf guests** command

Parameter	Description
Device Name	The name that is discovered from the device, or failing that, a name that is auto-assigned by AMF. The auto-assigned name consists of: <parent node name>-<attached port number> You can change this by configuring a description on the port.
Device Type	The product name of the guest node, which is discovered from the device. If no device type can be discovered, this shows the name of the AMF guest-class that has been assigned to the guest node by the atmf guest-class command.

Table 43: Parameters shown in the output of the **show atmf guests** command

Parameter	Description
`Parent Node`	The name of the AMF node that directly connects to the guest node.
`Guest Port`	The port on the parent node that directly connects to the guest node.
`IP/IPv6 Address`	The address discovered from the node, or statically configured on the parent node's attached port.

Related commands

atmf guest-class

switchport atmf-guestlink

show atmf backup guest

show atmf links guest

show atmf guests detail

Overview This command is available on any AMF master in the network. It displays details about the AMF guest nodes that exist in the AMF network, such as device type, IP address, MAC address etc.

Syntax

```
show atmf guests detail [<node-name>] [<guest-port>]
```

Parameter	Description
<node-name>	The name of the guest node's parent.
<guest-port>	The port name on the parent node.

Mode User Exec/Privileged Exec

Usage notes If you want to see only the guests attached to a single node, you can use either:

- this command and specify the node name, or
- show atmf links guest detail, which shows information about the guest nodes and also about their link to their parent node.

Note that the parameters that are displayed depend on the guest node's model.

Example To display the AMF guest output, use the command:

```
awplus# show atmf guests detail
```

Output Figure 37-24: Example output from **show atmf guests detail**

```
master#show atmf guests detail

ATMF Guest Node Information:

Node Name                       : master
Port Name                       : port1.0.9
Ifindex                         : 5009
Guest Description               : red-1.0.9
Device Type                     : x600-24Ts
Backup Supported                : No
MAC Address                     : 0000.cd38.0c4d
IP Address                      : 192.168.1.5
IPv6 Address                    : Not Set
HTTP Port                       : 0
Firmware Version                : 5.4.2-0.1
```

```
Node Name                       : node1
Port Name                       : port1.0.13
Ifindex                         : 5013
Guest Description               : node1-1.0.13
Device Type                     : AT-TQ4600
Backup Supported                : Yes
MAC Address                     : eccd.6df2.daa0
IP Address                      : 192.168.5.6
IPv6 Address                    : Not Set
HTTP Port                       : 80
Firmware Version                : 3.1.0 B01
```

Table 44: Parameters in the output from **show atmf guests detail**.

Parameter	Description
Node Name	The name of the parent node, which is the AMF node that directly connects to the guest node.
Port Name	The port on the parent node that connects to the guest.
IfIndex	An internal index number that maps to the port number on the parent node.
Guest Description	A description that is discovered from the device, or failing that, auto-assigned by AMF. The auto-assigned name consists of: <parent node name>-<attached port number>. You can change this by configuring a description on the port.
Device Type	The product name of the guest node, which is discovered from the device. If no device type can be discovered, this shows the name of the AMF guest-class that has been assigned to the guest node by the atmf guest-class command.
Username	The user name configured on the guest node.
Backup Supported	Whether the guest node supports AMF backup functionality.
MAC Address	The MAC address of the guest node.
IP Address	The IP address of the guest node.
IPv6 Address	The IPv6 address of the guest node.
Firmware Version	The version of the firmware operating on the guest node.
HTTP port	The HTTP port as specified with the http-enable command when defining a guest class. You can set this if the guest node provides an HTTP user interface on a non-standard port (any port other than port 80).

Related commands

atmf guest-class

switchport atmf-guestlink

show atmf backup guest

show atmf links

Overview This command displays information about AMF links on a switch. The display output contains link status state information.

Syntax

```
show atmf links [brief]
```

Parameter	Description
`brief`	A brief summary of AMF links, their configuration and status.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Usage notes The **show atmf links** and **show atmf links brief** commands both produce a table of summarized link information. For a more detailed view use the show atmf links detail command.

This command does not show links that are configured on provisioned ports.

Example To display a brief summary of the AMF links, use the following command:

```
node-1# show atmf links brief
```

Figure 37-25: Example output from **show atmf links brief**

```
Example-core# show atmf links

ATMF Link Brief Information:

Local      Link       Link    ATMF         Adjacent       Adjacent    Link
Port       Type       Status  State        Node           Ifindex     State
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
1.0.10     Crosslink  Down    Init         *crosslink1     -          Blocking
1.0.14     Crosslink  Down    Init         *crosslink2     -          Blocking
1.0.1      Downlink   Down    Init         -               -          Blocking
1.0.2      Downlink   Up      Full         Node2           5001       Forwarding
1.0.8      Downlink   Up      Full         downlink1       5001       Forwarding

* = Provisioned.
```

Table 37-1: Parameter in the output from **show atmf links brief**

Parameter	Definition
`Local Port`	Shows the local port on the selected node.
`Link Type`	Shows link type as Uplink or Downlink (parent and child) or Cross-link (nodes in same domain).
`Link Status`	Shows the link status of the local port on the node as either Up or Down.

Table 37-1: Parameter in the output from **show atmf links brief** (cont.)

Parameter	Definition
ATMF State	Shows AMF state of the local port: • Init - Link is down. • Hold - Link transitioned to up state, but waiting for hold period to ensure link is stable. • Incompatible - Neighbor rejected the link because of inconsistency in AMF configurations. • OneWay - Link is up and has waited the hold down period and now attempting to link to another unit in another domain. • OneWaySim - Device is running in secure mode and link is up but waiting for authorization from an AMF master. • Full - Link hello packets are sent and received from its neighbor with its own node id. • Shutdown - Link has been shut down by user configuration.
Adjacent Node	Shows the Adjacent AMF Node to the one being configured.
Adjacent IF Index	Shows the IF index for the Adjacent AMF Node connected to the node being configured.
Link State	Shows the state of the AMF link. Valid states are either Forwarding or Blocking.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the "Getting Started with AlliedWare_Plus" Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Related commands

no debug all

clear atmf links statistics

show atmf

show atmf links detail

show atmf links guest

show atmf links guest detail

show atmf links statistics

show atmf nodes

show atmf links detail

Overview This command displays detailed information on all the links configured in the AMF network. It can only be run on AMF master and controller nodes.

Syntax

```
show atmf links detail
```

Parameter	Description
`detail`	Detailed AMF links information.

Mode User Exec

Usage notes For summarized link information see the show atmf links command.

This command does not show links that are configured on provisioned ports.

Example To display the AMF link details use this command:

```
device1# show atmf links detail
```

The output from this command will display all the internal data held for AMF links. The following example gives details of the links that are summarized in the example in show atmf links.

Table 38: Sample output from the **show atmf links detail** command

```
device1# show atmf links detail

-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
Crosslink Ports Information
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
Port                              : sa1
Ifindex                           : 4501
Port Status                       : Down
Port State                        : Init
Last event                        :
Port BPDU Receive Count           : 0
Port                              : po10
Ifindex                           : 4610
Port Status                       : Up
Port State                        : Full
Last event                        : AdjNodeLSEPresent
Port BPDU Receive Count           : 140
Adjacent Node Name                : Building-B
Adjacent Ifindex                  : 4610
Adjacent MAC                      : eccd.6dd1.64d0
Port Last Message Response        : 0
```

Table 38: Sample output from the **show atmf links detail** command (cont.)

```
Port                                : po30
Ifindex                             : 4630
Port Status                         : Up
Port State                          : Full
Last event                          : AdjNodeLSEPresent
Port BPDU Receive Count             : 132
Adjacent Node Name                  : Building-A
Adjacent Ifindex                    : 4630
Adjacent MAC                        : eccd.6daa.c861
Port Last Message Response          : 0

Link State Entries:

Crosslink Ports Blocking            : False
Node.Ifindex                        : Building-A.4630 - Example-core.4630
Transaction ID                      : 2 - 2
MAC Address                         : eccd.6daa.c861 - 0000.cd37.054b
Link State                          : Full - Full

Node.Ifindex                        : Building-B.4610 - Example-core.4610
Transaction ID                      : 2 - 2
MAC Address                         : eccd.6dd1.64d0 - 0000.cd37.054b
Link State                          : Full - Full

Domain Nodes Tree:

Node                                : Building-A
  Links on Node                     : 1
  Link 0                            : Building-A.4630 - Example-core.4630
  Forwarding State                  : Forwarding
Node                                : Building-B
  Links on Node                     : 1
  Link 0                            : Building-B.4610 - Example-core.4610
  Forwarding State                  : Forwarding
Node                                : Example-core
  Links on Node                     : 2
  Link 0                            : Building-A.4630 - Example-core.4630
  Forwarding State                  : Forwarding
  Link 1                            : Building-B.4610 - Example-core.4610
  Forwarding State                  : Forwarding
Crosslink Transaction Entries:

Node                                : Building-B
Transaction ID                      : 2
Uplink Transaction ID               : 6
Node                                : Building-A
Transaction ID                      : 2
Uplink Transaction ID               : 6

Uplink Information:

Waiting for Sync                    : 0
Transaction ID                      : 6
Number of Links                     : 0
Number of Local Uplinks             : 0
```

Table 38: Sample output from the **show atmf links detail** command (cont.)

```
Originating Node                    : Building-A
Domain                              : -'s domain
Node                                : Building-A
Ifindex                             : 0
Node Depth                          : 0
Transaction ID                      : 6
Flags                               : 32
Domain Controller                   : -
Domain Controller MAC               : 0000.0000.0000

Originating Node                    : Building-B
Domain                              : -'s domain
Node                                : Building-B
Ifindex                             : 0
Node Depth                          : 0
Transaction ID                      : 6
Flags                               : 32
Domain Controller                   : -
Domain Controller MAC               : 0000.0000.0000

Downlink Domain Information:

Domain                              : Dept-A's domain
  Domain Controller                 : Dept-A
  Domain Controller MAC             : eccd.6d20.c1d9
  Number of Links                   : 2
  Number of Links Up                : 2
  Number of Links on This Node      : 2
  Links are Blocked                 : 0
  Node Transaction List
    Node                            : Building-B
    Transaction ID                  : 8
    Node                            : Building-A
    Transaction ID                  : 8
  Domain List
    Domain                          : Dept-A's domain
      Node                          : Example-core
      Ifindex                       : 4621
      Transaction ID                : 8
      Flags                         : 1
    Domain                          : Dept-A's domain
      Node                          : Example-core
      Ifindex                       : 4622
      Transaction ID                : 8
      Flags                         : 1
```

Table 38: Sample output from the **show atmf links detail** command (cont.)

```
Domain                              : Dorm-D's domain
  Domain Controller                 : Dorm-D
  Domain Controller MAC             : 0000.cd37.082c
  Number of Links                   : 2
  Number of Links Up                : 2
  Number of Links on This Node      : 2
  Links are Blocked                 : 0
  Node Transaction List
    Node                            : Building-B
    Transaction ID                  : 20
    Node                            : Building-A
    Transaction ID                  : 20
  Domain List
    Domain                          : Dorm-D's domain
      Node                          : Building-A
      Ifindex                       : 0
      Transaction ID                : 20
      Flags                         : 32
    Domain                          : Dorm-D's domain
      Node                          : Building-B
      Ifindex                       : 0
      Transaction ID                : 20
      Flags                         : 32
    Domain                          : Dorm-D's domain
      Node                          : Example-core
      Ifindex                       : 4510
      Transaction ID                : 20
      Flags                         : 1
    Domain                          : Dorm-D's domain
      Node                          : Example-core
      Ifindex                       : 4520
      Transaction ID                : 20
      Flags                         : 1

Domain                              : Example-edge's domain
  Domain Controller                 : Example-edge
  Domain Controller MAC             : 001a.eb93.7aa6
  Number of Links                   : 1
  Number of Links Up                : 1
  Number of Links on This Node      : 0
  Links are Blocked                 : 0
  Node Transaction List
    Node                            : Building-B
    Transaction ID                  : 9
    Node                            : Building-A
    Transaction ID                  : 9
```

Table 38: Sample output from the **show atmf links detail** command (cont.)

```
  Domain List
    Domain                          : Example-edge's domain
      Node                          : Building-A
      Ifindex                       : 0
      Transaction ID                : 9
      Flags                         : 32
    Domain                          : Example-edge's domain
      Node                          : Building-B
      Ifindex                       : 5027
      Transaction ID                : 9
      Flags                         : 1
----------------------------------------------------------------
Up/Downlink Ports Information
----------------------------------------------------------------
Port                                : sa10
Ifindex                             : 4510
Port Status                         : Up
Port State                          : Full
Last event                          : LinkComplete
Adjacent Node                       : Dorm-A
Adjacent Internal ID                : 211
Adjacent Ifindex                    : 4510
Adjacent Board ID                   : 387
Adjacent MAC                        : eccd.6ddf.6cdf
Adjacent Domain Controller          : Dorm-D
Adjacent Domain Controller MAC      : 0000.cd37.082c
Port Forwarding State               : Forwarding
Port BPDU Receive Count             : 95
Port Sequence Number                : 11
Port Adjacent Sequence Number       : 7
Port Last Message Response          : 0
Port                                : po21
Ifindex                             : 4621
Port Status                         : Up
Port State                          : Full
Last event                          : LinkComplete
Adjacent Node                       : Dept-A
Adjacent Internal ID                : 29
Adjacent Ifindex                    : 4621
Adjacent Board ID                   : 340
Adjacent MAC                        : eccd.6d20.c1d9
Adjacent Domain Controller          : Dept-A
Adjacent Domain Controller MAC      : eccd.6d20.c1d9
Port Forwarding State               : Forwarding
Port BPDU Receive Count             : 96
Port Sequence Number                : 8
Port Adjacent Sequence Number       : 9
Port Last Message Response          : 0
Special Link Present                : FALSE
```

Table 39: Parameter definitions from the **show atmf links detail** command output

Parameter	Definition
`Crosslink Ports Information`	Show details of all Crosslink ports on this Node: • Port - Name of the Port or static aggregation (sa<*>). • Ifindex - Interface index for the crosslink port. • VR ID - Virtual router id for the crosslink port. • Port Status - Status of the local port on the Node as UP or DOWN. • Port State - AMF State of the local port. – Init - Link is down. – Hold - Link transitioned to up state, but waiting for hold period to ensure link is stable. – Incompatible - Neighbor rejected the link because of inconsistency in AMF configurations. – OneWay - Link is up and has waited the hold down period and now attempting to link to – another unit in another domain – Full - Link hello packets are sent and received from its neighbor with its own node id. – Shutdown - Link has been shut down by user configuration. Port BPDU Receive Count - The number of AMF protocol PDU's received. • Adjacent Node Name - The name of the adjacent node connected to this node. • Adjacent Ifindex - Adjacent AMF Node connected to this Node. • Adjacent VR ID - Virtual router id of the adjacent node in the domain. • Adjacent MAC - MAC address of the adjacent node in the domain. • Port Last Message Response - Response from the remote neighbor to our AMF last hello packet.
`Link State Entries`	Shows all the link state database entries: • Node.Ifindex - Shows adjacent Node names and Interface index. • Transaction ID - Shows transaction id of the current crosslink transaction. • MAC Address - Shows adjacent Node MAC addresses. • Link State - Shows AMF states of adjacent nodes on the link.
`Domain Nodes Tree`	Shows all the nodes in the domain: • Node - Name of the node in the domain. • Links on Node - Number of crosslinks on a vertex/node. • Link no - Shows adjacent Node names and Interface index. • Forwarding State - Shows state of AMF link Forwarding/Blocking.
`Crosslink Transaction Entries`	Shows all the transaction entries: • Node - Name of the AMF node. • Transaction ID - transaction id of the node. • Uplink Transaction ID - transaction id of the remote node.

Table 39: Parameter definitions from the **show atmf links detail** command output (cont.)

Parameter	Definition
`Uplink Information`	Show all uplink entries. • Waiting for Sync - Flag if uplinks are currently waiting for synchronization. • Transaction ID - Shows transaction id of the local node. • Number of Links - Number of up downlinks in the domain. • Number of Local Uplinks - Number of uplinks on this node to the parent domain. • Originating Node - Node originating the uplink information. • Domain - Name of the parent uplink domain. • Node - Name of the node in the parent domain, that is connected to the current domain. • Ifindex - Interface index of the parent node's link to the current domain. • VR ID - Virtual router id of the parent node's link to the current domain. • Transaction ID - Transaction identifier for the neighbor in crosslink. • Flags - Used in domain messages to exchange the state: ATMF_DOMAIN_FLAG_DOWN = 0 ATMF_DOMAIN_FLAG_UP = 1 ATMF_DOMAIN_FLAG_BLOCK = 2 ATMF_DOMAIN_FLAG_NOT_PRESENT = 4 ATMF_DOMAIN_FLAG_NO_NODE = 8 ATMF_DOMAIN_FLAG_NOT_ACTIVE_PARENT = 16 ATMF_DOMAIN_FLAG_NOT_LINKS = 32 ATMF_DOMAIN_FLAG_NO_CONFIG = 64 • Domain Controller - Domain Controller in the uplink domain • Domain Controller MAC - MAC address of Domain Controller in uplink domain
`Downlink Domain Information`	Shows all the downlink entries: • Domain - Name of the downlink domain. • Domain Controller - Controller of the downlink domain. • Domain Controller MAC - MAC address of the domain controller. • Number of Links - Total number of links to this domain from the Node. • Number of Links Up - Total number of links that are in UP state. • Number of Links on This Node - Number of links terminating on this node. • Links are Blocked - 0 links are not blocked to the domain. 1 All links are blocked to the domain.

Table 39: Parameter definitions from the **show atmf links detail** command output (cont.)

Parameter	Definition
`Node Transaction List`	List of transactions from this downlink domain node. • Node - 0 links are not blocked to the domain. 1 All links are blocked to the domain. • Transaction ID - Transaction id for this node. • Domain List: Shows list of nodes in the current domain and their links to the downlink domain.: • Domain - Domain name of the downlink node. • Node - Name of the node in the current domain. • Ifindex - Interface index for the link from the node to the downlink domain. • Transaction ID - Transaction id of the node in the current domain. • Flags - As mentioned above.
`Up/Downlink Ports Information`	Shows all the configured up and down link ports on this node: • Port - Name of the local port. • Ifindex - Interface index of the local port. • VR ID - Virtual router id for the local port. • Port Status - Shows status of the local port on the Node as UP/DOWN. • Port State - AMF state of the local port. • Adjacent Node - nodename of the adjacent node. • Adjacent Internal ID - Unique node identifier of the remote node. • Adjacent Ifindex - Interface index for the port of adjacent AMF node. • Adjacent Board ID - Product identifier for the adjacent node. • Adjacent VR ID - Virtual router id for the port on adjacent AMF node. • Adjacent MAC - MAC address for the port on adjacent AMF node. • Adjacent Domain Controller - nodename of the Domain controller for Adjacent AMF node. • Adjacent Domain Controller MAC - MAC address of the Domain controller for Adjacent AMF node. • Port Forwarding State - Local port forwarding state Forwarding or Blocking. • Port BPDU Receive Count - count of AMF protocol PDU's received. • Port Sequence Number - hello sequence number, incremented every time the data in the hello packet changes. • Port Adjacent Sequence Number - remote ends sequence number used to check if we need to process this packet or just note it arrived. • Port Last Message Response - response from the remote neighbor to our last hello packet.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the "Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus" Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Related commands

no debug all

clear atmf links statistics

show atmf

show atmf links guest

Overview This command displays information about guest nodes visible to an AMF device.

Syntax

```
show atmf links guest [interface <interface-range>]
```

Parameter	Description
`interface <interface-range>`	Select a specific range of ports to display information about guest nodes.

Default With no parameters specified this command will display its standard output for all ports with guest nodes connected.

Mode User Exec/Privileged Exec

Usage notes Use this command to display the guest nodes connected to a single parent node. If you want to see a list of all the guests in the AMF network, use show atmf guests.

Example 1 To display information about AMF guests that are connectible from node1, use the command:

```
node1# show atmf links guest
```

Output Figure 37-26: Example output from **show atmf links guest**

```
node1#sh atmf links guest

Guest Link Information:

DC = Discovery configuration
  S = static D = dynamic

Local    Guest         Model        MAC             IP / IPv6
Port     Class         Type      DC Address         Address
-------------------------------------------------------------
1.0.1    -             other     D  0013.1a1e.4589  192.168.1.2
1.0.2    aastra-phone  other     D  0008.5d10.7635  192.168.1.3
1.0.3    cisco-phone2  other     S  -               192.168.2.1
1.0.4    panasonic...  other     D  0800.239e.f1fe  192.168.1.5
```

Table 37-1: Parameters in the output from **show atmf links guest**

Parameter	Description
`Local Port`	The port on the parent node that connects to the guest.
`Guest Class`	The name of the ATMF guest-class that has been assigned to the guest node by the atmf guest-class command.

Table 37-1: Parameters in the output from **show atmf links guest** (cont.)

Parameter	Description
`Model Type`	The model type of the guest node, as entered by the modeltype command. Can be one of the following: • alliedware • aw+ • tq • other
`DC`	The discovery method as applied by the discovery command. This can be either dynamic (D) or static (S).
`MAC Address`	The MAC address of the guest node.
`IP / IPv6 Address`	The IP address of the guest node.

Related commands

atmf guest-class

discovery

http-enable

username (atmf-guest)

modeltype

switchport atmf-guestlink

show atmf backup guest

show atmf links guest detail

Overview This command displays detailed information about guest nodes visible to an AMF device.

Syntax
```
show atmf links guest detail [interface <interface-range>]
```

Parameter	Description
`interface <interface-range>`	Select a specific range of ports to display information about guest nodes.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Usage notes Use this command to display the guest nodes connected to a single parent node. If you want to see a list of all the guests in the AMF network, use show atmf guests detail.

Note that the parameters that are displayed depend on the guest node's model and state.

Example To display detailed information about AMF guests, use the command:

```
node1# show atmf links guest detail
```

Output Figure 37-27: Example output from **show atmf links guest detail**

```
node1#show atmf links guest detail

Detailed Guest Link Information:

Interface                          : port1.0.13
Link State                         : Down
Class Name                         : test
Model Type                         : Other
Discovery Method                   : Static
IP Address                         : 192.168.1.13
Node State                         : Down

Interface                          : port1.0.5
Link State                         : Full
Class Name                         : tq_device
Model Type                         : TQ
Discovery Method                   : Dynamic
IP Address                         : 192.168.1.221
Username                           : manager
Login Fallback                     : Yes
Node State                         : Full
Backup Supported                   : Yes
MAC address                        : 001a.ebab.d2e0
Device Type                        : AT-TQ4600
Description                        : AP221
Firmware Version                   : 3.2.1 B02
HTTP port                          : 80
```

Table 37-2: Parameters in the output from **show atmf links guest detail**

Parameter	Description
`Interface`	The port on the parent node that connects to the guest.
`Link State`	The state of the link to the guest node; one of: • Down: The physical link is down. • Up: The physical link has come up, but it is still during a timeout period that is enforced to allow other links to come up. • Learn: The timeout period described above has elapsed, and the link is now learning information from the AMF guest node. You can see what information it is learning from the "Node State" field below. • Full: The node connected by this link has joined the AMF network. • Fail: The port is physically up but something has prevented the guest node from joining the AMF network.
`Class Name`	The name of the ATMF guest-class that has been assigned to the guest node by the atmf guest-class command.

Table 37-2: Parameters in the output from **show atmf links guest detail** (cont.)

Parameter	Description
`Model Type`	The model type of the guest node, as entered by the modeltype command. The mode type can be one of the following: • alliedware • aw+ • onvif • tq • other
`Discovery Method`	The discovery method as applied by the discovery command. This can be either dynamic or static.
`IP Address`	The IP address of the guest node.
`Username`	The user name configured on the guest node.
`Login Fallback`	Whether the guest node supports Login Fallback. For TQ model guest nodes, when login fallback is enabled, if a guest node is replaced, then AMF logs in to the new TQ using the factory default manager/friend settings. The new TQ is then discovered and managed as an AMF guest node by an AMF master or member. This means any backed up settings for the replaced guest node can also be recovered.
`Node state`	The state of the guest node; one of: • Down: The initial state when a link to a guest node is first configured. This is also the state if the physical link goes down. • Getting IP: The AMF device is in the process of retrieving the IP address of the guest node. • Getting Mac: The AMF device is in the process of retrieving the MAC address of the guest node. • Getting Info: The AMF device is in the process of retrieving any other available information from the guest (firmware version etc). The information available depends on what device the guest node is. • Full: The AMF device has retrieved all necessary information and the guest node has joined the AMF network. Once this state is reached, the Link State also changes to "Full". • Failure: The physical link is up but the AMF member has failed to retrieve enough information to allow the guest node to join the AMF network.
`Backup Supported`	Whether the guest node supports AMF backup functionality.
`MAC Address`	The MAC address of the guest node.

Table 37-2: Parameters in the output from **show atmf links guest detail** (cont.)

Parameter	Description
`Device Type`	Model information for the guest node. This field shows the model information that AMF retrieved from the guest node. In contrast, the Model Type shows what a user entered as the type of device they intended this guest node to be.
`Description`	By default, this is a concatenation of the guest node's parent node and the port to which it is attached. You can change it by configuring a description on the port.
`Serial Number`	The serial number of the guest node.
`Firmware Name`	The name of the firmware operating on the guest node.
`Firmware Version`	The version of the firmware operating on the guest node.
`HTTP port`	The HTTP port as specified with the http-enable command when defining a guest class. You can set this if the guest node provides an HTTP user interface on a non-standard port (any port other than port 80).

Related commands

atmf guest-class

discovery

http-enable

username (atmf-guest)

modeltype

switchport atmf-guestlink

show atmf backup guest

Command changes

Version 5.5.0-1.1: **Login Fallback** parameter added

show atmf links statistics

Overview This command displays details of the AMF links configured on the device and also displays statistics about the AMF packet exchanges between the devices.

It is also possible to display the AMF link configuration and packet exchange statistics for a specified interface.

This command can only be run on AMF master and controller nodes

Syntax `show atmf links statistics [interface [<port-number>]]`

Parameter	Description
`interface`	Specifies that the command applies to a specific interface (port) or range of ports. Where both the interface and port number are unspecified, full statistics (not just those relating to ports will be displayed.
<port-number>	Enter the port number for which statistics are required. A port range, a static channel or LACP link can also be specified. Where no port number is specified, statistics will be displayed for all ports on the device.

Mode User Exec

Example 1 To display AMF link statistics for the whole device, use the command:

```
device1# show atmf links statistics
```

Table 38: Sample output from the **show atmf links statistics** command

```
ATMF Statistics:

                                  Receive        Transmit
------------------------------------------------------------------------------
Arealink Hello                      318             327
Crosslink Hello                     164             167
Crosslink Hello Domain              89              92
Crosslink Hello Uplink              86              88
Hello Link                          0               0
Hello Neighbor                      628             630
Hello Stack                         0               0
Hello Gateway                       1257            1257
Database Description                28              28
Database Request                    8               6
Database Update                     66              162
Database Update Bitmap              0               29
Database Acknowledge                144             51
```

Table 38: Sample output from the **show atmf links statistics** command (cont.)

```
Transmit Fails                      0             1
Discards                            0             0
Total ATMF Packets                  2788          2837

ATMF Database Statistics:

Database Entries                    18
Database Full Ages                  0
ATMF Virtual Link Statistics:

Virtual                             Receive                   Transmit
link                  Receive       Dropped      Transmit     Dropped
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
vlink2000             393           0            417          0

ATMF Packet Discards:
Type0   0           : Gateway hello msg received from unexpected neighbor
Type1   0           : Stack hello msg received from unexpected neighbor
Type2   0           : Discard TX update bitmap packet - bad checksum
Type3   0           : Discard TX update packet - neighbor not in correct state
Type4   0           : Discard update packet - bad checksum or type
Type5   0           : Discard update packet - neighbor not in correct state
Type6   0           : Discard update bitmap packet - bad checksum or type
Type7   0           : Incarnation is not possible with the data received
Type8   0           : Discard crosslink hello received - not correct state
Type9   0           : Discard crosslink domain hello received on non crosslink
Type10  0           : Discard crosslink domain hello - not in correct state
Type11  0           : Crosslink uplink hello received on non crosslink port
Type12  0           : Discard crosslink uplink hello - not in correct state
Type13  0           : Wrong network-name for this ATMF
Type14  0           : Packet received on port is too long
Type15  0           : Bad protocol version, received on port
Type16  0           : Bad packet checksum calculation
Type17  0           : Bad authentication type
Type18  0           : Bad simple password
Type19  0           : Unsupported authentication type
Type20  0           : Discard packet - unknown neighbor
Type21  0           : Discard packet - port is shutdown
Type22  0           : Non broadcast hello msg received from unexpected neighbor
Type23  0           : Arealink hello msg received on non arealink port
Type24  0           : Discard arealink hello packet - not in correct state
Type25  0           : Discard arealink hello packet - failed basic processing
Type26  0           : Discard unicast packet - MAC address does not match node
Type27  0           : AMF Master license node limit exceeded
```

Example 2 To display the AMF links statistics on interface port1.0.4, use the command:

```
device1# show atmf links statistics interface port1.0.4
```

Figure 37-28: Sample output from the **show atmf links statistics** command for interface port1.0.4

```
device1# show atmf links statistics interface port1.0.4

ATMF Port Statistics:

                                          Transmit       Receive
-----------------------------------------------------------------
port1.0.4  Crosslink Hello                   231            232
port1.0.4  Crosslink Hello Domain            116            116
port1.0.4  Crosslink Hello Uplink            116            115
port1.0.4  Hello Link                        0              0
port1.0.4  Arealink Hello                    0              0
```

Figure 37-29: Parameter definitions from the **show atmf links statistics** command output

Parameter	Definition
Receive	Shows a count of AMF protocol packets received per message type.
Transmit	Shows the number of AMF protocol packets transmitted per message type.
Database Entries	Shows the number of AMF elements existing in the distributed database.
Database Full Ages	Shows the number of times the entries aged in the database.
ATMF Packet Discards	Shows the number of discarded packets of each type.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the "Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus" Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Related commands

no debug all

clear atmf links statistics

show atmf

show atmf nodes

Overview This command displays nodes currently configured within the AMF network.

Note that the output also tells you whether or not node map exchange is active. Node map exchange improves the tracking of nodes joining and leaving an AMF network. This improves the efficiency of AMF networks. Node map exchange is only available if every node in your AMF network is running version 5.4.6-2.1 or later. We recommend running the latest version on all nodes in your network, so you receive the advantages of node map exchange and other improvements.

Syntax

```
show atmf nodes [guest|all]
```

Parameter	Description
`guest`	Display only guest nodes in the AMF network.
`all`	Display all nodes in the AMF network, including guest nodes.

Mode Privileged Exec

Usage notes You can use this command to display one of three sets of nodes:

- all nodes except guest nodes, by specifying **show atmf nodes**
- all nodes including guest nodes, by specifying **show atmf nodes all**
- only guest nodes, by specifying **show atmf nodes guest**

Examples To display AMF information for all nodes except guest nodes, use the command:

```
node1# show atmf nodes
```

Table 37-1: Sample output from **show atmf nodes**

```
node1#show atmf nodes guest

Node Information:

  * = Local device

 SC = Switch Configuration:
  C = Chassis    S = Stackable    N = Standalone

  Node                 Device             ATMF          Parent               Node
  Name                 Type               Master  SC    Domain               Depth
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
* M1                   x510-28GTX           Y     S     none                   0
  N3                   x230-18GP            N     N     M1                     1
  N1                   AR4050S              N     N     M1                     1

 Node map exchange is active
 Current ATMF node count 3
```

To display AMF information for all nodes, including guest nodes, use the command:

```
node1# show atmf nodes all
```

Table 38: Sample output from **show atmf nodes all**. In this example, not all nodes support node map exchange, as shown by the message at the end

```
node1#show atmf nodes all

 Node and Guest Information:

  * = Local device

 SC = Switch Configuration:
  C = Chassis    S = Stackable    N = Standalone G = Guest

  Node/Guest            Device              ATMF          Parent               Node
  Name                  Type                Master  SC    Domain               Depth
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
* M1                    x510-28GTX            Y     S     none                   0
  N3                    x230-18GP             N     N     M1                     1
  N1                    AR4050S               N     N     M1                     1
  N3-1.0.24             AT-TQ4600             N     G     N3                     -

Node map exchange is inactive
Firmware on some nodes does not support node map exchange, eg AR4050S
Current ATMF node count 4 (guests 1)
```

To display AMF information for guest nodes only, use the command:

```
node1# show atmf nodes guest
```

Table 37-1: Sample output from **show atmf nodes guest**

```
node1#show atmf nodes guest

Guest Information:
Device         MAC                                        IP/IPv6
Name           Address          Parent             Port    Address
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
aastra-...     0008.5d10.7635   Node-1             1.0.2   192.168.4.7
poe-1.0.1      0013.1a1e.4589   Node-1             1.0.1   192.168.4.6
ip-camera      0800.239e.f1fe   Node-1             1.0.4   192.168.4.8
tq4600         eccd.6df2.da60   Node-1             1.0.5   192.168.4.50
```

Related commands

show atmf

show atmf area nodes

discovery

http-enable

show atmf backup guest

show atmf provision nodes

Overview This command displays information about each provisioned node with details about date and time of creation, boot and configuration files available in the backup, and license files present in the provisioned backup. This includes nodes that have joined the network but are yet to run their first backup.

This command can only be run on AMF master and controller nodes.

Syntax

```
show atmf provision nodes
```

Mode Privileged Exec

Usage notes This command will only work if provisioned nodes have already been set up. Otherwise, an error message is shown when the command is run.

Example To show the details of all the provisioned nodes in the backup use the command:

```
NodeName# show atmf provision nodes
```

Figure 37-30: Sample output from the **show atmf provision nodes** command

```
device1#show atmf provision nodes

ATMF Provisioned Node Information:

Backup Media ..............: SD (Total 3827.0MB, Free 3481.1MB)

Node Name                 : device2
Date& Time                : 06-Oct-2016 & 23:25:44
Provision Path            : card:/atmf/provision_nodes

Boot configuration :
Current boot image        : x510-5.4.9-0.1.rel (file exists)
Backup  boot image        : x510-5.4.8-2.3.rel (file exists)
Default boot config       : flash:/default.cfg (file exists)
Current boot config       : flash:/abc.cfg (file exists)
Backup  boot config       : flash:/xyz.cfg (file exists)

Software Licenses :
Repository file           : ./.configs/.sw_v2.lic
                          : ./.configs/.swfeature.lic
Certificate file          : card:/atmf/nodes/awplus1/flash/.atmf-lic-cert
```

Related commands

atmf provision (interface)

atmf provision node

clone (amf-provision)

configure boot config (amf-provision)

configure boot system (amf-provision)

create (amf-provision)

show atmf recovery-file

Overview Use this command to display the recovery file information for an AMF node.

AMF recovery files are created for nodes with special links. Special links include:

- virtual links,
- area links terminating on an AMF master, and
- area virtual links terminating on an AMF master.

Syntax

```
show atmf recovery-file
```

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To display recovery file information for an AMF node, use the command:

```
node1# show atmf recovery-file
```

Output Figure 37-31: Example output from **show atmf recovery-file**

```
node1#show atmf recovery-file

ATMF Recovery File Info: Special Link Present
Location                      Date         Time
USB storage device            30 Apr 2018  14:50:32
Master                        30 Apr 2018  14:56:45
node1                         30 Apr 2018  14:56:45
node3                         30 Apr 2018  14:56:45
```

Related commands clear atmf recovery-file

show atmf backup

Command changes Version 5.4.8-0.2: command added

show atmf secure-mode

Overview Use this command to display an overview of the secure mode status of an AMF network.

Syntax
```
show atmf secure-mode
```

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To display an overview of AMF secure mode on an AMF master or member node, use the command:

```
awplus# show atmf secure-mode
```

Output Figure 37-32: Example output from **show atmf secure-mode** on an AMF master

```
ATMF Secure Mode:

Secure Mode Status                : Enabled
Certificate Expiry                : 180 Days
Certificates Total                : 8
Certificates Revoked              : 0
Certificates Rejected             : 0
Certificates Active               : 8

Provisional Authorization         : 0
Pending Requests                  : 0

Trusted Master                    : master_1
Trusted Master                    : master_2

Key Fingerprint:
  48:37:d9:a0:37:32:22:9b:5c:22:da:a2:62:49:a7:e5:a9:bc:12:88
```

Figure 37-33: Example output from **show atmf secure-mode** on an AMF node

```
ATMF Secure Mode:

Secure Mode Status                : Enabled
Trusted Master                    : master_1
Trusted Master                    : master_2

Key Fingerprint:
  93:f0:52:a9:74:8f:ae:ea:5b:e2:ee:62:cb:6b:21:22:5a:08:db:98
```

Table 37-2: Parameters in the output from **show atmf secure-mode**

Parameter	Description
`Secure Mode Status`	Shows the status of secure mode, `Enabled` or `Disabled`.
`Certificate Expiry`	Certificate expiry time. Set with atmf secure-mode certificate expiry
`Certificates Total`	Total number of certificates.
`Certificates Revoked`	Certificates that have been revoked by the AMF master.
`Certificates Rejected`	Certificates that have been rejected by the AMF master.
`Certificates Active`	Certificates that are currently active.
`Provisional Authorization`	Number of nodes with provisional authorization. For more information use the show atmf authorization **provisional** command.
`Pending Requests`	Number of nodes waiting for authorization on the AMF master. For more information use the show atmf authorization **pending** command.
`Trusted Master`	List of trusted masters in the AMF area.
`Key Fingerprint`	The AMF node's key fingerprint.

Related commands

atmf authorize

atmf secure-mode

atmf secure-mode certificate expiry

show atmf authorization

show atmf secure-mode audit link

Command changes

Version 5.4.7-0.3: command added

show atmf secure-mode audit

Overview Use this command to detect security vulnerabilities on a node.

Syntax
```
show atmf secure-mode audit
```

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To display AMF secure mode link audits for a node, use the command

```
awplus# show atmf secure-mode audit
```

Output Figure 37-34: Example output from **show atmf secure-mode audit**

```
ATMF Secure Mode Audit:

Warning   : The default username and password is enabled.
Good      : SNMP V1 or V2 is disabled.
Warning   : Telnet server is enabled.
Good      : ATMF is enabled. Secure-Mode is on.
Good      : ATMF Topology-GUI is disabled. No trustpoints configured.

ATMF Secure Mode Log Events:

-------------------------------------------------------------------------
2017 Feb 2 00:59:25 user.notice node1 ATMF[848]: Sec_Audit - ATMF Secure
Mode is enabled.
2017 Feb 2 01:30:00 user.notice node1 ATMF[848]: Sec_Audit - Established
secure connection to area_1_node_1 on interface vlink1.
```

Table 37-3: Parameters in the output from **show atmf secure-mode audit link**

Parameter	Description
`ATMF Secure Mode Audit`	A list of security recommendations to secure the AMF network. Items prefaced with `Warning` need to be fixed. In the sample above the default username and password, and telnet, should be disabled.
`ATMF Secure Mode Log Events`	A list of recorded secure mode log events.

Related commands show atmf secure-mode

Command changes Version 5.4.7-0.3: command added

show atmf secure-mode audit link

Overview Use this command to detect security vulnerabilities by identifying devices that are connected to a secure mode node that are not in secure mode or are not authorized.

Syntax
```
show atmf secure-mode audit link
```

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To display AMF secure mode link audits for a node, use the command

```
awplus# show atmf secure-mode audit link
```

Output Figure 37-35: Example output from **show atmf secure-mode audit link**

```
ATMF Secure Mode Audit Link:

 * ATMF links connected to devices which are not authorized
   or are not in secure-mode.

Port       Link Type  Discovered           Node/Area Name
-----------------------------------------------------------
vlink1     Downlink   16/02/2017 09:28:22  Member3
```

Table 37-4: Parameters in the output from **show atmf secure-mode audit link**

Parameter	Description
Port	Port name on local device.
Link Type	Link type.
Discovered	Date discovered
Node/Area Name	Node or area name of remote device.

Related commands show atmf

show atmf secure-mode

Command changes Version 5.4.7-0.3: command added

show atmf secure-mode certificates

Overview Use this command to display the certificate status details when secure mode is enabled on an AMF network.

Syntax
```
show atmf secure-mode certificates [detail] [area <area-name>]
[node <node-name>]
```

Parameter	Description
`detail`	Display detailed certificate information.
`area`	Specify an AMF area.
<area-name>	The AMF area you want to see the certificate information for.
`node`	Specify an AMF node.
<node-name>	The AMF node you want to see information for.

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To display AMF secure mode certificates on a master or member node, use the command:

```
awplus# show atmf secure-mode certificates
```

To display detailed information about AMF secure mode certificates for a node named “area_2_node_1” in an area named “area-2”, use the command:

```
awplus# show atmf secure-mode certificates detail area area-2
node area_2_node_1
```

Output Figure 37-36: Example output from **show atmf secure-mode certificates**

```
  Area-1 Certificates:
  Node Name             Signer                Expires               Status
------------------------------------------------------------------------------
  area_1_node_1         master_1              11 Mar 2017
                        master_2              4 Mar 2017            Active
  area_1_node_2         master_1              11 Mar 2017
                        master_2              4 Mar 2017            Revoked

  Area-2 Certificates:
  Node Name             Signer                Expires               Status
------------------------------------------------------------------------------
  area_2_node_1         master_1              18 Mar 2017           Active
  area_2_node_2         master_1              18 Mar 2017           Rejected
```

Table 37-5: Parameters in the output from **show atmf secure-mode certificates**

Parameter	Description
`Node Name`	Name of AMF node the certificate was issued to.
`Signer`	Name of AMF master that issued the certificate.
`Expires`	Certificate expiry date.
`Status`	The status column will display `Active` before a member node is trusted, and can be accessed using AMF commands. Valid statuses are `Active`, `Revoked`, and `Rejected`.

Output Figure 37-37: Example output from **show atmf secure-mode certificates detail area area-2 node area_2_node_1**

```
 Certificates Detail:

-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
area_2_node_1 (area:area-2)
  MAC Address     : 0000.cd37.0003
  Status          : Active
  Serial Number   : A24SC8001
  Product         : x510-28GTX
  Key Fingerprint : cd:b4:c9:cd:7b:87:6a:30:98:25:d7:3c:89:8e:cb:74:e8:91:56:9d
  Flags           : 00000011
  Signer          : master_1
  Expiry Date     : 18 Mar 2017 21:17:42
```

Table 37-6: Parameters in the output from **show atmf secure-mode certificates detail**

Parameter	Description
`MAC Address`	MAC address of AMF node.
`Status`	The device status will show `Active` if a member node is trusted, and can be accessed using AMF commands. Valid statuses are `Active`, `Revoked`, and `Rejected`.
`Serial Number`	Device serial number.
`Product`	Device product type.
`Key Fingerprint`	AMF node key fingerprint.
`Flags`	Internal AMF information.
`Signer`	Name of AMF master that issued the certificate.
`Expiry Date`	Certificate expiry date.

Related commands

atmf authorize

atmf secure-mode

atmf secure-mode certificate expire

atmf secure-mode certificate renew

clear atmf secure-mode certificates

show atmf secure-mode sa

Command changes

Version 5.4.7-0.3: command added

show atmf secure-mode sa

Overview Use this command to display the security associations on the network. This is the list of links and neighbors that are trusted.

Syntax

```
show atmf secure-mode sa [detail] [link|neighbor|broadcast]
```

Parameter	Description
`detail`	Display detailed security association information.
`link`	Display security associations for type links.
`neighbor`	Display security associations for type neighbors.
`broadcast`	Display security associations for type broadcast.

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To display an overview of AMF secure mode security associations on a master or member node, use the command:

```
awplus# show atmf secure-mode sa
```

To display a detailed overview of AMF secure mode neighbor security associations on a master or member node, use the command:

```
awplus# show atmf secure-mode sa detail neighbor
```

Output Figure 37-38: Example output from **show atmf secure-mode sa**

```
  ATMF Security Associations:

  Type                        State           ID            Details
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
  Neighbor Node               Complete        175           master_1
  Broadcast                   Complete        4095
  CrossLink                   Complete        4501          sa1
  AreaLink                    Cert Exchg      4511          sa11
  Link                        Complete        6009          port1.2.9
  AreaLink                    CA Exchg Init   6013          port1.2.13
  AreaLink                    Cert Exchg      13001         port1.9.1
  Link                        CA Exchg Init   16779521      vlink3
  Neighbor Gateway            Complete        83            master_2
  Neighbor Gateway            Complete        175           master_1
  Neighbor Cntl-Master        Complete        83            master_2
  Neighbor Cntl-Master        Complete        175           master_1
```

Figure 37-39: Example output from **show atmf secure-mode sa detail neighbor**

```
 Security Associations Detail:

-------------------------------------------------------------
Id                      : 175 (af)
  Type                  : Neighbor Node
  State                 : Complete
  Remote MAC Address    : eccd.6d82.6c16
  Flags                 : 000003c0

Id                      : 83 (40000053)
  Type                  : Neighbor Gateway
  State                 : Complete
  Remote MAC Address    : 001a.eb54.e53b
  Flags                 : 000003c0

Id                      : 175 (400000af)
 Type                   : Neighbor Gateway
 State                  : Complete
 Remote MAC Address     : eccd.6d82.6c16
 Flags                  : 000003c0

Id                      : 83 (80000053)
 Type                   : Neighbor Cntl-Master
 State                  : Complete
 Remote MAC Address     : 001a.eb54.e53b
 Flags                  : 000003c0

Id                      : 175 (800000af)
 Type                   : Neighbor Cntl-Master
 State                  : Complete
 Remote MAC Address     : eccd.6d82.6c16
 Flags                  : 000003c0

Id                      : 321 (80000141)
 Type                   : Neighbor Cntl-Master
 State                  : Complete
 Remote MAC Address     : 0000.f427.93da
 Flags                  : 000003c0
```

Table 37-7: Parameters in the output from **show atmf secure-mode sa**

Parameter	Description
`Type`	Security Association (SA) types: • Link - SA for link • CrossLink - SA for crosslink • AreaLink - SA for area link • Neighbor Node - SA for node neighbor relationship • Neighbor Gateway - SA for gateway neighbor relationship • Neighbor Cntl-Master - SA for controller/master neighbor relationship • Broadcast - SA for working-set broadcast requests
`State`	Current state of the Security Association. The state must be `Complete` before a member node is trusted, and can be accessed using AMF commands. • CA Exchg Init - SA is ready to begin the SA exchange process • CA Exchg - SA is currently exchanging CAs • Cert Exchg - SA is currently exchanging certificates • Key Exchg - SA is currently exchanging ephemeral keys • Complete - SA exchange has completed
`ID`	Security Association ID. • For Neighbor types this is the remote node ID. • For Link types this is the local ifindex. • For Broadcast type this is always 4095.
`Details`	Human readable translation of ID. • For Neighbor types this is the node name • For Link types this is the interface name
`Remote MAC Address`	MAC address of the remote partner of the security association.
`Flags`	Internal AMF information.

Related commands

atmf secure-mode

show atmf secure-mode

show atmf secure-mode certificates

Command changes

Version 5.4.7-0.3: command added

show atmf secure-mode statistics

Overview Use this command to display AMF secure mode statistics. These statistics are from when AMF secure mode was first enabled or the statistics were cleared with the clear atmf secure-mode statistics command.

Syntax
```
show atmf secure-mode statistics
```

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To display AMF secure mode statistics on a master or member node, use the command:

```
awplus# show atmf secure-mode statistics
```

Output Figure 37-40: Example output from **show atmf secure-mode statistics** on an AMF master.

```
ATMF Secure Mode Statistics:

Certificates:
New ............. 7              Expired .......... 0
Updated ......... 7              Deleted .......... 0
Revoked ......... 1              Renewed .......... 2
Rejected ........ 1              Re-authorized .... 1
Authorized ...... 0


Local Certificates:
Valid ........... 4              Invalid  ......... 0
Certificates Validation:
Request Valid ..................................... 2
Request Invalid ................................... 0
Common Valid ...................................... 13
Common Invalid .................................... 0
Issuer Valid ...................................... 14
Issuer Invalid .................................... 0
Signature Verified ................................ 29
Signature Invalid ................................. 0
Signature Purpose Invalid ......................... 0

Signatures Signed ................................. 12
Master Certificates:
Re-issued ......................................... 3
Downgraded to member .............................. 0

Public key change ................................. 2
Invalid SA public key ............................. 0
```

Output Figure 37-41: Example output from **show atmf secure-mode statistics** on an AMF node.

```
ATMF Secure Mode Statistics:


Local Certificates:
Valid ........... 3              Invalid  ......... 0


Certificates Validation:
Request Valid ..................................... 0
Request Invalid ................................... 0
Common Valid ...................................... 0
Common Invalid .................................... 0
Issuer Valid ...................................... 12
Issuer Invalid .................................... 0
Signature Verified ................................ 12
Signature Invalid ................................. 3
Signature Purpose Invalid ......................... 0

Signatures Signed ................................. 0

Master Certificates:
Re-issued ......................................... 0
Downgraded to member .............................. 0

Public key change ................................. 2
Invalid SA public key ............................. 0
```

Related commands

atmf authorize

atmf secure-mode

atmf secure-mode certificate renew

clear atmf secure-mode statistics

show atmf secure-mode

Command changes Version 5.4.7-0.3: command added

show atmf tech

Overview This command collects and displays all the AMF command output. The command can thus be used to display a complete picture of an AMF network.

Syntax

```
show atmf tech
```

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To display output for all AMF commands, use the command:

```
NodeName# show atmf tech
```

Table 38: Sample output from the **show atmf tech** command.

```
node1#show atmf tech
ATMF Summary Information:

ATMF Status            : Enabled
Network Name           : ATMF_NET
Node Name              : node1
Role                   : Master
Current ATMF Nodes     : 8

ATMF Technical information:

Network Name                       : ATMF_NET
Domain                             : node1's domain
Node Depth                         : 0
Domain Flags                       : 0
Authentication Type                : 0
MAC Address                        : 0014.2299.137d
Board ID                           : 287
Domain State                       : DomainController
Domain Controller                  : node1
Backup Domain Controller           : node2
Domain controller MAC              : 0014.2299.137d
Parent Domain                      : -
Parent Domain Controller           : -
Parent Domain Controller MAC       : 0000.0000.0000
Number of Domain Events            : 0
Crosslink Ports Blocking           : 0
Uplink Ports Waiting on Sync       : 0
```

Table 38: Sample output from the **show atmf tech** command. (cont.)

```
Crosslink Sequence Number          : 7
Domains Sequence Number            : 28
Uplink Sequence Number             : 2
Number of Crosslink Ports          : 1
Number of Domain Nodes             : 2
Number of Neighbors                : 5
Number of Non Broadcast Neighbors  : 3
Number of Link State Entries       : 1
Number of Up Uplinks               : 0
Number of Up Uplinks on This Node  : 0
DBE Checksum                       : 84fc6
Number of DBE Entries              : 0
...
```

Table 39: Parameter definitions from the **show atmf tech** command

Parameter	Definition
ATMF Status	Shows status of AMF feature on the Node as Enabled/Disabled.
Network Name	The name of the AMF network to which this node belongs.
Node Name	The name assigned to the node within the AMF network.
Role	The role configured on the device within the AMF - either master or member.
Current ATMF Nodes	A count of the AMF nodes in the AMF network.
Node Address	The identity of a node (in the format name.atmf) that enables its access it from a remote location.
Node ID	A unique identifier assigned to an AMF node.
Node Depth	The number of nodes in the path from this node to the core domain.
Domain State	A node's state within an AMF Domain - either controller or backup.
Recovery State	The AMF node recovery status. Indicates whether a node recovery is in progress on this device - either Auto, Manual, or None.
Management VLAN	The VLAN created for traffic between nodes of different domains (up/down links). VLAN ID - In this example VLAN 4092 is configured as the Management VLAN. Management Subnet - the Network prefix for the subnet. Management IP Address - the IP address allocated for this traffic. Management Mask - the Netmask used to create a subnet for this traffic 255.255.128.0 (= prefix /17)

Table 39: Parameter definitions from the **show atmf tech** command (cont.)

Parameter	Definition
`Domain VLAN`	The VLAN assigned for traffic between Nodes of same domain (crosslink). VLAN ID - In this example VLAN 4091 is configured as the domain VLAN. Domain Subnet - the Subnet address used for this traffic. Domain IP Address - the IP address allocated for this traffic. Domain Mask - the Netmask used to create a subnet for this traffic 255.255.128.0 (= prefix /17)
`Device Type`	Shows the Product Series Name.
`ATMF Master`	Indicates the node's membership of the core domain (membership is indicated by Y)
`SC`	Shows switch configuration: • C - Chassis (such as SBx8100 series) • S - Stackable (VCS) • N - Standalone
`Parent`	A node that is connected to the present node's uplink, i.e. one layer higher in the hierarchy.
`Node Depth`	Shows the number of nodes in path from the current node to the Core domain.

NOTE: *The **show atmf tech** command can produce very large output. For this reason only the most significant terms are defined in this table.*

show atmf virtual-links

Overview This command displays a summary of all virtual links (L2TP tunnels) currently in the running configuration.

Syntax

```
show atmf virtual-links [macaddr]
show atmf virtual-links [id <1-4094>] [remote-id <1-4094>]
show atmf virtual-links detail [id <1-4094>]
```

Parameter	Description
`macaddr`	Display the virtual AMF links' MAC addresses.
`id <1-4094>`	ID of the local virtual link.
`remote-id <1-4094>`	ID of the remote virtual link
`detail`	Display information about a specific virtual link ID or range of virtual link IDs. Displays information such as: local and remote IP address, link type, packets received and transmitted.

Mode Privileged Exec

Example 1 To display AMF virtual links, use the command:

```
node_1# show atmf virtual-links
```

Table 37-1: Example output from **show atmf virtual-links**

```
ATMF Virtual-Link Information:

Local     Local                Remote               Tunnel    Tunnel
Port      ID   IP              ID   IP              Protect   State
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
vlink1    1    172.16.24.2     2    1.0.0.2         -         Complete
vlink2    2    172.16.24.2*    10   172.16.24.3*    ipsec     Complete
vlink3    3    (eth0)*         1    1.2.3.4         -         AcquireLocal

* = Dynamic Address.

Virtual Links Configured: 3
```

In the above example, a centrally located switch has the IP address space 192.0.2.x/24. It has two VLANs assigned the subnets 192.0.2.33 and 192.0.2.65 using the prefix /27. Each subnet connects to a virtual link. The first link has the IP address 192.168.1.1 and has a Local ID of 1. The second has the IP address 192.168.2.1 and has the Local ID of 2.

Example 2 To display details about AMF virtual link with ID 1, use the command:

```
node_1# show atmf virtual-links detail id 1
```

Table 37-2: Example output from **show atmf virtual-links**

```
  Virtual Link Detailed Information:

  ID 1     Description          : None
  ID 1     Local IP Address     : 192.168.5.1
  ID 1     Remote ID            : 1
  ID 1     Remote IP Address    : 192.168.5.20
  ID 1     Link Type            : virtual-link
  ID 1     Packets Received     : 236465
  ID 1     Packets Transmitted  : 192626
```

Example 3 To display AMF virtual links' MAC address information, use the command:

```
node_1# show atmf virtual-links macaddr
```

Table 37-3: Example output from **show atmf virtual-links macaddr**

```
ATMF Link Remote Information:

ATMF Management Bridge Information:

Bridge: br-atmfmgmt

port no mac addr                is local?       ageing timer
  1     00:00:cd:27:c2:07       yes                0.00
  2     8e:c7:ae:81:7e:68       yes                0.00
  2     00:00:cd:28:bf:e7       no                 0.01
```

Table 37-4: Parameters in the output from **show atmf virtual-links**

Parameter	Definition
Local Port	The tunnel name e.g. vlink1, vlink2, equivalent to an L2TP tunnel.
Local ID	The local ID of the virtual link. This matches the vlink<number>
Tunnel Protect	Tunnel protection protocol.
Tunnel State	The operational state of the vlink (either Up or Down). This state is always displayed once a vlink has been created.
mac addr	AMF virtual links terminate on an internal soft bridge. The "show atmf virtual-links macaddress" command displays MAC Address information.
is local?	Indicates whether the MAC displayed is for a local or a remote device.
ageing timer	Indicates the current aging state for each MAC address.

Related commands atmf virtual-link

show atmf working-set

Overview This command displays the nodes that form the current AMF working-set.

Syntax

```
show atmf working-set
```

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To show current members of the working-set, use the command:

```
ATMF_NETWORK[6]# show atmf working-set
```

Table 38: Sample output from the **show atmf working-set** command.

```
ATMF Working Set Nodes:

node1, node2, node3, node4, node5, node6

Working set contains 6 nodes
```

Related commands

atmf working-set

show atmf

show atmf group

show debugging atmf

Overview Use this command to see what debugging is turned on for AMF.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the "Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus" Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax

```
show debugging atmf
```

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To display the AMF debugging status, use the command:

```
node_1# show debugging atmf
```

Table 37-1: Sample output from the **show debugging atmf** command.

```
node_1# show debugging atmf
ATMF debugging status:
ATMF arealink debugging is on
ATMF link debugging is on
ATMF crosslink debugging is on
ATMF database debugging is on
ATMF neighbor debugging is on
ATMF packet debugging is on
ATMF error debugging is on
```

Related commands debug atmf packet

show debugging atmf packet

Overview Use this command to see what debugging is turned on for AMF Packet debug.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the "Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus" Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax

```
show debugging atmf packet
```

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display the AMF packet debugging status, use the command:

```
node_1# show debug atmf packet
```

Table 37-2: Sample output from the **show debugging atmf packet** command.

```
ATMF packet debugging is on
=== ATMF Packet Debugging Parameters===
Node Name: x908
Port name: port1.1.1
Limit: 500 packets
Direction: TX
Info Level: Level 2
Packet Type Bitmap:
2. Crosslink Hello BPDU pkt with downlink domain info
3. Crosslink Hello BPDU pkt with uplink info
4. Down and up link Hello BPDU pkts
6. Stack hello unicast pkts
8. DBE request
9. DBE update
10. DBE bitmap update
```

Related commands debug atmf

debug atmf packet

show running-config atmf

Overview This command displays the running system information that is specific to AMF.

Syntax

```
show running-config atmf
```

Mode User Exec and Global Configuration

Example To display the current configuration of AMF, use the following commands:

```
node_1# show running-config atmf
```

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the "Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus" Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Related commands

show running-config

no debug all

state

Overview This command sets the running state of an AMF container on a Virtual AMF Appliance (VAA).

An AMF container is an isolated instance of AlliedWare Plus with its own network interfaces, configuration, and file system. The features available inside an AMF container are a sub-set of the features available on the host VAA. These features enable the AMF container to function as a uniquely identifiable AMF master and allows for multiple tenants (up to 60) to run on a single VAA host. See the AMF Feature Overview and Configuration Guide for more information on running multiple tenants on a single VAA host.

Syntax

```
state {enable|disable}
```

Parameter	Description
`disable`	Stop the AMF container. The container's state changes to `stopped`.
`enable`	Start the AMF container. The container's state changes to `running`.

Default By default, **state** is disabled.

Mode AMF Container Configuration

Usage notes The first time the **state enable** command is executed on a container it assigns the container to an area and configures it as an AMF master. This is achieved by automatically adding the following configuration to the AMF container:

```
atmf network-name <AMF network-name>
atmf master
atmf area <container area-name> <container area-id> local
atmf area <container area-name> password <container area-password>
atmf area <host area-name> <host area-id>

interface eth0
 atmf-arealink remote-area <host area-name> vlan 4094
```

For this reason the **state enable** command should be run after the container has been created with the atmf container command and an area-link configured with the area-link command.

Once the start-up configuration has been saved from within the AMF container, all further configuration changes need to be made manually.

Example

To start the AMF container “vac-wlg-1” use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# atmf container vac-wlg-1
awplus(config-atmf-container)# state enable
```

To stop the AMF container “vac-wlg-1” use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# atmf container vac-wlg-1
awplus(config-atmf-container)# state disable
```

Related commands

atmf container

show atmf container

Command changes

Version 5.4.7-0.1: command added

switchport atmf-agentlink

Overview Use this command to configure a link between this device and an x600 Series switch, in order to integrate the x600 Series switch into your AMF network. The x600 Series switch is called an "AMF agent", and the link between the x600 and this device is called an "agent link".

The x600 Series switch must be running version 5.4.2-3.16 or later.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the agent link. If the x600 Series switch is still connected to the switch port, it will no longer be part of the AMF network.

Syntax

```
switchport atmf-agentlink
no switchport atmf-agentlink
```

Default By default, no agent links exist and x600 Series switches are not visible to AMF networks.

Mode Interface mode for a switch port. Note that the link between the x600 and the AMF network must be a single link, not an aggregated link.

Usage notes The x600 Series switch provides the following information to the AMF node that it is connected to:

- The MAC address
- The IPv4 address
- The IPv6 address
- The name/type of the device (Allied Telesis x600)
- The name of the current firmware
- The version of the current firmware
- The configuration name

AMF guestnode also makes most of this information available from x600 Series switches, but requires configuration with DHCP and/or LLDP. AMF agent is simpler; as soon the x600 is connected to an appropriately configured port of an AMF node, it is immediately integrated into the AMF network.

To see information about the x600 Series switch, use the **show atmf links guest detail** command.

Example To configure port1.0.1 as an agent link, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1
awplus(config-if)# switchport atmf-agentlink
```

Related commands show atmf links guest

switchport atmf-arealink

Overview This command enables you to configure a port or aggregator to be an AMF area link. AMF area links are designed to operate between two nodes in different areas in an AMF network.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove any AMF area link that may exist for the selected port or aggregated link.

This command is only available on AMF controllers and master nodes.

Syntax

```
switchport atmf-arealink remote-area <area-name> vlan <2-4094>
no switchport atmf-arealink
```

Parameter	Description
<area-name>	The name of the remote area that the port is connecting to.
<2-4094>	The VLAN ID for the link. This VLAN cannot be used for any other purpose, and the same VLAN ID must be used at each end of the link.

Default No arealinks are configured.

Mode Interface Configuration for a switchport, a static aggregator, or a dynamic channel group.

Usage notes Run this command on the port or aggregator at both ends of the link.

Each area must have the area-name configured, and the same area password must exist on both ends of the link.

Running this command will automatically place the port or static aggregator into trunk mode (i.e. switchport mode trunk) and will synchronize the area information stored on the two nodes.

You can configure multiple arealinks between two area nodes, but only one arealink at any time will be in use. All other arealinks will block information, to prevent network storms.

NOTE: *See the atmf-arealink command to configure an AMF area link on an AR-series Eth interface.*

Example To make switchport port1.0.2 an arealink to the 'Auckland' area on VLAN 6, use the commands:

```
controller-1# configure terminal
controller-1(config)# interface port1.0.2
controller-1(config-if)# switchport atmf-arealink remote-area
Auckland vlan 6
```

To remove switchport port1.0.1 as an AMF area link, use the commands:

```
controller-1# configure terminal
controller-1(config)# interface port1.0.1
controller-1(config-if)# no switchport atmf-arealink
```

Related commands

atmf area

atmf area password

atmf virtual-link

show atmf links

switchport atmf-crosslink

Overview This command configures the selected port, statically aggregated link or dynamic channel group (LACP) to be an AMF crosslink. Running this command will automatically place the port or aggregator into trunk mode (i.e. **switchport mode trunk**).

The connection between two AMF masters must utilize a crosslink. Crosslinks are used to carry the AMF control information between master nodes. Multiple crosslinks can be configured between two master nodes, but only one crosslink can be active at any particular time. All other crosslinks between masters will be placed in the blocking state, in order to prevent broadcast storms.

Note that AlliedWare Plus CentreCOM Series switches are AMF Edge nodes and do not support virtual links or crosslinks. This is because each edge node can only have a single physical AMF link.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove any crosslink that may exist for the selected port or aggregated link.

Syntax

```
switchport atmf-crosslink
no switchport atmf-crosslink
```

Mode Interface Configuration for a switchport, a static aggregator or a dynamic channel group.

Usage notes Crosslinks can be used anywhere within an AMF network. They have the effect of separating the AMF network into separate domains.

Where this command is used, it is also good practice to use the **switchport trunk native vlan** command with the parameter **none** selected. This is to prevent a network storm on a topology of ring connected devices.

Example 1 To make switchport port1.0.1 an AMF crosslink, use the following commands:

```
Node_1# configure terminal
Node_1(config)# interface port1.0.1
Node_1(config-if)# switchport atmf-crosslink
```

Example 2 This example is shown twice. Example 2A is the most basic command sequence. Example 2B is a good practice equivalent that avoids problems such as broadcast storms that can otherwise occur.

Example 2A To make static aggregator sa1 an AMF crosslink, use the following commands:

```
Node_1# configure terminal
Node_1(config)# interface sa1
Node_1(config-if)# switchport atmf-crosslink
```

Example 2B To make static aggregator sa1 an AMF crosslink, use the following commands for good practice:

```
Node_1# configure terminal
Node_1(config)# interface sa1
Node_1(config-if)# switchport atmf-crosslink
Node_1(config-if)# switchport trunk allowed vlan add 2
Node_1(config-if)# switchport trunk native vlan none
```

In this example VLAN 2 is assigned to the static aggregator, and the native VLAN (VLAN 1) is explicitly excluded from the aggregated ports and the crosslink assigned to it.

NOTE: *The AMF management and domain VLANs are automatically added to the aggregator and the crosslink.*

Related commands show atmf links statistics

switchport atmf-guestlink

Overview Guest links are used to provide basic AMF functionality to non AMF capable devices. Guest links can be configured for either a selected switch port or a range of switch ports and use generic protocols to collect status and configuration information that the guest devices make available.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the guest node functionality from the selected port or ports.

NOTE: *AMF guest nodes are not supported on ports using the OpenFlow protocol.*

Syntax

```
switchport atmf-guestlink [class <guest-class>] [ip <A.B.C.D>|
ipv6 <X:X::X:X>]
no switchport atmf-guestlink
```

Parameter	Description
`class`	Set a guest class
`<guest-class>`	The name of the guest class.
`ip`	Specifies that the address following will have an IPv4 format
`<A.B.C.D>`	The guest node's IP address in IPv4 format.
`ipv6`	Specifies that the address following will have an IPv6 format
`<X:X::X:X>`	The guest node's IP address in IPv6 format.

Default No guest links are configured.

Mode Interface

Example 1 To configure switchport port1.0.1 to be a guest link, that will connect to a guest node having a guest class of **camera** and an IPv4 address of **192.168.3.3**, use the following commands:

```
node1# configure terminal
node1(config)# int port1.0.1
node1(config-if)# switchport atmf-guestlink class camera ip
192.168.3.3
```

Example 2 To configure switchport port1.0.1 to be a guest link, which will connect to a guest node having a guest class of **phone** and an IPv6 address of **2001:db8:21e:10d::5**, use the following commands:

```
node1# configure terminal
node1(config)# int port1.0.1
node1(config-if)# switchport atmf-guestlink class phone ipv6
2000:db8:21e:10d::5
```

Example 3 To configure switchport port1.0.1 to be a guest link, using the default model type and learning method address, use the following commands:

```
node1# configure terminal
node1(config)# int port1.0.1
node1(config-if)# switchport atmf-guestlink
```

Example 4 To configure switchports port1.0.1 to port1.0.3 to be guest links, for the guest class **camera**, use the following commands:

```
node1# configure terminal
node1(config)# int port1.0.1-port1.0.3
node1(config-if)# switchport atmf-guestlink class camera
```

Example 5 To remove the guest-link functionality from switchport port1.0.1, use the following commands:

```
node1# configure terminal
node1(config)# int port1.0.1
node1(config-if)# no switchport atmf-guestlink
```

Related commands

atmf guest-class

discovery

http-enable

username (atmf-guest)

modeltype

show atmf links guest

show atmf guests

switchport atmf-link

Overview This command enables you to configure a port or aggregator to be an up/down AMF link. Running this command will automatically place the port or aggregator into trunk mode. If the port was previously configured in access mode, the configured access VLAN will be removed.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove any AMF link that may exist for the selected port or aggregated link.

Syntax

```
switchport atmf-link
no switchport atmf-link
```

Mode Interface Configuration for a switchport, a static aggregator or a dynamic channel group.

Usage notes Up/down links and virtual links interconnect domains in a vertical hierarchy, with the highest domain being the core domain. In effect, they form a tree of interconnected AMF domains. This tree must be loop-free. Therefore you must configure your up/down and virtual links so that no loops are formed.

Within each domain, cross-links between AMF nodes define those nodes as siblings within the same domain. You can form rings by combining cross-links with up/down links and/or virtual links, as long as each AMF domain links upwards to only a single parent domain. Each domain may link downwards to multiple child domains.

NOTE: *See the atmf-link command to configure an AMF up/down link on an AR-series Eth interface.*

Example To configure switchport port1.0.1 as an AMF up/down link, use the commands:

```
Node_1# configure terminal
Node_1(config)# interface port1.0.1
Node_1(config-if)# switchport atmf-link
```

To remove switchport port1.0.1 as an AMF up/down link, use the commands:

```
Node_1# configure terminal
Node_1(config)# interface port1.0.1
Node_1(config-if)# no switchport atmf-link
```

Related commands

atmf-link

show atmf detail

show atmf links

type atmf guest

Overview This command configures a trigger to activate when an AMF guest node joins or leaves.

Syntax

```
type atmf guest {join|leave}
```

Parameter	Description
`join`	AMF guest node joins.
`leave`	AMF guest node leaves.

Mode Trigger Configuration

Example To configure trigger 86 to activate when an AMF guest node leaves, use the following commands:

```
awplus(config)# trigger 86
awplus(config-trigger)# type atmf guest leave
```

Related commands show trigger

Command changes Version 5.5.1-1.1: command added

type atmf node

Overview This command configures a trigger to activate when an AMF node joins or leaves.

Syntax

```
type atmf node {join|leave}
```

Parameter	Description
`join`	AMF node joins.
`leave`	AMF node leaves.

Mode Trigger Configuration

Example 1 To configure trigger 5 to activate when an AMF node leaves, use the following commands. In this example the command is entered on node-1:

```
node1(config)# trigger 5
node1(config-trigger)# type atmf node leave
```

Example 2 The following commands will configure trigger 5 to activate if an AMF node join event occurs on any node within the working set:

```
node1# atmf working-set group all
```

This command returns the following display:

```
====================
node1, node2, node3:
====================

Working set join
```

Note that the running the above command changes the prompt from the name of the local node, to the name of the AMF-Network followed, in square brackets, by the number of member nodes in the working set.

```
AMF-Net[3]# conf t
AMF-Net[3](config)# trigger 5
AMF-Net[3](config-trigger)# type atmf node leave
AMF-Net[3](config-trigger)# description "E-mail on AMF Exit"
AMF-Net[3](config-trigger)# active
```

Enter the name of the script to run at the trigger event.

```
AMF-Net[3](config-trigger)# script 1 email_me.scp
AMF-Net[3](config-trigger)# end
```

Display the trigger configurations

```
AMF-Net[3]# show trigger
```

This command returns the following display:

```
=======
node1:
=======

TR# Type & Details     Description          Ac Te Tr Repeat     #Scr Days/Date
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
001 Periodic (2 min)   Periodic Status Chk  Y  N  Y Continuous  1   smtwtfs
005 ATMF node (leave)  E-mail on ATMF Exit  Y  N  Y Continuous  1   smtwtfs
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------

==============
Node2, Node3,
==============

TR# Type & Details     Description          Ac Te Tr Repeat     #Scr Days/Date
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
005 ATMF node (leave)  E-mail on ATMF Exit  Y  N  Y Continuous  1   smtwtfs
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
```

Display the triggers configured on each of the nodes in the AMF Network.

```
AMF-Net[3]# show running-config trigger
```

This command returns the following display:

```
========
Node1:
========

trigger 1
 type periodic 2
 script 1 atmf.scp
trigger 5
 type atmf node leave
description "E-mail on ATMF Exit"
 script 1 email_me.scp
!

============
Node2, Node3:
============

trigger 5
 type atmf node leave
description "E-mail on ATMF Exit"
 script 1 email_me.scp
!
```

Related commands show trigger

undebug atmf

Overview This command is an alias for the **no** variant of the debug atmf command.

username (atmf-guest)

Overview This command enables you to assign a **username** to a guest class. Guests may require a username and possibly also a password. The password must be between 1 and 32 characters and will allow spaces.

Syntax

```
username <name> password [8] <userpass>
no username
```

Parameter	Description
<name>	User name of the guest node.
8	The parameter **8** means that the password that follows is in hashed form, not plain text. Do not type this 8 when creating a password with this command; it is only used in configuration files. In configuration files, the device prints 8 in front of passwords, to indicate that it is displaying the password in its hashed form.
<userpass>	The password to be entered for the guest node.

Default No usernames are configured

Mode AMF Guest Configuration

Example To assign the user name 'reception' and the password of 'secret' to an AMF guest node that has the guest class of 'phone1' use the following commands:

```
node1# configure terminal
node1(config)# amf guest-class phone1
node1(config-atmf-guest)# username reception password secret
```

To remove a guest node username and password for the user guest class 'phone1', use the following commands:

```
node1# configure terminal
node1(config)# atmf guest-class phone1
node1(config-atmf-guest)# no username
```

Related commands

show atmf links detail

atmf guest-class

switchport atmf-guestlink

show atmf links guest

show atmf nodes

38 Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (DHCP) Commands

Introduction

Overview

This chapter provides an alphabetical reference for commands used to configure DHCP.

For more information, see the DHCP Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the "Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus" Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Command List

ip address dhcp

Overview This command activates the DHCP client on the interface you are configuring. This allows the interface to use the DHCP client to obtain its IP configuration details from a DHCP server on its connected network.

The **client-id** and **hostname** parameters are identifiers that you may want to set in order to interoperate with your existing DHCP infrastructure. If neither option is needed, then the DHCP server uses the MAC address field of the request to identify the host.

The DHCP client supports the following IP configuration options:

- Option 1— the subnet mask for your device.
- Option 51—lease expiration time.

The **no** variant of this command stops the interface from obtaining IP configuration details from a DHCP server.

Syntax

```
ip address dhcp [client-id <interface>] [hostname <hostname>]
no ip address dhcp
```

Parameter	Description
`client-id <interface>`	The name of the interface you are activating the DHCP client on. If you specify this, then the MAC address associated with the specified interface is sent to the DHCP server in the optional identifier field. Default: no default
`hostname <hostname>`	The hostname for the DHCP client on this interface. Typically this name is provided by the ISP. Default: no default

Mode Interface Configuration for VLAN interfaces.

Examples To set the interface vlan2 to use DHCP to obtain an IP address, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ip address dhcp
```

To stop the interface vlan2 from using DHCP to obtain its IP address, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# no ip address dhcp
```

Related commands

ip address (IP Addressing and Protocol)

show ip interface

show running-config

ip dhcp-client default-route distance

Overview Use this command to specify an alternative Administrative Distance (AD) for the current default route (from DHCP) for an interface.

Use the **no** variant of this command to set the AD back to the default of 1.

Syntax

```
ip dhcp-client default-route distance [<1-255>]
no ip dhcp-client default-route distance
```

Parameter	Description
<1-255>	Administrative Distance (AD) from the range 1 though 255.

Default 1

Mode Interface Configuration for VLAN interfaces.

Usage notes DHCP client interfaces can automatically add a default route with an AD of 1 into the IP Routing Information Base (RIB).

Any pre-existing default route(s) via alternative interfaces (configured with a higher AD) will no longer be selected as the preferred forwarding path for traffic when the DHCP based default route is added to the IP routing table.

This can be problematic if the DHCP client is operating via an interface that is only intended to be used for back-up interface redundancy purposes, such as an interface with lower bandwidth or a particular role like the management interface.

Use this command to set the AD of the default route (via a specific DHCP client interface) to a non-default (higher cost) value, ensuring any pre-existing default route(s) via any other interface(s) continue to be selected as the preferred forwarding path for network traffic.

When the command is used, the static default route is deleted from the RIB, the distance value of the route is modified to the configured distance value, then it is reinstalled into the RIB.

Examples To configure vlan10 as a DHCP client and to set the AD for the default route added by DHCP to 150, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan10
awplus(config-if)# ip address dhcp
awplus(config-if)# ip dhcp-client default-route distance 150
```

To set the AD for the default route back to the default value of 1, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan10
awplus(config-if)# no ip dhcp-client default-route distance
```

Related commands

show ip route

show ip route database

Command changes

Version 5.4.7-0.2 Command added.

ip dhcp-client request vendor-identifying-specific

Overview Use this command to add vendor-identifying vendor-specific information (option 125) requests to the DHCP discovery packets sent by an interface. This option, along with option 124, can be used to send vendor-specific information back to a DHCP client.

See RFC3925 for more information on Vendor-Identifying Vendor Options for DHCPv4.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the vendor-identifying-specific request from an interface.

Syntax

```
ip dhcp-client request vendor-identifying-specific
no ip dhcp-client request vendor-identifying-specific
```

Default The vendor-identifying-specific request is not configured by default.

Mode Interface Configuration for VLAN interfaces.

Usage notes The DHCP client must be activated on the interface, using the ip address dhcp command, so that DHCP discovery packets are sent.

Example To add the vendor-identifying-specific request on vlan2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# ip dhcp-client request
vendor-identifying-specific
```

To remove the vendor-identifying-specific request on vlan2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# no ip dhcp-client request
vendor-identifying-specific
```

Related commands ip address dhcp

ip dhcp-client vendor-identifying-class

Command changes Version 5.4.7-2.1: command added

ip dhcp-client vendor-identifying-class

Overview Use this command to add a vendor-identifying vendor class (option 124) to the DHCP discovery packets sent by an interface. This option places the Allied Telesis Enterprise number (207) into the discovery packet. Option 124, along with option 125, can be used to send vendor-specific information back to a DHCP client.

See RFC3925 for more information on Vendor-Identifying Vendor Options for DHCPv4.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the vendor-identifying-class from an interface.

Syntax

```
ip dhcp-client vendor-identifying-class
no ip dhcp-client vendor-identifying-class
```

Default The vendor-identifying-class is not configured by default.

Mode Interface Configuration for VLAN interfaces.

Usage notes The DHCP client must be activated on the interface, using the ip address dhcp command, so that DHCP discovery packets are sent.

Example To remove the vendor-identifying-class on vlan2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface vlan2
awplus(config-if)# no ip dhcp-client vendor-identifying-class
```

Related commands ip address dhcp

ip dhcp-client request vendor-identifying-specific

Command changes Version 5.4.7-2.1: command added

ip dhcp-relay agent-option subscriber-id

Overview Use this command to set an ASCII string as a subscriber identifier for a port.

Use the **no** variant of this command to unset the string as a subscriber identifier for a port.

Syntax

```
ip dhcp-relay agent-option subscriber-id <subscriber-id>
no ip dhcp-relay agent-option subscriber-id
```

Parameter	Description
<subscriber-id>	An alphanumeric string to use as a client identifier. It is from 1 to 63 characters in length. This string may also contain special characters '#', '-', '_' and "..

Default No string is set.

Mode Interface Configuration

Usage notes The subscriber identifier is used by the relay agent to add a subscriber identifier sub-option to the relay-agent information option added by the relay-agent before forwarding the client packets coming from the switch port to the server. The agent option fields in responses sent from the servers to clients are stripped before forwarding such responses back to the client.

Example To set subscriber identifier 'office-1' to packets coming from the client directly connected to port1.0.1, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1
awplus(config-if)# ip dhcp-relay agent-option subscriber-id
office-1
```

Output Figure 38-1: Example output from **show interface**

```
awplus#show interface port1.0.1
Interface port1.0.1
  Scope: both
  Link is DOWN, administrative state is UP
  Thrash-limiting
    Status Not Detected, Action learn-disable, Timeout 1(s)
  Hardware is Ethernet, address is e01a.ea60.087f
  index 5010 metric 1 mru 1500
  configured duplex auto, configured speed auto, configured polarity auto
  <UP,BROADCAST,MULTICAST>
  SNMP link-status traps: Disabled
  DHCP subscriber-id substitution for client-id is not enabled
  DHCP subscriber-id is office-1
    input packets 0, bytes 0, dropped 0, multicast packets 0
    output packets 0, bytes 0, multicast packets 0, broadcast packets 0
    input average rate : 30 seconds 0 bps, 5 minutes 0 bps
    output average rate: 30 seconds 0 bps, 5 minutes 0 bps
  Time since last state change: 0 days 17:51:00
```

Related commands show interface

Command changes Version 5.5.2-0.1: command added

ip dhcp use-subscriber-id

Overview Use this command in Global Configuration mode to configure the DHCP server to use the subscriber identifier substitution for the client identifier on all DHCP packets coming from all switch ports.

Use this command in Interface Configuration mode to configure a DHCP server to use the subscriber identifier substitution for the client identifier on all DHCP packets coming from a DHCP client directly connected to an interface.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable the configuration.

Syntax

```
ip dhcp use-subscriber-id
no ip dhcp use-subscriber-id
```

Default Disabled

Mode Global Configuration

Interface Configuration

Usage notes In Global Configuration mode, other DHCP packets coming from other interface types, for example Ethernet, are not affected by this command.

In Interface Configuration mode, the subscriber-id used in the substitution is derived from the port name of an interface. For example, for a DHCP packet coming in from a DHCP client directly attached to switchport port1.0.1, the subscriber-id is port1.0.1. This subscriber identifier for the client identifier substitution can only be applied to packets coming from switchport interfaces, consequently this command is only applicable to switchport interfaces.

Example 1 In Global Configuration mode, to configure the subscriber-id client-id substitution for the DHCP packets coming from all switch port interfaces, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ip dhcp use-subscriber-id
```

Output Figure 38-2: Example output from **show ip dhcp server summary**

```
awplus#show ip dhcp server summary

DHCP Server service is enabled
DHCP Server is running
BOOTP ignore is disabled
DHCP leasequery support is disabled
DHCP subscriber-id substition for client-id is enabled
Pool list: pool_direct pool_relay Campus-1
```

Example 2 In Interface Configuration mode, to configure subscriber identifier substitution for the client identifier on packets sent by a DHCP client directly attached to port port1.0.1, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1
awplus(config-if)# ip dhcp use-subscriber-id
```

Output Figure 38-3: Example output from **show interface**

```
awplus#show interface port1.0.1
Interface port1.0.1
  Scope: both
  Link is DOWN, administrative state is UP
  Thrash-limiting
    Status Not Detected, Action learn-disable, Timeout 1(s)
  Hardware is Ethernet, address is e01a.ea60.087f
  index 5010 metric 1 mru 1500
  configured duplex auto, configured speed auto, configured
polarity auto

  SNMP link-status traps: Disabled
  DHCP subscriber-id substitution for client-id is enabled
  DHCP subscriber-id is office-1
    input packets 0, bytes 0, dropped 0, multicast packets 0
    output packets 0, bytes 0, multicast packets 0, broadcast
packets 0
    input average rate : 30 seconds 0 bps, 5 minutes 0 bps
    output average rate: 30 seconds 0 bps, 5 minutes 0 bps
  Time since last state change: 0 days 17:51:00
```

Related commands show interface

Command changes Version 5.5.2-0.1: command added

show counter dhcp-client

Overview This command shows counters for the DHCP client on your device.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the "Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus" Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax

```
show counter dhcp-client
```

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display the message counters for the DHCP client on your device, use the command:

```
awplus# show counter dhcp-client
```

Output Figure 38-4: Example output from the **show counter dhcp-client** command

```
show counter dhcp-client

DHCPDISCOVER out      ......... 10
DHCPREQUEST out       ......... 34
DHCPDECLINE out       ......... 4
DHCPRELEASE out       ......... 0
DHCPOFFER in          ......... 22
DHCPACK in            ......... 18
DHCPNAK in            ......... 0
```

Table 1: Parameters in the output of the **show counter dhcp-client** command

Parameter	Description
DHCPDISCOVER out	The number of DHCP Discover messages sent by the client.
DHCPREQUEST out	The number of DHCP Request messages sent by the client.
DHCPDECLINE out	The number of DHCP Decline messages sent by the client.
DHCPRELEASE out	The number of DHCP Release messages sent by the client.
DHCPOFFER in	The number of DHCP Offer messages received by the client.
DHCPACK in	The number of DHCP Acknowledgement messages received by the client.
DHCPNAK in	The number of DHCP Negative Acknowledgement messages received by the client.

Related commands ip address dhcp

show dhcp lease

Overview This command shows details about the leases that the DHCP client has acquired from a DHCP server for interfaces on the device.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see "Controlling "show" Command Output" in the "Getting Started with AlliedWare_Plus" Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Syntax

```
show dhcp lease [<interface>]
```

Parameter	Description
<interface>	Interface name to display DHCP lease details for.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To show the current lease expiry times for all interfaces, use the command:

```
awplus# show dhcp lease
```

To show the current lease for vlan2, use the command:

```
awplus# show dhcp lease vlan2
```

Output Figure 38-5: Example output from the **show dhcp lease vlan1** command

```
Interface vlan1
-----------------------------------------------------------------
IP Address:                    192.168.22.4
Expires:                       13 Mar 2022 20:10:19
Renew:                         13 Mar 2022 18:37:06
Rebind:                        13 Mar 2022 19:49:29
Server:
Options:
  subnet-mask                  255.255.255.0
  routers                      19.18.2.100,12.16.2.17
  dhcp-lease-time              3600
  dhcp-message-type            5
  domain-name-servers          192.168.100.50,19.88.200.33
  dhcp-server-identifier       192.168.22.1
  domain-name                  alliedtelesis.com
```

Related commands ip address dhcp

39 NTP Commands

Introduction

Overview

This chapter provides an alphabetical reference for commands used to configure the Network Time Protocol (NTP). For more information, see the NTP Feature Overview and_Configuration Guide.

The switch can act as an NTP client to receive time from one or more NTP servers.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the "Getting Started with AlliedWare_Plus" Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Command List

ntp rate-limit

Overview Use this command to enable NTP server response rate-limiting. Limiting NTP server responses can reduce network traffic when occurrences such as misconfigured or broken NTP clients poll the NTP server too frequently. Excessive polling can lead to network overload.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the rate-limit configuration.

Syntax

```
ntp rate-limit {interval<1-4096>|burst <1-255>|leak <2-16>}
no ntp rate-limit
```

Parameter	Description
`interval`	The minimum interval between responses configured in seconds. The default interval is 8 seconds.
`burst`	The maximum number of responses that can be sent in a burst, temporarily exceeding the limit specified by the interval option. The default burst is 8 responses.
`leak`	The rate at which responses are randomly allowed even if the limits specified by the interval and burst options are exceeded. The default leak is 4, i.e. on average, every fourth request has a response.

Mode Global Configuration

Default Interval - 8 seconds.

Burst - 8 responses.

Leak - 4.

Example To configure an NTP rate-limiting interval of 30 seconds, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ntp rate-limit interval 30
```

Related commands ntp restrict

Command changes Version 5.4.8-1.1: command added

ntp restrict

Overview Use this command to configure a restriction (allow or deny) on NTP packets or NTP functionality for a specific host/network or all hosts of a given IP family.

This means you can control host access to NTP service and NTP server status queries.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove a restriction from one or more hosts.

Syntax

```
ntp restrict
{default-v4|default-v6|<host-address>|<host-subnet>}
{allow|deny}
```

```
ntp restrict
{default-v4|default-v6|<host-address>|<host-subnet>} query
{allow|deny}
```

```
ntp restrict
{default-v4|default-v6|<host-address>|<host-subnet>} serve
{allow|deny}
```

```
no ntp restrict
{default-v4|default-v6|<host-address>|<host-subnet>}
```

Parameter	Description
`default-v4`	Apply this restriction to all IPv4 hosts.
`default-v6`	Apply this restriction to all IPv6 hosts.
`<host-address>`	Apply this restriction to the specified IPv4 or IPv6 host. Enter an IPv4 address in the format A.B.C.D. Enter an IPv6 address in the format X:X::X:X.
`<host-subnet>`	Apply this restriction to the specified IPv4 subnet or IPv6 prefix. Enter an IPv4 subnet in the format A.B.C.D/M. Enter an IPv6 prefix in the format X:X::X:X/X.
`query`	Control NTP server status queries to matching hosts.
`serve`	Control NTP time service to matching hosts.
`allow`	Allow the configured restriction.
`deny`	Deny the configured restriction.

Default By default, time service is allowed to all hosts, and NTP server status querying is denied to all hosts.

Mode Global Configuration

Example

To prevent all IPv4 hosts from accessing a device for NTP service, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ntp restrict default-v4 deny
```

To prevent the host 192.168.1.1 from accessing a device for NTP service, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ntp restrict 198.168.1.1 deny
```

To allow all hosts in the 10.10.10.0/24 subnet to access a device for NTP server status, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ntp restrict 10.10.10.0/24 query allow
```

Related commands

ntp rate-limit

Command changes

Version 5.4.8-1.1: command added

ntp server

Overview Use this command to configure an NTP server. This means that this system will synchronize to the other system, and not vice versa. You can configure an NTP server association by hostname or IP address.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the configured NTP server.

Syntax

```
ntp server {<serveraddress>|<servername>} [prefer] [key <key>]
[version <version>]
```

```
no ntp server {<serveraddress>|<servername>}
```

Parameter	Description
`<serveraddress>`	Specify the IP address of the peer, entered in the form `A.B.C.D` for an IPv4 address, or in the form `X:X::X.X` for an IPv6 address.
`<servername>`	Specify the server hostname. The server hostname can resolve to an IPv4 and an IPv6 address.
`prefer`	Prefer this server when possible.
`key <key>`	Configure the server authentication key from the range 1 to 4294967295.
`version <version>`	Configure for this NTP version from the range 1 to 4.

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To obtain the time by synchronizing with the server at 192.0.1.23, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ntp server 192.0.1.23
```

To obtain the time by synchronizing with the server at 192.0.1.23, and specify that this is the best server to use, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ntp server 192.0.1.23 prefer
```

To obtain the time by synchronizing with the server at 2001:0db8:010e::2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ntp server 2001:0db8:010e::2
```

To obtain the time by synchronizing with the server at 2001:0db8:010e::2, and specify that this is the best server to use, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ntp server 2001:0db8:010e::2 prefer
```

To stop using the time server at 2001:0db8:010e::2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no ntp server 2001:0db8:010e::2
```

Related commands ntp source

ntp source

Overview Use this command to configure an IPv4 or an IPv6 address for the NTP source interface. This command defines the socket used for NTP messages, and only applies to NTP client behavior.

Note that you cannot use this command when using AMF (Allied Telesis Management Framework).

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the configured IPv4 or IPv6 address from the NTP source interface.

Syntax

```
ntp source <source-address>
no ntp source
```

Parameter	Description
<source-address>	Specify the IP address of the NTP source interface, entered in the form A.B.C.D for an IPv4 address, or in the form X:X::X.X for an IPv6 address.

Default An IP address is selected based on the most appropriate egress interface used to reach the NTP peer if a configured NTP client source IP address is unavailable or invalid.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage notes Adding an IPv4 or an IPv6 address allows you to select which source interface NTP uses for peering. The IPv4 or IPv6 address configured using this command is matched to the interface.

When selecting a source IP address to use for NTP messages to the peer, if the configured NTP client source IP address is unavailable then default behavior will apply, and an alternative source IP address is automatically selected. This IP address is based on the most appropriate egress interface used to reach the NTP peer. The configured NTP client source IP may be unavailable if the interface is down, or an invalid IP address is configured that does not reside on the device.

Examples To configure the NTP source interface with the IPv4 address 192.0.2.23, enter the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ntp source 192.0.2.23
```

To configure the NTP source interface with the IPv6 address 2001:0db8:010e::2, enter the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ntp source 2001:0db8:010e::2
```

To remove a configured address for the NTP source interface, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no ntp source
```

Related commands ntp server

show ntp associations

Overview Use this command to display the status of NTP associations.

Syntax `show ntp associations`

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example See the sample output of the **show ntp associations** command displaying the status of NTP associations.

Table 39-1: Example output from **show ntp associations**

```
awplus#show ntp associations
 remote           refid            st t when poll reach    delay   offset  disp
------------------------------------------------------------------------------
*server1.example.com
                 192.0.2.2        4 u   47   64   377    0.177    0.021   0.001
+192.168.1.10    10.32.16.80      5 u   46   64   377    0.241   -0.045   0.000
* system peer, # backup, + candidate, - outlier, x false ticker
```

Table 39-2: Parameters in the output from **show ntp associations**

Parameter	Description
`* system peer`	The peer that NTP uses to calculate variables like the offset and root dispersion of this AlliedWare Plus device. NTP passes these variables to the clients using this AlliedWare Plus device.
`# backup`	Peers that are usable, but are not among the first six peers sorted by synchronization distance. These peers may not be used.
`+ candidate`	Peers that the NTP algorithm has determined can be used, along with the system peer, to discipline the clock (i.e. to set the time on the AlliedWare Plus device).
`- outlier`	Peers that are not used because their time is significantly different from the other peers.
`x false ticker`	Peers that are not used because they are not consider trustworthy.
`space`	Peers that are not used because they are, for example, unreachable.
`remote`	The peer IP address
`refid`	The IP address of the reference clock, or an abbreviation indicating the type of clock (e.g. GPS indicates that the server uses GPS for the reference clock). INIT indicates that the reference clock is initializing, so it is not operational.

Table 39-2: Parameters in the output from **show ntp associations** (cont.)

Parameter	Description
st	The stratum, which is the number of hops between the server and the accurate time source such as an atomic clock.
t	Type, one of: u: unicast or manycast client b: broadcast or multicast clientl: local reference clock s: symmetric peer A: manycast server B: broadcast server M: multicast server
when	When last polled (seconds ago, h hours ago, or d days ago).
poll	Time between NTP requests from the device to the server.
reach	An indication of whether or not the NTP server is responding to requests. 0 indicates there has never been a successful poll; 1 indicates that the last poll was successful; 3 indicates that the last two polls were successful; 377 indicates that the last 8 polls were successful.
delay	The round trip communication delay to the remote peer or server, in milliseconds.
offset	The mean offset (phase) in the times reported between this local host and the remote peer or server (root mean square, milliseconds).
disp	The amount of clock error (in milliseconds) of the server due to clock resolution, network congestion, etc.

show ntp counters

Overview This command displays packet counters for NTP.

Syntax

```
show ntp counters
```

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To display counters for NTP use the command:

```
awplus# show ntp counters
```

Figure 39-1: Example output from **show ntp counters**

```
awplus#show ntp counters
Client Sent               90
Client Received           76
Client Valid Received     76
```

Table 39-3: Parameters in the output from **show ntp counters**

Parameter	Description
`Client Sent`	Number of NTP packets sent to servers.
`Client Received`	Number of NTP packets received from servers
`Client Valid Received`	Number of valid NTP packets received from servers.

show ntp counters associations

Overview Use this command to display NTP packet counters for individual servers and peers.

Syntax

```
show ntp counters associations
```

Mode Privileged Exec

Examples To display packet counters for each NTP server and peer that is associated with a device, use the command:

```
awplus# show ntp counters associations
```

Output Figure 39-2: Example output from **show ntp counters associations**

```
awplus#show ntp counters associations
Peer 2001::1
 sent:          -
 received:      -
Peer 10.37.219.100
 sent:          7
 received:      7
```

Table 39-4: Parameters in the output from **show ntp counters associations**

Parameter	Description
Peer	An NTP peer or server that the device is associated with.
sent	The number of NTP packets that this device sent to the peer.
received	The number of NTP packets that this device received from the peer.

Related commands ntp restrict

show ntp status

Overview Use this command to display the status of the Network Time Protocol (NTP).

Syntax

```
show ntp status
```

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To see information about NTP status, use the command:

```
awplus# show ntp status
```

For information about the output displayed by this command, see ntp.org.

Figure 39-3: Example output from **show ntp status**

```
awplus#show ntp status
Reference ID    : C0A8010A (192.168.1.10)
Stratum         : 4
Ref time (UTC)  : Fri Jun 15 05:32:38 2018
System time     : 0.000002004 seconds fast of NTP time
Last offset     : -0.002578615 seconds
RMS offset      : 0.000928071 seconds
Frequency       : 5.099 ppm slow
Residual freq   : -9.120 ppm
Skew            : 17.486 ppm
Precision       : -21 (0.000000477 seconds)
Root delay      : 0.031749818 seconds
Root dispersion : 0.133974627 seconds
Update interval : 65.3 seconds
Leap status     : Normal
```

40 SNMP Commands

Introduction

Overview

This chapter provides an alphabetical reference for commands used to configure SNMP. For more information, see:

- the Support for Allied Telesis Enterprise_MIBs in AlliedWare Plus, for information about which MIB objects are supported.
- the SNMP Feature Overview and Configuration_Guide.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the "Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus" Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Command List

alias (interface)

Overview Use this command to set an alias name for a port, as returned by the SNMP ifMIB in OID 1.3.6.1.2.1.31.1.1.1.18.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove an alias name from a port.

Syntax

```
alias <ifAlias>
no alias
```

Parameter	Description
<ifAlias>	64 character name for an interface in a network management system. All printable characters are valid.

Default Not set.

Mode Interface Configuration

Usage notes The interface alias can also be set via SNMP.

Third-party management systems often use standard MIBs to access device information. Network managers can specify an alias interface name to provide a non-volatile way to access the interface.

Example To configure the alias interface name 'uplink_a' for port1.0.1, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1
awplus(config-if)# alias uplink_a
```

To remove an alias interface name from port1.0.1, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1
awplus(config-if)# no alias
```

Command changes Version 5.4.8-2.1: command added

clear mac address-table notification mac-change

Overview Use this command to clear the MAC address table change history and counters. This command clears the change history and resets the counters to zero.

Syntax
```
clear mac address-table notification mac-change
```

Mode User Exec

Example To clear the MAC address table change history and counters, use the command:
```
awplus# clear mac address-table notification mac-change
```

Related commands
- mac address-table notification mac-change interval
- mac address-table notification mac-change history-size
- show mac address-table notification mac-change
- snmp trap mac-change

Command changes Version 5.5.1-2.1: command added

debug snmp

Overview This command enables SNMP debugging.

The **no** variant of this command disables SNMP debugging.

Syntax

```
debug snmp
[all|detail|error-string|process|receive|send|xdump]
```

```
no debug snmp
[all|detail|error-string|process|receive|send|xdump]
```

Parameter	Description
`all`	Enable or disable the display of all SNMP debugging information.
`detail`	Enable or disable the display of detailed SNMP debugging information.
`error-string`	Enable or disable the display of debugging information for SNMP error strings.
`process`	Enable or disable the display of debugging information for processed SNMP packets.
`receive`	Enable or disable the display of debugging information for received SNMP packets.
`send`	Enable or disable the display of debugging information for sent SNMP packets.
`xdump`	Enable or disable the display of hexadecimal dump debugging information for SNMP packets.

Mode Privileged Exec and Global Configuration

Example To start SNMP debugging, use the command:

```
awplus# debug snmp
```

To start SNMP debugging, showing detailed SNMP debugging information, use the command:

```
awplus# debug snmp detail
```

To start SNMP debugging, showing all SNMP debugging information, use the command:

```
awplus# debug snmp all
```

Related commands

show debugging snmp

terminal monitor

undebug snmp

mac address-table notification mac-change

Overview Use this command to enable the mac-change history table. You also need to use the command snmp trap mac-change to set up the trap and snmp-server enable trap to enable the trap for transmission.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable the mac-change history table.

Syntax
```
mac address-table notification mac-change
no mac address-table notification mac-change
```

Default Disabled

Mode Global Configuration

Usage notes To set up the mac-change trap use the command:

- snmp trap mac-change

To enable transmission of the mac-change trap, specify the parameter **mac-change**, use the command:

- snmp-server enable trap

Example To enable the mac-change history table, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# mac address-table notification mac-change
```

Related commands
clear mac address-table notification mac-change
mac address-table notification mac-change history-size
mac address-table notification mac-change interval
mac address-table notification mac-threshold
show mac address-table notification mac-change
snmp-server enable trap
snmp trap mac-change

Command changes Version 5.5.1-2.1: command added

mac address-table notification mac-change history-size

Overview Use this command to set the MAC address table history size to an upper limit on the number of entries that the SNMP table may contain.

Use the **no** variant of this command to set the history size back to the default (1).

Syntax

```
mac address-table notification mac-change history-size <0-500>
no mac address-table notification mac-change history-size
```

Parameter	Description
<0-500>	Set the upper limit on the number of entries that the SNMP MAC address table may contain.

Default Table size is set at 1 entry.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage notes If the mac-change history table is not enabled, then the history size is stored for when it is enabled.

To enable the mac-change history table, use the command:

- mac address-table notification mac-change

Example To configure the size of the MAC change history table to 40, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# mac address-table notification mac-change
history-size 40
```

Related commands

clear mac address-table notification mac-change

mac address-table notification mac-change

mac address-table notification mac-change interval

mac address-table notification mac-threshold

show mac address-table notification mac-change

snmp trap mac-change

Command changes Version 5.5.1-2.1: command added

mac address-table notification mac-change interval

Overview Use this command to set the maximum time that a MAC change SNMP notification is delayed in the MAC address table.

Use the **no** variant of this command to set the interval back to the default (1).

Syntax

```
mac address-table notification mac-change interval
<0-2147483647>
```

```
no mac address-table notification mac-change interval
```

Parameter	Description
<0-2147483647>	Set the interval in seconds.

Default Interval is set at 1 second.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage notes If the mac-change history table is not enabled, then the interval is stored for when it is enabled.

To enable the mac-change history table, use the command:

- mac address-table notification mac-change

Example To configure an interval of 5 seconds for the time between two MAC change SNMP notifications being sent, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
```

```
awplus(config)# mac address-table notification mac-change
interval 5
```

Related commands

clear mac address-table notification mac-change

mac address-table notification mac-change

mac address-table notification mac-change history-size

mac address-table notification mac-threshold

show mac address-table notification mac-change

snmp trap mac-change

Command changes Version 5.5.1-2.1: command added

mac address-table notification mac-threshold

Overview Use this command to change the default interval and threshold values for storing and sending Layer 2 forwarding database (FDB) utilization information. These settings are stored in the running configuration.

Use the **no** variant of this command to set the threshold configuration back to the default.

Syntax

```
mac address-table notification mac-threshold {interval
<120-214783647>|limit <0-100>}
```

```
no mac address-table notification mac-threshold
```

Parameter	Description
`interval`	Change the default interval value. The interval value controls the interval between utilization checks.
<120-214783647>	Set the interval in seconds.
`limit`	Change the limit value. When this limit is reached, an SNMP trap is sent.
<0-100>	Set the limit as a percentage.

Default Interval default is 120 seconds and the limit default is 50 percent.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage notes To enable transmission of the mac-threshold trap, specify the parameter **mac-threshold**, use the command:

- snmp-server enable trap

Example To configure the MAC threshold notifications to be sent if the L2 FDB table utilization is more than or equal to 70%, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# mac address-table notification mac-threshold
limit 70
```

To set the MAC threshold notifications interval and limit back to default values, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no mac address-table notification mac-threshold
```

Related commands show running-config

snmp-server enable trap

Command changes Version 5.5.1-2.1: command added

show counter snmp-server

Overview This command displays counters for SNMP messages received by the SNMP agent.

Syntax

```
show counter snmp-server
```

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display the counters for the SNMP agent, use the command:

```
awplus# show counter snmp-server
```

Output Figure 40-1: Example output from the **show counter snmp-server** command

```
SNMP-SERVER counters
inPkts                 ......... 11
inBadVersions          ......... 0
inBadCommunityNames    ......... 0
inBadCommunityUses     ......... 0
inASNParseErrs         ......... 0
inTooBigs              ......... 0
inNoSuchNames          ......... 0
inBadValues            ......... 0
inReadOnlys            ......... 0
inGenErrs              ......... 0
inTotalReqVars         ......... 9
inTotalSetVars         ......... 0
inGetRequests          ......... 2
inGetNexts             ......... 9
inSetRequests          ......... 0
inGetResponses         ......... 0
inTraps                ......... 0
outPkts                ......... 11
outTooBigs             ......... 0
outNoSuchNames         ......... 2
outBadValues           ......... 0
outGenErrs             ......... 0
outGetRequests         ......... 0
outGetNexts            ......... 0
outSetRequests         ......... 0
outGetResponses        ......... 11
outTraps               ......... 0
UnSupportedSecLevels   ......... 0
NotInTimeWindows       ......... 0
UnknownUserNames       ......... 0
UnknownEngineIDs       ......... 0
WrongDigest            ......... 0
DecryptionErrors       ......... 0
UnknownSecModels       ......... 0
InvalidMsgs            ......... 0
UnknownPDUHandlers     ......... 0
```

Table 1: Parameters in the output of the **show counter snmp-server** command

Parameter	Meaning
inPkts	The total number of SNMP messages received by the SNMP agent.
inBadVersions	The number of messages received by the SNMP agent for an unsupported SNMP version. It drops these messages.The SNMP agent on your device supports versions 1, 2C, and 3.
inBadCommunityNames	The number of messages received by the SNMP agent with an unrecognized SNMP community name. It drops these messages.
inBadCommunityUses	The number of messages received by the SNMP agent where the requested SNMP operation is not permitted from SNMP managers using the SNMP community named in the message.
inASNParseErrs	The number of ASN.1 or BER errors that the SNMP agent has encountered when decoding received SNMP Messages.
inTooBigs	The number of SNMP PDUs received by the SNMP agent where the value of the error-status field is 'tooBig'. This is sent by an SNMP manager to indicate that an exception occurred when processing a request from the agent.
inNoSuchNames	The number of SNMP PDUs received by the SNMP agent where the value of the error-status field is 'noSuchName'. This is sent by an SNMP manager to indicate that an exception occurred when processing a request from the agent.
inBadValues	The number of SNMP PDUs received by the SNMP agent where the value of the error-status field is 'badValue'. This is sent by an SNMP manager to indicate that an exception occurred when processing a request from the agent.
inReadOnlys	The number of valid SNMP PDUs received by the SNMP agent where the value of the error-status field is 'readOnly'. The SNMP manager should not generate a PDU which contains the value 'readOnly' in the error-status field. This indicates that there is an incorrect implementations of the SNMP.
inGenErrs	The number of SNMP PDUs received by the SNMP agent where the value of the error-status field is 'genErr'.

Table 1: Parameters in the output of the **show counter snmp-server** command

Parameter	Meaning
inTotalReqVars	The number of MIB objects that the SNMP agent has successfully retrieved after receiving valid SNMP Get-Request and Get-Next PDUs.
inTotalSetVars	The number of MIB objects that the SNMP agent has successfully altered after receiving valid SNMP Set-Request PDUs.
inGetRequests	The number of SNMP Get-Request PDUs that the SNMP agent has accepted and processed.
inGetNexts	The number of SNMP Get-Next PDUs that the SNMP agent has accepted and processed.
inSetRequests	The number of SNMP Set-Request PDUs that the SNMP agent has accepted and processed.
inGetResponses	The number of SNMP Get-Response PDUs that the SNMP agent has accepted and processed.
inTraps	The number of SNMP Trap PDUs that the SNMP agent has accepted and processed.
outPkts	The number of SNMP Messages that the SNMP agent has sent.
outTooBigs	The number of SNMP PDUs that the SNMP agent has generated with the value 'tooBig' in the error-status field. This is sent to the SNMP manager to indicate that an exception occurred when processing a request from the manager.
outNoSuchNames	The number of SNMP PDUs that the SNMP agent has generated with the value `noSuchName' in the error-status field. This is sent to the SNMP manager to indicate that an exception occurred when processing a request from the manager.
outBadValues	The number of SNMP PDUs that the SNMP agent has generated with the value 'badValue' in the error-status field. This is sent to the SNMP manager to indicate that an exception occurred when processing a request from the manager.
outGenErrs	The number of SNMP PDUs that the SNMP agent has generated with the value 'genErr' in the error-status field. This is sent to the SNMP manager to indicate that an exception occurred when processing a request from the manager.
outGetRequests	The number of SNMP Get-Request PDUs that the SNMP agent has generated.

Table 1: Parameters in the output of the **show counter snmp-server** command

Parameter	Meaning
outGetNexts	The number of SNMP Get-Next PDUs that the SNMP agent has generated.
outSetRequests	The number of SNMP Set-Request PDUs that the SNMP agent has generated.
outGetResponses	The number of SNMP Get-Response PDUs that the SNMP agent has generated.
outTraps	The number of SNMP Trap PDUs that the SNMP agent has generated.
UnSupportedSecLevels	The number of received packets that the SNMP agent has dropped because they requested a securityLevel unknown or not available to the SNMP agent.
NotInTimeWindows	The number of received packets that the SNMP agent has dropped because they appeared outside of the authoritative SNMP agent's window.
UnknownUserNames	The number of received packets that the SNMP agent has dropped because they referenced an unknown user.
UnknownEngineIDs	The number of received packets that the SNMP agent has dropped because they referenced an unknown snmpEngineID.
WrongDigest	The number of received packets that the SNMP agent has dropped because they didn't contain the expected digest value.
DecryptionErrors	The number of received packets that the SNMP agent has dropped because they could not be decrypted.
UnknownSecModels	The number of messages received that contain a security model that is not supported by the server. Valid for SNMPv3 messages only.
InvalidMsgs	The number of messages received where the security model is supported but the authentication fails. Valid for SNMPv3 messages only.
UnknownPDUHandlers	The number of times the SNMP handler has failed to process a PDU. This is a system debugging counter.

Related commands show snmp-server

show debugging snmp

Overview This command displays whether SNMP debugging is enabled or disabled.

Syntax

```
show debugging snmp
```

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display the status of SNMP debugging, use the command:

```
awplus# show debugging snmp
```

Output Figure 40-2: Example output from the **show debugging snmp** command

```
Snmp (SMUX) debugging status:
  Snmp debugging is on
```

Related commands debug snmp

show mac address-table notification mac-change

Overview Use this command to show the MAC change configuration. It includes the MAC change history.

Syntax
```
show mac address-table notification mac-change
```

Mode User Exec

Example To show the MAC change configuration and history, use the command:

```
awplus# show mac address-table notification mac-change
```

Output Figure 40-3: Example output from **show mac address-table notification mac-change**

```
awplus#show mac address-table notification mac-change
MAC Change Feature: Enabled
MAC Change Notification Traps: Enabled
Wait time for MAC Change Notification Traps: 1 seconds
Number of MAC Address Add events: 1
Number of MAC Address Remove events: 0
Number of MAC Change Notification Traps sent: 1
Maximum Number of entries configured in History Table: 1
Number of entries currently in History Table: 1
History Table contents
----------------------
History Index 1, Timestamp(uptime) 0 days 00:39:25 (236500)
MAC Change message:
  Operation: Added   Vlan: 2     MAC Addr: 000d.b950.0c26
Dot1dBasePort: 2
```

Table 40-1: Parameters in the output from **show mac address-table notification mac-change**

Parameter	Description
MAC Change Feature	Displays if the feature is enabled or not. If this is disabled, then no more MAC change events will be generated, no events are added to the history, and no traps are logged.
MAC Change Notification Traps	Displays if MAC change traps are sent when MAC change events are generated. This only affects traps, (MAC change history is not affected).
Wait time for MAC Change Notification Traps	The maximum time a MAC change event waits before a MAC change trap is sent. This is also the maximum time a MAC change event waits before being added to the MAC change history. The time is in seconds.

Table 40-1: Parameters in the output from **show mac address-table notification mac-change** (cont.)

Parameter	Description
Number of MAC Address Add events	The number of MAC-added events processed by the feature.
Number of MAC Address Remove events	The number of MAC-removed events processed by the feature.
Number of MAC Change Notification Traps sent	The number of MAC notification traps sent by the feature.
Maximum Number of entries configured in History Table	The maximum number of entries present in the MAC change table.

Related commands

clear mac address-table notification mac-change

mac address-table notification mac-change

Command changes

Version 5.5.1-2.1: command added

show running-config snmp

Overview This command displays the current configuration of SNMP on your device.

Syntax

```
show running-config snmp
```

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To display the current configuration of SNMP on your device, use the command:

```
awplus# show running-config snmp
```

Output Figure 40-4: Example output from the **show running-config snmp** command

```
snmp-server contact AlliedTelesis
snmp-server location Philippines
snmp-server group grou1 auth read view1 write view1 notify view1
snmp-server view view1 1 included
snmp-server community public
snmp-server user user1 group1 auth md5 password priv des
password
```

Related commands show snmp-server

show snmp-server

Overview This command displays the status and current configuration of the SNMP server.

Syntax

```
show snmp-server
```

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To display the status of the SNMP server, use the command:

```
awplus# show snmp-server
```

Output Figure 40-5: Example output from the **show snmp-server** command

```
SNMP Server ......................... Enabled
IP Protocol ......................... IPv4
SNMPv3 Engine ID (configured name) ... Not set
SNMPv3 Engine ID (actual) ............ 0x80001f888021338e4747b8e607
```

Related commands

debug snmp

show counter snmp-server

snmp-server

snmp-server engineID local

snmp-server engineID local reset

show snmp-server community

Overview This command displays the SNMP server communities configured on the device. SNMP communities are specific to v1 and v2c.

Syntax

```
show snmp-server community
```

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To display the SNMP server communities, use the command:

```
awplus# show snmp-server community
```

Output Figure 40-6: Example output from the **show snmp-server community** command

```
SNMP community information:
  Community Name ........... public
    Access ................. Read-only
    View ................... none
```

Related commands

show snmp-server

snmp-server community

show snmp-server group

Overview This command displays information about SNMP server groups. This command is used with SNMP version 3 only.

Syntax

```
show snmp-server group
```

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To display the SNMP groups configured on the device, use the command:

```
awplus# show snmp-server group
```

Output Figure 40-7: Example output from the **show snmp-server group** command

```
SNMP group information:
  Group name ............... guireadgroup
    Security Level ......... priv
    Read View .............. guiview
    Write View ............. none
    Notify View ............ none

  Group name ............... guiwritegroup
    Security Level ......... priv
    Read View .............. none
    Write View ............. guiview
    Notify View ............ none
```

Related commands show snmp-server

snmp-server group

show snmp-server trap

Overview Use this command to display the status of the SNMP traps.

Syntax

```
show snmp-server trap
```

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To display the SNMP traps status, use the commands:

```
awplus# show snmp-server trap
```

Output Figure 40-8: Example output from **show snmp-server trap**

```
awplus#show snmp-server trap
ATMF traps ........................... Disabled
ATMF Link traps ...................... Disabled
ATMF Node traps ...................... Disabled
ATMF Guest Node traps ................ Enabled
ATMF Reboot Rolling traps ............ Disabled
Authentication failure ............... Disabled
BGP traps ............................ Disabled
CWM Access Point traps ............... Enabled
DHCP Snooping traps .................. Disabled
EPSR traps ........................... Disabled
LLDP traps ........................... Disabled
Loop Protection traps ................ Disabled
MSTP traps ........................... Disabled
NSM traps ............................ Disabled
OSPF traps ........................... Disabled
PIM traps ............................ Disabled
Power-inline traps ................... Disabled
QoS Storm Protection traps ........... Enabled
RMON traps ........................... Disabled
MAC address Thrash Limiting traps .... Disabled
UDLD traps ........................... Disabled
VCS traps ............................ Disabled
VRRP traps ........................... Disabled
Wireless traps ....................... Disabled
```

Related commands show snmp-server

snmp-server enable trap

show snmp-server user

Overview This command displays the SNMP server users and is used with SNMP version 3 only.

Syntax

```
show snmp-server user
```

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To display the SNMP server users configured on the device, use the command:

```
awplus# show snmp-server user
```

Output Figure 40-9: Example output from the **show snmp-server user** command

```
Name                Group name          Auth        Privacy
-------             -------------       -------     ----------
freddy              guireadgroup        none        none
```

Related commands

show snmp-server

snmp-server user

show snmp-server view

Overview This command displays the SNMP server views and is used with SNMP version 3 only.

Syntax
```
show snmp-server view
```

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To display the SNMP server views configured on the device, use the command:

```
awplus# show snmp-server view
```

Output Figure 40-10: Example output from the **show snmp-server view** command

```
SNMP view information:
  View Name ............... view1
    OID ..................... 1
    Type ................... included
```

Related commands show snmp-server

snmp-server view

snmp trap link-status

Overview Use this command to enable SNMP to send link status notifications (traps) for the interfaces when an interface goes up (linkUp) or down (linkDown).

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable the sending of link status notifications.

Syntax

```
snmp trap link-status [enterprise]
no snmp trap link-status
```

Parameter	Description
`enterprise`	Send an Allied Telesis enterprise type of link trap.

Default Disabled

Mode Interface Configuration

Usage notes The link status notifications can be enabled for the following interface types:

- switch port (e.g. port1.0.1)
- VLAN (e.g. vlan2)
- static and dynamic link aggregation (e.g. sa2, po2)

To specify where notifications are sent, use the snmp-server host command. To configure the device globally to send other notifications, use the snmp-server enable trap command.

Examples To enable SNMP to send link status notifications for port1.0.1 to port1.0.3 use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1-port1.0.3
awplus(config-if)# snmp trap link-status
```

To disable the sending of link status notifications for port1.0.1, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1
awplus(config-if)# no snmp trap link-status
```

Related commands

show interface

snmp trap link-status suppress

snmp-server enable trap

snmp-server host

snmp trap link-status suppress

Overview Use this command to enable the suppression of link status notifications (traps) for the interfaces beyond the specified threshold, in the specified interval.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable the suppression of link status notifications for the ports.

Syntax

```
snmp trap link-status suppress {time {<1-60>|default}|threshold
{<1-20>|default}}
```

```
no snmp trap link-status suppress
```

Parameter	Description
`time`	Set the suppression timer for link status notifications.
<1-60>	The suppress time in seconds.
`default`	The default suppress time in seconds (60).
`threshold`	Set the suppression threshold for link status notifications. This is the number of link status notifications after which to suppress further notifications within the suppression timer interval.
<1-20>	The number of link status notifications.
`default`	The default number of link status notifications (20).

Default By default, if link status notifications are enabled (they are enabled by default), the suppression of link status notifications is enabled: notifications that exceed the notification threshold (default 20) within the notification timer interval (default 60 seconds) are not sent.

Mode Interface Configuration

Usage notes An unstable network can generate many link status notifications. When notification suppression is enabled, a suppression timer is started when the first link status notification of a particular type (linkUp or linkDown) is sent for an interface.

If the threshold number of notifications of this type is sent before the timer reaches the suppress time, any further notifications of this type generated for the interface during the interval are not sent. At the end of the interval, the sending of link status notifications resumes, until the threshold is reached in the next interval.

Examples To suppress link status notifications for port1.0.1 to port1.0.3 after 10 notifications in 40 seconds, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
```

```
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1-port1.0.3
```

```
awplus(config-if)# snmp trap link-status suppress time 40
threshold 10
```

To stop suppressing link status notifications for port1.0.1, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1
awplus(config-if)# no snmp trap link-status suppress
```

Related commands

show interface

snmp trap link-status

snmp trap mac-change

Overview Use this command to enable the MAC notification feature to apply mac-change notifications via the mac-change trap. This command configures the trap so that you are notified when MAC addresses are added or removed from the forwarding database (FDB). This is applied to interfaces via a specified port or a range of ports.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable the MAC notification feature.

Syntax

```
snmp trap mac-change {[add] [remove]}
no snmp trap mac-change [add] [remove]
```

Parameter	Description
`add`	Enable SNMP mac-change traps when a MAC address is added.
`remove`	Enable SNMP mac-change traps when a MAC address is removed.

Default Disabled

Mode Interface Configuration

Usage notes To enable transmission of the mac-change trap, specify the parameter **mac-change**, use the command:

- snmp-server enable trap

To enable the mac-change history table, use the command:

- mac address-table notification mac-change

Example To get mac-change notifications whenever a MAC address associated with port1.0.1 is added or removed from the FDB table, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1
awplus(config-if)# snmp trap mac-change add remove
```

Related commands

clear mac address-table notification mac-change

mac address-table notification mac-change

show interface

snmp-server enable trap

Command changes Version 5.5.1-2.1: command added

snmp-server

Overview Use this command to enable the SNMP agent (server) on the device. The SNMP agent receives and processes SNMP packets sent to the device, and generates notifications (traps) that have been enabled by the snmp-server enable trap command.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable the SNMP agent on the device. When SNMP is disabled, SNMP packets received by the device are discarded, and no notifications are generated. This does not remove any existing SNMP configuration.

Syntax

```
snmp-server [ip|ipv6]
no snmp-server [ip|ipv6]
```

Parameter	Description
ip	Enable or disable the SNMP agent for IPv4.
ipv6	Enable or disable the SNMP agent for IPv6.

Default By default, the SNMP agent is enabled for both IPv4 and IPv6. If neither the **ip** parameter nor the **ipv6** parameter is specified for this command, then SNMP is enabled or disabled for both IPv4 and IPv6.

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To enable SNMP on the device for both IPv4 and IPv6, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# snmp-server
```

To enable the SNMP agent for IPv4 on the device, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# snmp-server ip
```

To disable the SNMP agent for both IPv4 and IPv6 on the device, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no snmp-server
```

To disable the SNMP agent for IPv4, use the commands:

```
awplus(config)# no snmp-server ipv4
```

Related commands

show snmp-server

show snmp-server community

show snmp-server user

snmp-server community

snmp-server contact

snmp-server enable trap

snmp-server engineID local

snmp-server group

snmp-server host

snmp-server location

snmp-server view

snmp-server community

Overview This command creates an SNMP community, optionally setting the access mode for the community. The default access mode is read-only. If view is not specified, the community allows access to all the MIB objects. The SNMP communities are only valid for SNMPv1 and v2c and provide very limited security. Communities should not be used when operating SNMPv3.

The **no** variant of this command removes an SNMP community. The specified community must already exist on the device.

Syntax

```
snmp-server community <community-name> {view
<view-name>|ro|rw|<access-list>}
```

```
no snmp-server community <community-name>
```

Parameter	Description
<community-name>	Community name. The community name is a case sensitive string of up to 20 characters.
`view`	Configure SNMP view. If view is not specified, the community allows access to all the MIB objects.
<view-name>	View name. The view name is a string up to 20 characters long and is case sensitive.
`ro`	Read-only community.
`rw`	Read-write community.
<access-list>	*<1-99>* Access list number.

Mode Global Configuration

Example Use the following commands to create an SNMP community called 'public' with read-only access to all MIB variables from any management station:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# snmp-server community public ro
```

Use the following commands to remove an SNMP community called 'public'

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no snmp-server community public
```

Related commands

show snmp-server

show snmp-server community

snmp-server view

snmp-server contact

Overview This command sets the contact information for the system. The contact name is:

- displayed in the output of the show system command
- stored in the MIB object sysContact

The **no** variant of this command removes the contact information from the system.

Syntax

```
snmp-server contact <contact-info>
no snmp-server contact
```

Parameter	Description
<contact-info>	The contact information for the system, from 0 to 255 characters long. Valid characters are any printable character and spaces.

Mode Global Configuration

Example To set the system contact information to "support@alliedtelesis.co.nz", use the command:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# snmp-server contact
support@alliedtelesis.co.nz
```

Related commands

show system

snmp-server location

snmp-server group

snmp-server enable trap

Overview Use this command to enable the transmission of the specified notifications (traps) on your device.

Note that the Environmental Monitoring traps defined in the AT-ENVMONv2-MIB are enabled by default.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable the transmission of the specified notifications.

Syntax `snmp-server enable trap <trap-list>`

`no snmp-server enable trap <trap-list>`

Depending on your device model, you can enable some or all of the traps in the following table:

Parameter	Description
`atmf`	AMF traps.
`atmfguestnode`	AMF guest node traps.
`atmflink`	AMF link traps.
`atmfnode`	AMF node traps.
`atmfrr`	AMF reboot-rolling traps.
`auth`	Authentication failure.
`bgp`	BGP traps.
`chassis`	Chassis traps.
`cwmap`	Access Point traps with the AWC wireless manager.
`dhcpsnooping`	DHCP snooping and ARP security traps. These notifications must also be set using the **ip dhcp snooping violation** command, and/or the arp security violation **arp security violation** command.
`epsr`	EPSR traps.
`g8032`	G.8032 ERP traps.
`lldp`	Link Layer Discovery Protocol (LLDP) traps. These notifications must also be enabled using the **lldp notifications** command, and/or the **lldp med-notifications** command.
`loopprot`	Loop Protection traps.
`mac-change`	MAC address changed.
`mac-move`	MAC address moved between interface.
`mac-threshold`	MAC address table reaches a threshold limit.
`mstp`	MSTP traps.

Parameter	Description
nsm	NSM traps.
ospf	OSPF traps.
pim	PIM traps.
power-inline	Power-inline traps (Power Ethernet MIB RFC 3621).
qsp	QoS Storm Protection.
rmon	RMON traps.
thrash-limit	MAC address Thrash Limiting traps.
vcs	VCS traps.
vrrp	Virtual Router Redundancy (VRRP) traps.
ufo	Upstream Forwarding Only (UFO) traps.

Default Disabled

Mode Global Configuration

Usage notes This command cannot be used to enable link status notifications globally. To enable link status notifications for particular interfaces, use the snmp trap link-status command.

To specify where notifications are sent, use the snmp-server host command.

Note that you can enable (or disable) multiple traps with a single command, by specifying a space-separated list of traps.

Examples To enable the device to send PoE related traps, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# snmp-server enable trap power-inline
```

To disable PoE traps being sent out by the device, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no snmp-server enable trap power-inline
```

To enable the device to send MAC address Thrash Limiting traps, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# snmp-server enable trap thrash-limit
```

To disable the device from sending MAC address Thrash Limiting traps, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no snmp-server enable trap thrash-limit
```

Related commands

show snmp-server

show ip dhcp snooping

snmp trap link-status

snmp-server host

Command changes

Version 5.4.7-2.1: **ufo** parameter added

Version 5.5.1-1.1: **atmfguestnode** and **cwmap** parameters added

Version 5.5.1-2.1: **mac-change**, **mac-move**, and **mac-threshold** parameters added

snmp-server engineID local

Overview Use this command to configure the SNMPv3 engine ID. The SNMPv3 engine ID is used to uniquely identify the SNMPv3 agent on a device when communicating with SNMP management clients. Once an SNMPv3 engine ID is assigned, this engine ID is permanently associated with the device until you change it.

Use the **no** variant of this command to set the user defined SNMPv3 engine ID to a system generated pseudo-random value by resetting the SNMPv3 engine. The **no snmp-server engineID local** command has the same effect as the **snmp-server engineID local default** command.

Note that the snmp-server engineID local reset command is used to force the system to generate a new engine ID when the current engine ID is also system generated.

Syntax

```
snmp-server engineID local {<engine-id>|default}
no snmp-server engineID local
```

Parameter	Description
<engine-id>	Specify SNMPv3 Engine ID value, a string of up to 27 characters.
`default`	Set SNMPv3 engine ID to a system generated value by resetting the SNMPv3 engine, provided the current engine ID is user defined. If the current engine ID is system generated, use the snmp-server engineID local reset command to force the system to generate a new engine ID.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage notes All devices must have a unique engine ID which is permanently set unless it is configured by the user.

Example To set the SNMPv3 engine ID to 800000cf030000cd123456, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# snmp-server engineID local
800000cf030000cd123456
```

To set a user defined SNMPv3 engine ID back to a system generated value, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no snmp-server engineID local
```

Output The following example shows the engine ID values after configuration:

```
awplus(config)#snmp-server engineid local asdgdfh231234d
awplus(config)#exit
awplus#show snmp-server

SNMP Server ........................... Enabled
IP Protocol ........................... IPv4
SNMPv3 Engine ID (configured name) ... asdgdfh231234d
SNMPv3 Engine ID (actual) ............ 0x80001f888029af52e149198483

awplus(config)#no snmp-server engineid local
awplus(config)#exit
awplus#show snmp-server

SNMP Server ........................... Enabled
IP Protocol ........................... IPv4
SNMPv3 Engine ID (configured name) ... Not set
SNMPv3 Engine ID (actual) ............ 0x80001f888029af52e149198483
```

Related commands

show snmp-server

snmp-server engineID local reset

snmp-server group

snmp-server engineID local reset

Overview Use this command to force the device to generate a new pseudo-random SNMPv3 engine ID by resetting the SNMPv3 engine. If the current engine ID is user defined, use the snmp-server engineID local command to set SNMPv3 engine ID to a system generated value.

Syntax

```
snmp-server engineID local reset
```

Mode Global Configuration

Example To force the SNMPv3 engine ID to be reset to a system generated value, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# snmp-server engineID local reset
```

Related commands snmp-server engineID local

show snmp-server

snmp-server group

Overview This command is used with SNMP version 3 only, and adds an SNMP group, optionally setting the security level and view access modes for the group. The security and access views defined for the group represent the minimum required of its users in order to gain access.

The **no** variant of this command deletes an SNMP group, and is used with SNMPv3 only. The group with the specified authentication/encryption parameters must already exist.

Syntax

```
snmp-server group <groupname> {auth|noauth|priv} [read
<readname>|write <writename>|notify <notifyname>]
```

```
no snmp-server group <groupname>
```

Parameter	Description
<groupname>	Group name. The group name is a string up to 20 characters long and is case sensitive.
`auth`	Authentication.
`noauth`	No authentication and no encryption.
`priv`	Authentication and encryption.
`read`	Configure read view.
<readname>	Read view name.
`write`	Configure write view.
<writename>	Write view name. The view name is a string up to 20 characters long and is case sensitive.
`notify`	Configure notify view.
<notifyname>	Notify view name. The view name is a string up to 20 characters long and is case sensitive.

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To add SNMP group, for ordinary users, user the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
```

```
awplus(config)# snmp-server group usergroup noauth read
useraccess write useraccess
```

To delete the SNMP group called 'usergroup', use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
```

```
awplus(config)# no snmp-server group usergroup
```

Related commands

snmp-server

show snmp-server

show snmp-server group

show snmp-server user

snmp-server host

Overview This command specifies an SNMP trap host destination to which Trap or Inform messages generated by the device are sent.

For SNMP version 1 and 2c you must specify the community name parameter. For SNMP version 3, specify the authentication/encryption parameters and the user name. If the version is not specified, the default is SNMP version 1. Inform messages can be sent instead of traps for SNMP version 2c and 3.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove an SNMP trap host. The trap host must already exist.

The trap host is uniquely identified by:

- host IP address (IPv4 or IPv6),
- inform or trap messages,
- community name (SNMPv1 or SNMP v2c) or the authentication/encryption parameters and user name (SNMP v3).

Syntax

```
snmp-server host {<ipv4-address>|<ipv6-address>} [traps]
[version 1] <community-name>]

snmp-server host {<ipv4-address>|<ipv6-address>}
[informs|traps] version 2c <community-name>

snmp-server host {<ipv4-address>|<ipv6-address>}
[informs|traps] version 3 {auth|noauth|priv} <user-name>

no snmp-server host {<ipv4-address>|<ipv6-address>} [traps]
[version 1] <community-name>

no snmp-server host {<ipv4-address>|<ipv6-address>}
[informs|traps] version 2c <community-name>

no snmp-server host {<ipv4-address>|<ipv6-address>}
[informs|traps] version 3 {auth|noauth|priv} <user-name>
```

Parameter	Description
<ipv4-address>	IPv4 trap host address in the format A.B.C.D, for example, 192.0.2.2.
<ipv6-address>	IPv6 trap host address in the format x:x::x:x for example, 2001:db8::8a2e:7334.
`informs`	Send Inform messages to this host.
`traps`	Send Trap messages to this host (default).
`version`	SNMP version to use for notification messages. Default: version 1.
`1`	Use SNMPv1(default).
`2c`	Use SNMPv2c.
`3`	Use SNMPv3.

Parameter	Description
`auth`	Authentication.
`noauth`	No authentication.
`priv`	Encryption.
<community-name>	The SNMPv1 or SNMPv2c community name.
<user-name>	SNMPv3 user name.

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To configure the device to send generated traps to the IPv4 host destination 192.0.2.5 with the SNMPv2c community name 'public', use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# snmp-server host 192.0.2.5 version 2c public
```

To configure the device to send generated traps to the IPv6 host destination 2001:db8::8a2e:7334 with the SNMPv2c community name 'private', use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# snmp-server host 2001:db8::8a2e:7334 version 2c
private
```

To remove a configured trap host of 192.0.2.5 with the SNMPv2c community name 'public', use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no snmp-server host 192.0.2.5 version 2c public
```

Related commands snmp trap link-status

snmp-server enable trap

snmp-server view

Command changes Version 5.5.2-1.1: **vrf** parameter added for products that support VRF

snmp-server legacy-ifadminstatus

Overview Use this command to set the ifAdminStatus to reflect the operational state of the interface, rather than the administrative state.

The **no** variant of this command sets the ifAdminStatus to reflect the administrative state of the interface.

Syntax

```
snmp-server legacy-ifadminstatus
no snmp-server legacy-ifadminstatus
```

Default Legacy ifAdminStatus is turned off by default, so by default the SNMP ifAdminStatus reflects the administrative state of the interface.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage notes Note that if you enable Legacy ifAdminStatus, the ifAdminStatus will report a link's status as Down when the link has been blocked by a process such as loop protection.

Example To turn on Legacy ifAdminStatus, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# snmp-server legacy-ifadminstatus
```

Related commands show interface

snmp-server location

Overview This command sets the location of the system. The location is:

- displayed in the output of the show system command
- stored in the MIB object sysLocation

The **no** variant of this command removes the configured location from the system.

Syntax

```
snmp-server location <location-name>
no snmp-server location
```

Parameter	Description
<location-name>	The location of the system, from 0 to 255 characters long. Valid characters are any printable character and spaces.

Mode Global Configuration

Example To set the location to “server room 523”, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# snmp-server location server room 523
```

Related commands

show snmp-server

show system

snmp-server contact

snmp-server source-interface

Overview Use this command to specify the originating interface for SNMP traps or informs. An interface specified by this command must already have an IP address assigned to it.

Use the **no** variant of this command to reset the interface to its default value (the originating egress interface).

Syntax

```
snmp-server source-interface {traps|informs} <interface-name>
no snmp-server source-interface {traps|informs}
```

Parameter	Description
`traps`	SNMP traps.
`informs`	SNMP informs.
<interface-name>	Interface name (must already have an IP address assigned).

Default The originating egress interface of the traps and informs messages

Mode Global Configuration

Usage notes When an SNMP server sends an SNMP trap or inform message, the message carries the notification IP address of its originating interface. Use this command to assign this interface.

Example The following commands set vlan2 to be the interface whose IP address is used as the originating address in SNMP informs packets.

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# snmp-server source-interface informs vlan2
```

The following commands reset the originating source interface for SNMP trap messages to be the default interface (the originating egress interface):

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no snmp-server source-interface traps
```

Validation Commands show running-config

snmp-server startup-trap-delay

Overview Use this command to set the time in seconds after following completion of the device startup sequence before the device sends any SNMP traps (or SNMP notifications).

Use the no variant of this command to restore the default startup delay of 30 seconds.

Syntax

```
snmp-server startup-trap-delay <delay-time>
no snmp-server startup-trap-delay
```

Parameter	Description
<delay-time>	Specify an SNMP trap delay time in seconds in the range of 30 to 600 seconds.

Default The SNMP server trap delay time is 30 seconds. The no variant restores the default.

Mode Global Configuration

Example To delay the device sending SNMP traps until 60 seconds after device startup, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# snmp-server startup-trap-delay 60
```

To restore the sending of SNMP traps to the default of 30 seconds after device startup, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no snmp-server startup-trap-delay
```

Validation Commands show snmp-server

snmp-server user

Overview Use this command to create or move users as members of specified groups. This command is used with SNMPv3 only.

The **no** variant of this command removes an SNMPv3 user. The specified user must already exist.

Syntax

```
snmp-server user <username> <groupname> [encrypted] [auth
{md5|sha} <auth-password>] [priv {des|aes} <privacy-password>]
```

```
no snmp-server user <username>
```

Parameter	Description
<username>	User name. The user name is a string up to 20 characters long and is case sensitive.
<groupname>	Group name. The group name is a string up to 20 characters long and is case sensitive.
`encrypted`	Use the encrypted parameter when you want to enter encrypted passwords.
`auth`	Authentication protocol.
`md5`	MD5 Message Digest Algorithms.
`sha`	SHA Secure Hash Algorithm.
<auth-password>	Authentication password. The password is a string of 8 to 20 characters long and is case sensitive.
`priv`	Privacy protocol.
`des`	DES: Data Encryption Standard.
`aes`	AES: Advanced Encryption Standards.
<privacy-password>	Privacy password. The password is a string of 8 to 20 characters long and is case sensitive.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage notes Additionally this command provides the option of selecting an authentication protocol and (where appropriate) an associated password. Similarly, options are offered for selecting a privacy protocol and password.

- Note that each SNMP user must be configured on both the manager and agent entities. Where passwords are used, these passwords must be the same for both entities.
- Use the **encrypted** parameter when you want to enter already encrypted passwords in encrypted form as displayed in the running and startup configs stored on the device. For example, you may need to move a user from one group to another group and keep the same passwords for the user instead of removing the user to apply new passwords.

- User passwords are entered using plaintext without the **encrypted** parameter and are encrypted according to the authentication and privacy protocols selected.
- User passwords are viewed as encrypted passwords in running and startup configs shown from **show running-config** and **show startup-config** commands respectively. Copy and paste encrypted passwords from running-configs or startup-configs to avoid entry errors.

Examples To add SNMP user authuser as a member of group 'usergroup', with authentication protocol MD5, authentication password 'Authpass', privacy protocol AES and privacy password 'Privpass' use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# snmp-server user authuser usergroup auth md5
Authpass priv aes Privpass
```

Validate the user is assigned to the group using the **show snmp-server user** command:

```
awplus#show snmp-server user
Name                Group name          Auth         Privacy
-------             -------------       -------      ----------
authuser            usergroup           md5          aes
```

To enter existing SNMP user 'authuser' with existing passwords as a member of group 'newusergroup' with authentication protocol MD5 with the encrypted authentication password 0x1c74b9c22118291b0ce0cd883f8dab6b74, and privacy protocol AES with the encrypted privacy password 0x0e0133db5453ebd03822b004eeacb6608f, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# snmp-server user authuser newusergroup
encrypted auth md5 0x1c74b9c22118291b0ce0cd883f8dab6b74 priv
aes 0x0e0133db5453ebd03822b004eeacb6608f
```

NOTE: *Copy and paste the encrypted passwords from the **running-config** or the **startup-config** displayed, using the **show running-config** and **show startup- config** commands respectively, into the command line to avoid key stroke errors issuing this command.*

Validate the user has been moved from the first group using the **show snmp-server user** command:

```
awplus#show snmp-server user
Name                Group name          Auth         Privacy
-------             -------------       -------      ----------
authuser            newusergroup        md5          aes
```

To delete SNMP user 'authuser', use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no snmp-server user authuser
```

Related commands

show snmp-server user

snmp-server view

snmp-server view

Overview Use this command to create an SNMP view that specifies a sub-tree of the MIB. Further sub-trees can then be added by specifying a new OID to an existing view. Views can be used in SNMP communities or groups to control the remote manager's access.

NOTE: *The object identifier must be specified in a sequence of integers separated by decimal points.*

The **no** variant of this command removes the specified view on the device. The view must already exist.

Syntax

```
snmp-server view <view-name> <mib-name> {included|excluded}
no snmp-server view <view-name>
```

Parameter	Description
`<view-name>`	SNMP server view name. The view name is a string up to 20 characters long and is case sensitive.
`<mib-name>`	Object identifier of the MIB.
`included`	Include this OID in the view.
`excluded`	Exclude this OID in the view.

Mode Global Configuration

Examples The following command creates a view called "loc" that includes the system location MIB sub-tree.

```
awplus(config)# snmp-server view loc 1.3.6.1.2.1.1.6.0 included
```

To remove the view "loc" use the following command

```
awplus(config)# no snmp-server view loc
```

Related commands

show snmp-server view

snmp-server community

undebug snmp

Overview This command applies the functionality of the no debug snmp command.

41 LLDP Commands

Introduction

Overview

LLDP and LLDP-MED can be configured using the commands in this chapter, or by using SNMP with the LLDP-MIB and LLDP-EXT-DOT1-MIB (see the Support for Allied Telesis Enterprise MIBs in AlliedWare Plus).

The Voice VLAN feature can be configured using commands in VLAN Commands chapter.

For more information about LLDP, see the LLDP Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

LLDP can transmit a lot of data about the network. Typically, the network information gathered using LLDP is transferred to a Network Management System by SNMP. For security reasons, we recommend using SNMPv3 for this purpose (see the SNMP Feature Overview and Configuration Guide).

LLDP operates over physical ports only. For example, it can be configured on switch ports that belong to static or dynamic channel groups, but not on the channel groups themselves.

Command List

clear lldp statistics

Overview This command clears all LLDP statistics (packet and event counters) associated with specified ports. If no port list is supplied, LLDP statistics for all ports are cleared.

Syntax

```
clear lldp statistics [interface <port-list>]
```

Parameter	Description
<port-list>	The ports for which the statistics are to be cleared.

Mode Privileged Exec

Examples To clear the LLDP statistics on ports 1.0.1 and 1.0.6, use the command:

```
awplus# clear lldp statistics interface port1.0.1,port1.0.6
```

To clear all LLDP statistics for all ports, use the command:

```
awplus# clear lldp statistics
```

Related commands show lldp statistics

show lldp statistics interface

Command changes Version 5.4.8-2.1: Command added to AR2050V, AR3050S, AR4050S

clear lldp table

Overview This command clears the table of LLDP information received from neighbors through specified ports. If no port list is supplied, neighbor information is cleared for all ports.

Syntax

```
clear lldp table [interface <port-list>]
```

Parameter	Description
<port-list>	The ports for which the neighbor information table is to be cleared.

Mode Privileged Exec

Examples To clear the table of neighbor information received on ports 1.0.1 and 1.0.6, use the command:

```
awplus# clear lldp table interface port1.0.1,port1.0.6
```

To clear the entire table of neighbor information received through all ports, use the command:

```
awplus# clear lldp table
```

Related commands show lldp neighbors

debug lldp

Overview This command enables specific LLDP debug for specified ports. When LLDP debugging is enabled, diagnostic messages are entered into the system log. If no port list is supplied, the specified debugging is enabled for all ports.

The **no** variant of this command disables specific LLDP debug for specified ports. If no port list is supplied, the specified debugging is disabled for all ports.

Syntax

```
debug lldp {[rx][rxpkt][tx][txpkt]} [interface [<port-list>]]
debug lldp operation
no debug lldp {[rx][rxpkt][tx][txpkt]} [interface
[<port-list>]]
no debug lldp operation
no debug lldp all
```

Parameter	Description
`rx`	LLDP receive debug.
`rxpkt`	Raw LLDPDUs received in hex format.
`tx`	LLDP transmit debug.
`txpkt`	Raw Tx LLDPDUs transmitted in hex format.
`<port-list>`	The ports for which debug is to be configured.
`operation`	Debug for LLDP internal operation on the switch.
`all`	Disables all LLDP debugging for all ports.

Default By default no debug is enabled for any ports.

Mode Privileged Exec

Examples To enable debugging of LLDP receive on ports 1.0.1 and 1.0.6, use the command:

```
awplus# debug lldp rx interface port1.0.1,port1.0.6
```

To enable debugging of LLDP transmit with packet dump on all ports, use the command:

```
awplus# debug lldp tx txpkt
```

To disable debugging of LLDP receive on ports 1.0.1 and 1.0.6, use the command:

```
awplus# no debug lldp rx interface port1.0.1,port1.0.6
```

To turn off all LLDP debugging on all ports, use the command:

```
awplus# no debug lldp all
```

Related commands

show debugging lldp

show running-config lldp

terminal monitor

lldp faststart-count

Overview Use this command to set the fast start count for LLDP-MED. The fast start count determines how many fast start advertisements LLDP sends from a port when it starts sending LLDP-MED advertisements from the port, for instance, when it detects a new LLDP-MED capable device.

The **no** variant of this command resets the LLDPD-MED fast start count to the default (3).

Syntax

```
lldp faststart-count <1-10>
no lldp faststart-count
```

Parameter	Description
<1-10>	The number of fast start advertisements to send.

Default The default fast start count is 3.

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To set the fast start count to 5, use the command:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# lldp faststart-count 5
```

To reset the fast start count to the default setting (3), use the command:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no lldp faststart-count
```

Related commands show lldp

lldp holdtime-multiplier

Overview This command sets the holdtime multiplier value. The transmit interval is multiplied by the holdtime multiplier to give the Time To Live (TTL) value that is advertised to neighbors.

The **no** variant of this command sets the multiplier back to its default.

Syntax

```
lldp holdtime-multiplier <2-10>
no lldp holdtime-multiplier
```

Parameter	Description
<2-10>	The multiplier factor.

Default The default holdtime multiplier value is 4.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage The Time-To-Live defines the period for which the information advertised to the neighbor is valid. If the Time-To-Live expires before the neighbor receives another update of the information, then the neighbor discards the information from its database.

Examples To set the holdtime multiplier to 2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# lldp holdtime-multiplier 2
```

To set the holdtime multiplier back to its default, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no lldp holdtime-multiplier 2
```

Related commands show lldp

lldp management-address

Overview This command sets the IPv4 address to be advertised to neighbors (in the Management Address TLV) via the specified ports. This address will override the default address for these ports.

The **no** variant of this command clears the user-configured management IP address advertised to neighbors via the specified ports. The advertised address reverts to the default.

Syntax

```
lldp management-address <ipaddr>
no lldp management-address
```

Parameter	Description
<ipaddr>	The IPv4 address to be advertised to neighbors, in dotted decimal format. This must be one of the IP addresses already configured on the device.

Default The local loopback interface primary IPv4 address if set, else the primary IPv4 interface address of the lowest numbered VLAN the port belongs to, else the MAC address of the device's baseboard if no VLAN IP addresses are configured for the port.

Mode Interface Configuration

Usage notes To see the management address that will be advertised, use the show lldp interface command or show lldp local-info command.

Examples To set the management address advertised by port1.0.1 and port1.0.2, to be 192.168.1.6, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1,port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# lldp management-address 192.168.1.6
```

To clear the user-configured management address advertised by port1.0.1 and port1.0.2, and revert to using the default address, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1,port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# no lldp management-address
```

Related commands show lldp interface

show lldp local-info

Command changes Version 5.4.8-2.1: Command added to AR2050V, AR3050S, AR4050S

lldp med-notifications

Overview Use this command to enable LLDP to send LLDP-MED Topology Change Detected SNMP notifications relating to the specified ports. The switch sends an SNMP event notification when a new LLDP-MED compliant IP Telephony device is connected to or disconnected from a port on the switch.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable the sending of LLDP-MED Topology Change Detected notifications relating to the specified ports.

Syntax

```
lldp med-notifications
no lldp med-notifications
```

Default The sending of LLDP-MED notifications is disabled by default.

Mode Interface Configuration

Examples To enable the sending of LLDP-MED Topology Change Detected notifications relating to ports port1.0.1 and port1.0.2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1,port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# lldp med-notifications
```

To disable the sending of LLDP-MED notifications relating to port1.0.1 and port1.0.2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1,port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# no lldp med-notifications
```

Related commands

lldp notification-interval

lldp notifications

snmp-server enable trap

show lldp interface

Command changes Version 5.4.8-2.1: Command added to AR2050V, AR3050S, AR4050S

lldp med-tlv-select

Overview Use this command to enable LLDP-MED Organizationally Specific TLVs for transmission in LLDP advertisements via the specified ports. The LLDP-MED Capabilities TLV must be enabled before any of the other LLDP-MED Organizationally Specific TLVs are enabled.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable the specified LLDP-MED Organizationally Specific TLVs for transmission in LLDP advertisements via these ports. In order to disable the LLDP-MED Capabilities TLV, you must also disable the rest of these TLVs. Disabling all these TLVs disables LLDP-MED advertisements.

Syntax

```
lldp med-tlv-select [capabilities] [network-policy] [location]
[power-management-ext] [inventory-management]

lldp med-tlv-select all

no lldp med-tlv-select [capabilities] [network-policy]
[location] [power-management-ext] [inventory-management]

no lldp med-tlv-select all
```

Parameter	Description
`capabilities`	LLDP-MED Capabilities TLV. When this is enabled, the MAC/PHY Configuration/Status TLV from IEEE 802.3 Organizationally Specific TLVs is also automatically included in LLDP-MED advertisements, whether or not it has been explicitly enabled by the lldp tlv-select command.
`network-policy`	Network Policy TLV. This TLV is transmitted if Voice VLAN parameters have been configured using the commands: • switchport voice dscp • switchport voice vlan • switchport voice vlan priority
`location`	Location Identification TLV. This TLV is transmitted if location information has been configured using the commands: • location elin-location-id • location civic-location identifier • location civic-location configuration • location coord-location identifier • location coord-location configuration • location elin-location

Parameter	Description
`inventory-management`	Inventory Management TLV Set, including the following TLVs: • Hardware Revision • Firmware Revision • Software Revision • Serial Number • Manufacturer Name • Model Name • Asset ID
`all`	All LLDP-MED Organizationally Specific TLVs.

Default By default LLDP-MED Capabilities, Network Policy, Location Identification and Extended Power-via-MDI TLVs are enabled. Therefore, if LLDP is enabled using the lldp run command, by default LLDP-MED advertisements are transmitted on ports that detect LLDP-MED neighbors connected to them.

Mode Interface Configuration

Usage notes LLDP-MED TLVs are only sent in advertisements via a port if there is an LLDP-MED-capable device connected to it. To see whether there are LLDP-MED capable devices connected to the ports, use the show lldp neighbors command.

Examples To enable inclusion of the Inventory TLV Set in advertisements transmitted via port1.0.1 and port1.0.2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1,port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# lldp med-tlv-select inventory-management
```

To exclude the Inventory TLV Set in advertisements transmitted via port1.0.1 and port1.0.2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1,port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# no lldp med-tlv-select inventory-management
```

To disable LLDP-MED advertisements transmitted via port1.0.1 and port1.0.2, disable all these TLVs using the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1,port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# no lldp med-tlv-select all
```

Related commands

lldp tlv-select

location elin-location-id

location civic-location identifier

location civic-location configuration

location coord-location identifier

location coord-location configuration

location elin-location

show lldp interface

switchport voice dscp

switchport voice vlan

switchport voice vlan priority

Command changes

Version 5.4.8-2.1: Command added to AR2050V, AR3050S, AR4050S

lldp non-strict-med-tlv-order-check

Overview Use this command to enable non-strict order checking for LLDP-MED advertisements it receives. That is, use this command to enable LLDP to receive and store TLVs from LLDP-MED advertisements even if they do not use standard TLV order.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable non-strict order checking for LLDP-MED advertisements, that is, to set strict TLV order checking, so that LLDP discards any LLDP-MED TLVs that occur before the LLDP-MED Capabilities TLV in an advertisement.

Syntax

```
lldp non-strict-med-tlv-order-check
no lldp non-strict-med-tlv-order-check
```

Default By default TLV non-strict order checking for LLDP-MED advertisements is disabled. That is, strict order checking is applied to LLDP-MED advertisements, according to ANSI/TIA-1057, and LLDP-MED TLVs in non-standard order are discarded.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage notes The ANSI/TIA-1057 specifies standard order for TLVs in LLDP-MED advertisements, and specifies that if LLDP receives LLDP advertisements with non-standard LLDP-MED TLV order, the TLVs in non-standard order should be discarded. This implementation of LLDP-MED follows the standard: it transmits TLVs in the standard order, and by default discards LLDP-MED TLVs that occur before the LLDP-MED Capabilities TLV in an advertisement. However, some implementations of LLDP transmit LLDP-MED advertisements with non-standard TLV order. To receive and store the data from these non-standard advertisements, enable non-strict order checking for LLDP-MED advertisements using this command.

Examples To enable strict TLV order checking, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# lldp tlv-order-check
```

To disable strict TLV order checking, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no lldp tlv-order-check
```

Related commands show running-config lldp

lldp notification-interval

Overview This command sets the notification interval. This is the minimum interval between LLDP SNMP notifications (traps) of each kind (LLDP Remote Tables Change Notification and LLDP-MED Topology Change Notification).

The **no** variant of this command sets the notification interval back to its default.

Syntax

```
lldp notification-interval <5-3600>
no lldp notification-interval
```

Parameter	Description
<5-3600>	The interval in seconds.

Default The default notification interval is 5 seconds.

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To set the notification interval to 20 seconds, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# lldp notification-interval 20
```

To set the notification interval back to its default, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no lldp notification-interval
```

Related commands lldp notifications

show lldp

lldp notifications

Overview This command enables the sending of LLDP SNMP notifications (traps) relating to specified ports.

The **no** variant of this command disables the sending of LLDP SNMP notifications for specified ports.

Syntax

```
lldp notifications
no lldp notifications
```

Default The sending of LLDP SNMP notifications is disabled by default.

Mode Interface Configuration

Examples To enable sending of LLDP SNMP notifications for ports 1.0.1 and 1.0.6, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1,port1.0.6
awplus(config-if)# lldp notifications
```

To disable sending of LLDP SNMP notifications for ports 1.0.1 and 1.0.6, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1,port1.0.6
awplus(config-if)# no lldp notifications
```

Related commands

lldp notification-interval

show lldp interface

snmp-server enable trap

lldp port-number-type

Overview This command sets the type of port identifier used to enumerate, that is to count, the LLDP MIB local port entries. The LLDP MIB (IEEE Standard 802.1AB-2005, Section 12, LLDP MIB Definitions.) requires the port number value to count LLDP local port entries.

This command also enables you to optionally set an interface index to enumerate the LLDP MIB local port entries, if required by your management system.

The **no** variant of this command resets the type of port identifier back to the default setting (number).

Syntax

```
lldp port-number-type [number|ifindex]
no lldp port-number-type
```

Parameter	Description
`number`	Set the type of port identifier to a port number to enumerate the LLDP MIB local port entries.
`ifindex`	Set the type of port identifier to an interface index to enumerate the LLDP MIB local port entries.

Default The default port identifier type is number. The no variant of this command sets the port identifier type to the default.

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To set the type of port identifier used to enumerate LLDP MIB local port entries to port numbers, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# lldp port-number-type number
```

To set the type of port identifier used to enumerate LLDP MIB local port entries to interface indexes, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# lldp port-number-type ifindex
```

To reset the type of port identifier used to enumerate LLDP MIB local port entries the default (port numbers), use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no lldp port-number-type
```

Related commands show lldp

lldp reinit

Overview This command sets the value of the reinitialization delay. This is the minimum time after disabling LLDP on a port before it can reinitialize.

The **no** variant of this command sets the reinitialization delay back to its default setting.

Syntax

```
lldp reinit <1-10>
no lldp reinit
```

Parameter	Description
<1-10>	The delay in seconds.

Default The default reinitialization delay is 2 seconds.

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To set the reinitialization delay to 3 seconds, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# lldp reinit 3
```

To set the reinitialization delay back to its default, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no lldp reinit
```

Related commands show lldp

lldp run

Overview This command enables the operation of LLDP on the device.

The **no** variant of this command disables the operation of LLDP on the device. The LLDP configuration remains unchanged.

Syntax

```
lldp run
no lldp run
```

Default LLDP is disabled by default.

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To enable LLDP operation, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# lldp run
```

To disable LLDP operation, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no lldp run
```

Related commands show lldp

lldp timer

Overview This command sets the value of the transmit interval. This is the interval between regular transmissions of LLDP advertisements.

The **no** variant of this command sets the transmit interval back to its default.

Syntax

```
lldp timer <5-32768>
no lldp timer
```

Parameter	Description
<5-32768>	The transmit interval in seconds. The transmit interval must be at least four times the transmission delay timer (lldp tx-delay command).

Default The default transmit interval is 30 seconds.

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To set the transmit interval to 90 seconds, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# lldp timer 90
```

To set the transmit interval back to its default, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no lldp timer
```

Related commands lldp tx-delay

show lldp

lldp tlv-select

Overview This command enables one or more optional TLVs, or all TLVs, for transmission in LLDP advertisements via the specified ports. The TLVs can be specified in any order; they are placed in LLDP frames in a fixed order (as described in IEEE 802.1AB). The mandatory TLVs (Chassis ID, Port ID, Time To Live, End of LLDPDU) are always included in LLDP advertisements.

In LLDP-MED advertisements the MAC/PHY Configuration/Status TLV will be always be included regardless of whether it is selected by this command.

The **no** variant of this command disables the specified optional TLVs, or all optional TLVs, for transmission in LLDP advertisements via the specified ports.

Syntax

```
lldp tlv-select {[<tlv>]...}
lldp tlv-select all
no lldp tlv-select {[<tlv>]...}
no lldp tlv-select all
```

Parameter	Description
`<tlv>`	The TLV to transmit in LLDP advertisements. One of these keywords: • port-description (specified by the description (interface) command) • system-name (specified by the hostname command) • system-description • system-capabilities • management-address • port-vlan • port-and-protocol-vlans • vlan-names • protocol-ids • mac-phy-config • power-management (Power Via MDI TLV) • link-aggregation • max-frame-size
`all`	All TLVs.

Default By default no optional TLVs are included in LLDP advertisements. The MAC/PHY Configuration/Status TLV (**mac-phy-config**) is included in LLDP-MED advertisements whether or not it is selected by this command.

Mode Interface Configuration

Examples

To include the management-address and system-name TLVs in advertisements transmitted via ports 1.0.1 and 1.0.6, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1,port1.0.6
awplus(config-if)# lldp tlv-select management-address
system-name
```

To include all optional TLVs in advertisements transmitted via ports 1.0.1 and 1.0.6, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1,port1.0.6
awplus(config-if)# lldp tlv-select all
```

To exclude the management-address and system-name TLVs from advertisements transmitted via ports 1.0.1 and 1.0.6, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1,port1.0.6
awplus(config-if)# no lldp tlv-select management-address
system-name
```

To exclude all optional TLVs from advertisements transmitted via ports 1.0.1 and 1.0.6, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1,port1.0.6
awplus(config-if)# no lldp tlv-select all
```

Related commands

description (interface)

hostname

lldp med-tlv-select

show lldp interface

show lldp local-info

lldp transmit receive

Overview This command enables transmission and/or reception of LLDP advertisements to or from neighbors through the specified ports.

The **no** variant of this command disables transmission and/or reception of LLDP advertisements through specified ports.

Syntax

```
lldp {[transmit] [receive]}
no lldp {[transmit] [receive]}
```

Parameter	Description
`transmit`	Enable or disable transmission of LLDP advertisements via this port or ports.
`receive`	Enable or disable reception of LLDP advertisements via this port or ports.

Default LLDP advertisement transmission and reception are enabled on all ports by default.

Mode Interface Configuration

Examples To enable transmission of LLDP advertisements on port1.0.1 and port1.0.2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1,port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# lldp transmit
```

To enable LLDP advertisement transmission and reception on port1.0.1 and port1.0.2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1,port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# lldp transmit receive
```

To disable LLDP advertisement transmission and reception on port1.0.1 and port1.0.2, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1,port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# no lldp transmit receive
```

Related commands show lldp interface

Command changes Version 5.4.8-2.1: Command added to AR2050V, AR3050S, AR4050S

lldp tx-delay

Overview This command sets the value of the transmission delay timer. This is the minimum time interval between transmitting LLDP advertisements due to a change in LLDP local information.

The **no** variant of this command sets the transmission delay timer back to its default setting.

Syntax

```
lldp tx-delay <1-8192>
no lldp tx-delay
```

Parameter	Description
<1-8192>	The transmission delay in seconds. The transmission delay cannot be greater than a quarter of the transmit interval (lldp timer command).

Default The default transmission delay timer is 2 seconds.

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To set the transmission delay timer to 12 seconds, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# lldp tx-delay 12
```

To set the transmission delay timer back to its default, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no lldp tx-delay
```

Related commands lldp timer

show lldp

location civic-location configuration

Overview Use these commands to configure a civic address location. The country parameter must be specified first, and at least one of the other parameters must be configured before the location can be assigned to a port.

Use the **no** variants of this command to delete civic address parameters from the location.

Syntax

```
country <country>
state <state>
no state
county <county>
no county
city <city>
no city
division <division>
no division
neighborhood <neighborhood>
no neighborhood
street-group <street-group>
no street-group
leading-street-direction <leading-street-direction>
no leading-street-direction
trailing-street-suffix <trailing-street-suffix>
no trailing-street-suffix
street-suffix <street-suffix>
no street-suffix
house-number <house-number>
no house-number
house-number-suffix <house-number-suffix>
no house-number-suffix
landmark <landmark>
no landmark
additional-information <additional-information>
no additional-information
```

Syntax (cont.)

```
name <name>
no name
postalcode <postalcode>
no postalcode
building <building>
no building
unit <unit>
no unit
floor <floor>
no floor
room <room>
no room
place-type <place-type>
no place-type
postal-community-name <postal-community-name>
no postal-community-name
post-office-box <post-office-box>
no post-office-box
additional-code <additional-code>
no additional-code
seat <seat>
no seat
primary-road-name <primary-road-name>
no primary-road-name
road-section <road-section>
no road-section
branch-road-name <branch-road-name>
no branch-road-name
sub-branch-road-name <sub-branch-road-name>
no sub-branch-road-name
street-name-pre-modifier <street-name-pre-modifier>
no street-name-pre-modifier
streetname-post-modifier <streetname-post-modifier>
no streetname-post-modifier
```

Parameter	Description
<country>	Upper-case two-letter country code, as specified in ISO 3166.
<state>	State (Civic Address (CA) Type 1): national subdivisions (state, canton, region).
<county>	County (CA Type 2): County, parish, gun (JP), district (IN).
<city>	City (CA Type 3): city, township, shi (JP).
<division>	City division (CA Type 4): City division, borough, city district, ward, chou (JP).
<neighborhood>	Neighborhood (CA Type 5): neighborhood, block.
<street-group>	Street group (CA Type 6): group of streets below the neighborhood level.
<leading-street-direction>	Leading street direction (CA Type 16).
<trailing-street-suffix>	Trailing street suffix (CA Type 17).
<street-suffix>	Street suffix (CA Type 18): street suffix or type.
<house-number>	House number (CA Type 19).
<house-number-suffix>	House number suffix (CA Type 20).
<landmark>	Landmark or vanity address (CA Type 21).
<additional-information>	Additional location information (CA Type 22).
<name>	Name (CA Type 23): residence and office occupant.
<postal-code>	Postal/zip code (CA Type 24).
<building>	Building (CA Type 25): structure.
<unit>	Unit (CA Type 26): apartment, suite.
<floor>	Floor (CA Type 27).
<room>	Room (CA Type 28).
<place-type>	Type of place (CA Type 29).
<postal-community-name>	Postal community name (CA Type 30).
<post-office-box>	Post office box (P.O. Box) (CA Type 31).
<additional-code>	Additional code (CA Type 32).
<seat>	Seat (CA Type 33): seat (desk, cubicle, workstation).
<primary-road-name>	Primary road name (CA Type 34).
<road-section>	Road section (CA Type 35).

Parameter	Description
<branch-road-name>	Branch road name (CA Type 36).
<sub-branch-road-name>	Sub-branch road name (CA Type 37).
<street-name-pre-modifier>	Street name pre-modifier (CA Type 38).
<street-name-post-modifier>	Street name post-modifier (CA Type 39).

Default By default no civic address location information is configured.

Mode Civic Address Location Configuration

Usage notes The **country** parameter must be configured before any other parameters can be configured; this creates the location. The country parameter cannot be deleted. One or more of the other parameters must be configured before the location can be assigned to a port. The country parameter must be entered as an upper-case two-letter country code, as specified in ISO 3166. All other parameters are entered as alpha-numeric strings. Do not configure all the civic address parameters (this would generate TLVs that are too long). Configure a subset of these parameters—enough to consistently and precisely identify the location of the device. If the location is to be used for Emergency Call Service (ECS), the particular ECS application may have guidelines for configuring the civic address location. For more information about civic address format, see the LLDP Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

To specify the civic address location, use the location civic-location identifier command. To delete the civic address location, use the **no** variant of the **location civic-location identifier** command. To assign the civic address location to particular ports, so that it can be advertised in TLVs from those ports, use the command location civic-location-id command.

Examples To configure civic address location 1 with location "27 Nazareth Avenue, Christchurch, New Zealand" in civic-address format, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# location civic-location identifier 1
awplus(config-civic)# country NZ
awplus(config-civic)# city Christchurch
awplus(config-civic)# primary-road-name Nazareth
awplus(config-civic)# street-suffix Avenue
awplus(config-civic)# house-number 27
```

Related commands location civic-location-id

location civic-location identifier

show lldp local-info

show location

location civic-location identifier

Overview Use this command to enter the Civic Address Location Configuration mode to configure the specified location.

Use the **no** variant of this command to delete a civic address location. This also removes the location from any ports it has been assigned to.

Syntax

```
location civic-location identifier <civic-loc-id>
no location civic-location identifier <civic-loc-id>
```

Parameter	Description
<civic-loc-id>	A unique civic address location ID, in the range 1 to 4095.

Default By default there are no civic address locations.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage notes To configure the location information for this civic address location identifier, use the location civic-location configuration command. To associate this civic location identifier with particular ports, use the location elin-location-id command.

Up to 400 locations can be configured on the switch for each type of location information, up to a total of 1200 locations.

Examples To enter Civic Address Location Configuration mode for the civic address location with ID 1, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# location civic-location identifier 1
awplus(config-civic)#
```

To delete the civic address location with ID 1, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no location civic-location identifier 1
```

Related commands

location civic-location-id

location civic-location configuration

show location

show running-config lldp

location civic-location-id

Overview Use this command to assign a civic address location to the ports. The civic address location must already exist. This replaces any previous assignment of civic address location for the ports. Up to one location of each type can be assigned to a port.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove a location identifier from the ports.

Syntax

```
location civic-location-id <civic-loc-id>
no location civic-location-id [<civic-loc-id>]
```

Parameter	Description
<civic-loc-id>	Civic address location ID, in the range 1 to 4095.

Default By default no civic address location is assigned to ports.

Mode Interface Configuration

Usage notes The civic address location associated with a port can be transmitted in Location Identification TLVs via the port.

Before using this command, create the location using the following commands:

- location civic-location identifier command
- location civic-location configuration command

If a civic-address location is deleted using the **no** variant of the location civic-location identifier command, it is automatically removed from all ports.

Examples To assign the civic address location 1 to port1.0.1, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1
awplus(config-if)# location civic-location-id 1
```

To remove a civic address location from port1.0.1, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1
awplus(config-if)# no location civic-location-id
```

Related commands

lldp med-tlv-select

location civic-location identifier

location civic-location configuration

show location

Command changes Version 5.4.8-2.1: Command added to AR2050V, AR3050S, AR4050S

location coord-location configuration

Overview Use this command to configure a coordinate-based location. All parameters must be configured before assigning this location identifier to a port.

Syntax

```
latitude <latitude>
lat-resolution <lat-resolution>
longitude <longitude>
long-resolution <long-resolution>
altitude <altitude> {meters|floor}
alt-resolution <alt-resolution>
datum {wgs84|nad83-navd|nad83-mllw}
```

Parameter	Description
<lat-resolution>	Latitude resolution, as a number of valid bits, in the range 0 to 34.
<latitude>	Latitude value in degrees in the range -90.0 to 90.0
<long-resolution>	Longitude resolution, as a number of valid bits, in the range 0 to 34.
<longitude>	Longitude value in degrees, in the range -180.0 to 180.0.
<alt-resolution>	Altitude resolution, as a number of valid bits, in the range 0 to 30. A resolution of 0 can be used to indicate an unknown value.
<altitude>	Altitude value, in meters or floors.
`meters`	The altitude value is in meters.
`floors`	The altitude value is in floors.
`datum`	The geodetic system (or datum) that the specified coordinate values are based on.
`wgs84`	World Geodetic System 1984.
`nad83-navd`	North American Datum 1983 - North American Vertical Datum.
`nad83-mllw`	North American Datum 1983 - Mean Lower Low Water vertical datum.

Default By default no coordinate location information is configured.

Mode Coordinate Configuration

Usage Latitude and longitude values are always stored internally, and advertised in the Location Identification TLV, as 34-bit fixed-point binary numbers, with a 25-bit fractional part, irrespective of the number of digits entered by the user. Likewise

altitude is stored as a 30- bit fixed point binary number, with an 8-bit fractional part. Because the user-entered decimal values are stored as fixed point binary numbers, they cannot always be represented exactly—the stored binary number is converted to a decimal number for display in the output of the show location command. For example, a user-entered latitude value of "2.77" degrees is displayed as "2.769999980926513671875000".

The **lat-resolution**, **long-resolution**, and **alt-resolution** parameters allow the user to specify the resolution of each coordinate element as the number of valid bits in the internally-stored binary representation of the value. These resolution values can be used by emergency services to define a search area.

To specify the coordinate identifier, use the location coord-location identifier command. To remove coordinate information, delete the coordinate location by using the **no** variant of that command. To associate the coordinate location with particular ports, so that it can be advertised in TLVs from those ports, use the location elin-location-id command.

Example To configure the location for the White House in Washington DC, which has the coordinates based on the WGS84 datum of 38.89868 degrees North (with 22 bit resolution), 77.03723 degrees West (with 22 bit resolution), and 15 meters height (with 9 bit resolution), use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# location coord-location identifier 1
awplus(config-coord)# la-resolution 22
awplus(config-coord)# latitude 38.89868
awplus(config-coord)# lo-resolution 22
awplus(config-coord)# longitude -77.03723
awplus(config-coord)# alt-resolution 9
awplus(config-coord)# altitude 15 meters
awplus(config-coord)# datum wgs84
```

Related commands

location coord-location-id

location coord-location identifier

show lldp local-info

show location

location coord-location identifier

Overview Use this command to enter Coordinate Location Configuration mode for this coordinate location.

Use the **no** variant of this command to delete a coordinate location. This also removes the location from any ports it has been assigned to.

Syntax

```
location coord-location identifier <coord-loc-id>
no location coord-location identifier <coord-loc-id>
```

Parameter	Description
<coord-loc-id>	A unique coordinate location identifier, in the range 1 to 4095.

Default By default there are no coordinate locations.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage Up to 400 locations can be configured on the switch for each type of location information, up to a total of 1200 locations.

To configure this coordinate location, use the location coord-location configuration command. To associate this coordinate location with particular ports, so that it can be advertised in TLVs from those ports, use the location coord-location-id command.

Examples To enter Coordinate Location Configuration mode to configure the coordinate location with ID 1, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# location coord-location identifier 1
awplus(config-coord)#
```

To delete coordinate location 1, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no location coord-location identifier 1
```

Related commands

location coord-location-id

location coord-location configuration

show lldp local-info

show location

location coord-location-id

Overview Use this command to assign a coordinate location to the ports. The coordinate location must already exist. This replaces any previous assignment of coordinate location for the ports. Up to one location of each type can be assigned to a port.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove a location from the ports.

Syntax

```
location coord-location-id <coord-loc-id>
no location coord-location-id [<coord-loc-id>]
```

Parameter	Description
<coord-loc-id>	Coordinate location ID, in the range 1 to 4095.

Default By default no coordinate location is assigned to ports.

Mode Interface Configuration

Usage notes The coordinate location associated with a port can be transmitted in Location Identification TLVs via the port.

Before using this command, configure the location using the following commands:

- location coord-location identifier command
- location coord-location configuration command

If a coordinate location is deleted using the **no** variant of the location coord-location identifier command, it is automatically removed from all ports.

Examples To assign coordinate location 1 to port1.0.1, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1
awplus(config-if)# location coord-location-id 1
```

To remove a coordinate location from port1.0.1, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1
awplus(config-if)# no location coord-location-id
```

Related commands

lldp med-tlv-select

location coord-location identifier

location coord-location configuration

show location

Command changes Version 5.4.8-2.1: Command added to AR2050V, AR3050S, AR4050S

location elin-location

Overview Use this command to create or modify an ELIN location.

Use the **no** variant of this command to delete an ELIN location, and remove it from any ports it has been assigned to.

Syntax

```
location elin-location <elin> identifier <elin-loc-id>
no location elin-location identifier <elin-loc-id>
```

Parameter	Description
<elin>	Emergency Location Identification Number (ELIN) for Emergency Call Service (ECS), in the range 10 to 25 digits long. In North America, ELINs are typically 10 digits long.
<elin-loc-id>	A unique ELIN location identifier, in the range 1 to 4095.

Default By default there are no ELIN location identifiers.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage Up to 400 locations can be configured on the switch for each type of location information, up to a total of 1200 locations.

To assign this ELIN location to particular ports, so that it can be advertised in TLVs from those ports, use the location elin-location-id command.

Examples To create a new ELIN location with ID 1, and configure it with ELIN "1234567890", use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# location elin-location 1234567890 identifier 1
```

To delete existing ELIN location with ID 1, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no location elin-location identifier 1
```

Related commands

location elin-location-id

show lldp local-info

show location

location elin-location-id

Overview Use this command to assign an ELIN location to the ports. The ELIN location must already exist. This replaces any previous assignment of ELIN location for the ports. Up to one location of each type can be assigned to a port.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove a location identifier from the ports.

Syntax

```
location elin-location-id <elin-loc-id>
no location elin-location-id [<elin-loc-id>]
```

Parameter	Description
<elin-loc-id>	ELIN location identifier, in the range 1 to 4095.

Default By default no ELIN location is assigned to ports.

Mode Interface Configuration

Usage notes An ELIN location associated with a port can be transmitted in Location Identification TLVs via the port.

Before using this command, configure the location using the location elin-location command.

If an ELIN location is deleted using the **no** variant of one of the location elin-location command, it is automatically removed from all ports.

Examples To assign ELIN location 1 to port1.0.1, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1
awplus(config-if)# location elin-location-id 1
```

To remove ELIN location 1 from port1.0.1, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.1
awplus(config-if)# no location elin-location-id 1
```

Related commands lldp med-tlv-select

location elin-location

show location

Command changes Version 5.4.8-2.1: Command added to AR2050V, AR3050S, AR4050S

show debugging lldp

Overview This command displays LLDP debug settings for specified ports. If no port list is supplied, LLDP debug settings for all ports are displayed.

Syntax

```
show debugging lldp [interface <port-list>]
```

Parameter	Description
<port-list>	The ports for which the LLDP debug settings are shown.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Examples To display LLDP debug settings for all ports, use the command:

```
awplus# show debugging lldp
```

To display LLDP debug settings for ports 1.0.1 to 1.0.6, use the command:

```
awplus# show debugging lldp interface port1.0.1-1.0.6
```

Output Figure 41-1: Example output from the **show debugging lldp** command

```
LLDP Debug settings:
Debugging for LLDP internal operation is on
Port       Rx    RxPkt   Tx    TxPkt
-----------------------------------
1.0.1      Yes   Yes     No    No
1.0.2      Yes   No      No    No
1.0.3      No    No      No    No
1.0.4      Yes   Yes     Yes   No
1.0.5      Yes   No      Yes   No
1.0.6      Yes   Yes     Yes   Yes
```

Table 1: Parameters in the output of the **show debugging lldp** command

Parameter	Description
Port	Port name.
Rx	Whether debugging of LLDP receive is enabled on the port.
RxPkt	Whether debugging of LLDP receive packet dump is enabled on the port.
Rx	Whether debugging of LLDP transmit is enabled on the port.
RxPkt	Whether debugging of LLDP transmit packet dump is enabled on the port.

Related commands debug lldp

show lldp

Overview This command displays LLDP status and global configuration settings.

Syntax

```
show lldp
```

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display LLDP status and global configuration settings, use the command:

```
awplus# show lldp
```

Output

Table 2: Example output from the **show lldp** command

```
awplus# show lldp

LLDP Global Configuration:              [Default Values]
LLDP Status ............... Enabled     [Disabled]
Notification Interval ..... 5 secs      [5]
Tx Timer Interval ......... 30 secs     [30]
Hold-time Multiplier ...... 4           [4]
(Computed TTL value ....... 120 secs)
Reinitialization Delay .... 2 secs      [2]
Tx Delay .................. 2 secs      [2]

Port Number Type........... Ifindex     [Port-Number]
Fast Start Count .......... 5           [3]

LLDP Global Status:
Total Neighbor Count ...... 47
Neighbors table last updated 0 hrs 0 mins 43 secs ago
```

Table 3: Parameters in the output of the **show lldp** command

Parameter	Description
LLDP Status	Whether LLDP is enabled. Default is disabled.
Notification Interval	Minimum interval between LLDP notifications.
Tx Timer Interval	Transmit interval between regular transmissions of LLDP advertisements.
Hold-time Multiplier	The holdtime multiplier. The transmit interval is multiplied by the holdtime multiplier to give the Time To Live (TTL) value that is advertised to neighbors.
Reinitialization Delay	The reinitialization delay. This is the minimum time after disabling LLDP transmit on a port before it can reinitialize again.

Table 3: Parameters in the output of the **show lldp** command (cont.)

Parameter	Description
`Tx Delay`	The transmission delay. This is the minimum time interval between transmitting advertisements due to a change in LLDP local information.
`Port Number Type`	The type of port identifier used to enumerate LLDP MIB local port entries, as set by the lldp port-number-type command.
`Fast Start Count`	The number of times fast start advertisements are sent for LLDP-MED.
`Total Neighbor Count`	Number of LLDP neighbors discovered on all ports.
`Neighbors table last updated`	The time since the LLDP neighbor table was last updated.

Related commands

show lldp interface

show running-config lldp

show lldp interface

Overview This command displays LLDP configuration settings for specified ports. If no port list is specified, LLDP configuration for all ports is displayed.

Syntax

```
show lldp interface [<port-list>]
```

Parameter	Description
<port-list>	The ports for which the LLDP configuration settings are to be shown.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Examples To display LLDP configuration settings for ports 1.0.1 to 1.0.6, use the command:

```
awplus# show lldp interface port1.0.1-1.0.6
```

To display LLDP configuration settings for all ports, use the command:

```
awplus# show lldp interface
```

Output Figure 41-2: Example output from the **show lldp interface** command

```
awplus# show lldp interface port1.0.1-1.0.6
LLDP Port Status and Configuration:

  * = LLDP is inactive on this port because it is a mirror analyser port
  Notification Abbreviations:
    RC = LLDP Remote Tables Change       TC = LLDP-MED Topology Change
  TLV Abbreviations:
    Base:  Pd = Port Description         Sn = System Name
           Sd = System Description       Sc = System Capabilities
           Ma = Management Address
    802.1: Pv = Port VLAN ID             Pp = Port And Protocol VLAN ID
           Vn = VLAN Name                Pi = Protocol Identity
    802.3: Mp = MAC/PHY Config/Status    Po = Power Via MDI (PoE)
           La = Link Aggregation         Mf = Maximum Frame Size
    MED:   Mc = LLDP-MED Capabilities    Np = Network Policy
           Lo = Location Identification  Pe = Extended PoE    In = Inventory

                                          Optional TLVs Enabled for Tx
 Port     Rx/Tx  Notif  Management Addr  Base       802.1    802.3    MED
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
 1.0.1    Rx Tx  RC --  192.168.100.123  PdSnSdScMa -------- -------- McNpLoPe--
*1.0.2    -- Tx  RC --  192.168.100.123  PdSnSdScMa -------- -------- McNpLoPe--
 1.0.3    Rx Tx  RC --  192.168.100.123  Pd--SdScMa PvPpVnPi -------- McNpLoPe--
 1.0.4    -- --  RC --  192.168.100.123  PdSnSd--Ma -------- -------- McNpLoPe--
 1.0.5    Rx Tx  RC TC  192.168.100.123  PdSnSdScMa PvPpVnPi -------- McNpLoPe--
 1.0.6    Rx Tx  RC TC  192.168.100.123  Pd----ScMa -------- -------- McNpLoPe--
```

Table 4: Parameters in the output of the **show lldp interface** command

Parameter	Description
`Port`	Port name.
`Rx`	Whether reception of LLDP advertisements is enabled on the port.
`Tx`	Whether transmission of LLDP advertisements is enabled on the port.
`Notif`	Whether sending SNMP notification for LLDP is enabled on the port: • RM = Remote Tables Change Notification • TP = LLDP-MED Topology Change Notification
`Management Addr`	Management address advertised to neighbors.
`Base TLVs Enabled for Tx`	List of optional Base TLVs enabled for transmission: • Pd = Port Description • Sn =System Name • Sd = System Description • Sc =System Capabilities • Ma = Management Address
`802.1 TLVs Enabled for Tx`	List of optional 802.1 TLVs enabled for transmission: • Pv = Port VLAN ID • Pp = Port And Protocol VLAN ID • Vn = VLAN Name • Pi =Protocol Identity
`802.3 TLVs Enabled for Tx`	List of optional 802.3 TLVs enabled for transmission: • Mp = MAC/PHY Configuration/Status • Po = Power Via MDI (PoE) • La = Link Aggregation • Mf = Maximum Frame Size
`MED TLVs Enabled for Tx`	List of optional LLDP-MED TLVs enabled for transmission: • Mc = LLDP-MED Capabilities • Np = Network Policy • Lo = Location Information, • Pe = Extended Power-Via-MDI • In = Inventory

Related commands

show lldp

show running-config lldp

show lldp local-info

Overview This command displays local LLDP information that can be transmitted through specified ports. If no port list is entered, local LLDP information for all ports is displayed.

Syntax

```
show lldp local-info [base] [dot1] [dot3] [med] [interface
<port-list>]
```

Parameter	Description
`base`	Information for base TLVs.
`dot1`	Information for 802.1 TLVs.
`dot3`	Information for 802.3 TLVs.
`med`	Information for LLDP-MED TLVs.
<port-list>	The ports for which the local information is to be shown.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Usage notes Whether and which local information is transmitted in advertisements via a port depends on:

- whether the port is set to transmit LLDP advertisements (lldp transmit receive command)
- which TLVs it is configured to send (lldp tlv-select command, lldp med-tlv-select command)

Examples To display local information transmitted via port 1.0.1, use the command:

```
awplus# show lldp local-info interface port1.0.1
```

To display local information transmitted via all ports, use the command:

```
awplus# show lldp local-info
```

Output Figure 41-3: Example output from **show lldp local-info**

```
LLDP Local Information:

Local port1.0.1:
  Chassis ID Type ................... MAC address
  Chassis ID ........................ 0015.77c9.7453
  Port ID Type ...................... Interface alias
  Port ID ........................... port1.0.1
  TTL ............................... 120
  Port Description .................. [not configured]
```

```
System Name ..................... awplus
System Description .............. Allied Telesis router/switch, AW+
                                  v5.5.2
System Capabilities - Supported .. Bridge, Router
                    - Enabled .... Bridge, Router
Management Address .............. 192.168.1.6
Port VLAN ID (PVID) ............. 1
Port & Protocol VLAN - Supported . Yes
                     - Enabled ... No
                     - VIDs ..... 0
VLAN Names ...................... default
Protocol IDs .................... 9000, 0026424203000000, 888e01, aaaa03,
                                  88090101, 00540000e302, 0800, 0806, 86dd
MAC/PHY Auto-negotiation ........ Supported, Enabled
     Advertised Capability ...... 1000BaseTFD, 100BaseTXFD, 100BaseTX,
                                  10BaseTFD, 10BaseT
     Operational MAU Type ....... 1000BaseTFD (30)
Power Via MDI (PoE) ............. Supported, Enabled
     Port Class ................. PSE
     Pair Control Ability ....... Disabled
     Power Class ................ Unknown
Link Aggregation ................ Supported, Disabled
Maximum Frame Size .............. 1522
LLDP-MED Device Type ............ Network Connectivity
LLDP-MED Capabilities ........... LLDP-MED Capabilities, Network Policy,
                                  Location Identification,
                                  Extended Power - PSE, Inventory
Network Policy .................. [not configured]
Location Identification ......... Civic Address
     Country Code ............... NZ
     City ....................... Christchurch
     Street Suffix .............. Avenue
     House Number ............... 27
     Primary Road Name .......... Nazareth
Location Identification ......... ELIN
     ELIN ....................... 123456789012
LLDP-MED Device Type ............ Network Connectivity
LLDP-MED Capabilities ........... LLDP-MED Capabilities, Network Policy,
                                  Location Identification,
                                  Extended Power - PSE, Inventory
Extended Power Via MDI (PoE) ..... PSE
     Power Source ............... Primary Power
     Power Priority ............. Low
     Power Value ................ 4.4 Watts
Inventory Management:
     Hardware Revision .......... A-0
     Firmware Revision .......... 1.1.0
     Software Revision .......... v5.5.2
     Serial Number .............. G1Q78900B
     Manufacturer Name .......... Allied Telesis Inc.
     Model Name ................. AT-x930-52GPX
     Asset ID ................... [zero length]
```

Table 41-1: Parameters in the output of **show lldp local-info**

Parameter	Description
`Chassis ID Type`	Type of the Chassis ID.
`Chassis ID`	Chassis ID that uniquely identifies the local device.
`Port ID Type`	Type of the Port ID.
`Port ID`	Port ID of the local port through which advertisements are sent.
`TTL`	Number of seconds that the information advertised by the local port remains valid.
`Port Description`	Port description of the local port, as specified by the description (interface) command.
`System Name`	System name, as specified by the hostname command.
`System Description`	System description.
`System Capabilities (Supported)`	Capabilities that the local port supports.
`System Capabilities (Enabled)`	Enabled capabilities on the local port.
`Management Addresses`	Management address associated with the local port. To change this, use the lldp management-address command.
`Port VLAN ID (PVID)`	VLAN identifier associated with untagged or priority tagged frames received via the local port.
`Port & Protocol VLAN (Supported)`	Whether Port & Protocol VLANs (PPV) is supported on the local port.
`Port & Protocol VLAN (Enabled)`	Whether the port is in one or more Port & Protocol VLANs.
`Port & Protocol VLAN (VIDs)`	List of identifiers for Port & Protocol VLANs that the port is in.
`VLAN Names`	List of VLAN names for VLANs that the local port is assigned to.
`Protocol IDs`	List of protocols that are accessible through the local port.
`MAC/PHY Auto-negotiation`	Auto-negotiation support and current status of the 802.3 LAN on the local port.

Table 41-1: Parameters in the output of **show lldp local-info** (cont.)

Parameter	Description
Power Via MDI (PoE)	PoE-capability and current status on the local port.
Port Class	Whether the device is a PSE (Power Sourcing Entity) or a PD (Powered Device).
Pair Control Ability	Whether power pair selection can be controlled.
Power Pairs	Which power pairs are selected for power ("Signal Pairs" or "Spare Pairs") if pair selection can be controlled.
Power Class	The power class of the PD device on the port (class 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4).
Link Aggregation	Whether the link is capable of being aggregated and it is currently in an aggregation.
Aggregated Port-ID	Aggregated port identifier.
Maximum Frame Size	The maximum frame size capability of the implemented MAC and PHY.
LLDP-MED Device Type	LLDP-MED device type.
LLDP-MED Capabilities	Capabilities LLDP-MED capabilities supported on the local port.
Network Policy	List of network policies configured on the local port.
VLAN ID	VLAN identifier for the port for the specified application type.
Tagged Flag	Whether the VLAN ID is to be used as tagged or untagged.
Layer-2 Priority:	Layer 2 User Priority (in the range 0 to 7).
DSCP Value	Diffserv codepoint (in the range 0 to 63).
Location Identification	Location configured on the local port.
Extended Power Via MDI (PoE)	PoE-capability and current status of the PoE parameters for Extended Power-Via-MDI TLV on the local port.
Power Source	The power source the switch currently uses; either primary power or backup power.
Power Priority	The power priority configured on the port; either critical, high or low.

Table 41-1: Parameters in the output of **show lldp local-info** (cont.)

Parameter	Description
`Power Value`	The total power the switch can source over a maximum length cable to a PD device on the port. The value shows the power value in Watts from the PD side.
`Inventory Management`	Inventory information for the device.

Related commands

description (interface)

hostname

lldp transmit receive

show lldp neighbors

Overview This command displays a summary of information received from neighbors via specified ports. If no port list is supplied, neighbor information for all ports is displayed.

Syntax

```
show lldp neighbors [interface <port-list>]
```

Parameter	Description
<port-list>	The ports for which the neighbor information is to be shown.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Examples To display neighbor information received via all ports, use the command:

```
awplus# show lldp neighbors
```

To display neighbor information received via ports 1.0.1 and 1.0.6 with LLDP-MED configuration, use the command:

```
awplus# show lldp neighbors interface port1.0.1,port1.0.6
```

Output Figure 41-4: Example output from the **show lldp neighbors** command

```
LLDP Neighbor Information:

Total number of neighbors on these ports .... 4

  System Capability Codes:
    O = Other    P = Repeater   B = Bridge                W = WLAN Access Point
    R = Router   T = Telephone  C = DOCSIS Cable Device   S = Station Only
  LLDP-MED Device Type and Power Source Codes:
    1 = Class I    3 = Class III    PSE  = PoE    Both = PoE&Local   Prim = Primary
    2 = Class II   N = Network Con. Locl = Local  Unkn = Unknown     Back = Backup

Local    Neighbor        Neighbor        Neighbor                System      MED
Port     Chassis ID      Port ID         Sys Name                Cap.        Ty Pwr
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
1.0.1    002d.3044.7ba6  port1.0.2       awplus                  OPBWRTCS
1.0.1    0011.3109.e5c6  port1.0.3       AT-9924 switch/route... --B-R---
1.0.6    0000.10cf.8590  port3           AR-442S                 --B-R---
1.0.6    00ee.4352.df51  192.168.1.2     Jim's desk phone        --B--T--    3  PSE
```

Table 42: Parameters in the output of the **show lldp neighbors** command

Parameter	Description
`Local Port`	Local port on which the neighbor information was received.
`Neighbor Chassis ID`	Chassis ID that uniquely identifies the neighbor.
`Neighbor Port Name`	Port ID of the neighbor.
`Neighbor Sys Name`	System name of the LLDP neighbor.
`Neighbor Capability`	Capabilities that are supported and enabled on the neighbor.
`System Capability`	System Capabilities of the LLDP neighbor.
`MED Device Type`	LLDP-MED Device class (Class I, II, III or Network Connectivity)
`MED Power Source`	LLDP-MED Power Source

Related commands show lldp neighbors detail

show lldp neighbors detail

Overview This command displays in detail the information received from neighbors via specified ports. If no port list is supplied, detailed neighbor information for all ports is displayed.

Syntax

```
show lldp neighbors detail [base] [dot1] [dot3] [med] [interface
<port-list>]
```

Parameter	Description
`base`	Information for base TLVs.
`dot1`	Information for 802.1 TLVs.
`dot3`	Information for 803.1 TLVs.
`med`	Information for LLDP-MED TLVs.
<port-list>	The ports for which the neighbor information is to be shown.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Examples To display detailed neighbor information received via all ports, use the command:

```
awplus# show lldp neighbors detail
```

To display detailed neighbor information received via ports 1.0.1, use the command:

```
awplus# show lldp neighbors detail interface port1.0.1
```

Output Figure 41-5: Example output from the **show lldp neighbors detail** command

```
awplus#show lldp neighbors detail interface port1.0.1
LLDP Detailed Neighbor Information:

Local port1.0.1:
  Neighbors table last updated 0 hrs 0 mins 40 secs ago
  Chassis ID Type ................... MAC address
  Chassis ID ........................ 0004.cd28.8754
  Port ID Type ...................... Interface alias
  Port ID ........................... port1.0.6
  TTL ............................... 120 (secs)
  Port Description .................. [zero length]
  System Name ....................... awplus
  System Description ................ Allied Telesis router/switch, AW+ v5.4.6
  System Capabilities - Supported .. Bridge, Router
                      - Enabled .... Bridge, Router
  Management Addresses .............. 0004.cd28.8754
  Port VLAN ID (PVID) ............... 1
  Port & Protocol VLAN - Supported . Yes
                       - Enabled ... Yes
                       - VIDs ...... 5
  VLAN Names ........................ default, vlan5
  Protocol IDs ...................... 9000, 0026424203000000, 888e01, 8100,
                                      88090101, 00540000e302, 0800, 0806, 86dd
  MAC/PHY Auto-negotiation ......... Supported, Enabled
       Advertised Capability ....... 1000BaseTFD, 100BaseTXFD, 100BaseTX,
                                     10BaseTFD, 10BaseT
       Operational MAU Type ........ 1000BaseTFD (30)
  Power Via MDI (PoE) ............... [not advertised]
  Link Aggregation .................. Supported, Disabled
  Maximum Frame Size ................ 1522 (Octets)
  LLDP-MED Device Type .............. Network Connectivity
  LLDP-MED Capabilities ............. LLDP-MED Capabilities, Network Policy,
                                      Location Identification,
                                      Extended Power - PSE, Inventory
  Network Policy .................... [not advertised]
  Location Identification ........... [not advertised]
  Extended Power Via MDI (PoE) ..... PD
           Power Source ............. PSE
           Power Priority ........... High
           Power Value .............. 4.4 Watts
  Inventory Management:
           Hardware Revision ........ X1-0
           Firmware Revision ........ 1.1.0
           Software Revision ........ v5.4.6
           Serial Number ............ M1NB73008
           Manufacturer Name ........ Allied Telesis Inc.
           Model Name ............... x230-28GP
           Asset ID ................. [zero length]
```

Table 43: Parameters in the output of the **show lldp neighbors detail** command

Parameter	Description
`Chassis ID Type`	Type of the Chassis ID.
`Chassis ID`	Chassis ID that uniquely identifies the neighbor.
`Port ID Type`	Type of the Port ID.
`Port ID`	Port ID of the neighbor.
`TTL`	Number of seconds that the information advertised by the neighbor remains valid.
`Port Description`	Port description of the neighbor's port.
`System Name`	Neighbor's system name.
`System Description`	Neighbor's system description.
`System Capabilities (Supported)`	Capabilities that the neighbor supports.
`System Capabilities (Enabled)`	Capabilities that are enabled on the neighbor.
`Management Addresses`	List of neighbor's management addresses.
`Port VLAN ID (PVID)`	VLAN identifier associated with untagged or priority tagged frames for the neighbor port.
`Port & Protocol VLAN (Supported)`	Whether Port & Protocol VLAN is supported on the LLDP neighbor.
`Port & Protocol VLAN (Enabled)`	Whether Port & Protocol VLAN is enabled on the LLDP neighbor.
`Port & Protocol VLAN (VIDs)`	List of Port & Protocol VLAN identifiers.
`VLAN Names`	List of names of VLANs that the neighbor's port belongs to.
`Protocol IDs`	List of protocols that are accessible through the neighbor's port.
`MAC/PHY Auto-negotiation`	Auto-negotiation configuration and status
`Power Via MDI (PoE)`	PoE configuration and status of 802.3 Power-Via-MDI TLV
`Link Aggregation`	Link aggregation information

Table 43: Parameters in the output of the **show lldp neighbors detail** command (cont.)

Parameter	Description
`Maximum Frame Size`	The maximum frame size capability
`LLDP-MED Device Type`	LLDP-MED Device type
`LLDP-MED Capabilities`	LLDP-MED capabilities supported
`Network Policy`	List of network policies
`Location Identification`	Location information
`Extended Power Via MDI (PoE)`	PoE-capability and current status
`Inventory Management`	Inventory information

Related commands show lldp neighbors

show lldp statistics

Overview This command displays the global LLDP statistics (packet and event counters).

Syntax

```
show lldp statistics
```

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display global LLDP statistics information, use the command:

```
awplus# show lldp statistics
```

Output

Table 44: Example output from the **show lldp statistics** command

```
awplus# show lldp statistics

Global LLDP Packet and Event counters:

  Frames:    Out ................... 345
             In .................... 423
             In Errored ............ 0
             In Dropped ............ 0
  TLVs:      Unrecognized .......... 0
             Discarded ............. 0
  Neighbors: New Entries ........... 20
             Deleted Entries ....... 20
             Dropped Entries ....... 0
             Entry Age-outs ........ 20
```

Table 45: Parameters in the output of the **show lldp statistics** command

Parameter	Description
Frames Out	Number of LLDPDU frames transmitted.
Frames In	Number of LLDPDU frames received.
Frames In Errored	Number of invalid LLDPDU frames received.
Frames In Dropped	Number of LLDPDU frames received and discarded for any reason.
TLVs Unrecognized	Number of LLDP TLVs received that are not recognized but the TLV type is in the range of reserved TLV types.
TLVs Discarded	Number of LLDP TLVs discarded for any reason.
Neighbors New Entries	Number of times the information advertised by neighbors has been inserted into the neighbor table.

Table 45: Parameters in the output of the **show lldp statistics** command (cont.)

Parameter	Description
`Neighbors Deleted Entries`	Number of times the information advertised by neighbors has been removed from the neighbor table.
`Neighbors Dropped Entries`	Number of times the information advertised by neighbors could not be entered into the neighbor table because of insufficient resources.
`Neighbors Entry Age-outs Entries`	Number of times the information advertised by neighbors has been removed from the neighbor table because the information TTL interval has expired.

Related commands

clear lldp statistics

show lldp statistics interface

show lldp statistics interface

Overview This command displays the LLDP statistics (packet and event counters) for specified ports. If no port list is supplied, LLDP statistics for all ports are displayed.

Syntax

```
show lldp statistics interface [<port-list>]
```

Parameter	Description
<port-list>	The ports for which the statistics are to be shown.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Examples To display LLDP statistics information for all ports, use the command:

```
awplus# show lldp statistics interface
```

To display LLDP statistics information for ports 1.0.1 and 1.0.6, use the command:

```
awplus# show lldp statistics interface port1.0.1,port1.0.6
```

Output

Table 46: Example output from the **show lldp statistics interface** command

```
awplus# show lldp statistics interface port1.0.1,port1.0.6

LLDP Packet and Event Counters:

port1.0.1
  Frames:    Out ................... 27
             In .................... 22
             In Errored ............ 0
             In Dropped ............ 0
  TLVs:      Unrecognized .......... 0
             Discarded ............. 0
  Neighbors: New Entries ........... 3
             Deleted Entries ....... 0
             Dropped Entries ....... 0
             Entry Age-outs ........ 0

port1.0.6
  Frames:    Out ................... 15
             In .................... 18
             In Errored ............ 0
             In Dropped ............ 0
  TLVs:      Unrecognized .......... 0
             Discarded ............. 0
  Neighbors: New Entries ........... 1
             Deleted Entries ....... 0
             Dropped Entries ....... 0
             Entry Age-outs ........ 0
```

Table 47: Parameters in the output of the **show lldp statistics interface** command

Parameter	Description
`Frames Out`	Number of LLDPDU frames transmitted.
`Frames In`	Number of LLDPDU frames received.
`Frames In Errored`	Number of invalid LLDPDU frames received.
`Frames In Dropped`	Number of LLDPDU frames received and discarded for any reason.
`TLVs Unrecognized`	Number of LLDP TLVs received that are not recognized but the TLV type is in the range of reserved TLV types.
`TLVs Discarded`	Number of LLDP TLVs discarded for any reason.
`Neighbors New Entries`	Number of times the information advertised by neighbors has been inserted into the neighbor table.
`Neighbors Deleted Entries`	Number of times the information advertised by neighbors has been removed from the neighbor table.
`Neighbors Dropped Entries`	Number of times the information advertised by neighbors could not be entered into the neighbor table because of insufficient resources.
`Neighbors Entry Age-outs Entries`	Number of times the information advertised by neighbors has been removed from the neighbor table because the information TTL interval has expired.

Related commands

clear lldp statistics

show lldp statistics

show location

Overview Use this command to display selected location information configured on the switch.

Syntax

```
show location {civic-location|coord-location|elin-location}
```

```
show location {civic-location|coord-location|elin-location}
identifier {<civic-loc-id>|<coord-loc-id>|<elin-loc-id>}
```

```
show location {civic-location|coord-location|elin-location}
interface <port-list>
```

Parameter	Description
`civic-location`	Display civic location information.
`coord-location`	Display coordinate location information.
`elin-location`	Display ELIN (Emergency Location Identifier Number) information.
<civic-loc-id>	Civic address location identifier, in the range 1 to 4095.
<coord-loc-id>	Coordinate location identifier, in the range 1 to 4095.
<elin-loc-id>	ELIN location identifier, in the range 1 to 4095.
<port-list>	Ports to display information about.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Examples To display a civic address location configured on port1.0.1, use the command:

```
awplus# show location civic-location interface port1.0.1
```

Table 48: Example output from the **show location** command

```
awplus# show location civic-location interface port1.0.1
Port     ID   Element Type          Element Value
-------------------------------------------------------------
1.0.1    1    Country               NZ
              City                  Christchurch
              Street-suffix         Avenue
              House-number          27
              Primary-road-name     Nazareth
```

To display coordinate location information configured on the identifier 1, use the command:

```
awplus# show location coord-location identifier 1
```

Table 49: Example output from the **show location** command

```
awplus# show location coord-location identifier 1
  ID  Element Type             Element Value
------------------------------------------------------------------
  1   Latitude Resolution      15 bits
      Latitude                 38.898648113012313842773437 5 degrees
      Longitude Resolution     15 bits
      Longitude                130.232322293128967285156250 degrees
      Altitude Resolution      10 bits
      Altitude                 2.50000000 meters
      Map Datum                WGS 84
```

The coordinate location information displayed may differ from the information entered because it is stored in binary format. For more information, see the location coord-location configuration command.

To display all ELIN location information configured on the switch, use the command:

```
awplus# show location elin-location
```

Table 50: Example output from the **show location elin-location** command

```
awplus# show location elin-location
  ID  ELIN
-----------------------------------
  1   1234567890
  2   5432154321
```

Related commands

location elin-location-id

location civic-location identifier

location civic-location configuration

location coord-location identifier

location coord-location configuration

location elin-location

Command changes

Version 5.4.8-2.1: Command added to AR2050V, AR3050S, AR4050S

42 Mail (SMTP) Commands

Introduction

Overview

This chapter provides an alphabetical reference for commands used to configure mail. The mail feature uses Simple Mail Transfer Protocol (SMTP) to transfer mail from an internal email client operating within the AlliedWare Plus device. This feature is typically used to email event notifications to an external email server from the AlliedWare Plus device.

For information on using the mail feature, see the Mail (SMTP) Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Command List

debug mail

Overview This command turns on debugging for sending emails.

The **no** variant of this command turns off debugging for sending emails.

Syntax

```
debug mail
no debug mail
```

Mode Privileged Exec

Examples To turn on debugging for sending emails, use the command:

```
awplus# debug mail
```

To turn off debugging for sending emails, use the command:

```
awplus# no debug mail
```

Related commands

delete mail

mail

mail from

mail smtpserver

show counter mail

show mail

undebug mail

delete mail

Overview This command deletes mail from the queue.

You need the *mail-id* from the **show mail** command output to delete specific emails, or use the **all** parameter to clear all messages in the queue completely.

Syntax

```
delete mail [mail-id <mail-id>|all]
```

Parameter	Description	
`mail-id`	Deletes a single mail from the mail queue.	
	<mail-id>	A unique mail ID number. Use the show mail command to display this for an item of mail.
`all`	Delete all the mail in the queue.	

Mode Privileged Exec

Examples To delete the unique mail item "20060912142356.1234" from the queue, use the command:

```
awplus# delete mail 20060912142356.1234
```

To delete all mail from the queue, use the command:

```
awplus# delete mail all
```

Related commands

debug mail

mail

mail from

mail smtpserver

show mail

mail

Overview This command sends an email using the SMTP protocol. If you specify a file the text inside the file is sent in the message body.

If you do not specify the **to**, **file**, or **subject** parameters, the CLI prompts you for the missing information.

Before you can send mail using this command, you must specify the sending email address using the mail from command and a mail server using the mail smtpserver command.

Syntax `mail [to <to>] [subject <subject>] [file <filename>]`

Parameter	Description	
`to`	The email recipient.	
	<to>	Email address.
`subject`	Description of the subject of this email. Use quote marks when the subject text contains spaces.	
	<subject>	String.
`file`	File to insert as text into the message body.	
	<filename>	String.

Mode Privileged Exec

Usage notes When you use the **mail** command you can use parameter substitutions in the subject field. The following table lists the parameters that can be substituted and their descriptions:

Parameter	Description
<%N>	When this parameter is specified, the %N is replaced by the host name of your device.
<%S>	When this parameter is specified, the %S is replaced by the serial number of your device.
<%D> *<%L>* *<%T>*	When any of these parameters is specified, they are replaced by the current date and time (local time) on your device.
<%U>	When this parameter is specified, the %U is replaced by the current date and time (UTC time) on your device.

NOTE: *If no local time is configured, it will use UTC.*

Examples

To send an email to “admin@example.com” with the subject “test email” and with the message body inserted from the file “test.conf”, use the command:

```
awplus# mail to admin@example.com subject "test email" filename
test.conf
```

To send an email using parameter substitutions for the host name, serial number and date, use the commands:

```
awplus# mail to admin@example.com subject "Sending email from
Hostname:%N Serial Number:%S Date:%T"
```

Related commands

debug mail

delete mail

mail from

mail smtpserver

mail smtpserver authentication

mail smtpserver port

show counter mail

show mail

mail from

Overview This command sets an email address as the sender. You must specify a sending email address with this command before you can send email.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the "mail from" address.

Syntax

```
mail from <from>
no mail from
```

Parameter	Description
<from>	The email address that the mail is sent from (also known as the hostname).

Mode Global Configuration

Example To set up your email address as the sender "kaji@nerv.com", use the command:

```
awplus(config)# mail from kaji@nerv.com
```

Related commands

debug mail

delete mail

mail

mail smtpserver

show counter mail

show mail

undebug mail

mail smtpserver

Overview This command specifies the IP address or domain name of the SMTP server that your device sends email to. You must specify a mail server with this command before you can send email.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the configured mail server.

Syntax

```
mail smtpserver {<ip-address>|<name>}
no mail smtpserver
```

Parameter	Description
<ip-address>	Internet Protocol (IP) address for the mail server.
<name>	Domain name (FQDN) for the mail server (also known as the host name).

Mode Global Configuration

Usage notes If you specify the server by specifying its domain name, you must also ensure that the DNS client on your device is enabled. It is enabled by default but if it has been disabled, you can re-enable it by using the ip domain-lookup command.

Examples To specify a mail server at "192.168.0.1", use the command:

```
awplus(config)# mail smtpserver 192.168.0.1
```

To specify a mail server that has a host name of "smtp.example.com", use the command:

```
awplus(config)# mail smtpserver smtp.example.com
```

To remove the configured mail server, use the command:

```
awplus(config)# no mail smtpserver
```

Related commands

debug mail

delete mail

mail

mail from

show counter mail

show mail

mail smtpserver authentication

Overview Use this command to configure SMTP mail server authentication.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the configured SMTP mail server authentication.

Syntax

```
mail smtpserver authentication {crammd5|login|plain} username
<username> password [8] <password>
```

```
no mail smtpserver authentication
```

Parameter	Description
`crammd5`	This is a Challenge Request Authentication Mechanism based on the HMAC-MD5 mechanism and is the most secure option.
`login`	A BASE64 encryption method
`plain`	A BASE64 encryption method
<username>	Registered user name
`8`	The registered user password is presented in an already encrypted format. This is how the running configuration stores the plain text password and is not for general use.
<password>	Registered user password

Default No authentication option is set by default.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage notes You cannot change the IP address or Domain Name of the SMTP server if authentication is configured. If you attempt to change it when authentication is configured, the following error message is displayed:

```
% Error: authentication configuration still exists
```

Examples To configure the SMTP mail server authentication to crammd5, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
```

```
awplus(config)# mail smtpserver authentication crammd5 username
admin password unguessablePassword
```

To remove SMTP mail server authentication, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
```

```
awplus(config)# no mail smtpserver authentication
```

Output Figure 42-1: Example output from **show mail**:

```
awplus#show mail
Mail Settings
-------------------------------------------------------------
State                                : Alive
SMTP Server                          : 1.2.3.4
Host Name                            : admin@example.com
Authentication                       : crammd5
Username                             : admin
Debug                                : Disabled

awplus#show running-config
!
mail smtpserver authentication plain username admin password 8
aF0a9pkjbmXGfl6TlSk/GakeIK5tMYN6LqMYT8Ia2qw=
!
```

Related commands

debug mail

delete mail

mail

mail from

mail smtpserver

mail smtpserver port

show counter mail

show mail

Command changes Version 5.4.8-1.1: command added

mail smtpserver port

Overview Use this command to configure the SMTP mail client/server communication port.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the configured port and set it back to the default port 25.

Syntax

```
mail smtpserver port <port>
no mail smtpserver port
```

Parameter	Description
<port>	Port number from the range 1 to 65535

Default Port 25 is the default port

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To configure the mail server communication over port 587, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# mail smtpserver port 587
```

To remove the configured port and set it back to the default port 25, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no mail smtpserver port
```

Output Figure 42-2: Example output from **show mail**:

```
awplus#show mail
Mail Settings
-----------------------------------------------------------
State                                : Alive
SMTP Server                          : 10.24.165.4
Host Name                            : admin@example.com
Authentication                       : plain
Username                             : admin
Port                                 : 587
Debug                                : Disabled

awplus#show running-config
!
mail smtpserver port 587
!
```

Related commands

debug mail

delete mail

mail

mail from

mail smtpserver

mail smtpserver authentication

show counter mail

show mail

Command changes Version 5.4.8-1.1: command added

show counter mail

Overview This command displays the mail counters.

Syntax

```
show counter mail
```

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To show the emails in the queue use the command:

```
awplus# show counter mail
```

Output Figure 42-3: Example output from the **show counter mail** command

```
Mail Client (SMTP) counters
Mails Sent            ......... 2
Mails Sent Fails      ......... 1
```

Table 1: Parameters in the output of the **show counter mail** command

Parameter	Description
`Mails Sent`	The number of emails sent successfully since the last device restart.
`Mails Sent Fails`	The number of emails the device failed to send since the last device restart.

Related commands

debug mail

delete mail

mail

mail from

show mail

show mail

Overview This command displays the emails in the queue.

Syntax

```
show mail
```

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To display the emails in the queue use the command:

```
awplus# show mail
```

Output Figure 42-4: Example output from the **show mail** command:

```
awplus#show mail
Mail Settings
-------------------------------------------------------------
State                                : Alive
SMTP Server                          : example.net
Host Name                            : test@example.com
Debug                                : Enabled

Messages
-------------------------------------------------------------
To                                   : rei@nerv.com
Subject                              : The WAN is down
Message-ID                           : 20180615121150.8663

To                                   : rei@nerv.com
Subject                              : WAN is not connecting in lab
Message-ID                           : 20180614142502.19308

To                                   : rei@nerv.com
Subject                              : The LAN is not functioning
Message-ID                           : 20180614141911.29709
```

Related commands

delete mail

mail

mail from

mail smtpserver

show counter mail

undebug mail

undebug mail

Overview This command applies the functionality of the no debug mail command.

43 RMON Commands

Introduction

Overview

This chapter provides an alphabetical reference for commands used to configure Remote Monitoring (RMON).

For an introduction to RMON and an RMON configuration example, see the RMON Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

RMON is disabled by default in AlliedWare Plus™. No RMON alarms or events are configured.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the "Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus" Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Command List

rmon alarm

Overview Use this command to configure an RMON alarm to monitor the value of an SNMP object, and to trigger specified events when the monitored object crosses specified thresholds.

To specify the action taken when the alarm is triggered, use the event index of an event defined by the rmon event command.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the alarm configuration.

NOTE: *You can only configure alarms for switch port interfaces, not for VLANs.*

Syntax **User-defined alarm:**

```
rmon alarm <alarm-index> <oid.index> interval <1-2147483647>
{delta|absolute} rising-threshold <1-2147483647> event
<rising-event-index> falling-threshold <1-2147483647> event
<falling-event-index> [alarmstartup {1|2|3}] [owner <owner>]
```

Eventwatch alarm, do not use (used by Vista Manager EX only):

```
rmon alarm <alarm-index> <oid.index> interval <1-4294967295>
{delta|absolute} rising-threshold <1-2147483647> event
eventwatch falling-threshold <1-2147483647> event eventwatch
[owner <owner>]
```

```
no rmon alarm <alarm-index>
```

Parameter	Description
<alarm-index>	Alarm entry index value from the range 1 to 65535 seconds.
<oid.index>	The variable SNMP MIB Object Identifier (OID) name to be monitored, for either etherStats or etherHistory entries. The entries can be either of the following formats: - etherStatsEntry.<*field*>.<*stats-index*> or etherHistoryEntry.<*field*>.<*history-index*>, or - etherStatsFieldName.<*stats-index*> or etherHistoryFieldName.<*history-index*>. To define the <*stats-index*>, use the rmon collection stats command. To define the <*history-index*>, use the rmon collection history command.
interval *<1-2147483647>*	Polling interval in seconds from the range 1 to 2147483647.
delta	The RMON MIB alarmSampleType: the change in the monitored MIB object value between the beginning and end of the polling interval.
absolute	The RMON MIB alarmSampleType: the value of the monitored MIB object.

Parameter	Description
`rising-threshold <1-2147483647>`	Rising threshold value of the alarm entry in seconds from the range 1 to 2147483647.
`<rising-event-index>`	From the range 1 to 65535 seconds. The event to be triggered when the monitored object value reaches the rising threshold value. This is the event index of an event specified by the rmon event command.
`eventwatch`	The alarm triggers an eventwatch event. This mechanism is used by Vista Manager EX, the Allied Telesis network management and monitoring tool. Do not use this parameter; use the `<rising-event-index>` parameter instead.
`falling-threshold <1-2147483647>`	Falling threshold value of the alarm entry in seconds from the range 1 to 2147483647.
`<falling-event-index>`	From the range 1 to 65535 seconds. The event to be triggered when the monitored object value reaches the falling threshold value. This is an event index of an event specified by the rmon event command.
`eventwatch`	The alarm triggers an eventwatch event. This mechanism is used by Vista Manager EX, the Allied Telesis network management and monitoring tool. Do not use this parameter; use the `<rising-event-index>` parameter instead.
`alarmstartup {1|2|3}`	Whether RMON can trigger a falling alarm (1), a rising alarm (2) or either (3) when you first start monitoring. See the Usage section for more information. The default is setting 3 (either).
`owner <owner>`	Arbitrary owner name to identify the alarm entry.

Default By default, there are no alarms.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage notes RMON alarms have a rising and falling threshold. Once the alarm monitoring is operating, you cannot have a falling alarm unless there has been a rising alarm and vice versa.

However, when you start RMON alarm monitoring, an alarm must be generated without the other type of alarm having first been triggered. The **alarmstartup** parameter allows this. It is used to say whether RMON can generate a rising alarm (1), a falling alarm (2) or either alarm (3) as the first alarm.

Note that you specify the SNMP MIB Object Identifier (OID) as a dotted decimal value, using one of the following forms:

- etherStatsEntry.<*field*>.<*stats-index*> or etherHistoryEntry.<*field*>.<*history-index*>. For example, etherHistoryEntry.8.8

- or, etherStatsFieldName.<*stats-index*> or etherHistoryFieldName.<*history-index*>.
  For example, etherHistoryMulticastPkts.8

If you enter the first form (etherHistoryEntry.8.8), the device will save it as the second form (etherHistoryMulticastPkts.8) in the running-config.

Example To configure an alarm to:

- monitor the change per minute in the etherStatsPkt value for interface 22 (defined by stats-index 22 in the rmon collection stats command)
- and trigger event 2 (defined by the rmon event command) when the change reaches the rising threshold 400
- and trigger event 3 when it reaches the falling threshold 200
- and identify this alarm as belonging to the user with username Maria

use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# rmon alarm 229 etherStatsEntry.22.5 interval 60
delta rising-threshold 400 event 2 falling-threshold 200 event
3 alarmstartup 3 owner maria
```

To configure an alarm that:

- every 10 seconds, checks the number of multicast packets
- in the latest history control table entry controlled by history-index 8
- to see if the number of packets has increased to 15 or dropped to 5
- and if it has, trigger event 10

use either of the following commands:

```
awplus(config)# rmon alarm 56 etherHistoryMulticastPkts.8
interval 10 absolute rising-threshold 15 event 10
falling-threshold 5 event 10
awplus(config)# rmon alarm 56 etherHistoryEntry.8.8 interval 10
absolute rising-threshold 15 event 10 falling-threshold 5 event
10
```

Related commands

rmon collection history

rmon collection stats

rmon event

rmon collection history

Overview Use this command to create a history statistics control group to store a specified number of snapshots (buckets) of the standard RMON statistics for the switch port, and to collect these statistics at specified intervals. If there is sufficient memory available, then the device will allocate memory for storing the set of buckets that comprise this history control.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the specified history control configuration.

NOTE: *A history can only be collected for switch port interfaces, not for VLANs.*

Syntax

```
rmon collection history <history-index> [buckets <1-65535>]
[interval <1-3600>] [owner <owner>]
no rmon collection history <history-index>
```

Parameter	Description
<history-index>	A unique RMON history control entry index value from the range 1 to 65535.
buckets *<1-65535>*	Number of requested buckets to store snapshots from the range 1 to 65535. The default is 50 buckets.
interval *<1-3600>*	Polling interval in seconds. Default 1800 second polling interval from the range 1 to 3600.
owner *<owner>*	Owner name to identify the entry.

Default The default interval is 1800 seconds and the default number of buckets is 50.

Mode Interface Configuration

Example To create a history statistics control group with ID 200 to store 500 snapshots with an interval of 600 seconds, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# rmon collection history 200 buckets 500
interval 600 owner herbert
```

To disable the history statistics control group, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# no rmon collection history 200
```

Related commands

rmon alarm

rmon collection stats

rmon event

rmon collection stats

Overview Use this command to enable the collection of RMON statistics on a switch port, and assign an index number by which to access these collected statistics.

Use the **no** variant of this command to stop collecting RMON statistics on this switch port.

NOTE: *Statistics can only be collected for switch port interfaces, not for VLANs.*

Syntax

```
rmon collection stats <collection-index> [owner <owner>]
no rmon collection stats <collection-index>
```

Parameter	Description
`<collection-index>`	Give this collection of statistics an index number to uniquely identify it. This is the index to use to access the statistics collected for this switch port. Use a number in the range of 1 to 65535.
`owner <owner>`	An arbitrary owner name to identify this statistics collection entry.

Default RMON statistics are not enabled by default.

Mode Interface Configuration

Example To enable the collection of RMON statistics with a statistics index of 200, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# rmon collection stats 200 owner myrtle
```

To stop collecting RMON statistics, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# interface port1.0.2
awplus(config-if)# no rmon collection stats 200
```

Related commands

rmon alarm

rmon collection history

rmon event

rmon event

Overview Use this command to create an event definition for a log or a trap or both. Then you can use this event index in the rmon alarm command to indicate whether to send an SNMP trap or log message (or both) when an alarm is triggered.

Use the **no** variant of this command to remove the event definition.

Syntax

```
rmon event <event-index> [description <description>|owner
<owner>| trap <trap>]
```

```
rmon event <event-index> [log [description <description>|owner
<owner>|trap <trap>] ]
```

```
rmon event <event-index> [log trap [description
<description>|owner <owner>] ]
```

```
no rmon event <event-index>
```

Parameter	Description
<event-index>	*<1-65535>* Unique event entry index value.
log	Log event type.
trap	Trap event type.
log trap	Log and trap event type.
description*<description>*	Event entry description.
owner *<owner>*	Owner name to identify the entry.

Default No event is configured by default.

Mode Global Configuration

Example To create an event definition with an index of 299 for a log, use this command:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# rmon event 299 log description cond3 owner
alfred
```

To remove the event definition, use the command:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no rmon event 299
```

Related commands rmon alarm

show rmon alarm

Overview Use this command to display the alarms and threshold configured for the RMON probe.

Syntax

```
show rmon alarm
```

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display the alarms and threshold, use this command:

```
awplus# show rmon alarm
```

Related commands rmon alarm

show rmon event

Overview Use this command to display the events configured for the RMON probe.

Syntax

```
show rmon event
```

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Output Figure 43-1: Example output from the **show rmon event** command

```
awplus#sh rmon event
 event Index = 787
       Description TRAP
        Event type log & trap
         Event community name gopher
       Last Time Sent = 0
       Owner  RMON_SNMP

 event Index = 990
       Description TRAP
        Event type trap
         Event community name teabo
       Last Time Sent = 0
       Owner  RMON_SNMP
```

NOTE: *The following etherStats counters are not currently available for Layer 3 interfaces:*

- etherStatsBroadcastPkts
- etherStatsCRCAlignErrors
- etherStatsUndersizePkts
- etherStatsOversizePkts
- etherStatsFragments
- etherStatsJabbers
- etherStatsCollisions
- etherStatsPkts64Octets
- etherStatsPkts65to127Octets
- etherStatsPkts128to255Octets
- etherStatsPkts256to511Octets
- etherStatsPkts512to1023Octets
- etherStatsPkts1024to1518Octets

Example To display the events configured for the RMON probe, use this command:

```
awplus# show rmon event
```

Related commands rmon event

show rmon history

Overview Use this command to display the parameters specified on all the currently defined RMON history collections on the device.

Syntax

```
show rmon history
```

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Output Figure 43-2: Example output from the **show rmon history** command

```
awplus#sh rmon history
 history index = 56
         data source ifindex = 4501
         buckets requested = 34
        buckets granted = 34
        Interval = 2000
        Owner Andrew

 history index = 458
         data source ifindex = 5004
         buckets requested = 400
        buckets granted = 400
        Interval = 1500
        Owner trev
=======================================================
```

NOTE: *The following etherStats counters are not currently available for Layer 3 interfaces:*

- etherStatsBroadcastPkts
- etherStatsCRCAlignErrors
- etherStatsUndersizePkts
- etherStatsOversizePkts
- etherStatsFragments
- etherStatsJabbers
- etherStatsCollisions
- etherStatsPkts64Octets
- etherStatsPkts65to127Octets
- etherStatsPkts128to255Octets
- etherStatsPkts256to511Octets
- etherStatsPkts512to1023Octets
- etherStatsPkts1024to1518Octets

Example To display the parameters specified on all the currently defined RMON history collections, us the commands:

```
awplus# show rmon history
```

Related commands rmon collection history

show rmon statistics

Overview Use this command to display the current values of the statistics for all the RMON statistics collections currently defined on the device.

Syntax

```
show rmon statistics
```

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display the current values of the statistics for all the RMON statistics collections, us the commands:

```
awplus# show rmon statistics
```

Output Figure 43-3: Example output from the **show rmon statistics** command

```
awplus#show rmon statistics
    rmon collection index 45
    stats->ifindex = 4501
    input packets 1279340, bytes 85858960, dropped 00, multicast packets 1272100
    output packets 7306090, bytes 268724, multicast packets 7305660 broadcast
packets 290
    rmon collection index 679
    stats->ifindex = 5013
    input packets 00, bytes 00, dropped 00, multicast packets 00
    output packets 8554550, bytes 26777324, multicast packets 8546690 broadcast
packets 7720
```

NOTE: *The following etherStats counters are not currently available for Layer 3 interfaces:*

- etherStatsBroadcastPkts
- etherStatsCRCAlignErrors
- etherStatsUndersizePkts
- etherStatsOversizePkts
- etherStatsFragments
- etherStatsJabbers
- etherStatsCollisions
- etherStatsPkts64Octets
- etherStatsPkts65to127Octets
- etherStatsPkts128to255Octets
- etherStatsPkts256to511Octets
- etherStatsPkts512to1023Octets
- etherStatsPkts1024to1518Octets

Related commands rmon collection stats

44 Secure Shell (SSH) Commands

Introduction

Overview This chapter provides an alphabetical reference for commands used to configure Secure Shell (SSH). For more information, see the SSH Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Command List

banner login (SSH)

Overview This command configures a login banner on the SSH server. This displays a message on the remote terminal of the SSH client before the login prompt. SSH client version 1 does not support this banner.

To add a banner, first enter the command **banner login**, and hit [Enter]. Write your message. You can use any character and spaces. Use Ctrl+D at the end of your message to save the text and re-enter the normal command line mode.

The banner message is preserved if the device restarts.

The **no** variant of this command deletes the login banner from the device.

Syntax

```
banner login
no banner login
```

Default No banner is defined by default.

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To set a login banner message, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# banner login
```

The screen will prompt you to enter the message:

```
Type CNTL/D to finish.
... banner message comes here ...
```

Enter the message. Use Ctrl+D to finish, like this:

```
^D
awplus(config)#
```

To remove the login banner message, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no banner login
```

Related commands show banner login

clear ssh

Overview This command deletes Secure Shell sessions currently active on the device. This includes both incoming and outgoing sessions. The deleted sessions are closed. You can only delete an SSH session if you are a system manager or the user who initiated the session. If **all** is specified then all active SSH sessions are deleted.

Syntax

```
clear ssh {<1-65535>|all}
```

Parameters	Description
<1-65535>	Specify a session ID in the range 1 to 65535 to delete a specific session.
`all`	Delete all SSH sessions.

Mode Privileged Exec

Examples To stop the current SSH session 123, use the command:

```
awplus# clear ssh 123
```

To stop all SSH sessions active on the device, use the command:

```
awplus# clear ssh all
```

Related commands service ssh

ssh

crypto key destroy hostkey

Overview This command deletes the existing public and private keys of the SSH server.

Syntax

```
crypto key destroy hostkey {dsa|ecdsa|ed25519|rsa|rsa1}
```

Parameters	Description
`dsa`	Deletes the existing DSA public and private keys.
`ecdsa`	Deletes the existing ECDSA public and private keys.
`ed25519`	Deletes the existing Ed25519 public and private keys.
`rsa`	Deletes the existing RSA public and private keys that were configured for SSH version 2 connections.
`rsa1`	Deletes the existing RSA public and private keys that were configured for SSH version 1 connections. From AlliedWare Plus version 5.5.1-1.1 onwards, SSH version 1 is not supported.

Mode Global Configuration

Example To destroy the RSA host key used for SSH version 2 connections, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# crypto key destroy hostkey rsa
```

Related commands crypto key generate hostkey

service ssh

Command changes Version 5.5.2-2.1: **ed25519** parameter added

crypto key destroy userkey

Overview This command destroys the existing public and private keys of an SSH user configured on the device.

Syntax

```
crypto key destroy userkey <username>
{dsa|ecdsa|ed25519|rsa|rsa1}
```

Parameters	Description
<*username*>	Name of the user whose userkey you are destroying. The username must begin with a letter. Valid characters are all numbers, letters, and the underscore, hyphen and full stop symbols.
dsa	Deletes the existing DSA userkey.
ecdsa	Deletes the existing ECDSA userkey.
ed25519	Deletes the existing Ed25519 userkey.
rsa	Deletes the existing RSA userkey that was configured for SSH version 2 connections.
rsa1	Deletes the existing RSA userkey that was configured for SSH version 1 connections. From AlliedWare Plus version 5.5.1-1.1 onwards, SSH version 1 is not supported.

Mode Global Configuration

Example To destroy the RSA user key for the SSH user `remoteuser`, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# crypto key destroy userkey remoteuser rsa
```

Related commands

crypto key generate hostkey

crypto key generate userkey

show ssh

show crypto key hostkey

Command changes Version 5.5.2-2.1: **ed25519** parameter added

crypto key generate hostkey

Overview This command generates public and private keys for the SSH server.

When you enable the SSH server, if no host keys exist, the server automatically generates SSHv2 host key pairs using Ed25519 with a keysize of 256, ECDSA with a curve length of 384, and RSA with a 2048-bit key.

If you need a key with different parameters than this, you can use this command to generate that key before you enable the SSH server. If a host key exists with the same cryptography algorithm, this command replaces the old host key with the new key.

This command is not saved in the device configuration. However, the device saves the keys generated by this command in the non-volatile memory.

Syntax

```
crypto key generate hostkey rsa [<1024-16384>]
crypto key generate hostkey ecdsa [<256|384|521>]
crypto key generate hostkey ed25519
```

Parameters	Description
rsa	Creates an RSA hostkey.
ecdsa	Creates an ECDSA hostkey.
ed25519	Creates an Ed25519 hostkey with a keysize of 256.
<1024-16384>	The length in bits of the generated key.
<256|384|521>	The ECDSA key size in bits.

Default The default key length for RSA is 2048 bits.

The default key size for ECDSA is 384 bits.

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To generate an RSA host key that is 4096 bits in length, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# crypto key generate hostkey rsa 4096
```

To generate an ECDSA host key with an elliptic curve size of 521 bits, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# crypto key generate hostkey ecdsa 521
```

To generate an Ed25519 host key with a keysize of 256, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# crypto key generate hostkey ed25519
```

Related commands

crypto key destroy hostkey

service ssh

show crypto key hostkey

Command changes

Version 5.5.2-2.1: **ed25519** parameter added

Version 5.5.2-0.1: changes to key length and key size ranges and defaults

Version 5.5.1-1.1: support removed for the ssh-rsa algorithm in OpenSSH and for SSH protocol v1

crypto key generate userkey

Overview This command generates public and private keys for an SSH user using an RSA, ECDSA, or ED25519 cryptography algorithm. To use public key authentication, copy the public key of the user onto the remote SSH server.

This command is not saved in the device configuration. However, the device saves the keys generated by this command in the non-volatile memory.

Syntax

```
crypto key generate userkey <username> rsa [<1024-16384>]
crypto key generate userkey <username> ecdsa [<256|384|521>]
crypto key generate userkey <username> ed25519
```

Parameters	Description
<username>	Name of the user that the user key is generated for. The username must begin with a letter. Valid characters are all numbers, letters, and the underscore, hyphen and full stop symbols.
rsa	Creates an RSA userkey.
ecdsa	Creates an ECDSA userkey.
ed25519	Creates an Ed25519 userkey with a keysize of 256.
<1024-16384>	The length in bits of the generated key. The default is 2048 bits.
<256|384|521>	The ECDSA key size in bits. The default is 384.

Default The default key length for RSA is 2048 bits.

The default key size for ECDSA is 384 bits.

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To generate a 4096-bit RSA user key for SSH version 2 connections for the user 'bob', use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# crypto key generate userkey bob rsa 4096
```

To generate an ECDSA user key of key size 521 for the user 'lapo', use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# crypto key generate userkey lapo ecdsa 521
```

To generate an Ed25519 user key of key size 256 for the user 'lapo', use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# crypto key generate userkey lapo ed25519
```

Related commands

crypto key pubkey-chain userkey

show crypto key userkey

Command changes

Version 5.5.2-2.1: **ed25519** parameter added

Version 5.5.2-0.1: changes to key length and key size ranges and defaults

Version 5.5.1-1.1: support removed for the ssh-rsa algorithm in OpenSSH and for SSH protocol v1

crypto key pubkey-chain knownhosts

Overview This command adds a public key of the specified SSH server to the known host database on your device. The SSH client on your device uses this public key to verify the remote SSH server.

The key is retrieved from the server. Before adding a key to this database, check that the key sent to you is correct.

If the server's key changes, or if your SSH client does not have the public key of the remote SSH server, then your SSH client will inform you that the public key of the server is unknown or altered.

The **no** variant of this command deletes the public key of the specified SSH server from the known host database on your device.

Syntax

```
crypto key pubkey-chain knownhosts [ip|ipv6] <hostname>
[ecdsa|rsa]
no crypto key pubkey-chain knownhosts <1-65535>
```

Parameter	Description
`ip`	Keyword used prior to specifying an IPv4 address
`ipv6`	Keyword used prior to specifying an IPv6 address
<hostname>	IPv4/IPv6 address or hostname of a remote server in the format `a.b.c.d` for an IPv4 address, or in the format `x:x::x:x` for an IPv6 address.
`ecdsa`	Specify the ECDSA public key of the server to be added to the known host database.
`rsa`	Specify the RSA public key of the server to be added to the known host database.
<1-65535>	Specify a key identifier when removing a key using the **no** parameter.

Default If no cryptography algorithm is specified, then **rsa** is used as the default cryptography algorithm.

Mode Privilege Exec

Usage notes This command adds a public key of the specified SSH server to the known host database on the device. The key is retrieved from the server. The remote SSH server is verified by using this public key. The user is requested to check the key is correct before adding it to the database.

If the remote server's host key is changed, or if the device does not have the public key of the remote server, then SSH clients will inform the user that the public key of the server is altered or unknown.

Examples

To add the RSA host key of the remote SSH host IPv4 address 192.0.2.11 to the known host database, use the command:

```
awplus# crypto key pubkey-chain knownhosts 192.0.2.11
```

To delete the second entry in the known host database, use the command:

```
awplus# no crypto key pubkey-chain knownhosts 2
```

Validation Commands

show crypto key pubkey-chain knownhosts

crypto key pubkey-chain userkey

Overview This command adds a public key for an SSH user on the SSH server. This allows the SSH server to support public key authentication for the SSH user. When configured, the SSH user can access the SSH server without providing a password from the remote host.

The **no** variant of this command removes a public key for the specified SSH user that has been added to the public key chain. When a SSH user's public key is removed, the SSH user can no longer login using public key authentication.

Syntax

```
crypto key pubkey-chain userkey <username> [<filename>]
no crypto key pubkey-chain userkey <username> <1-65535>
```

Parameters	Description
<username>	Name of the user that the SSH server associates the key with. The username must begin with a letter. Valid characters are all numbers, letters, and the underscore, hyphen and full stop symbols. Default: no default
<filename>	Filename of a key saved in flash. Valid characters are any printable character. You can add a key as a hexadecimal string directly into the terminal if you do not specify a filename.
<1-65535>	The key ID number of the user's key. Specify the key ID to delete a key.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage notes You should import the public key file from the client node. The device can read the data from a file on the flash or user terminal.

Or you can add a key as text into the terminal. To add a key as text into the terminal, first enter the command **crypto key pubkey-chain userkey** <*username*>, and hit [Enter]. Enter the key as text. Note that the key you enter as text must be a valid SSH RSA key, not random ASCII text. Use [Ctrl]+D after entering it to save the text and re-enter the normal command line mode.

Note you can generate a valid SSH RSA key on the device first using the **crypto key generate host rsa** command. View the SSH RSA key generated on the device using the **show crypto hostkey rsa** command. Copy and paste the displayed SSH RSA key after entering the **crypto key pubkey-chain userkey** <*username*> command. Use [Ctrl]+D after entering it to save it.

Examples To generate a valid SSH RSA key on the device and add the key, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# crypto key generate host rsa
awplus(config)# exit
awplus# show crypto key hostkey
rsaAAAAB3NzaC1yc2EAAAABIwAAAIEAr1s7SokW5aW2fcOw1TStpb9J20bWluh
nUC768EoWhyPW6FZ2t5360O5M29EpKBmGqlkQaz5V0mU9IQe66+5YyD4UxOKSD
tTI+7jtjDcoGWHb2u4sFwRpXwJZcgYrXW16+6NvNbk+h+c/pqGDijj4SvfZZfe
ITzvvyZW4/I4pbN8=
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# crypto key pubkey-chain userkey joeType CNTL/D
to
finish:AAAAB3NzaC1yc2EAAAABIwAAAIEAr1s7SokW5aW2fcOw1TStpb9J20b
WluhnUC768EoWhyPW6FZ2t5360O5M29EpKBmGqlkQaz5V0mU9IQe66+5YyD4Ux
OKSDtTI+7jtjDcoGWHb2u4sFwRpXwJZcgYrXW16+6NvNbk+h+c/pqGDijj4Svf
ZZfeITzvvyZW4/I4pbN8=control-D
awplus(config)#
```

To add a public key for the user `graydon` from the file `key.pub`, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# crypto key pubkey-chain userkey graydon key.pub
```

To add a public key for the user `tamara` from the terminal, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# crypto key pubkey-chain userkey tamara
```

and enter the key. Use Ctrl+D to finish.

To remove the first key entry from the public key chain of the user `john`, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no crypto key pubkey-chain userkey john 1
```

Related commands show crypto key pubkey-chain userkey

debug ssh client

Overview This command enables the SSH client debugging facility. When enabled, any SSH, SCP and SFTP client sessions send diagnostic messages to the login terminal.

The **no** variant of this command disables the SSH client debugging facility. This stops the SSH client from generating diagnostic debugging message.

Syntax

```
debug ssh client [brief|full]
no debug ssh client
```

Parameter	Description
`brief`	Enables brief debug mode.
`full`	Enables full debug mode.

Default SSH client debugging is disabled by default.

Mode Privileged Exec and Global Configuration

Examples To start SSH client debugging, use the command:

```
awplus# debug ssh client
```

To start SSH client debugging with extended output, use the command:

```
awplus# debug ssh client full
```

To disable SSH client debugging, use the command:

```
awplus# no debug ssh client
```

Related commands

debug ssh server

show ssh client

undebug ssh client

debug ssh server

Overview This command enables the SSH server debugging facility. When enabled, the SSH server sends diagnostic messages to the system log. To display the debugging messages on the terminal, use the **terminal monitor** command.

The **no** variant of this command disables the SSH server debugging facility. This stops the SSH server from generating diagnostic debugging messages.

Syntax

```
debug ssh server [brief|full]
no debug ssh server
```

Parameter	Description
`brief`	Enables brief debug mode.
`full`	Enables full debug mode.

Default SSH server debugging is disabled by default.

Mode Privileged Exec and Global Configuration

Examples To start SSH server debugging, use the command:

```
awplus# debug ssh server
```

To start SSH server debugging with extended output, use the command:

```
awplus# debug ssh server full
```

To disable SSH server debugging, use the command:

```
awplus# no debug ssh server
```

Related commands

debug ssh client

show ssh server

undebug ssh server

service ssh

Overview Use this command to enable the Secure Shell server on the device. Once enabled, connections coming from SSH clients are accepted.

When you enable the SSH server, if no host keys exist, the server automatically generates SSHv2 host key pairs using ECDSA with a curve length of 384, and RSA with a 1024-bit key.

If you need a key with different parameters than this, you can use the crypto key generate hostkey command to generate that key before you enable the SSH server.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable the Secure Shell server. When the Secure Shell server is disabled, connections from SSH, SCP, and SFTP clients are not accepted. This command does not affect existing SSH sessions. To terminate existing sessions, use the clear ssh command.

Syntax

```
service ssh [ip|ipv6]
no service ssh [ip|ipv6]
```

Default The Secure Shell server is disabled by default. Both IPv4 and IPv6 Secure Shell server are enabled when you issue **service ssh** without specifying the optional **ip** or **ipv6** parameters.

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To enable both the IPv4 and the IPv6 Secure Shell server, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# service ssh
```

To enable the IPv4 Secure Shell server only, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# service ssh ip
```

To enable the IPv6 Secure Shell server only, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# service ssh ipv6
```

To disable both the IPv4 and the IPv6 Secure Shell server, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no service ssh
```

To disable the IPv4 Secure Shell server only, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no service ssh ip
```

To disable the IPv6 Secure Shell server only, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no service ssh ipv6
```

Related commands

crypto key generate hostkey

show running-config ssh

show ssh server

ssh server allow-users

ssh server deny-users

Command changes

Version 5.5.1-1.1: support removed for the ssh-rsa algorithm in OpenSSH and for SSH protocol v1

show banner login

Overview This command displays the banner message configured on the device. The banner message is displayed to the remote user before user authentication starts.

Syntax

```
show banner login
```

Mode User Exec, Privileged Exec, Global Configuration, Interface Configuration, Line Configuration

Example To display the current login banner message, use the command:

```
awplus# show banner login
```

Related commands banner login (SSH)

show crypto key hostkey

Overview This command displays the public keys generated on the device for the SSH server.

When you enable the SSH server, if no host keys exist, the server automatically generates SSHv2 host key pairs using ECDSA with a curve length of 384, and RSA with a 1024-bit key.

The private key remains on the device secretly. The public key is copied to SSH clients to identify the server. This command displays the public key.

Syntax

```
show crypto key hostkey [dsa|ecdsa|rsa|rsa1]
```

Parameter	Description
dsa	Displays the DSA algorithm public key.
ecdsa	Displays the ECDSA algorithm public key.
rsa	Displays the RSA algorithm public key for SSH version 2 connections.
rsa1	Displays the RSA algorithm public key for SSH version 1 connections. From AlliedWare Plus 5.5.1-1.1 onwards, SSH version 1 is not supported.

Mode User Exec, Privileged Exec and Global Configuration

Examples To show the public keys generated on the device for SSH server, use the command:

```
awplus# show crypto key hostkey
```

To display the RSA public key of the SSH server, use the command:

```
awplus# show crypto key hostkey rsa
```

Output Figure 44-1: Example output from the **show crypto key hostkey** command

```
Type  Bits   Fingerprint
-------------------------------------------------------------
rsa   1024 SHA256:T/sVz5OoA1HHXcov9dXzGGQg8avRUYh1psxNSUcSOvs
ecdsa 384 SHA256:qVn/KpN5X5ct5CJakxE4OmPWmPvW2vIbBjF4SA2bZkM
```

Table 1: Parameters in output of the **show crypto key hostkey** command

Parameter	Description
Type	Algorithm used to generate the key.
Bits	Length in bits of the key.
Fingerprint	Checksum value for the public key.

Related commands

crypto key destroy hostkey

crypto key generate hostkey

show crypto key pubkey-chain knownhosts

Overview This command displays the list of public keys maintained in the known host database on the device.

Syntax
```
show crypto key pubkey-chain knownhosts [<1-65535>]
```

Parameter	Description
<1-65535>	Key identifier for a specific key. Displays the public key of the entry if specified.

Default Display all keys.

Mode User Exec, Privileged Exec and Global Configuration

Examples To display public keys of known SSH servers, use the command:

```
awplus# show crypto key pubkey-chain knownhosts
```

To display the key data of the first entry in the known host data, use the command:

```
awplus# show crypto key pubkey-chain knownhosts 1
```

Output Figure 44-2: Example output from the **show crypto key public-chain knownhosts** command

```
No    Hostname         Type Fingerprint
-------------------------------------------------------------------
1     172.16.23.1      rsa  c8:33:b1:fe:6f:d3:8c:81:4e:f7:2a:aa:a5:be:df:18
2     172.16.23.10     rsa  c4:79:86:65:ee:a0:1d:a5:6a:e8:fd:1d:d3:4e:37:bd
3     5ffe:1053:ac21:ff00:0101:bcdf:ffff:0001
                       rsa1 af:4e:b4:a2:26:24:6d:65:20:32:d9:6f:32:06:ba:57
```

Table 2: Parameters in the output of the **show crypto key public-chain knownhosts** command

Parameter	Description
`No`	Number ID of the key.
`Hostname`	Host name of the known SSH server.
`Type`	The algorithm used to generate the key.
`Fingerprint`	Checksum value for the public key.

Related commands crypto key pubkey-chain knownhosts

show crypto key pubkey-chain userkey

Overview This command displays the public keys registered with the SSH server for SSH users. These keys allow remote users to access the device using public key authentication. By using public key authentication, users can access the SSH server without providing password.

Syntax

```
show crypto key pubkey-chain userkey <username> [<1-65535>]
```

Parameter	Description
<username>	User name of the remote SSH user whose keys you wish to display. The username must begin with a letter. Valid characters are all numbers, letters, and the underscore, hyphen and full stop symbols.
<1-65535>	Key identifier for a specific key.

Default Display all keys.

Mode User Exec, Privileged Exec and Global Configuration

Example To display the public keys for the user `manager` that are registered with the SSH server, use the command:

```
awplus# show crypto key pubkey-chain userkey manager
```

Output Figure 44-3: Example output from the **show crypto key public-chain userkey** command

```
No Type Bits Fingerprint
-------------------------------------------------------------------
1  dsa  1024 2b:cc:df:a8:f8:2e:8f:a4:a5:4f:32:ea:67:29:78:fd
2  rsa  2048 6a:ba:22:84:c1:26:42:57:2c:d7:85:c8:06:32:49:0e
```

Table 3: Parameters in the output of the **show crypto key userkey** command

Parameter	Description
`No`	Number ID of the key.
`Type`	The algorithm used to generate the key.
`Bits`	Length in bits of the key.
`Fingerprint`	Checksum value for the key.

Related commands crypto key pubkey-chain userkey

show crypto key userkey

Overview This command displays the public keys created on this device for the specified SSH user.

Syntax

```
show crypto key userkey <username> [dsa|rsa|rsa1]
```

Parameter	Description
<username>	User name of the local SSH user whose keys you wish to display. The username must begin with a letter. Valid characters are all numbers, letters, and the underscore, hyphen and full stop symbols.
dsa	Displays the DSA public key.
rsa	Displays the RSA public key used for SSH version 2 connections.
rsa1	Displays the RSA key used for SSH version 1 connections.

Mode User Exec, Privileged Exec and Global Configuration

Examples To show the public key generated for the user, use the command:

```
awplus# show crypto key userkey manager
```

To store the RSA public key generated for the user manager to the file “user.pub”, use the command:

```
awplus# show crypto key userkey manager rsa > manager-rsa.pub
```

Output Figure 44-4: Example output from the **show crypto key userkey** command

```
Type Bits   Fingerprint
-----------------------------------------------------------
rsa  2048   e8:d6:1b:c0:f4:b6:e6:7d:02:2e:a9:d4:a1:ca:3b:11
rsa1 1024   12:25:60:95:64:08:8e:a1:8c:3c:45:1b:44:b9:33:9b
```

Table 4: Parameters in the output of the **show crypto key userkey** command

Parameter	Description
Type	The algorithm used to generate the key.
Bits	Length in bits of the key.
Fingerprint	Checksum value for the key.

Related commands crypto key generate userkey

show running-config ssh

Overview This command displays the current running configuration of Secure Shell (SSH).

Syntax

```
show running-config ssh
```

Mode Privileged Exec and Global Configuration

Example To display the current configuration of SSH, use the command:

```
awplus# show running-config ssh
```

Output Figure 44-5: Example output from the **show running-config ssh** command

```
!
ssh server session-timeout 600
ssh server login-timeout 30
ssh server allow-users manager 192.168.1.*
ssh server allow-users john
ssh server deny-user john*.a-company.com
ssh server
```

Table 5: Parameters in the output of the **show running-config ssh** command

Parameter	Description
`ssh server`	SSH server is enabled.
`ssh server v2`	SSH server is enabled and only support SSHv2.
`ssh server<port>`	SSH server is enabled and listening on the specified TCP port.
`no ssh server scp`	SCP service is disabled.
`no ssh server sftp`	SFTP service is disabled.
`ssh server session-timeout`	Configure the server session timeout.
`ssh server login-timeout`	Configure the server login timeout.
`ssh server max-startups`	Configure the maximum number of concurrent sessions waiting authentication.
`no ssh server authentication password`	Password authentication is disabled.
`no ssh server authentication publickey`	Public key authentication is disabled.

Table 5: Parameters in the output of the **show running-config ssh** command

Parameter	Description
`ssh server allow-users`	Add the user (and hostname) to the allow list.
`ssh server deny-users`	Add the user (and hostname) to the deny list.

Related commands

service ssh

show ssh server

show ssh

Overview This command displays the active SSH sessions on the device, both incoming and outgoing.

Syntax

```
show ssh
```

Mode User Exec, Privileged Exec and Global Configuration

Example To display the current SSH sessions on the device, use the command:

```
awplus# show ssh
```

Output Figure 44-6: Example output from the **show ssh** command

```
Secure Shell Sessions:
ID  Type Mode   Peer Host    Username   State       Filename
---------------------------------------------------------------
414 ssh  server 172.16.23.1  root       open
456 ssh  client 172.16.23.10 manager    user-auth
459 scp  client 172.16.23.12 root       download    example.awd
463 ssh  client 5ffe:33fe:5632:ffbb:bc35:ddee:0101:ac51
                             manager    user-auth
```

Table 6: Parameters in the output of the **show ssh** command

Parameter	Description
ID	Unique identifier for each SSH session.
Type	Session type; either SSH, SCP, or SFTP.
Mode	Whether the device is acting as an SSH client (client) or SSH server (server) for the specified session.
Peer Host	The hostname or IP address of the remote server or client.
Username	Login user name of the server.

Table 6: Parameters in the output of the **show ssh** command (cont.)

Parameter	Description	
State	The current state of the SSH session. One of:	
	connecting	The device is looking for a remote server.
	connected	The device is connected to the remote server.
	accepted	The device has accepted a new session.
	host-auth	host-to-host authentication is in progress.
	user-auth	User authentication is in progress.
	authenticated	User authentication is complete.
	open	The session is in progress.
	download	The user is downloading a file from the device.
	upload	The user is uploading a file from the device.
	closing	The user is terminating the session.
	closed	The session is closed.
Filename	Local filename of the file that the user is downloading or uploading.	

Related commands clear ssh

show ssh client

Overview This command displays the current configuration of the Secure Shell client.

Syntax

```
show ssh client
```

Mode User Exec, Privileged Exec and Global Configuration

Example To display the current configuration for SSH clients on the login shell, use the command:

```
awplus# show ssh client
```

Output Figure 44-7: Example output from the **show ssh client** command

```
Secure Shell Client Configuration
-----------------------------------------------------------------
Port                            : 22
Version                         : 2,1
Connect Timeout                 : 30 seconds
Session Timeout                 : 0 (off)
Debug                           : NONE
```

Table 7: Parameters in the output of the **show ssh client** command

Parameter	Description
Port	SSH server TCP port where the SSH client connects to. The default is port 22.
Version	SSH server version, either "2" or "2,1". From AlliedWare Plus 5.5.1-1.1 onwards, SSH version 1 is not supported.
Connect Timeout	Time in seconds that the SSH client waits for an SSH session to establish. If the value is 0, the connection is terminated when it reaches the TCP timeout.
Debug	Whether debugging is active on the client.

Related commands show ssh server

show ssh server

Overview This command displays the current configuration of the Secure Shell server.

Note that changes to the SSH configuration affects only new SSH sessions coming from remote hosts, and does not affect existing sessions.

Syntax

```
show ssh server
```

Mode User Exec, Privileged Exec, and Global Configuration

Example To display the current configuration of the Secure Shell server, use the command:

```
awplus# show ssh server
```

Output Figure 44-8: Example output from the **show ssh server** command

```
Secure Shell Server Configuration
------------------------------------------------------------------------------
SSH Server                          : Enabled
Protocol                            : IPv4,IPv6
Port                                : 22
Version                             : 2
Services                            : scp, sftp
User Authentication                 : publickey, password
Resolve Hosts                       : Disabled
Session Timeout                     : 0 (Off)
Login Timeout                       : 60 seconds
Maximum Authentication Tries        : 6
Maximum Startups                    : 10
Debug                               : NONE
Ciphers                             : aes128-cbc,aes128-ctr,aes192-ctr,aes256-ctr
KEX                                 : curve25519-sha256@libssh.org,
                                      ecdh-sha2-nistp256,ecdh-sha2-nistp384,
                                      ecdh-sha2-nistp521,
                                      diffie-hellman-group-exchange-sha256,
                                      diffie-hellman-group-exchange-sha1,
                                      diffie-hellman-group14-sha1
```

Table 8: Parameters in the output of the **show ssh server** command

Parameter	Description
SSH Server	Whether the Secure Shell server is enabled or disabled.
Port	TCP port where the Secure Shell server listens for connections. The default is port 22.
Version	SSH server version; either '2' or '2,1'. From AlliedWare Plus 5.5.1-1.1 onwards, SSH version 1 is not supported.
Services	List of the available Secure Shell services; one or more of SHELL, SCP or SFTP.

Table 8: Parameters in the output of the **show ssh server** command (cont.)

Parameter	Description
`User Authentication`	List of available authentication methods.
`Login Timeout`	Time (in seconds) that the SSH server will wait the SSH session to establish. If the value is 0, the client login will be terminated when TCP timeout reaches.
`Idle Timeout`	Time (in seconds) that the SSH server will wait to receive data from the SSH client. The server disconnects if this timer limit is reached. If set at 0, the idle timer remains off.
`Maximum Startups`	The maximum number of concurrent connections that are waiting authentication. The default is 10.
`Debug`	Whether debugging is active on the server.
`Ciphers`	List of ciphers permitted.
`KEX`	List of available Key Exchange algorithms.

Related commands

show ssh

show ssh client

show ssh server allow-users

Overview This command displays the user entries in the allow list of the SSH server.

Syntax

```
show ssh server allow-users
```

Mode User Exec, Privileged Exec and Global Configuration

Example To display the user entries in the allow list of the SSH server, use the command:

```
awplus# show ssh server allow-users
```

Output Figure 44-9: Example output from the **show ssh server allow-users** command

```
Username          Remote Hostname (pattern)
----------------- --------------------------------
awplus            192.168.*
john
manager           *.alliedtelesis.com
```

Table 9: Parameters in the output of the **show ssh server allow-users** command

Parameter	Description
`Username`	User name that is allowed to access the SSH server.
`Remote Hostname (pattern)`	IP address or hostname pattern of the remote client. The user is allowed requests from a host that matches this pattern. If no hostname is specified, the user is allowed from all hosts.

Related commands

ssh server allow-users

ssh server deny-users

show ssh server deny-users

Overview This command displays the user entries in the deny list of the SSH server. The user in the deny list is rejected to access the SSH server. If a user is not included in the access list of the SSH server, the user is also rejected.

Syntax

```
show ssh server deny-users
```

Mode User Exec, Privileged Exec and Global Configuration

Example To display the user entries in the deny list of the SSH server, use the command:

```
awplus# show ssh server deny-users
```

Output Figure 44-10: Example output from the **show ssh server deny-users** command

```
Username          Remote Hostname (pattern)
----------------- --------------------------------
john              *.b-company.com
manager           192.168.2.*
```

Table 10: Parameters in the output of the **show ssh server deny-user** command

Parameter	Description
`Username`	The user that this rule applies to.
`Remote Hostname (pattern)`	IP address or hostname pattern of the remote client. The user is denied requests from a host that matches this pattern. If no hostname is specified, the user is denied from all hosts.

Related commands

ssh server allow-users

ssh server deny-users

ssh

Overview Use this command to initiate a Secure Shell connection to a remote SSH server.

If the server requests a password to login, you need to type in the correct password at the "Password:" prompt.

An SSH client identifies the remote SSH server by its public key registered on the client device. If the server identification is changed, server verification fails. If the public key of the server has been changed, the public key of the server must be explicitly added to the known host database.

NOTE: *A hostname specified with SSH cannot begin with a hyphen (-) character.*

Syntax

```
ssh [ip|ipv6] [user <username>|port <1-65535>|version 2]
<remote-device> [<command>]
```

Parameter	Description
`ip`	Specify IPv4 SSH.
`ipv6`	Specify IPv6 SSH.
`user`	Login user. If user is specified, the username is used for login to the remote SSH server when user authentication is required. Otherwise the current user name is used.
	<username> User name to login on the remote server.
`port`	SSH server port. If port is specified, the SSH client connects to the remote SSH server with the specified TCP port. Otherwise, the client port configured by "ssh client" command or the default TCP port (22) is used.
	<1-65535> TCP port.
`version`	SSH client version. From 5.5.1-1.1 onwards, SSH only supports version 2.
<remote-device>	IPv4/IPv6 address or hostname of a remote server. The address is in the format A.B.C.D for an IPv4 address, or in the format X:X::X:X for an IPv6 address. Note that a hostname specified with SSH cannot begin with a hyphen (-) character.
<command>	A command to execute on the remote server. If a command is specified, the command is executed on the remote SSH server and the session is disconnected when the remote command finishes.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Examples To login to the remote SSH server at 192.0.2.5, use the command:

```
awplus# ssh ip 192.0.2.5
```

To login to the remote SSH server at 192.0.2.5 as user 'manager', use the command:

```
awplus# ssh ip user manager 192.0.2.5
```

To login to the remote SSH server at 192.0.2.5 that is listening on TCP port 2000, use the command:

```
awplus# ssh port 2000 192.0.2.5
```

To login to the remote SSH server 'example_host' using an IPv6 session, use the command:

```
awplus# ssh ipv6 example_host
```

To run the **cmd** command on the remote SSH server at 192.0.2.5, use the command:

```
awplus# ssh ip 192.0.2.5 cmd
```

Related commands

crypto key generate userkey

crypto key pubkey-chain knownhosts

debug ssh client

ssh client

Command changes

Version 5.4.6-2.1: VRF-lite support added for AR-Series devices.

Version 5.4.8-1.2: secure mode syntax added for x220, x930, x550, XS900MX.

Version 5.4.8-2.1: secure mode syntax added for x950, SBx908 GEN2.

Version 5.5.1-1.1: support removed for SSH protocol v1

ssh client

Overview This command modifies the default configuration parameters of the Secure Shell (SSH) client. The configuration is used for any SSH client on the device to connect to remote SSH servers. Any parameters specified on SSH client explicitly override the default configuration parameters.

The change affects the current user shell only. When the user exits the login session, the configuration does not persist. This command does not affect existing SSH sessions.

The **no** variant of this command resets configuration parameters of the Secure Shell (SSH) client changed by the ssh client command, and restores the defaults.

This command does not affect the existing SSH sessions.

Syntax
```
ssh client {port <1-65535>|version 2|session-timeout
<0-3600>|connect-timeout <1-600>}
```
```
no ssh client {port|version|session-timeout|connect-timeout}
```

Parameter	Description
`port`	The default TCP port of the remote SSH server. If an SSH client specifies an explicit port of the server, it overrides the default TCP port. Default: 22
	<1-65535> TCP port number.
`version`	The SSH version used by the client for SSH sessions. From 5.5.1-1.1 onwards, the SSH client supports only version 2
`session-timeout`	The global session timeout for SSH sessions. If the session timer lapses since the last time an SSH client received data from the remote server, the session is terminated. If the value is 0, then the client does not terminate the session. Instead, the connection is terminated when it reaches the TCP timeout. Default: 0 (session timer remains off)
	<0-3600> Timeout in seconds.
`connect-timeout`	The maximum time period that an SSH session can take to become established. The SSH client terminates the SSH session if this timeout expires and the session is still not established. Default: 30
	<1-600> Timeout in seconds.

Mode Privileged Exec

Examples To configure the default TCP port for SSH clients to 2200, and the session timer to 10 minutes, use the command:

```
awplus# ssh client port 2200 session-timeout 600
```

To configure the connect timeout of SSH client to 10 seconds, use the command:

```
awplus# ssh client connect-timeout 10
```

To restore the connect timeout to its default, use the command:

```
awplus# no ssh client connect-timeout
```

Related commands

show ssh client

ssh

Command changes

Version 5.5.2-1.1: **vrf** parameter added for products that support VRF

Version 5.5.1-1.1: support removed for the ssh-rsa algorithm in OpenSSH and for SSH protocol v1

ssh server

Overview Use this command to modify the configuration of the SSH server. Changing these parameters affects new SSH sessions connecting to the device.

Use the **no** variant of this command to restore the configuration of a specified parameter to its default. The change affects the SSH server immediately if the server is running. Otherwise, the configuration is used when the server starts.

To enable the SSH server, use the service ssh command.

Syntax

```
ssh server <1-65535>
ssh server {[session-timeout <0-3600>] [login-timeout <1-600>]
[max-startups <1-128>]}
no ssh server {[session-timeout] [login-timeout]
[max-startups]}
```

Parameter	Description
<1-65535>	The TCP port number that the server listens to for incoming SSH sessions. Default: 22
`session-timeout`	The maximum time period that the server waits before deciding that a session is inactive and should be terminated. The server considers the session inactive when it has not received any data from the client, and when the client does not respond to keep alive messages. Default: 0 (session timer remains off).
	Enter a timeout between 0-3600 seconds.
`login-timeout`	The maximum time period the server waits before disconnecting an unauthenticated client. Default: 60
	Enter a timeout between 1- 600 seconds.
`max-startups`	The maximum number of concurrent unauthenticated connections the server accepts. When the number of SSH connections awaiting authentication reaches the limit, the server drops any additional connections until authentication succeeds or the login timer expires for a connection. Default: 10
	Enter a number of sessions in the range of 1-128.

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To set the session timer of the SSH server to 10 minutes (600 seconds), use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ssh server session-timeout 600
```

To set the login timeout of the SSH server to 30 seconds, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ssh server login-timeout 30
```

To limit the number of SSH client connections waiting for authentication from the SSH server to 3, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ssh server max-startups 3
```

To return the limit on the number of waiting connections to the default of 10, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no ssh server max-startups
```

To support the SSH server with TCP port 2200, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ssh server 2200
```

Related commands

show ssh server

ssh client

Command changes

Version 5.5.1-1.1: support removed for the ssh-rsa algorithm in OpenSSH and for SSH protocol v1

ssh server allow-users

Overview This command adds a username pattern to the allow list of the SSH server. If the user of an incoming SSH session matches the pattern, the session is accepted.

When there are no registered users in the server's database of allowed users, the SSH server does not accept SSH sessions even when enabled.

SSH server also maintains the deny list. The server checks the user in the deny list first. If a user is listed in the deny list, then the user access is denied even if the user is listed in the allow list.

The **no** variant of this command deletes a username pattern from the allow list of the SSH server. To delete an entry from the allow list, the username and hostname pattern should match exactly with the existing entry.

Syntax

```
ssh server allow-users <username-pattern> [<hostname-pattern>]
no ssh server allow-users <username-pattern>
[<hostname-pattern>]
```

Parameter	Description
<username-pattern>	The username pattern that users can match to. An asterisk acts as a wildcard character that matches any string of characters.
<hostname-pattern>	The host name pattern that hosts can match to. If specified, the server allows the user to connect only from hosts matching the pattern. An asterisk acts as a wildcard character that matches any string of characters.

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To allow the user `john` to create an SSH session from any host, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ssh server allow-users john
```

To allow the user `john` to create an SSH session from a range of IP address (from 192.168.1.1 to 192.168.1.255), use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ssh server allow-users john 192.168.1.*
```

To allow the user `john` to create a SSH session from `a-company.com` domain, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ssh server allow-users john *.a-company.com
```

To delete the existing user entry `john 192.168.1.*` in the allow list, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no ssh server allow-users john 192.168.1.*
```

Related commands

show running-config ssh

show ssh server allow-users

ssh server deny-users

ssh server authentication

Overview This command enables RSA public-key or password user authentication for SSH Server. Apply the **password** keyword with the **ssh server authentication** command to enable password authentication for users. Apply the **publickey** keyword with the **ssh server authentication** command to enable RSA public-key authentication for users.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable RSA public-key or password user authentication for SSH Server. Apply the **password** keyword with the **no ssh authentication** command to disable password authentication for users. Apply the required **publickey** keyword with the **no ssh authentication** command to disable RSA public-key authentication for users.

Syntax

```
ssh server authentication {password|publickey}
no ssh server authentication {password|publickey}
```

Parameter	Description
`password`	Specifies user password authentication for SSH server.
`publickey`	Specifies user publickey authentication for SSH server.

Default Both RSA public-key authentication and password authentication are enabled by default.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage For password authentication to authenticate a user, password authentication for a user must be registered in the local user database or on an external RADIUS server, before using the **ssh server authentication password** command.

For RSA public-key authentication to authenticate a user, a public key must be added for the user, before using the **ssh server authentication publickey** command.

Examples To enable `password` authentication for users connecting through SSH, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ssh server authentication password
```

To enable `publickey` authentication for users connecting through SSH, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ssh server authentication publickey
```

To disable `password` authentication for users connecting through SSH, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no ssh server authentication password
```

To disable `publickey` authentication for users connecting through SSH, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no ssh server authentication publickey
```

Related commands

crypto key pubkey-chain userkey

service ssh

show ssh server

ssh server deny-users

Overview This command adds a username pattern to the deny list of the SSH server. If the user of an incoming SSH session matches the pattern, the session is rejected.

SSH server also maintains the allow list. The server checks the user in the deny list first. If a user is listed in the deny list, then the user access is denied even if the user is listed in the allow list.

If a hostname pattern is specified, the user is denied from the hosts matching the pattern.

The **no** variant of this command deletes a username pattern from the deny list of the SSH server. To delete an entry from the deny list, the username and hostname pattern should match exactly with the existing entry.

Syntax

```
ssh server deny-users <username-pattern> [<hostname-pattern>]
no ssh server deny-users <username-pattern>
[<hostname-pattern>]
```

Parameter	Description
<username-pattern>	The username pattern that users can match to. The username must begin with a letter. Valid characters are all numbers, letters, and the underscore, hyphen, full stop and asterisk symbols. An asterisk acts as a wildcard character that matches any string of characters.
<hostname-pattern>	The host name pattern that hosts can match to. If specified, the server denies the user only when they connect from hosts matching the pattern. An asterisk acts as a wildcard character that matches any string of characters.

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To deny the user `john` to access SSH login from any host, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ssh server deny-users john
```

To deny the user john to access SSH login from a range of IP address (from 192.168.2.1 to 192.168.2.255), use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ssh server deny-users john 192.168.2.*
```

To deny the user `john` to access SSH login from `b-company.com` domain, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ssh server deny-users john*.b-company.com
```

To delete the existing user entry `john 192.168.2.*` in the deny list, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no ssh server deny-users john 192.168.2.*
```

Related commands

show running-config ssh

show ssh server deny-users

ssh server allow-users

ssh server max-auth-tries

Overview Use this command to specify the maximum number of SSH authentication attempts that the device will allow.

Use the **no** variant of this command to return the maximum number of attempts to its default value of 6.

Syntax

```
ssh server max-auth-tries <1-32>
no ssh server max-auth-tries
```

Parameter	Description
<1-32>	Maximum number of SSH authentication attempts the device will allow.

Default 6 attempts

Mode Global Configuration

Usage By default, users must wait one second after a failed login attempt before trying again. You can increase this gap by using the command aaa login fail-delay.

Example To set the maximum number of SSH authentication attempts to 3, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ssh server max-auth-tries 3
```

Related commands show ssh server

ssh server resolve-host

Overview This command enables resolving an IP address from a host name using a DNS server for client host authentication.

The **no** variant of this command disables this feature.

Syntax

```
ssh server resolve-hosts
no ssh server resolve-hosts
```

Default This feature is disabled by default.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage notes Your device has a DNS Client that is enabled automatically when you add a DNS server to your device.

Example To resolve a host name using a DNS server, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ssh server resolve-hosts
```

Related commands

ip name-server

show ssh server

ssh server allow-users

ssh server deny-users

ssh server scp

Overview This command enables the Secure Copy (SCP) service on the SSH server. Once enabled, the server accepts SCP requests from remote clients.

You must enable the SSH server as well as this service before the device accepts SCP connections. The SCP service is enabled by default as soon as the SSH server is enabled.

The **no** variant of this command disables the SCP service on the SSH server. Once disabled, SCP requests from remote clients are rejected.

Syntax

```
ssh server scp
no ssh server scp
```

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To enable the SCP service, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ssh server scp
```

To disable the SCP service, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no ssh server scp
```

Related commands show running-config ssh

show ssh server

ssh server secure-algs

Overview Use this command to force the SSH server to only use ciphers, key exchange algorithms and Message Authentication Code (MAC) algorithms that are currently considered best-practice.

This command is the same as using all of the commands ssh server secure-ciphers, ssh server secure-hostkey, ssh server secure-mac, and ssh server secure-kex. However, it does not include the optional **exclude-nist-curves** parameter of ssh server secure-kex.

Use the **no** variant of this command to stop forcing the SSH server to use this restricted set of algorithms.

Syntax

```
ssh server secure-algs
no ssh server secure-algs
```

Default Disabled.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage notes To see the list of algorithms, use the show ssh server command.

Example To force the SSH server to use best-practice algorithms, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ssh server secure-algs
```

Related commands

show ssh server

ssh server

ssh server secure-ciphers

ssh server secure-hostkey

ssh server secure-kex

ssh server secure-mac

Command changes Version 5.5.1-1.1: command added

ssh server secure-ciphers

Overview Use this command to force the SSH server to only negotiate ciphers regarded as current best-practice.

Use the **no** variant of this command to stop forcing the SSH server to use this restricted set of ciphers.

Syntax

```
ssh server secure-ciphers
no ssh server secure-ciphers
```

Default Not set

Mode Global Configuration

Usage notes To see the list of ciphers, use the show ssh server command.

Example To configure the SSH server to use best-practice ciphers, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ssh server secure-ciphers
```

Related commands

show ssh server

ssh server

ssh server secure-algs

ssh server secure-hostkey

ssh server secure-kex

ssh server secure-mac

Command changes Version 5.5.0-1.1: command added

ssh server secure-hostkey

Overview Use this command to force the SSH server to only use hostkey algorithms that are currently considered best-practice. This excludes NIST curve-based hostkey algorithms.

Use the **no** variant of this command to stop forcing the SSH server to use this restricted set of hostkey algorithms.

Syntax
```
ssh server secure-hostkey
no ssh server secure-hostkey
```

Default Disabled

Mode Global Configuration

Usage notes Using this command may reduce compatibility with older SSH clients.

To see the list of hostkey algorithms, use the show ssh server command.

Example To force the SSH server to use best-practice hostkey algorithms, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ssh server secure-hostkey
```

Related commands
show ssh server

ssh server

ssh server secure-algs

ssh server secure-ciphers

ssh server secure-kex

ssh server secure-mac

Command changes Version 5.5.2-2.1: command added

ssh server secure-kex

Overview Use this command to force the SSH server to only use key exchange algorithms that are currently considered best-practice.

For example, using this command stops the device from using the diffie-hellman-group-exchange-sha1 key exchange algorithm.

Use the **no** variant of this command to stop forcing the SSH server to use this restricted set of key-exchange algorithms.

Syntax

```
ssh server secure-kex [exclude-nist-curves]
no ssh server secure-kex
```

Parameter	Description
`exclude-nist-curves`	Also exclude all NIST key exchange algorithms. Using this parameter may reduce compatibility with older SSH clients.

Default Disabled.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage notes To see the list of key exchange algorithms, use the show ssh server command.

Example To force the SSH server to use best-practice key-exchange algorithms, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ssh server secure-kex
```

Related commands

show ssh server

ssh server

ssh server secure-algs

ssh server secure-ciphers

ssh server secure-hostkey

ssh server secure-mac

Command changes Version 5.5.2-2.1: **exclude-nist-curves** parameter added

Version 5.5.0-2.3: command added

ssh server secure-mac

Overview Use this command to force the SSH server to only use Message Authentication Code (MAC) algorithms that are currently considered best-practice.

Use the **no** variant of this command to stop forcing the SSH server to use this restricted set of MAC algorithms.

Syntax

```
ssh server secure-mac
no ssh server secure-mac
```

Default Disabled.

Mode Global Configuration

Usage notes To see the list of MAC algorithms, use the show ssh server command.

Example To force the SSH server to use best-practice MAC algorithms, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ssh server secure-mac
```

Related commands

show ssh server

ssh server

ssh server secure-algs

ssh server secure-ciphers

ssh server secure-hostkey

ssh server secure-kex

Command changes Version 5.5.1-1.1: command added

ssh server sftp

Overview This command enables the Secure FTP (SFTP) service on the SSH server. Once enabled, the server accepts SFTP requests from remote clients.

You must enable the SSH server as well as this service before the device accepts SFTP connections. The SFTP service is enabled by default as soon as the SSH server is enabled. If the SSH server is disabled, SFTP service is unavailable.

The **no** variant of this command disables SFTP service on the SSH server. Once disabled, SFTP requests from remote clients are rejected.

Syntax

```
ssh server sftp
no ssh server sftp
```

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To enable the SFTP service, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ssh server sftp
```

To disable the SFTP service, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no ssh server sftp
```

Related commands show running-config ssh

show ssh server

ssh server tcpforwarding

Overview Use this command to enable TCP port forwarding on the SSH server. It is disabled by default, to enhance security.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable TCP port forwarding again.

Syntax

```
ssh server tcpforwarding
no ssh server tcpforwarding
```

Default Disabled

Mode Global Configuration

Example To enable TCP port forwarding, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ssh server tcpforwarding
```

To disable it again, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no ssh server tcpforwarding
```

Related commands show ssh server

Command changes Version 5.5.2-1.1: command added

undebug ssh client

Overview This command applies the functionality of the **no** debug ssh client command.

undebug ssh server

Overview This command applies the functionality of the **no** debug ssh server command.

45 Trigger Commands

Introduction

Overview

This chapter provides an alphabetical reference for commands used to configure Triggers. For more information, see the Triggers Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the "Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus" Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Command List

active (trigger)

Overview This command enables a trigger. This allows the trigger to activate when its trigger conditions are met.

The **no** variant of this command disables a trigger. While in this state the trigger cannot activate when its trigger conditions are met.

Syntax

```
active
no active
```

Default Active, which means that triggers are enabled by default

Mode Trigger Configuration

Usage notes Configure a trigger first before you use this command to activate it.

For information about configuring a trigger, see the Triggers_Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Examples To enable trigger 172, so that it can activate when its trigger conditions are met, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# trigger 172
awplus(config-trigger)# active
```

To disable trigger 182, preventing it from activating when its trigger conditions are met, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# trigger 182
awplus(config-trigger)# no active
```

Related commands show trigger

trigger

trigger activate

day

Overview This command specifies the days or date that the trigger can activate on. You can specify one of:

- A specific date
- A specific day of the week
- A list of days of the week
- A day of any month of any year
- A day of a specific month in any year
- Every day

By default, the trigger can activate on any day.

Syntax

```
day every-day
day <1-31>
day <1-31> <month>
day <1-31> <month> <year>
day <weekday>
```

Parameter	Description
`every-day`	Sets the trigger so that it can activate on any day.
<1-31>	Day of the month the trigger is permitted to activate on.
<month>	Sets the month that the trigger is permitted to activate on. Valid keywords are: **january, february, march, april, may, june, july, august, september, october, november**, and **december**.
<year>	Sets the year that the trigger is permitted to activate in, between 2000 and 2035.
<weekday>	Sets the days of the week that the trigger can activate on. You can specify one or more week days in a space separated list. Valid keywords are: **monday, tuesday, wednesday, thursday, friday, saturday**, and **sunday**.

Default **every-day**, so by default, the trigger can activate on any day.

Mode Trigger Configuration

Usage notes For example trigger configurations that use the **day** command, see "Restrict Internet Access" and "Turn off Power to Port LEDs" in the Triggers Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Examples

To permit trigger 55 to activate on the 1 June 2019, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# trigger 55
awplus(config-trigger)# day 1 jun 2019
```

To permit trigger 12 to activate on Mondays, Wednesdays and Fridays, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# trigger 12
awplus(config-trigger)# day monday wednesday friday
```

To permit trigger 17 to activate on the 5th day of any month, in any year, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# trigger 17
awplus(config-trigger)# day 5
```

To permit trigger 6 to activate on the 20th day of September, in any year, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# trigger 6
awplus(config-trigger)# day 20 september
```

To permit trigger 14 to activate on the 1st day of each month, in any year, at 11.00am, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# trigger 14
awplus(config-trigger)# day 1
awplus(config-trigger)# type time 11:00
```

Related commands

show trigger

type time

trigger

Command changes

Version 5.4.8-2.1: day of the month functionality added

debug trigger

Overview This command enables trigger debugging. This generates detailed messages about how your device is processing the trigger commands and activating the triggers.

The **no** variant of this command disables trigger debugging.

Syntax

```
debug trigger
no debug trigger
```

Mode Privilege Exec

Examples To start trigger debugging, use the command:

```
awplus# debug trigger
```

To stop trigger debugging, use the command:

```
awplus# no trigger
```

Related commands

show debugging trigger

show trigger

test

trigger

undebug trigger

description (trigger)

Overview This command adds an optional description to help you identify the trigger. This description is displayed in show command outputs and log messages.

The **no** variant of this command removes a trigger's description. The show command outputs and log messages stop displaying a description for this trigger.

Syntax

```
description <description>
no description
```

Parameter	Description
<description>	A word or phrase that uniquely identifies this trigger or its purpose. Valid characters are any printable character and spaces, up to a maximum of 40 characters.

Mode Trigger Configuration

Examples To give trigger 240 the description `daily status report`, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# trigger 240
awplus(config-trigger)# description daily status report
```

To remove the description from trigger `36`, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# trigger 36
awplus(config-trigger)# no description
```

Related commands

show trigger

test

trigger

repeat

Overview This command specifies the number of times that a trigger is permitted to activate. This allows you to specify whether you want the trigger to activate:

- only the first time that the trigger conditions are met
- a limited number of times that the trigger conditions are met
- an unlimited number of times

Once the trigger has reached the limit set with this command, the trigger remains in your configuration but cannot be activated. Use the **repeat** command again to reset the trigger so that it is activated when its trigger conditions are met.

By default, triggers can activate an unlimited number of times. To reset a trigger to this default, specify either **yes** or **forever**.

Syntax

```
repeat {forever|no|once|yes|<1-4294967294>}
```

Parameter	Description
`yes|forever`	The trigger repeats indefinitely, or until disabled.
`no|once`	The trigger activates only once.
<1-4292967294>	The trigger repeats the specified number of times.

Mode Trigger Configuration

Examples To allow trigger `21` to activate only once, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# trigger 21
awplus(config-trigger)# repeat no
```

To allow trigger `22` to activate an unlimited number of times whenever its trigger conditions are met, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# trigger 22
awplus(config-trigger)# repeat forever
```

To allow trigger `23` to activate only the first `10` times the conditions are met, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# trigger 23
awplus(config-trigger)# repeat 10
```

Related commands show trigger

trigger

script

Overview This command specifies one or more scripts that are to be run when the trigger activates. You can add up to five scripts to a single trigger.

The sequence in which the trigger runs the scripts is specified by the number you set before the name of the script file. One script is executed completely before the next script begins.

Scripts may be either ASH shell scripts, indicated by a **.sh** filename extension suffix, or AlliedWare Plus™ scripts, indicated by a **.scp** filename extension suffix. AlliedWare Plus™ scripts only need to be readable.

The **no** variant of this command removes one or more scripts from the trigger's script list. The scripts are identified by either their name, or by specifying their position in the script list. The **all** parameter removes all scripts from the trigger.

Syntax

```
script <1-5> {<filename>}
no script {<1-5>|<filename>|all}
```

Parameter	Description
<1-5>	The position of the script in execution sequence. The trigger runs the lowest numbered script first.
<filename>	The path to the script file.

Mode Trigger Configuration

Examples To configure trigger 71 to run the script flash:/cpu_trig.sh in position 3 when the trigger activates, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# trigger 71
awplus(config-trigger)# script 3 flash:/cpu_trig.sh
```

To configure trigger 99 to run the scripts **flash:reconfig.scp**, **flash:cpu_trig.sh** and **flash:email.scp** in positions 2, 3 and 5 when the trigger activates, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# trigger 99
awplus(config-trigger)# script 2 flash:/reconfig.scp 3
flash:/cpu_trig.sh 5 flash:/email.scp
```

To remove the scripts 1, 3 and 4 from trigger 71's script list, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# trigger 71
awplus(config-trigger)# no script 1 3 4
```

To remove the script flash:/cpu_trig.sh from trigger 71's script list, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# trigger 71
awplus(config-trigger)# no script flash:/cpu_trig.sh
```

To remove all the scripts from trigger 71's script list, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# trigger 71
awplus(config-trigger)# no script all
```

Related commands

show trigger

trigger

show debugging trigger

Overview This command displays the current status for trigger utility debugging. Use this command to show when trigger debugging has been turned on or off from the debug trigger command.

Syntax

```
show debugging trigger
```

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Example To display the current configuration of trigger debugging, use the command:

```
awplus# show debugging trigger
```

Output Figure 45-1: Example output from the **show debugging trigger** command

```
awplus#debug trigger
awplus#show debugging trigger
Trigger debugging status:
  Trigger debugging is on

awplus#no debug trigger
awplus#show debugging trigger
Trigger debugging status:
  Trigger debugging is off
```

Related commands debug trigger

show running-config trigger

Overview This command displays the current running configuration of the trigger utility.

Syntax

```
show running-config trigger
```

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To display the current configuration of the trigger utility, use the command:

```
awplus# show running-config trigger
```

Output Figure 45-2: Example output from the **show running-config trigger** command

```
 trigger 1
  type card in

type usb in
 trigger 2

type usb out
 !
```

Related commands show trigger

show trigger

Overview This command displays configuration and diagnostic information about the triggers configured on the device. Specify the **show trigger** command without any options to display a summary of the configuration of all triggers.

Syntax `show trigger [<1-250>|counter|full]`

Parameter	Description
`<1-250>`	Displays detailed information about a specific trigger, identified by its trigger ID.
`counter`	Displays statistical information about all triggers.
`full`	Displays detailed information about all triggers.

Mode Privileged Exec

Example To get summary information about all triggers, use the following command:

```
awplus# show trigger
```

Table 45-1: Example output from **show trigger**

```
awplus#show trigger
TR# Type & Details       Name                 Ac Te Repeat      #Scr Days/Date
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
001 CPU (80% any)        Busy CPU             Y  N  5            1   smtwtfs
005 Periodic (30 min)    Regular status check Y  N  Continuous   1   -mtwtf-
007 Memory (85% up)      High mem usage       Y  N  8            1   smtwtfs
011 Time (00:01)         Weekend access       Y  N  Continuous   1   ------s
013 Reboot                                    Y  N  Continuous   2   smtwtfs
019 Ping-poll (5 up)     Connection to svr1   Y  N  Continuous   1   smtwtfs
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
```

Table 45-2: Parameters in the output of **show trigger**

Parameter	Description
`TR#`	Trigger identifier (ID).
`Type & Details`	The trigger type, followed by the trigger details in brackets.
`Name`	Descriptive name of the trigger configured with the description (trigger) command.
`Ac`	Whether the trigger is active (Y), or inactive (N).
`Te`	Whether the trigger is in test mode (Y) or not (N).

Table 45-2: Parameters in the output of **show trigger** (cont.)

Parameter	Description
Repeat	Whether the trigger repeats continuously, and if not, the configured repeat count for the trigger. To see the number of times a trigger has activated, use the **show trigger** <1-250> command.
#Scr	Number of scripts associated with the trigger.
Days/Date	Days or date when the trigger may be activated. For the days options, the days are shown as a seven character string representing Sunday to Saturday. A hyphen indicates days when the trigger cannot be activated.

To display detailed information about trigger 3, use the command:

```
awplus# show trigger 3
```

Figure 45-3: Example output from **show trigger** for a specific trigger

```
awplus#show trigger 1
Trigger Configuration Details
-------------------------------------------------------------
Trigger ..................... 1
Name ........................ display cpu usage when pass 80%
Type and details ............ CPU (80% up)
Days ........................ smtwtfs
Active ...................... Yes
Test ........................ No
Trap ........................ Yes
Repeat ...................... Continuous
Modified .................... Fri Feb 3 17:18:44 2017
Number of activations ....... 0
Last activation ............. not activated
Number of scripts ........... 1
1. shocpu.scp
2.
3.
4.
5.
-------------------------------------------------------------
```

To display detailed information about all triggers, use the command:

```
awplus# show trigger full
```

Table 45-3: Example output from **show trigger full**

```
awplus#show trigger full
Trigger Configuration Details
 ------------------------------------------------------------
Trigger ..................... 1
Name ........................ Busy CPU
Type and details ............ CPU (80% up)
Days ........................ smtwtfs
Active ...................... Yes
Test ........................ No
Trap ........................ Yes
Repeat ...................... Continuous
Modified .................... Fri Feb 3 17:05:16 2017
Number of activations ....... 0
Last activation ............. not activated
Number of scripts ........... 2
  1. flash:/cpu_alert.sh
  2. flash:/reconfig.scp
  3.
  4.
  5.
Trigger ..................... 5
Name ........................ Regular status check
Type and details ............ Periodic (30 min)
Days ........................ smtwtfs
Active ...................... Yes
Test ........................ No
Trap ........................ Yes
Repeat ...................... 5 (2)
Modified .................... Fri Feb 3 17:18:44 2017
Number of activations ....... 0
Last activation ............. Fri Feb 10 18:00:00 2017
Number of scripts ........... 1
  1. flash:/stat_check.scp
  2.
  3.
  4.
  5.
------------------------------------------------------------
```

Table 46: Parameters in the output of **show trigger full** and **show trigger** for a specific trigger

Parameter	Description
`Trigger`	The ID of the trigger.
`Name`	Descriptive name of the trigger.
`Type and details`	The trigger type and its activation conditions.
`Days`	The days on which the trigger is permitted to activate.

Table 46: Parameters in the output of **show trigger full** and **show trigger** for a specific trigger (cont.)

Parameter	Description
Date	The date on which the trigger is permitted to activate. Only displayed if configured, in which case it replaces "Days".
Active	Whether or not the trigger is permitted to activate.
Test	Whether or not the trigger is operating in diagnostic mode.
Trap	Whether or not the trigger is enabled to send SNMP traps.
Repeat	Whether the trigger repeats an unlimited number of times (Continuous) or for a set number of times. When the trigger can repeat only a set number of times, then the number of times the trigger has been activated is displayed in brackets.
Modified	The date and time of the last time that the trigger was modified.
Number of activations	Number of times the trigger has been activated since the last restart of the device.
Last activation	The date and time of the last time that the trigger was activated.
Number of scripts	How many scripts are associated with the trigger, followed by the names of the script files in the order in which they run.

To display counter information about all triggers use the command:

```
awplus# show trigger counter
```

Figure 45-4: Example output from **show trigger counter**

```
awplus# show trigger counter
Trigger Module Counters
-----------------------------------------------------
Trigger activations                              4
Last trigger activated                          55
Time triggers activated today                    0
Periodic triggers activated today                0
Interface triggers activated today               1
CPU triggers activated today                     2
Memory triggers activated today                  1
Reboot triggers activated today                  0
Ping-poll triggers activated today               0
USB event triggers activated today               0
Stack master fail triggers activated today       0
Stack member triggers activated today            0
Stack link triggers activated today              0
ATMF node triggers activated today               0
ATMF guest triggers activated today              0
Log triggers activated today                     0
-----------------------------------------------------
```

Related commands

active (trigger)

debug trigger

script

trigger

trigger activate

test

Overview This command puts the trigger into a diagnostic mode. In this mode the trigger may activate but when it does it will not run any of the trigger's scripts. A log message will be generated to indicate when the trigger has been activated.

The **no** variant of this command takes the trigger out of diagnostic mode, restoring normal operation. When the trigger activates, the scripts associated with the trigger will be run, as normal.

Syntax

```
test
no test
```

Mode Trigger Configuration

Usage notes Configure a trigger first before you use this command to diagnose it. For information about configuring a trigger, see the Triggers_Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Examples To put trigger 5 into diagnostic mode, where no scripts will be run when the trigger activates, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# trigger 5
awplus(config-trigger)# test
```

To take trigger 205 out of diagnostic mode, restoring normal operation, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# trigger 205
awplus(config-trigger)# no test
```

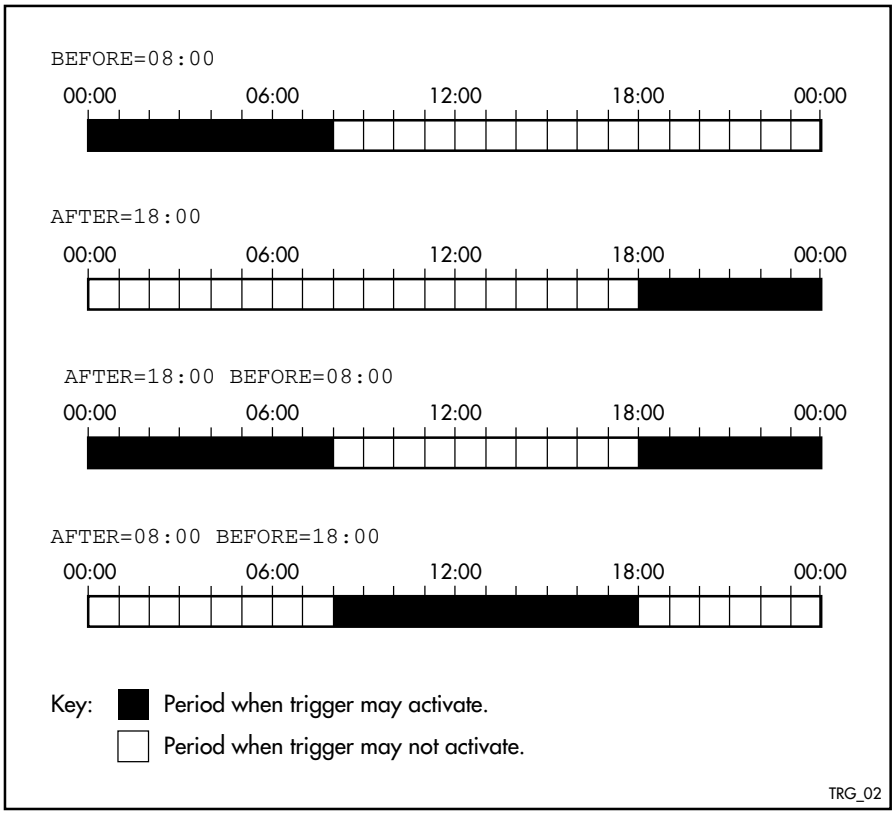
Related commands show trigger

trigger

time (trigger)

Overview This command specifies the time of day when the trigger is permitted to activate. The after parameter specifies the start of a time period that extends to midnight during which trigger may activate. By default the value of this parameter is 00:00:00 (am); that is, the trigger may activate at any time. The **before** parameter specifies the end of a time period beginning at midnight during which the trigger may activate. By default the value of this parameter is 23:59:59; that is, the trigger may activate at any time. If the value specified for **before** is later than the value specified for **after**, a time period from **"** after **"** to **"** before **"** is defined, during which the trigger may activate. This command is not applicable to time triggers (**type time**).

The following figure illustrates how the **before** and **after** parameters operate.



Syntax `time {[after <hh:mm:ss>] [before <hh:mm:ss>]}`

Parameter	Description
`after`*<hh:mm:ss>*	The earliest time of day when the trigger may be activated.
`before`*<hh:mm:ss>*	The latest time of day when the trigger may be activated.

Mode Trigger Configuration

Usage notes

For example trigger configurations that use the **time (trigger)** command, see "Restrict Internet Access" and "Turn off Power to Port LEDs" in the Triggers Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Examples

To allow trigger `63` to activate between midnight and 10:30am, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# trigger 63
awplus(config-trigger)# time before 10:30:00
```

To allow trigger `64` to activate between 3:45pm and midnight, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# trigger 64
awplus(config-trigger)# time after 15:45:00
```

To allow trigger `65` to activate between 10:30am and 8:15pm, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# trigger 65
awplus(config-trigger)# time after 10:30:00 before 20:15:00
```

Related commands

show trigger

trigger

trap

Overview This command enables the specified trigger to send SNMP traps.

Use the **no** variant of this command to disable the sending of SNMP traps from the specified trigger.

Syntax

```
trap
no trap
```

Default SNMP traps are enabled by default for all defined triggers.

Mode Trigger Configuration

Usage notes You must configure SNMP before using traps with triggers. For more information, see:

- Support for Allied Telesis Enterprise_MIBs_in_AlliedWare Plus, for information about which MIB objects are supported.
- the SNMP Feature Overview and Configuration_Guide.
- the SNMP Commands chapter.

Since SNMP traps are enabled by default for all defined triggers, a common usage will be for the **no** variant of this command to disable SNMP traps from a specified trap if the trap is only periodic. Refer in particular to AT-TRIGGER-MIB in the Support for Allied Telesis Enterprise_MIBs_in AlliedWare Plus for further information about the relevant SNMP MIB.

Examples To enable SNMP traps to be sent from trigger 5, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# trigger 5
awplus(config-trigger)# trap
```

To disable SNMP traps being sent from trigger 205, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# trigger 205
awplus(config-trigger)# no trap
```

Related commands trigger

show trigger

trigger

Overview This command is used to access the Trigger Configuration mode for the specified trigger. Once Trigger Configuration mode has been entered the trigger type information can be configured and the trigger scripts and other operational parameters can be specified. At a minimum the trigger type information must be specified before the trigger can become active.

The **no** variant of this command removes a specified trigger and all configuration associated with it.

Syntax

```
trigger <1-250>
no trigger <1-250>
```

Parameter	Description
<1-250>	A trigger ID.

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To enter trigger configuration mode for trigger 12, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# trigger 12
```

To completely remove all configuration associated with trigger 12, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no trigger 12
```

Related commands show trigger

trigger activate

trigger activate

Overview This command is used to manually activate a specified trigger from the Privileged Exec mode, which has been configured with the **trigger** command from the Global Configuration mode.

Syntax

```
trigger activate <1-250>
```

Parameter	Description
<1-250>	A trigger ID.

Mode Privileged Exec

Usage notes This command manually activates a trigger without the normal trigger conditions being met.

The trigger is activated even if it has been configured as inactive by using the command **no active**. The scripts associated with the trigger will be executed even if the trigger is in the diagnostic test mode.

Triggers activated manually do not have their repeat counts decremented or their 'last triggered' time updated, and do not result in updates to the '[type] triggers today' counters.

Example To manually activate trigger 12 use the command:

```
awplus# trigger activate 12
```

Related commands

active (trigger)

show trigger

trigger

type atmf guest

Overview This command configures a trigger to activate when an AMF guest node joins or leaves.

Syntax

```
type atmf guest {join|leave}
```

Parameter	Description
`join`	AMF guest node joins.
`leave`	AMF guest node leaves.

Mode Trigger Configuration

Example To configure trigger 86 to activate when an AMF guest node leaves, use the following commands:

```
awplus(config)# trigger 86
awplus(config-trigger)# type atmf guest leave
```

Related commands show trigger

Command changes Version 5.5.1-1.1: command added

type atmf node

Overview This command configures a trigger to activate when an AMF node joins or leaves.

Syntax

```
type atmf node {join|leave}
```

Parameter	Description
`join`	AMF node joins.
`leave`	AMF node leaves.

Mode Trigger Configuration

Example 1 To configure trigger 5 to activate when an AMF node leaves, use the following commands. In this example the command is entered on node-1:

```
node1(config)# trigger 5
node1(config-trigger)# type atmf node leave
```

Example 2 The following commands will configure trigger 5 to activate if an AMF node join event occurs on any node within the working set:

```
node1# atmf working-set group all
```

This command returns the following display:

```
====================
node1, node2, node3:
====================

Working set join
```

Note that the running the above command changes the prompt from the name of the local node, to the name of the AMF-Network followed, in square brackets, by the number of member nodes in the working set.

```
AMF-Net[3]# conf t
AMF-Net[3](config)# trigger 5
AMF-Net[3](config-trigger)# type atmf node leave
AMF-Net[3](config-trigger)# description "E-mail on AMF Exit"
AMF-Net[3](config-trigger)# active
```

Enter the name of the script to run at the trigger event.

```
AMF-Net[3](config-trigger)# script 1 email_me.scp
AMF-Net[3](config-trigger)# end
```

Display the trigger configurations

```
AMF-Net[3]# show trigger
```

This command returns the following display:

```
=======
node1:
=======

TR# Type & Details     Description          Ac Te Tr Repeat     #Scr Days/Date
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
001 Periodic (2 min)   Periodic Status Chk  Y  N  Y Continuous  1   smtwtfs
005 ATMF node (leave)  E-mail on ATMF Exit  Y  N  Y Continuous  1   smtwtfs
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------

==============
Node2, Node3,
==============

TR# Type & Details     Description          Ac Te Tr Repeat     #Scr Days/Date
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
005 ATMF node (leave)  E-mail on ATMF Exit  Y  N  Y Continuous  1   smtwtfs
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
```

Display the triggers configured on each of the nodes in the AMF Network.

```
AMF-Net[3]# show running-config trigger
```

This command returns the following display:

```
========
Node1:
========

trigger 1
 type periodic 2
 script 1 atmf.scp
trigger 5
 type atmf node leave
description "E-mail on ATMF Exit"
 script 1 email_me.scp
!

============
Node2, Node3:
============

trigger 5
 type atmf node leave
description "E-mail on ATMF Exit"
 script 1 email_me.scp
!
```

Related commands

show trigger

type cpu

Overview This command configures a trigger to activate based on CPU usage level. Selecting the **up** option causes the trigger to activate when the CPU usage exceeds the specified usage level. Selecting the **down** option causes the trigger to activate when CPU usage drops below the specified usage level. Selecting **any** causes the trigger to activate in both situations. The default is **any**.

Syntax

```
type cpu <1-100> [up|down|any]
```

Parameter	Description
<1-100>	The percentage of CPU usage at which to trigger.
`up`	Activate when CPU usage exceeds the specified level.
`down`	Activate when CPU usage drops below the specified level
`any`	Activate when CPU usage passes the specified level in either direction

Mode Trigger Configuration

Usage notes For an example trigger configuration that uses the **type cpu** command, see "Capture Unusual CPU and RAM Activity" in the Triggers Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Examples To configure trigger `28` to be a CPU trigger that activates when CPU usage exceeds 80% use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# trigger 28
awplus(config-trigger)# type cpu 80 up
```

To configure trigger `5` to be a CPU trigger that activates when CPU usage either rises above or drops below 65%, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# trigger 5
awplus(config-trigger)# type cpu 65
```

or

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# trigger 5
awplus(config-trigger)# type cpu 65 any
```

Related commands show trigger

trigger

type env-sensor

Overview

Use this command to create a trigger that will run a script when the device's environment sensors detect an event. Environment sensors are shown in the output of the command show system environment, and include things like device temperature, power settings and voltage.

Depending on the device and sensor, you can create a trigger to run when:

- the sensor's state changes, for example when a loss of power is detected for a power supply, or when power is restored, or both.
- the sensor's reading crosses a high or low threshold, for example when the device temperature becomes too high, or returns to normal, or both.

Syntax when a sensor changes state

```
type env-sensor resource <resource-id> sensor <sensor-id> state
{true|false|any}
```

Parameter	Description
`resource <resource-id>`	The 'Resource ID' for the device, as shown in output of the command show system environment.
`sensor <sensor-id>`	The 'ID' for the sensor, as shown in output of the command show system environment.
`state true`	The trigger will activate if this sensor reading changes to 'Yes' or 'Open' in the output of show system environment.
`state false`	The trigger will activate if this sensor reading changes to 'No' or 'Closed' in the output of show system environment.
`state any`	The trigger will activate if this sensor reading changes to any of 'Yes', 'Open', 'No', or 'Closed'.

Syntax when a sensor crosses a threshold

```
type env-sensor resource <resource-id> sensor <sensor-id>
{low-limit|high-limit} {exceeded|cleared|any}
```

Parameter	Description
`resource <resource-id>`	The 'Resource ID' for the device, as shown in output of the command show system environment.
`sensor <sensor-id>`	The 'ID' for the sensor, as shown in output of the command show system environment.
`low-limit`	The trigger will activate when the sensor reading falls below the 'Low Limit' alarm threshold shown in show system environment, or returns to an acceptable value after being too low, or both. The alarm threshold values are pre-defined within the device and cannot be changed.

Parameter	Description
`high-limit`	The trigger will activate when the sensor reading rises above the 'High Limit' alarm threshold shown in show system environment, or returns to an acceptable value after being too high, or both. The alarm threshold values are pre-defined within the device and cannot be changed.
`exceeded`	If you chose low-limit, the trigger will trigger if the sensor's reading falls below the low limit. If you chose high-limit, the trigger will trigger if the sensor's reading goes above the high limit.
`cleared`	If you chose low-limit, the trigger will trigger if the sensor's reading rises to above the low limit again. If you chose high-limit, the trigger will trigger if the sensor's reading falls below the high limit again. Some temperature sensors include a hysteresis value and will not clear until the temperature has changed significantly. For example, if a sensor has a high alarm threshold of 75 degrees Celsius, the hysteresis value may mean that the alarm clears when the temperature falls to 63 degrees Celsius.
`any`	The trigger will trigger if the low or high limit is either exceeded or cleared.

Mode Global Configuration

Example To configure trigger 1, which will activate when the internal temperature becomes too high or drops to a low-enough value after being too high, use the following commands. In this example, the monitored temperature has a resource ID of 4 and a sensor ID of 6:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# trigger 1
awplus(config)# type env-sensor resource 4 sensor 6 high-limit
any
```

Related commands show system environment

show trigger

trigger

Command changes Version 5.5.2-1.1: command added

type interface

Overview This command configures a trigger to activate based on the link status of an interface. The trigger can be activated when the interface becomes operational by using the **up** option, or when the interface closes by using the **down** option. The trigger can also be configured to activate when either one of these events occurs by using the **any** option.

Syntax

```
type interface <interface> {up|down|any}
```

Parameter	Description
<interface>	Interface name.
up	Activate when interface becomes operational.
down	Activate when the interface closes.
any	Activate when any interface link status event occurs.

Mode Trigger Configuration

Example To configure trigger 19 to be an interface trigger that activates when port1.0.1 becomes operational, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# trigger 19
awplus(config-trigger)# type interface port1.0.1 up
```

Related commands show trigger

trigger

type linkmon-probe

Overview Use this command to create a trigger that will run a script when a Link Health Monitoring probe reports that a link becomes “good”, “bad”, or “unreachable”.

Syntax

```
type linkmon-probe <probename> <profilename>
{good|bad|unreachable|any}
```

Parameter	Description
<probename>	The name of the Link Health Monitoring probe that will be used for executing the trigger.
<profilename>	The name of the Link Health Monitoring performance profile that will be used for determine if the Link Health Monitoring probe is good, bad, or unreachable.
`good`	If the Link Health Monitoring probe becomes 'good' according to the Link Health Monitoring performance profile then the trigger will be executed.
`bad`	If the Link Health Monitoring probe goes 'bad' according to the Link Health Monitoring performance profile then the trigger will be executed.
`unreachable`	If the Link Health Monitoring probe becomes 'unreachable' according to the Link Health Monitoring performance profile then the trigger will be executed.
`any`	If the Link Health Monitoring probe changes state according to the Link Health Monitoring performance profile then the trigger will be executed.

Mode Trigger Configuration

Example When the Link Health Monitoring probes sent to the “test-probe” destination no longer meet the performance profile “test-profile” the link will be deemed “bad”. To create a trigger that will run a script when a Link Health Monitoring probe is deemed “bad”, use the following commands:

```
awplus# trigger 1
awplus(config)# script 1 link-bad.scp
awplus(config)# type linkmon-probe test-probe test-profile bad
```

To create a trigger that will run a script when the link is deemed “good” again, use the following commands:

```
awplus# trigger 2
awplus(config)# script 1 link-good.scp
awplus(config)# type linkmon-probe test-probe test-profile good
```

Related commands trigger

Command changes Version 5.4.8-1.1: command added

type log

Overview Use this command to configure a trigger to activate based on the content of log messages matching a string or regular expression.

Syntax

```
type log <log-message-string>
```

Parameter	Description
<log-message-string>	A string or a regular expression (PCRE) to match a log message or part of a log message.

Default There is no type or log message string set by default.

Mode Trigger Configuration

Usage notes Log type triggers fully support regular expressions using PCRE (Perl-Compatible Regular Expression) syntax.

Only log messages of severity level notice or higher can activate a trigger.

Note that any command executed by the script will generate a log message with level notice, and will include '[SCRIPT]' before the command string. Therefore, if something in the script matches the configured log message trigger string, it will retrigger indefinitely.

Example To configure trigger 6 to activate when a log message of level notice or higher indicates that any port has 'failed', use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# trigger 6
awplus(config-trigger)# type log port.+ failed
```

Related commands show trigger

trigger

Command changes Version 5.4.7-2.1: command added

type memory

Overview This command configures a trigger to activate based on RAM usage level. Selecting the **up** option causes the trigger to activate when memory usage exceeds the specified level. Selecting the **down** option causes the trigger to activate when memory usage drops below the specified level. Selecting **any** causes the trigger to activate in both situations. The default is **any**.

Syntax

```
type memory <1-100> [up|down|any]
```

Parameter	Description
<1-100>	The percentage of memory usage at which to trigger.
`up`	Activate when memory usage exceeds the specified level.
`down`	Activate when memory usage drops below the specified level.
`any`	Activate when memory usage passes the specified level in either direction.

Mode Trigger Configuration

Examples To configure trigger `12` to be a memory trigger that activates when memory usage exceeds 50% use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# trigger 12
awplus(config-trigger)# type memory 50 up
```

To configure trigger `40` to be a memory trigger that activates when memory usage either rises above or drops below 65%, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# trigger 40
awplus(config-trigger)# type memory 65
```

or

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# trigger 40
awplus(config-trigger)# type memory 65 any
```

Related commands show trigger

trigger

type periodic

Overview This command configures a trigger to be activated at regular intervals. The time period between activations is specified in minutes.

Syntax

```
type periodic <1-1440>
```

Parameter	Description
<1-1440>	The number of minutes between activations.

Mode Trigger Configuration

Usage notes A combined limit of 10 triggers of the type periodic and time can be configured. If you attempt to add more than 10 triggers the following error message is displayed:

```
% Cannot configure more than 10 triggers with the type time or
periodic
```

For an example trigger configuration that uses the **type periodic** command, see "See Daily Statistics" in the Triggers_Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Example To configure trigger `44` to activate periodically at `10` minute intervals use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# trigger 44
awplus(config-trigger)# type periodic 10
```

Related commands show trigger

trigger

type ping-poll

Overview This command configures a trigger that activates when Ping Polling identifies that a target device's status has changed. This allows you to run a configuration script when a device becomes reachable or unreachable.

Syntax

```
type ping-poll <1-100> {up|down}
```

Parameter	Description
<1-100>	The ping poll ID.
`up`	The trigger activates when ping polling detects that the target is reachable.
`down`	The trigger activates when ping polling detects that the target is unreachable.

Mode Trigger Configuration

Example To configure trigger `106` to activate when ping poll `12` detects that its target device is now unreachable, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# trigger 106
awplus(config-trigger)# type ping-poll 12 down
```

Related commands show trigger

trigger

type reboot

Overview This command configures a trigger that activates when your device is rebooted.

Syntax

```
type reboot
```

Mode Trigger Configuration

Example To configure trigger `32` to activate when your device reboots, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# trigger 32
awplus(config-trigger)# type reboot
```

Related commands show trigger

trigger

type time

Overview This command configures a trigger that activates at a specified time of day.

Syntax

```
type time <hh:mm>
```

Parameter	Description
<hh:mm>	The time to activate the trigger.

Mode Trigger Configuration

Usage A combined limit of 10 triggers of the type time and type periodic can be configured. If you attempt to add more than 10 triggers the following error message is displayed:

```
% Cannot configure more than 10 triggers with the type time or
periodic
```

Example To configure trigger `86` to activate at `15:53`, use the following commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# trigger 86
awplus(config-trigger)# type time 15:53
```

Related commands show trigger

trigger

type usb

Overview Use this command to configure a trigger that activates on either the removal or the insertion of a USB storage device.

Syntax

```
type usb {in|out}
```

Parameter	Description
`in`	Trigger activates on insertion of a USB storage device.
`out`	Trigger activates on removal of a USB storage device.

Mode Trigger Configuration

Usage notes USB triggers cannot execute script files from a USB storage device.

Examples To configure trigger 1 to activate on the insertion of a USB storage device, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# trigger 1
awplus(config-trigger)# type usb in
```

Related commands

trigger

show running-config trigger

show trigger

undebug trigger

Overview This command applies the functionality of the **no** debug trigger command.

46 Ping-Polling Commands

Introduction

Overview

This chapter provides an alphabetical reference for commands used to configure Ping Polling. For more information, see the Ping Polling Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

For information on filtering and saving command output, see the "Getting Started with AlliedWare Plus" Feature Overview and Configuration Guide.

Table 46-1: The following table lists the default values when configuring a ping poll

Default	Value
Critical-interval	1 second
Description	No description
Fail-count	5
Length	32 bytes
Normal-interval	30 seconds
Sample-size	5
Source-ip	The IP address of the interface from which the ping packets are transmitted
Time-out	1 second
Up-count	30

Command List

active (ping-polling)

Overview This command enables a ping-poll instance. The polling instance sends ICMP echo requests to the device with the IP address specified by the ip (ping-polling) command.

By default, polling instances are disabled. When a polling instance is enabled, it assumes that the device it is polling is unreachable.

The **no** variant of this command disables a ping-poll instance. The polling instance no longer sends ICMP echo requests to the polled device. This also resets all counters for this polling instance.

Syntax

```
active
no active
```

Mode Ping-Polling Configuration

Examples To activate the ping-poll instance 43, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ping-poll 43
awplus(config-ping-poll)# active
```

To disable the ping-poll instance 43 and reset its counters, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ping-poll 43
awplus(config-ping-poll)# no active
```

Related commands

debug ping-poll

ip (ping-polling)

ping-poll

show ping-poll

clear ping-poll

Overview This command resets the specified ping poll, or all ping poll instances. This clears the ping counters, and changes the status of polled devices to unreachable. The polling instance changes to the polling frequency specified with the critical-interval command. The device status changes to reachable once the device responses have reached the up-count.

Syntax

```
clear ping-poll {<1-100>|all}
```

Parameter	Description
<1-100>	A ping poll ID number. The specified ping poll instance has its counters cleared, and the status of the device it polls is changed to unreachable.
`all`	Clears the counters and changes the device status of all polling instances.

Mode Privileged Exec

Examples To reset the ping poll instance 12, use the command:

```
awplus# clear ping-poll 12
```

To reset all ping poll instances, use the command:

```
awplus# clear ping-poll all
```

Related commands

active (ping-polling)

ping-poll

show ping-poll

critical-interval

Overview This command specifies the time period in seconds between pings when the polling instance has not received a reply to at least one ping, and when the device is unreachable.

This command enables the device to quickly observe changes in state, and should be set to a much lower value than the normal-interval command.

The **no** variant of this command sets the critical interval to the default of one second.

Syntax

```
critical-interval <1-65536>
no critical-interval
```

Parameter	Description
<1-65536>	Time in seconds between pings, when the device has failed to a ping, or the device is unreachable.

Default The default is 1 second.

Mode Ping-Polling Configuration

Examples To set the critical interval to 2 seconds for the ping-polling instance 99, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ping-poll 99
awplus(config-ping-poll)# critical-interval 2
```

To reset the critical interval to the default of one second for the ping-polling instance 99, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ping-poll 99
awplus(config-ping-poll)# no critical-interval
```

Related commands

fail-count

normal-interval

sample-size

show ping-poll

timeout (ping polling)

up-count

debug ping-poll

Overview This command enables ping poll debugging for the specified ping-poll instance. This generates detailed messages about ping execution.

The **no** variant of this command disables ping-poll debugging for the specified ping-poll.

Syntax

```
debug ping-poll <1-100>
no debug ping-poll {<1-100>|all}
```

Parameter	Description
<1-100>	A unique ping poll ID number.
all	Turn off all ping-poll debugging.

Mode Privileged Exec

Examples To enable debugging for ping-poll instance 88, use the command:

```
awplus# debug ping-poll 88
```

To disable all ping poll debugging, use the command:

```
awplus# no debug ping-poll all
```

To disable debugging for ping-poll instance 88, use the command:

```
awplus# no debug ping-poll 88
```

Related commands

active (ping-polling)

clear ping-poll

ping-poll

show ping-poll

undebug ping-poll

description (ping-polling)

Overview This command specifies a string to describe the ping-polling instance. This allows the ping-polling instance to be recognized easily in show commands. Setting this command is optional.

By default ping-poll instances do not have a description.

Use the **no** variant of this command to delete the description set.

Syntax

```
description <description>
no description
```

Parameter	Description
<description>	The description of the target. Valid characters are any printable character and spaces. There is no maximum character length.

Mode Ping-Polling Configuration

Examples To add the text “Primary Gateway” to describe the ping-poll instance 45, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ping-poll 45
awplus(config-ping-poll)# description Primary Gateway
```

To delete the description set for the ping-poll instance 45, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ping-poll 45
awplus(config-ping-poll)# no description
```

Related commands ping-poll

show ping-poll

fail-count

Overview This command specifies the number of pings that must be unanswered, within the total number of pings specified by the sample-size command, for the ping-polling instance to consider the device unreachable.

If the number set by the sample-size command and the **fail-count** commands are the same, then the unanswered pings must be consecutive. If the number set by the sample-size command is greater than the number set by the **fail-count** command, then a device that does not always reply to pings may be declared unreachable.

The **no** variant of this command resets the fail count to the default.

Syntax

```
fail-count <1-100>
no fail-count
```

Parameter	Description
<1-100>	The number of pings within the sample size that a reachable device must fail to respond to before it is classified as unreachable.

Default The default is 5.

Mode Ping-Polling Configuration

Examples To specify the number of pings that must fail within the sample size to determine that a device is unreachable for ping-polling instance 45, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ping-poll 45
awplus(config-ping-poll)# fail-count 5
```

To reset the fail-count to its default of 5 for ping-polling instance 45, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ping-poll 45
awplus(config-ping-poll)# no fail-count
```

Related commands

critical-interval

normal-interval

ping-poll

sample-size

show ping-poll

timeout (ping polling)

up-count

ip (ping-polling)

Overview This command specifies the IPv4 address of the device you are polling.

Syntax

```
ip {<ip-address>|<ipv6-address>}
```

Parameter	Description
<ip-address>	An IPv4 address in dotted decimal notation `A.B.C.D`
<ipv6-address>	An IPv6 address in hexadecimal notation `X:X::X:X`

Mode Ping-Polling Configuration

Examples To set ping-poll instance 5 to poll the device with the IP address `192.168.0.1`, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ping-poll 5
awplus(config-ping-poll)# ip 192.168.0.1
```

To set ping-poll instance 10 to poll the device with the IPv6 address `2001:db8::`, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ping-poll 10
awplus(config-ping-poll)# ip 2001:db8::
```

Related commands

ping-poll

source-ip

show ping-poll

length (ping-poll data)

Overview This command specifies the number of data bytes to include in the data portion of the ping packet. This allows you to set the ping packets to a larger size if you find that larger packet types in your network are not reaching the polled device, while smaller packets are getting through. This encourages the polling instance to change the device's status to unreachable when the network is dropping packets of the size you are interested in.

The **no** variant of this command resets the data bytes to the default of 32 bytes.

Syntax

```
length <4-1500>
no length
```

Parameter	Description
<4-1500>	The number of data bytes to include in the data portion of the ping packet.

Default The default is 32.

Mode Ping-Polling Configuration

Examples To specify that ping-poll instance 12 sends ping packet with a data portion of 56 bytes, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ping-poll 12
awplus(config-ping-poll)# length 56
```

To reset the number of data bytes in the ping packet to the default of 32 bytes for ping- poll instance 3, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ping-poll 12
awplus(config-ping-poll)# length
```

Related commands ping-poll

show ping-poll

normal-interval

Overview This command specifies the time period between pings when the device is reachable.

The **no** variant of this command resets the time period to the default of 30 seconds.

Syntax

```
normal-interval <1-65536>
no normal-interval
```

Parameter	Description
<1-65536>	Time in seconds between pings when the target is reachable.

Default The default is 30 seconds.

Mode Ping-Polling Configuration

Examples To specify a time period of 60 seconds between pings when the device is reachable for ping-poll instance 45, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ping-poll 45
awplus(config-ping-poll)# normal-interval 60
```

To reset the interval to the default of 30 seconds for ping-poll instance 45, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ping-poll 45
awplus(config-ping-poll)# no normal-interval
```

Related commands

critical-interval

fail-count

ping-poll

sample-size

show ping-poll

timeout (ping polling)

up-count

ping-poll

Overview This command enters the ping-poll configuration mode. If a ping-poll exists with the specified number, then this command enters its configuration mode. If no-ping poll exists with the specified number, then this command creates a new ping poll with this ID number.

To configure a ping-poll, create a ping poll using this command, and use the ip (ping-polling) command to specify the device you want the polling instance to poll. It is not necessary to specify any further commands unless you want to change a command's default.

The **no** variant of this command deletes the specified ping poll.

Syntax

```
ping-poll <1-100>
no ping-poll <1-100>
```

Parameter	Description
<1-100>	A unique ping poll ID number.

Mode Global Configuration

Examples To create ping-poll instance 3 and enter ping-poll configuration mode, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ping-poll 3
awplus(config-ping-poll)#
```

To delete ping-poll instance 3, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# no ping-poll 3
```

Related commands

active (ping-polling)

clear ping-poll

debug ping-poll

description (ping-polling)

ip (ping-polling)

length (ping-poll data)

show ping-poll

source-ip

sample-size

Overview This command sets the total number of pings that the polling instance inspects when determining whether a device is unreachable. If the number of pings specified by the **fail-count** command go unanswered within the inspected sample, then the device is declared unreachable.

If the numbers set in this command and fail-count command are the same, the unanswered pings must be consecutive. If the number set by this command is greater than that set with the fail-count command, a device that does not always reply to pings may be declared unreachable.

You cannot set this command's value lower than the fail-count value.

The polling instance uses the number of pings specified by the up-count command to determine when a device is reachable.

The **no** variant of this command resets this command to the default.

Syntax

```
sample-size <1-100>
no sample size
```

Parameter	Description
<1-100>	Number of pings that determines critical and up counts.

Default The default is 5.

Mode Ping-Polling Configuration

Examples To set the sample-size to 50 for ping-poll instance 43, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ping-poll 43
awplus(config-ping-poll)# sample-size 50
```

To reset sample-size to the default of 5 for ping-poll instance 43, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ping-poll 43
awplus(config-ping-poll)# no sample-size
```

Related commands

critical-interval

fail-count

normal-interval

ping-poll

show ping-poll

timeout (ping polling)

up-count

show counter ping-poll

Overview This command displays the counters for ping polling.

Syntax

```
show counter ping-poll [<1-100>]
```

Parameter	Description
<1-100>	A unique ping poll ID number. This displays the counters for the specified ping poll only. If you do not specify a ping poll, then this command displays counters for all ping polls.

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Output Figure 46-1: Example output from the **show counter ping-poll** command

```
Ping-polling counters
Ping-poll: 1
PingsSent              ......... 15
PingsFailedUpState     ......... 0
PingsFailedDownState   ......... 0
ErrorSendingPing       ......... 2
CurrentUpCount         ......... 13
CurrentFailCount       ......... 0
UpStateEntered         ......... 0
DownStateEntered       ......... 0

Ping-poll: 2
PingsSent              ......... 15
PingsFailedUpState     ......... 0
PingsFailedDownState   ......... 0
ErrorSendingPing       ......... 2
CurrentUpCount         ......... 13
CurrentFailCount       ......... 0
UpStateEntered         ......... 0
DownStateEntered       ......... 0

Ping-poll: 5
PingsSent              ......... 13
PingsFailedUpState     ......... 0
PingsFailedDownState   ......... 2
ErrorSendingPing       ......... 2
CurrentUpCount         ......... 9
CurrentFailCount       ......... 0
UpStateEntered         ......... 0
DownStateEntered       ......... 0
```

Table 47: Parameters in output of the **show counter ping-poll** command

Parameter	Description
`Ping-poll`	The ID number of the polling instance.
`PingsSent`	The total number of pings generated by the polling instance.
`PingsFailedUpState`	The number of unanswered pings while the target device is in the Up state. This is a cumulative counter for multiple occurrences of the Up state.
`PingsFailedDownState`	Number of unanswered pings while the target device is in the Down state. This is a cumulative counter for multiple occurrences of the Down state.
`ErrorSendingPing`	The number of pings that were not successfully sent to the target device. This error can occur when your device does not have a route to the destination.
`CurrentUpCount`	The current number of sequential ping replies.
`CurrentFailCount`	The number of ping requests that have not received a ping reply in the current sample-size window.
`UpStateEntered`	Number of times the target device has entered the Up state.
`DownStateEntered`	Number of times the target device has entered the Down state.

Example To display counters for the polling instances, use the command:

```
awplus# show counter ping-poll
```

Related commands

debug ping-poll

ping-poll

show ping-poll

show ping-poll

Overview This command displays the settings and status of ping polls.

Syntax `show ping-poll [<1-100>|state {up|down}] [brief]`

Parameter	Description	
<1-100>	Displays settings and status for the specified polling instance.	
`state`	Displays polling instances based on whether the device they are polling is currently reachable or unreachable.	
	`up`	Displays polling instance where the device state is reachable.
	`down`	Displays polling instances where the device state is unreachable.
`brief`	Displays a summary of the state of ping polls, and the devices they are polling.	

Mode User Exec and Privileged Exec

Output Figure 46-2: Example output from the **show ping-poll brief** command

```
Ping Poll Configuration
-------------------------------------------------------
Id Enabled State Destination
-------------------------------------------------------
1  Yes     Down  192.168.0.1
2  Yes     Up    192.168.0.100
```

Table 48: Parameters in output of the **show ping-poll brief** command

Parameter	Meaning
Id	The ID number of the polling instance, set when creating the polling instance with the ping-poll command.
Enabled	Whether the polling instance is enabled or disabled.

Table 48: Parameters in output of the **show ping-poll brief** command (cont.)

Parameter	Meaning	
State	The current status of the device being polled:	
	Up	The device is reachable.
	Down	The device is unreachable.
	Critical Up	The device is reachable but recently the polling instance has not received some ping replies, so the polled device may be going down.
	Critical Down	The device is unreachable but the polling instance received a reply to the last ping packet, so the polled device may be coming back up.
Destination	The IP address of the polled device, set with the ip (ping-polling) command.	

Figure 46-3: Example output from the **show ping-poll** command

```
Ping Poll Configuration
-------------------------------------------------------------

Poll 1:
Description                         : Primary Gateway
Destination IP address              : 192.168.0.1
Status                              : Down
Enabled                             : Yes
Source IP address                   : 192.168.0.10
Critical interval                   : 1
Normal interval                     : 30
Fail count                          : 10
Up count                            : 5
Sample size                         : 50
Length                              : 32
Timeout                             : 1
Debugging                           : Enabled
```

```
Poll 2:
Description                          : Secondary Gateway
Destination IP address               : 192.168.0.100
Status                               : Up
Enabled                              : Yes
Source IP address                    : Default
Critical interval                    : 5
Normal interval                      : 60
Fail count                           : 20
Up count                             : 30
Sample size                          : 100
Length                               : 56
Timeout                              : 2
Debugging                            : Enabled
```

Table 49: Parameters in output of the **show ping-poll** command

Parameter	Description	
Description	Optional description set for the polling instance with the description (ping-polling) command.	
Destination IP address	The IP address of the polled device, set with the ip (ping-polling) command.	
Status	The current status of the device being polled:	
	Up	The device is reachable.
	Down	The device is unreachable.
	Critical Up	The device is reachable but recently the polling instance has not received some ping replies, so the polled device may be going down.
	Critical Down	The device is unreachable but the polling instance received a reply to the last ping packet, so the polled device may be coming back up.
Enabled	Whether the polling instance is enabled or disabled. The active (ping-polling) and active (ping-polling) commands enable and disable a polling instance.	
Source IP address	The source IP address sent in the ping packets. This is set using the source-ip command.	
Critical interval	The time period in seconds between pings when the polling instance has not received a reply to at least one ping, and when the device is unreachable. This is set with the critical-interval command.	
Normal interval	The time period between pings when the device is reachable. This is set with the normal-interval command.	

Table 49: Parameters in output of the **show ping-poll** command (cont.)

Parameter	Description
`Fail count`	The number of pings that must be unanswered, within the total number of pings specified by the sample-size command, for the polling instance to consider the device unreachable. This is set using the fail-count command.
`Up count`	The number of consecutive pings that the polling instance must receive a reply to before classifying the device reachable again. This is set using the up-count command.
`Sample size`	The total number of pings that the polling instance inspects when determining whether a device is unreachable. This is set using the sample-size command.
`Length`	The number of data bytes to include in the data portion of the ping packet. This is set using the length (ping-poll data) command.
`Timeout`	The time in seconds that the polling instance waits for a response to a ping packet. This is set using the timeout (ping polling) command.
`Debugging`	Indicates whether ping polling debugging is **Enabled** or **Disabled**. This is set using the debug ping-poll command.

Examples

To display the ping poll settings and the status of all the polls, use the command:

```
awplus# show ping-poll
```

To display a summary of the ping poll settings, use the command:

```
awplus# show ping-poll brief
```

To display the settings for ping poll 6, use the command:

```
awplus# show ping-poll 6
```

To display a summary of the state of ping poll 6, use the command:

```
awplus# show ping-poll 6 brief
```

To display the settings of ping polls that have reachable devices, use the command:

```
awplus# show ping-poll state up
```

To display a summary of ping polls that have unreachable devices, use the command:

```
awplus# show ping-poll state down brief
```

Related commands

debug ping-poll

ping-poll

source-ip

Overview This command specifies the source IP address to use in ping packets.

By default, the polling instance uses the address of the interface through which it transmits the ping packets. It uses the device's local interface IP address when it is set. Otherwise, the IP address of the interface through which it transmits the ping packets is used.

The **no** variant of this command resets the source IP in the packets to the device's local interface IP address.

Syntax

```
source-ip {<ip-address>|<ipv6-address>}
no source-ip
```

Parameter	Description
<ip-address>	An IPv4 address in dotted decimal notation `A.B.C.D`
<ipv6-address>	An IPv6 address in hexadecimal notation `X:X::X:X`

Mode Ping-Polling Configuration

Examples To configure the ping-polling instance 43 to use the source IP address `192.168.0.1` in ping packets, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ping-poll 43
awplus(config-ping-poll)# source-ip 192.168.0.1
```

To configure the ping-polling instance 43 to use the source IPv6 address `2001:db8::` in ping packets, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ping-poll 43
awplus(config-ping-poll)# source-ip 2001:db8::
```

To reset the source IP address to the device's local interface IP address for ping-poll instance 43, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ping-poll 43
awplus(config-ping-poll)# no source-ip
```

Related commands

description (ping-polling)

ip (ping-polling)

length (ping-poll data)

ping-poll

show ping-poll

timeout (ping polling)

Overview This command specifies the time in seconds that the polling instance waits for a response to a ping packet. You may find a higher time-out useful in networks where ping packets have a low priority.

The **no** variant of this command resets the set time out to the default of one second.

Syntax

```
timeout <1-30>
no timeout
```

Parameter	Description
<1-30>	Length of time, in seconds, that the polling instance waits for a response from the polled device.

Default The default is 1 second.

Mode Ping-Polling Configuration

Examples To specify the timeout as 5 seconds for ping-poll instance 43, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ping-poll 43
awplus(config-ping-poll)# timeout 5
```

To reset the timeout to its default of 1 second for ping-poll instance 43, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ping-poll 43
awplus(config-ping-poll)# no timeout
```

Related commands

critical-interval

fail-count

normal-interval

ping-poll

sample-size

show ping-poll

up-count

up-count

Overview This command sets the number of consecutive pings that the polling instance must receive a reply to before classifying the device reachable again.

The **no** variant of this command resets the up count to the default of 30.

Syntax

```
up-count <1-100>
no up-count
```

Parameter	Description
<1-100>	Number of replied pings before an unreachable device is classified as reachable.

Default The default is 30.

Mode Ping-Polling Configuration

Examples To set the upcount to 5 consecutive pings for ping-polling instance 45, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ping-poll 45
awplus(config-ping-poll)# up-count 5
```

To reset the upcount to the default value of 30 consecutive pings for ping-polling instance 45, use the commands:

```
awplus# configure terminal
awplus(config)# ping-poll 45
awplus(config-ping-poll)# no up-count
```

Related commands

critical-interval

fail-count

normal-interval

ping-poll

sample-size

show ping-poll

timeout (ping polling)

undebug ping-poll

Overview This command applies the functionality of the no debug ping-poll command.